

## FIELD IDENTIFICATION GUIDE TO THE LIVING MARINE RESOURCES OF KENYA



**Cover:** Illustration by Emanuela D'Antoni (FAO, Rome)

# **FIELD IDENTIFICATION GUIDE TO THE LIVING MARINE RESOURCES OF KENYA**

by

**Rashid Anam**  
Kenya Marine and Fisheries  
Research Institute (KMFRI)  
Mombasa, Kenya

**Edoardo Mostarda**  
Fishery Resources Division  
FAO Fisheries Department  
Rome, Italy

The designations employed and the presentation of material in this information product do not imply the expression of any opinion whatsoever on the part of the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations (FAO) concerning the legal or development status of any country, territory, city or area or of its authorities, or concerning the delimitation of its frontiers or boundaries.

The views expressed in this information product are those of the author(s) and do not necessarily reflect the views of FAO.

ISBN 978-92-5-107239-4

All rights reserved. FAO encourages reproduction and dissemination of material in this information product. Non-commercial uses will be authorized free of charge, upon request. Reproduction for resale or other commercial purposes, including educational purposes, may incur fees. Applications for permission to reproduce or disseminate FAO copyright materials, and all queries concerning rights and licences, should be addressed by e-mail to [copyright@fao.org](mailto:copyright@fao.org) or to the Chief, Publishing Policy and Support Branch, Office of Knowledge Exchange, Research and Extension, FAO, Viale delle Terme di Caracalla, 00153 Rome, Italy.

© FAO 2012

# PREPARATION OF THIS DOCUMENT

This field guide was prepared under the direction of the FishFinder Programme, Marine and Inland Fisheries Services (FIRF) of the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations (FAO). Valuable collaboration was given by the Kenya Marine and Fisheries Research Institute (KMFRI) of Mombasa, Kenya.

The initial draft was initiated in 2009 following an agreement between FAO and KMFRI. In December 2009, the authors started collecting information for the compilation of this guide by means of interviews with fisheries stakeholders on local names and catch methods in the Islands of the Lamu District; similar interviews were also conducted in the Districts of Malindi, Kilifi, Mombasa and Kwale. Information collected through interviews and sampling was augmented with literature with the bulk coming from FAO Species Identification Sheets for Fisheries Purposes, which led to the production of a first draft in February 2010. This Guide is not meant to be considered a complete checklist but a comprehensive list of marine and brackish-water commercial fish species that occur in Kenya waters. It is aimed at being a reference guide for fishery officers, fishers and local scientists to help improve recording, assessment and conservation of marine resources.

**Programme manager:** Johanne Fischer (FAO, Rome)

**Technical editing and formatting:** Edoardo Mostarda (FAO, Rome)

**Scientific illustrator** (for material presented here for the first time): Emanuela D'Antoni (FAO, Rome)

**Digitization of maps:** Fabio Carocci (FAO, Rome)

**Cover illustration:** Emanuela D'Antoni (FAO, Rome)

**Anam, R. & Mostarda, E.**

**Field identification guide to the living marine resources of Kenya.**

*FAO Species Identification Guide for Fishery Purposes.*

Rome, FAO. 2012. x + 357 pp., 25 colour plates.

## ABSTRACT

This field guide covers the major resource groups likely to be encountered in the fisheries of Kenya. This includes shrimps, lobsters, crabs, bivalves, gastropods, cephalopods, sea cucumbers, sharks, batoid fishes, bony fishes, and sea turtles. Each resource group is introduced by a general section on technical terms and measurements pertinent to that group and an illustrated guide to orders and families of the group. The more important species are described in a subsequent guide that includes scientific nomenclature, FAO names in English and French (where available), local names used in Kenya, diagnostic features, one or more illustrations, maximum size, and notes on fisheries and habitat. Colour plates for a large number of the species are included. The guide is fully indexed and a list of further literature is appended.

## FOREWORD

This publication documents the major marine and brackish-water resource groups likely to be encountered in the fisheries of Kenya, which should provide fishery workers, students, environmentalists, sport fishers and tourists visiting the Kenya coast with a user-friendly tool for the correct identification of the species occurring in our part of the Indian Ocean.

The field guide, of course, was prepared with a lot of input by many fisheries stakeholders who provided information on local names and catch methods in the Districts of Lamu, Malindi, Kilifi, Mombasa and Kwale at the Kenya Coast; their input augmented by sampling and literature review.

As we are all aware, the fishery resources of the Kenyan Exclusive Economic Zone (EEZ) are not well known. As such, this guide may be considered as a tentative checklist of the marine and brackish water fish species of commercial value occurring in Kenya waters. Since there are considerable gaps in our knowledge on the biology, ecology and fishery status of species in this part of the Indian Ocean, it is our hope that the authors together with the efforts of partners and colleagues will produce a future, more complete and comprehensive checklist of Kenya fish fauna.

The publication comes at a time when the Government of Kenya is giving marine fisheries a lot of attention. To this end, Kenya has developed an Ocean and Fisheries Policy (2008) which forms the basis of a new Fisheries Management and Conservation Bill 2012. As part of this endeavour, an Ocean and Fisheries Council of Ministers has been established with a view to encouraging effective information sharing on sustainable development of our Economic Exclusive Zone. Undoubtedly, this guide will find space in the lives of Kenyans, our visitors and friends from all over the world.

**M. J. Ntiba**  
**Permanent Secretary**  
**Ministry of Fisheries Development**  
**Nairobi, Kenya**

## ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

The authors wish to express their gratitude to all those who assisted them in one way or another with the successful implementation of this project. Special thanks are due to: Mr. J.R Gonda (KMFRI), for providing fundamental information for the drawing up of the species list, local names and fishing methods employed; Dr. J. M. Kazungu, Director-KMFRI (Kenya) for allowing the author to use Institute facilities; Dr. R. K. Ruwa, Deputy Director Marine/Coastal (KMFRI); Dr. E. Kimani, Fisheries Programme Coordinator and Mr. H. O. Onganda-KMFRI for assistance in organizing our internal travels, necessary local contacts, advice and encouragement; KMFRI Staff in Mombasa and FAO Staff in Rome for the valuable assistance at various stages of the project; Mr. Simon Komu, Lamu District Fisheries Officer (Kenya) for organizing our visits to the Islands of Lamu, Kizingitini, Faza, Kiwayu, Mkokoni and a meeting with Fisheries Department staff from Kiunga; Ms. Pamela Ochieng for diligently computing the collected information into the initial draft of the guide; Mr. John O. Opiyo, KMFRI SACCO for providing us with his Laptop to be used as backup during compilation of the initial draft of the guide; Mr. Boaz Orembo and Dixon Odongo during identification, local names and catch method compilation; Mr. Ronald K. Deche, fishery officer of Vanga; Mr. Mwambwiza "Magongo", secretary of the BMU of Jimbo; Ms. Masika Mohamed, treasurer of the BMU of Jimbo; Mr. Omari Robota Abdallah, auctioner of the Vanga fish market; Mr. Mohame H. Kibundugo, secretary of the Vanga fish market; Mr. Charles Odindo, fishery officer of Shimoni; Mr. Shebwana Ali Famau, BMU chairman of Shimoni; Mr. Rishadi Iki Hamisi, BMU secretary of Shimoni; Mr. Kenneth Omondi, KMFRI technician for his help in Shimoni; all the fishermen of Shimoni for their help providing information on local names and fishing methods; Mr. Philip Aguanda, District Fisheries Officer (DFO) of Malindi; Mr. Isaac Wafula, Assistant DFO of Malindi; Mr. Edward Wale, fisheries assistant officer of Ngomeni; the handline fishermen of Ngomeni, Mr. Athumanzi Azuayi, Mr. Kassim Daudi, Mr. Dhuhu Madi, Mr. Badi Hussein, Mr. Aweso Amin, Mr. Anwar Bahero, Mr. Mohamed Famau; the gillnet fishermen of Ngomeni, Mr. Mwinyi Kai, Mr. Ahmed Shee Ahmed; Mr. Fuad Sheyumbe and Mr. Abuu Mohamad, chief fisheries assistant and fisheries assistant, respectively, of Lamu.

Thanks to Ms. Luigia Sforza for preparing a first InDesign draft of this Field Guide. Thanks for the illustrations that have been made available by the South African Institute for Aquatic Biodiversity (SAIAB), a research facility of the National Research Foundation. These illustrations are copyright and have been produced by illustrators employed by SAIAB over time.

Many thanks to Mr. O. Gon and Mr. W. Holleman, senior Aquatic Biologist and Research Associate, respectively, of the South African Institute for Aquatic Biodiversity, Grahamstown, South Africa for critically reviewing the final draft, and for their precious suggestions and useful information. Thanks to Mr. Dave Ebert, Research Faculty of the Moss Landing Marine Laboratories, Moss Landing, California, United States of America, for reviewing the Sharks and Batoids sections. Thanks to Mr. Nicolas Bailly, Project Manager for FishBase, and Scientific Adviser for SeaLifeBase, for reviewing the taxonomy of the included groups.

Finally, a special thanks to Mr. Julius Francis and to the Western Indian Ocean Marine Science Association (WIOMSA) for providing funds for printing this Field Guide.



# TABLE OF CONTENTS

<b>INTRODUCTION . . . . .</b>	<b>1</b>
<b>SHRIMPS AND PRAWNS . . . . .</b>	<b>5</b>
TECHNICAL TERMS AND MEASUREMENTS . . . . .	5
GUIDE TO SUBORDERS AND FAMILIES . . . . .	6
Palaemonidae . . . . .	9
Hippolytidae . . . . .	10
Pandalidae . . . . .	10
Solenoceridae . . . . .	11
Aristeidae . . . . .	11
Penaeidae . . . . .	12
Sergestidae . . . . .	17
<b>LOBSTERS . . . . .</b>	<b>18</b>
TECHNICAL TERMS AND MEASUREMENTS . . . . .	18
GUIDE TO FAMILIES . . . . .	19
Nephropidae . . . . .	20
Palinuridae . . . . .	21
Scyllaridae . . . . .	24
<b>CRABS . . . . .</b>	<b>27</b>
TECHNICAL TERMS AND MEASUREMENTS . . . . .	27
Portunidae . . . . .	28
<b>BIVALVES . . . . .</b>	<b>29</b>
TECHNICAL TERMS AND MEASUREMENTS . . . . .	29
GUIDE TO FAMILIES . . . . .	30
Pteriidae . . . . .	32
Pectinidae . . . . .	32
Gryphaeidae . . . . .	33
Ostreidae . . . . .	33
Tridacnidae . . . . .	34
<b>GASTROPODS . . . . .</b>	<b>35</b>
TECHNICAL TERMS AND MEASUREMENTS . . . . .	35
GUIDE TO FAMILIES . . . . .	36
Strombidae . . . . .	37
Cypriidae . . . . .	37
Muricidae . . . . .	38
Turbellidae . . . . .	38
<b>CEPHALOPODS . . . . .</b>	<b>39</b>
TECHNICAL TERMS AND MEASUREMENTS AND GUIDE TO ORDERS . . . . .	39
Sepiidae . . . . .	41
Loliginidae . . . . .	43
Onychoteuthidae . . . . .	44
Ommastrephidae . . . . .	45
Thysanoteuthidae . . . . .	45
Octopodidae . . . . .	46
Argonautidae . . . . .	48

<b>SEA CUCUMBERS . . . . .</b>	49
TECHNICAL TERMS AND MEASUREMENTS . . . . .	49
Holothuriidae . . . . .	50
<b>SHARKS . . . . .</b>	51
TECHNICAL TERMS AND MEASUREMENTS . . . . .	51
GUIDE TO ORDERS AND FAMILIES . . . . .	52
Rhincodontidae . . . . .	55
Stegostomatidae . . . . .	55
Ginglymostomatidae . . . . .	55
Lamnidae . . . . .	56
Alopiidae . . . . .	57
Scyliorhinidae . . . . .	58
Proscylliidae . . . . .	58
Triakidae . . . . .	59
Hemigaleidae . . . . .	60
Carcharhinidae . . . . .	60
Sphyrnidae . . . . .	66
Squatinidae . . . . .	67
<b>BATOID FISHES . . . . .</b>	68
TECHNICAL TERMS AND MEASUREMENTS . . . . .	68
GUIDE TO ORDERS AND FAMILIES . . . . .	69
Pristidae . . . . .	72
Torpedinidae . . . . .	72
Rhinobatidae . . . . .	73
Rajidae . . . . .	73
Dasyatidae . . . . .	74
Gymnuridae . . . . .	76
Myliobatidae . . . . .	76
<b>BONY FISHES . . . . .</b>	79
TECHNICAL TERMS AND MEASUREMENTS . . . . .	79
GUIDE TO ORDERS AND FAMILIES . . . . .	82
Elopidae . . . . .	121
Megalopidae . . . . .	121
Albulidae . . . . .	121
Muraenidae . . . . .	122
Ophichthidae . . . . .	127
Congridae . . . . .	127
Muraenesocidae . . . . .	128
Clupeidae . . . . .	129
Engraulidae . . . . .	133
Chirocentridae . . . . .	135
Pristigasteridae . . . . .	136
Chanidae . . . . .	136
Ariidae . . . . .	136
Plotosidae . . . . .	138
Chlorophthalmidae . . . . .	138
Synodontidae . . . . .	139
Macrouridae . . . . .	141
Ophidiidae . . . . .	142

---

Lophiidae . . . . .	142
Atherinidae . . . . .	143
Belonidae . . . . .	144
Hemiramphidae . . . . .	146
Exocoetidae . . . . .	147
Berycidae . . . . .	151
Holocentridae . . . . .	151
Parazenidae . . . . .	157
Zeidae . . . . .	157
Aulostomidae . . . . .	157
Fistulariidae . . . . .	158
Scorpaenidae . . . . .	158
Apistidae . . . . .	162
Synanceiidae . . . . .	162
Dactylopteridae . . . . .	163
Triglidae . . . . .	163
Platycephalidae . . . . .	164
Acropomatidae . . . . .	166
Serranidae . . . . .	167
Terapontidae . . . . .	180
Kuhliidae . . . . .	181
Priacanthidae . . . . .	182
Sillaginidae . . . . .	184
Malacanthidae . . . . .	185
Lactariidae . . . . .	185
Pomatomidae . . . . .	185
Rachycentridae . . . . .	186
Echeneidae . . . . .	186
Carangidae . . . . .	186
Coryphaenidae . . . . .	201
Menidae . . . . .	202
Leiognathidae . . . . .	202
Bramidae . . . . .	205
Lutjanidae . . . . .	206
Caesionidae . . . . .	213
Lobotidae . . . . .	217
Gerreidae . . . . .	217
Haemulidae . . . . .	218
Sparidae . . . . .	225
Lethrinidae . . . . .	228
Nemipteridae . . . . .	233
Sciaenidae . . . . .	236
Mullidae . . . . .	238
Kyphosidae . . . . .	243
Drepaneidae . . . . .	244
Monodactylidae . . . . .	245
Pomacanthidae . . . . .	245
Pentacerotidae . . . . .	248
Cirrhitidae . . . . .	248
Mugilidae . . . . .	249
Labridae . . . . .	252
Scaridae . . . . .	268

Pinguipedidae . . . . .	275
Callionymidae . . . . .	276
Ephippidae . . . . .	276
Scatophagidae . . . . .	277
Siganidae . . . . .	278
Acanthuridae . . . . .	280
Sphyraenidae . . . . .	288
Gempylidae . . . . .	291
Trichiuridae . . . . .	293
Scombridae . . . . .	293
Xiphiidae . . . . .	298
Istiophoridae . . . . .	298
Nomeidae . . . . .	300
Ariommataidae . . . . .	300
Caproidae . . . . .	301
Psettodidae . . . . .	301
Paralichthyidae . . . . .	301
Bothidae . . . . .	302
Samaridae . . . . .	304
Soleidae . . . . .	304
Cynoglossidae . . . . .	305
Balistidae . . . . .	307
Monacanthidae . . . . .	312
Diodontidae . . . . .	315
Molidae . . . . .	317
 <b>SEA TURTLES</b> . . . . .	319
TECHNICAL TERMS AND MEASUREMENTS . . . . .	319
Cheloniidae . . . . .	320
Dermochelyidae . . . . .	321
 <b>BIBLIOGRAPHY</b> . . . . .	323
 <b>INDEX</b> . . . . .	325
 <b>LIST OF COLOUR PLATES</b> . . . . .	355

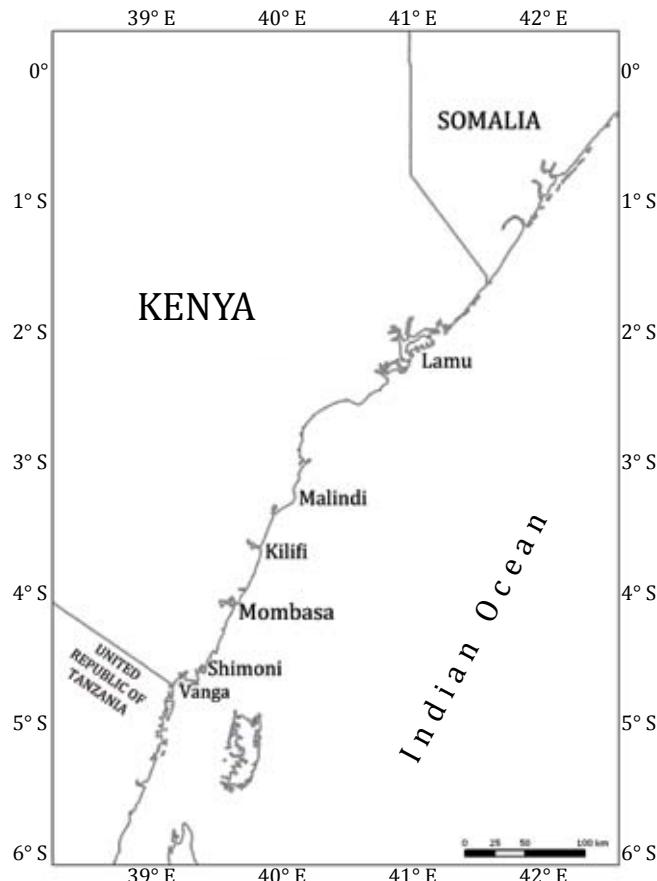
# INTRODUCTION

The Republic of Kenya, has a coastline of about 640 Km extending from 1°41'S to 4°30'S latitude and forming part of the western border of the Indian Ocean marine eco-region (Fig. 1). It is characterized by the presence of a continuous fringing coral reef commonly distributed at depths between 16 and 40 meters. Mangrove forests occur in many estuaries and deltas, while sea grass beds are distributed between the mangrove and reef areas. The Kenyan marine habitats support a wide variety of species, most of which are harvested by artisanal fishers, mostly operating between the shoreline and the reef. With the exception of mangrove swamps, which have been studied in detail, there is currently limited taxonomical information on the marine biota of Kenya, so that species lists for coastal and pelagic environments are known to be incomplete.

The description of assemblages at high levels of taxonomic resolution (species) is logically difficult and requires a high level of expertise. Attempts to identify the extraordinary variety of individual species entering the fisheries are strictly related to the quality of the taxonomic information available to fishery workers. This becomes particularly true for the

identification of numerous tropical, subtropical and unconventional species in the absence of training of personnel responsible for the collection of such data in the field and of an up-to-date taxonomic literature. Although Caddy & Garibaldi (2000) found that 65.9% of the total capture production reported to the FAO for 1996 was at the species level, it was also observed a great difference between temperate areas, with 90% at the species level, and tropical areas, where it was often lower than 40%. In this direction, the FAO FishFinder programme (formerly, SIDP) provides and disseminates tools to facilitate species identification in fisheries and, in so doing, improve fisheries data quality. Misidentification of species has become a high risk in fishery operations. Failure to identify species or erroneous species identifications still represent one of the most serious handicaps in the collection of meaningful data by species in tropical and subtropical waters (Fischer, 1989).

This field guide is aimed at national fishery workers in need of quick identification of species in markets and landing places for the specific purpose of improving statistical and other fisheries data by species. Moreover, it is intended to be a baseline for monitoring and



**Fig. 1 Map of Kenya showing the main landing sites**

updating information on relevant species which have still never been officially recorded in Kenya waters, but have been observed in neighboring countries, and are thus likely to occur.

## Physical Features

The Kenya coast has a narrow continental shelf which in many places is less than 4 km wide, while it widens on the northern part and has a rough bottom topography of coral formation. This shallow water area is broken only by the river estuaries discharging into the Indian Ocean at Vanga, Mombasa, Mtwapa, Mida Creek, the Sabaki River mouth, the Tana River and the extensive Lamu archipelagos. The coastline is very irregular, indented and fronted by several islands of which the larger are in the northern part (Lamu, Manda, Pate and Kiwayuu). Between the northern islands there are many reefs and shoaling coral reefs that may extend for 8–10 km offshore. The northern islands have high sandhills on their seaward sides, but elsewhere the islands are fringed with mangroves. Mombasa Island and Funzi Island are found on the southern coast of Kenya. The Malindi and Mombasa areas have long sandy beaches and low overhanging coral cliffs associated with scrubs and bushes, fringed by coral reefs extending in some places to a maximum of 5 km offshore. The seaward coast near Mombasa area is very flat but around the island itself there are many creeks and mangrove swamps. The southern area of the Mombasa coast has overhanging cliffs, coral points and sandy beaches (Ochumba, 1983).

## Oceanography

The Kenya coast is characterized by a weather regime influenced by the Inter-Tropical Convergence Zone (ITCZ), an area of the atmosphere above the earth's surface where two air-streams (the North East and South East Trade Winds) converge. This low pressure zone moves north and south of the equator according to the movement of the sun, creating two distinct seasons, the northeast and southeast monsoons (McClanahan, 1988), which alter sea temperatures, rainfall, wind and sea conditions. The northeast monsoon (NE) which prevails from November to March is characterized by weaker winds and higher air temperatures ( $> 30^{\circ}\text{C}$ ) than the southern monsoon (SE) that prevails from June to September and is marked by lower air temperatures (approximately  $25^{\circ}\text{C}$ ) as well as strong winds and is occasionally associated with events such as cyclones and storms (McClanahan, 1988). The SE monsoon's meteorological parameters are characterized by high cloud cover, rainfall, river discharge, terrestrial runoff and wind energy while solar insulation and temperatures are low and oceanographic conditions are characterized by cool waters, a deep thermocline, high water-column mixing and wave energy, fast currents, low salinity and high phosphorus. These parameters are reversed during the NE monsoon. The inter-monsoon periods occur in the months of March/April and October/November and are the calmest. June and July are the windiest months while March, April and November experience the

lowest and most variable wind speeds (McClanahan, 1988). The NE Monsoon comes with the Somali counter current, a current which creates an upwelling in the upper reaches on the North Kenya Banks, subsequently creating a lavish fishing ground along the North Coast. The Somali counter current converges with the East African Coast current moving offshore forming the Equatorial counter current. The turbulence thereof enhances primary productivity and thereby forming a fertile fishing ground (McClanahan, 1988). During the SE Monsoon, the flow of the East African coastal current is increased and its range extends further north, becoming the Somali current.

## Tides

Kenyan coastal waters are characterized by semi-diurnal tides or rather about two tidal cycles for every 24 hour period. With the exception of limited periods of the year, the levels of high and low water of each successive tide differ considerably from the corresponding tide before and the tide following. The tides can thus be defined as mixed semi-diurnal tides. The tidal range in Kenya is 4 m which is relatively large for a tropical coastline (Brakel, 1982). The reference port for tidal observations is Kilindini (Port of Mombasa). Tidal range for Malindi is 2.0 m for neap tide and 2.9 m for spring tide. There is a lag in the tidal state which increases with distance moving north along the Kenyan coast. Deviations from the predictions in tide tables are influenced by barometric pressure, onshore winds and oceanic swell. However, the lowest tides occur persistently during the NE Monsoon since they combine with the prevailing winds to drive water offshore (UNEP, 1998).

## Sea temperature and salinity

Sea surface temperature and salinity vary with the monsoon season. The highest temperatures of  $28\text{--}29^{\circ}\text{C}$  occur after the NE Monsoon in March and April. The lowest sea surface temperature occurs in August and September with a minimum of  $24^{\circ}\text{C}$ .

In coastal waters, the lowest salinities occur at the onset of the SE Monsoon when discharge, cloud cover and rainfall are high; highest salinities occur during NE Monsoon when air temperatures and solar insolation are high and rainfall and discharge low (McClanahan, 1988). Sea currents influence as well salinity. During the SE Monsoon the shifting of ocean currents brings Pacific Ocean water of high salinity into the South Equatorial Current while during the NE Monsoon the South Equatorial Current draws water of low salinity from the Malay Archipelago. These changes in turn result in changing salinities of the East African Coastal Current waters. As can be expected, offshore waters are influenced mainly by the oceanic currents and surface water salinities in Kenyan coastal waters vary from a minimum of 34.5 ‰ to a maximum of 35.4 ‰ (UNEP, 1998).

## Coastal Habitats

Different tropical marine and wetland habitats occur

along the coast of Kenya including coral reefs, sea grass beds, mangroves, and salt marshes (UNEP, 1998).

## Coral reefs

Kenya coral reefs are divided into two main areas: a fairly continuous 200 Km fringing reef in the south extending from Malindi to Shimoni broken up by creeks that drain coastal rivers, with a shallow lagoon along its length and, patch reefs (exposed and protected) and fore reef slopes in the north of Lamu to the Somali border. Both areas are interspersed with sand, seagrass and algae beds.

Coral diversity is high, with 112 species of hard corals identified in Kenya and Tanzania (Sheppard, 1999) and 28 species of soft corals in Kenya (Samoilys, 1988). Kenya's coral reefs were severely impacted by the 1998 El Nino bleaching event, which resulted in the widespread bleaching and mortality of 50–90% of its reefs (Wilkinson, 1998).

Being accessible in most weather conditions during both monsoon seasons, lagoons and fore-reef areas are heavily utilized by fishers.

## Mangrove forests

There are twelve patches of mangrove forests along the Kenya coast, with a total area estimated to be between 53,000 and 61,000 ha, with 67% occurring in the Lamu district and 10% each in the Kilifi and Kwale Districts (Government of Kenya, 2009). Mangrove forests are nutrient-rich environments which support a variety of food chains and function as a nursery and feeding ground for fish and invertebrates. Many of these species spend part of their life cycle in coral reefs, seagrasses and open waters. Mangrove trees are also important for shoreline stabilization, and provide resources for both rural and urban coastal populations (Government of Kenya, 2009).

## Rocky shores and substrates

The Kenya coastline from Ngomeni southwards, and the islands from Lamu northwards is made up of fossil Pleistocene reef rock formations, resulting in large areas of intertidal reef platform below cliffs of 4–6 m in height. The cliffs are in the upper intertidal and exposed to the air for most of the tidal cycle, and thus have sparse biological communities (Ruwa, 1984, 1996). The rocky platforms below the cliffs are inundated by the tides twice a day, resulting in a strong zonation of fauna and flora. Because of their accessibility at low tide, rocky shores and intertidal platforms have been the focus of numerous ecological and taxonomic studies, as well as exploitation and extraction (Government of Kenya, 2009).

## Seagrass beds

Seagrasses occur in extensive beds that cover the largest proportion of shallow reef slopes, and form an important habitat for many species living in them and in adjacent systems. Twelve seagrass species are found in Kenya, with *Thalassondendron ciliatum*, which forms monospecific stands, being the dominant one. Its canopy

structure provides habitat for small and juvenile fish and invertebrates. Seagrass beds are important foraging grounds for endangered species such as dugongs and marine turtles as well as important habitats for fish species like rabbitfish, surgeonfish and parrotfish. Various species of shellfish and sea cucumbers are also found in seagrass beds (Government of Kenya, 2009).

## Soft-bottom habitats

Sandy sub-tidal habitats dominate the shoreline from Malindi to Lamu, supplied with sediment from the Tana and Sabaki rivers to the south, and extensive creek systems to the north. Kenya's soft-substrate communities are not well known, but support significant shrimp and bottom fish populations. There is an active trawling industry exploiting these habitats, particularly from Malindi northwards to Ungwana Bay, at the mouth of the Tana river (Government of Kenya, 2009).

## Pelagic zone

Beyond the continental shelf, at depths ranging from 200 m and deeper, is the pelagic zone, where productivity is limited by light and nutrients. Primary and secondary productivity in this zone is heavily influenced by the monsoons, being lower during the rough SE Monsoon and higher during the calmer NE Monsoon. Large schools of migratory pelagic stocks abound in the offshore waters of Kenya (Government of Kenya, 2009).

## Fishery

Most fishing in Kenya is artisanal, with a little industrial fishing by prawn trawlers. The deep sea (Exclusive Economic Zone, EEZ) fishery resources are currently exploited by Distant Waters Fishing Nations (DWFN) through a licensing system, and only a small quantity of catch from the EEZ is landed in Kenya, primarily tuna for export. The local fishers lack the capacity to exploit deeper water resources.

Artisanal fishing activities are undertaken by 10,276 fishers, of which 9,600 are boat fishers using 2,368 boats and 675 are foot fishers (Government of Kenya, 2006). Of the fishing crafts along the coast, 135 are motorized, 991 use paddles while 1,179 use sails for propulsion. The most common fishing gears are gillnets, traditional traps, seine nets, long lines, hooks and line and traps. Fishing in the territorial waters is carried out by 2 trawlers, which fish for shrimp, although they also harvest large quantities of by-catch, some of which is discarded. Annual marine fish production from artisanal fishery in Kenya from 1980 to 2005 show a high of 9,972 t in 1990 and a low of 4,336 t in 1993. For most of the period, production fluctuated between 6,000 and almost 10,000 t. Overfishing in inshore areas has continued to cause a decline in fish catches, while the deeper territorial waters remain underexploited due to the lack of deep sea fishing capacity by the local fishers (FAO, 2007).

## Sport fishing

Kenya enjoys a reputation as one of the world's great big game sports fishing destinations. Kenya's marine waters

contain most of the major target game species, primarily billfishes, especially sailfish, swordfishes, the marlins, sharks and some tunas. Sport fishers are registered in the several sport-fishing clubs, which coordinate the fishing activity and record data. The peak sport fishing season is in September to March. The popular sport fishing areas are Malindi, Watamu, Shimozi and Lamu. In 2005, 30 sport-fishing clubs were registered (FAO, 2007).

## Species included in this guide

This guide is designed as a practical tool for all fisheries workers within Kenya, particularly those who are confronted with the daily task of collecting fisheries statistics and other data by species on landing points, fish markets, fish on transit, on board commercial and research vessels. It is also aimed at creating taxonomic interest among fisheries students so as to improve the number of taxonomists in the country.

The guide includes those marine and brackish-water species of bony fishes, batoid fishes, sharks, lobsters, shrimps, sea cucumbers, cephalopods, molluscs and marine turtles, considered to be as regular components of the catches along the Kenyan coast. It also includes those species which are known to occur in Kenya neighboring countries, but have still not been officially recorded in Kenya waters. **These are marked with an asterisk beside the scientific name.** In case of a first record of one of these species, the user can follow the instructions here provided regarding its preservation and description and/or contact the FishFinder Programme.

## Preservation of specimens

Preserved fish specimens are central to documenting and describing global biodiversity over time. Worldwide, museum and university collections provide irreplaceable resources and have an enduring role in taxonomic, ecological, biogeographical, and evolutionary studies. It is therefore important that the correct preservation procedures be followed to ensure the quality and longevity of preserved fish specimens.

Specimens should be rinsed in water to clean off any mud or sand. Then, if possible, they should be immediately placed in 10% formalin solution upon capture (this is made by combining 1 part full strength formalin with 9 parts clean water). Fish specimens should be fixed in a natural posture, with the body straightened and mouth closed prior to fixation. The specimens should be placed head first into a wide-mouthed jar filled with enough formalin solution to cover the fish. Before fixing large specimens it is advisable to inject formalin into the body cavity (through the vent) or to make a lateral incision on the right side of the body cavity to allow the fixative into the body cavity. This is particularly important with large herbivorous fishes, as their guts will rapidly deteriorate. Formalin is the best available fixative and is widely available from pharmacies worldwide. However, it contains formaldehyde, a hazardous chemical, so it is highly toxic and its fumes should not be inhaled. Rubber gloves should be worn while using formalin or handling formalin-fixed specimens. If you get formalin on your skin or in your eyes wash it off with large amounts

of water. Always use formalin outdoors or in a well-ventilated area.

Specimens usually have to be left in formalin to be fixed for a week or slightly more if larger than 10 cm. Subsequently they should be soaked for a day or two in clean freshwater before being transferred to 70–75% alcohol for long-term preservation. Alcohol is usually safe to handle, but can cause irritation to the skin in cases of prolonged contact and is highly flammable. Always rinse hands thoroughly with water after working with alcohol. Industrial alcohol is toxic and should never be drunk. Receptacles containing alcohol should always be properly and clearly labelled. Alcohol is prone to rapid evaporation, and receptacles holding it should be securely covered at all times, and not be opened unnecessarily (M.L.J. Stiassny, in litt.).

## Presentation and format

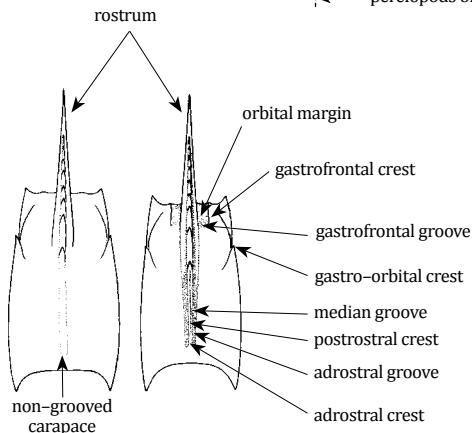
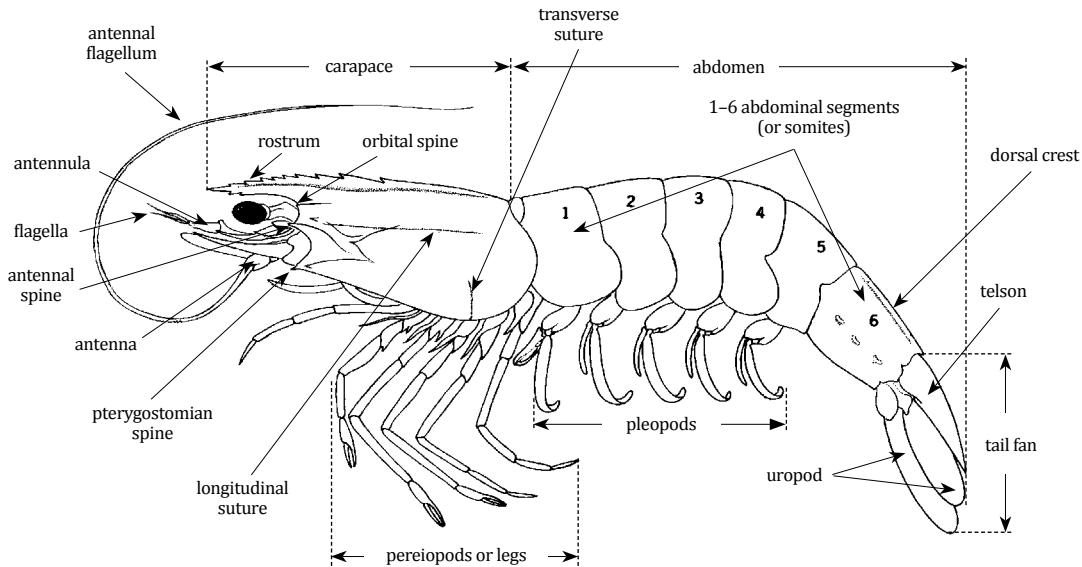
Our leading idea was to produce a compact and easily manageable guide that would be at the reach of fishery workers at all levels. Consequently, the guide had to be based largely on illustrations, while the text was kept as succinct as possible. This obviously implies certain limitations of the guide for an accurate identification of all species. It is therefore recommended, in case of any doubt, that the regional sets of FAO Species Identification sheets for the Western Indian Ocean (Fischer & Bianchi, 1984) and/or the taxonomic literature cited in this guide be consulted, being more comprehensive in species coverage and giving much more detailed account of the diagnostic characters of each species.

Each of the major taxonomic groups is introduced by a schematic illustration of the main body parts of a typical representative species and some measurements and technical terms of general use to fishery workers. Families (block letters at upper right corner of the sheets) are arranged in phylogenetic (systematic) order. The arrangement of species within a family is alphabetical by genus and species. Text for each species is restricted to information on names: scientific names; FAO names in English (En) and French (Fr) (where available) and local names in Swahili (where available). The letters in brackets following local names indicate the localities from where the names were obtained: South (S) for Mombasa (M) and Kwale (K) districts; North (N), which includes the Districts of Lamu and Kilifi. The local names included are those gathered in the course of the field work for this project. It is hoped that other local names will be added directly on the sheets by users and communicated to Fisheries offices or FAO. The size is expressed usually as total length, unless otherwise specified as fork length (FL), standard length (SL), or disc width (DW) for batoids. Moreover, information on catch methods and habitat is provided. All information on species identification is summarized as it is meant to supplement species illustrations as a means of quick species identification and reference in the field.

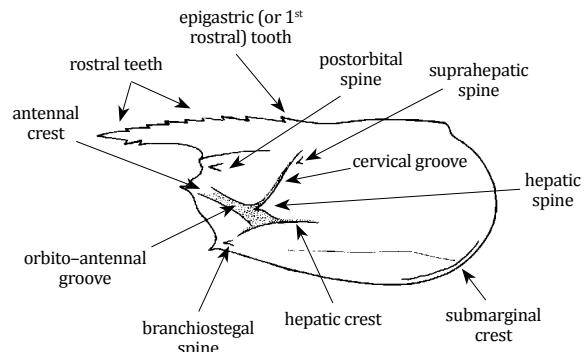
# SHRIMPS AND PRAWNS

The "Guide to Suborders and Families" includes 2 suborders and 7 families, while the "Guide to Species" includes 25 species. The families Penaeidae and Aristeidae are of great commercial value on the local and international market (except those of small size). They also form the food of many fishes and play a major role in food relationships and ecology in both lagoons and the sea. Some are used as baits both live and dead. Two Palaemonid shrimps, *Macrobrachium rude* (Heller, 1862) and *Nematopalaemon tenuipes* (Henderson, 1893) are of moderate interest in capture fisheries.

## TECHNICAL TERMS AND MEASUREMENTS



carapace dorsal view



carapace lateral view

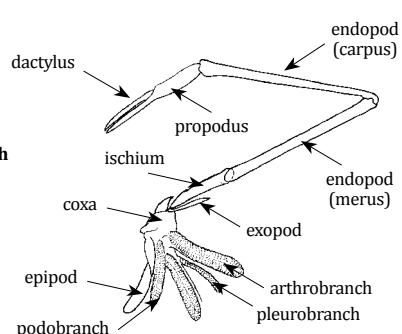


telson with movable spines



telson without movable spines

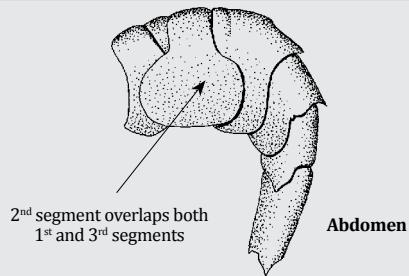
pereiopod with branchiae



## GUIDE TO SUBORDERS AND FAMILIES

### **Suborder CARIDEA – Caridean shrimps**

Pleuron of second abdominal segment overlapping those of first and third segment. First two pairs of thoracic legs, or only the second, ending in a pincer; the last three pairs with a simple claw. Eggs carried by the female.

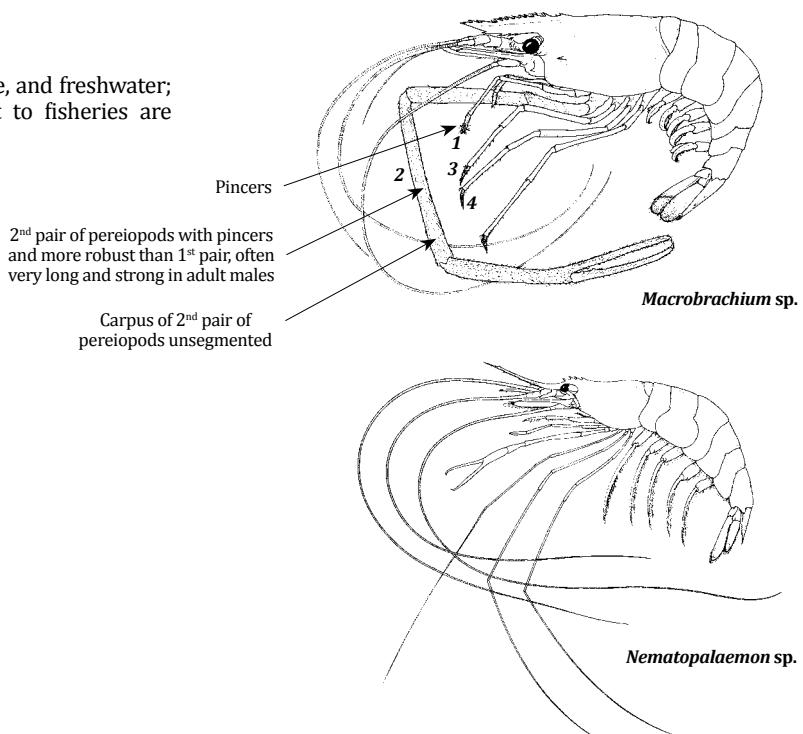


### **PALAEOMONIDAE**

Page 9

#### **Palaemonid shrimps**

To about 34 cm. Marine, estuarine, and freshwater; benthic. Two species of interest to fisheries are included in the Guide to Species.

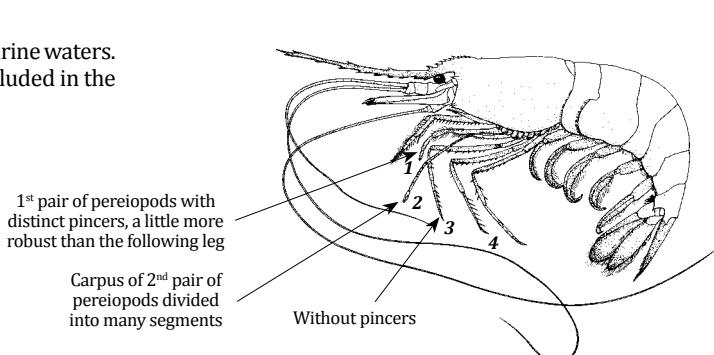


### **HIPPOLYTIDAE**

Page 10

#### **Cock shrimps**

To about 8 cm. Shallow marine and estuarine waters. One species of interest to fisheries is included in the Guide to Species.

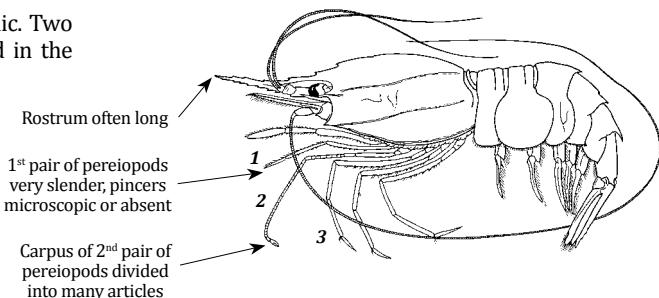


**PANDALIDAE**

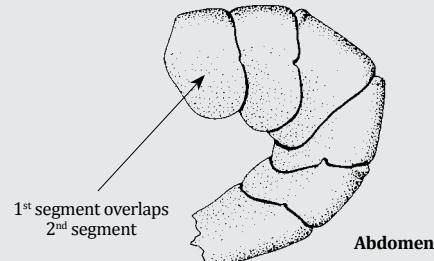
Page 10

**Pandalid shrimps**

To about 15 cm. Marine, deep water; benthic. Two species of interest to fisheries are included in the Guide to Species.

**Suborder PENAEOIDEA – Penaeid shrimps**

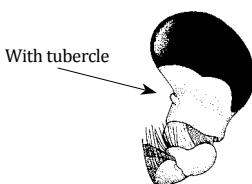
Pleuron of second abdominal segment overlapping that of third segment only; pincer of first 3 pairs of thoracic legs equal or sub-equal. Eggs carried by the female.

**SOLENOCERIDAE**

Page 11

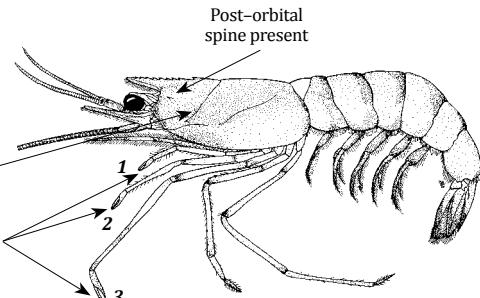
**Solenocerid shrimps**

To about 14 cm. Marine, benthic, nocturnal. One species of interest to fisheries is included in the Guide to Species.



Cervical groove reaching (or almost reaching) to dorsal margin of carapace

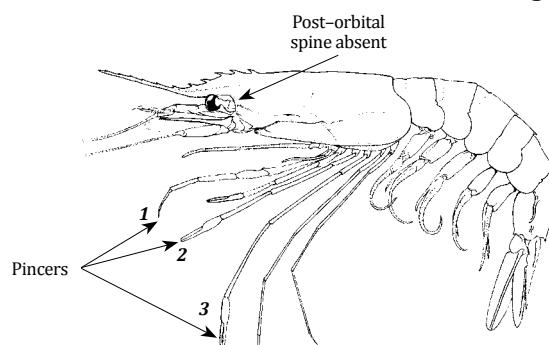
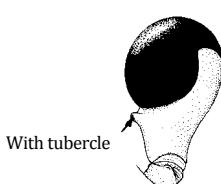
Pincers

**ARISTEIDAE**

Page 11

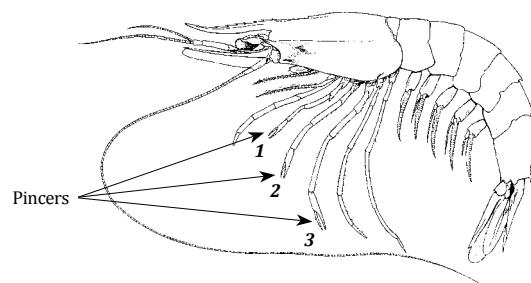
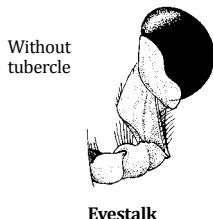
**Aristeid shrimps**

To about 33 cm. Marine, deep water; benthic. Two species of interest to fisheries are included in the Guide to Species.

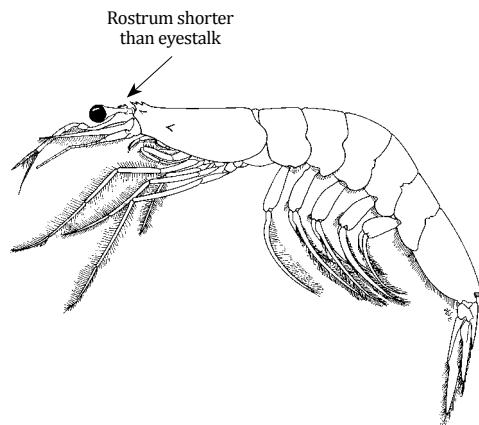


**PENAEIDAE****Page 12****Penaeid shrimps**

To about 35 cm. Marine and estuarine, benthic. Sixteen species of interest to fisheries are included in the Guide to Species.

**SERGESTIDAE****Page 17****Sergestid shrimps**

To about 48 cm. Marine and brackish waters; benthic. One species of interest to fisheries is included in the Guide to Species.



## PALAEMONIDAE

### Palaemonid shrimps

#### ***Macrobrachium rude* (Heller, 1862)**

**FAO names:** Hairy river prawn (En)  
Bouquet velu (Fr)

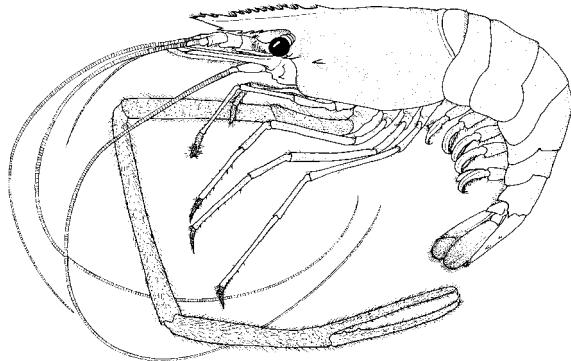
**Local name(s):** N: Kambamajibaridi; S: Kamba (M/K).

**Habitat:** Fresh and brackish waters; clear streams and rivers; returns to the sea to release larvae.

**Fisheries:** Traps, Cast nets, Seines, Set nets.

**Distinctive Characters:** Rostrum straight and rather long with 10–17 dorsal teeth and 3–8 ventral teeth; hepatic spine situated at lower level than antennal spine, not placed on same horizontal line; posterior margin of telson distinct, with 2 pairs of spines.

**Colour:** Translucent, with the large legs of the male rather uniformly dark reddish-brown; tips of pereiopods and distal half of uropods dark brownish.



**Size:** To 13 cm (TL)

#### ***Nematopalaemon tenuipes* (Henderson, 1893)**

**FAO names:** Spider prawn (En)  
Bouquet araignée (Fr)

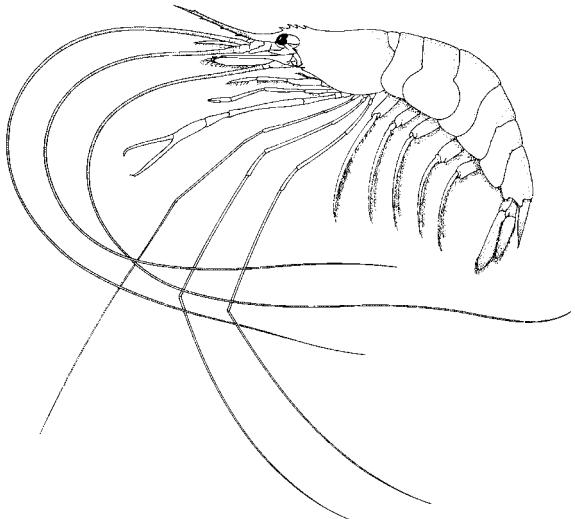
**Local name(s):** N: Kamba; S: Kamba (M/K).

**Habitat:** Shallow coastal waters to rather deeper ones, also in estuarine and brackish waters.

**Fisheries:** Stake traps, Shore seines, Boat seines, Cast nets.

**Distinctive Characters:** Rostrum long and slender with 4–7 teeth over the eye; most of distal part of dorsal margin toothless, save for a small sub-distal tooth; ventral margin with 2 to 6 teeth; 2<sup>nd</sup> pair of pereiopods longer and stronger than 1<sup>st</sup>, fingers of pincer longer than palm, the latter slightly swollen; dactyls of 3<sup>rd</sup> to 5<sup>th</sup> pairs of pereiopods extremely long and thin, far longer than propodus and carpus combined.

**Colour:** Whitish translucent with distal part of rostrum dark reddish-brown; some reddish-brown on antennae, antennules and distal margins of uropods and telson; also a reddish-brown spot on base of uropods.



**Size:** To 7.6 cm (males), 8.2 cm (females)(TL)

**HIPPOLYTIDAE**

## Cock shrimps

***Exhippolysmata ensirostris* (Kemp, 1914)**

**Local name(s):** N: Kamba; S: Kamba (M/K).

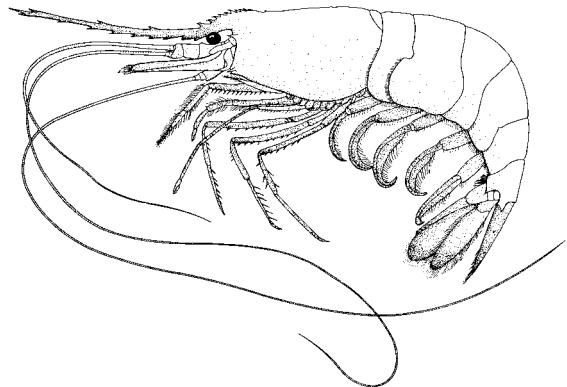
**Habitat:** Sand and mud bottoms in shallow waters.

**Fisheries:** Bottom trawls.

**Distinctive Characters:** Rostrum with 3–4 widely spaced dorsal teeth and an elevated crest of 7–12 closed spaced teeth; 7–16 more or less equally spaced ventral teeth; abdominal segments dorsally smooth, without spines; pleura of 5<sup>th</sup> segment sharply pointed; telson with a long, pointed teeth, with or without a pair of small distolateral spines; 2<sup>nd</sup> pair of pereiopods with small pincers.

**Colour:** Whitish or pinkish with the appendages, especially the 3<sup>rd</sup> maxillipeds, pleopods and uropods, red, often dark-red; rostrum and flagella also reddish.

**FAO names:** Hunter shrimp (En)  
Bouc chasseur (Fr)



**Size:** To 8 cm (TL)

**PANDALIDAE**

## Pandalid shrimps

***Heterocarpus laevigatus* Bate, 1888**

**Local name(s):** N: Kamba; S: Kamba (M/K).

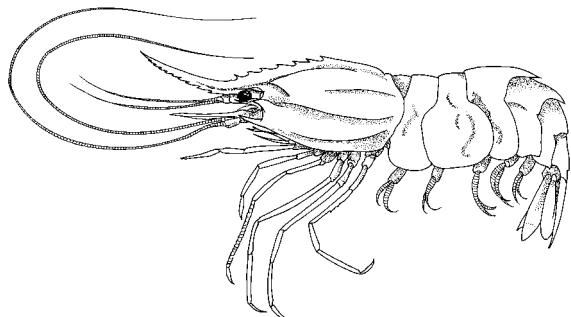
**Habitat:** Sand bottoms or sand-mud bottoms from 302 m to 1156 m

**Fisheries:** Bottom trawls.

**Distinctive Characters:** Rostrum with 1 dorsal tooth on its base, and 7–9 ventral teeth; pterigostomial spine larger than the antennal spine; carapace dorsally carinate with 5 teeth, with 2 lateral carinae well developed, the postorbital and branchiostegal carinae reach the posterior part of the carapace, and the antennal carina is short and restricted to the basis of the antennal spine.

**Colour:** Pink to orange with red vertical stripes on the abdomen and segment joints.

**FAO names:** Smooth nylon shrimp (En)  
Crevette nylon inerme (Fr)



**Size:** To 18 cm (TL)

***Heterocarpus woodmasoni* Alcock, 1901**

**Local name(s):** N: Kamba; S: Kamba (M/K).

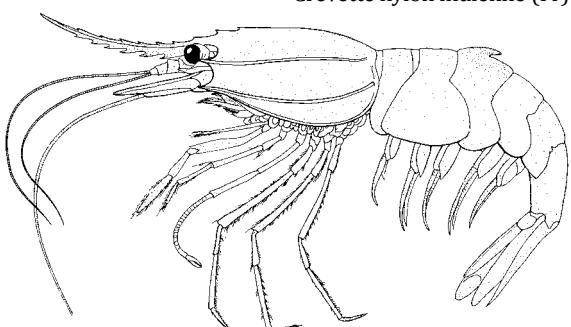
**Habitat:** Mud bottoms from 290 m to 640 m.

**Fisheries:** Bottom trawls.

**Distinctive Characters:** Carapace with 2 longitudinal crests on each side, extending over the full length of carapace; rostrum long, slightly curved, with 9–11 dorsal and 6–9 ventral teeth; a conspicuous elevated sharp tooth at middle of dorsal crest of 3<sup>rd</sup> segment; 6<sup>th</sup> segment with 2 submedian dorsal crests.

**Colour:** Pink to red, with a very conspicuous, rounded, dark spot on the postero-dorsal area of the 3<sup>rd</sup> abdominal segment, including the dorsal tooth.

**FAO names:** Indian nylon shrimp (En)  
Crevette nylon indienne (Fr)



**Size:** To 13 cm (males), 15 cm (females)(TL)

## SOLENOCERIDAE

### Solenocerid shrimps

***Solenocera choprai*** Nataraj, 1945

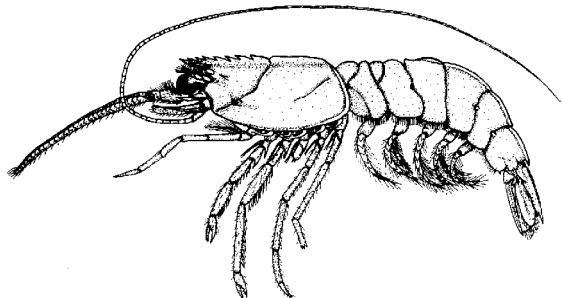
**Local name(s):** N: Kamba; S: Kamba (M/K).

**Habitat:** Soft bottoms from 75 m to 110 m.

**Fisheries:** Bottom trawls.

**Distinctive Characters:** Body hairless except at base of rostrum where it is distinctly pubescent; rostrum with 6–9 dorsal teeth; post-rostral crest markedly elevated and laminose, reaching posterior margin of carapace and interrupted by a notch just ahead of cervical groove; post-orbital spine present.

**Colour:** Body, pereiopods and pleopods red; antennae banded dark red and white; uropods dark red, except for some white areas.



**FAO names:** Ridgeback shrimp (En)

**Size:** To 9.5 cm (males), 13 cm (females)(TL)

## ARISTEIDAE

### Aristeid shrimps

***Aristaeomorpha foliacea*** (Risso, 1827) \*

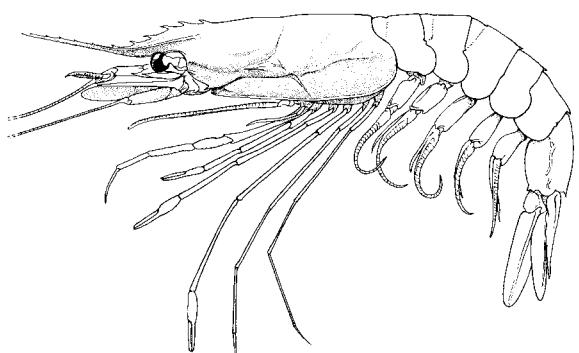
**Local name(s):** N: Kamba; S: Kamba (M/K).

**Habitat:** Mud bottoms from 250 m to 1000 m.

**Fisheries:** Bottom trawls.

**Distinctive Characters:** Rostrum long in females, shorter in males, with 4–10 dorsal teeth; hepatic spine present and strong; telson with 4 pairs of movable spines.

**Colour:** Body red scarlet.



**FAO names:** Giant red shrimp (En)  
Gambon rouge (Fr)

**Size:** To 17 cm (males), 22.5 cm (females)(TL)

***Aristaeopsis edwardsiana*** (Johnson, 1868) \*

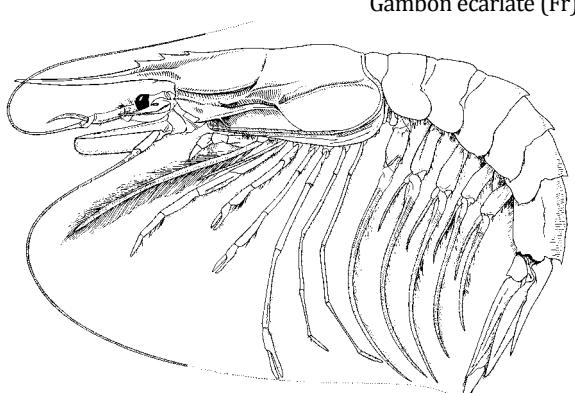
**Local name(s):** N: Kamba; S: Kamba (M/K).

**Habitat:** Mud bottoms from 270 m to 1850 m.

**Fisheries:** Bottom trawls.

**Distinctive Characters:** Rostrum with 3 dorsal teeth; hepatic spine absent; cervical sulcus almost reaching dorsal midline; exopod of 2<sup>nd</sup> maxilliped long, covered with hair.

**Colour:** Dark red.



**FAO names:** Scarlet shrimp (En)  
Gambon écarlate (Fr)

**Size:** To 19 cm (males), 33 cm (females)(TL)

## PENAEIDAE

### Penaeid shrimps

#### ***Fenneropenaeus indicus* (Milne Edwards, 1837)**

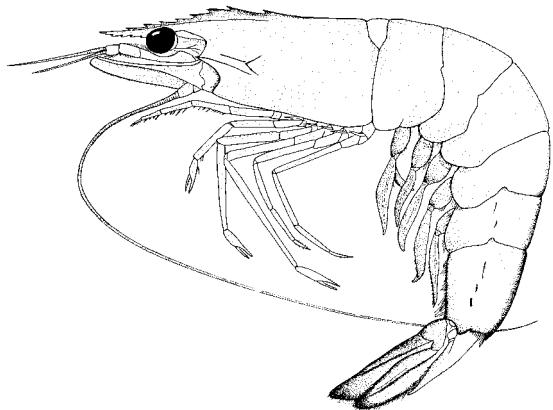
**Local name(s):** N: Kamba; S: Kamba (M/K).

**Habitat:** Shelf areas from the coastline to 90 m.

**Fisheries:** Bottom trawls, Drift nets, Set nets, Gill nets.

**Distinctive Characters:** Carapace hairless; rostrum slender and long, with 7–9 teeth on dorsal and 4–6 teeth on ventral margin; adrostral crest and groove extending as far as or just beyond epigastric tooth; petasma with distomedian projections over hanging distal margin of costae.

**Colour:** Body pale pink to yellowish, semi-translucent, with olive-green to grey-blue speckles; rostral and mid dorsal abdominal crests mostly brown, but reddish at the base.



**Size:** To 18.4 cm (males), 23 cm (females)(TL)

#### ***Marsupenaeus japonicus* (Bate, 1888)**

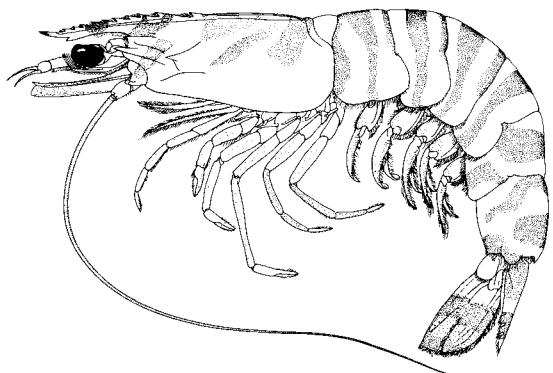
**Local name(s):** N: Kamba; S: Kamba (M/K).

**Habitat:** Shelf areas from the coastline to 90 m.

**Fisheries:** Bottom trawls, Set nets, Gill nets.

**Distinctive Characters:** Carapace smooth; rostrum with 9–11 dorsal teeth and 1 ventral tooth; gastro-frontal crest present; gastro-frontal groove bifurcate posteriorly; hepatic crest almost horizontal to base of antennal crest and from there sloping antero-ventrally; telson armed with 3 pairs of movable spines.

**Colour:** Body pale yellow to pink with red-brown to dark brown transverse bands; rostrum banded; carapace with anterolateral and dorsal patches and 2 bands, last abdominal band not reaching ventral margin; pereiopods yellow proximally, blue or bluish distally, their basal part white.



**Size:** To 20 cm (males), 23.5 cm (females)(TL)

#### ***Melicertus canaliculatus* (Olivier, 1811)**

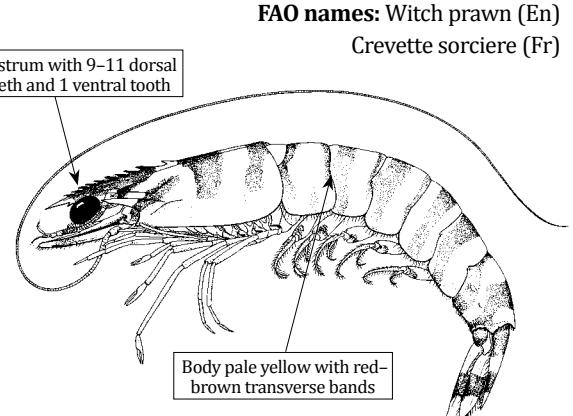
**Local name(s):** N: Kamba; S: Kamba (M/K).

**Habitat:** Coastline to deep waters down to 50 m.

**Fisheries:** Bottom trawls, Stake traps, Bag nets.

**Distinctive Characters:** Carapace smooth; adrostral crest and groove long, extending almost to posterior margin of carapace, the groove wide; post-rostral crest well developed as far back as adrostral groove, with a deep median groove throughout its length; telson lacking lateral spines.

**Colour:** Rostrum brown, tip cream-coloured; carapace with 2 dorsal bands perpendicular to axis of body and a 3<sup>rd</sup> one leaning antero-ventrally and reaching anterior margin of carapace; pereiopods yellow, tips bluish or pinkish; pleopods yellow with brown and white spots at bases.



**Size:** To 14.5 cm (males), 18.2 cm (females)(TL)

***Melicertus latisulcatus* (Kishinouye, 1896)**

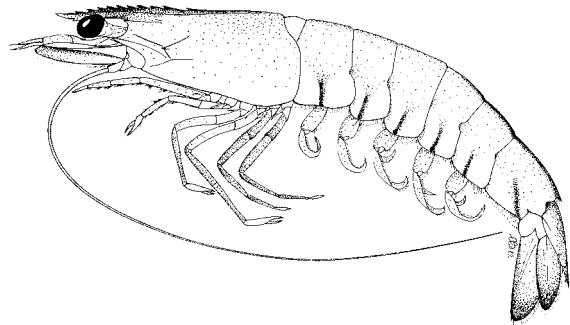
**Local name(s):** N: Kamba; S: Kamba (M/K).

**Habitat:** From the coastline down to 80 m on sand or mud bottoms.

**Fisheries:** Bottom trawls.

**Distinctive Characters:** Carapace smooth; rostrum with 9–12 dorsal teeth and 1 ventral tooth; adrostral crest and groove long, extending almost to posterior margin of carapace; gastro-frontal crest present; gastro-frontal groove bifurcate posteriorly; hepatic crest almost horizontal to base of antennal crest and from there sloping antero-ventrally; telson armed with 3 pairs of movable spines.

**Colour:** Body pale yellow to brown; antennal, rostral, post-rostral and mid-dorsal abdominal crests dark brown; pleura of first 5 abdominal segments each with a short vertical red or brown stripe; a diagonal stripe of the same colour may be present on last segment.



**Size:** To 16.2 cm (males), 20 cm (females)(TL)

***Melicertus marginatus* (Randall, 1840)**

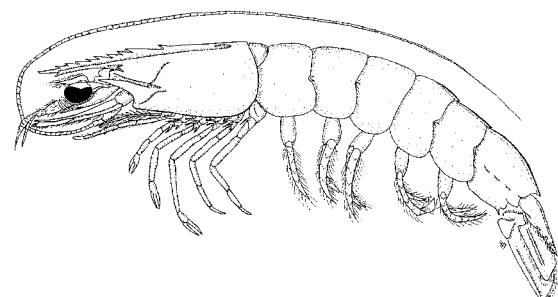
**Local name(s):** N: Kamba; S: Kamba (M/K).

**Habitat:** Sand or mud-sand bottoms, from the coastline to 300 m.

**Fisheries:** Bottom trawls.

**Distinctive Characters:** Rostrum with 8–10 dorsal teeth and 1–2 ventral teeth; adrostral crest and groove extending almost to posterior border of carapace; telson with 3 pairs of movable spines.

**Colour:** No information.



**Size:** To 20.5 cm (TL)

***Metapenaeus monoceros* (Fabricius, 1798)**

**Local name(s):** N: Kamba; S: Kamba (M/K).

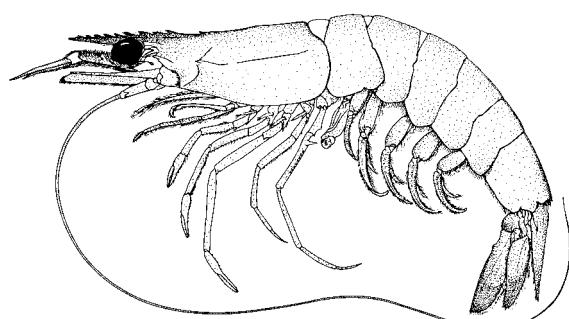
**Habitat:** From the coastline down to deeper waters, on mud, sand or silt bottoms. Maximum depth 70 m.

**Fisheries:** Bottom trawls, Boat Seines, Shore lines, Gill nets.

**Distinctive Characters:** Body pubescent on dorsal part of carapace and abdominal patches; rostrum armed with 9–12 dorsal teeth and no ventral teeth; telson armed only with spinules.

**Colour:** Body pink, green-greyish or whitish with brown specks; rostral and mid-dorsal abdominal crests brown; antennae red; pereiopods and pleopods of same colour as body, distal part of uropods purple-blue, external margin of exopods red.

**FAO names:** Speckled shrimp (En)  
Crevette mouchetée (Fr)



**Size:** To 15 cm (males), 20 cm (females)(TL)

***Metapenaeus stebbingi*** Nobili, 1904

**FAO names:** Peregrine shrimp (En)  
Crevette faucon (Fr)

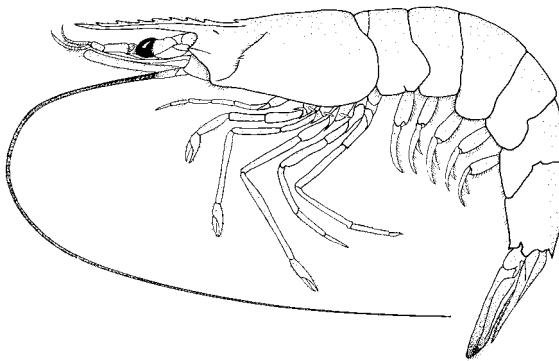
**Local name(s):** N: Kamba; S: Kamba (M/K).

**Habitat:** Soft bottoms from the shore down to deeper waters. Maximum depth 90 m.

**Fisheries:** Bottom trawls, Stake traps, Cast nets, Seines.

**Distinctive Characters:** Almost entire body hairless; rostrum armed with 7-10 teeth along entire dorsal margin reaching or exceeding distal margin of antennular peduncle; telson armed on each side with a row of small and movable spines.

**Colour:** Body, pereiopods and pleopods white to creamy-yellow with grey and rust coloured specks; antennae and distal part of uropods rusty colour to grey-purplish.



**Size:** To 11 cm (males), 14 cm (females)(TL)

***Parapenaeopsis acclivirostris*** Alcock, 1905

**FAO names:** Hawk-nose shrimp (En)  
Crevette aquilene (Fr)

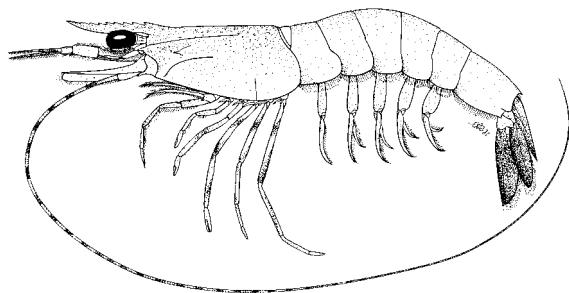
**Local name(s):** N: Kamba; S: Kamba (M/K).

**Habitat:** From the coastline down to rather deeper waters. Maximum depth 50 m.

**Fisheries:** Bottom trawls, Gill nets, Seines.

**Distinctive Characters:** Rostrum nearly straight uplifted and armed with 6-9 teeth along the entire dorsal margin and no ventral teeth; lateral lobes of petasma without wing-like projections; telson unarmed.

**Colour:** Pale with dull red specks on carapace; antennal flagella and pereiopods banded with dark pink; pleopods orangish; uropods and telson dark red.



**Size:** To 4.7 cm (males), 7.3 cm (females)(TL)

***Parapenaeus fissurus*** (Bate, 1881) \*

**FAO names:** Neptune rose shrimp (En)  
Crevette neptune (Fr)

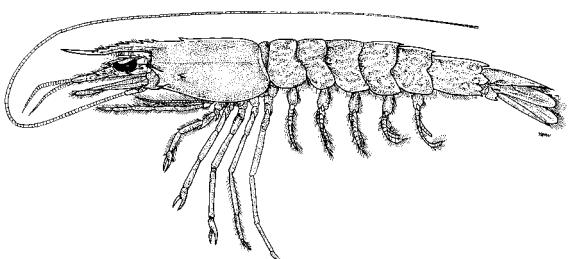
**Local name(s):** N: Kamba; S: Kamba (M/K).

**Habitat:** Sand and mud bottoms from 50 m to 274 m.

**Fisheries:** Bottom trawls.

**Distinctive Characters:** Rostrum with 6-8 dorsal teeth and no ventral teeth; longitudinal suture not easily detectable unless dried on surface; branchiostegal spine present; telson armed with 1 pair of fixed lateral spines.

**Colour:** No information.



**Size:** To 7.8 cm (males), 10.7 cm (females)(TL)

***Parapenaeus investigatoris* Alcock & Anderson, 1899**

\*

**FAO names:** Explorer rose shrimp (En)  
Crevette rose chercheuse (Fr)

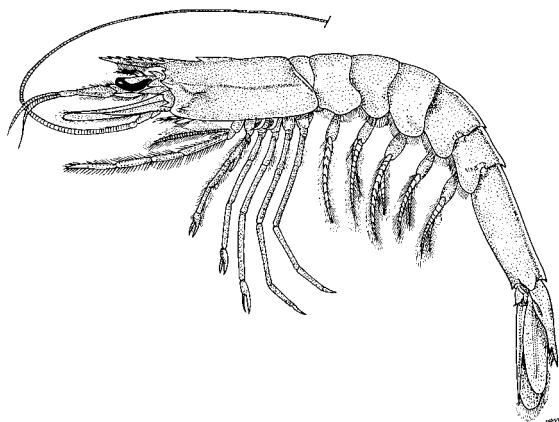
**Local name(s):** N: Kamba; S: Kamba (M/K).

**Habitat:** Deep waters from 220 m to 1240 m.

**Fisheries:** Bottom trawls.

**Distinctive Characters:** Rostrum with 6–7 dorsal teeth and no ventral teeth; longitudinal suture distinct; branchiostegal spine present; telson armed with 1 pair of fixed lateral spines.

**Colour:** No information.



**Size:** To 7.6 cm (males), 8.2 cm (females)(TL)

***Parapenaeus longipes* Alcock, 1905**

**FAO names:** Flamingo shrimp (En)  
Crevette flamand (Fr)

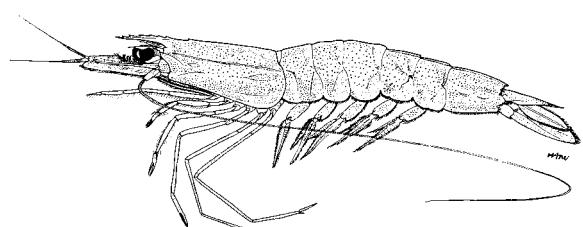
**Local name(s):** N: Kamba; S: Kamba (M/K).

**Habitat:** Rather deep waters from 10 m to 90 m.

**Fisheries:** Bottom trawls.

**Distinctive Characters:** Body hairless; rostrum slightly curved downward and armed with 6–7 dorsal teeth and no ventral teeth; branchiostegal spine absent; no trace of hepatic crest; longitudinal suture present; antennular flagella shorter than carapace; telson armed with 1 pair of fixed lateral spines.

**Colour:** Pink to whitish, speckled with pink chromatophores; a red spot on distomedian part of outer uropods.



**Size:** To 7.6 cm (males), 7.9 cm (females)(TL)

***Penaeopsis balssi* Ivanov & Hassan, 1976**

**FAO names:** Scythe shrimp (En)  
Crevette faux (Fr)

**Local name(s):** N: Kamba; S: Kamba (M/K).

**Habitat:** Soft sand and mud bottoms from 280 m to 980 m.

**Fisheries:** Bottom trawls.

**Distinctive Characters:** Body hairless; rostrum usually markedly curved and short with 9–13 dorsal teeth; cervical and hepatic crests and grooves well defined; no longitudinal suture; telson armed with a pair of fixed lateral spines and 2 pairs of small movable spines.

**Colour:** Frozen specimens are red to pinkish.



**Size:** To 12.8 cm (males), 15 cm (females)(TL)

***Penaeus monodon* Fabricius, 1798**

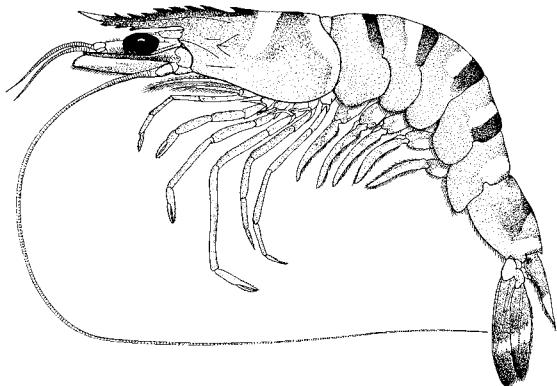
**Local name(s):** N: Kamba; S: Kamba (M/K).

**Habitat:** From the coastline to about 150 m on sand or mud bottoms; juveniles in mangrove swamps.

**Fisheries:** Bottom trawls, Boat seines, Shore seines.

**Distinctive Characters:** Carapace smooth; rostrum with 7–8 dorsal teeth and 3–4 ventral teeth; post-rostral crest well developed, almost reaching posterior margin of carapace; gastro-orbital crest very prominent, ending above middle of hepatic crest; hepatic crest straight, almost horizontal distinctly separated from base of antennal crest.

**Colour:** Body green-grey to brown, sometimes reddish or bluish; dorso-posterior margin of carapace generally cream yellow; often a transverse band of the same colour near middle of carapace; abdomen with dark brown to dark grey and pale yellow dorsal transverse bands.



**FAO names:** Giant tiger prawn (En)

Crevette géante tigrée (Fr)

***Penaeus semisulcatus* De Haan, 1844**

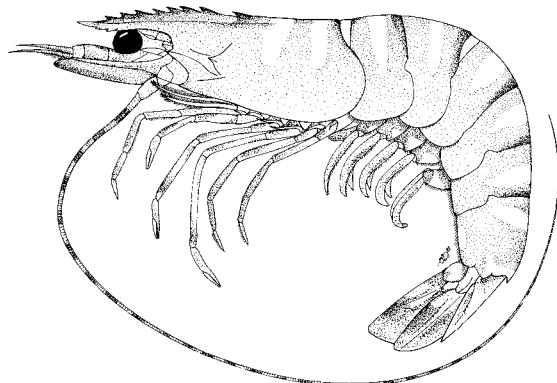
**Local name(s):** N: Kamba; S: Kamba (M/K).

**Habitat:** Continental shelf from the coastline down to 130 m, on mud or sand bottoms.

**Fisheries:** Bottom trawls, Drift nets, Boat seines, Beach seines.

**Distinctive Characters:** Carapace smooth; rostrum with 5–8 dorsal teeth and 2–4 ventral teeth; adrostral crest and groove extending beyond epigastric tooth; post-rostral crest almost reaching posterior margin of carapace, with a distinct median groove; gastro-frontal crest absent; hepatic crest straight, sloping antero-ventrally; 5<sup>th</sup> pereiopod with exopod.

**Colour:** Body pale brown, sometimes greenish; carapace often with 2 yellow-cream dorsal transverse bands; abdomen with brown-grey and pale yellow dorsal transverse bands; antennae banded white and brown.



**Size:** To 27 cm (males), 34 cm (females)(TL)

**FAO names:** Green tiger prawn (En)

Crevette tigrée verte (Fr)

***Trachysalambria curvirostris* (Stimpson, 1860)**

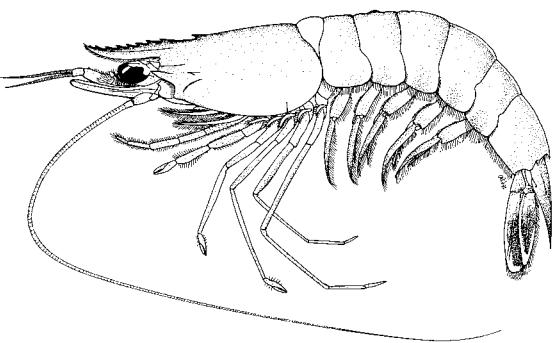
**Local name(s):** N: Kamba; S: Kamba (M/K).

**Habitat:** Found on sand and mud bottoms from 10 m to 300 m.

**Fisheries:** Bottom trawls, Gillnets.

**Distinctive Characters:** Entire body densely pubescent; rostrum armed with 7–11 dorsal teeth and no ventral teeth; hepatic groove discernible; telson armed with 3–4 pairs of small movable lateral spines sub-equal in size; longitudinal suture short.

**Colour:** Body pink to reddish-brown, sometimes whitish on sides; abdominal crest whitish; pereiopods white with some pink; pleopods white with red or reddish-brown patches; uropods bright red to reddish-brown, sometimes dark brown with distinct white margins.



**Size:** To 18 cm (males), 23 cm (females)(TL)

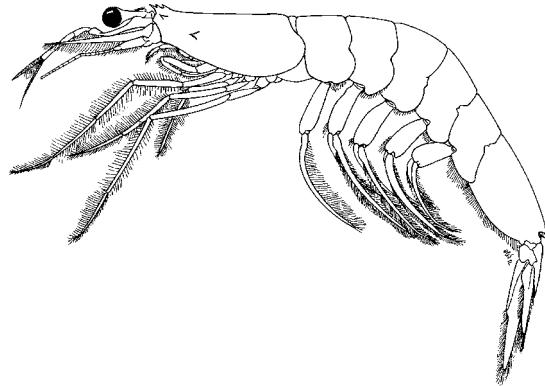
**FAO names:** Southern rough shrimp (En)

Crevette gambri archée (Fr)

**Size:** To 8.1 cm (males), 10.5 cm (females)(TL)

**SERGESTIDAE**

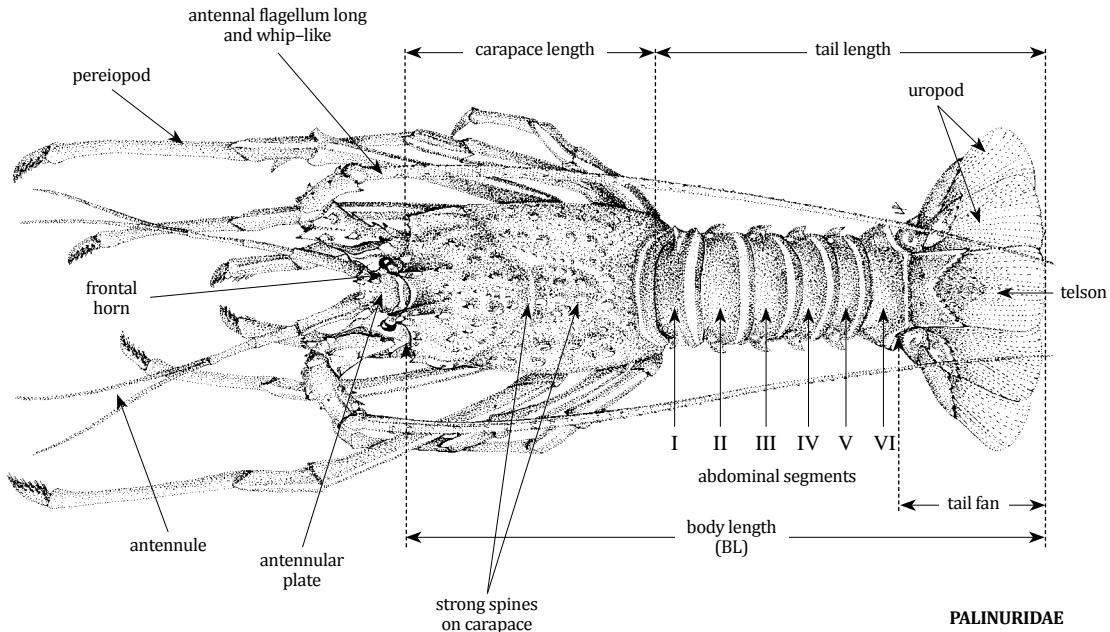
## Sergestid shrimps

***Acetes erythraeus* Nobili, 1905****FAO names:** Tsivakihini paste shrimp (En)  
Crevette tsivakihini (Fr)**Local name(s):** N: Kamba; S: Kamba (M/K).**Habitat:** Marine and brackish habitats on mud or sand bottoms down to 55 m.**Fisheries:** Bag nets, Seines, Push nets, Bottom trawls.**Distinctive Characters:** Rostrum, which has two dorsal denticles or teeth, is shorter than eyes; first 3 pereiopods elongated and no 4<sup>th</sup> and 5<sup>th</sup> pereiopods; females larger than males.**Colour:** In life, whole body almost transparent; milky or yellowish when dead.**Size:** To 48 cm (TL)

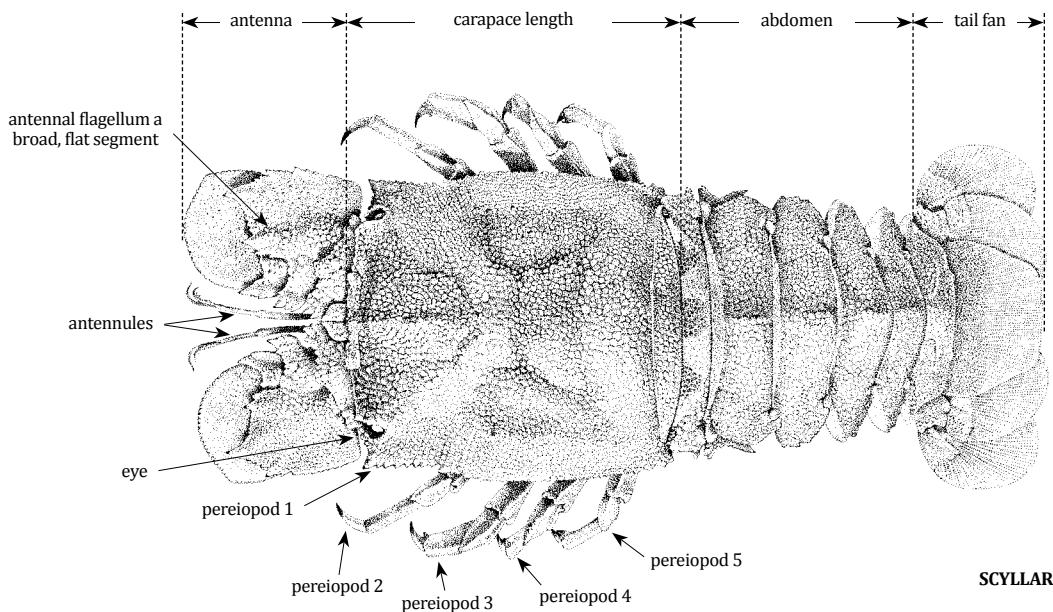
# LOBSTERS

All species are of high commercial value locally and internationally. Five species occur in reasonable numbers in Kenya: *Panulirus homarus*, *Panulirus ornatus*, *Panulirus versicolor*, *Panulirus penicillatus* and *Panulirus longipes*. These are caught along the coast by the artisanal fishing fleet. Landings of these species are highest in the north coast particularly the Islands of Lamu District. The fishery has been declining, but currently the fishermen are only allowed to land the ungravid and the young weighing more than 250 g. One species, *Puerulus angulatus*, is caught by the industrial fishing fleet in off-shore waters, as well as members of the family Scyllaridae. The latter are also caught as by-catch by shallow water prawn trawling but are commercially unimportant, utilized as food fish by local people.

## TECHNICAL TERMS AND MEASUREMENTS



PALINURIDAE



SCYLLARIDAE

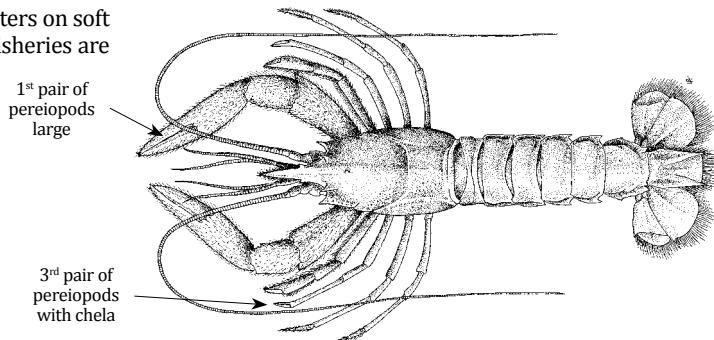
## GUIDE TO FAMILIES

**NEPHROPIDAE**

Page 20

**True lobsters**

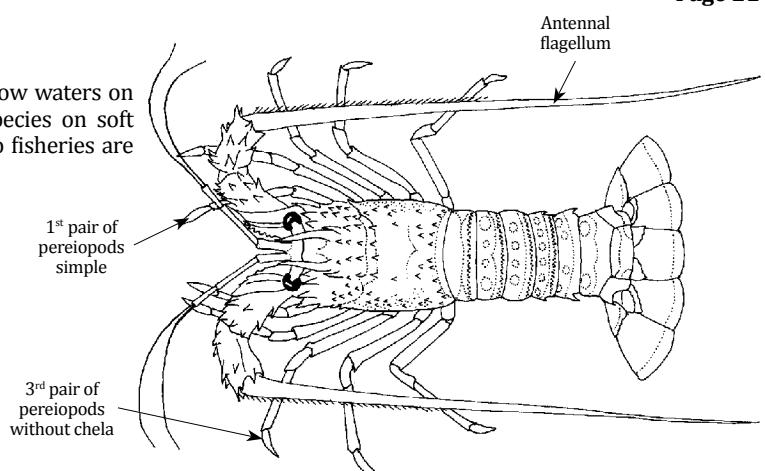
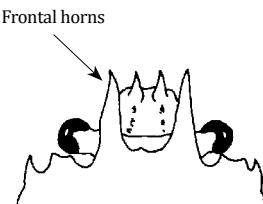
To about 15 cm. Marine, mainly deep waters on soft substrates. Three species of interest to fisheries are included in the Guide to Species.


**PALINURIDAE**

Page 21

**Spiny lobsters**

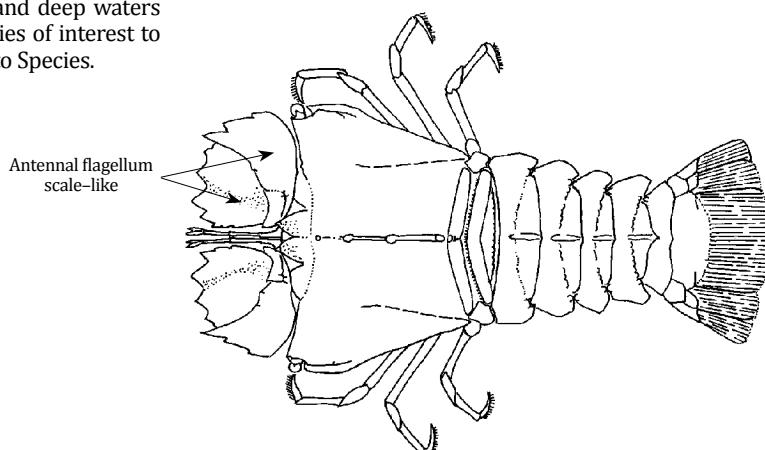
To about 50 cm. Marine, mostly shallow waters on coral and sand stone reefs, some species on soft substrata. Seven species of interest to fisheries are included in the Guide to Species.


**SCYLLARIDAE**

Page 24

**Slipper lobsters**

To about 25 cm. Marine, shallow and deep waters down to 484 m; benthic. Five species of interest to fisheries are included in the Guide to Species.



## NEPHROPIDAE

True lobsters

### ***Metanephrops andamanicus* (Wood-Mason, 1891)**

**Local name(s):** N: Kambamawe; S: Kambamawe (M/K).

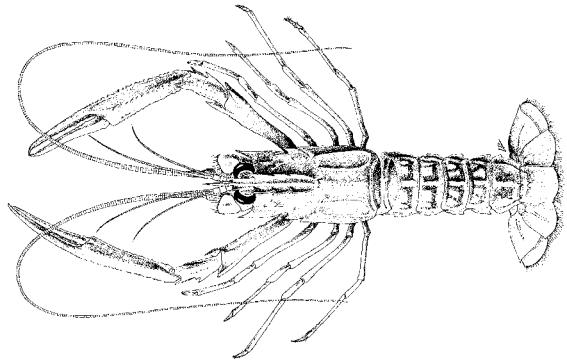
**Habitat:** Hard and mud substrates between 250 m and 750 m, but usually between 300 m and 450 m.

**Fisheries:** Bottom trawls.

**Distinctive Characters:** Carapace smooth between ridges with large spines; post-rostral carinae with 3 teeth; chelae of first pereiopods heavily ridged and spinulose, without large spines; no prominent basal spine on outer edge of movable finger of large chela; inner margin of merus of 1<sup>st</sup> pereiopod weakly spinulose; raised parts of dorsal surface of abdominal somites smooth and naked; 2<sup>nd</sup> to 5<sup>th</sup> abdominal somites with marked dorso-median carina, flanked by a pair of conspicuous longitudinal grooves.

**Colour:** Orange or red, with pink bands on chelae.

**FAO names:** Andaman lobster (En)  
Langoustine Andamane (Fr)



**Size:** To 21 cm, common 18 cm (BL)

### ***Metanephrops mozambicus* Macpherson, 1990**

**Local name(s):** N: Kambamawe; S: Kambamawe (M/K).

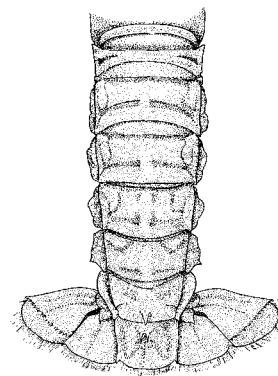
**Habitat:** Hard and mud substrates from 200 m to 750 m, most common between 400 and 500 m.

**Fisheries:** Bottom trawls.

**Distinctive Characters:** Carapace smooth between ridges with large spines; post-rostral carinae with three teeth; chelae of first pereiopods heavily ridged and spinulose, without large spines; no prominent basal spine on outer edge of movable finger of large chela; inner margin of merus of first pereiopod weakly spinulose; surface of abdominal tergites conspicuously sculptured; spine in middle of lateral margin of sixth abdominal somite short, tip far from postero-lateral margin of somite.

**Colour:** Generally orange or pink.

**FAO names:** African lobster (En)  
Langoustine du Mozambique (Fr)



**Size:** To 21 cm, common 18 cm (BL)

### ***Nephropsis stewarti* Wood-Mason, 1872**

**Local name(s):** N: Kambamawe; S: Kambamawe (M/K).

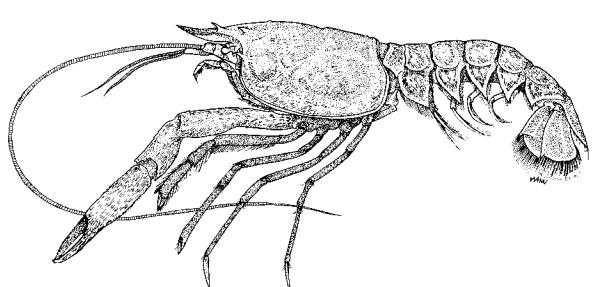
**Habitat:** Mud substrates from 170 m to 1060 m.

**Fisheries:** Bottom trawls.

**Distinctive Characters:** Body cylindrical pubescent; carapace granular, with a well developed median rostrum armed with 1 pair of lateral spines; a single spine behind each eye; eyes very small, lacking pigments; tail with a well developed fan, the outer blade of which shows a transverse fissure; first 3 pairs of legs ending in true pincers; first pair rather stout with short and very hairy (woolly) fingers.

**Colour:** Generally pink or red.

**FAO names:** Indian Ocean lobsterette (En)  
Langoustine indienne (Fr)



**Size:** To 15 cm (TL), common 10 cm (BL)

## PALINURIDAE

### Spiny lobsters

#### ***Linuparus somniosus* Berry & George, 1972**

**Local name(s):** N: Kambamawe; S: Kambamawe (M/K).

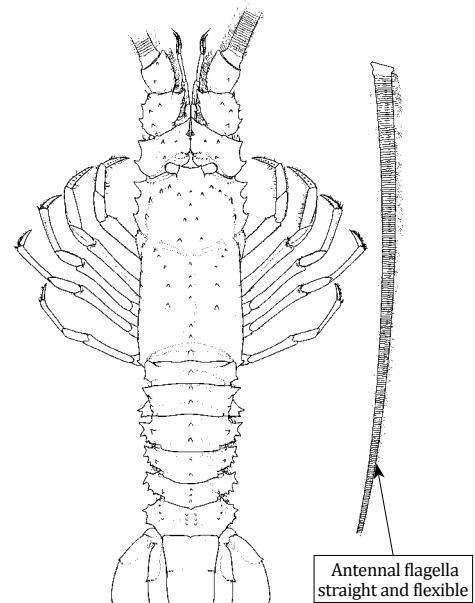
**Habitat:** Rough substrates with sand and mud from 216 m to 375 m.

**Fisheries:** Bottom trawls.

**Distinctive Characters:** Carapace angular dorsally, with 1 median and 2 lateral longitudinal crests behind the cervical groove, each crest with tubercles; posterior groove of carapace wide in the middle, narrow laterally; 2 or 4 pointed lobes between the eyes; surface of carapace with numerous small granules and larger tubercles; antennules slightly over reaching antennal peduncle; antennae long; base of antennae touching each other; antennular plate very small, covered by a stridulating organ; tail powerful; each abdominal segment with at most 1 transverse groove and on each side a longitudinal, tuberculate crest over the bases of the pleura; first 5 segments with a median crest bearing 1 or 2 large and some small tubercles; legs 1 to 4 without pincers.

**Colour:** Reddish-brown dorsally; laterally and ventrally mostly whitish; antennal flagella dirty white.

**FAO names:** African spear lobster (En)  
Langouste javelot d' Afrique (Fr)



**Size:** To 35 cm (BL)

#### ***Panulirus homarus* (Linnaeus, 1758)**

**Local name(s):** N: Kamba springi; S: Kambamawe (M/K).

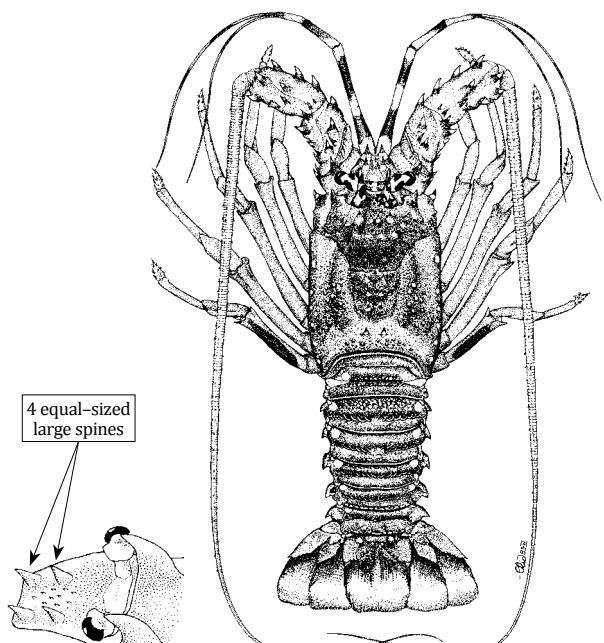
**Habitat:** Inhabits shallow waters among rocks, often in the surf zone. Maximum depth 90 m.

**Fisheries:** Traps, Gill nets, Cast nets, Lobster pots, Hand and scoop nets by divers, Spears.

**Distinctive Characters:** Carapace rounded, covered with numerous spines of various sizes; flagella of antennules longer than peduncle; rostrum absent; bases of antennae separated by a broad antennular plate bearing 2 equal, well separated pairs of principal spines and scattered smaller spines in between; each abdominal segment with a transverse groove, sometimes interrupted in the middle, its anterior margins formed into shallow scallops; legs 1 to 4 without pincers.

**Colour:** Dark greenish to blackish with numerous, very small white spots especially distinct on posterior half of abdomen, without transverse bands; antennules banded with white and green; legs with distinct spots and stripes white.

**FAO names:** Scalloped spiny lobster (En)  
Langouste festonnée (Fr)



**Size:** To 31 cm (BL)

***Panulirus longipes* (A. Milne Edwards, 1868)**

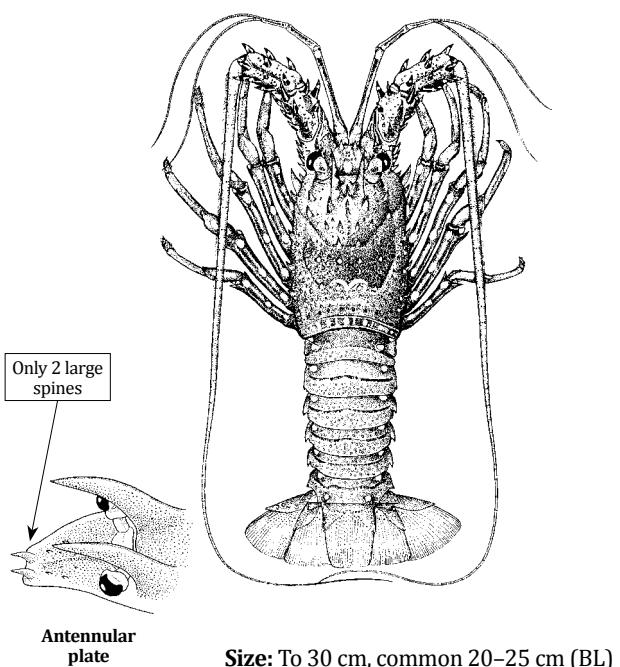
**Local name(s):** N: Kamba mwilo; S: Kambamawé (M/K).

**Habitat:** Inhabits clear or slightly turbid waters in shallow rocky areas and on coral reefs; nocturnal. Maximum depth 18 m.

**Fisheries:** Traps, Gill nets, Cast nets, Lobster pots, Hand and scoop nets by divers, Spears.

**Distinctive Characters:** Carapace rounded covered with numerous spines of varying size; flagella of antennules longer than peduncles; rostrum absent; bases of antennae separated by a broad antennular plate; each abdominal segment with a complete transverse groove joining the pleural groove; legs 1 to 4 without pincers.

**Colour:** Ground colour variable from brown through blue to indigo; carapace and tail covered with numerous medium-sized pale spots and a central darker region on the carapace; antennal and antennular flagella cross-banded; legs with white spots and yellow lines in between.



**FAO names:** Longlegged spiny lobster (En)  
Langouste diablotin (Fr)

**Size:** To 30 cm, common 20–25 cm (BL)

***Panulirus ornatus* (Fabricius, 1798)**

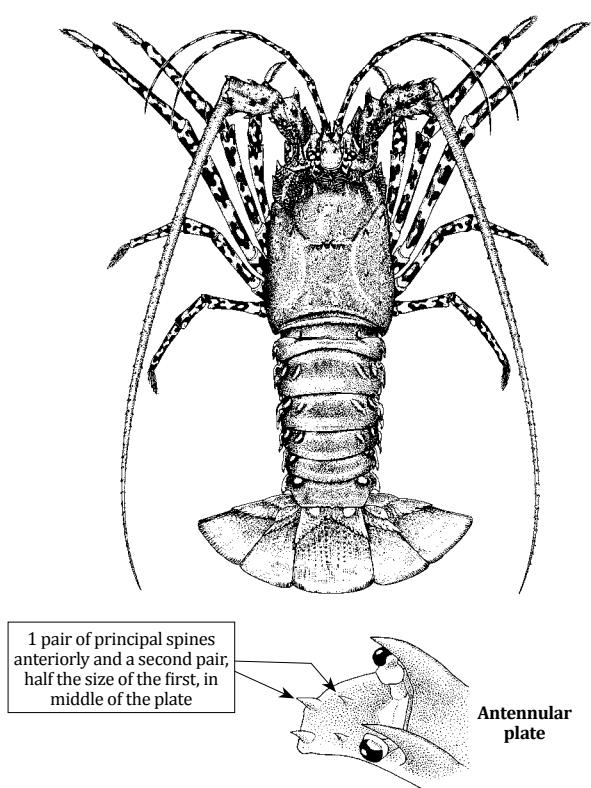
**Local name(s):** N: Kamba mwani; S: Kambamawé (M/K).

**Habitat:** Inhabits shallow, sometimes slightly turbid coastal waters usually on sand and mud substrates, but also on coral reefs and rocky bottoms. Maximum depth 8 m.

**Fisheries:** Traps, Gill nets, Cast nets, Lobster pots, Hand and scoop net by divers, Spears.

**Distinctive Characters:** Carapace rounded, covered with numerous spines and tubercles of different sizes; flagella of antennules longer than antennular peduncles; bases of antennae separated by a broad antennular plate; each abdominal segment smooth without a transverse groove; legs without pincers.

**Colour:** Bluish or greenish spines on yellow carapace; anterior part of carapace and near the bases of the frontal horns and the anterior spines with a vermicular pattern of pale and dark lines; abdomen with a broad, dark transverse band over the middle of the segments, each segment with a large pale spot on sides and an additional oblique elongate mark higher up on the 2<sup>nd</sup>, 3<sup>rd</sup> and 4<sup>th</sup> segments; no transverse white band along posterior margin of the segments; antennular flagella banded; legs with distinct, sharply defined dark and pale blotches.



**Size:** To 50 cm, common 30.5 cm (BL)

***Panulirus penicillatus* (Olivier, 1791)**

**Local name(s):** N: Kamba kijiwe; S: Kambamawe (M/K).

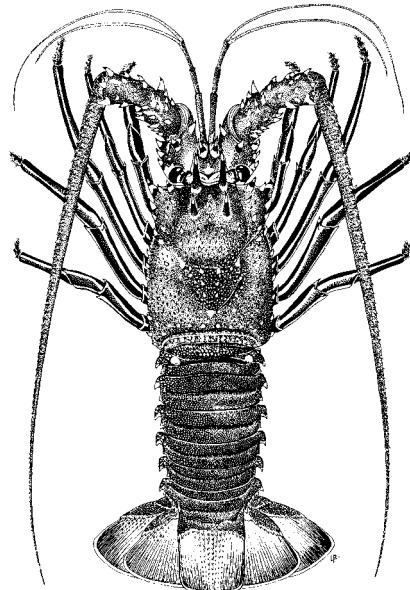
**Habitat:** Clear shallow waters over rocky substrates down to 4 m; nocturnal.

**Fisheries:** Hand and scoop nets by divers, Spears, Trammel nets.

**Distinctive Characters:** Carapace rounded covered with numerous spines and nodules of various size; flagella of antennules longer than antennular peduncle; rostrum absent; bases of antennae separated by a broad antennular plate bearing 2 pairs of almost equal principal spines joined at their bases, their tips diverging; each abdominal segment with a transverse groove not joining the pleural groove; anterior legs 1 to 4 without pincers.

**Colour:** Ground colour ranging from yellow-green through brown-green to blue black or dark reddish brown, with many cream spots on upper surface of carapace, and many tiny pale spots on abdomen; antennular flagella uniform green or brown; legs with fine or broader longitudinal white to yellow stripes; males are usually darker than females.

**FAO names:** Pronghorn spiny lobster (En)  
Langouste fourchette (Fr)



**Size:** To 40 cm, common 35 cm (BL)

***Panulirus versicolor* (Latreille, 1804)**

**Local name(s):** N: Kambakurabu/Kamba kasuri; S: Kambamawe (M/K).

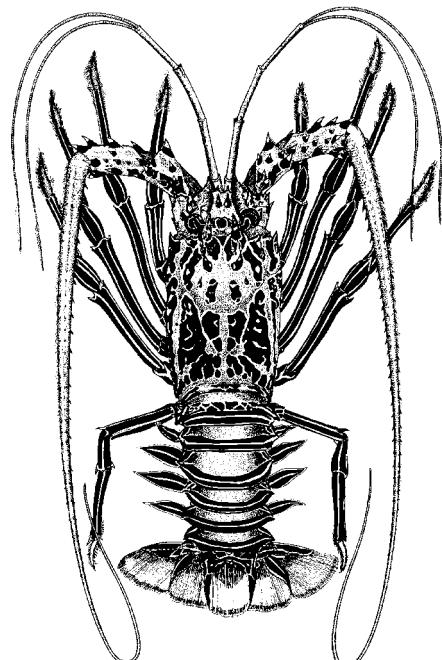
**Habitat:** Shallow waters, from the sub-littoral zone down to 15 m, on coral reefs, often on the seaward edges of the reef plateau; nocturnal.

**Fisheries:** Hand and scoop nets by divers, Spears, Trammel nets.

**Distinctive Characters:** Carapace rounded, covered with numerous spines of various sizes; flagella of antennules longer than antennular peduncle; rostrum absent; bases of antennae separated by a broad antennular space bearing 2 pairs of unequal and separate principal spines; abdominal segments without transverse grooves; legs 1 to 4 without pincers.

**Colour:** Green-blue with a distinctive pattern of blue-black patches and white lines on carapace; a transverse band of white, bordered by 2 black lines across each abdominal segment; legs and antennules longitudinally striped; bases of antennae bright pink, not extending onto antennular plate.

**FAO names:** Painted spiny lobster (En)  
Langouste barriolée (Fr)



**Size:** To 40 cm, common 30 cm (BL)

***Puerulus angulatus* (Bate, 1888)**

**Local name(s):** N: Kambamawe; S: Kambamawe (M/K).

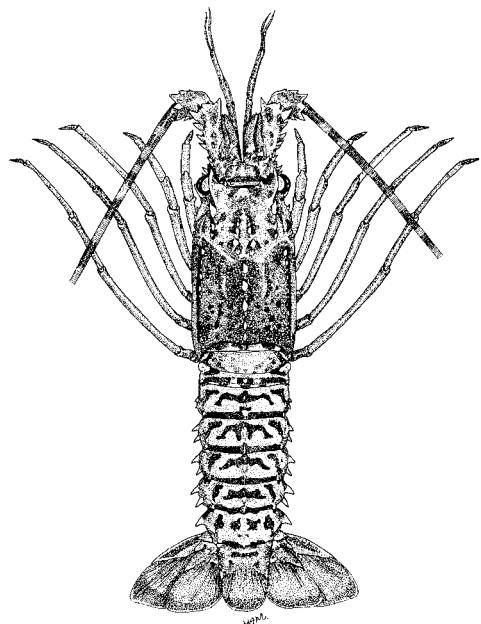
**Habitat:** Sand or mud substrates from 274 m to 536 m.

**Fisheries:** Off-shore bottom trawls.

**Distinctive Characters:** Post-orbital spine absent; three or more teeth between the frontal horns and the cervical groove; median keel of carapace with 3 post-cervical and 2 intestinal teeth; tubercles of carapace usually distinct and not obscured by the pubescence; eyes small, longer than broad; 5<sup>th</sup> pereiopod of male not chelate.

**Colour:** Light orange overall; pereiopods white; bands on abdomen.

**FAO names:** Banded whip lobster (En)  
Langouste fouet bandée (Fr)



**Size:** Common around 21 cm (BL)

**SCYLLARIDAE**

Slipper lobsters

***Scyllarides squamosus* (H. Milne-Edwards, 1837)**

**Local name(s):** N: Kamba mzuka; S: Kambamawe (M/K).

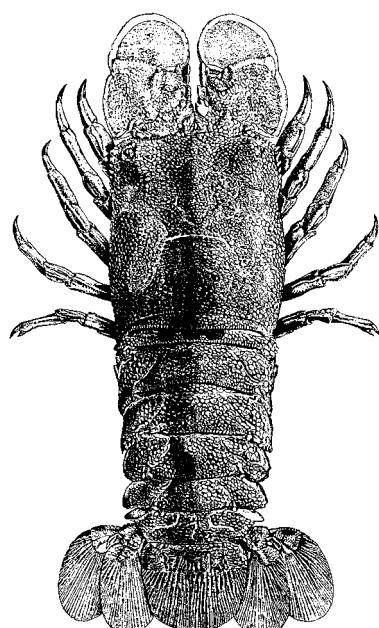
**Habitat:** Reefs and rocky areas from 20 m to 50 m.

**Fisheries:** Hand by divers, Traps, Bottom trawls.

**Distinctive Characters:** Inner orbital angle with two strong pointed teeth, which are larger than any of the tubercles on that margin; grooves on the carapace distinct; lateral margin of the carapace with a cervical incision only; anterior margin of the carapace between the eye and the anterolateral margin, convex; outline of posterior margin of the pleura of the 2<sup>nd</sup> abdominal somite straight or evenly convex; median carinae present on abdominal somites.

**Colour:** Body reddish, marbled with brown or grey; first abdominal segment bearing dorsally 3 large red spots, the median of which is up twice as wide as the other two; the spots are often somewhat fused anteriorly, but always distinct posteriorly; legs not distinctly banded; antennules brownish.

**FAO names:** Blunt slipper lobster (En)  
Cigale grenue (Fr)



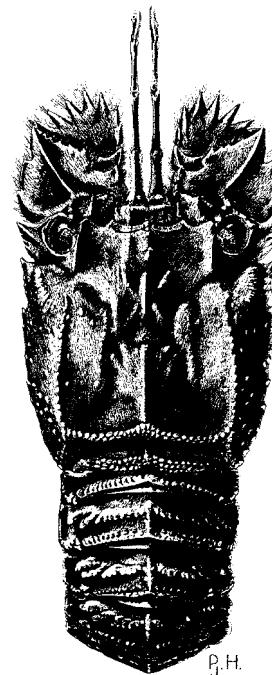
**Size:** To 40 cm (BL)

***Scyllarides tridacnophaga*** Holthuis, 1967**FAO names:** Clamkiller slipper lobster (En)**Local name(s):** N: Kamba mzuka; S: Kamba (M/K).**Habitat:** Shallow waters from 5 m to 112 m.**Fisheries:** Bottom trawls.

**Distinctive Characters:** Cervical groove narrow and shallow in its median area; cardiac knob thereby very little pronounced; pre-gastric tooth distinctly two-topped; carpus of the first pereiopod with a distinct dorsal groove and without a conspicuous basal swelling; central spot on first abdominal somite sharply defined, as distinct as laterals; outline of pleura of 2<sup>nd</sup> abdominal somite broadly rounded; median ridges on 2<sup>nd</sup> to 4<sup>th</sup> abdominal somite, sharp and distinctly set off from rest of surface; 4<sup>th</sup> abdominal somite of adult specimens not conspicuously higher than the 3<sup>rd</sup>.

**Colour:** Body reddish-brown.**Size:** To 30 cm (BL)***Scyllarus batei*** Holthuis, 1946**FAO names:** Soft locust lobster (En)  
Cigale douce (Fr)**Local name(s):** N: Kamba mzuka; S: Kamba (M/K).**Habitat:** Sand and mud substrates from 160 m to 484 m.**Fisheries:** Bottom trawls.

**Distinctive Characters:** Carapace rectangular, about as long as broad, with 2 shallow incisions on the lateral margin, the anterior one the deepest; dorsal surface with 3 rather sharp longitudinal keels, the median keel with 3 teeth, one behind and two before the cervical groove; surface of carapace with distinct pubescence, tubercles numerous on the ridges, scarce in between; antennae large, paddle-shaped, each with two large and some small segments; the anterior large segment with 6 or 7 sharp triangular teeth; posterior large segments dorsally with a single sharp oblique carina; abdomen with a rather sharp high median carina and, on each segment, 1 or 2 transverse carinae with high or squamiform tubercles; hardly any arborescent ornamentation on the segments.

**Colour:** Pale brown with the ridges and tubercles pale purple; a rather conspicuous red spot in each postero-lateral angle of the carapace.**Size:** To 7 cm (BL)

***Scyllarus rugosus*** H. Milne-Edwards, 1837

**FAO names:** Hunchback locust lobster (En)

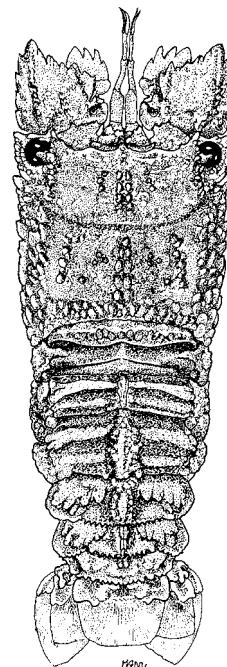
**Local name(s):** N: Kamba mzuka; S: Kamba (M/K).

**Habitat:** Usually occurs on sand and mud bottoms, mainly from 20 m to 60 m.

**Fisheries:** Bottom trawls.

**Distinctive Characters:** Carapace with a median teeth before the cervical groove which is blunt and inconspicuous; the rostral tooth is reduced to a tubercle, the pre-gastric tooth is replaced by a double row of 1 or 2 tubercles and a few inconspicuous median tubercles; the gastric tooth is the most conspicuous, broad and blunt and bears a double row of tubercles; the surface of the carapace is very uneven and has high tubercles; 4<sup>th</sup> antennal segment has a sharp and high oblique median carina; outside the carina the upper surface of the segment shows a row of tubercles.

**Colour:** Dorsal surface of body greyish or purplish-brown with darker spots; the distal segment of the antenna is often lighter; the first abdominal somite shows dorsally often a dark blue colour.



**Size:** To 6 cm (BL)

***Thenus orientalis*** (Lund, 1793)

**FAO names:** Flathead locust lobster (En)

Cigale raquette (Fr)

**Local name(s):** N: Kamba mzuka; S: Kamba (M/K).

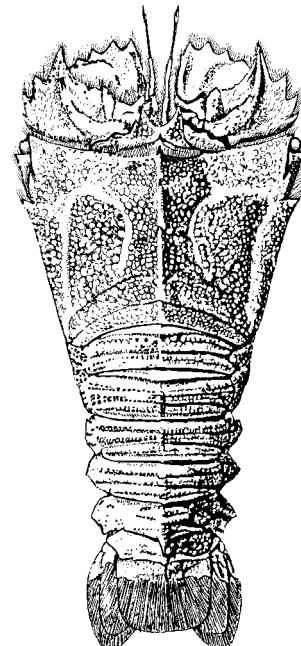
**Habitat:** Mud and sand bottoms from 8 m to 100 m.

**Fisheries:** Bottom trawls.

**Distinctive Characters:** Carapace flat, wide in front, distinctly narrowing posteriorly; lateral margins straight, with only 2 teeth, one at the end, the other in the anterior 1/4; posterior 3/4 without teeth; anterior tooth forming part of the orbit which is situated at the anterolateral angle of carapace; upper surface of carapace with numerous small granules and a median carina with 3 sharp teeth; a sharp tooth behind the orbit; anterior large segment of antenna with 3 sharp triangular teeth on inner half of distal margin; some small teeth at either side of these posterior large segments ending in a large sharply-pointed, inward-curved tooth; outer margin with 3 smaller teeth; abdomen granular with transverse grooves over middle of each segment; 5<sup>th</sup> segment with a sharp spiniform tooth in the middle of posterior margin.

**Colour:** Pale yellowish-brown with the granules of a darker brown; tips of the teeth whitish; tail fan with a yellow tinge.

**Remarks:** Of major importance to fisheries.

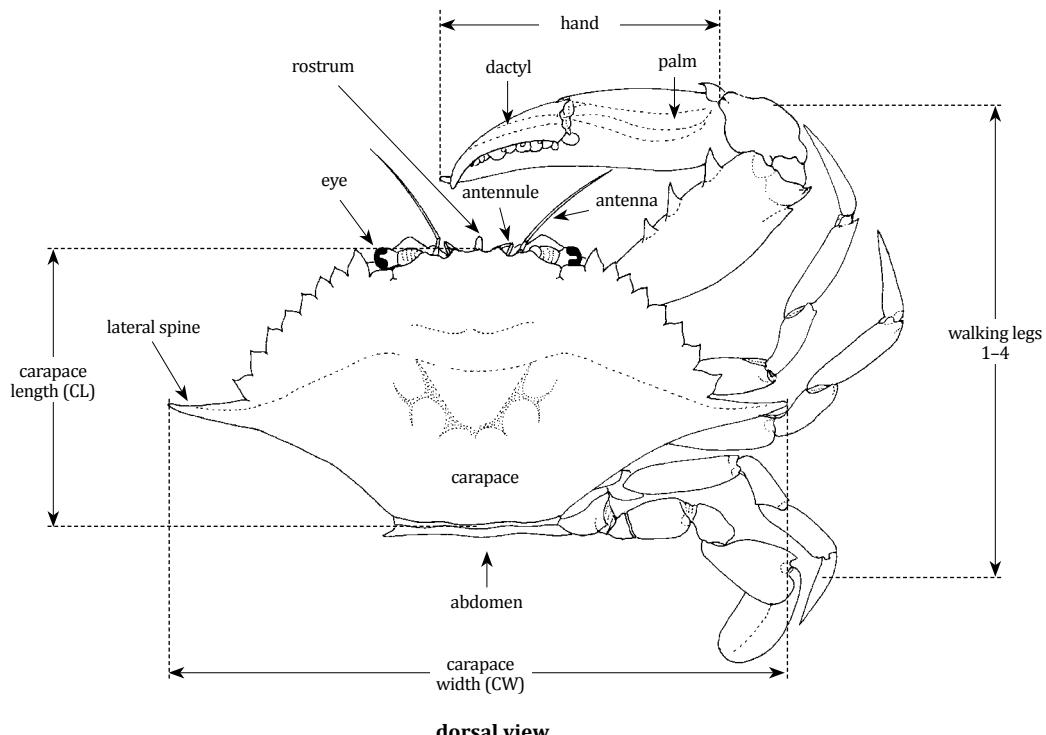


**Size:** To 25 cm (BL)

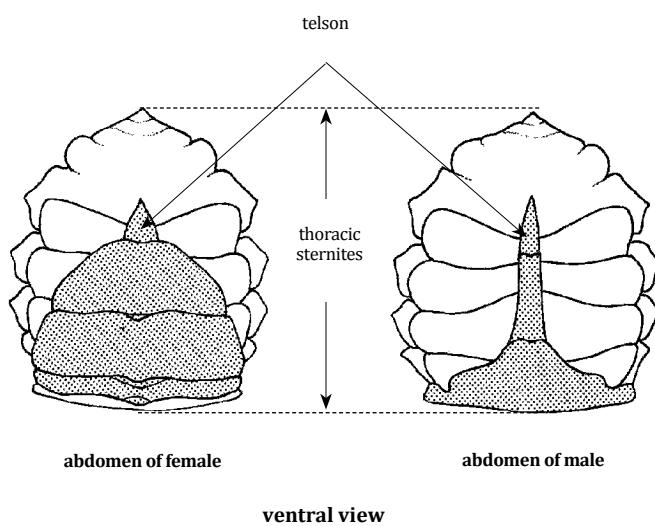
# CRABS

Many species of crabs occur in Kenya, but only a few species are considered important to fisheries. Three species, all belonging to the family Portunidae, have been included in the Guide to Species: *Scylla serrata* (Forsskål, 1755), *Portunus pelagicus* (Linnaeus, 1766) and *Thalamita crenata* (H. Milne-Edwards, 1834). *Scylla serrata* is the largest of the three crabs and is the most preferred for consumption (Provenzano, 1985).

## TECHNICAL TERMS AND MEASUREMENTS



**dorsal view**



**ventral view**

## PORTUNIDAE

### Swimming crabs

#### ***Portunus pelagicus* (Linnaeus, 1758)**

**Local name(s):** N: Kaa kiukizi/Mswete; S: Kaa (M/K).

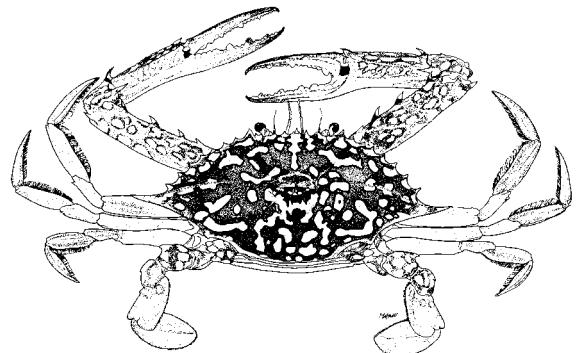
**Habitat:** Very abundant in sub-littoral mud or sand substrates from 5 m to 30 m; enters estuaries and lagoons seasonally in large numbers.

**Fisheries:** Traps, Spears, Set nets, Baited sticks, Bottom trawls.

**Distinctive Characters:** Carapace rough to granulose with regions discernible; front with 4 acutely triangular teeth; 9 teeth on each anterolateral margin; chelae elongate (more in males than in females) with conical tooth at the base of fingers; 3 spines on the inner margin of the merus; legs laterally flattened to varying degrees, last 2 segments of last pair paddle-like.

**Colour:** Males coloured with blue markings, females dull green.

**FAO names:** Blue swimming crab (En)  
Etrille bleue (Fr)



**Size:** To 17 cm (CW), 7.6 (CL)

#### ***Scylla serrata* (Forsskål, 1775)**

**Local name(s):** N: Kaa mondokoko/Kaa domodo; S: Kaa (M/K).

**Habitat:** Shallow coastal waters with soft substrates; enters mangrove forests to moult and mate. Maximum depth 20 m.

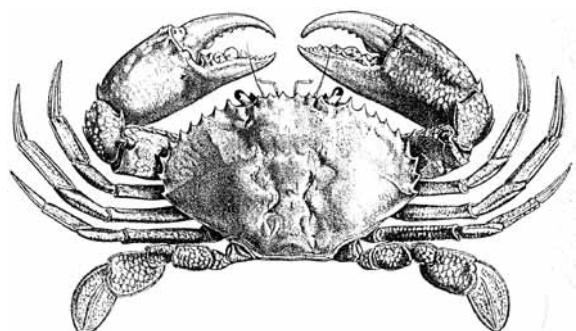
**Fisheries:** Baited sticks, Set nets, Bottom trawls.

**Remarks:** Burrows in soft muddy bottoms, emerging at sunset; migrates to offshore during spawning periods (up to 50 km).

**Distinctive Characters:** Nine spines on either side of the eyes; stout swimming legs at the rear part of the body.

**Colour:** Greyish-green to purple-brown with small white spots.

**FAO names:** Indo-Pacific swamp crab (En)  
Crabe de palétuviers (Fr)



**Size:** To 22 cm (CW), 14 cm (CL)

#### ***Thalamita crenata* (H. Milne-Edwards, 1834)**

**Local name(s):** N: Kaa kijiwe/Gonda; S: Kaa (M/K).

**Habitat:** Eulittoral in mud areas such as mangroves.

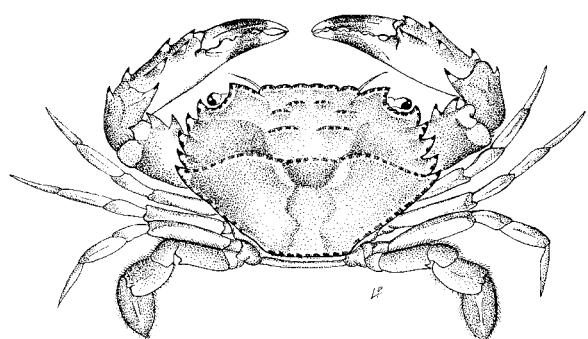
**Fisheries:** Baited sticks, Scoop nets.

**Remarks:** Of little interest to fisheries on the account of their small sizes; eaten by local people, flesh excellent.

**Distinctive Characters:** Surface of carapace smooth, ridges low but distinct; front with 6 equal-sized, rounded lobes.

**Colour:** Dark to olive green overall.

**FAO names:** Crenate swimming crab (En)

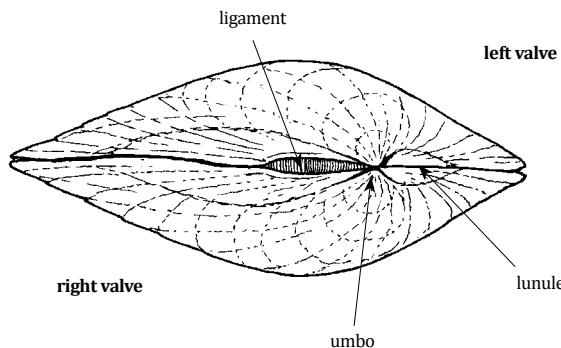
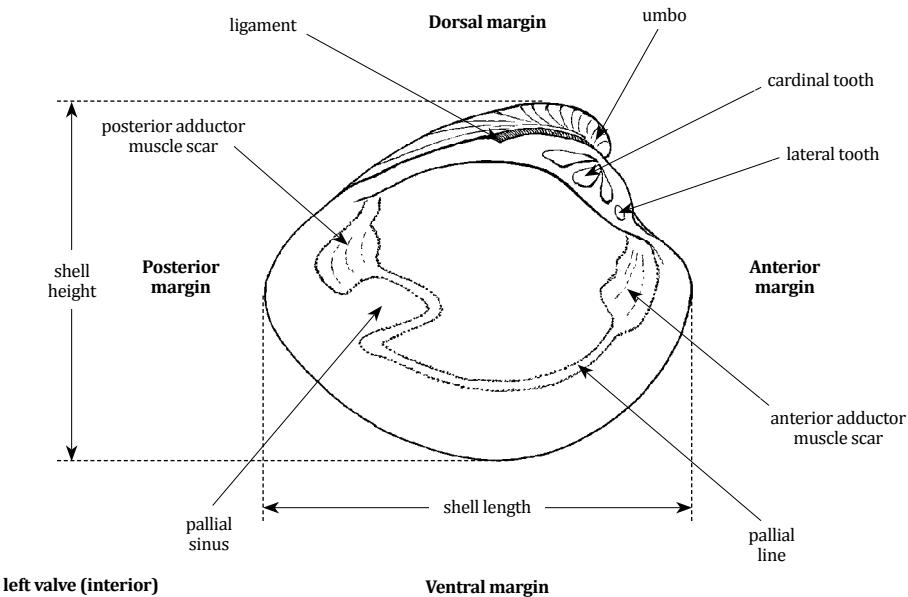


**Size:** To 8 cm (CW)

# BIVALVES

Coastal species are of great interest to fisheries and have potential for exportation for eating purposes. Bivalves are caught mainly by divers and are also fished for pearls. Their flesh is of excellent quality. Since oysters remain alive out of the water for over 12 hours, they may be exported to far destinations when still alive. Moreover, some species are collected for their nacreous shell and ability to develop pearls. The shell can be used in the mother of pearl industry. The "Guide to Families" and "Guide to Species" include 5 families and 10 species, respectively.

## TECHNICAL TERMS AND MEASUREMENTS



**Adductor muscle:** Muscle connecting the two valves of a shell, tending to draw them together.

**Byssus:** Clump of horny threads spun by the foot, by which a Bivalve can anchor to a hard substrate.

**Chomata:** Small denticles and corresponding pits located on the inner margin of the valves (Ostreidae and Gryphaeidae).

**Hinge:** Top interlocking margin of the valves, often with shelly projections (teeth) and corresponding recesses (sockets).

**Ligament:** Horny, elastic structure joining the two valves dorsally.

**Mantle:** Fleshy sheet surrounding vital organs and composed of two lobes, one lining and secreting each valve.

**Muscle scar:** Impression marking the place of attachment of a muscle inside the shell.

**Pallial line:** A line near the internal margin of valve, marking the site of attachment of the mantle edge.

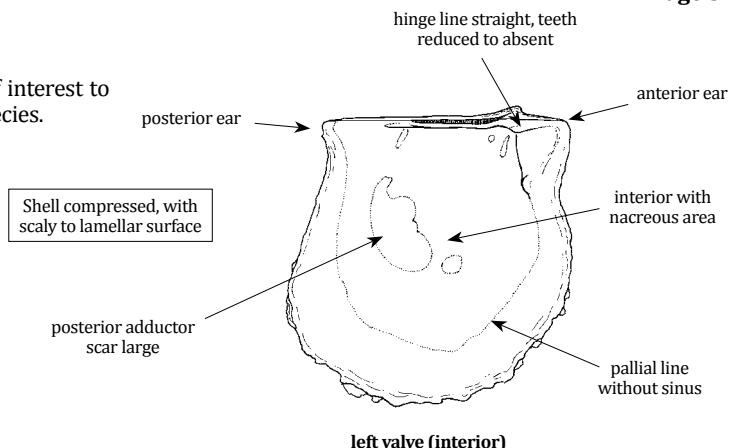
**Umbo:** The first formed part of a valve, usually above the hinge.

## GUIDE TO FAMILIES

### **PTERIIDAE**

#### **Pearl oysters**

To about 20 cm. Marine. Two species of interest to fisheries are included in the Guide to Species.

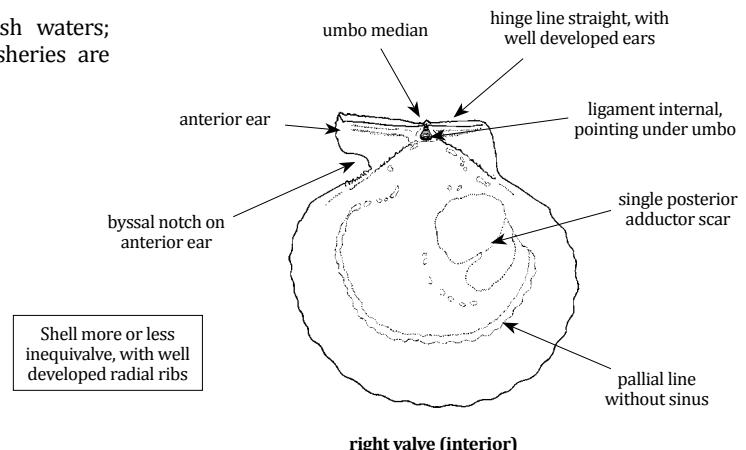


Page 32

### **PECTINIDAE**

#### **Scallops**

To about 11 cm. Marine and brackish waters; benthic. Two species of interest to fisheries are included in the Guide to Species.

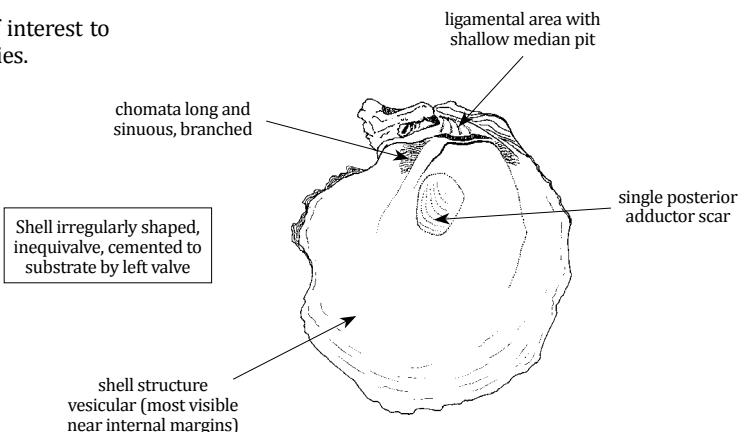


Page 32

### **GRYPHAEIDAE**

#### **Honeycomb oysters**

To about 30 cm. Marine. One species of interest to fisheries is included in the Guide to Species.



Page 33

***OSTREIDAE*****Page 33****Oysters**

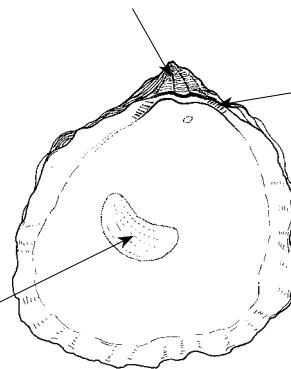
To about 20 cm. Marine and estuarine. Three species of interest to fisheries are included in the Guide to Species.

Shell irregularly shaped, inequivalve, cemented to substrate by left valve

single posterior adductor scar

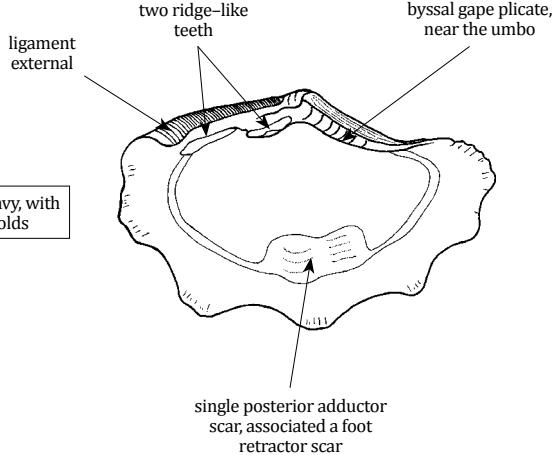
ligamental area with shallow median pit

chomata when present, simple and short

***TRIDACNIDAE*****Page 34****Giant clams**

To about 35 cm. Marine. Two species of interest to fisheries are included in the Guide to Species.

Shell thick and heavy, with strong radial folds



## PTERIIDAE

### ***Pinctada margaritifera* (Linnaeus, 1758)**

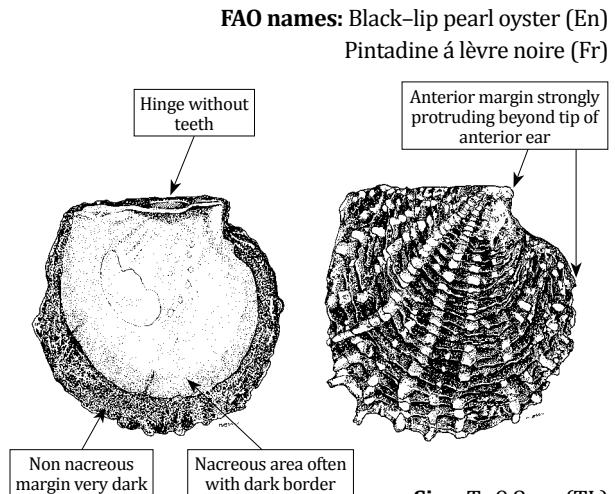
**Local name(s):** N: Shaza; S: Shaza (M/K).

**Habitat:** Gregarious species often forming natural beds in littoral and sub-littoral zones, attached by byssus, at least in the young stages.

**Fisheries:** Hands and knife.

**Distinctive Characters:** Shell rather thick and large, sub-circular in outline; outer surface of valves, when not worn, with densely set, flattened, imbricating concentric scales and moderately long, parallel-sided and flattened spines with tapering or rounded ends; spines lying relatively flat on surface of valves, arranged in radial rows and often strongly projecting on shell margins.

**Colour:** Outside greyish brown or grey, with radial stripes of white spots.



### ***Pinctada radiata* (Leach, 1814) \***

**Local name(s):** N: Shaza; S: Shaza (M/K).

**Habitat:** Byssally attached to seagrass leaves, rocks, dead corals and various hard objects often forming natural banks from low tide levels to slightly deeper waters. Maximum depth 30 m.

**Fisheries:** Hands and knife.

**Distinctive Characters:** Shell rather thin and small; outer surface of shell, with densely set, appressed and flattened, imbricating concentric scales and moderately small, radially projecting spines mostly preserved towards the margins.

**Colour:** Outside tan to brown or reddish, often with darker radial bands.

**Remarks:** Collected for its edible muscle, nacreous shell and ability to develop pearls.

## PECTINIDAE

### ***Chlamys senatoria* (Gmelin, 1791)**

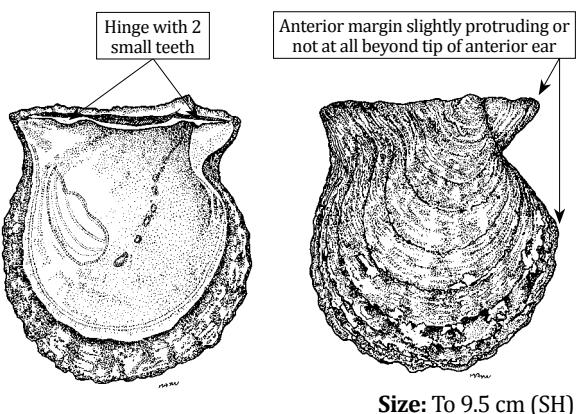
**Local name(s):** N: Shaza; S: Shaza (M/K).

**Habitat:** Attached by byssus to hard elements, usually in sandy to muddy bottoms with gravel, coral and shell debris or rocks littoral and sub-littoral zones.

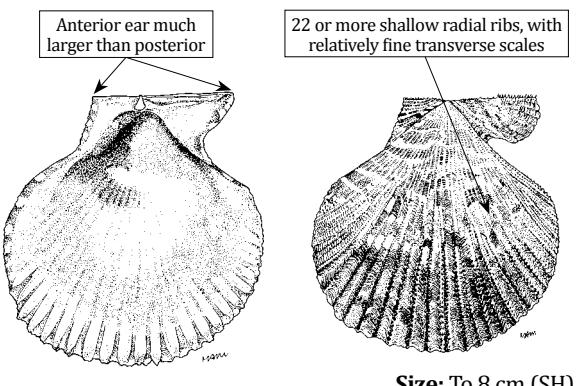
**Fisheries:** Hands and knife.

**Distinctive Characters:** Shell solid, medium sized, higher than long and rounded-ovate in outline; both valves convex and subequal, the right (lower) valve a little flatter than the left (upper) valve; interior shiny, with low, rounded radial ribs corresponding to the outer sculpture.

**Colour:** Yellow to reddish brown with creamy patches.



**FAO names:** Senatorial scallop (En)  
Pétole sénateur (Fr)



***Gloripallium pallium* (Linnaeus, 1758)**

**Local name(s):** N: Shaza; S: Shaza (M/K).

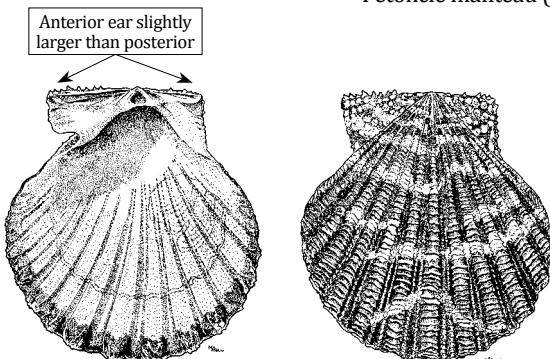
**Habitat:** Attached by byssus under coral heads and rocks in the intertidal and littoral zones, to about 30 m.

**Fisheries:** Hands and knife.

**Distinctive Characters:** About 13 large radial ribs, with strongly projecting transverse lamellae.

**Colour:** Various shades of deep reddish purple, with roughly concentric whitish maculations.

**FAO names:** Royal cloak scallop (En)  
Pétoncle manteau (Fr)



**Size:** To 11 cm (SH)

**GRYPHAEIDAE*****Hyotissa hyotis* (Linnaeus, 1758)**

**Local name(s):** N: Shaza; S: Shaza (M/K).

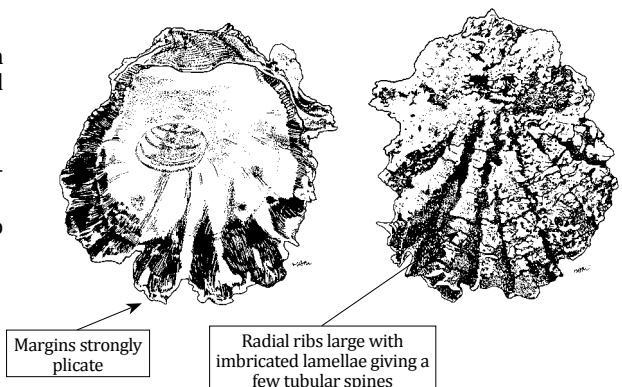
**Habitat:** Cemented to hard substrate, mostly in coral reefs areas and in littoral to shallow sub-tidal zones.

**Fisheries:** Hands and knife.

**Distinctive Characters:** Shell large and thick, suborbicular in outline.

**Colour:** Interior milky-white, becoming brown to black on periphery.

**FAO names:** Honeycomb oyster (En)  
Pycnodonte géante (Fr)



**Size:** To 30 cm (SH)

**OSTREIDAE*****Lopha cristagalli* (Linnaeus, 1758)**

**Local name(s):** N: Shaza; S: Shaza (M/K).

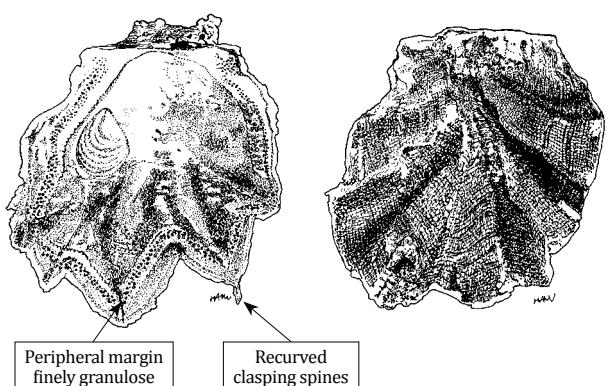
**Habitat:** Attached to rocks or corals by clasping spines of the left valve from the intertidal zone to about 30 m.

**Fisheries:** Hands and knife.

**Distinctive Characters:** Surface roughened by many small rounded protuberances; a few sharp-edged radial folds; peripheral margin finely granulose; recurred clasping spines.

**Colour:** Dull brown to deep purple.

**FAO names:** Cock's comb oyster (En)  
Huître crête-de-coq (Fr)



**Size:** To 20 cm (SH)

***Saccostrea cucullata* (Born, 1778)**

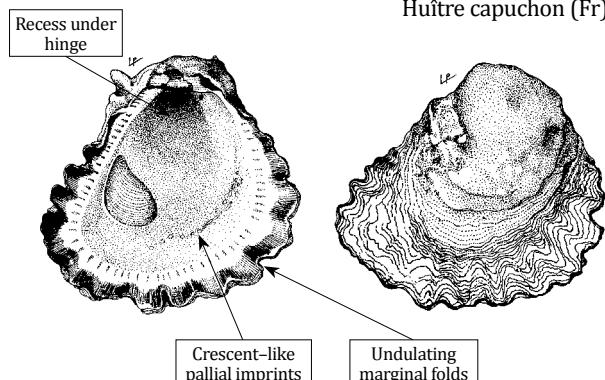
**Local name(s):** N: Shaza; S: Shaza (M/K).

**Habitat:** Attached to various hard substrates in marine to estuarine environments in shallow waters; gregarious species often forming dense colonies.

**Fisheries:** Hands and knife.

**Distinctive Characters:** Shell exceedingly variable in shape; chomata well developed.

**Colour:** Internal margins deep purple to black.



**FAO names:** Hooded oyster (En)  
Huître capuchon (Fr)

**Size:** To 20 cm (SH)

**TRIDACNIDAE*****Tridacna maxima* (Röding, 1798)**

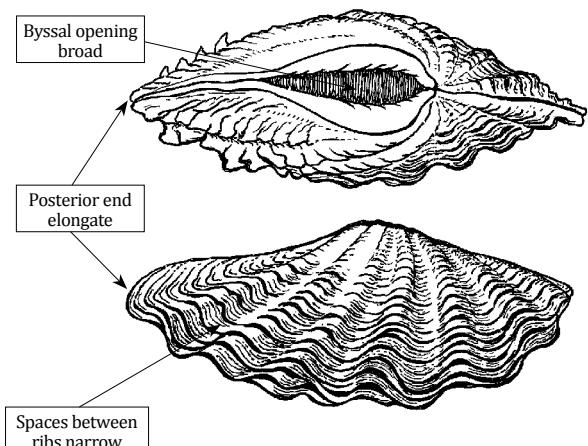
**Local name(s):** N: Shaza; S: Shaza (M/K).

**Habitat:** Occurs on reefs, particularly embedded in corals, in littoral and shallow subtidal waters.

**Fisheries:** Caught by hands.

**Distinctive Characters:** Umbones situated anteriorly; stout scaly radial ribs.

**Colour:** Greyish-white, often tinged with yellow or orange.



**FAO names:** Elongate giant clam (En)  
Bénitier allongé (Fr)

**Size:** To 35 cm (SH)

***Tridacna squamosa* Lamarck, 1819**

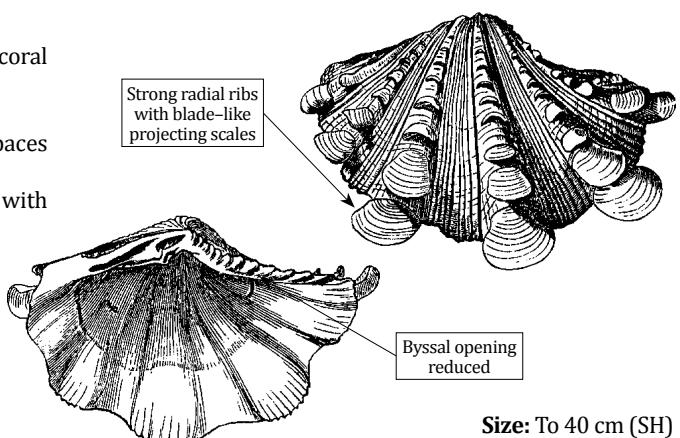
**Local name(s):** N: Shaza; S: Shaza (M/K)

**Habitat:** Attached by byssus to the surface of coral reefs, in littoral and shallow waters.

**Fisheries:** Caught by hands.

**Distinctive Characters:** Umbo submedian; spaces between ribs large; shell sub equilateral.

**Colour:** Greyish white, sometimes tinged with orange.



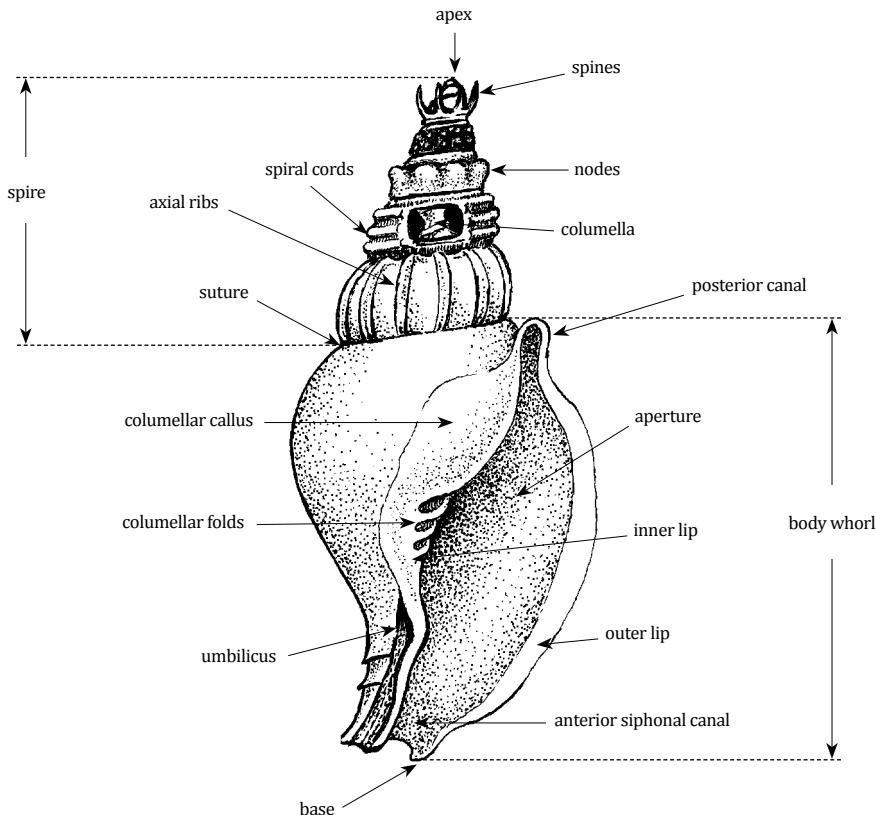
**FAO names:** Fluted giant clam (En)  
Bénitier écailloux (Fr)

**Size:** To 40 cm (SH)

# GASTROPODS

Several marine gastropod species are commercially important in Kenya and are collected locally by artisanal fishermen for food, as bait and for the shell market. The "Guide to Families" and "Guide to Species" include 4 families and 6 species, respectively.

## TECHNICAL TERMS AND MEASUREMENTS



ventral view of a composite shell

**Aperture:** Opening of shell, at the last formed margin; in a spiral shell, the margin nearer to the coiling axis forms the inner lip, and the opposite margin the outer lip.

**Base:** Lower part of the shell, anterior to level of periphery of body whorl.

**Body whorl:** The largest, last turn of the spiral in a coiled shell.

**Callus:** Thick secondary deposit of lime, generally shiny and porcellaneous.

**Columella:** Coiling axis of shell, forming the lower part of inner lip.

**Nucleus:** Earliest formed part of the operculum.

**Operculum:** Horny or calcareous part attached to the foot, sealing aperture when animal retracts within the shell.

**Sculpture:** Relief pattern on shell surface. When parallel to the curve of whorls, sculptural elements are spiral; when parallel to the coiling axis, they are axial.

**Shoulder:** Distinct spiral angulation of a whorl.

**Siphonal canal:** Trough-like or tubular extension of aperture anteriorly, for inclosure of a fleshy siphon.

**Spire:** All the whorls of a shell, except the last one.

**Suture:** Spiral line or groove of shell surface, where adjacent whorls meet.

**Umbilicus:** Opening at base of shell made around the coiling axis when columella is hollow.

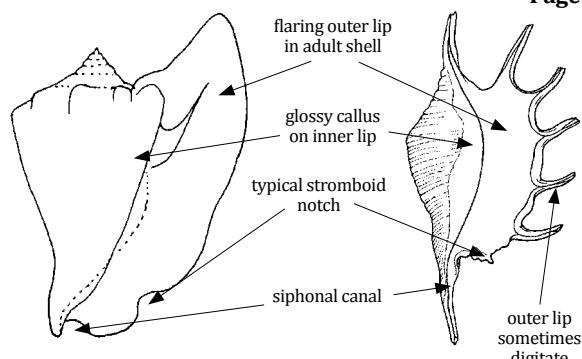
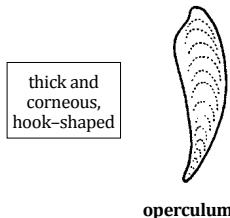
**Varix (pl. varices):** Axial rib-like thickening of the outer surface of shell, representing a previous growth halt during which the outer lip of aperture thickened.

## GUIDE TO FAMILIES

### **STROMBIDAE**

#### **Conchs**

To about 45 cm. Marine. Two species of interest to fisheries are included in the Guide to Species.

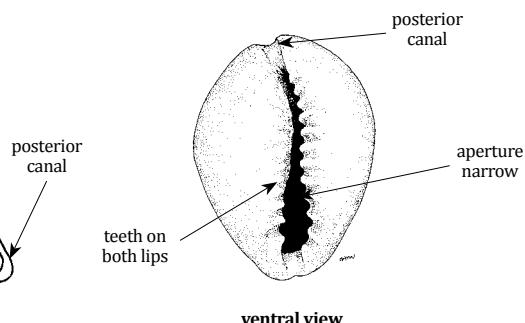
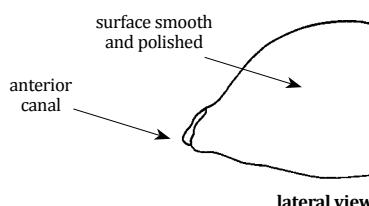


Page 37

### **CYPRAEIDAE**

#### **Cowries**

To about 20 cm. Marine. Two species of interest to fisheries are included in the Guide to Species.

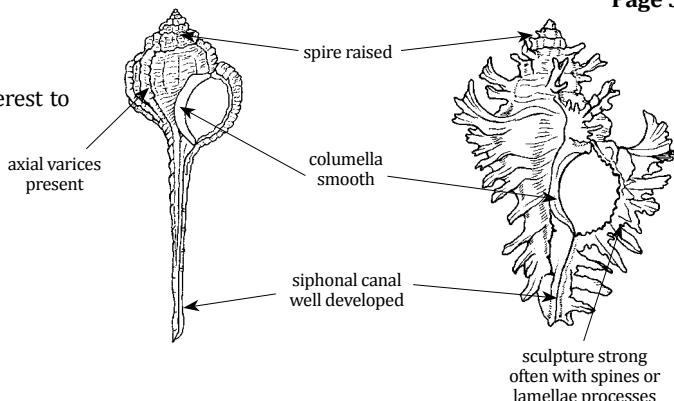


Page 37

### **MURICIDAE**

#### **Murex shells**

To about 30 cm. Marine. One species of interest to fisheries is included in the Guide to Species.

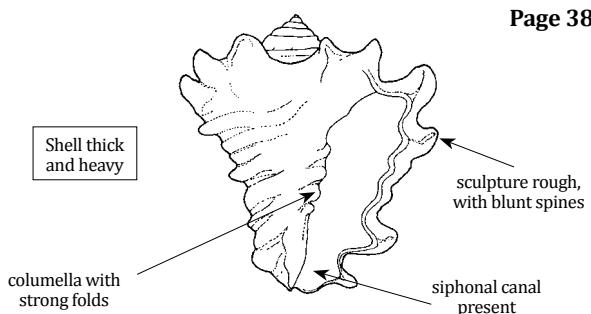


Page 38

### **TURBINELLIDAE**

#### **Vase shells**

To about 15 cm. Marine. One species of interest to fisheries is included in the Guide to Species.



Page 38

## STROMBIDAE

### **Lambis lambis** (Linnaeus, 1758)

**Local name(s):** N: Dodo viadha; S: Dodo (M/K).

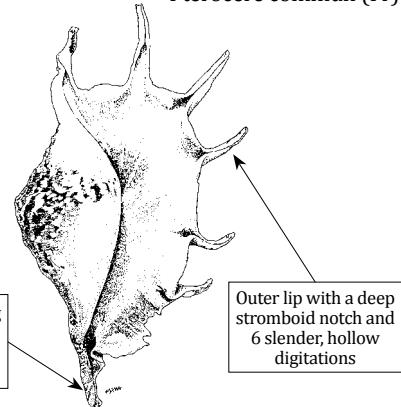
**Habitat:** Common on reef flats and on coral-rubble bottoms or in mangrove areas, usually associated with fine red algae on which it feeds.

**Fisheries:** Caught by hands.

**Distinctive Characters:** Shell large, thick and heavy, with a moderately high, pointed spire; spire whorls slightly concave on their apical half, with fine spiral threads and a row of relatively small knobs on the sharply angulate shoulder; dorsal side of body whorl rough, with low, irregular spiral cords and 2 or 3 spiral rows of blunt tubercles, forming large knobs on the shoulder.

**Colour:** Outer coloration of shell variable, cream to tan, often with various patterns of brown, purplish-tan, or bluish-black.

**FAO names:** Common spider conch (En)  
Ptérocére commun (Fr)



**Size:** To 29 cm, common 18 cm (SL)

### **Lambis truncata** (Humphrey, 1786)

**Local name(s):** N: Dodo viadha; S: Dodo (M/K).

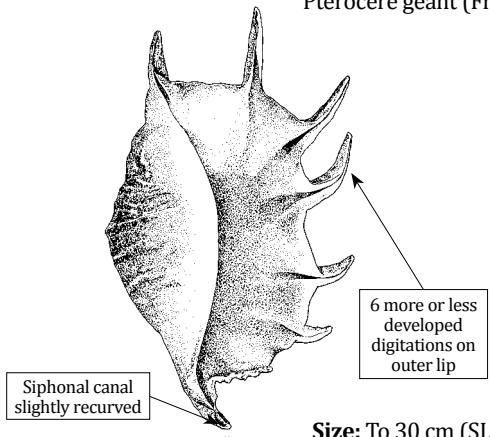
**Habitat:** Occurs in shallow waters of coastal reef flats, mainly on sandy, algal, and coral rubble bottoms.

**Fisheries:** Caught by hands.

**Distinctive Characters:** Strong knobs on spire whorls; aperture and lips smooth, stromboid notch shallow.

**Colour:** Outer shell creamy tan to dark-brown; only slightly mottled; aperture and lips creamy pink.

**FAO names:** Giant spider conch (En)  
Ptérocére géant (Fr)



**Size:** To 30 cm (SL)

## CYPRAEIDAE

### **Lyncina lynx** (Linnaeus, 1758)

**Local name(s):** N & S: No information.

**Habitat:** Mostly found under coral slabs and stones or half exposed in crevices; often found in small groups.

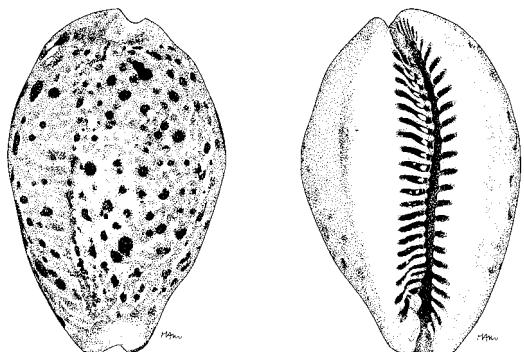
**Fisheries:** Caught by hands.

**Distinctive Characters:** Aperture long and narrow, with several white teeth and a bright reddish spacing.

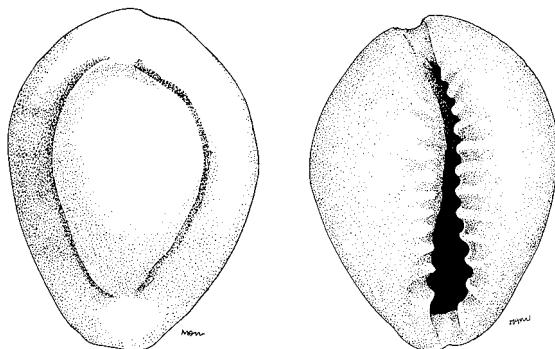
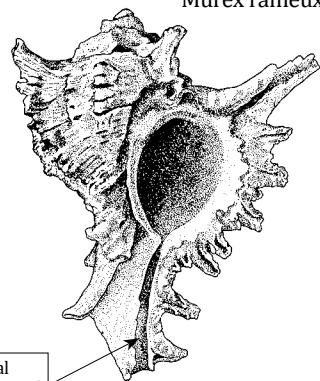
**Colour:** Dorsal surface generally pale brown, pale purple or grey, densely covered with small and large dark brown or purple dots; the large spots are extended to the edges; the base is white or pale brown.

**Remarks:** Collected for food and for its shell.

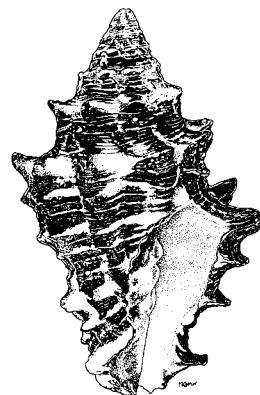
**FAO names:** Lynx cowrie (En)



**Size:** To 9 cm (SL)

***Monetaria annulus* (Linnaeus, 1758)****FAO names:** Gold ring cowrie (En)**Local name(s):** N & S: No information.**Habitat:** Widespread in shallow waters, occurring in every kind of habitat, even sandy bottoms; most common in shallow tidal pools under vegetation and stones.**Fisheries:** Caught by hands.**Remarks:** Mainly collected for shellcraft.**Distinctive Characters:** Strong teeth, with slight ridges on columella.**Colour:** Cream-white, yellowish or greyish with a conspicuous golden ring.**Size:** To 4 cm (SL)**MURICIDAE*****Chicoreus ramosus* (Linnaeus, 1758)****FAO names:** Ramose murex (En)  
Murex rameux (Fr)**Local name(s):** N: Fondo koa; S: Dodo (M/K).**Habitat:** Muddy gravel and coarse sand bottoms of coral reef flats, in littoral zones and shallow subtidal waters.**Fisheries:** Caught by hands.**Distinctive Characters:** Three axial varices per whorl; each with strong, frond-like spines.**Colour:** White to light brown, often with scattered brown flecks between varices; aperture white, suffused with pink to orange-red on lips.**Remarks:** Collected by local fishermen for food and used as bait.

Siphonal canal  
moderately long, broad  
and slightly curved

**Size:** To 33 cm (SL)**TURBINELLIDAE*****Vasum ceramicum* (Linnaeus, 1758)****FAO names:** Ceram vase (En)**Local name(s):** N: Fondo koa; S: Dodo (M/K).**Habitat:** On shallow reefs; intertidal and shallow sublittoral zones, to a depth of about 20 m.**Fisheries:** Caught by hand; the flesh is used as food or as bait by fishermen, and the thick shell as a source of lime; it is also sold for shell collections.**Distinctive Characters:** Shell elongated with a long siphonal canal and only three strong columella folds.**Colour:** Usually white-grey, often partially obscured by a dark thin organic coating (periostracum).**Size:** To 16 cm (SL)

# CEPHALOPODS

All species of octopus, squid and cuttlefish are eaten locally and are of commercial importance, also used as bait for various fish species & lobsters. The " Guide to Orders" and "Guide to Species" include three orders and 17 species, respectively.

## TECHNICAL TERMS AND MEASUREMENTS AND GUIDE TO ORDERS

### Order SEPIOIDEA - Cuttlefishes

Sepion (internal shell) large, chalky, rigid; 8 arms and 2 retractile tentacles.

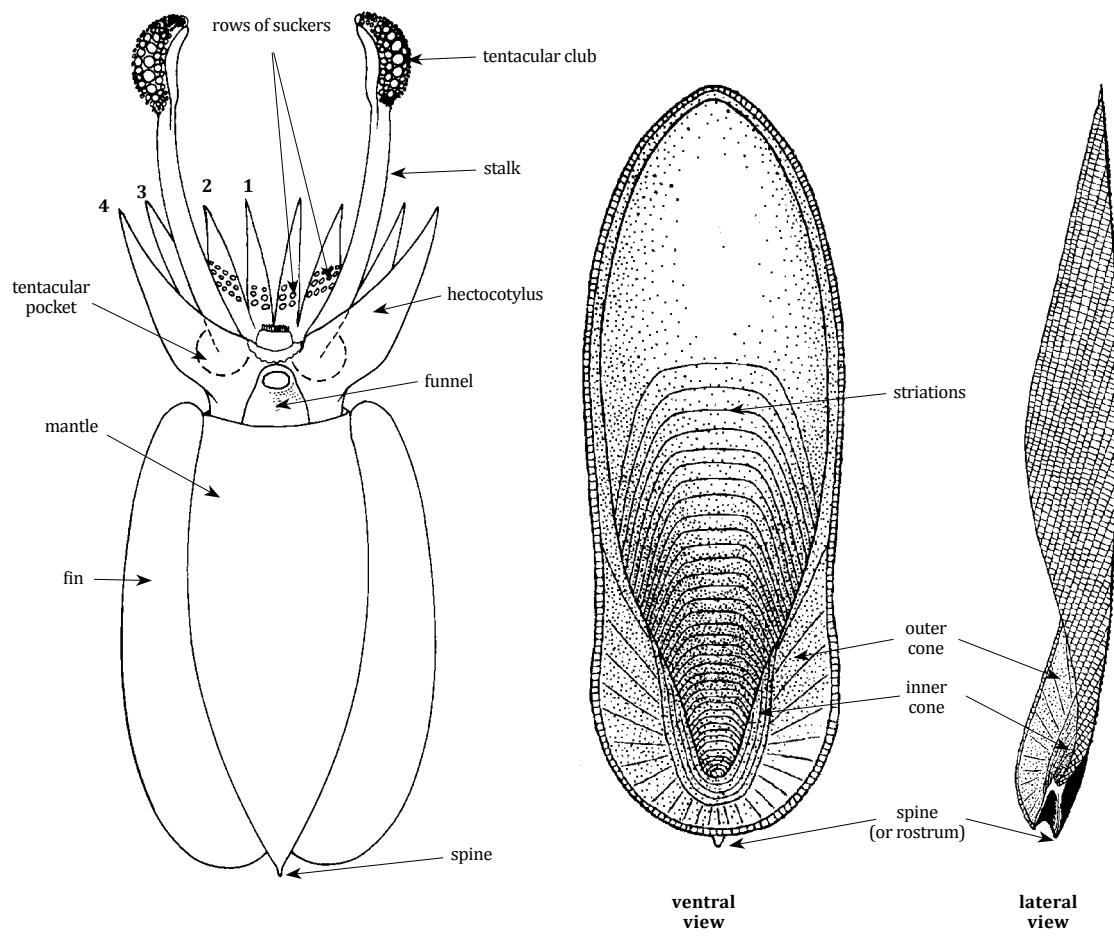


diagram of basic cuttlefish  
features  
(ventral view)

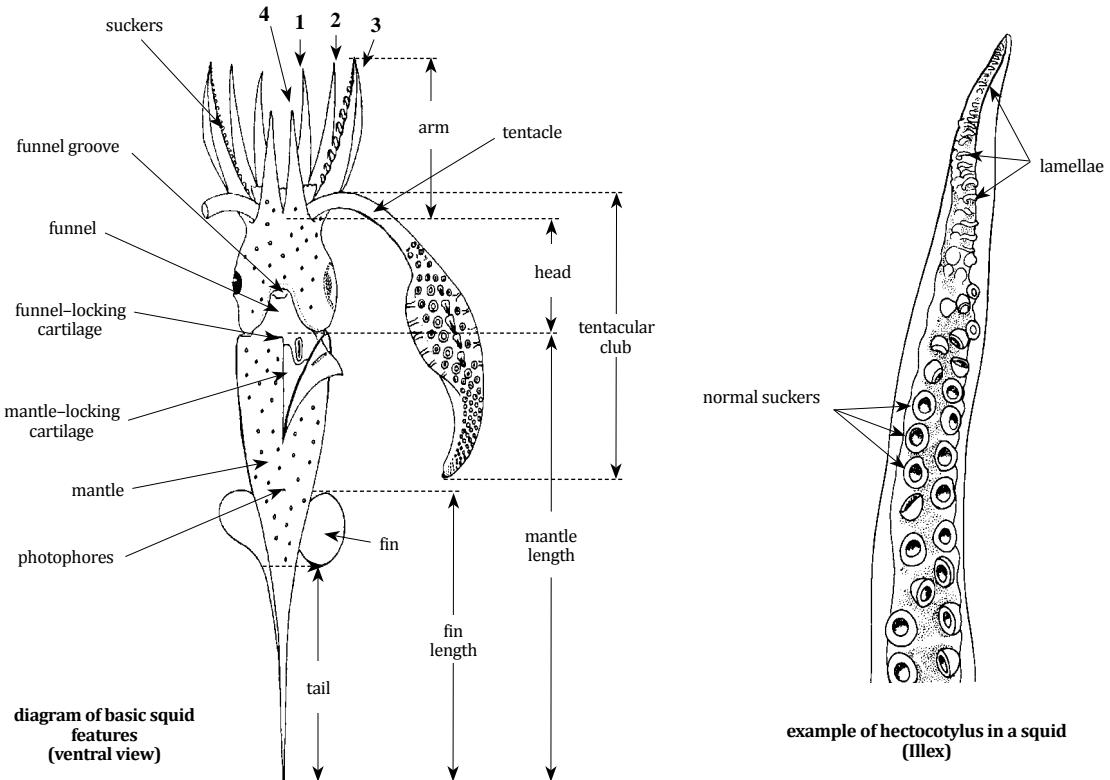
cuttlebone

ventral  
view

lateral  
view

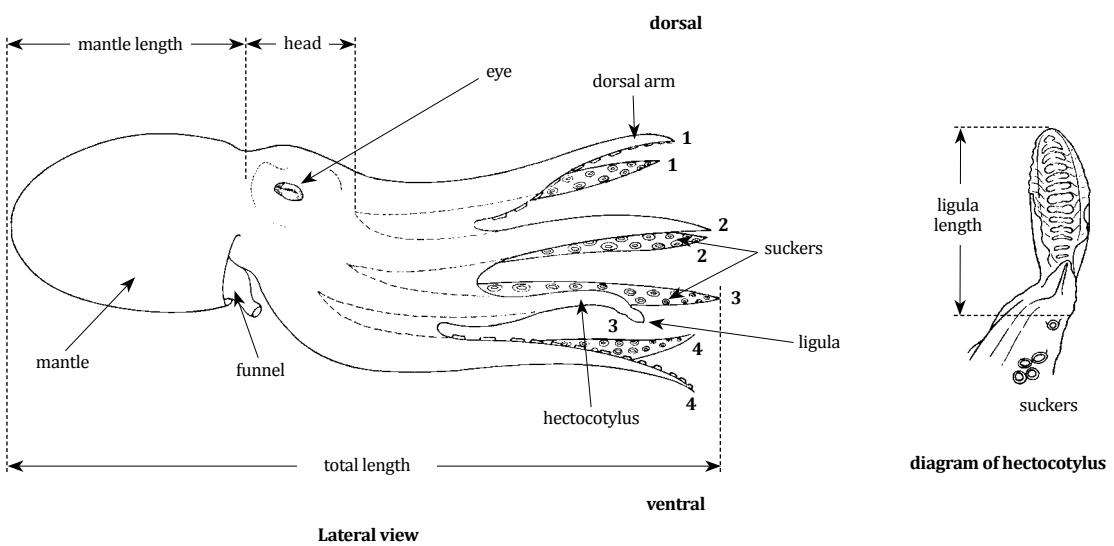
## Order TEUTHOIDEA - Squids

Gladius (internal shell) chitinous, flexible, pen-shaped; 8 arms and 2 non-retractile tentacles.



## Order OCTOPODA - Octopuses and Argonauts

Internal shell reduced or absent; 8 arms, no tentacles.



**SEPIIDAE**

## Cuttlefishes

***Sepia latimanus* Quoy & Gaimard, 1832**

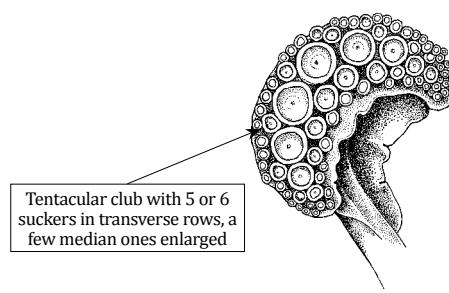
**Local name(s):** N: Dome; S: Dome (M/K).

**Habitat:** Coral reefs down to 30 m.

**Fisheries:** Set nets, Hand lines, Spears.

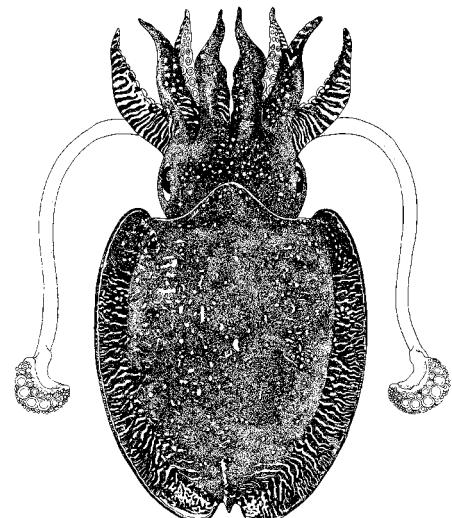
**Distinctive Characters:** Tentacular clubs half-moon shaped, their protective membranes fused at base, completely surrounding sucker-bearing surface; a deep cleft or groove between swimming keel and dorsal protective membrane nearly separates sucker-bearing area from stalk.

**Colour:** Light brown, yellowish or dark brown, with whitish mottle, blotches or spots; arms have longitudinal white bands on their margins that appear as broad white blotches when the arms are extended.



Tentacular club with 5 or 6 suckers in transverse rows, a few median ones enlarged

Tentacular club



Dorsal view

**Size:** To 50 cm (ML)

***Sepia pharaonis* Ehrenberg, 1831 \***

**Local name(s):** N: Dome; S: Dome (M/K).

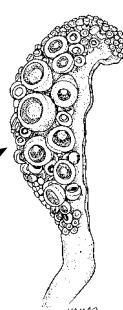
**Habitat:** Neritic, demersal, from the coastline to 110 m; during the reproductive season, when the species migrates shoreward, more abundant in depths around 40 m.

**Fisheries:** Bottom trawls, Trolling gears.

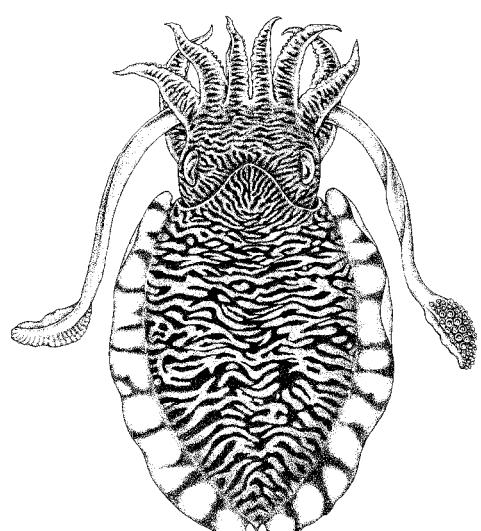
**Distinctive Characters:** Mantle broad; hectocotylus present on left ventral arm with 10 to 12 rows of normal size suckers proximally, 6 rows of reduced suckers medially; suckers of hectocotylus in 2 dorsal series are much smaller than those in 2 ventral series.

**Colour:** Pale brownish or reddish purple; head and arms with transverse zebra-stripe pattern; dorsal mantle has white blotches or spots and has a transverse zebra-stripe pattern.

8 suckers in transverse rows with 5 or 6 median ones (3<sup>rd</sup> and 4<sup>th</sup> in the series) quite enlarged



Tentacular club



Dorsal view

**Size:** To 43 cm (males), 33 cm (females)(ML)

***Sepia prashadi*** Winkworth, 1936

**FAO names:** Hooded cuttlefish (En)  
Seiche capuchon (Fr)

**Local name(s):** N: Dome; S: Dome (M/K).

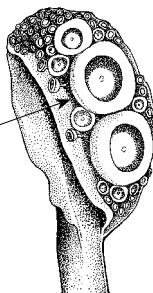
**Habitat:** Neritic, demersal, from the shoreline to about 40 m.

**Fisheries:** Bottom trawls.

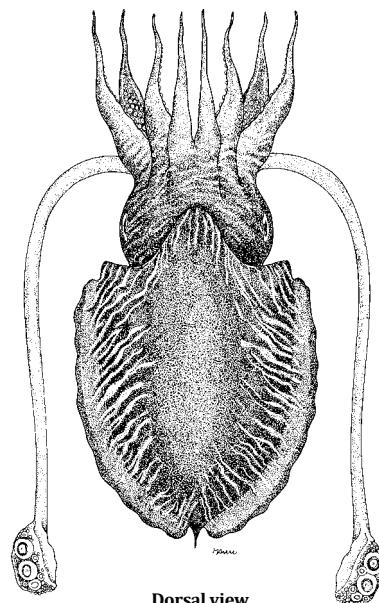
**Distinctive Characters:** Fins slightly shorter than mantle, its anterior margin reaching level of anterior margin of eye; hectocotylus present on left ventral arm with 4 rows of normal size suckers proximally, 12 to 14 rows of reduced suckers medially.

**Colour:** Dorsal mantle has transverse zebra-stripe pattern in breeding males.

**Remarks:** Of major interest to fisheries, important by-catch in prawn trawling.



Tentacular club



Dorsal view

**Size:** To 14 cm (ML)

***Sepia trygonina*** (Rochebrune, 1884) \*

**FAO names:** Trident cuttlefish (En)  
Seiche trident (Fr)

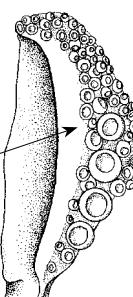
**Local name(s):** N: Dome; S: Dome (M/K).

**Habitat:** Demersal occurring from 35 m to 415 m.

**Fisheries:** Bottom trawls.

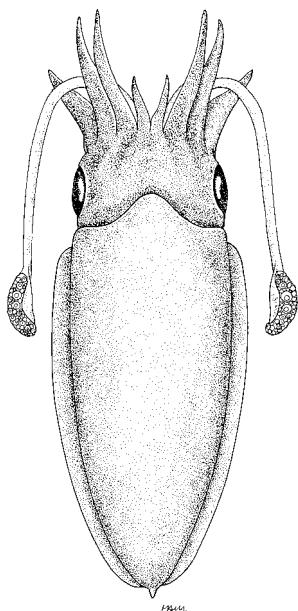
**Distinctive Characters:** Mantle elongate, narrow, bluntly tapered posteriorly; fins narrow; tentacular clubs short, with a well developed swimming keel extending proximally beyond the base of the club.

**Colour:** Purplish brown; base of fins in males with a dark purple band; adjacent to band (or partially on it) is a series of small oval or circular cream-coloured patches, often raised as low tubercles.



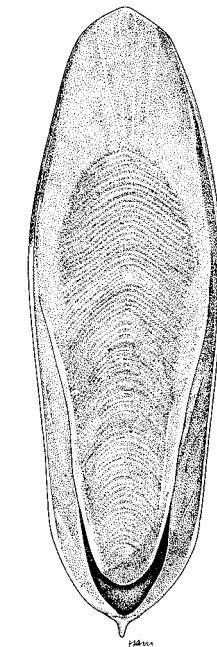
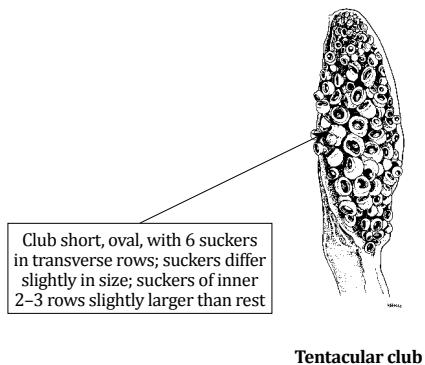
8 suckers in oblique, transverse rows; about 5 suckers in 3<sup>rd</sup> longitudinal series greatly enlarged

Tentacular club



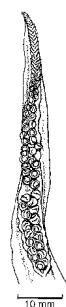
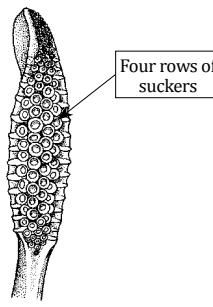
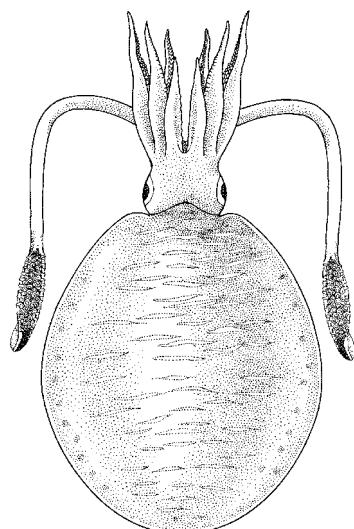
Dorsal view

**Size:** To 14 cm (ML)

***Sepia zanzibarica* Pfeffer, 1884** \***FAO names:** Zanzibar cuttlefish (En)**Local name(s):** N: Dome; S: Dome (M/K).**Habitat:** Occurs between 20 and 125 m.**Fisheries:** Bottom trawls.**Distinctive Characters:** Hectocotylus present on left ventral arm with 6 rows of reduced suckers medially, then normal size suckers distally to arm tip; reduced suckers much smaller than normal arm suckers; cuttlebone outline oblong, bone bluntly rounded anteriorly and posteriorly, strongly recurved ventrally.**Colour:** No information.**Size:** To 25 cm (ML)

## LOLIGINIDAE

Inshore squids

***Sepioteuthis lessoniana* Féruccac, 1831** \***FAO names:** Bigfin reef squid (En)**Local name(s):** N: Dome; S: Dome (M/K).**Habitat:** Neritic, occurring from the surface down a maximum depth of at least 100 m.**Fisheries:** Seines, Lured hooks, Bottom trawls.**Distinctive Characters:** Mantle long, robust, length of fin about 100% of mantle length; tentacular clubs long, expanded.**Colour:** Brown on the back, with white spots and stripes, variously shaped; young specimens are usually more iridescent.**Left arm IV of male hectocotylized****Tentacular club****Dorsal view****Size:** To 42 cm (males), 38 cm (females)(ML)

***Uroteuthis duvaucelii* (d'Orbigny, 1835)**

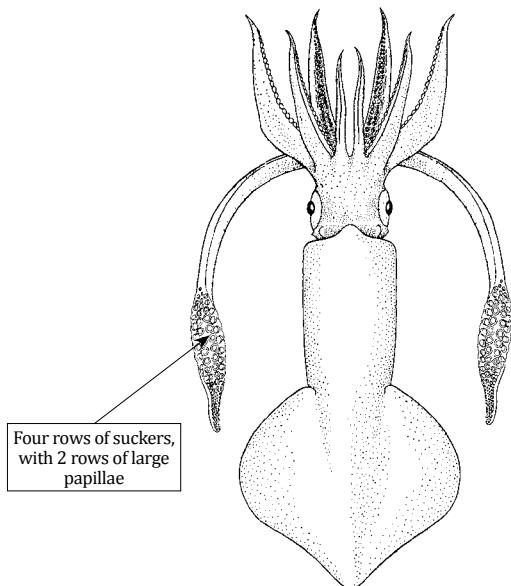
**Local name(s):** N: Ngisi; S: Ngisi mwanzu (M/K).  
**Habitat:** A neritic shallow water species occurring from 30 m to 170 m; forms large aggregations during the spawning season.

**Fisheries:** Bottom trawls, Seines.

**Distinctive Characters:** Mantle relatively short and stout; fins rhombic their length slightly over 50% of mantle length; tentacular clubs expanded, large, up to 45–50% of mantle length.

**Colour:** No information.

**FAO names:** Indian squid (En)  
Calmar indien (Fr)



Dorsal view

**Size:** To 30 cm (ML)

## ONYCHOTEUTHIDAE

***Onychoteuthis banksii* (Leach, 1817)**

**FAO names:** Common clubhook squid (En)

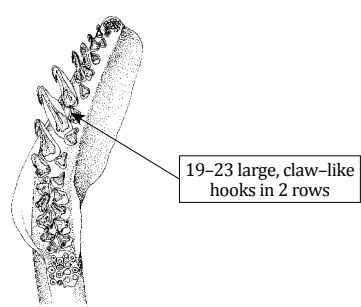
**Local name(s):** N: Ngisi; S: Ngisi (M/K).  
**Habitat:** An oceanic species occurring from the surface to about 150 m; it may also be found as deep as 800 m.

**Fisheries:** Deep nets.

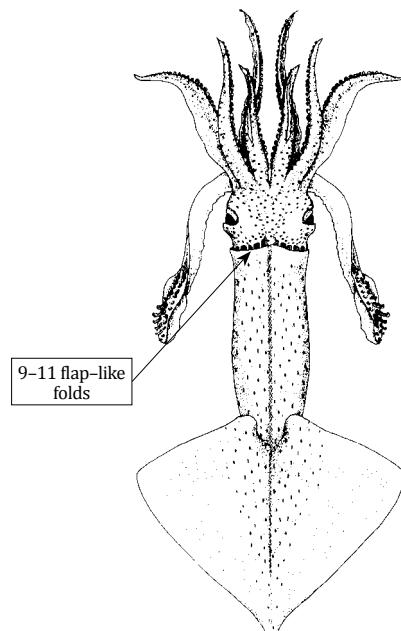
**Remarks:** Not exploited at present.

**Distinctive Characters:** Mantle robust; no marginal rows of suckers; gladius visible as a dark line through the skin along middle line of mantle.

**Colour:** No information.



Tentacular club



Dorsal view

**Size:** To 30 cm (ML)

## OMMASTREPHIDAE

### ***Sthenoteuthis ovalaniensis* (Lesson, 1830)**

**Local name(s):** N: Ngisi; S: Ngisi (M/K).

**Habitat:** Oceanic occurring from the surface to probably a maximum depth of 1000 m.

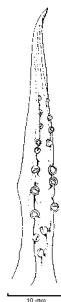
**Fisheries:** Not exploited at the moment

**Distinctive Characters:** Mantle muscular, conical posteriorly; 2 rows of suckers on tentacular club; a large, oval photophoric patch on antero-dorsal surface of mantle.

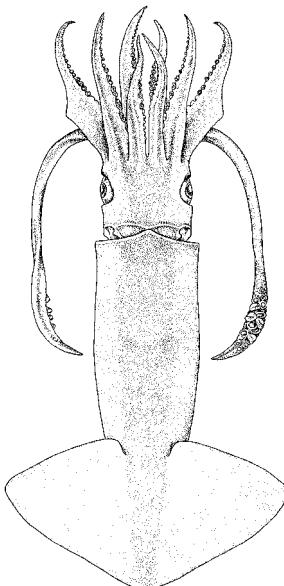
**Colour:** No information.



Tentacular club



Left arm IV of male  
hectocotylized



Dorsal view

**Size:** To 35 cm (ML)

## THYSANOTEUTHIDAE

### ***Thysanoteuthis rhombus* Troschel, 1857**

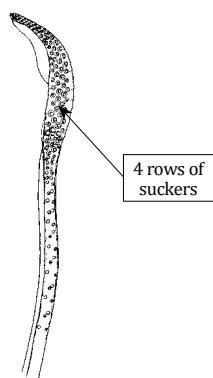
**Local name(s):** N: Ngisi; S: Ngisi (M/K).

**Habitat:** An epipelagic, oceanic species.

**Fisheries:** Not exploited at the moment.

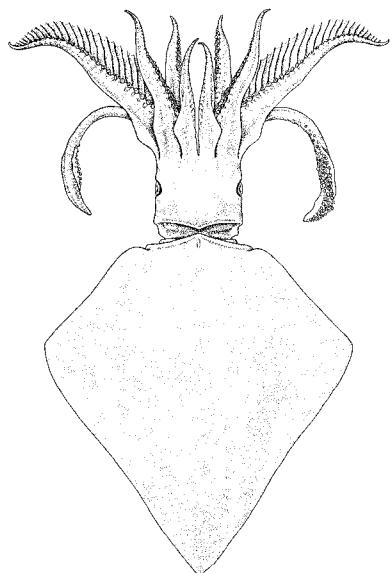
**Distinctive Characters:** Mantle thick, muscular, tapering to a blunt tip posteriorly; fins long, broad, rhombic occupying the entire length of mantle; arms with 2 rows of suckers; buccal connectives attached to ventral borders of arms IV.

**Colour:** No information.



Tentacular club

**FAO names:** Diamondback squid (En)  
Chipiloua commun (Fr)

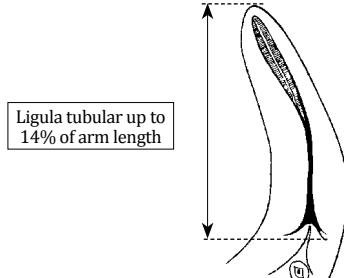


Dorsal view

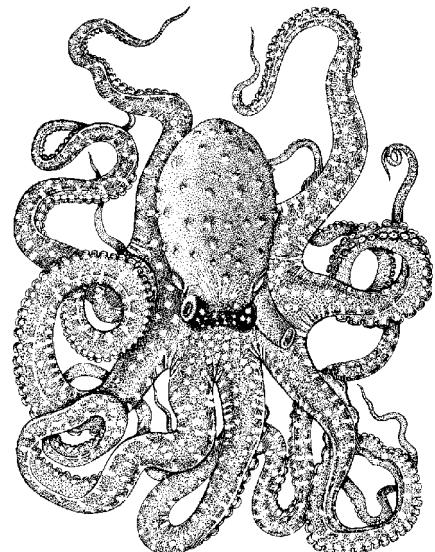
**Size:** To 100 cm (ML)

**OCTOPODIDAE**

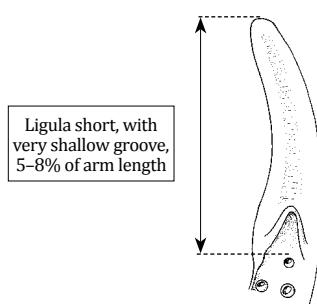
## Octopuses

***Callistoctopus macropus* (Risso, 1826)****Local name(s):** N: Pweza; S: Pweza (M/K).**Habitat:** A benthic shallow-water species occurring in coral reefs, reef flats and on open bottoms.**Fisheries:** Spears, Hooks and Line, Lured hooks, Traps, Bottom trawls.**Distinctive Characters:** Arms I longest and stout.**Colour:** White spots on reddish background.

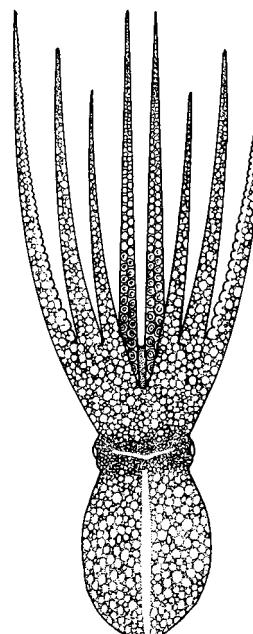
Tip of hectocotylized right arm III of male

**FAO names:** Whitespotted octopus (En)  
Poulpe tacheté (Fr)

Dorsal view

**Size:** To 150 cm (TL)***Octopus aegina* Gray, 1849****Local name(s):** N: Pweza; S: Pweza (M/K).**Habitat:** A benthic species, common on the continental shelf from 30 m to about 120 m.**Fisheries:** Traps, Hooks and Line, Spears.**Distinctive Characters:** Dorsal arms shorter than ventral arms; ligula short, with a very shallow groove, 5–8% of arm length; single cirrus over eye.**Colour:** No information.

Tip of hectocotylized right arm III of male

**FAO names:** Sandbird octopus (En)  
Poulpe de sables (Fr)

Dorsal view

**Size:** To 10 cm (ML), 30 cm (TL)

***Octopus cyanea* Gray, 1849**

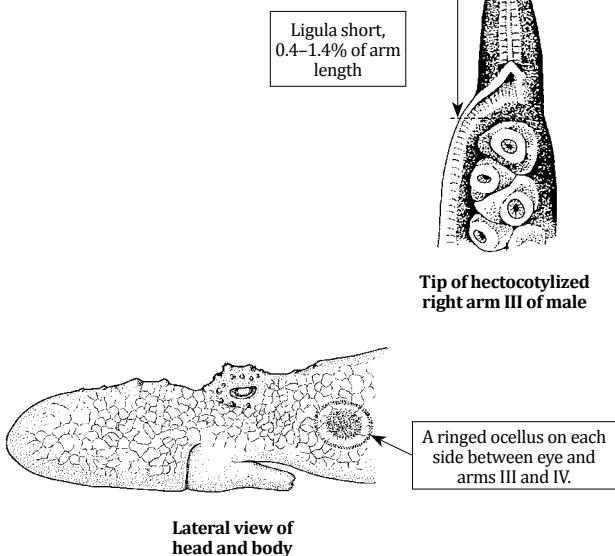
**Local name(s):** N: Pweza; S: Pweza (M/K).

**Habitat:** A benthic species occurring in shallow waters on coral reefs.

**Fisheries:** Traps and Spears (at night using light attraction devices).

**Distinctive Characters:** Arms subequal in length; 1 large cirrus and 2 smaller tubercles over eye.

**Colour:** Mantle mottled, reticulate, arms with purple-brown blotches.



**FAO names:** Big blue octopus (En)

**Size:** To 16 cm (ML)

***Octopus vulgaris* Cuvier 1797**

**FAO names:** Common octopus (En)  
Pieuvre (Fr)

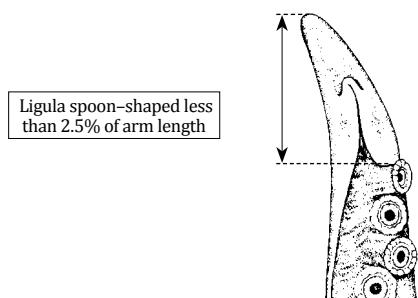
**Local name(s):** N: Pweza; S: Pweza (M/K).

**Habitat:** From the coastline to the outer edge of the continental shelf down to 200 m; over rocks on coral reefs and sea grass beds.

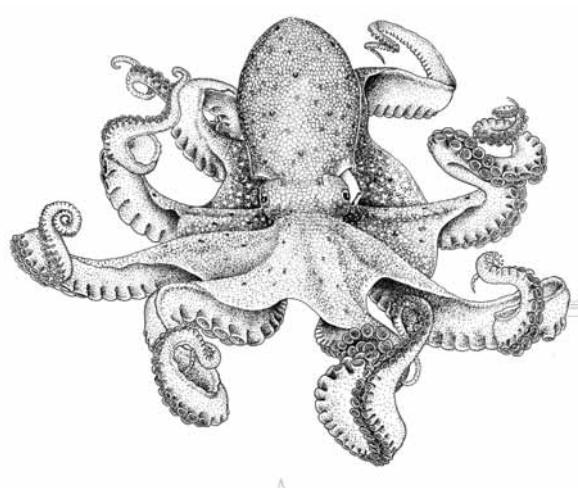
**Fisheries:** Spears, Hooks and line, Bottom trawls.

**Distinctive Characters:** Arms stout, about equal in length and thickness; two rows of suckers on arms.

**Colour:** Grey, yellow, brown and green; changes colour to hide from predators.



Tip of hectocotylized right arm III of male



Dorsal view

**Size:** To 130 cm (males), 120 cm (females)(TL)

## ARGONAUTIDAE

### Argonauts

***Argonauta argo*** Linnaeus, 1758

**FAO names:** Greater argonaut (En)  
Argonaute papier (Fr)

**Local name(s):** N: Pweza; S: Pweza (M/K).

**Habitat:** An epipelagic, oceanic species occurring in near surface waters.

**Fisheries:** Bottom trawls.

**Distinctive Characters:** Males minute; females shell white, covered by the membrane of 1<sup>st</sup> pair of arms; head small, eyes prominent; 1<sup>st</sup> and 2<sup>nd</sup> arms subequal.

**Colour:** Body of females purple-blue to wine-red from above, light from below; extended 1<sup>st</sup> arm flap purple-red; shell, porcelain-white, early section and nodules on the keel dark brown; males with many small chromatophores.

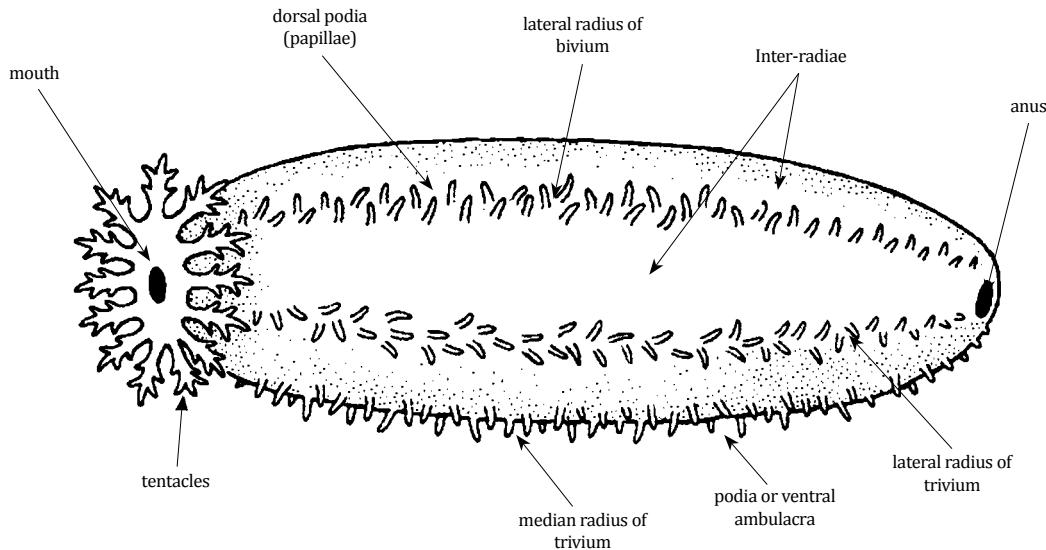


**Size:** To 30 cm (female), 1.5–2 cm (dwarf male)(TL)

# SEA CUCUMBERS

The sea cucumber fishery is an important source of livelihood to many households in the coast of Kenya (Conand et al., 2006), although they are not eaten by local people. There are several commercially important sea cucumber species in Kenya. In the southern coast, *Holoturia scabra* is the most commonly landed species, followed by *Stichopus hermani* and *Holoturia nobilis*. Sea cucumber catches have significantly decreased over the years. Some low-value species are increasingly getting important to fishers' catches to make up for the decrease in the size and quantities of high value species.

## TECHNICAL TERMS AND MEASUREMENTS



Sea cucumbers have an orally-aborally elongated body. The body is formed like a short or long cylinder, with the mouth (at the anterior end) encircled by tentacles, and the anus (at the posterior end) often edged by papillae. The pentamerous symmetry is sometimes recognizable by the presence of 5 meridional ambulacra bearing podia. Sea cucumbers often lay on the substrate with their ventral surface or trivium, formed by the radii A, B, and E in the Carpenter system for orientation. This creeping sole bears the locomotory podia, while on the dorsal surface, or bivium, the podia are often represented by papillae. Consequently, a secondary bilateral symmetry is evident. The mouth is terminal or displaced dorsally, surrounded by a thin buccal membrane, and generally bordered by a circle of tentacles.

## HOLOTHURIIDAE

### Sea cucumbers

#### ***Actinopyga mauritiana* (Quoy & Gaimard, 1833)**

**Local name(s):** N: Jongoo; S: Jongoo (M/K).

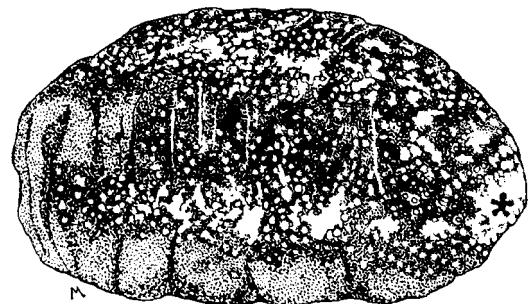
**Habitat:** Benthic, neritic in great abundance in sand stone and dead corals close to luxuriant coral reefs.

**Fisheries:** Hands.

**Distinctive characters:** Body arched dorsally (bivium) and flattened ventrally (trivium); bivium sometimes wrinkled, wider in the middle and tapering towards both ends; papillae on bivium long and slender; podia numerous on trivium; mouth ventral, surrounded by 25 short and stout tentacles.

**Colour:** In life, when contracted is deep chocolate brown with crevices bordered with a light grey border; uniformly deep brown immediately surrounding cloaca; grey below.

**FAO names:** Surf redfish (En)  
Holothurie brune des brisants (Fr)



**Size:** To 35 cm, common 20 cm

#### ***Holothuria nobilis* (Selenka, 1867)**

**Local name(s):** N: Jongoo; S: Jongoo (M/K).

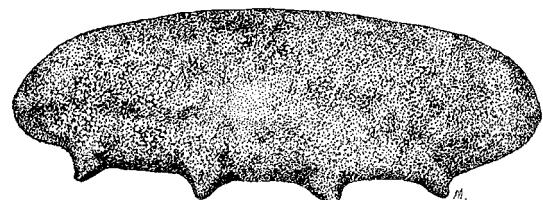
**Habitat:** Benthic, neritic less common in deeper water surf reddish on sand stone and dead corals down to 20 m.

**Fisheries:** Hands.

**Distinctive characters:** Body sub oval, stout, firm and rigid, arched dorsally (bivium), and flattened ventrally (trivium); bivium with characteristic large lateral papillae (teats) and often covered by sand; podia on trivium stout, arranged irregularly; mouth ventral, surrounded by 2 rows of black papillae and 20 stout tentacles.

**Colour:** In life, dark chocolate brown with large raised white areas adjacent to sole; tube feet milk white but background brown.

**FAO names:** Black teatfish (En)  
Holothurie noire à mamelles (Fr)



**Size:** To 60 cm, common 37 cm

#### ***Holothuria scabra* Jaeger, 1833**

**Local name(s):** N: Jongoo jeupe; S: Jongoo (M/K).

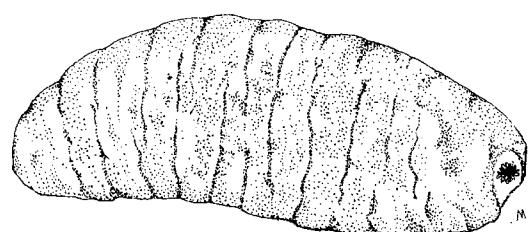
**Habitat:** Benthic, neritic, abundant on mud, sand and sea grass beds from 2 m to 70 m.

**Fisheries:** Hands.

**Distinctive characters:** Body oval, arched dorsally (bivium) and flattened ventrally (trivium); bivium with characteristics wrinkles, covered by sediment when the animal is coming out of the bottom; bivium with small papillae within black dots, and black podia; podia on trivium arranged irregularly; mouth ventral, surrounded by a collar of papillae and 20 short and stout tentacles.

**Colour:** In life, brown with small white spots dorsally, or a few pale blotches; sides becoming pale and sole milky white.

**FAO names:** Sand fish (En)

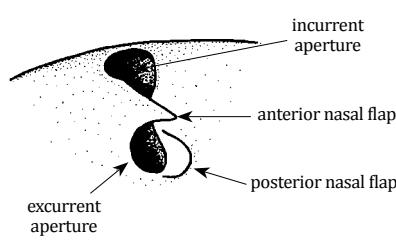
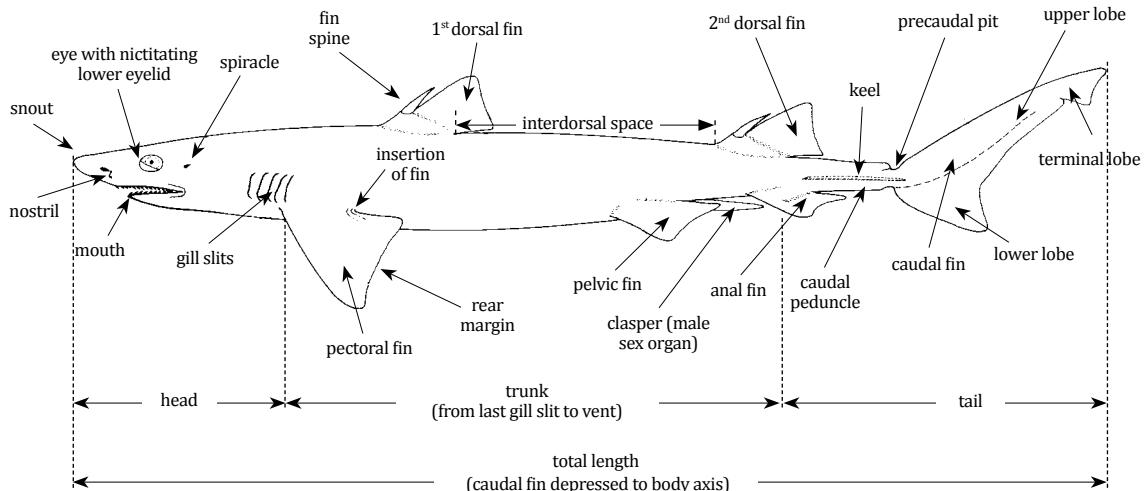


**Size:** To 40 cm, common 22 cm

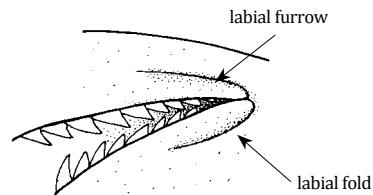
# SHARKS

The guide to "Orders and Families" includes a total of 4 orders and 13 families of sharks known to occur in Kenya. These are arranged by order using the classification adopted by Eschmeyer & Fricke (2011) which best reflects current use. Page numbers refer to those families that are treated in more detail in the species identification guide. The "Guide to Species" includes 38 species considered to be of current or potential use in fisheries or are caught as by-catch by various gears of the Kenya fishing fleet.

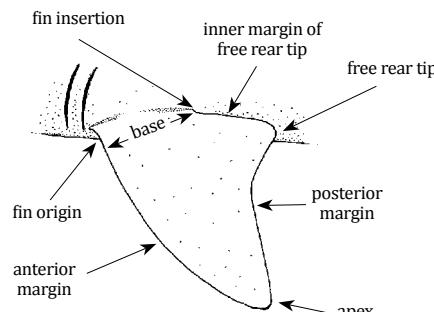
## TECHNICAL TERMS AND MEASUREMENTS



nostril



mouth corner



pectoral fin

## GUIDE TO ORDERS AND FAMILIES

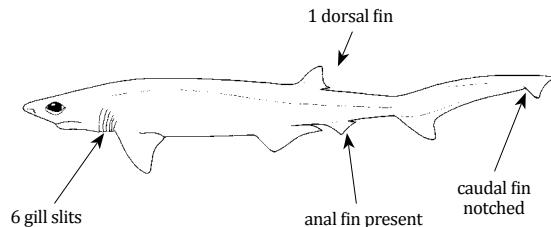
### Order HEXANCHIFORMES – Frilled and Cow sharks

Six or 7 pairs of gill slits; single dorsal fin; anal fin present.

#### **HEXANCHIDAE**

##### **Cow sharks**

To 1.8 m. Mainly demersal, from depths of 90 m to 600 m. Of little interest to fisheries. Marine. One species, *Hexanchus nakamurai* Teng, 1962 is present in Kenya waters.



### Order ORECTOLOBIFORMES – Carpet sharks

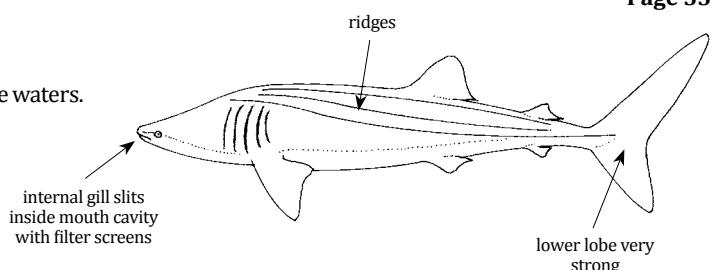
Five pairs of gill slits, often the 5<sup>th</sup> overlapping the 4<sup>th</sup>; 2 dorsal fins without spines; mouth transverse, well in front of eyes, usually with barbels (*Rhincodon typus* with broad head and wide mouth).

#### **RHINCODONTIDAE**

Page 55

##### **Whale shark**

Possibly to 18 m. Epipelagic, in- and offshore waters. A single species worldwide.

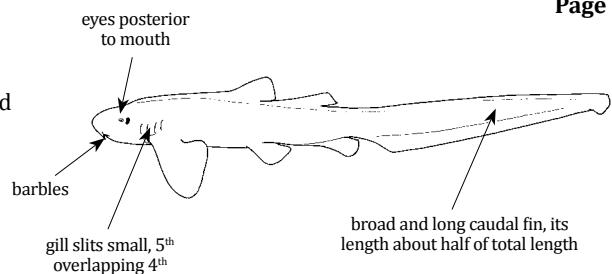


#### **STEGOSTOMATIDAE**

Page 55

##### **Zebra sharks**

Possibly to 3.5 m. Demersal on continental and insular shelves. A single species worldwide.

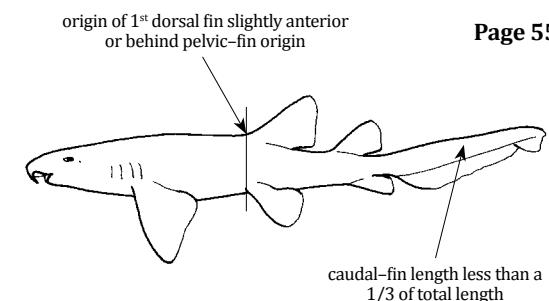


#### **GINGLYMOSMATIDAE**

Page 55

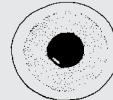
##### **Nurse sharks**

To 3.2 m. Demersal from the intertidal zone to a depth of at least 70 m. Two species of interest to fisheries are included in the Guide to Species.



## Order LAMNIFORMES – Mackerel sharks and allies

Five pairs of gill slits; 2 dorsal fins without spines; anal fin present; mouth strongly arched, extending well behind eyes; no movable nictitating eyelid; intestinal valve of ring type.

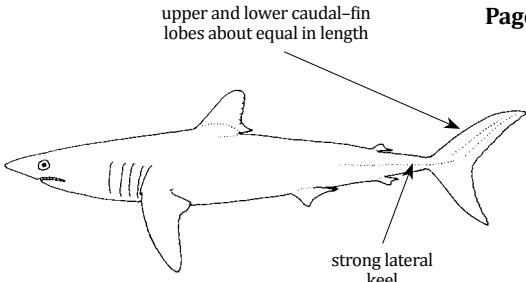


no movable nictitating eyelid

### LAMNIDAE

#### Mackerel sharks

To 8 m. Mainly epipelagic, from the surface to depths of at least 152 m. Two species are included in the Guide to Species.

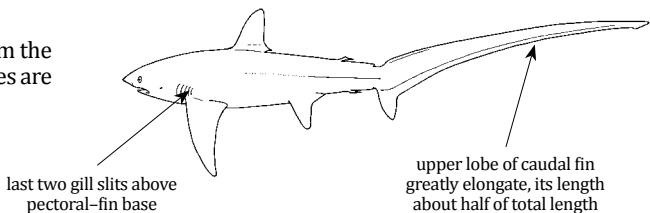


Page 56

### ALOPIIIDAE

#### Thresher sharks

To 5.5 m. Pelagic, but also near the bottom, from the surface to depths of at least 500 m. Three species are included in the Guide to Species.



Page 57

## Order CARCHARHINIFORMES – Ground sharks and allies

Five pairs of gill slits; 2 dorsal fins without spines; anal fin present; mouth arched, extending behind anterior end of eyes; a movable nictitating eyelid; intestinal valve of scroll or spiral type.



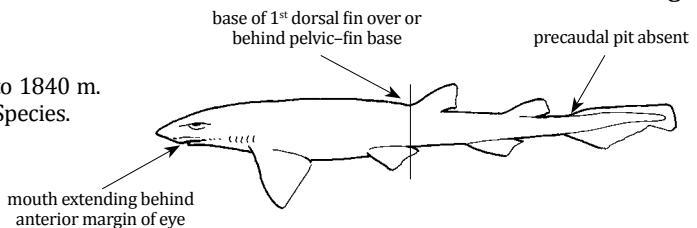
movable nictitating eyelid

### SCYLIORHINIDAE

Page 58

#### Cat sharks

To 1 m. Demersal, from depths of 37 m to 1840 m. Two species are included in the Guide to Species.

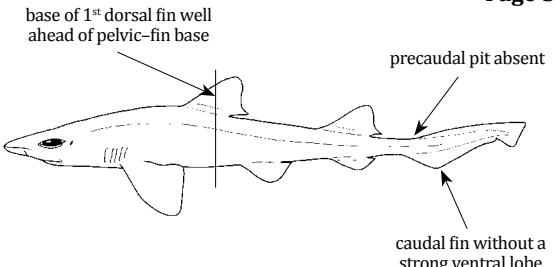


### PROSCYLLIIDAE

Page 58

#### Finback catsharks

To 46 cm. Demersal, from depths of 70 m to 766 m. One species is included in the Guide to Species.

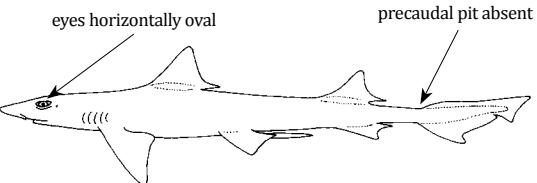


**TRIAKIDAE**

Page 59

**Houndsharks**

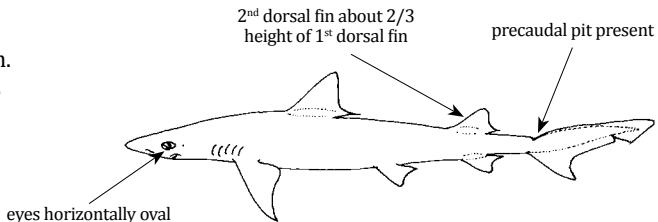
To 1.5 m. Demersal, from the intertidal region down to a depth of at least 1000 m. Two species are included in the Guide to Species.

**HEMIGALEIDAE**

Page 60

**Weasel sharks**

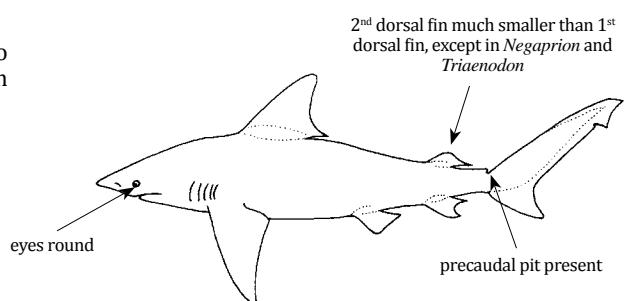
To 2.4 m. Demersal, from depths of 1 m to 30 m. One species is included in the Guide to Species.

**CARCHARHINIDAE**

Page 60

**Requiem sharks**

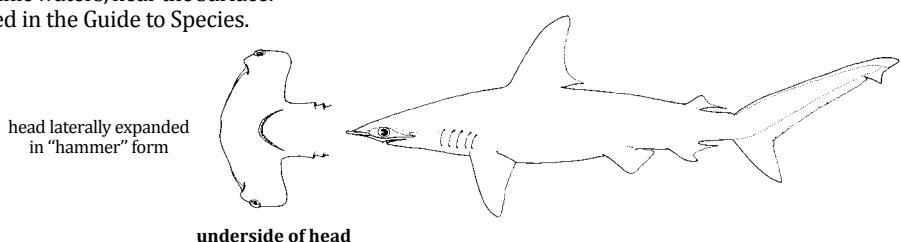
To 4 m. Demersal to epipelagic, from the surface to a depth of 800 m. Nineteen species are included in the Guide to Species.

**SPHYRNIDAE**

Page 66

**Hammerhead sharks**

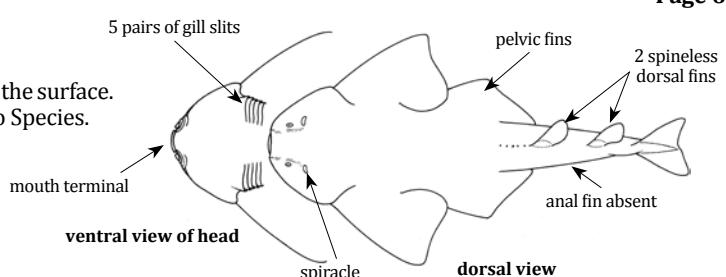
To 6 m. Coastal and oceanic waters, near the surface. Two species are included in the Guide to Species.

**SQUATINIDAE**

Page 67

**Angel sharks**

To 6 m. Coastal and oceanic waters, near the surface. Two species are included in the Guide to Species.



## RHINCODONTIDAE

### Whale shark

#### *Rhincodon typus* Smith, 1828

**Local name(s):** N: Papa zambarani; S: Papa zambarani (M), Papa nyamrami (K).

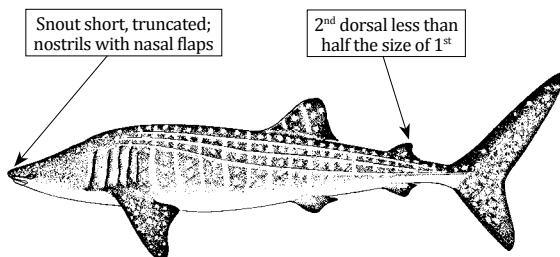
**Habitat:** Pelagic often near the surface down to 980 m.

**Fisheries:** Floating gillnets.

**Distinctive Characters:** Anal fin present; caudal fin with a strong lower lobe but no sub-terminal notch; caudal peduncle depressed with a strong keel on each side; upper pre-caudal pit present.

**Colour:** Dark grey, reddish or greenish-grey above, with white or yellow spots and transverse stripes; white or yellowish below.

**FAO names:** Whale shark (En)  
Requin baleine (Fr)



**Size:** To 12 m, possibly to 21 m (TL)

## STEGOSTOMATIDAE

### Zebra sharks

#### *Stegostoma fasciatum* (Hermann, 1783)

**Local name(s):** N: Papa kiharehare, Papa guigui; S: Papa usingizi (M), Papa chui (K).

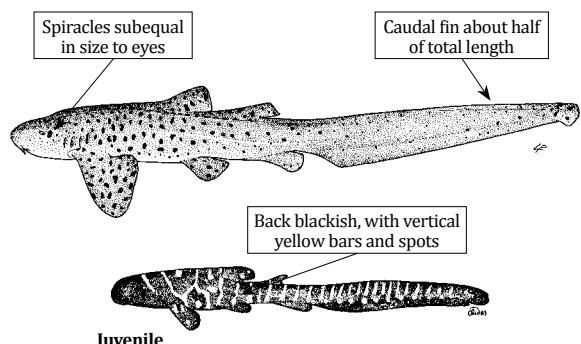
**Habitat:** Inshore, very common on coral reefs.

**Fisheries:** Bottom trawls, Gillnets, Longlines.

**Distinctive Characters:** Anal fin present, rounded with a deep sub-terminal notch but with the lower lobe hardly developed; caudal peduncle not strongly depressed, without lateral keels or pre-caudal pits, but with interdorsal ridges.

**Colour:** Sub-adults and adults with scattered dark spots on a yellowish background, shading into the whitish ventral surfaces.

**FAO names:** Zebra shark (En)  
Requin zèbre (Fr)



**Size:** To 350 cm (TL)

## GINGLYMOSTOMATIDAE

### Nurse sharks

#### *Nebrius ferrugineus* (Lesson, 1831)

**Local name(s):** N: Papa guigui; S: Papa usingizi (M), Papa kingagu (K).

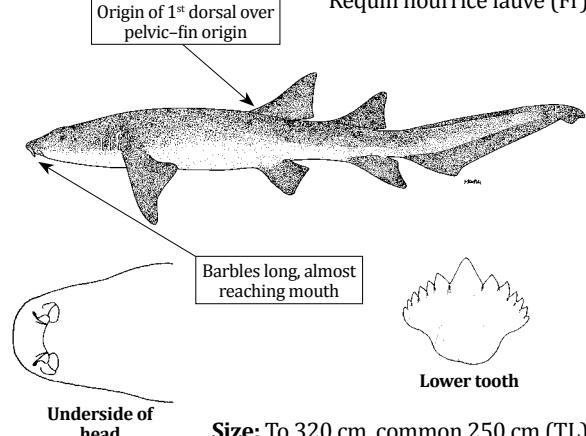
**Habitat:** Demersal in shallow waters on coral and rocky reefs, in lagoons and on sand flats down to 70 m.

**Fisheries:** Gillnets, Lines.

**Distinctive Characters:** Snout very short, and broadly rounded or truncated; caudal fin about 1/3 of total length, strongly notched, ventral lobe weak to short; caudal peduncle not strongly depressed, with no lateral keels or pre-caudal pits, no interdorsal ridges.

**Colour:** No colour pattern, tan above, lighter below; fins slightly dusky.

**FAO names:** Tawny nurse shark (En)  
Requin nourrice fauve (Fr)



**Size:** To 320 cm, common 250 cm (TL)

***Pseudoginglymostoma brevicaudatum* (Günther, 1867)**

**Local name(s):** N: Papa ove, Papa guigui; S: Papa usingizi (M), Papa kingagu (K).

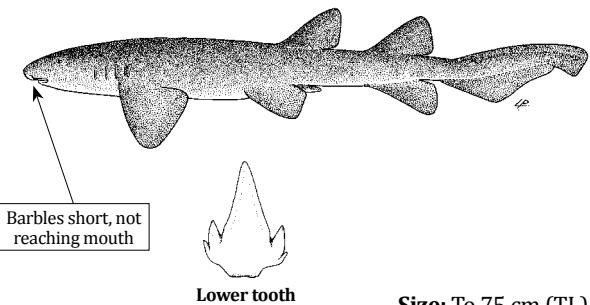
**Habitat:** A sluggish, bottom-dwelling shallow water shark.

**Fisheries:** Gillnets, Lines, Shallow trawls.

**Distinctive Characters:** Two dorsal fins both with rounded apices; origin of 1<sup>st</sup> dorsal over middle of pelvic fin; caudal fin about 1/5 of total length, strongly notched with ventral lobe hardly developed; caudal peduncle not strongly depressed, with no lateral keels or precaudal pits, no interdorsal ridges.

**Colour:** No colour pattern, dark-brown above, lighter below.

**FAO names:** Short-tail nurse shark (En)  
Requin nourrice à queue courte (Fr)



**Size:** To 75 cm (TL)

**LAMNIDAE****Makos*****Carcharodon carcharias* (Linnaeus, 1758)**

**Local name(s):** N & S: No information.

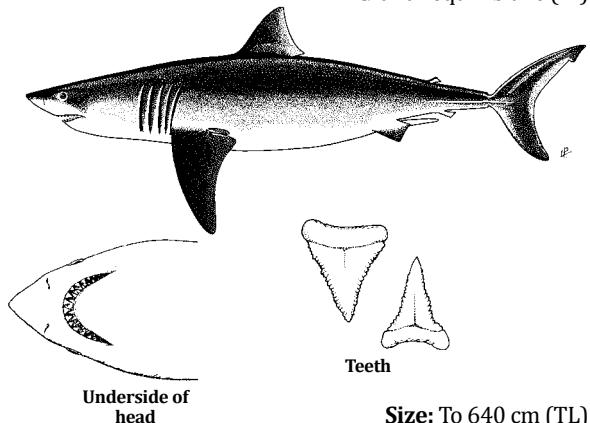
**Habitat:** Coastal and offshore from the surface down to the bottom in epicontinental waters.

**Fisheries:** Caught as by-catch of various fishing gears.

**Distinctive Characters:** A huge, spindle-shaped shark with conspicuous black eyes; a blunt, conical snout and large, triangular, saw-edged teeth; long gill slits; 1<sup>st</sup> dorsal-fin origin usually over the pectoral-fin inner margins; strong keels on caudal peduncle; no secondary keels on caudal-fin base; caudal fin crescentic.

**Colour:** Lead-grey to brown or black above, lighter on sides, and abruptly white below; black spot at rear of pectoral-fin base.

**FAO names:** Great white shark (En)  
Grand requin blanc (Fr)



**Size:** To 640 cm (TL)

***Isurus oxyrinchus* Rafinesque, 1810**

**Local name(s):** N: Papa meu; S: Papa mako (M), Papa (K).

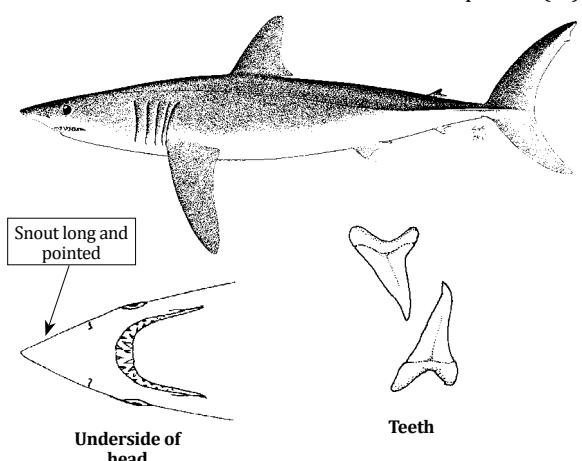
**Habitat:** Pelagic in oceanic and coastal waters, usually near the surface.

**Fisheries:** Longlines, Hooks and Lines, Gillnets.

**Distinctive Characters:** Two very unequal dorsal fins, the 1<sup>st</sup> comparatively large; pectoral fins moderately long and falcate, caudal fin lunate, its lower lobe strongly developed; caudal peduncle very much flattened, but expanded laterally with a prominent keel on each side extending well out to caudal fin.

**Colour:** Back and sides grey-blue, occasionally deep blue; belly white.

**FAO names:** Shortfin mako (En)  
Taupe bleu (Fr)



**Size:** To 400 cm, common 200 cm (TL)

## ALOPIIDAE

### Thresher sharks

***Alopias pelagicus* Nakamura, 1935**

**Local name(s):** N: Papa; S: Papa (M/K).

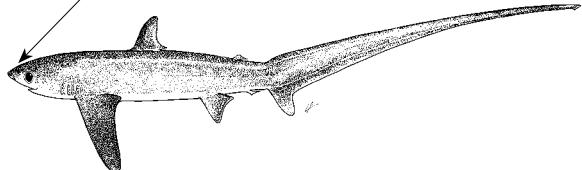
**Habitat:** Oceanic, epipelagic, caught near shore where shelf is narrow. Maximum depth 150 m.

**Fisheries:** Longlines, Drift nets.

**Distinctive Characters:** A large shark; two dorsal fins the 1<sup>st</sup> moderately large and about equidistant between pectoral and pelvic-fin bases; 2<sup>nd</sup> dorsal fin minute; pectoral fins narrow, long and nearly straight.

**Colour:** Bluish or grey above, white below, with a silvery sheen in gill regions, white on belly; base of pectoral fin dark.

Head strongly arched between eyes, with no or an inconspicuous horizontal groove



**Size:** To 330 cm (TL)

***Alopias superciliosus* Lowe, 1841**

**Local name(s):** N: Papa; S: Papa (M/K).

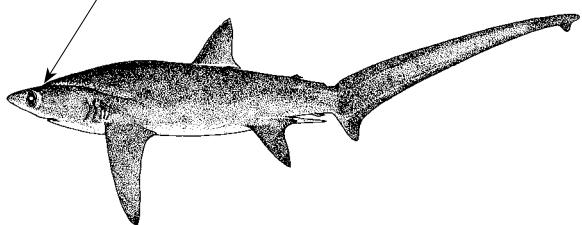
**Habitat:** Oceanic and coastal waters down to 500 m.

**Fisheries:** Longlines, Fixed bottom and pelagic gillnets, Bottom trawls.

**Distinctive characters:** Upper pre-caudal pit present but caudal keel absent; two dorsal fins the 1<sup>st</sup> moderately large and located in front of the pelvic fin origins, closer to the pelvic fins than to the pectorals; 2<sup>nd</sup> dorsal fin minute, positioned well ahead of the small anal fin; pectoral fins narrow.

**Colour:** Purplish-grey above, cream below, posterior edges of pectoral, pelvic fins and 1<sup>st</sup> dorsal fin dusky; light colour on abdomen.

Deep horizontal groove on nape from the level of mouth to pectoral fins



**Size:** To 470 cm (TL)

***Alopias vulpinus* (Bonnaterre, 1788)**

**FAO names:** Thresher (En)  
Renard (Fr)

**Local name(s):** N: Papa; S: Papa (M/K).

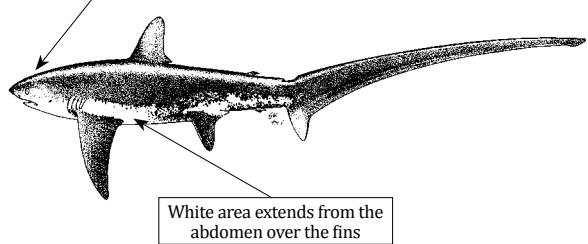
**Habitat:** Coastal over the continental and insular shelves and epipelagic far from land.

**Fisheries:** Longlines.

**Distinctive Characters:** Pectoral fin long, falcate and narrow tipped; two dorsal fins the 1<sup>st</sup> moderately large with its base ahead of fin bases; 2<sup>nd</sup> dorsal fin minute and positioned just in front of the small anal fin.

**Colour:** Brown, grey-white or blackish on back and underside of snout, lighter on sides; white dots sometimes present on pectoral, pelvic and caudal fin tips.

Forehead arched, without grooves



**Size:** To 550 cm (TL)

## SCYLIORHINIDAE

### Catsharks

***Holohaelurus gennian*** Human, 2006

**FAO names:** Grinning Izak catshark (En)  
Holbiche sourire (Fr)

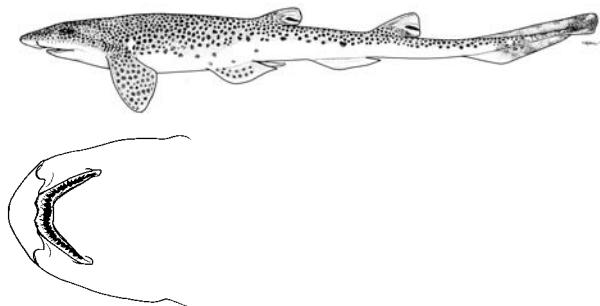
**Local name(s):** N & S: No information.

**Habitat:** Demersal from 238 m to 353 m.

**Fisheries:** May be by-catch in bottom trawl fisheries.

**Distinctive Characters:** Broad head; no labial furrows, nostrils separate from each other and mouth and without barbels or nasoral grooves; dorso-lateral gill slits; dorsal fins subequal in size; 1<sup>st</sup> dorsal-fin origin about over pelvic fin insertion; 2<sup>nd</sup> dorsal-fin origin about over anal fin free rear tip.

**Colour:** Dorsal surface background colour yellowish-brown with numerous small brown spots; large white spot above pectoral-fin insertion; characteristic narrow dark horizontal stripe on both dorsal fins.



Underside of head

**Size:** To 27.3 cm (male), 20.6 (female) (TL)

***Holohaelurus melanostigma*** (Norman, 1939)

**FAO names:** Crying Izak (En)  
Holbiche pleureuse (Fr)

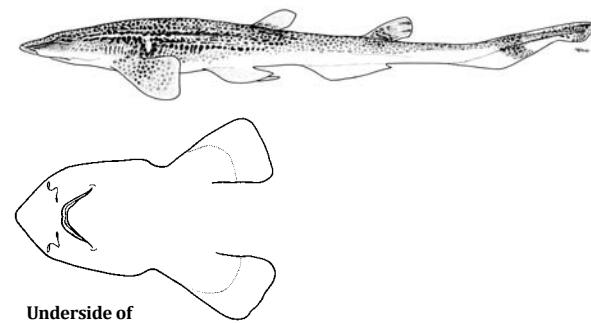
**Local name(s):** N & S: No information.

**Habitat:** Bathy-demersal from 607 m to 658 m.

**Fisheries:** May be by-catch in bottom trawl fisheries.

**Distinctive Characters:** Denticles on dorsal midline slightly enlarged, from a point level to the pectoral-fin origin on the dorsal midline to the 1<sup>st</sup> dorsal-fin origin; no enlarged denticles on the dorsal surface of the pectoral fins; no club-shaped papillae on the distal tip of the clasper; buccal papillae in mouth inconspicuous.

**Colour:** Large brown spots, stripes and blotches on a dull grey-brown background; a distinct tear line marking from the anterior of the orbit to the lateral margin of the snout.



Underside of head

**Size:** To 38.4 cm (TL)

## PROSCYLLIIDAE

### Finback catsharks

***Eridacnis radcliffei*** Smith, 1913

**FAO names:** Pigmy ribbontail catshark (En)  
Requin-chat pygmé (Fr)

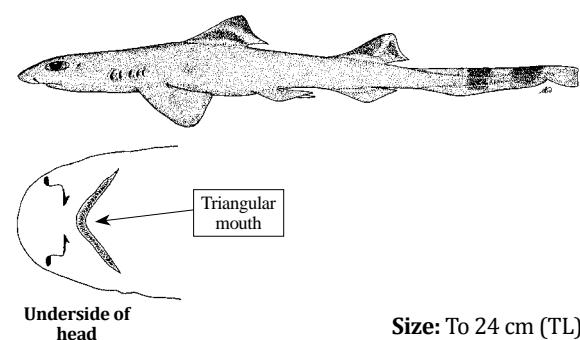
**Local name(s):** N: Papa; S: Papa (M/K).

**Habitat:** Benthic, often over mud bottoms, on the upper continental and insular slopes and outer shelves from 71 m to 766 m.

**Fisheries:** Bottom trawls.

**Distinctive Characters:** First dorsal fin over abdomen and slightly closer to pelvic fins than pectoral fins; labial furrows rudimentary or absent; long narrow, ribbon-like caudal fin; dorsal fins fairly large and high,

**Colour:** Caudal fin with long, prominent dark banding; long and dark markings on dorsal fins.



Underside of head

**Size:** To 24 cm (TL)

**TRIAKIDAE**

## Houndsharks – Smoothhounds – Topes

***Hypogaleus hyugaensis* (Miyosi, 1939)**

**Local name(s):** N & S: No information.

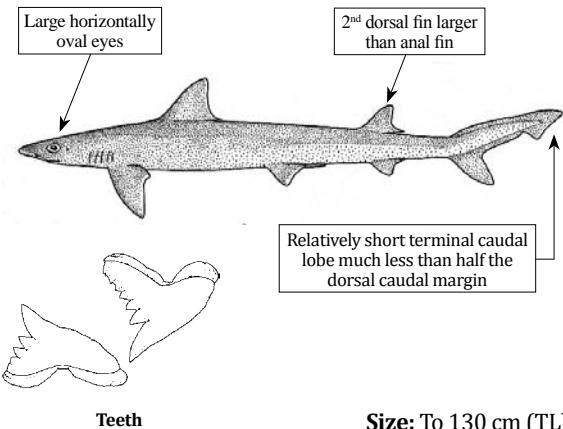
**Habitat:** Continental shelf and uppermost slope from 40 m to 230 m, near the bottom.

**Fisheries:** Non-utilized by-catch of offshore trawl fisheries for prawns.

**Distinctive Characters:** A slender, moderately long-nosed shark with vestigial anterior nasal flaps; angular mouth; moderately long upper labial furrows; bladelike compressed teeth with oblique cusps and distal cusplets in both jaws.

**Colour:** Dull grey dorsally, paler below; front part of snout slightly dusky.

**FAO names:** Blacktip tope (En)  
Requin-hâ élégant (Fr)



**Size:** To 130 cm (TL)

***Mustelus manazo* Bleeker, 1855**

**Local name(s):** N & S: No information.

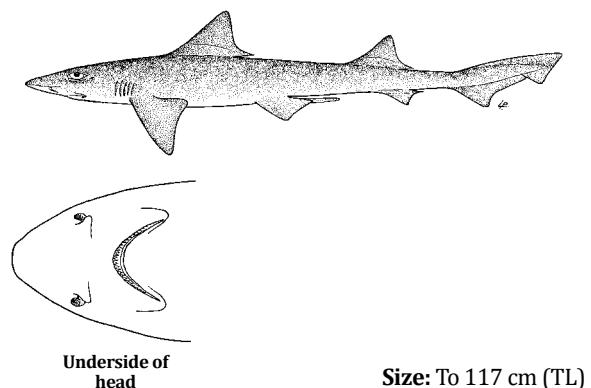
**Habitat:** Intertidal and subtidal zones, commonly close inshore, especially on mud and sand bottoms.

**Fisheries:** No information.

**Distinctive Characters:** Body fairly slender; relatively narrow internarial space; buccopharyngial denticles covering almost entire oral cavity; unfringed dorsal fins; relatively small pectoral and pelvic fins.

**Colour:** Uniform gray or gray-brown above, light below, usually with numerous white spots but no dark spots or dark bars.

**FAO names:** Starspotted smooth-hound (En)  
Émissole étoilée (Fr)



**Size:** To 117 cm (TL)

***Mustelus mosis* Hemprich & Ehrenberg, 1899**

**Local name(s):** N: Papa; S: Papa (M/K).

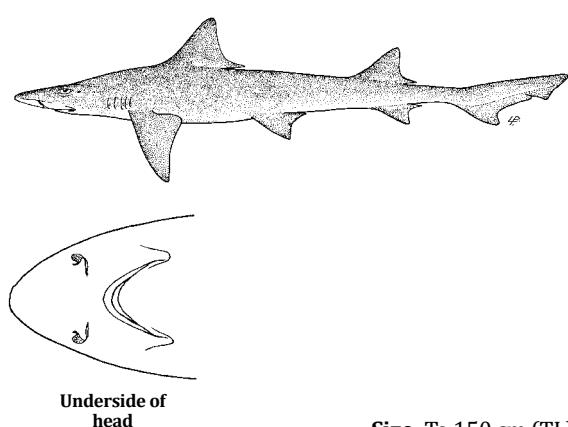
**Habitat:** Bottom dwelling in inshore and offshore waters, also on coral reefs.

**Fisheries:** Bottom trawls, Bottom and floating gillnets, Line gears.

**Distinctive Characters:** Snout relatively long and narrowly rounded; broad nasal flaps not reaching mouth, labial furrows moderately long; caudal fin with lower lobe short in adults and hardly developed in young; interdorsal ridge present; caudal peduncle without keel or precaudal pits.

**Colour:** Back and sides plain grey or grey-brown, underside cream-white, no spots on sides.

**FAO names:** Arabian smooth-hound (En)  
Emissole d'Arabie (Fr)



**Size:** To 150 cm (TL)

## HEMIGALEIDAE

Weasel sharks

### ***Hemipristis elongata* Klunzinger, 1871**

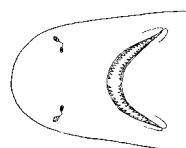
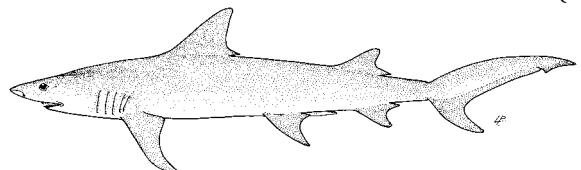
**Local name(s):** N: Papa; S: Papa (M/K).

**Habitat:** Occurs in coastal waters.

**Fisheries:** Floating and fixed gillnets, Floating long lines.

**Distinctive Characters:** Snout long, bluntly rounded; labial furrows moderately long and easily seen; large curved, saw-edged teeth in the upper jaw, and hooked lower teeth protruding from mouth; 1<sup>st</sup> dorsal fin moderately large with a pointed apex, 2<sup>nd</sup> dorsal fin high; no pre-anal ridges; no keels on caudal peduncle.

**Colour:** Grey or grey-brown above, lighter below, no prominent markings.



Underside of head



Lower tooth

**Size:** To 240 cm (TL)

## CARCHARHINIDAE

Requiem sharks

### ***Carcharhinus albimarginatus* (Rüppell, 1837)**

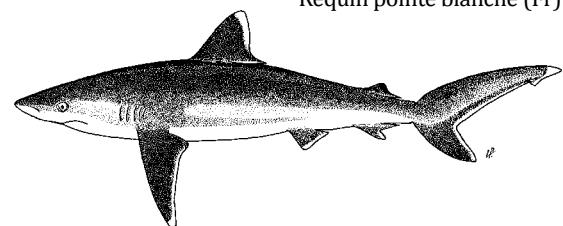
**Local name(s):** N: Papa; S: Papa (M/K).

**Habitat:** Inshore and offshore from the surface to deeper waters. Maximum depth 800 m.

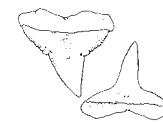
**Fisheries:** Lines, Gillnets.

**Distinctive Characters:** Snout moderately long; first dorsal fin and pectoral fins angular, and not expanded; upper teeth triangular; a dermal ridge present between dorsal fins.

**Colour:** Dorsal surface dark grey or greyish brown, ventral surface white; all fins have conspicuous white tips at posterior margins.



Underside of head



Teeth

**Size:** To 300 cm

### ***Carcharhinus amblyrhynchos* (Bleeker, 1856)**

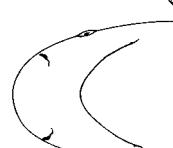
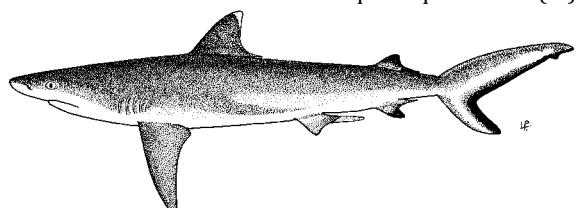
**Local name(s):** N: Papa; S: Papa (M/K).

**Habitat:** Inshore and offshore waters, on coral reefs from the surface down to 140 m.

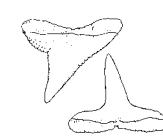
**Fisheries:** Line gears, Gillnets.

**Distinctive Characters:** Snout broadly rounded, labial furrows very short, anterior flaps very low; 1<sup>st</sup> dorsal fin moderately high with pointed or narrowly rounded apex; no ridge between dorsal fins or occasionally a weak one.

**Colour:** Dark grey or bronze above, white below; 1<sup>st</sup> dorsal fin with a white tip, 2<sup>nd</sup> dorsal and anal fins dusky or black-tipped; caudal fin with a conspicuous broad black margin.



Underside of head



Teeth

**Size:** To 255 cm (TL)

**FAO names:** Blacktail reef shark (En)  
Requin à queue noire (Fr)

***Carcharhinus amboinensis* (Müller & Henle, 1839)**

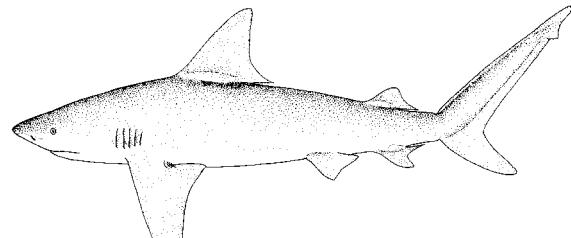
**Local name(s):** N: Papa; S: Papa (M/K).

**Habitat:** Inshore and offshore, from the surface to the bottom.

**Fisheries:** Longlines, Drifting gillnets.

**Distinctive Characters:** Snout short and abruptly rounded; eyes small; large, triangular, saw-edged upper teeth; 1<sup>st</sup> dorsal fin at least 3.2 or more times higher than 2<sup>nd</sup> dorsal fin; no dermal ridge between dorsal fins.

**Colour:** Grey above, light below; tips of fins darker in young, fading in adults.



Underside of head



Teeth

**Size:** To 280 cm (TL)

***Carcharhinus falciformis* (Müller & Henle, 1839)**

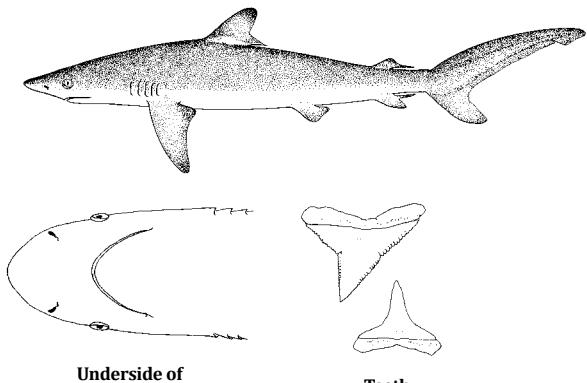
**Local name(s):** N: Papa; S: Papa (M/K).

**Habitat:** Coastal and oceanic, common near slopes, from the surface to deeper waters down to 500 m.

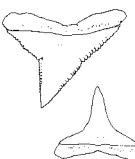
**Fisheries:** Longlines, Handlines, Gillnets.

**Distinctive Characters:** A large, slim shark with large eyes, small jaws, and oblique-cusped teeth with serrations; snout narrowly rounded, equal to or slightly shorter than mouth width; 1<sup>st</sup> dorsal fin falcate and moderate-sized; origin of 1<sup>st</sup> dorsal fin behind pectoral fins; interdorsal ridge present between the dorsal fins.

**Colour:** Back dark-grey, greyish or bluish-black (in life) belly greyish or white; no conspicuous markings.



Underside of head



Teeth

**Size:** To 350 cm (TL)

***Carcharhinus leucas* (Müller & Henle, 1839)**

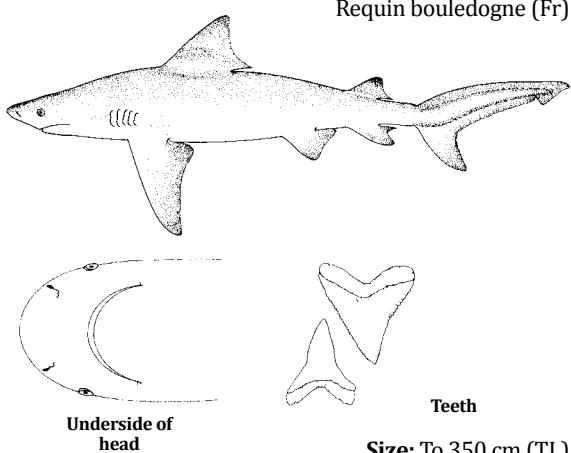
**Local name(s):** N: Papa; S: Papa (M/K).

**Habitat:** Coastal, estuarine, riverine and lacustrine waters, usually found close inshore in marine habitats from 1 m to 152 m.

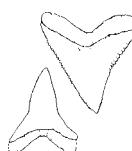
**Fisheries:** Gillnets, Longlines.

**Distinctive Characters:** Stout shark; teeth in the upper jaw are upright, strongly serrated, triangular and broad at their bases, while in the lower jaw they are more slender and pointed; snout very short and bluntly rounded; labial folds very short; 1<sup>st</sup> dorsal fin less than 3 times higher than 2<sup>nd</sup> dorsal fin; no interdorsal ridge between dorsal fins.

**Colour:** Back greyish, belly white, tips of fins dusky especially in young individuals.



Underside of head



Teeth

**Size:** To 350 cm (TL)

***Carcharhinus limbatus* (Müller & Henle, 1839)**

**FAO names:** Blacktip shark (En)  
Requin bordé (Fr)

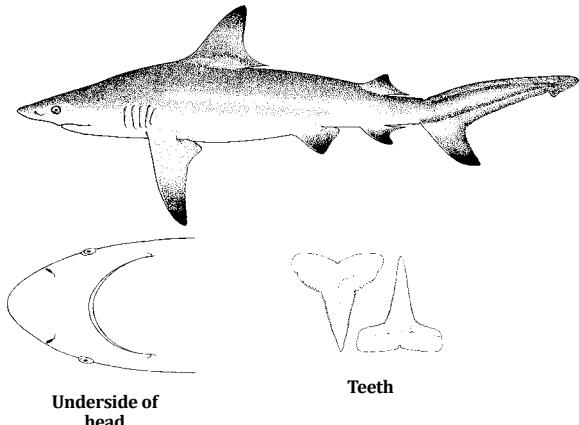
**Local name(s):** N: Papa; S: Papa (M/K).

**Habitat:** Coastal and offshore but not truly oceanic species.

**Fisheries:** Floating longlines, Floating gillnets.

**Distinctive Characters:** Snout moderately long, its length about equal to mouth width; upper labial furrows short; long gill slits; erect, narrow-cusped upper teeth; origin of 1<sup>st</sup> dorsal fin over pectoral fins; no interdorsal ridge between dorsal fins.

**Colour:** Grey or grey-brown above, white or yellowish-white below; a dark band along each side; tips of pelvic fins with a black spot; tips of dorsal, anal, pectorals and lower lobe of caudal fin usually black or dusky in young individuals, fading with growth.



**Size:** To 275 cm, common 150 cm (TL)

***Carcharhinus longimanus* (Poey, 1861)**

**FAO names:** Oceanic whitetip shark (En)  
Requin océanique (Fr)

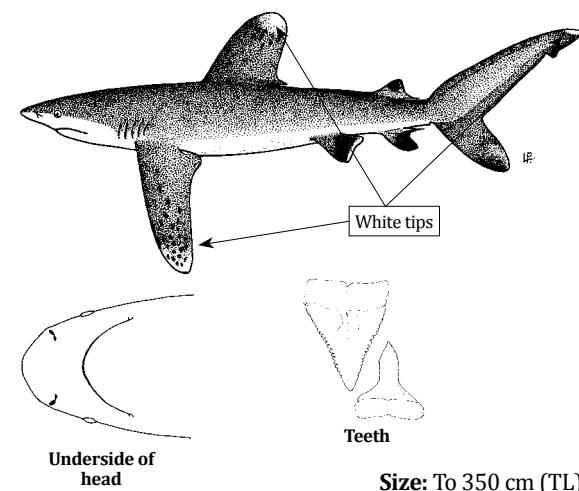
**Local name(s):** N: Papa; S: Papa (M/K).

**Habitat:** Oceanic, epipelagic mostly far offshore but occasionally in coastal waters.

**Fisheries:** Floating and Bottom gillnets, Longlines.

**Distinctive Characters:** Snout short and broadly rounded; 1<sup>st</sup> dorsal fin noticeably large with a very broadly rounded apex; pectoral fins long and broadly rounded; usually a low interdorsal ridge present between dorsal fins.

**Colour:** Back usually dark grey with a bronze tinge or bluish; belly whitish or with a yellow tinge; ventral surface of pelvic fins, apices of anal, 2<sup>nd</sup> dorsal fin and ventral lobe of caudal fin often with black spots; also black or dusky saddle-marks in front of 2<sup>nd</sup> dorsal fin.



**Size:** To 350 cm (TL)

***Carcharhinus maculoti* (Müller & Henle, 1839)**

**FAO names:** Hardnose shark (En)  
Requin à nez rude (Fr)

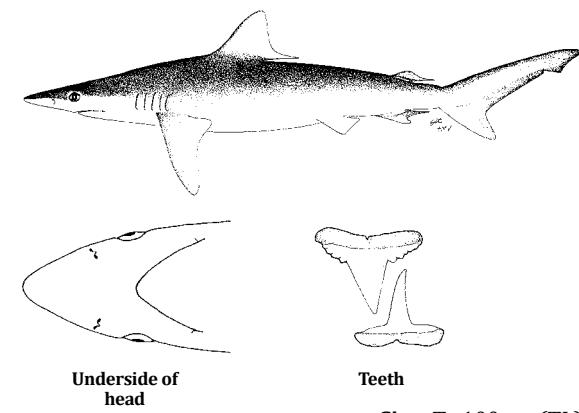
**Local name(s):** N: Papa; S: Papa (M/K).

**Habitat:** Inshore and offshore continental waters.

**Fisheries:** Floating gillnets, Bottom gillnets, Longlines.

**Distinctive Characters:** Hyper-calcified rostrum; small pectoral fins; a small 1<sup>st</sup> dorsal fin with an extremely long rear tip and a small low 2<sup>nd</sup> dorsal fin with a long rear tip; no interdorsal ridge.

**Colour:** Grey or grey-brown above, white below, fins with light edges but not conspicuously marked; light flank marks not conspicuous.



**Size:** To 100 cm (TL)

***Carcharhinus melanopterus* (Quoy & Gaimard, 1824)**

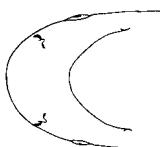
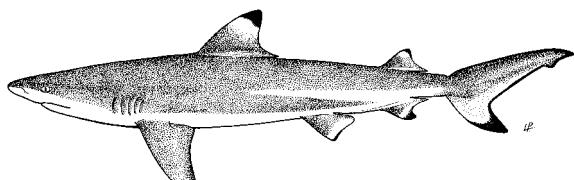
**Local name(s):** N: Papa; S: Papa (M/K).

**Habitat:** Inshore and sometimes offshore, on continental and insular shelves.

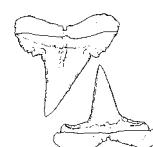
**Fisheries:** Longlines, Gillnets.

**Distinctive Characters:** Snout very short and bluntly rounded; 1<sup>st</sup> dorsal fin moderately large, 2<sup>nd</sup> dorsal fin moderately high; no dermal ridge between dorsal fins.

**Colour:** Yellow-brown above, white below; all fins conspicuous with black or dark brown tips also anterior and posterior dark edging on pectoral fins and upper lobe of caudal fin; a prominent black tip of 1<sup>st</sup> dorsal fin set off abruptly by a light band below it; a conspicuous dark band on flanks, extending rearward to pelvic fins



Underside of head



Teeth

**Size:** To 200 cm (TL)

***Carcharhinus plumbeus* (Nardo, 1827)**

**FAO names:** Sandbar shark (En)

Requin gris (Fr)

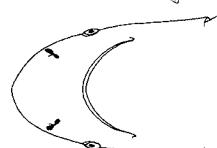
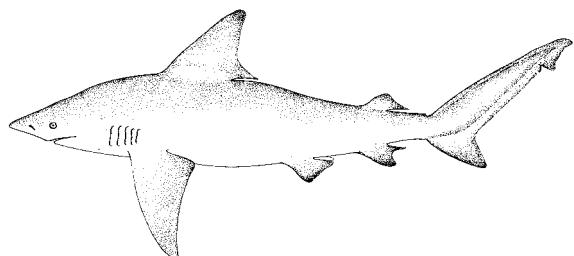
**Local name(s):** N: Papa; S: Papa (M/K).

**Habitat:** Coastal pelagic, on continental and insular shelves and deeper waters adjacent to them. Maximum depth 280 m.

**Fisheries:** Longlines, Hooks and Line, Bottom gillnets.

**Distinctive Characters:** A stout shark with a moderately long, rounded snout; high, triangular, saw-edged upper teeth; origin of 1<sup>st</sup> dorsal fin over pectoral fins; 1<sup>st</sup> dorsal fin triangular extremely tall and semi-falcate; dermal ridge present between dorsal fins.

**Colour:** Black grey or rarely brown, belly whitish; no conspicuous markings; fins plain or with slightly dusky tips.



Underside of head



Teeth

**Size:** To 250 cm (TL)

***Carcharhinus sealei* (Pietschmann, 1913)**

**FAO names:** Blackspot shark (En)

Requin à tache noir (Fr)

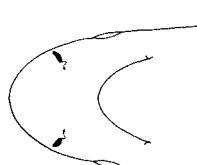
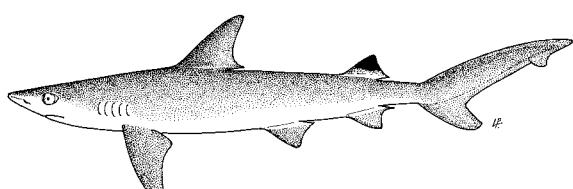
**Local name(s):** N: Papa; S: Papa (M/K).

**Habitat:** Coastal from the surf line down to 40 m.

**Fisheries:** Line gears, Gillnets.

**Distinctive Characters:** A small, slender shark with a long, rounded snout, large oval eyes, and oblique-cusped teeth; 1<sup>st</sup> dorsal fin moderately high; interdorsal ridge present or absent.

**Colour:** Greyish or grey-brown above, white below; flanks with small dark spots; tip of 2<sup>nd</sup> dorsal fin with a black blotch.



Underside of head



Teeth

**Size:** To 95 cm (TL)

***Carcharhinus sorrah* (Müller & Henle, 1839)**

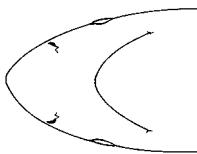
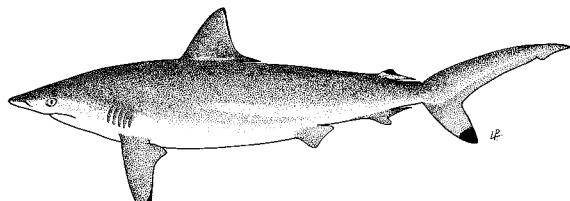
**Local name(s):** N: Papa; S: Papa (M/K).

**Habitat:** Inshore waters often around coral reefs, sometimes offshore from the surface to rather deeper waters. Maximum depth 140 m.

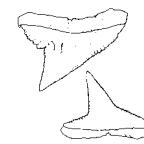
**Fisheries:** Floating gillnets, Longlines.

**Distinctive Characters:** Snout moderately pointed, labial furrows short; 1<sup>st</sup> dorsal fin with a narrowly rounded apex, 2<sup>nd</sup> dorsal fin low, with a long rear tip; a dermal ridge present between dorsal-fin bases.

**Colour:** Grey or grey-brown, white on belly; fins and lower caudal-fin lobe with conspicuous black tips; 1<sup>st</sup> dorsal and upper caudal-fin lobes with black edging; conspicuous white band on flanks.



Underside of  
head



Teeth

**Size:** To 160 cm (TL)

***Galeocerdo cuvier* (Péron & Lesueur, 1822)**

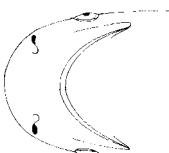
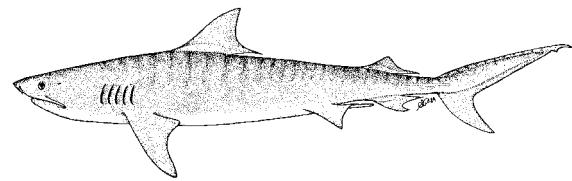
**Local name(s):** N: Papa; S: Papa (M/K).

**Habitat:** Inshore and offshore waters near the surface and bottom.

**Fisheries:** Floating gillnets, Bottom gillnets, Lines.

**Distinctive Characters:** Upper labial furrows very long, extending to front of eye; spiracles present; snout short and bluntly rounded; a low rounded keel on each side of the caudal peduncle.

**Colour:** Back dark-grey or greyish-brown with dark brown or black rectangular spots often forming bars on sides of the fins but fading with growth.



Underside of  
head



Teeth

**Size:** To 740 cm, common 400 cm (TL)

***Loxodon macrorhinus* Müller & Henle, 1839**

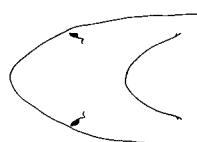
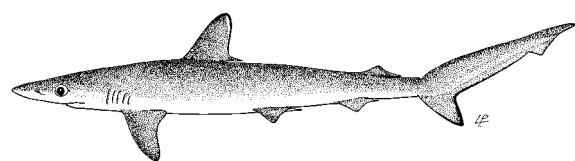
**Local name(s):** N: Papa; S: Papa (M/K).

**Habitat:** Coastal clean waters, near the surface and bottom, from 7 m to 80 m.

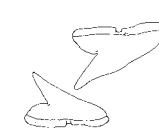
**Fisheries:** Floating gillnets, Bottom gillnets.

**Distinctive Characters:** Snout long, labial furrows very short; big eyes with rear notches; oblique-cusped teeth with smooth edges; 2<sup>nd</sup> dorsal fin small, low and behind larger anal fin; interdorsal ridge rudimentary or absent.

**Colour:** Grey above, pale below; fins with pale edges (transparent in life) caudal and 1<sup>st</sup> dorsal fin with a narrow dark margin; 1<sup>st</sup> dorsal also has a dusky tip.



Underside of  
head



Teeth

**Size:** To 98 cm (TL)

***Negaprion acutidens* (Rüppell, 1837)**

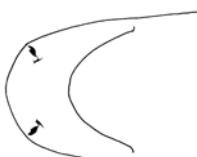
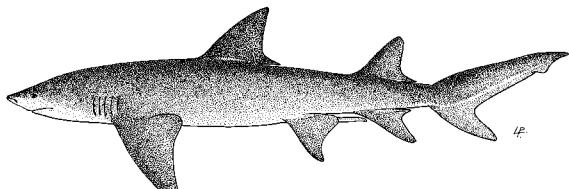
**Local name(s):** N: Papa; S: Papa (M/K).

**Habitat:** Shallow inshore and offshore waters near the bottom often around coral reefs and sand plateaus down to 23 m.

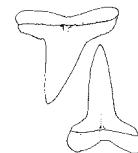
**Fisheries:** Floating gillnets, Bottom gillnets, Lines.

**Distinctive Characters:** Snout short shorter than mouth width; origin of 1<sup>st</sup> dorsal fin over or behind free rear tips of pectoral fins; 2<sup>nd</sup> dorsal fin nearly as large as the 1<sup>st</sup> dorsal fin; pectoral fins broad and strongly falcate; pelvic fins falcate; no dermal ridge between dorsal fins.

**Colour:** Yellowish-brown above, paler below.



Underside of head



Teeth

**Size:** To 380 cm (TL)

***Prionace glauca* (Linnaeus, 1758)**

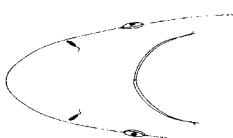
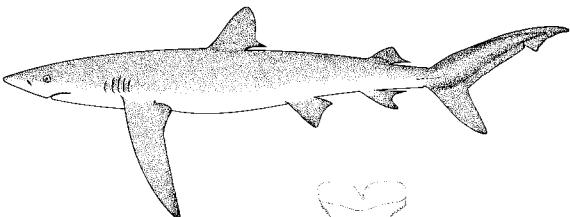
**Local name(s):** N: Papa; S: Papa (M/K).

**Habitat:** Oceanic, epipelagic, usually near the surface.

**Fisheries:** Pelagic longlines.

**Distinctive Characters:** A slim, graceful blue shark with a long, conical snout, large eyes, and curved triangular upper teeth with saw edges; pectoral fins long and pointed; a weak keel present on sides of caudal peduncle; no dermal ridge between dorsal fins.

**Colour:** Dark blue on back, bright blue on sides, white below, fading to purple-blackish after death; tips of pectoral and anal fins dusky.



Underside of head

**FAO names:** Blue shark (En)  
Peau bleue (Fr)

**Size:** To 385 cm (TL)

***Rhizoprionodon acutus* (Rüppell, 1837)**

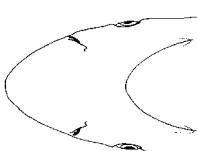
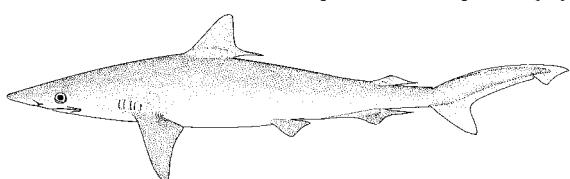
**Local name(s):** N: Papa; S: Papa (M/K).

**Habitat:** Inshore and offshore, from the surf line down to 200 m.

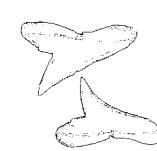
**Fisheries:** Longlines, Gillnets, Bottom trawls.

**Distinctive Characters:** A small shark with a long, narrow snout; big eyes without notches; long labial furrows and oblique-cusped teeth which may be smooth-edged or weakly serrated; origin of 1<sup>st</sup> dorsal fin over or posterior to pectoral fins; 2<sup>nd</sup> dorsal fin smaller than anal fin.

**Colour:** Grey or greyish-brown above, white below; dorsal and anal fins slightly darker than back.



Underside of head



Teeth

**Size:** To 180 cm, common 110 cm (TL)

***Scoliodon laticaudus*** Müller & Henle, 1838

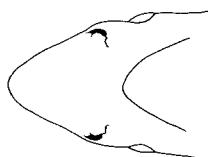
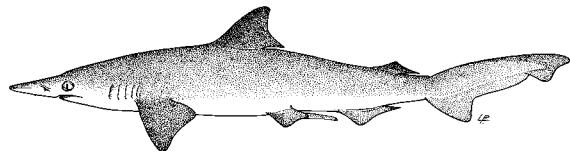
**Local name(s):** N: Papa; S: Papa (M/K).

**Habitat:** Rocky substrates of coastal waters and lower reaches of tropical rivers.

**Fisheries:** Hooks and Line, Longlines, Floating gillnets, Bottom gillnets, Traps.

**Distinctive Characters:** Snout tip not upturned and knob-like; nasal flaps sub-triangular; labial furrows rather short; origin of 1<sup>st</sup> dorsal fin over or slightly in front of pelvics and with a spine; 2<sup>nd</sup> dorsal fin with no spine and smaller than 1<sup>st</sup>.

**Colour:** Grey-brown above, light below, sometimes with obscure saddle bands; all fins with light margins.



Underside of head



Lower tooth

**Size:** To 100 cm (TL)

***Triaenodon obesus*** (Rüppell, 1837)

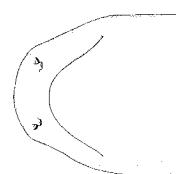
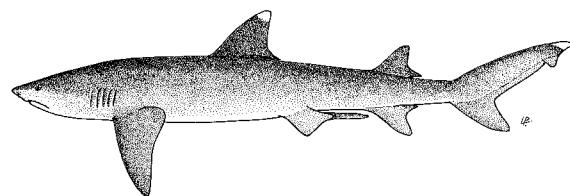
**Local name(s):** N: Papa; S: Papa (M/K).

**Habitat:** Coastal clear waters and offshore islands, very common within coral reefs, lying inside crevices.

**Fisheries:** Floating and Bottom gillnets.

**Distinctive Characters:** Snout very short and broadly rounded; labial furrows very short; nasal flaps form a tube; eyes with a posterior notch; no dermal ridge between dorsal fins and no keels on caudal peduncle.

**Colour:** Grey-brown above, sometimes with dark spots on sides; 1<sup>st</sup> dorsal and caudal lobes with white tips; 2<sup>nd</sup> dorsal and caudal lobes often white-tipped; ventral surface cream-white.



Underside of head



Teeth

**Size:** To 215 cm, common 160 cm (TL)

## SPHYRNIDAE

### Hammerhead sharks

***Sphyra lewini*** (Griffith & Smith, 1834)

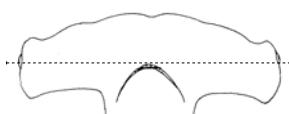
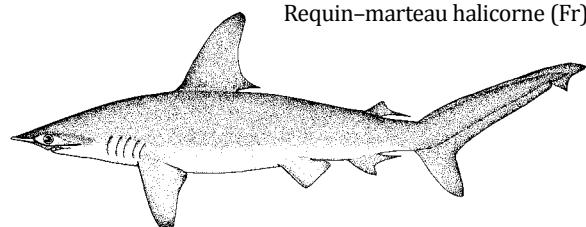
**Local name(s):** N: Papa mbingusi; S: Papa pengusi (M/K).

**Habitat:** Inshore, offshore and semi-oceanic waters.

**Fisheries:** Longlines, Gillnets.

**Distinctive Characters:** Anterior contour broadly arched or convex in young, moderately so in adults; 1<sup>st</sup> dorsal fin high, moderately falcate, 2<sup>nd</sup> dorsal small; pectoral fins short and broad; pelvic fin with a nearly straight posterior margin.

**Colour:** Greyish brown or olivaceous above, shading to white below; pectoral fins tipped grey or black ventrally.



Underside of head

Posterior margin of eyes at about level of front of mouth

**Size:** To 420 cm, common 370 cm (TL)

***Sphyrna mokarran* (Rüppell, 1837)**

**Local name(s):** N: Papa mbingusi; S: Papa pengusi (M/K).

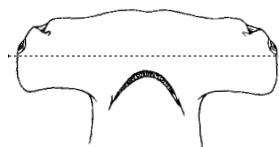
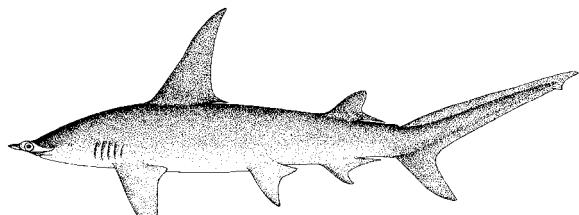
**Habitat:** Semi-oceanic also in inshore waters, often found around and on coral reefs.

**Fisheries:** Floating gillnets, Floating long lines.

**Distinctive Characters:** A notch at the center of the head; anterior margin nearly straight, mouth broadly arched; 1<sup>st</sup> dorsal fin very high, strongly falcate; 2<sup>nd</sup> dorsal fin moderately large, with a rather short inner margin; pectoral fins short and broad; pelvic fins with a deeply concave posterior margin.

**Colour:** Grey or grey-brown above, paler below; fins with dusky tips in young.

**FAO names:** Great hammerhead (En)  
Grand requin-marteau (Fr)



Posterior margin of eye well anterior to front of mouth

Underside of head

**Size:** To 600 cm (TL)

**SQUATINIDAE**

Angel sharks – Sand devils

***Squatina africana* Regan, 1908**

**Local name(s):** N: Papa; S: Papa (M/K).

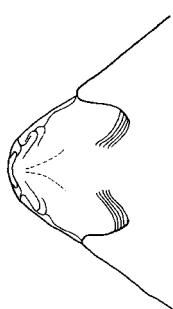
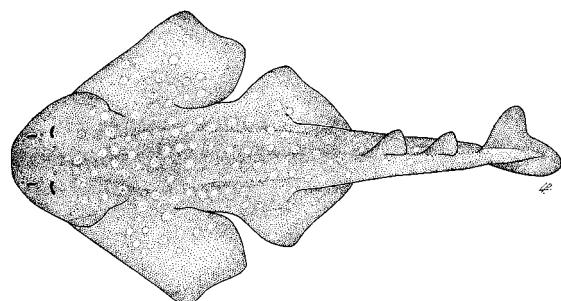
**Habitat:** Benthic from the surf line to the intertidal zone down to 430 m.

**Fisheries:** Bottom trawls.

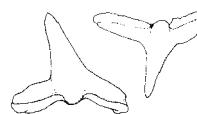
**Distinctive Characters:** Body and head greatly depressed; eyes moderately large, with a distinct neck at pectoral-fin origin; eyes moderately large; 1<sup>st</sup> dorsal-fin origin opposite or slightly posterior to free rear tips of pelvic fins; 2<sup>nd</sup> dorsal fin about as long as 1<sup>st</sup>; anal fin absent; caudal fin short, its lower lobe longer than the upper; caudal peduncle with a pair of short keels and a weak upper pre-caudal pit.

**Colour:** Brown above; back with a series of bold white spots marbled with brown.

**FAO names:** African angelshark (En)  
Ange de mer africain (Fr)



Underside of head



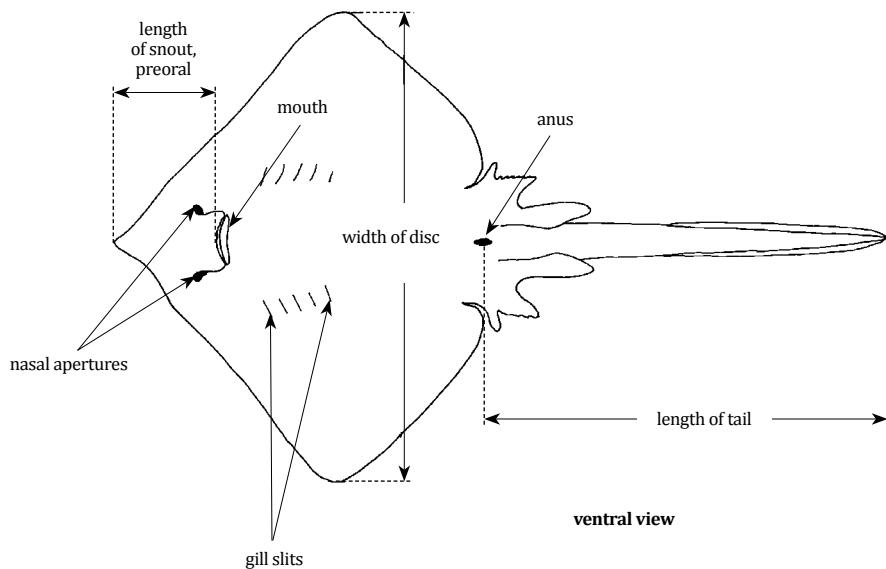
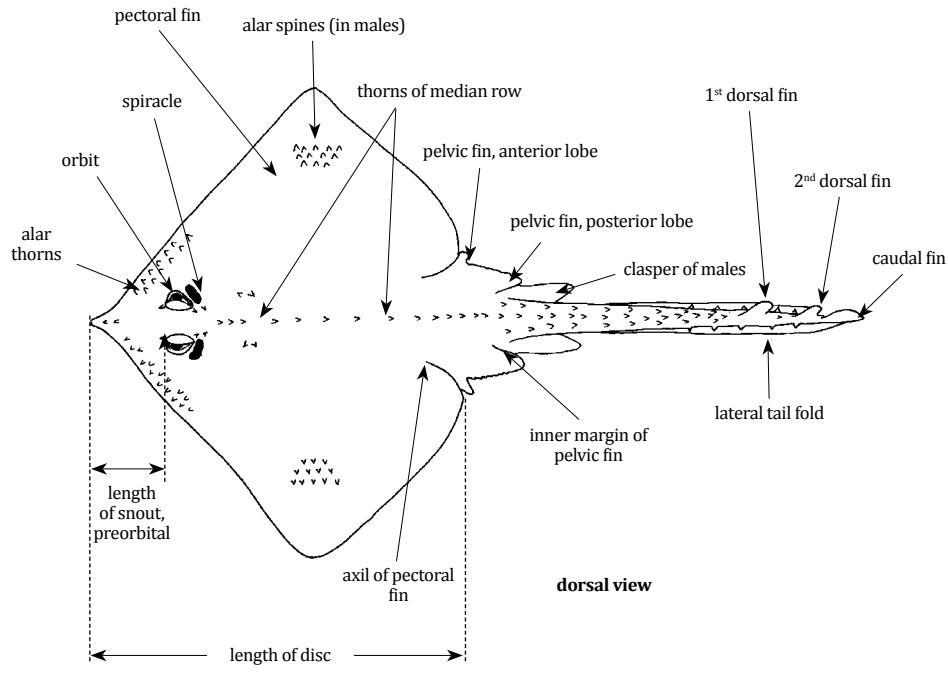
Teeth

**Size:** To 120 cm (TL)

# BATOID FISHES

The “Guide to Orders and Families”, includes a total of 4 Orders and 7 Families. The latter are arranged by order using the classification adopted by Eschmeyer & Fricke (2011) which best reflects current use. Page numbers refer to those families that are treated in more detail in the species identification guide. The “Guide to Species”, includes 19 species belonging to 7 families.

## TECHNICAL TERMS AND MEASUREMENTS



## GUIDE TO ORDERS AND FAMILIES

### Order PRISTIFORMES – Sawfishes

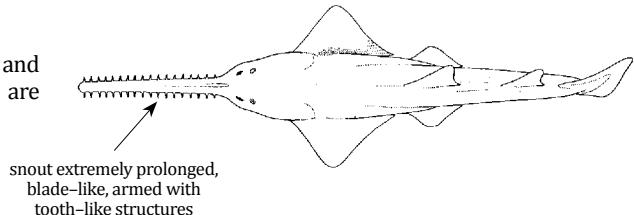
Body shark-like with a saw-like elongated snout bearing a row of strong lateral teeth on each side.

#### **PRISTIDAE**

Page 72

##### **Sawfishes**

To 7.3 m. Demersal in shallow marine waters and estuaries, enters freshwaters. Two species are included in the Guide to Species.



### Order TORPEDINIFORMES – Electric rays

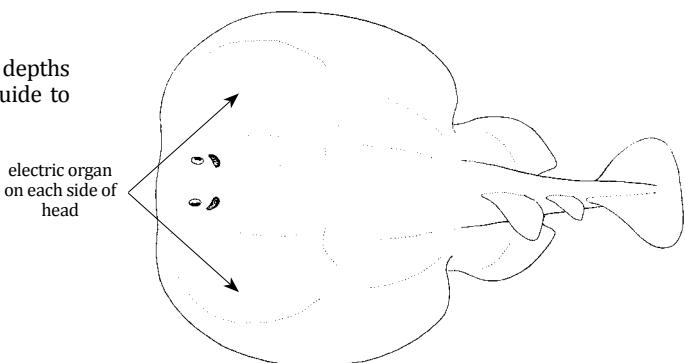
Pectoral fins greatly expanded and fused with head and trunk, forming a large oval disc; tail stout, without a spine. A large electric organ on each side of head, usually visible through the skin as a pattern of hexagonal markings.

#### **TORPEDINIDAE**

Page 72

##### **Electric rays**

To 1.3 m. Demersal, from shallow waters to depths of 200 m. One species is included in the Guide to Species.



### Order RAJIFORMES – Guitarfishes and Skates

Body elongate and shark-like with pectoral fins expanded and fused with head and trunk; tail stout not marked off from body, and without a spine.

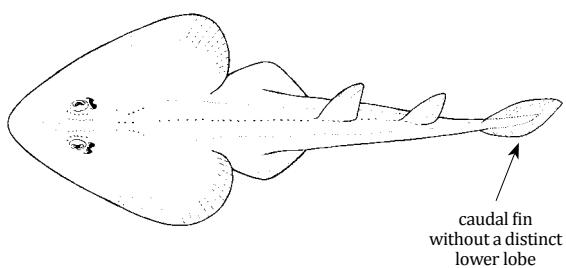
#### **RHINOBATIDAE**

Page 73

##### **Guitarfishes**

To 3 m. Demersal, in shallow coastal waters. Two species are included in the Guide to Species.

body elongate  
and shark-like



**RAJIDAE**

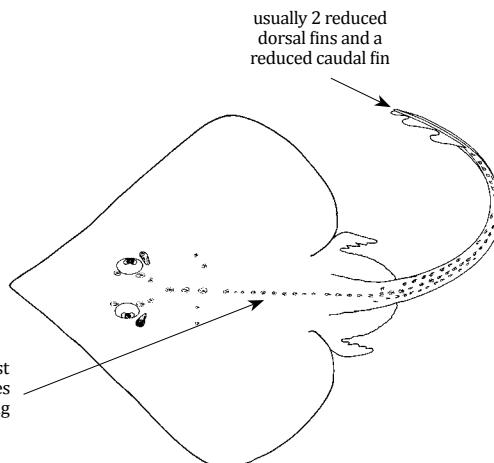
Page 73

**Skates**

To 65 cm TL. Demersal, rare in tropical shallow waters or near coral reefs. One species is included in the Guide to Species.

disc quadrangular to rhomboidal; mouth transverse to arched, with numerous teeth; 5 pairs of ventral gill slits

skin prickly in most species, the prickles often in a row along midline of back

**Order MYLIOBATIFORMES – Stingrays – Butterfly rays – Manta rays**

Pectoral disc rhomboid, oval, or triangular in outline, elaborated into shaped wings in some forms; tail moderately stout to very slender; most species have one or more saw-edged spines or stings on the dorsal surface of the tail.

**DASYATIDAE**

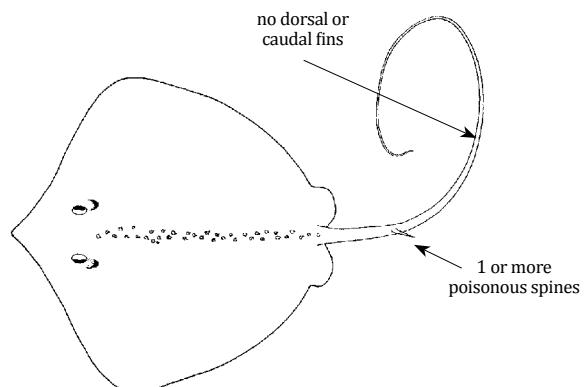
Page 74

**Stingrays**

To 2 m disc width. Demersal, in coastal marine waters, enters freshwaters. Seven species are included in the Guide to Species.

no dorsal or caudal fins

1 or more poisonous spines

**GYMNURIDAE**

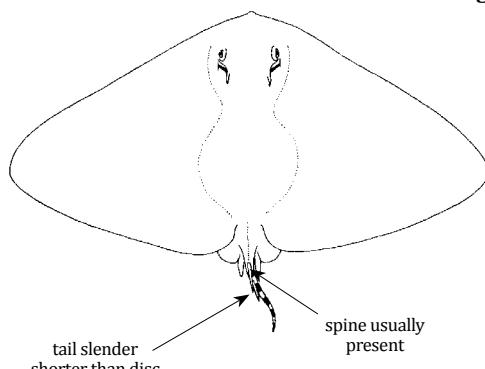
Page 76

**Butterfly rays**

To 2.5 m disc width. Demersal, inshore waters and offshore banks. One species is included in the Guide to Species.

disc at least 1.5 times broader than long

tail slender shorter than disc spine usually present



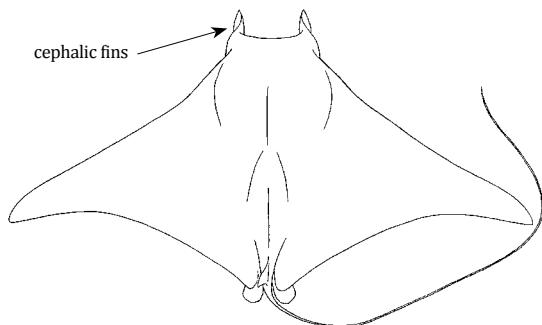
**MYLIOBATIDAE**

Page 76

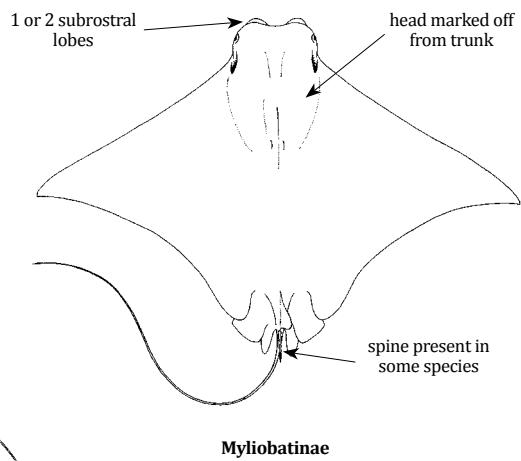
**Eagle rays - Cownose rays - Manta rays - Devil rays**

**Myliobatinae:** to 2.3 m disc width; demersal, but often swim above the bottom in coastal waters. Two species are included in the Guide to Species.

**Mobulinae:** at least 6.7 m disc width; pelagic, in coastal and oceanic waters. Three species are included in the Guide to Species.



Mobulinae



Myliobatinae

**PRISTIDAE**

## Sawfishes

***Pristis pectinata* Latham, 1794**

**Local name(s):** N: Papa busefu, Papa upanga; S: Papa upanga (M/K).

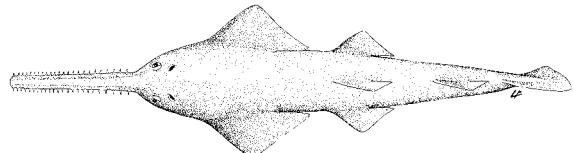
**Habitat:** Shallow bays, lagoons and estuaries; enters freshwater.

**Fisheries:** Bottom trawls, Lines.

**Distinctive Characters:** Long, flat, blade-like rostrum with 24 to 32 pairs of evenly spaced teeth along edges; caudal fin large and oblique with no lower lobe.

**Colour:** Dark grey to blackish above, white to yellowish below.

**FAO names:** Smalltooth sawfish (En)  
Poisson-scie tident (Fr)



Underside of head

**Size:** To 760 cm

***Pristis zijsron* Bleeker, 1851**

**Local name(s):** N: Papa busefu, Papa upanga; S: Papa upanga (M/K).

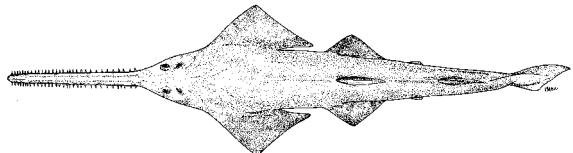
**Habitat:** Shallow waters; enters freshwater.

**Fisheries:** Bottom trawls, Lines.

**Distinctive Characters:** Rostral teeth of basal pairs distinctly more spaced than anterior pairs; sub-caudal lobe absent.

**Colour:** Greenish-grey above, white below.

**FAO names:** Longcomb sawfish (En)



**Size:** To 730 cm

**TORPEDINIDAE**

## Electric rays

***Torpedo sinuspersici* Olfers, 1831**

**Local name(s):** N: Shepwa kifiza mkono; S: Taa (M), Taa (K).

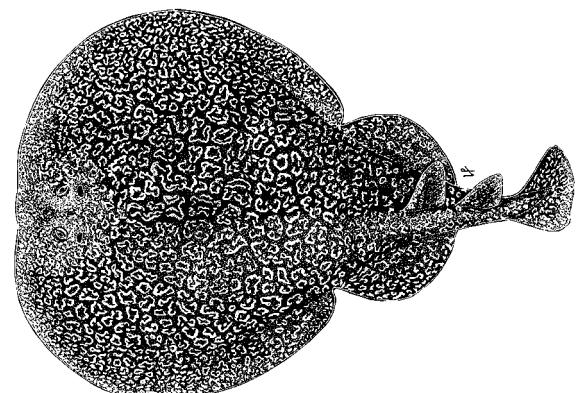
**Habitat:** Inshore waters over sandy bottoms down to 200 m.

**Fisheries:** Bottom trawls, Hooks and Line.

**Distinctive Characters:** Eyes smaller than spiracles; at least half of the 1<sup>st</sup> dorsal fin behind posterior end of pelvic-fin base; small caudal fin; papillae around the spiracles.

**Colour:** Bright colour pattern of cream or golden circles and irregular marks on dark red, brown or blackish background dorsally.

**FAO names:** Variable torpedo ray (En)



**Size:** To 90 cm (DW), 130 cm (TL)

## RHINOBATIDAE

### Guitarfishes- Shovelnose rays

#### ***Rhina ancylostoma* Bloch & Schneider, 1801**

**Local name(s):** N: Papa kiharere; S: Papa wame (M), Papa usingizi (K).

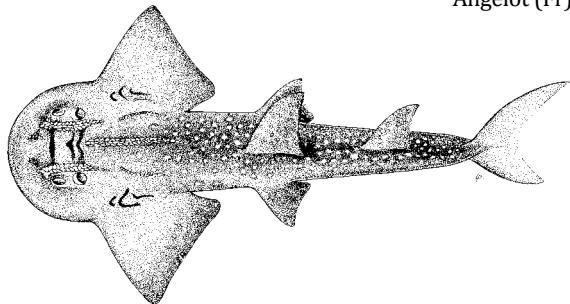
**Habitat:** Inhabits coastal areas and on coral reefs, close inshore from 3 m to 90 m.

**Fisheries:** Bottom trawls.

**Distinctive Characters:** Snout rounded; heavy ridges with greatly enlarged denticles on back, over eyes and spiracles.

**Colour:** Grey above, white below; numerous white spots dorsally on fins, body and tail; black spots on head and shoulders but no eyespots or ocelli.

**FAO names:** Bowmouth guitarfish (En)  
Angelo (Fr)



**Size:** To 270 cm (TL)

#### ***Rhynchobatus djiddensis* (Forsskål, 1775)**

**Local name(s):** N: Papa kiharere/Simbe; S: Papa wame (M), Papa usingizi (K).

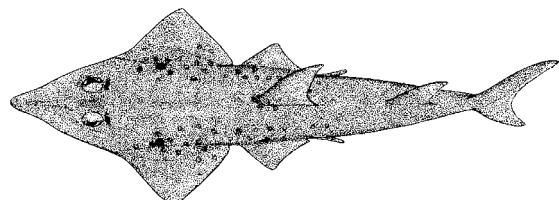
**Habitat:** Coral reefs, close inshore down to 50 m.

**Fisheries:** Bottom trawls.

**Distinctive Characters:** Snout pointed and lower caudal lobe short; mouth small and containing flattened, pavement-like teeth.

**Colour:** Olive-green above, white below; large black eyespots on pectoral-fin bases; a distinctive black cross between the eyes, and rows of small white spots on upper body.

**FAO names:** Giant guitarfish (En)  
Poisson paille à pois (Fr)



**Size:** To 300 cm (TL)

## RAJIDAE

### Skates

#### ***Raja miraletus* Linnaeus, 1758**

**Local name(s):** N & S: No information.

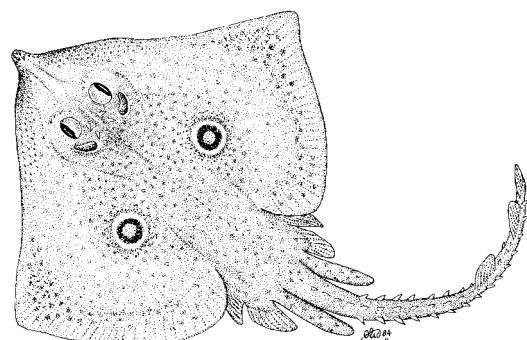
**Habitat:** Soft bottoms of the shelf and the uppermost slope from 17 to 300 m.

**Fisheries:** Bottom trawls.

**Distinctive Characters:** Snout short and bluntly pointed; disc angular; upper surface prickly only in young, nearly smooth in adults; underside smooth.

**Colour:** Upper surface ochre to reddish-brown with scattered dark spots, underside white; two bright blue eye-spots centered on the pectoral bases; may have a small dark spot on tip of snout.

**FAO names:** Brown ray (En)  
Raie miroir (Fr)



**Size:** To 64 cm (TL)

**DASYATIDAE**

## Stingrays

***Himantura gerrardi* (Gray, 1851)**

**Local name(s):** N: Shepwa yedatuvi; S: Taa nyenga, Taa karuwe (K).

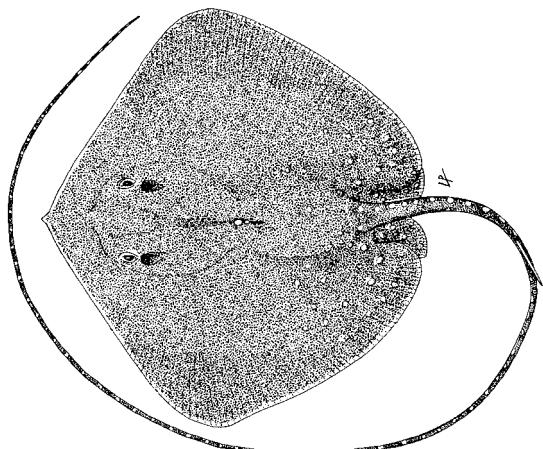
**Habitat:** Shallow inshore waters over sandy and muddy bottoms down to 50 m.

**Fisheries:** Lines, Seines, Bottom trawls.

**Distinctive Characters:** Disc slightly wider than long, mostly naked, with a mid-dorsal band of small flattened denticles in adults, extending on to tail base; tail several times longer than disc without upper or lower folds.

**Colour:** Light brown above, white below; numerous transverse bands of dark and light brown on tail (may be obscure on large individuals).

**FAO names:** Sharpnose stingray (En)



**Size:** To 200 cm (TL)

***Himantura uarnak* (Gmelin, 1789)**

**Local name(s):** N: Shepwa tuvi; S: Taa chui (M), Taa karuwe (K).

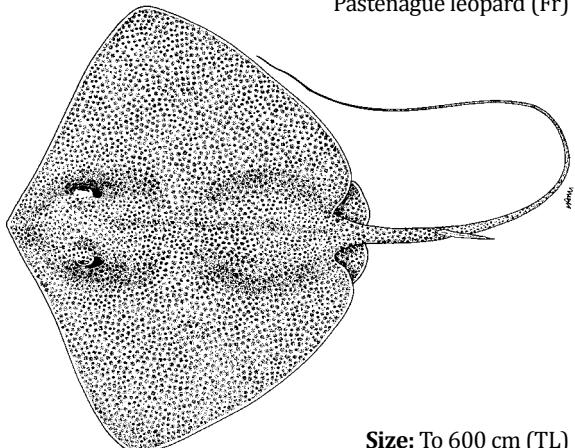
**Habitat:** Coastal environments down to 50 m.

**Fisheries:** Lines.

**Distinctive Characters:** Snout sharply pointed; disc with narrowly rounded outer corners; tail long, slender and nearly 3 times body length when intact, with no caudal finfolds; disc slightly wider than long, without thorns but with band of flat denticles along midback (in adults); usually 1 medium-sized sting on tail.

**Colour:** Conspicuous dark spots on a light brown disc; spots well-spaced in young but crowded to form a reticulated pattern in adults, white ventrally; tail marked with bands of black and white.

**FAO names:** Honeycomb stingray (En)  
Pastenague léopard (Fr)



**Size:** To 600 cm (TL)

***Neotrygon kuhlii* (Müller & Henle, 1841)**

**Local name(s):** N: Shepwa yeda; S: Taa nyenga, Taa karuwe (K).

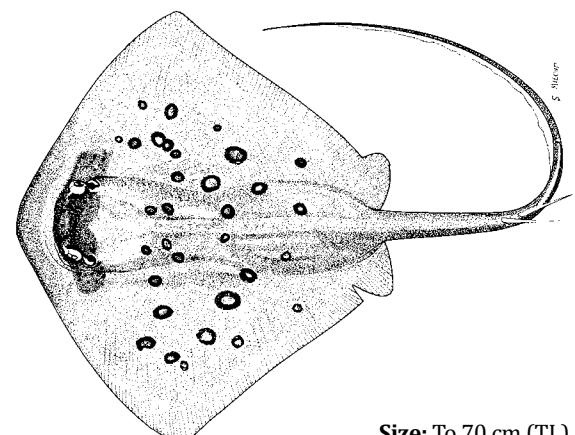
**Habitat:** Rather deep coastal waters down to 90 m.

**Fisheries:** Lines, Bottom trawls.

**Distinctive Characters:** Snout very short and broadly angular; disc slightly wider than long, largely naked; tail naked, length equal to, or slightly greater than disc; a small dorsal finfold above the ventral fold; lower tail fold slender.

**Colour:** Disc reddish-brown with blue centered bright ocelli and scattered black spots dorsally, white ventrally; tail with conspicuous black and white rings.

**FAO names:** Blue-spotted stingray (En)



**Size:** To 70 cm (TL)

***Pastinachus sephen* (Forsskål, 1775)**

**Local name(s):** N: Shepwa shepwekuti; S: Taa (M), Taa maji (K).

**Habitat:** Coastal waters in lagoons, reef flats, and reef faces and estuaries down to 60 m.

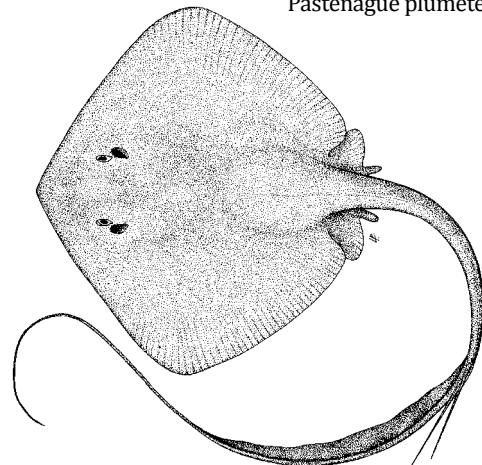
**Fisheries:** Bottom trawls.

**Distinctive Characters:** A large, plain, dark stingray with an angular snout and pectoral disc; tail long and broad-based, less than twice body length, and with no upper caudal finfold but with high lower caudal finfold, 2 to 3 times of tail depth but not reaching tail tip; no large thorns; 1 or 2 long stings on tail, further behind tail base than in most stingrays.

**Colour:** Disc dark-brown or black above, white below; tail black with no conspicuous markings.

**FAO names:** Cowtail stingray (En)

Pastenague plumetée (Fr)



**Size:** To 180 cm (DW), 300 cm (TL)

***Taeniura lymma* (Forsskål, 1775)**

**Local name(s):** N: Shepwa nundwi, Shepwa mawe; S: Taa (M), Taa maji (K).

**Habitat:** Sandy bottoms of coastal waters down to 20 m.

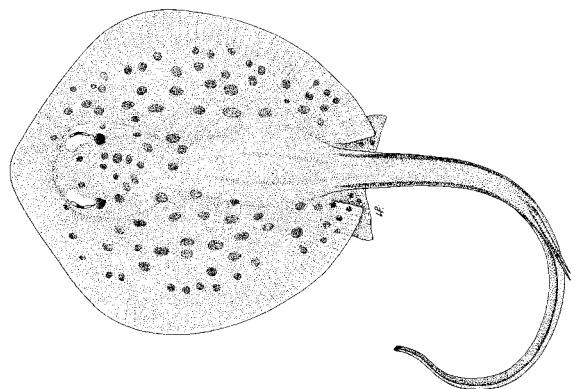
**Fisheries:** Lines.

**Distinctive Characters:** Snout rounded and angular, disc with broadly rounded outer corners; tail stout, tapering and less than twice body length when intact, with a broad lower caudal finfold reaching the tail tip; disc with no large thorns but with small, flat denticles along midback (in adults); usually 1 medium-sized sting on tail further behind base than in most stingrays.

**Colour:** Golden-brown with blue spots on disc and 2 broad blue bands on tail.

**FAO names:** Bluespotted ribbontail ray (En)

Pastenague queue à ruban (Fr)



**Size:** To 30 cm (DW), 70 cm (TL)

***Taeniura meyeni* Müller & Henle, 1841**

**Local name(s):** N: Shepwa kuti; S: Taa (M), Taa maji (K).

**Habitat:** Benthic around coral reef habitats and on sand substrates from the surf zone to 439 m.

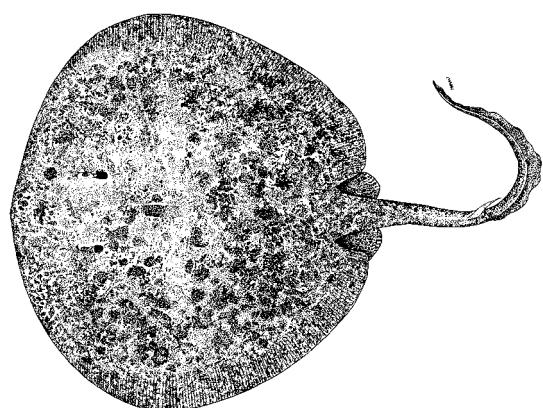
**Fisheries:** Lines, Bottom trawls.

**Distinctive Characters:** Body flattened into round disc; small mouth with pavement-like teeth; venomous barbs near base of tail, which is hardly longer than disc; lower tail-fold prominent extending to tail tip.

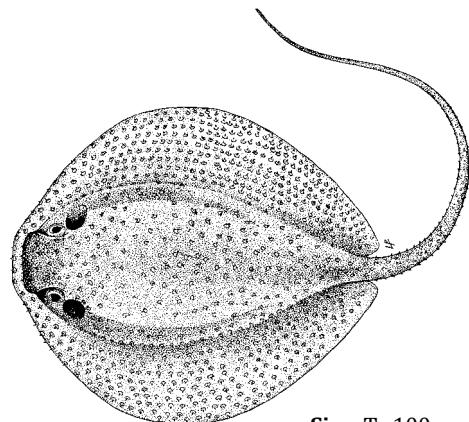
**Colour:** Golden-brown with blue spots on disc and 2 bands on tail.

**FAO names:** Round ribbontail ray (En)

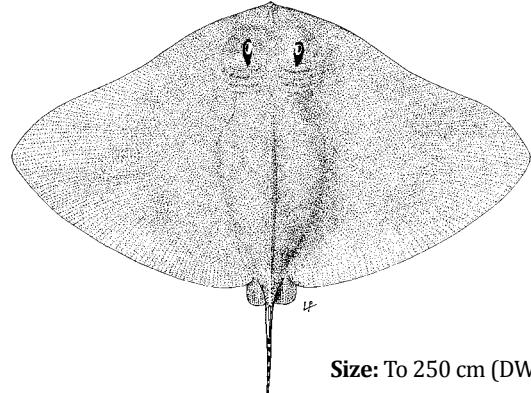
Pastenague éventail (Fr)



**Size:** To 180 cm (DW), 330 cm (TL)

***Urogymnus asperimus*** (Bloch & Schneider, 1801)**FAO names:** Porcupine ray (En)**Local name(s):** N: Shepwa; S: Taa (M/K).**Habitat:** Demersal, in inshore waters.**Fisheries:** Lines, Bottom trawls.**Distinctive Characters:** A heavily armored stingray lacking a venomous barb; young with large, flat denticles on upper surface, and large juveniles and adults with additional sharp conical thorns and small pointed denticles; very thick elongated disc with broadly rounded outer corners; snout broadly rounded and tail slender, about as long as body and without finfolds.**Colour:** Disc light grey or whitish above, white below; tail tip blackish.**Size:** To 100 cm (DW)**GYMNURIDAE**

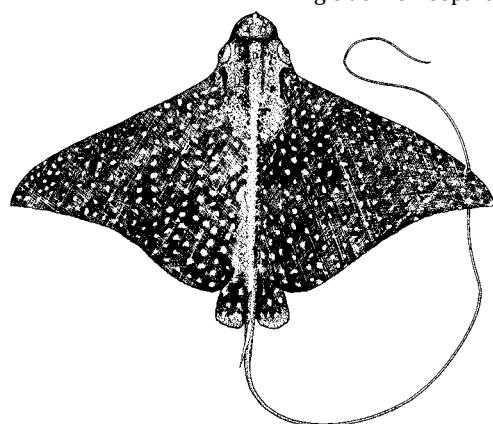
Butterfly rays

***Gymnura poecilura*** (Shaw, 1804)**FAO names:** Long-tailed butterfly ray (En)**Local name(s):** N: Shepwa ngozi; S: Taa (M/K).**Habitat:** Offshore waters, on sandy bottoms and banks.**Fisheries:** Bottom trawls, Trammel nets.**Distinctive Characters:** No tentacles at rear angle of spiracle; tail spine usually present; tail relatively short.**Colour:** Tail distinctly cross-banded.**Size:** To 250 cm (DW)**MYLIOBATIDAE**

Eagle rays – Cownose rays – Manta rays – Devil rays

***Aetobatus narinari*** (Euphrasen, 1790)**FAO names:** Spotted eagleray (En)

Aigle de mer léopard (Fr)

**Local name(s):** N: Shepwa chenga/Kipungu/ Kipungu ndege/Shitezzi; S: Kipungu (M/K).**Habitat:** Coastal waters, down to 60 m.**Fisheries:** Hooks and Line, Harpoons.**Distinctive Characters:** Snout flat and rounded like a duck's bill; a thick head, and a pectoral disc with sharply curved, angular corners, and no caudal fin; jaws usually with a single row of flat, chevron-shaped teeth; each tooth a crescent-shaped plate joined into a band.**Colour:** Disc blue or black above with numerous white spots or rings on a dark background; white below.**Size:** To 300 cm (DW), 880 cm (TL)

***Manta birostris* (Walbaum, 1792)**

**Local name(s):** N: Shepwa chenga; S: Taa tenga (M), Taa pinjo (K).

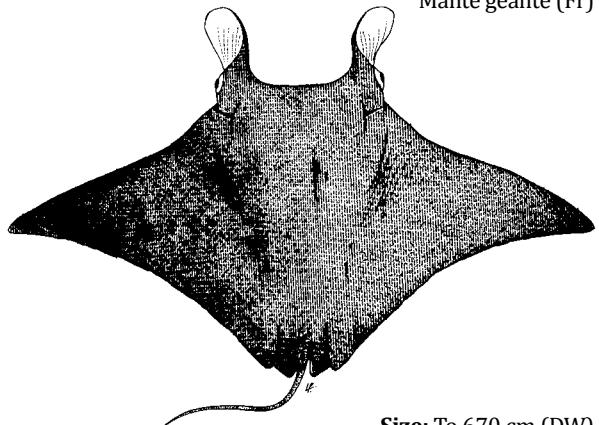
**Habitat:** Pelagic, in coastal and oceanic waters.

**Fisheries:** Lines.

**Distinctive Characters:** A giant ray having an extremely broad head with long head fins and a terminal mouth; upper surface of disc covered with denticles, and tail usually without a spine.

**Colour:** Reddish or greenish-brown to black above, often with white patches on shoulders; underside white, edged with grey.

**FAO names:** Giant manta (En)  
Mante géante (Fr)



**Size:** To 670 cm (DW)

***Mobula eregoodootenkee* (Bleeker, 1859)**

**Local name(s):** N: Shepwa; S: Taa tenga (M), Taa pinjo (K).

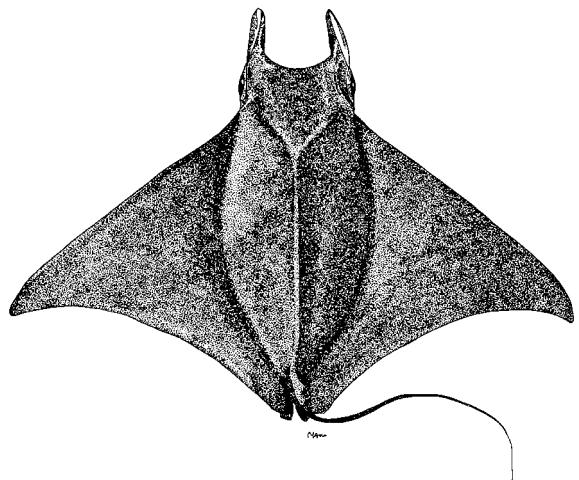
**Habitat:** Pelagic, in coastal and oceanic waters.

**Fisheries:** Lines, Gillnets, Harpoons.

**Distinctive Characters:** Large protruding flaps in front of mouth; disc wide and wing-like; small dorsal fin at base of tail which has rudimentary or no spines; mouth on lower surface of head, teeth minute; head and cephalic fins elongate; cephalic fin length more than 16% of disc width.

**Colour:** Brownish-grey above, whitish below; underside of pectorals with semicircular black blotch along middle of anterior edge.

**FAO names:** Longhorned mobula (En)



**Size:** To 100 cm (DW)

***Mobula kuhlii* (Müller & Henle, 1841)**

**Local name(s):** N: Shepwa chenga; S: Taa tenga (M), Taa pinjo mweuzi (K).

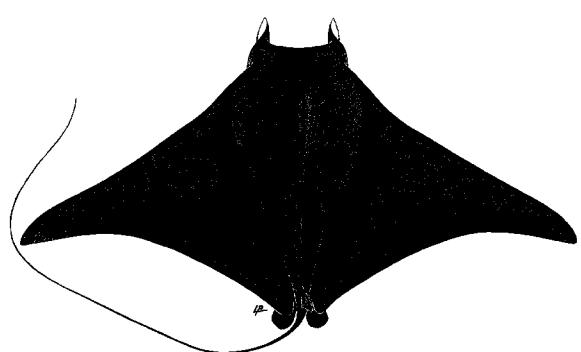
**Habitat:** Pelagic, occurs in coastal and oceanic waters.

**Fisheries:** Lines, Gillnets, Harpoons.

**Distinctive Character:** Large protruding flaps in front of mouth; disc wide and wing-like; small dorsal fin at base of a slender tail with or without rudimentary spines; mouth on lower surface of head; teeth minute; cephalic fin length less than 16% of disc width.

**Colour:** Grey-brown to blue black above, white below.

**FAO names:** Lesser devilray (En)  
Petit diable (Fr)



**Size:** To 100 cm (DW)

**Rhinoptera javanica** Müller & Henle, 1841

**FAO names:** Flapnose ray (En)  
Mourine javanaise (Fr)

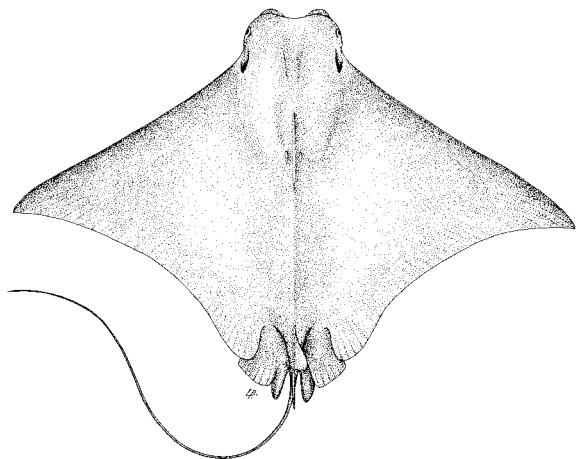
**Local name(s):** N: Chenga, Kipungu, Kedu; S: Kipungu (M/K).

**Habitat:** Occurs in coastal waters, gregarious, often occurring in large numbers.

**Fisheries:** Hooks and Line, Shore Seines, Set nets, Bottom trawls.

**Distinctive Characters:** Apices of disc strongly falcate; tail about length of disc, tail spine present; subrostral lobes present.

**Colour:** Disc plain brown above, white below; no conspicuous markings.

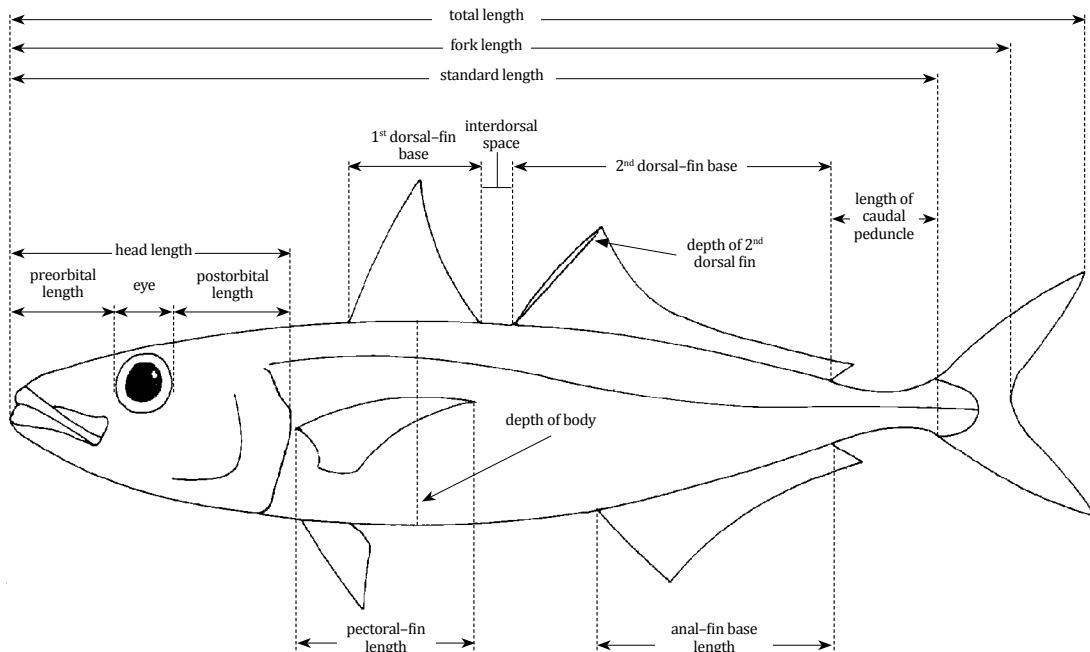


**Size:** To 150 cm (DW)

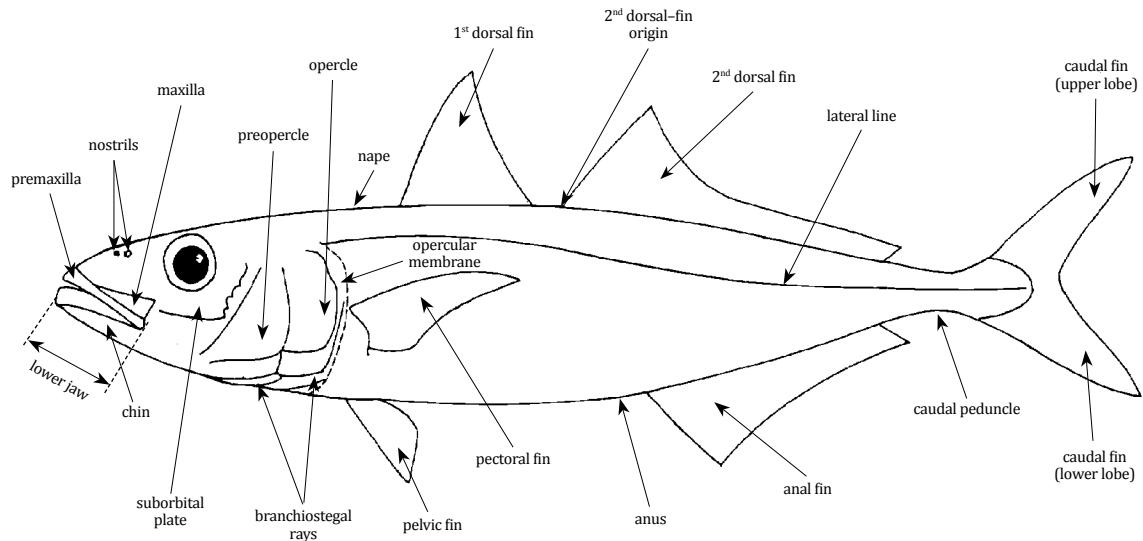
# BONY FISHES

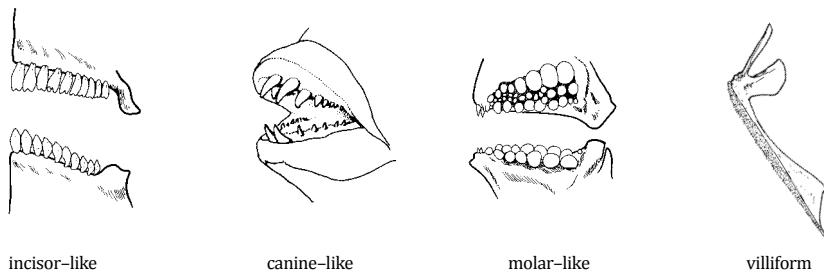
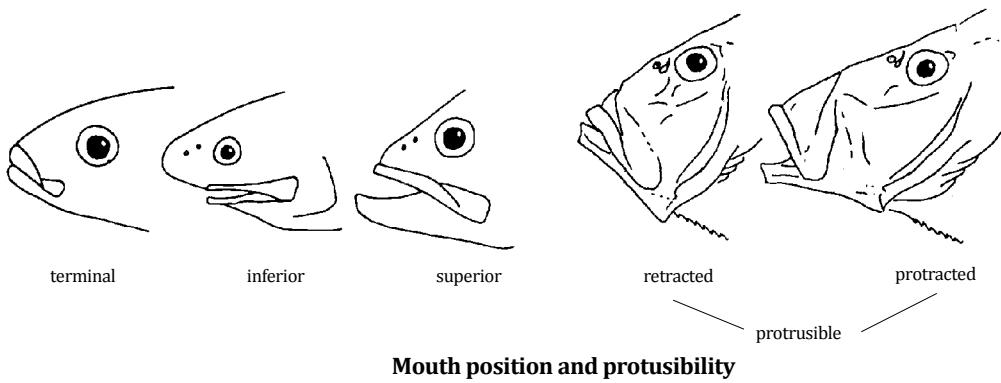
The “Guide to Orders and Families”, includes a total of 28 Orders and 160 Families. These are arranged by order (and suborder in the case of some Perciformes) using the classification adopted by Eschmeyer & Fricke (2011) which best reflects current use. Page numbers refer to those families that are treated in more detail in the species identification guide. The “Guide to Species”, includes 633 species belonging to 95 families. **Not all species present in the guide have been officially recorded in Kenya waters, but having been reported in neighboring countries, such as Somalia and Tanzania, were considered likely to occur in Kenya. These are marked with an asterisk besides the scientific name.** In case of a first record of one of these species, the user can follow the instructions present in the introduction regarding its preservation and/or contact the FishFinder Programme.

## TECHNICAL TERMS AND MEASUREMENTS

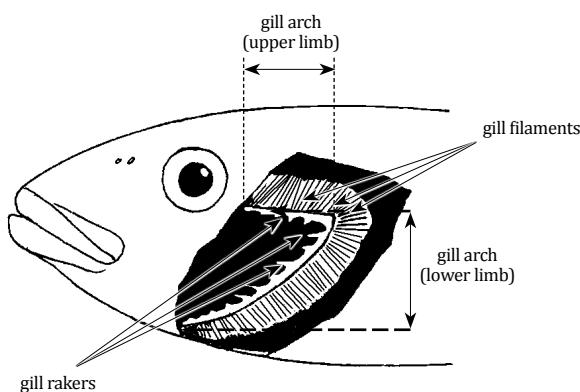


## General Nomenclature of the External Morphology

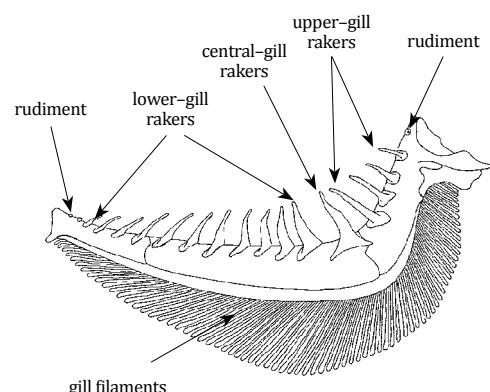




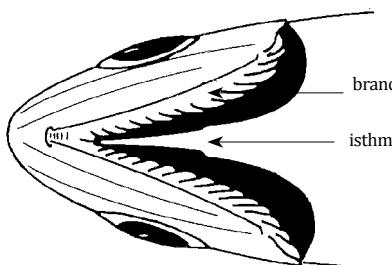
**Common types of teeth**



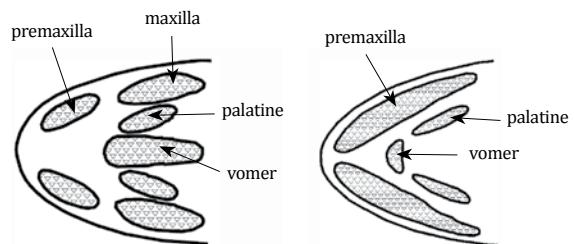
**Position of 1<sup>st</sup> left gill arch with gill cover removed**



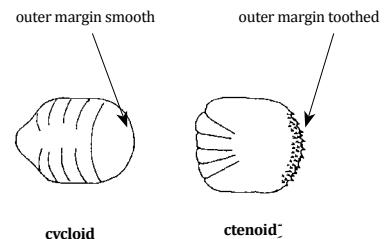
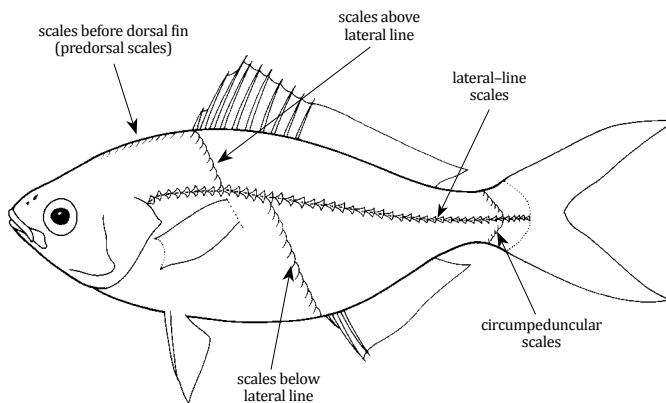
**Structures of 1<sup>st</sup> left gill**



**Structures on ventral side of head**

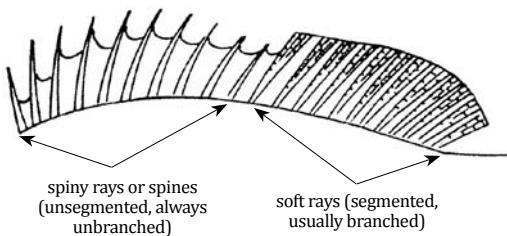


**Roof of mouth and upper jaw**

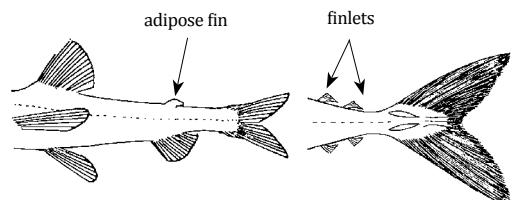


**Schematic examples  
of typical scales**

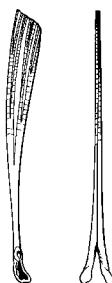
### Common scale counts



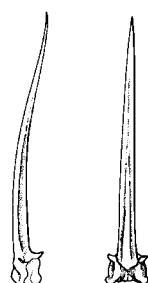
**Example of a continuous  
dorsal fin of a spiny-rayed fish**



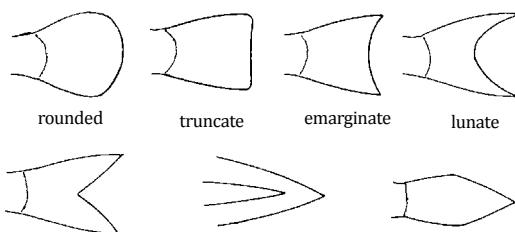
**Accessory dorsal and anal  
fins: adipose fin and finlets**



**soft rays (branched,  
segments, 2 halves)**



**spines (solid)**



**pointed and separated  
from the dorsal and  
anal fins**

### Construction of fin rays

### Most common types of caudal fins

## GUIDE TO ORDERS AND FAMILIES

### Order ELOPIFORMES – Tarpons and allies

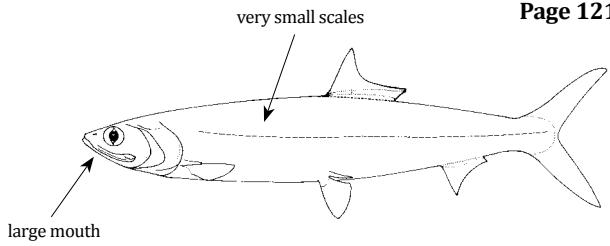
Fin spines absent; a single dorsal fin located above middle of body; pelvic fins in abdominal position; lateral line present; 23–25 branchiostegal rays; upper jaw extending past eye; tip of snout not overhanging mouth; colour silvery.

#### **ELOPIDAE**

##### **Ladyfishes**

To 90 cm. Coastal marine waters and estuaries; pelagic. A single species included in the Guide to Species.

underside of head



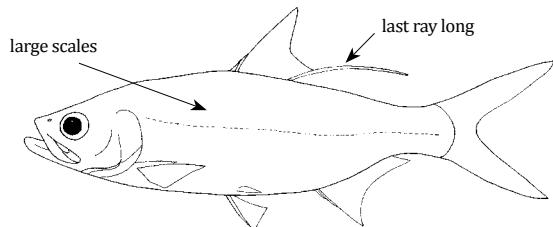
Page 121

#### **MEGALOPIDAE**

##### **Tarpons**

To 55 cm. Coastal marine waters and estuaries; pelagic. A single species included in the Guide to Species.

underside of head



Page 121

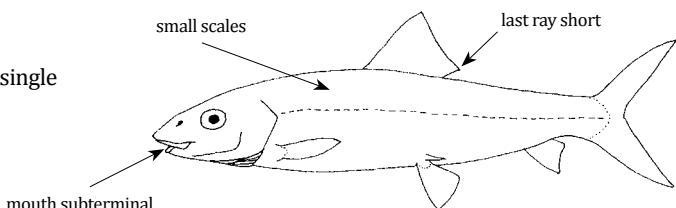
### Order ALBULIFORMES – Bonefishes

Fin spines absent; a single dorsal fin located above middle of body; pelvic fins in abdominal position; lateral line present; 6–16 branchiostegal rays; upper jaw not extending as far as front of eye; tip of snout overhanging mouth; colour silvery.

#### **ALBULIDAE**

##### **Bonefishes**

To 100 cm. Coastal marine waters; pelagic. A single species included in the Guide to Species.



Page 121

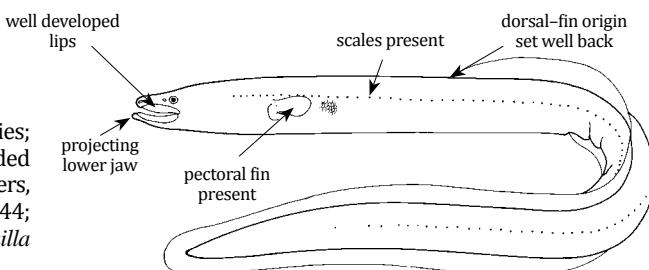
### Order ANGUILLIFORMES – Eels

Body very elongate; fin spines absent; usually scaleless.

#### **ANGUILLIDAE**

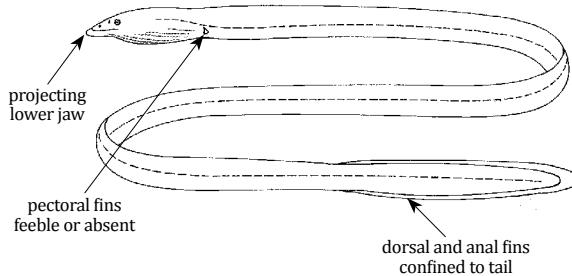
##### **Freshwater eels**

To 120 cm. Mainly freshwater, but enter estuaries; benthic. Of interest to fisheries. Four species recorded in Kenya waters: *Anguilla bengalensis labiata* (Peters, 1852); *Anguilla bicolor bicolor* McClelland, 1844; *Anguilla marmorata* Quoy & Gaimard, 1824; *Anguilla mossambica* (Peters, 1852).

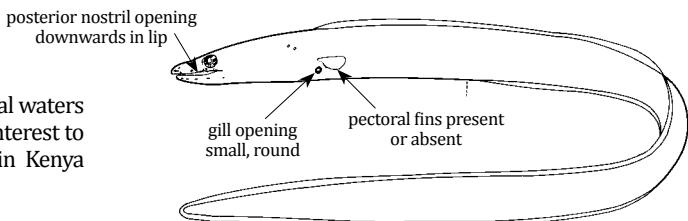


**MORINGUIDAE****Spaghetti eels**

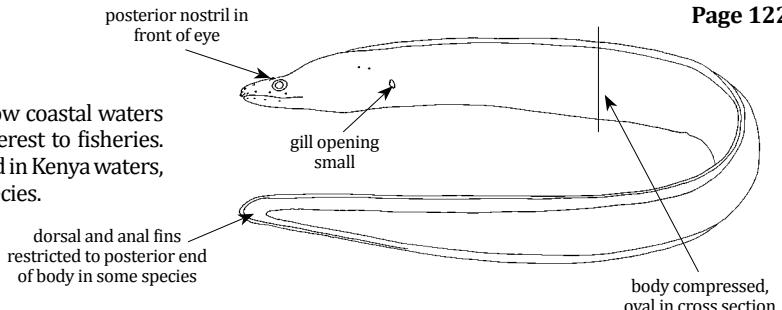
To 50 cm. Marine; mostly inshore waters; benthic, burrowing by day, but pelagic at night. Of no interest to fisheries. Three species recorded in Kenya waters: *Moringua ferruginea* Bliss, 1883; *Moringua javanica* (Kaup, 1856); *Moringua microchir* Bleeker, 1853.

**CHLOPSIDAE****False morays**

To about 50 cm. Marine; from shallow coastal waters to depths of at least 300 m; benthic. Of no interest to fisheries. One species has been recorded in Kenya waters: *Chlopsis dentatus* (Seale, 1917).

**MURAENIDAE****Morays**

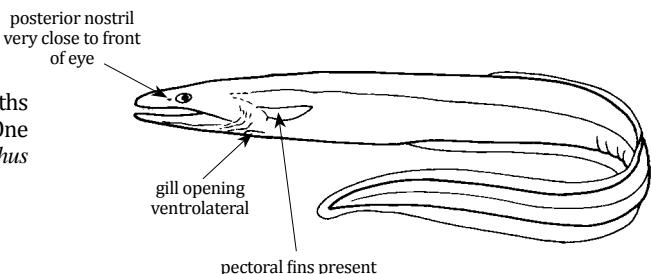
To 400 cm. Marine; mostly in shallow coastal waters to depths of 165 m; benthic. Of interest to fisheries. Eighteen species have been recorded in Kenya waters, and are included in the Guide to Species.



Page 122

**SYNAPHOBRANCHIDAE****Cutthroat eels**

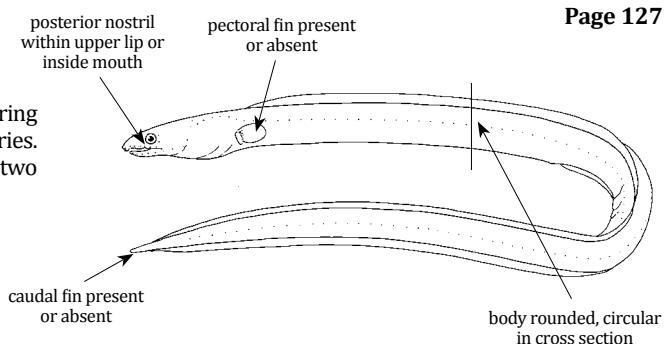
To about 100 cm. Marine; from costal waters to depths of 4000 m; benthic. Of no interest to fisheries. One species is present in Kenya waters: *Synaphobranchus kaupii* Johnson, 1862.



Page 127

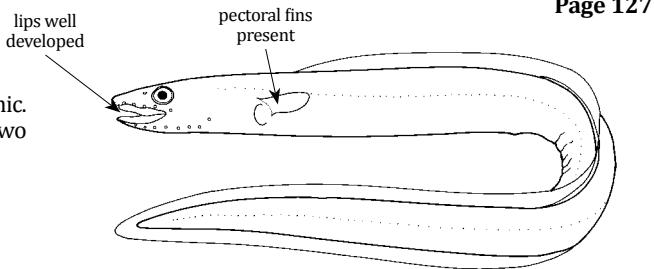
**OPHICHTHIDAE****Snake eels**

To 100 cm. Marine and estuarine, one species entering freshwater; benthic. Of limited interest to fisheries. Six species have been recorded in Kenya waters, two of which are included in the Guide to Species.



**CONGRIDAE****Conger eels**

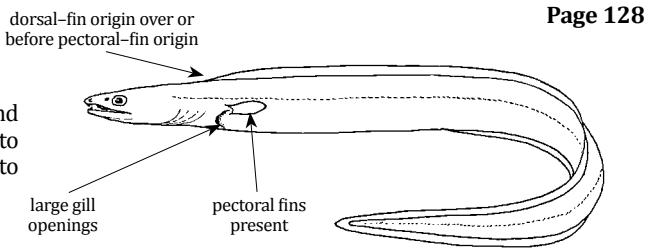
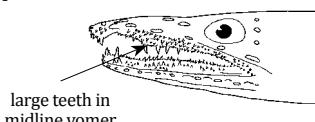
To 80 cm. Marine, coral reefs, and mud banks; benthic. Of interest to fisheries. Many species, of which two are included in the Guide to Species.



Page 127

**MURAENESOCIDAE****Pike congers**

To 250 cm. Marine, shallow coastal waters and estuaries to a depth of 100 m; benthic. Of interest to fisheries. Two species are included in the Guide to Species.



Page 128

**Order CLUPEIFORMES – Herrings and allies**

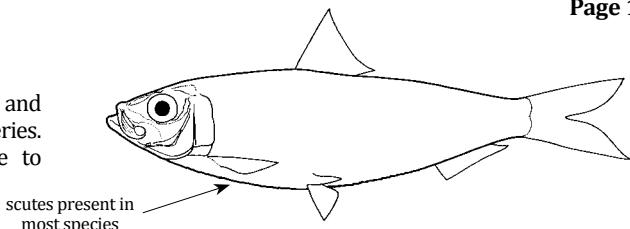
Fin spines absent; a single dorsal fin located above middle of body; pelvic fins in abdominal position; lateral line absent; a row of scutes along ventral profile (except Chirocentridae, some Clupeidae and some Engraulidae); colour silvery.

**CLUPEIDAE**

Page 129

**Sardines – Sardinellas**

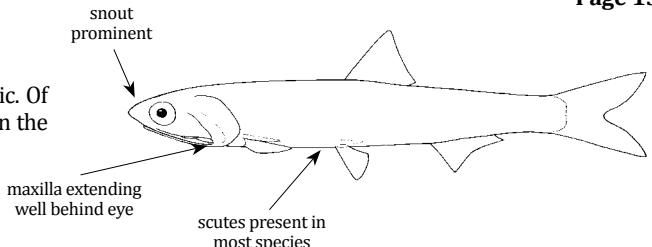
To 25 cm. Coastal marine waters, estuaries and freshwater; mainly pelagic. Of interest to fisheries. Seventeen species are included in the Guide to Species.

**ENGRAULIDAE**

Page 133

**Anchovies**

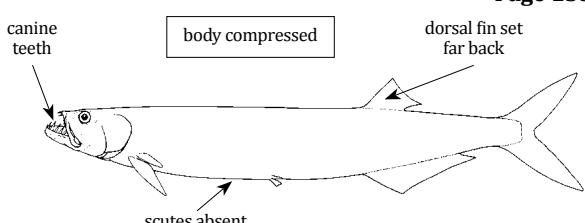
To 18 cm. Coastal marine waters, mainly pelagic. Of interest to fisheries. Nine species are included in the Guide to Species.

**CHIROCENTRIDAE**

Page 135

**Wolf-herrings**

To 100 cm. Coastal marine waters, mainly pelagic. Of interest to fisheries. Two species are included in the Guide to Species.

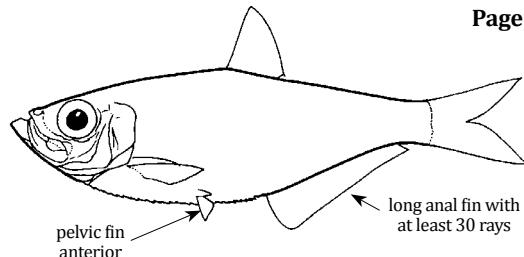


**PRISTIGASTERIDAE**

Page 136

**Pristigasterids**

To 20 cm. Coastal marine waters, mainly pelagic. Of interest to fisheries. One species included in the Guide to Species.

**Order GONORHYNCHIFORMES – Milkfish and allies**

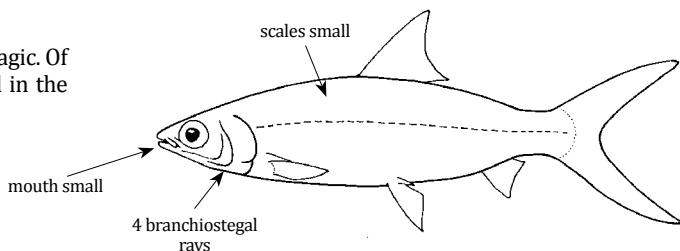
Fin spines absent; a single dorsal fin located above middle of body; pelvic fins in abdominal position; lateral line present; 4 branchiostegal rays; mouth small, jaws toothless or teeth reduced; colour silvery.

**CHANIDAE**

Page 136

**Milkfish**

To 180 cm. Marine and estuarine waters; pelagic. Of interest to fisheries. One species is included in the Guide to Species.

**Order SILURIFORMES – Catfishes**

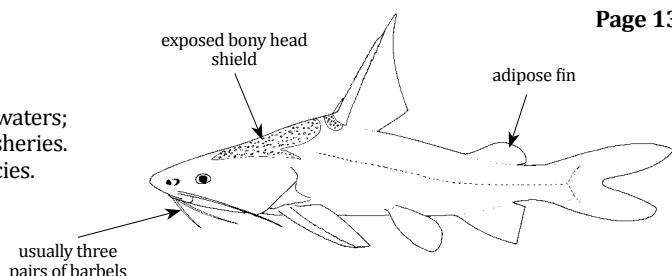
Barbels present around mouth; a strong spine usually present at front of dorsal and pectoral fins; an adipose fin often present; scales absent, but a bony head shield often present.

**ARIIDAE**

Page 136

**Sea catfishes**

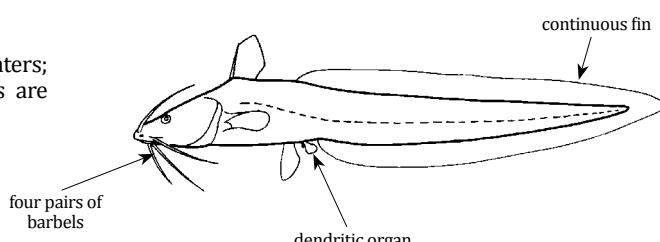
To 180 cm. Coastal marine and estuarine waters; also freshwaters; benthic. Of interest to fisheries. Five species are included in the Guide to Species.

**PLOTOSIDAE**

Page 138

**Eel catfishes**

To 40 cm. Marine, entering brackish and freshwaters; benthic. Of interest to fisheries. Two species are included in the Guide to Species.



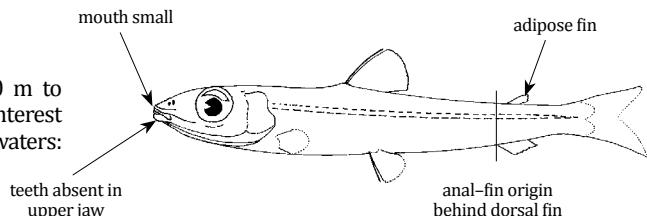
## Order OSMERIFORMES – Argentines and allies

A diverse assemblage of families characterized by the inclusion of the maxilla in the gape of mouth; fin spines absent; adipose fin often present.

### **ARGENTINIDAE**

#### **Argentines**

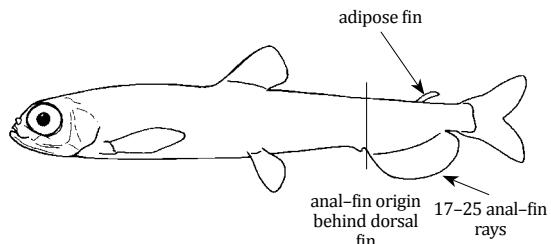
To about 40 cm. Marine, from depths of 80 m to 400 m; benthopelagic and pelagic. Of no interest to fisheries. One species recorded in Kenya waters: *Argentina euchus* Cohen, 1961.



### **BATHYLAGIDAE**

#### **Deepsea smelts**

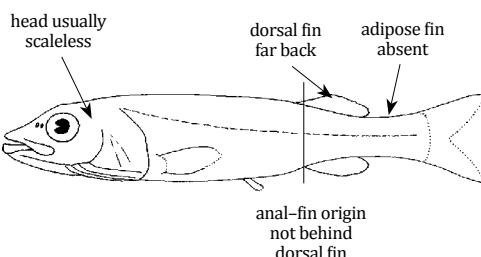
To about 20 cm. Marine, from the surface down to below 200 m; epipelagic to bathypelagic. Of no interest to fisheries. Probably two species occur in Kenya waters, even if never recorded: *Dolicholagus longirostris* (Maul, 1948); *Melanolagus bericoides* (Borodin, 1929).



### **ALEPOCEPHALIDAE**

#### **Slickheads**

To about 70 cm. Marine, usually at depths of below 1000 m. Of no interest to fisheries. Perhaps several species, but no official records.

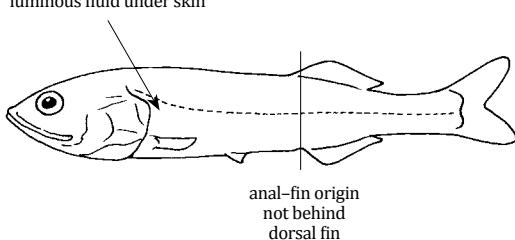


### **PLATYTROCTIDAE**

#### **Tube shoulders**

To about 20 cm. Marine, between depths of 200 m and 4000 m; meso- and bathypelagic. Of no interest to fisheries. Perhaps several species, but no official records.

a tube behind shoulder girdle just below lateral line leading to a large sac containing luminous fluid under skin



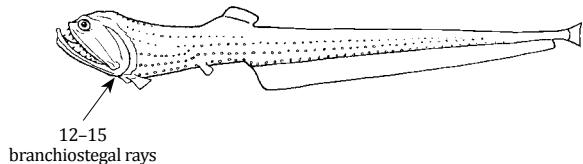
## Order STOMIIFORMES – Hatchetfishes – Viperfishes and allies

Deepsea fishes, having light organs (photophores); chin barbels present in some; premaxilla and maxilla both with teeth, and included in gape of mouth; ventral adipose fin present in some.

### **GONOSTOMATIDAE**

#### **Bristlemouths**

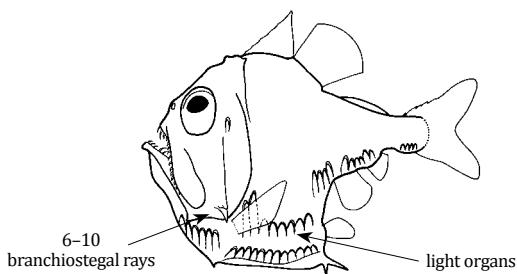
To about 25 cm. Marine, mostly deeper waters at depths below 200 m; meso- and bathypelagic. Of no interest to fisheries. Perhaps several species, but only three species recorded in Kenya waters: *Cyclothona alba* Brauer, 1906, *Cyclothona pallida* Brauer, 1902, *Cyclothona signata* Garman, 1899.



### **STERNOPTYCHIDAE**

#### **Marine hatchetfishes**

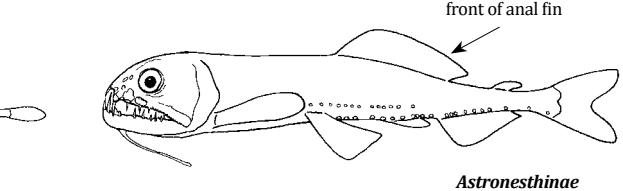
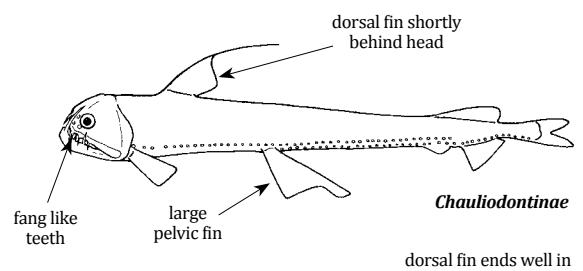
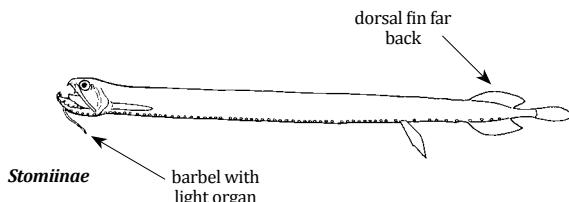
To 20 cm. Marine, from the surface to depths below 300 m; meso- and bathypelagic. Of no interest to fisheries. Three species recorded in Kenya waters: *Polyipnus bruuni* Harold, 1994, *Polyipnus matsuurai* Schultz, 1961, *Polyipnus meteori* Kotthaus, 1967.



### **STOMIIDAE**

#### **Barbeled dragonfishes**

To about 40 cm. Marine, deep water, often migrating to near-surface at night. Of no interest to fisheries. Several species recorded in Kenya waters.



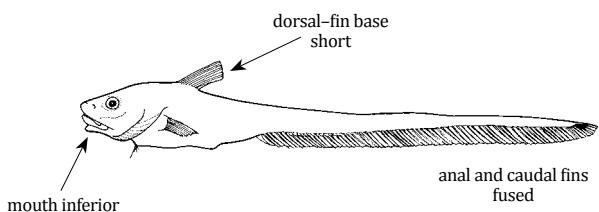
## Order ATELEOPODIFORMES – Jellynose fishes

Caudal fin reduced, united with the long anal fin; pelvic fin of adults with single ray on throat (young specimens and *Guentherus* have several rays, and the pelvics of the latter are behind the pectorals).

### **ATELEOPODIDAE**

#### **Jellynose fishes**

To 180 cm. Marine, from depths of about 200 m to 660 m; benthopelagic. Of no interest to fisheries. One species occurs in the western Indian Ocean: *Ateleopus natalensis* Regan, 1921.



## Order AULOPIIFORMES – Greeneyes – Lizardfishes and allies

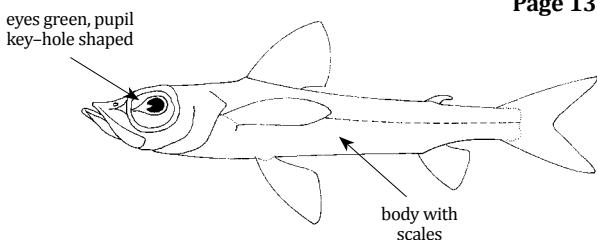
Premaxilla forming the gape of the mouth (maxilla excluded); upper jaw not protrusible; adipose fin present; caudal fin forked.

### **CHLOROPHTHALMIDAE**

Page 138

#### **Greeneyes**

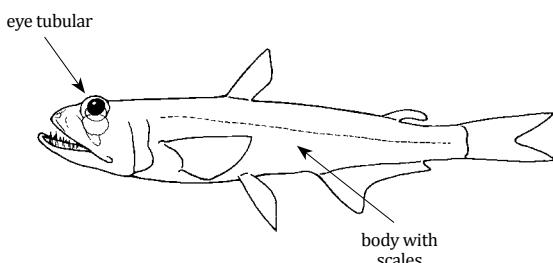
To 17 cm. Deep water, from depths of 150 m to 379 m; benthic. Often in great abundance and of potential interest to fisheries. One species recorded in Kenya waters and included in the Guide to Species.



### **SCOPELARCHIDAE**

#### **Pearleyes**

To 13 cm. Marine, from the surface to depths below 2300 m; mostly below 300 m; meso- and bathypelagic. Of no interest to fisheries. Several species recorded in Kenya waters.

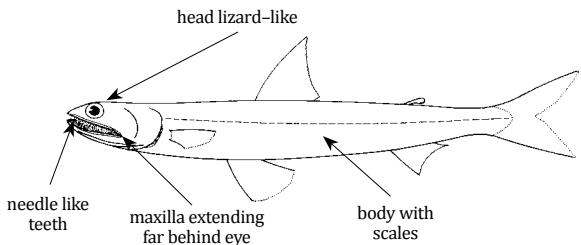


Page 139

### **SYNODONTIDAE**

#### **Lizardfishes**

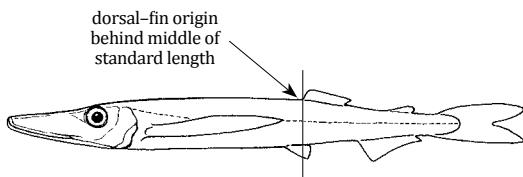
To 50 cm. Marine, from shallow waters to depths of 200 m, benthic. Of interest to fisheries. Eight species included in the Guide to Species.



### **PARALEPIDIDAE**

#### **Barracudinas**

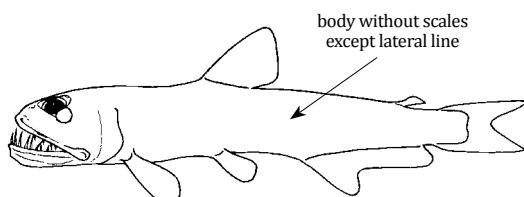
To 13 cm. Marine, deep water, often migrating to near-surface at night. Of no interest to fisheries. Several species recorded in Kenya waters.



### **EVERMANNELLIDAE**

#### **Sabertooth fishes**

To 12 cm. Marine, often migrating to near-surface at night; mesopelagic. Of no interest to fisheries. Perhaps four species occur in Kenya waters but no official records.



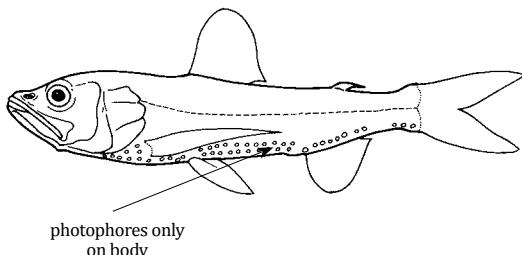
## Order MYCTOPHIFORMES – Lanternfishes and allies

Fin spines absent; adipose fin present; light organs (photophores) sometimes present; deep sea fishes.

### **NEOSCOPELIDAE**

#### **Blackchins**

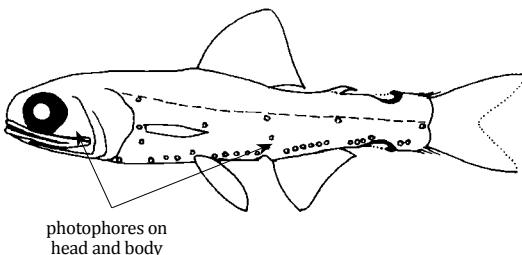
To about 30 cm. Marine, from the surface to depths below 500 m; pelagic or benthopelagic. Of no interest to fisheries. One species occurs in Kenya waters: *Neoscopelus macrolepidotus* Johnson, 1863.



### **MYCTOPHIDAE**

#### **Lanternfishes**

To 30 cm. From the surface (at night) to depths below 2000 m; mesopelagic to bathypelagic. Of little interest to fisheries. Several species occur in Kenya waters.



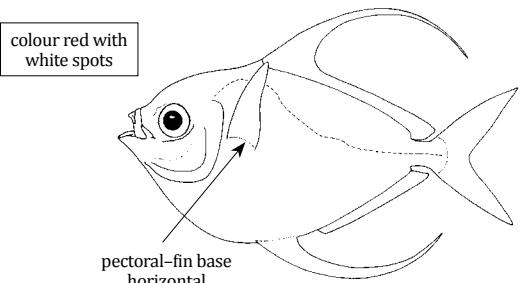
## Order LAMPTRIFORMES – Opahs and allies

A diverse group of often strange looking fishes. No true spines in fins; pelvic fins under bases of pectorals.

### **LAMPTRIDAE**

#### **Opahs**

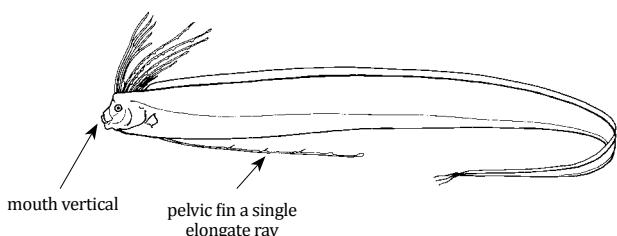
To 180 cm. Marine, well offshore; epipelagic. Of little interest to fisheries, but flesh excellent. One species in the Indian Ocean: *Lampris guttatus* (Brünnich, 1788).



### **REGALECIDAE**

#### **Oarfishes**

To at least 700 cm. Marine, from the surface to a depth of 1000 m; epi- to mesopelagic. Of no interest to fisheries. Possibly one species: *Regalecus glesne* Ascanius, 1772.

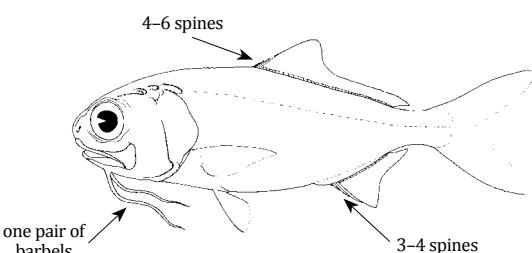


## Order POLYMIKIIFORMES – Beardfishes

### **POLYMIKIIDAE**

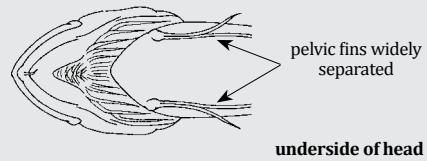
#### **Beardfishes**

To about 35 cm. Marine, from depths of about 100 m to 650 m; benthic. Of no interest to fisheries. One species occurs in Kenya waters: *Polymixia berndti* Gilbert, 1905.



## Order GADIFORMES - Cods - Hakes

No sharp spines in fins (except in dorsal fin of some macrourids); pelvic fins below or anterior to pectoral fins and widely separated from each other; usually entire, but reduced to filaments in some species; barbels often present on chin.

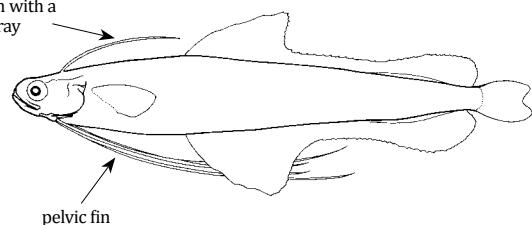


underside of head

### BREGMACEROTIDAE

#### Codlets

To 10 cm, but usually smaller. Marine, from the surface to depths of 2000 m; pelagic. Of no interest to fisheries. Perhaps three species occur in Kenya waters. Official record only for *Bregmaceros mcclellandii* Thompson, 1840.

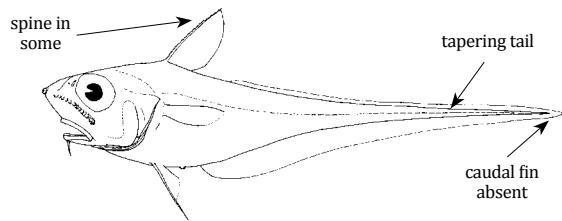


Page 141

### MACROURIDAE

#### Grenadiers

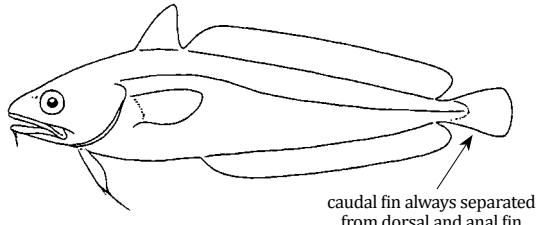
To 52 cm. Marine, from depths between 200 m and 1000 m; benthopelagic. Of no interest to fisheries. Numerous species in the Indian Ocean. Four species recorded in Kenya waters, three of which are included in the Guide to Species.



### MORIDAE

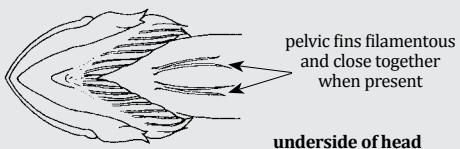
#### Morid cods

To about 25 cm. Marine, in deeper waters; benthopelagic. Of no interest to fisheries. Numerous species in the Indian Ocean. Three species recorded in Kenya waters



## Order OPHIDIIFORMES - Cusk eels - Brotulas

No sharp spines in fins; pelvic fins absent in some species; when present these fins are placed anterior to pectoral fins, sometimes far forward on underside of head; they are always close together and filamentous, each with not more than 2 rays; caudal fin separate or joined to dorsal and anal fins; snout without barbels.

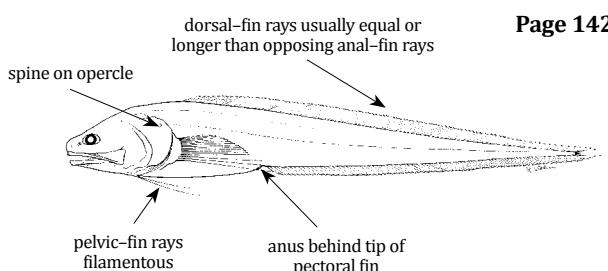


underside of head

### OPHIDIIDAE

#### Cusk eels

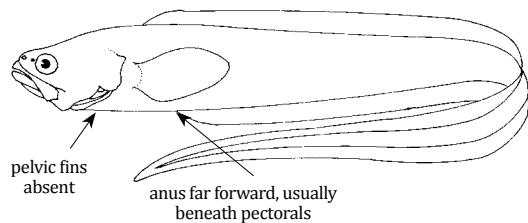
To 50 cm. Marine, at depths of 650 m; benthic. Of no interest to fisheries. Perhaps several species occur in Kenya waters. Official records only for *Neobythites kenyensis* Nielsen, 1995 and *Brotula multibarbata* Temminck & Schlegel, 1846, the latter included in the Guide to Species.



Page 142

**CARAPIDAE****Pearlfishes**

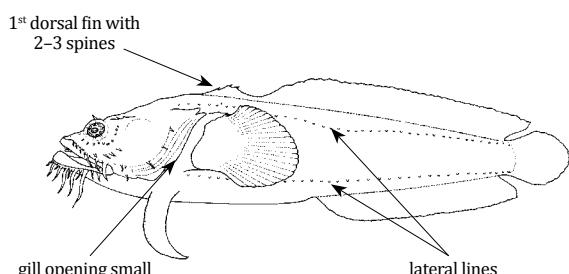
To about 20 cm. Marine, shallow coastal waters; benthic. Living as commensals in holothurians, molluscs and ascidians, which they enter tail first. Of no interest to fisheries. Numerous species in the Indian Ocean. Three species recorded in Kenya waters.

**Order BATRACHOIDIFORMES – Toadfishes**

Head large and depressed, body compressed; two dorsal fins, the 1<sup>st</sup> with 2 or 3 spines; pelvic fins under throat; gill openings restricted to sides of head; one to several lateral lines on body.

**BATRACHOIDIDAE****Toadfishes**

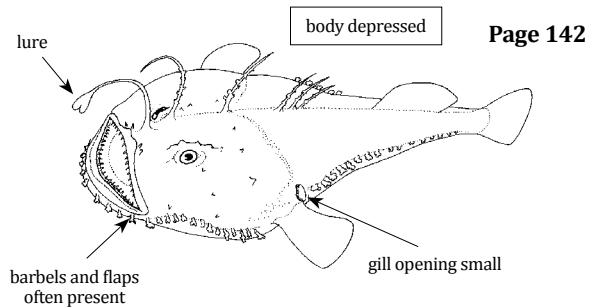
To about 20 cm. Coastal waters; benthic. Of no interest to fisheries. Five species occur in the Indian Ocean. No information for Kenya waters.

**Order LOPHIIFORMES – Anglerfishes and allies**

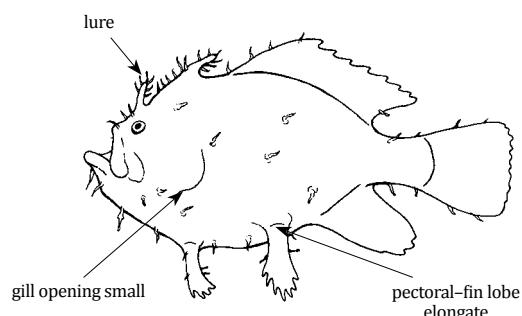
Body globulose or depressed; 1<sup>st</sup> spine of dorsal fin modified to form a 'fishing pole'; gill openings small and circular, usually located below or behind pectoral fins.

**LOPHIIDAE****Goosefishes**

To 45 cm. Marine, mainly deep water, at depths between 50 m and 500 m. Of little interest to fisheries. Two species occur in Kenya waters, and are included in the Guide to Species.

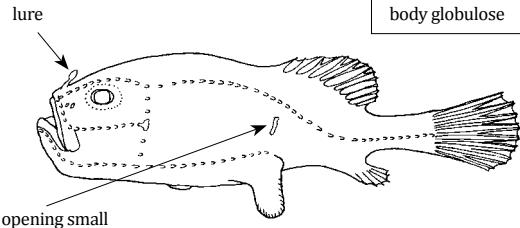
**ANTENNARIDAE****Frogfishes**

To 25 cm. Marine, coastal and surface waters to a depth of 100 m; mostly benthic. Of little interest to fisheries. Several species occur in Kenya waters.



**CHAUNACIDAE****Sea tod**

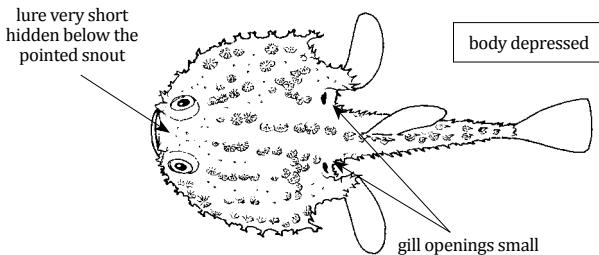
To about 45 cm. Marine, offshore waters in depths between 300 m and 1000 m; benthic. Of no interest to fisheries. Two species occur in Kenya waters: *Chaunax penicillatus* McCulloch, 1915 and *Chaunax pictus* Lowe, 1846.



body globulose

**OGCOCEPHALIDAE****Batfishes**

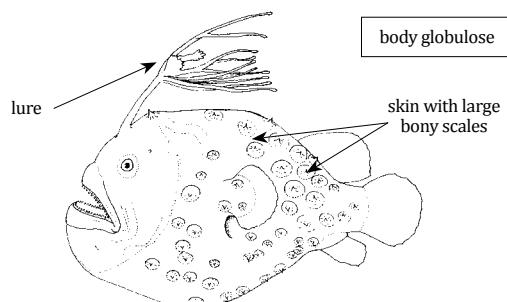
To 20 cm. Marine, coastal and deep waters to at least 2000 m; benthic. Of no interest to fisheries. Several species occur in the Indian Ocean. Only one species recorded in Kenya waters: *Malthopsis lutea* Alcock, 1891.



body depressed

**HIMANTOLOPHIDAE****Footballfishes**

To about 60 cm. Marine, from near the surface to depths below 500 m, pelagic. Of no interest to fisheries. Two species occur in the Indian Ocean. No records in Kenya waters.



body globulose

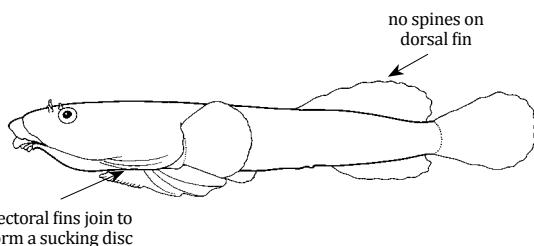
skin with large bony scales

**Order GOBIESOCIFORMES – Clingfishes**

Pectoral fins joined to form an adhesive disc on ventral surface of body at juncture of head and body; a single dorsal fin without spines.

**GOBIESOCIDAE****Clingfishes**

To 15 cm, but most species less than 8 cm. Marine, entering also estuaries and freshwater; benthic. Of no interest to fisheries. Two species recorded in Kenya waters.



no spines on dorsal fin

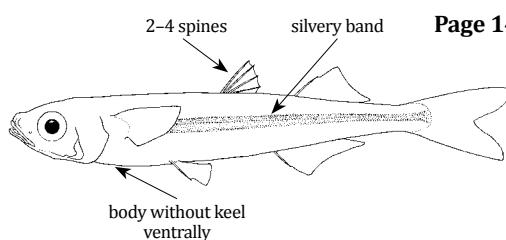
pectoral fins join to form a sucking disc

**Order ATHERINIFORMES – Silversides and allies**

Small fishes; 2 well separated dorsal fins, the 1<sup>st</sup> spiny, but often inconspicuous; a silvery stripe on sides.

**ATHERINIDAE****Silversides**

To 15 cm. Coastal marine waters, estuaries, coastal lagoons; pelagic. Of little interest to fisheries. Four species occur in Kenya waters, and are included in the Guide to Species.

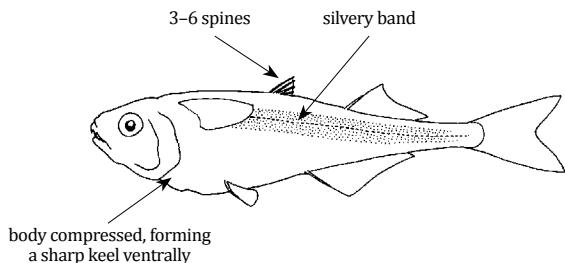


Page 143

body without keel ventrally

**NOTOCEIRIDAE****Surf sardines**

To about 9 cm. Marine, coastal surf waters. Of no interest to fisheries. One species occurs in the western Indian Ocean: *Iso natalensis* Regan, 1919.

**Order BELONIFORMES – Flyingfishes and allies**

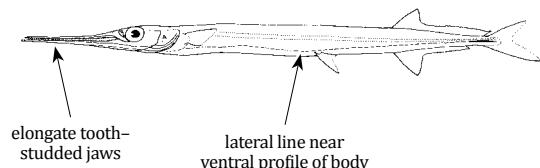
Either snout beak-like with upper or lower jaws greatly prolonged, or with enlarged, wing-like pectoral, and sometimes also pelvic fins; lateral line near ventral profile of body; a single dorsal fin consisting of soft rays; pelvic fins abdominal.

**BELONIDAE**

Page 144

**Needlefishes**

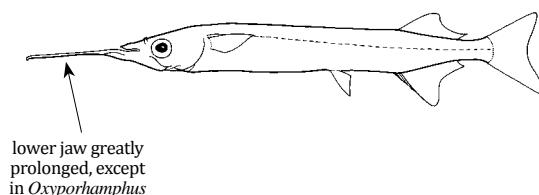
To about 150 cm. Marine, coastal and offshore waters, some entering estuaries and even freshwater; generally pelagic, swimming near the surface. Of interest to fisheries. Four species recorded in Kenya waters, 1 in neighboring countries, all included in the Guide to Species.

**HEMIRAMPHIDAE**

Page 146

**Halfbeaks**

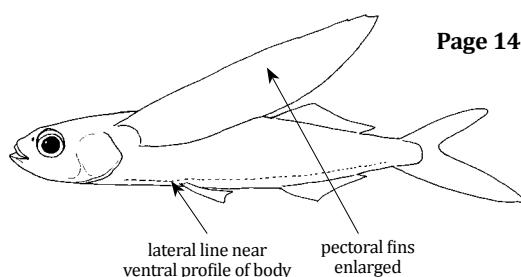
To 44 cm. Marine, coastal and offshore waters, some entering estuaries and even freshwater; generally pelagic, swimming near the surface. Of interest to fisheries. Four species recorded in Kenya waters, 1 in neighboring countries, all included in the Guide to Species.

**EXOCETIDAE**

Page 147

**Flyingfishes**

To 30 cm. Marine, pelagic in surface waters; capable of jumping out of the water and gliding for long distances. Of little interest to fisheries. Twelve species occur in Kenya waters, all included in the Guide to Species.



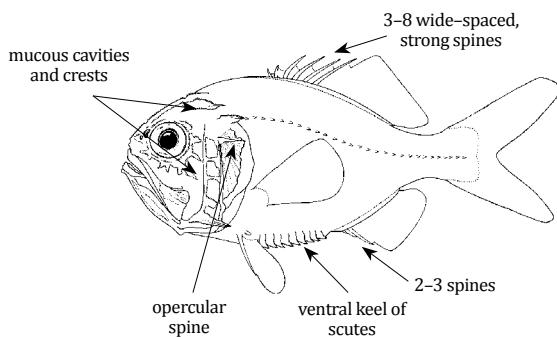
## Order BERYCIFORMES – Squirrelfishes and allies

Head with spines and crests well developed; fin spines well developed; scales heavy and strongly ctenoid (rough).

### **TRACHICHYTHYIDAE**

#### **Slimeheads**

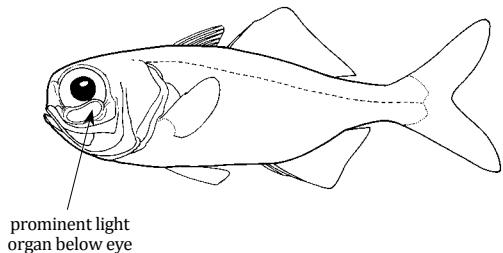
To about 60 cm. Marine, from depths of about 100 m to 1000 m, rarely below 600 m; benthic. Of little interest to fisheries. Probably several species.



### **ANOMALOPIDAE**

#### **Lanterneye fishes**

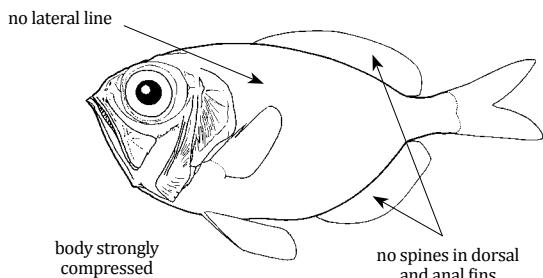
To 30 cm. Marine, from shallow waters at night to depths below 100 m; benthic. Of no interest to fisheries. One species in western Indian Ocean, never recorded in Kenya waters: *Photoblepharon steinitzi* Abe & Haneda, 1973.



### **DIRETMIDAE**

#### **Spinyfins**

To 15 cm. Marine, from depths of 500 m to 700 m; benthic. Of no interest to fisheries. One species occurs in Kenya waters: *Diretmus argenteus* Johnson, 1864.

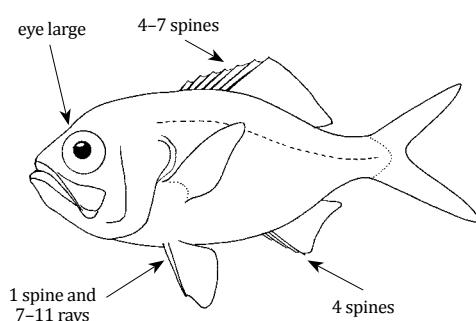


### **BERYCIDAE**

**Page 151**

#### **Alfonsinos**

To 70 cm. Marine, from depths of 200 m to 600 m; bathypelagic. Of little interest to fisheries. Two species occur in the western Indian Ocean, one of which has been recorded in Kenya waters and is included in the Guide to Species.

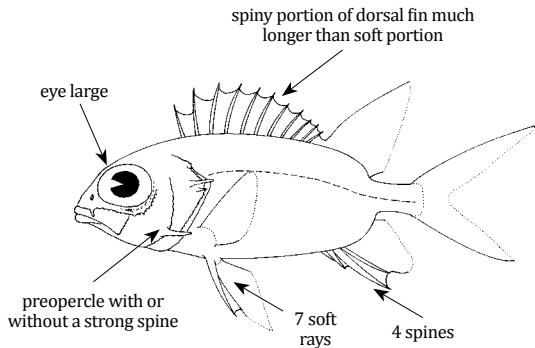


**HOLOCENTRIDAE**

Page 151

**Squirrelfishes - Soldierfishes**

To 45 cm. Marine, from shallow coastal waters to depths below 200 m; benthic. Of little interest to fisheries. Eleven species have been recorded in Kenya waters, six species in neighboring countries, all of which are included in the Guide to Species.

**Order ZEIFORMES - Dories and allies**

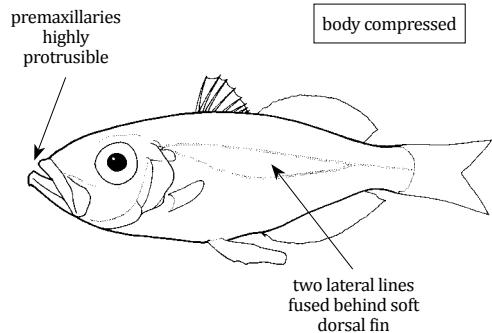
Body usually compressed and deep; jaws greatly distensible; prominent spines in anterior part of dorsal fin.

**PARAZENIDAE**

Page 157

**Parazens**

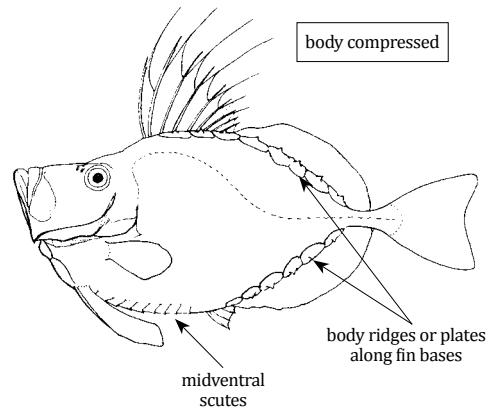
To 30 cm. Marine, outer continental slope, from depths of 150 m to 730 m. Of no interest to fisheries. One species recorded in neighboring countries and included in the Guide to Species.

**ZEIDAE**

Page 157

**Dories**

To 70 cm. Marine, outer continental slope, from depths of 90 m to 300 m. Of little interest to fisheries, but flesh excellent. One species recorded in Kenya waters and included in the Guide to Species.



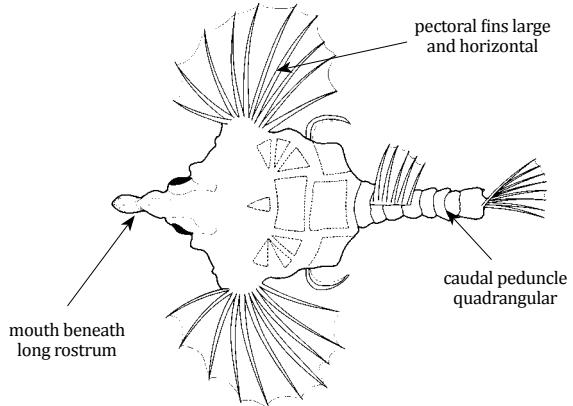
## Order GASTEROSTEIFORMES – Seamoths and Sticklebacks

Reduced number of branchiostegal rays (1–5); small mouth, often tubular; body covered with armor of dermal plates in most members.

### **PEGASIDAE**

#### **Seamoths**

To about 16 cm. Marine, coastal waters; benthic. Of no interest to fisheries. One species recorded in neighboring countries: *Eurypegasus draconis* (Linnaeus, 1766).



## Order SYGNATHIFORMES – Pipefishes and allies

Body elongate, snout tube-like, mouth small; scales sometimes modified to form series of body plates.

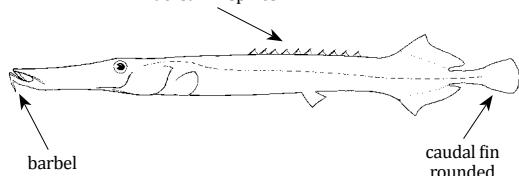
### **AULOSTOMIDAE**

#### **Trumpetfishes**

To about 75 cm. Marine, shallow coastal waters. Of little interest to fisheries. One species recorded in Kenya waters and included in the Guide to Species.

8–12 isolated dorsal fin spines

**Page 157**

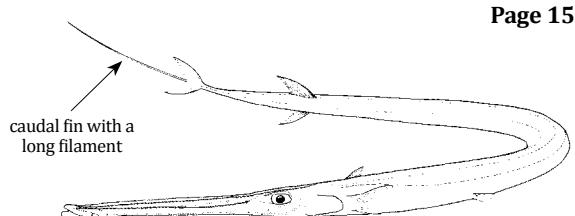


### **FISTULARIIDAE**

**Page 158**

#### **Cornetfishes – Flutemouths**

To about 200 cm. Marine, shallow coastal waters. Of little interest to fisheries, but flesh excellent. Two species recorded in Kenya waters both included in the Guide to Species.



### **CENTRISCIDAE**

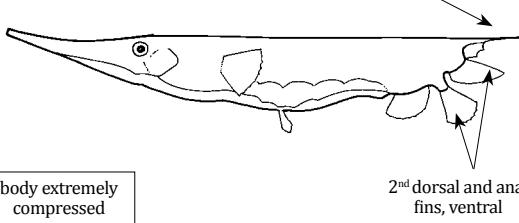
1<sup>st</sup> dorsal-fin spine

#### **Snipefishes and Shrimpfishes**

To about 20 cm. Costal marine waters to depths of 80 m. Of no interest to fisheries. Two species occur in Kenya waters: *Aeoliscus punctulatus* (Bianconi, 1854); *Aeoliscus strigatus* (Günther, 1861).

body extremely compressed

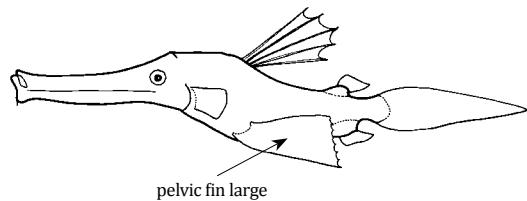
2<sup>nd</sup> dorsal and anal fins, ventral



## SOLENOSTOMIDAE

### **Ghost pipefishes**

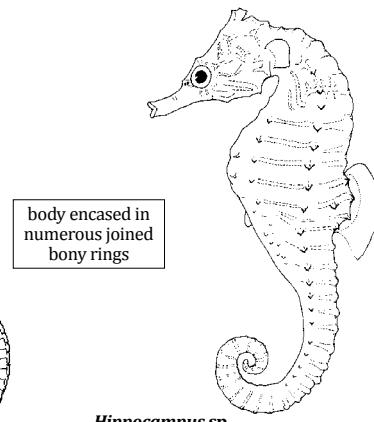
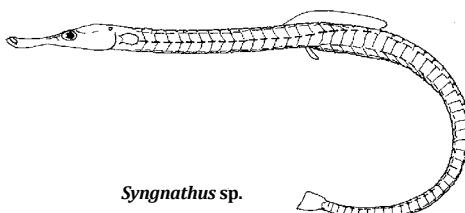
To about 15 cm. Marine, coastal waters. Of no interest to fisheries. One species recorded in Kenya waters: *Solenostomus cyanopterus* Bleeker, 1854.



## SYNGNATHIDAE

### **Pipefishes and Seahorses**

To about 30 cm. Coastal marine waters to depths of about 90 m, littoral pools, lagoons, estuaries, and freshwater; mostly benthic. Of no interest to fisheries, some species of interest of aquarium trade. Many species recorded in Kenya waters.



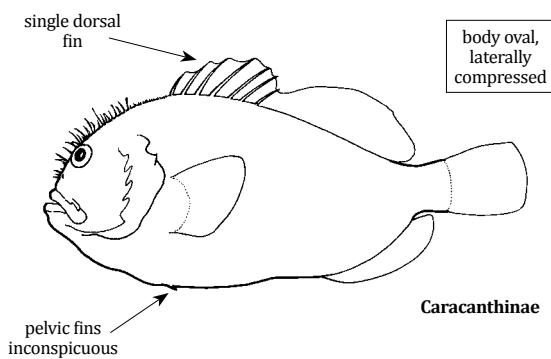
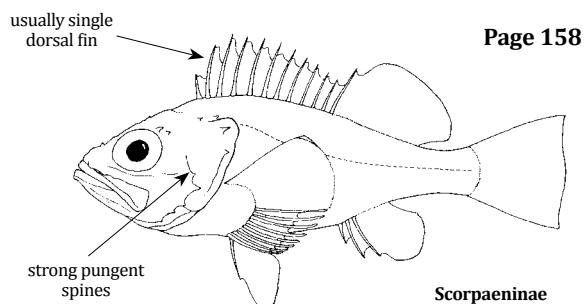
## Order SCORPAENIFORMES – Scorpionfishes and allies

Cheeks with a bony strut (posterior extension of suborbital bone to preopercle), usually well developed spines on head and prominent spines in dorsal fin; pectoral fins usually rounded, sometimes greatly enlarged; membranes between lower rays often incised; caudal fin rarely forked.

## SCORPAENIDAE

### **Scorpionfishes – Rockfishes – Velvetfishes**

To 40 cm. Marine, from the coastline to depths of 400 m; benthic. Of interest to fisheries. Nineteen species occur in Kenya waters, eleven of which are included in the Guide to Species.



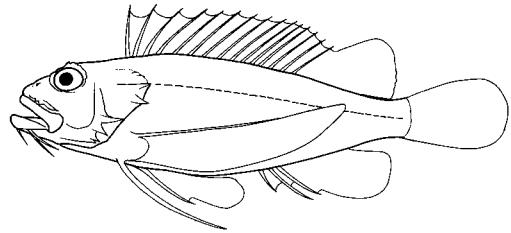
Page 158

**APISTIDAE**

Page 162

**Wasp scorpionfishes**

To about 20 cm. Marine. Of no interest to fisheries. One species recorded in Kenya waters and included in the Guide to Species.

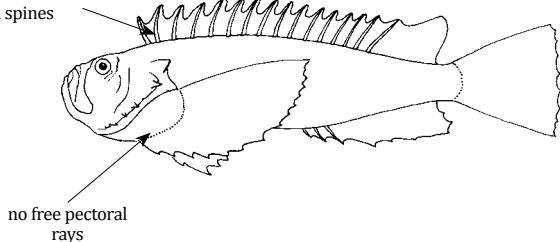
**SYNANCEIIDAE**

Page 162

**Stonefish**

To about 40 cm. Marine, coastal waters. Of no interest to fisheries. One species recorded in Kenya waters and included in the Guide to Species.

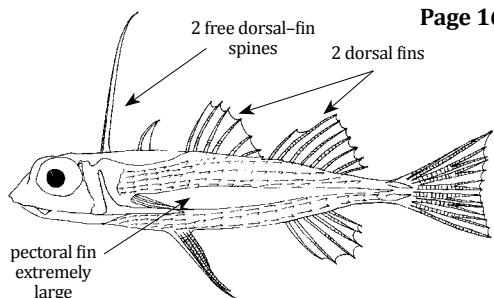
Venom glands present near base of hypodermic-like dorsal-fin spines

**DACTYLOPTERIDAE**

Page 163

**Flying gurnards**

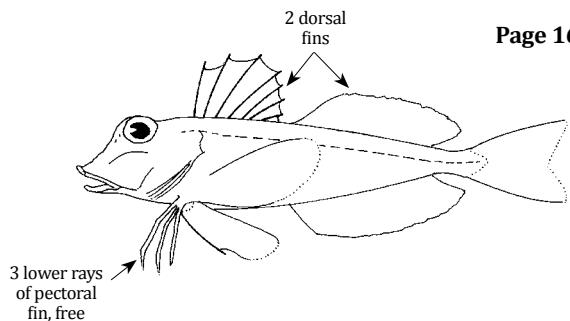
To 40 cm. Marine, shallow coastal waters; benthic. Of no interest to fisheries. One species recorded in Kenya waters and included in the Guide to Species.

**TRIGLIDAE**

Page 163

**Gurnards**

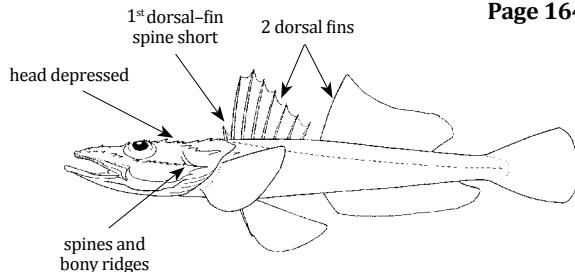
To about 16 cm. Marine coastal and deeper waters; benthic. Of little interest to fisheries. Four species occur in Kenya waters, three of which are included in the Guide to Species.

**PLATYCEPHALIDAE**

Page 164

**Spiny flatheads**

To 100 cm. Marine, on sand and mud bottoms down to a depth of about 70 m. Of little interest to fisheries. Five species recorded in Kenya waters, one in neighboring countries, all included in the Guide to Species.



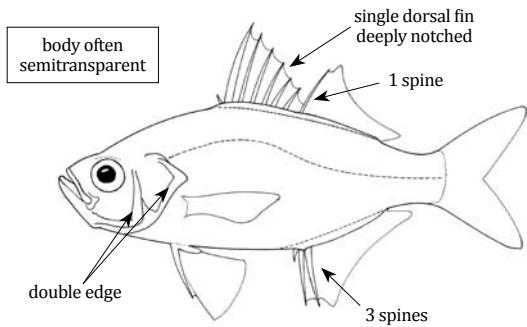
## Order PERCIFORMES: PERCOIDEI – Perch-like fishes

Shape extremely variable; either two dorsal fins, or one dorsal fin with anterior elements being sharp spines; pelvic fins usually with one spine and five soft rays, placed well forward on ventral surface of body; maxillary bone not included in gape of mouth, but dorsal to the tooth-bearing premaxilla.

### **AMBASSIDAE**

#### **Asiatic glassfishes**

To about 15 cm. Shallow coastal waters and estuaries, entering freshwater. Of no interest to fisheries. Three species occur in Kenya waters: *Ambassis gymnocephalus* (Lacepède, 1802); *Ambassis natalensis* Gilchrist & Thompson, 1908; *Ambassis productus* Guichenot, 1866.

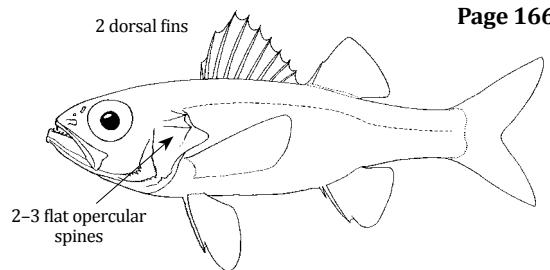


Page 166

### **ACROPOMATIDAE**

#### **Lanternbellies**

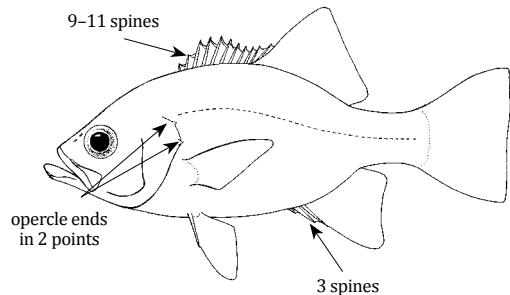
To 30 cm. Marine, from depths of 100 m to 600 m; benthic. Of little interest to fisheries. Three species occur in Kenya waters and are included in the Guide to Species.



### **DINOPERCIDAE**

#### **Cavebasses**

To 65 cm. Marine, on rocky reefs to depths beyond 50 m; benthic. Of no interest to fisheries. A single species occurs in Kenya waters: *Dinoperca petersi* (Day, 1875).

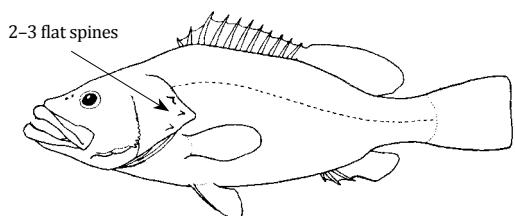


Page 167

### **SERRANIDAE**

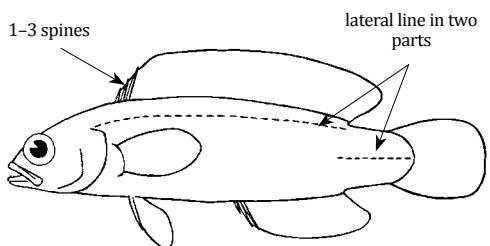
#### **Groupers – Seabasses – Rockcods – Hinds – Combers – Coral trouts – Lyretails – Soapfishes**

To 250 cm. Marine, from the coastline to depths beyond 380 m; also estuarine; mostly benthic; a large and diverse family. Of major interest to fisheries. Fifty-five species occur in Kenya waters, 47 of which are included in the Guide to Species.



#### **Dottybacks**

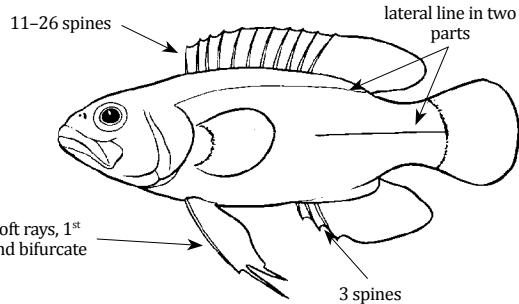
To about 10 cm, but most species less than 5 cm. Shallow coastal waters, especially coral reefs to depths of about 100 m; benthic. Of interest to the aquarium trade. Ten species have been recorded in Kenya waters.



## PLESIOPIDAE

### Roundheads

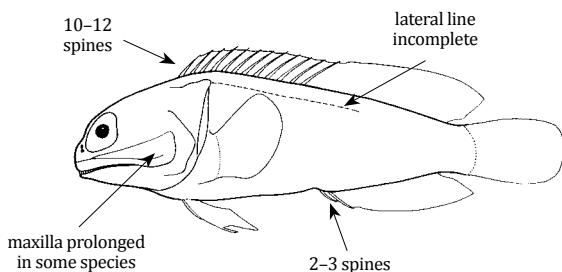
To about 25 cm. Marine coastal waters and estuaries. Of no interest to fisheries. Perhaps several species, but only one species recorded in Kenya waters: *Plesiops coeruleolineatus* Rüppell, 1835.



## OPISTOGNATHIDAE

### Jawfishes

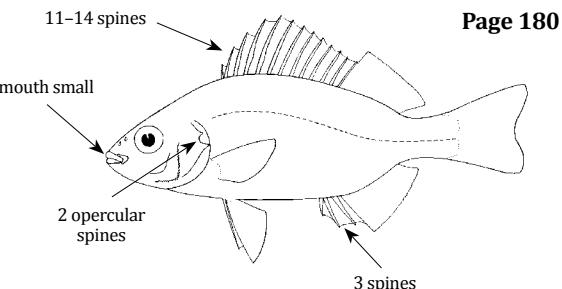
To about 35 cm, but most species smaller than 11 cm. Marine, in shallow waters to depths of 200 m; benthic on sandy bottoms. Of no interest to fisheries. Ten species occur in the western Indian Ocean; one recorded in Kenya waters: *Opistognathus margaretae* Smith-Vaniz, 1983.



## TERAPONTIDAE

### Grunters

To about 30 cm. Marine, coastal waters and estuaries. Of little interest to fisheries. Four species recorded in Kenya waters and included in the Guide to Species.

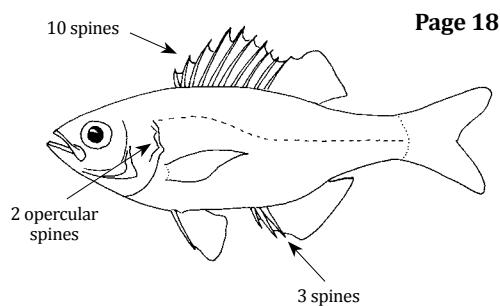


Page 180

## KUHLIIDAE

### Aholeholes

To 40 cm. Marine coastal waters, estuaries, and entering freshwater. Of little interest to fisheries. Two species recorded in Kenya waters and included in the Guide to Species.

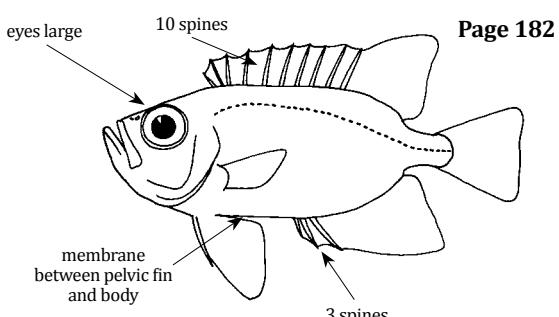


Page 181

## PRIACANTHIDAE

### Bigeyes

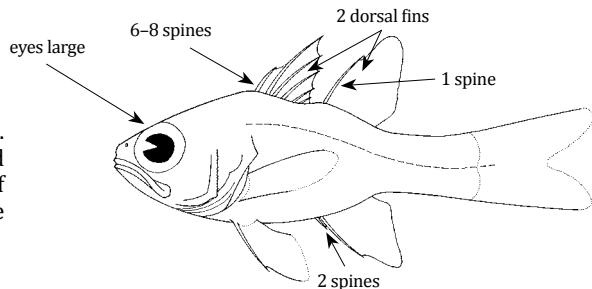
To 50 cm. Marine, from the coastline to a depth of about 200 m; benthic. Of little interest to fisheries. One species has been recorded in Kenya waters; five in neighboring countries.



Page 182

**APOGONIDAE****Cardinalfishes**

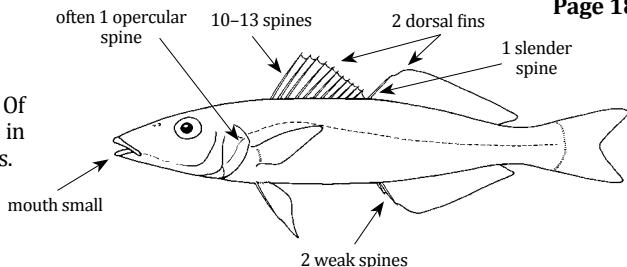
To about 20 cm, but most species less than 12 cm. Shallow coastal waters, and some in brackish and freshwater; benthic and benthopelagic at night. Of interest to the aquarium trade. Several species have been recorded in Kenya waters.



Page 184

**SILLAGINIDAE****Smelt-whittings**

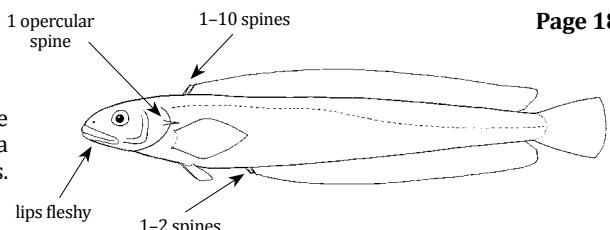
To 35 cm. Marine coastal waters and estuaries. Of little interest to fisheries. Three species recorded in Kenya waters and included in the Guide to Species.



Page 184

**MALACANTHIDAE****Tilefishes**

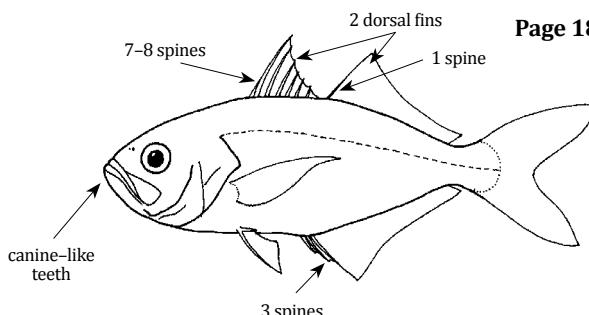
To 45 cm. Marine, coastal waters; benthic. Of little interest to fisheries. Four species recorded in Kenya waters, one of which included in the Guide to Species.



Page 185

**LACTARIIDAE****False trevallies**

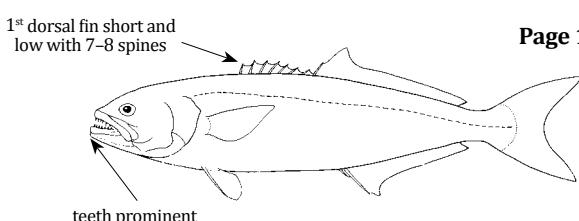
To 40 cm. Marine coastal waters. Of little interest to fisheries. One species occurs in Kenya neighboring countries and is included in the Guide to Species.



Page 185

**POMATOMIDAE****Bluefishes**

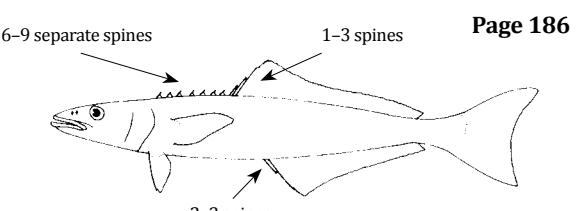
To 130 cm. Marine, brackish; pelagic-oceanic; oceanodromous. Of major interest to fisheries. One species circumglobal and included in the Guide to Species.



Page 185

**RACHYCENTRIDAE****Cobias**

To 200 cm. Marine, pelagic in coastal waters, occasionally in estuaries. Of interest to fisheries. One species present in Kenya waters and included in the Guide to Species.



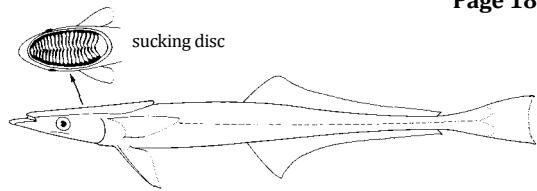
Page 186

**ECHENEIDAE**

Page 186

**Remoras - Sharksuckers**

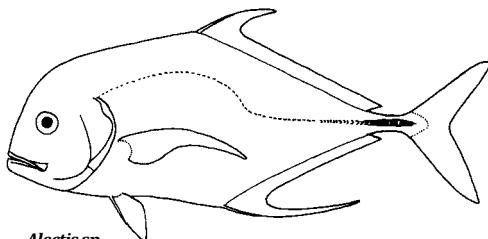
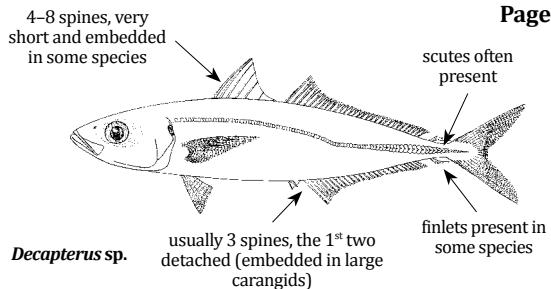
To about 90 cm. Marine, pelagic; attach to larger marine animals such as sharks, turtles, and marine mammals. Of no interest to fisheries. Eight species worldwide, one of which recorded in Kenya waters and included in the Guide to Species.

**CARANGIDAE**

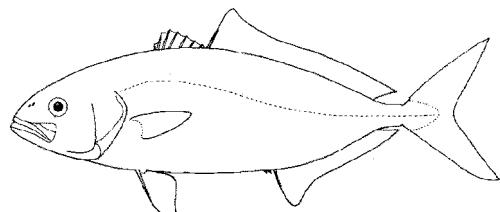
Page 186

**Jacks - Trevallies - Scads - Queen-fishes - Runners - Pompanos**

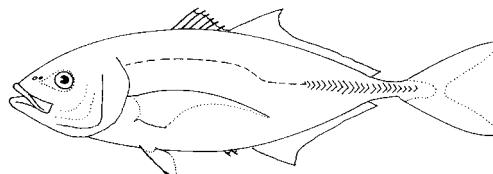
To about 165 cm. Marine, from coastal waters to a depth of 200 m; a few species entering brackish waters; coastal pelagic or oceanic pelagic; a large and diverse family. Of major interest to fisheries. Forty-five species recorded in Kenya waters and included in the Guide to Species.



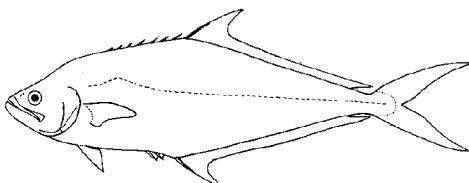
Alectis sp.



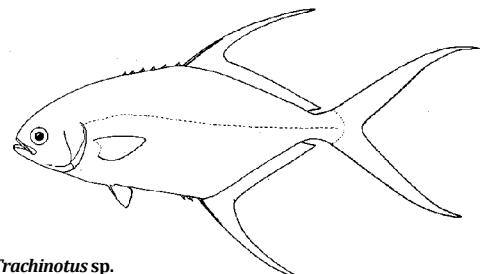
Seriola sp.



Caranx sp.



Scomberoides sp.



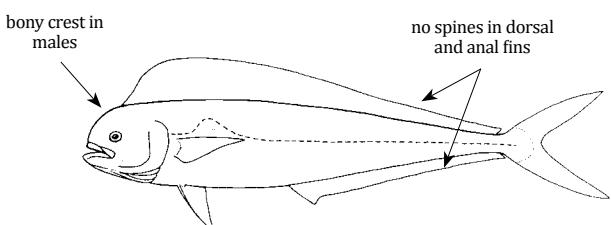
Trachinotus sp.

**CORYPHAEINIDAE**

Page 201

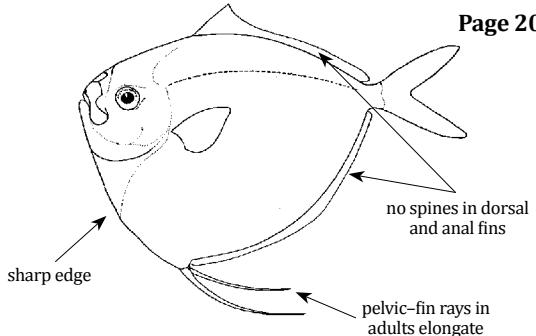
**Dolphinfishes**

To 200 cm. Marine, oceanic pelagic, but sometimes close to the coast. Of major interest to fisheries. Two species recorded in Kenya waters and included in the Guide to Species.



**MENIDAE****Moonfishes**

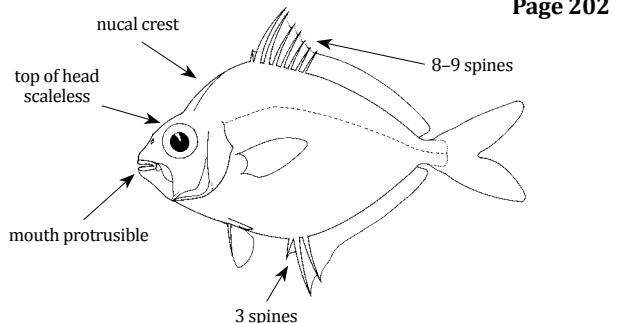
To 24 cm. Marine, coastal waters, entering estuaries. Of no interest to fisheries. A single species recorded in Kenya waters.



Page 202

**LEIOGNATHIDAE****Ponyfishes - Slipmouths - Tooth-ponies**

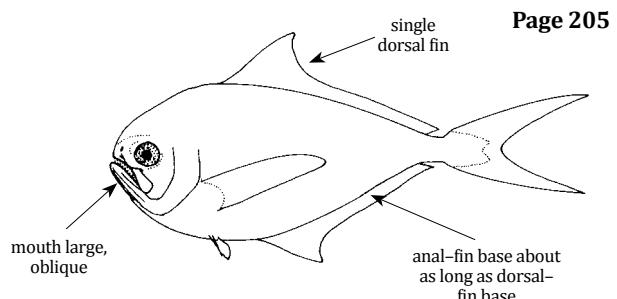
To 21 cm. Marine, coastal waters, to a depth of 25 m and estuaries; schooling; benthic. Of no interest to fisheries. Seven species recorded in Kenya waters, two in neighboring countries, all included in the Guide to Species.



Page 202

**BRAMIDAE****Pomfrets**

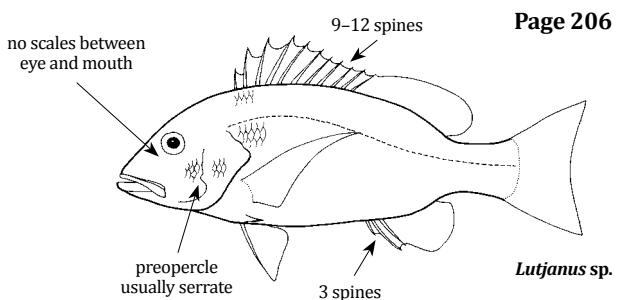
To about 60 cm. Marine, epipelagic. Of interest to fisheries. Two species recorded in Kenya waters, one of which included in the Guide to Species.



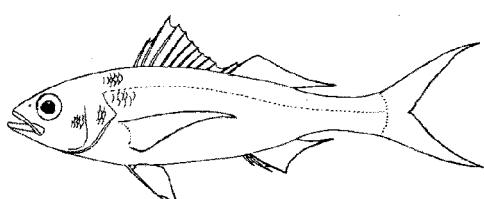
Page 205

**LUTJANIDAE****Snappers**

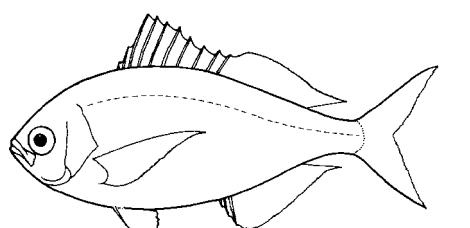
To 120 cm. Mostly marine, from the coastline to a depth of 360 m; some species enters estuaries and even rivers; benthic. Of interest to fisheries. Twenty-six species recorded in Kenya waters and included in the Guide to Species.



Page 206



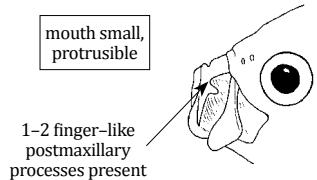
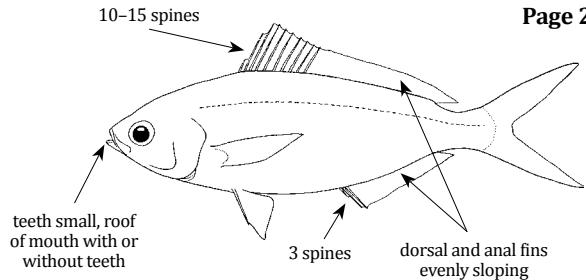
Etelis sp.



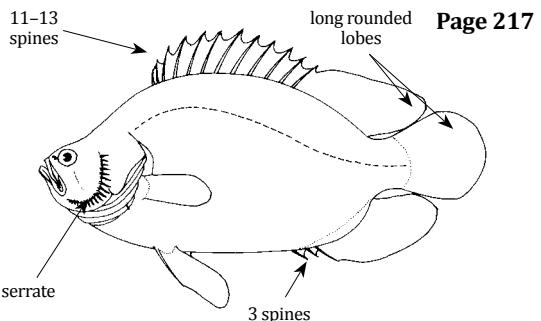
Paracaeo sp.

**CAESIIONIDAE****Fusiliers**

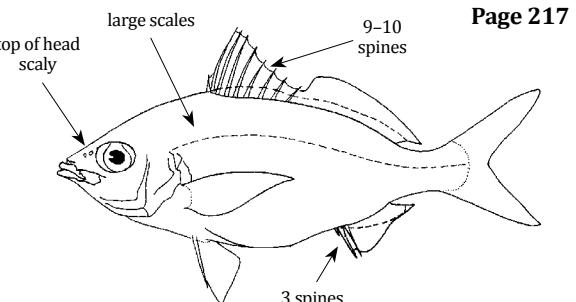
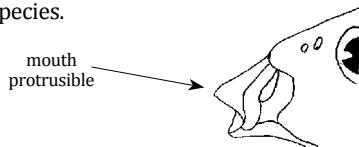
To about 40 cm. Marine, coastal waters, associated with reefs, to a depth of about 60 m; pelagic. Of little interest to fisheries. Twelve species have been recorded in Kenya waters, one in neighboring countries, all included in the Guide to Species.

**Page 213****LOBOTIDAE****Tripletails**

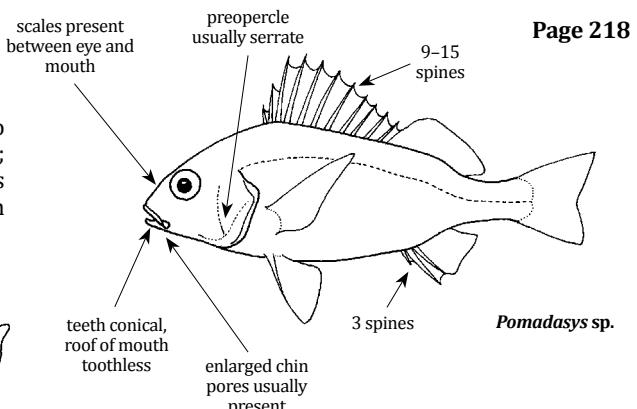
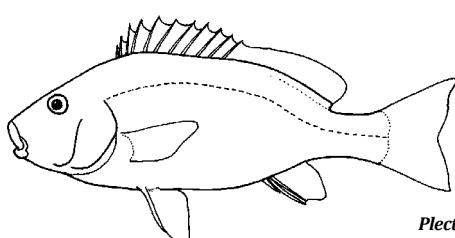
To 100 cm. Marine, oceanic-pelagic, drifting near the surface. Of no interest to fisheries. A single species recorded in Kenya waters, included in the Guide to Species.

**Page 217****GERREIDAE****Silverbiddies - Mojarras**

To 35 cm. Coastal marine waters to depths of about 60 m; also estuaries, coastal lagoons and freshwater; benthic. Of no interest to fisheries. Four species recorded in Kenya waters, included in the Guide to Species.

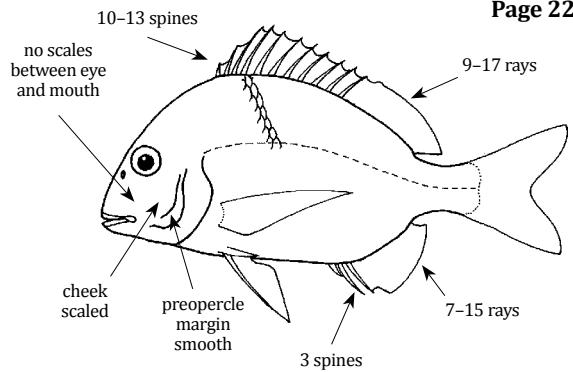
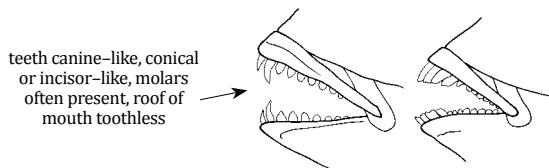
**Page 217****HAEMULIDAE****Grunts - Sweetlips - Rubberlips**

To 90 cm. Mostly marine, from the coastline to a depth of about 200 m, and in brackish waters; benthic. Of interest to fisheries. Twenty-two species recorded in Kenya waters, 20 of which have been included in the Guide to Species.

**Page 218***Plectorhinchus* sp.*Pomadasys* sp.

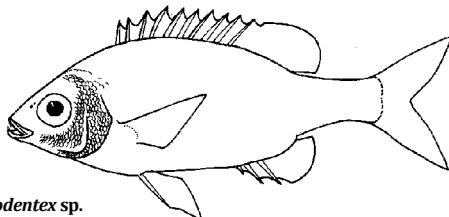
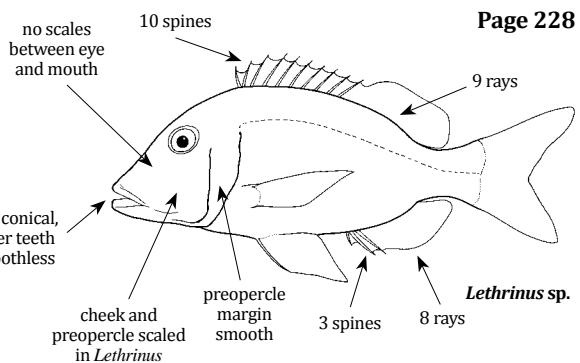
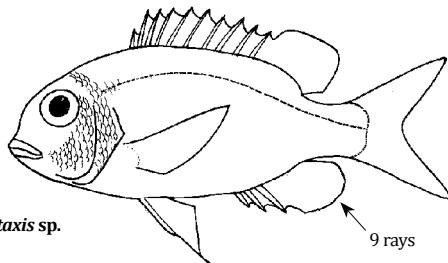
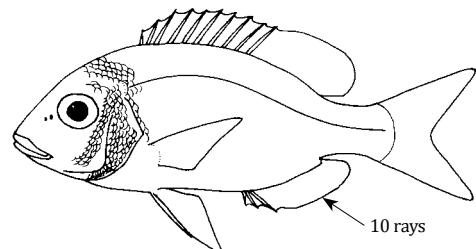
**SPARIDAE****Porgies - Seabreams - Pinfishes**

To 90 cm. Marine, coastal waters, to a depth of about 150 m; occasionally entering estuaries; benthic. Of major interest to fisheries. Fourteen species have been recorded in Kenya waters, 10 of which have been included in the Guide to Species.

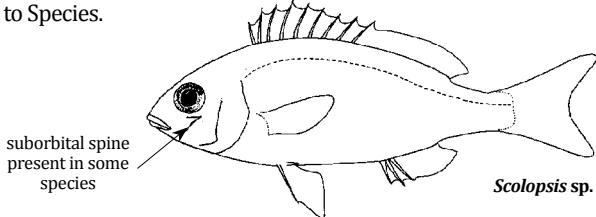
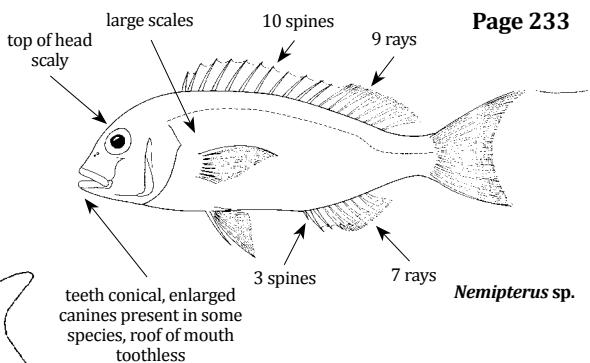
**Page 225****LETHRINIDAE****Emperors - Scavengers**

To 100 cm. Coastal marine waters to depths of about 185 m; benthic. Of interest to fisheries. Sixteen species recorded in Kenya waters, included in the Guide to Species.

outer teeth canine-like or conical,  
molars often present, inner teeth  
villiform, roof of mouth toothless

*Gnathodentex sp.***Page 228***Monotaxis sp.**Gymnocranius sp.***NEMIPTERIDAE****Threadfin breams - Monocle breams - Dwarf monocle breams**

To 30 cm. Coastal marine waters to depths of about 400 m; benthic. Of interest to fisheries. Nine species recorded in Kenya waters and included in the Guide to Species.

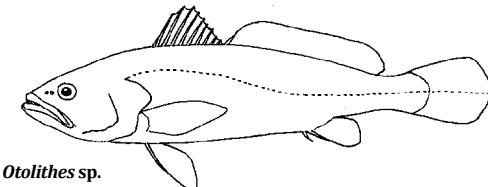
*Scolopsis sp.***Page 233**

**SCIAENIDAE**

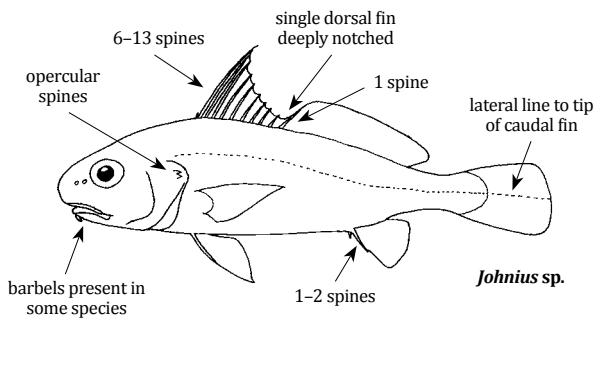
Page 236

**Croakers - Drums - Meagres - Weakfishes**

To 80 cm. Marine, from coastal waters to a depth of about 100 m; benthic. Of interest to fisheries. Five species recorded in Kenya waters, included in the Guide to Species.



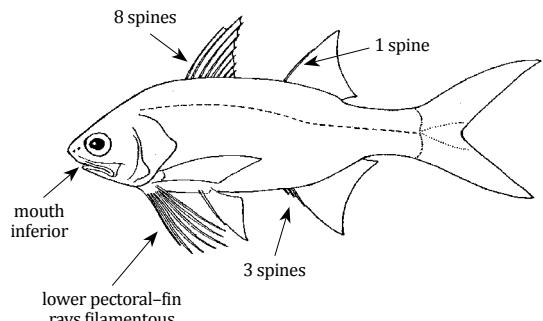
Otolithes sp.



Johnius sp.

**POLYNEMIDAE****Threadfins**

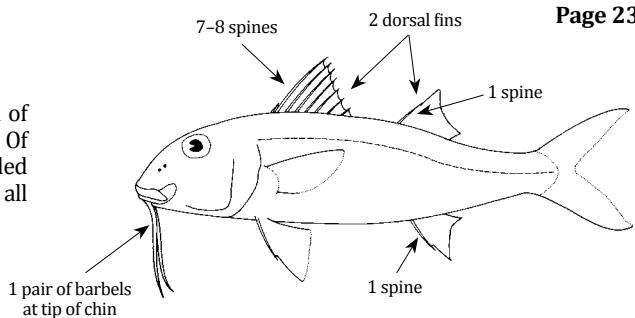
To 45 cm. Coastal marine waters, estuaries and coastal lagoons; fresh river mouths; benthic. Of little interest to fisheries. Two species recorded in Kenya waters.

**MULLIDAE**

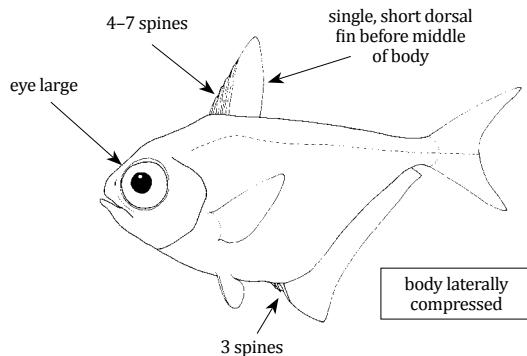
Page 238

**Goatfishes - Red mullets**

To 50 cm. Marine, from the coastline to a depth of about 100 m; occasionally in estuaries; benthic. Of interest to fisheries. Seventeen species recorded in Kenya waters, 1 in neighboring countries, all included in the Guide to Species.

1 pair of barbels  
at tip of chin**PEMPHERIDAE****Sweepers**

To about 17 cm. Coastal marine waters. Of no interest to fisheries. Perhaps several species in Kenya waters.



body laterally compressed

**KYPHOSIDAE**

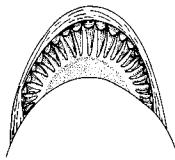
Page 243

**Seachubs - Rudderfishes - Stonebreams**

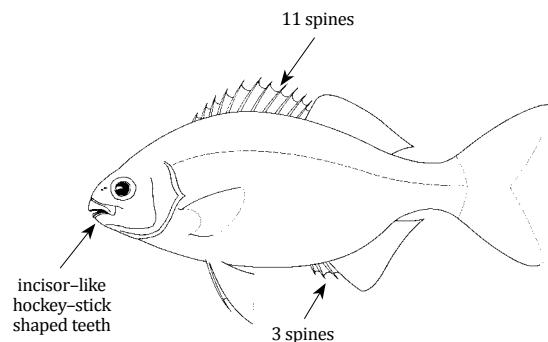
To 75 cm. Marine reef areas; benthic. Of interest to fisheries. Three species recorded in Kenya waters, included in the Guide to Species.



individual tooth  
lateral view



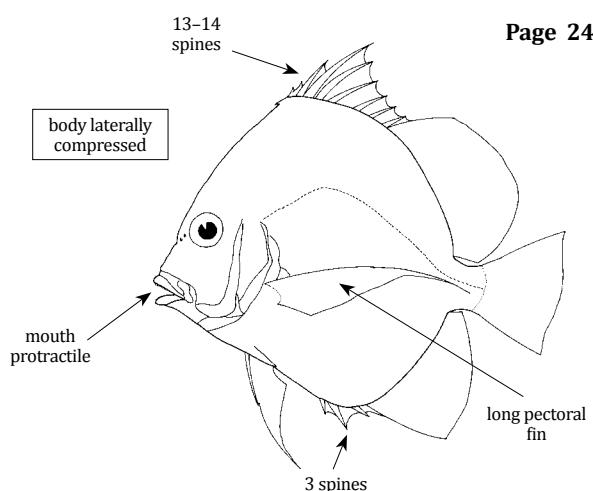
upper jaw viewed  
from below

**DREPANEIDAE**

Page 244

**Sicklefishes**

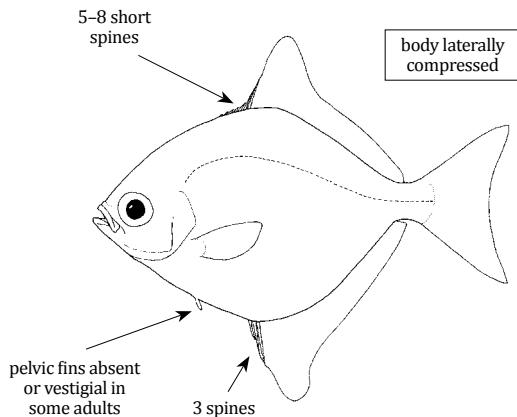
To 40 cm. Marine, mud banks, to a depth of 40 m; benthic. Of interest to fisheries. One species recorded in Kenya waters, included in the Guide to Species.

**MONODACTYLIDAE**

Page 245

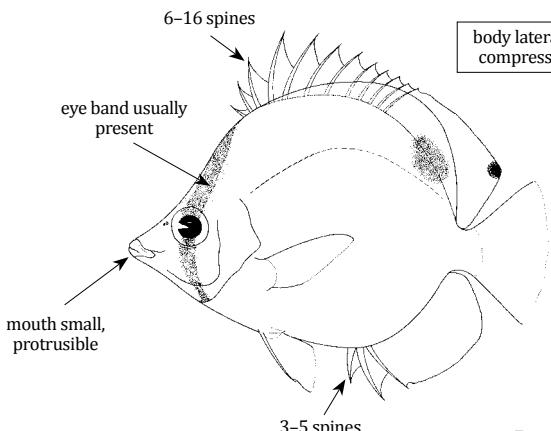
**Moonies**

To 25 cm. Marine, coastal waters, estuaries and entering freshwater. Of little interest to fisheries. Two species recorded in Kenya waters, included in the Guide to Species.



**CHAETODONTIDAE****Butterflyfishes**

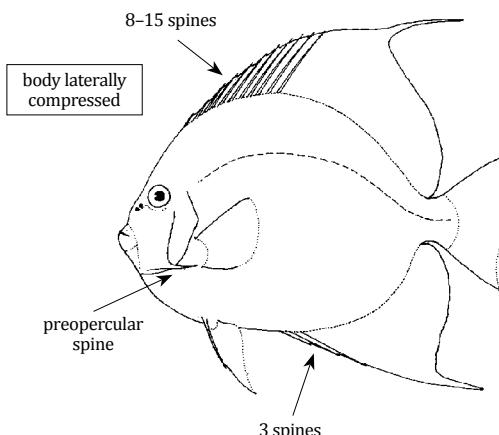
To about 20 cm. Marine, usually in shallow waters but occasionally to a depth of about 100 m; benthic. Of no interest to fisheries; some species of interest of the aquarium trade. Several species recorded in Kenya waters.



Page 245

**POMACANTHIDAE****Angelfishes**

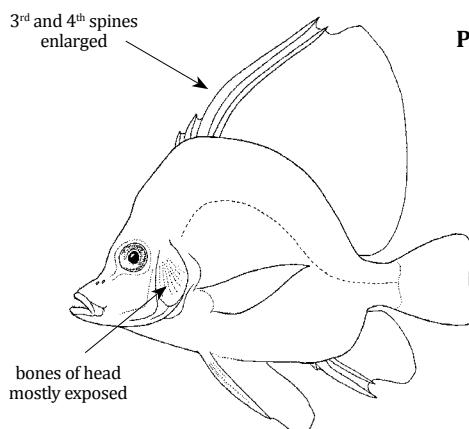
To 50 cm. Marine, from the coastline to a depth of about 70 m; benthic. Of no interest to fisheries; some species of interest of the aquarium trade. Six species recorded in Kenya waters, one in neighboring countries, all included in the Guide to Species.



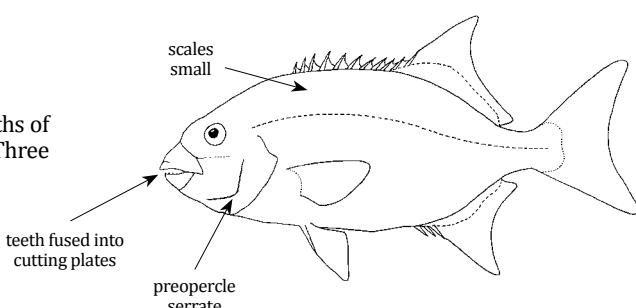
Page 248

**PENTACEROTIDAE****Armorheads**

To 35 cm. Marine, on the continental shelf and slope at depths of about 400 m; benthic. Of no interest to fisheries. One species occurs in neighboring countries, and is included in the Guide to Species.

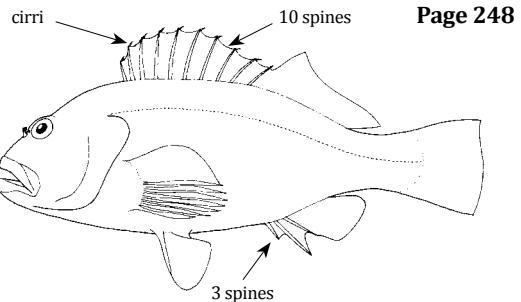
**OPLEGNATHIDAE****Knifejaws**

To 30 cm. Marine, from shallow waters to depths of 150 m; benthic. Of little interest to fisheries. Three species occur in the western Indian Ocean.



**CIRRHITIDAE****Hawkfishes - Curleyfins**

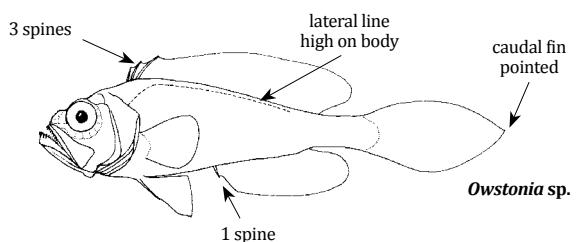
To 30 cm. Marine, from shallow waters to depths of 120 m; benthic. Smaller species of some interest to the aquarium trade. Of no interest to fisheries. Three species occur in Kenya waters and are included in the Guide to Species.



Page 248

**CEPOLIDAE****Bandfishes**

To about 52 cm. Marine, from shallow waters to a depth of about 475 m; benthic. Of no interest to fisheries. One species recorded in Kenya waters: *Owstonia weberi* (Gilchrist, 1922).

**Order PERCIFORMES: MUGILOIDEI - Mullets**

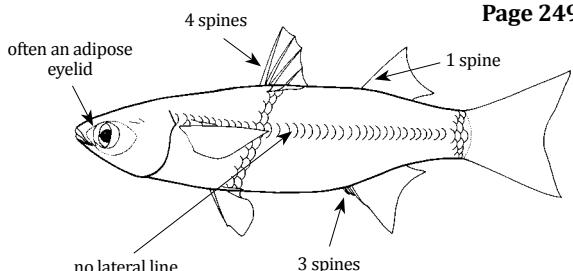
Body elongate; head flattened; mouth small; pectoral fins high on body; 2 dorsal fins; sides silvery; no lateral line.

**MUGILIDAE**

Page 249

**Mullets**

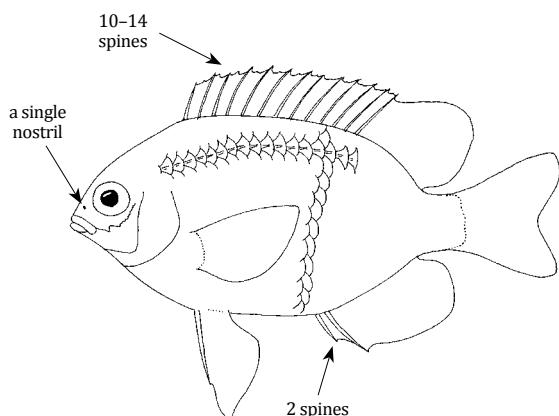
To 90 cm. Coastal marine, estuaries and freshwater, at shallow depths (less than 20 m); mostly benthic in food habits, but usually swim near the surface. Of interest to fisheries. Nine species recorded in Kenya waters and included in the Guide to Species.

**Order PERCIFORMES: LABROIDEI - Wrasses and allies**

Well developed teeth, coalesced into plates in the Scaridae; scales usually large and cycloid (smooth); body compressed; usually colourful species.

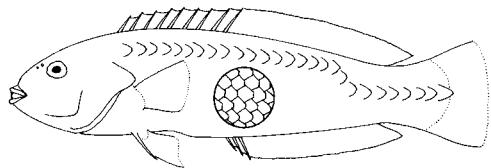
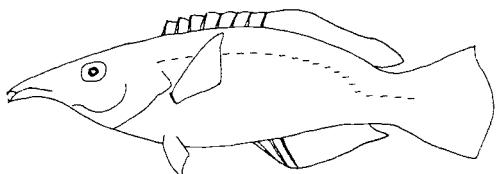
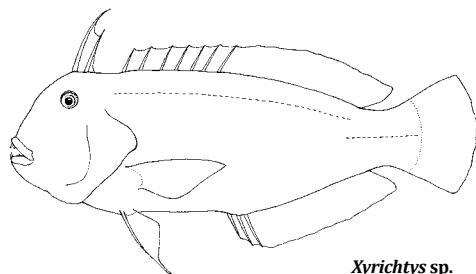
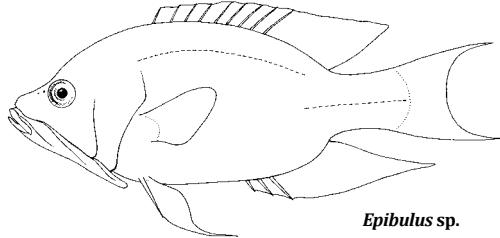
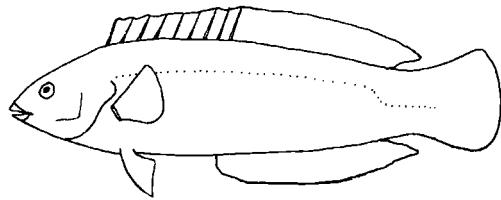
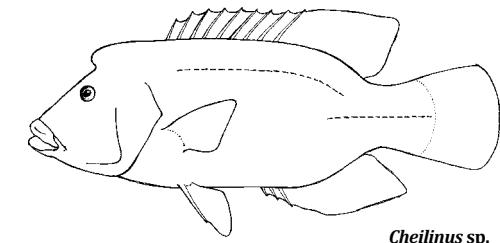
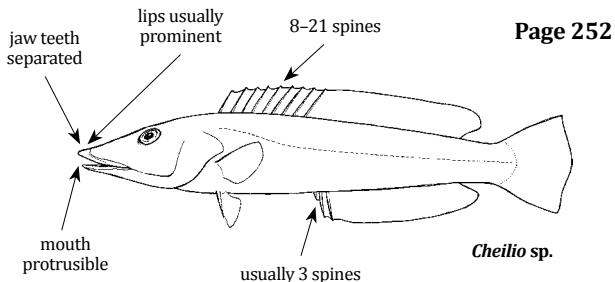
**POMACENTRIDAE****Damselfishes**

To about 25 cm, but most species smaller than 5 cm. Coastal marine waters and estuaries; mostly benthic. Of no interest to fisheries, some species of interest of the aquarium trade. Several species recorded in Kenya waters.



**LABRIDAE****Wrasses – Hogfishes – Coris – Tuskfishes**

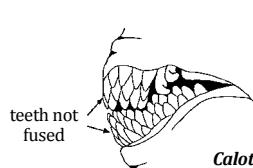
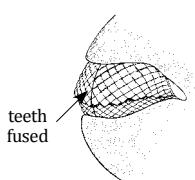
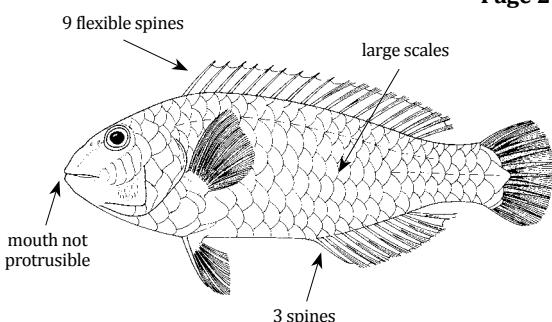
To about 200 cm, but most species smaller than 25 cm. Coastal marine waters to a depth of about 160 m; benthic. Of interest to fisheries. A large and diverse group; 58 species have been included in the Guide to Species.

**SCARIDAE**

Page 268

**Parrotfishes**

To 120 cm. Marine, in shallow waters rarely below 60 m; benthic. Of major interest to fisheries; 21 species have been included in the Guide to Species.

*Calotomus* sp.

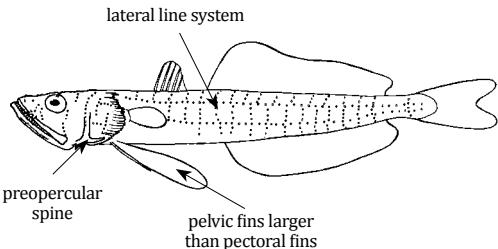
## Order PERCIFORMES: TRACHINOIDEI – Weeverfishes and allies

A diverse assemblage of families difficult to characterize as a group.

### **CHAMPSODONTIDAE**

#### **Crocodile toothfishes**

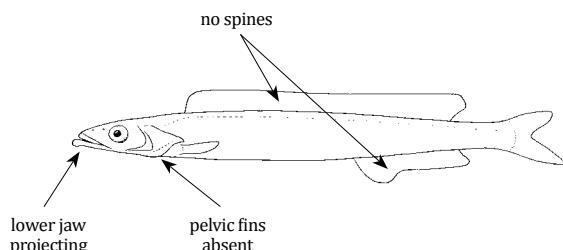
To about 20 cm. Marine, from surface at night to a depth of 500 m, mesopelagic. Of no interest to fisheries. One species recorded in Kenya waters: *Champsodon capensis* Regan, 1908.



### **AMMODYTIDAE**

#### **Sand lances**

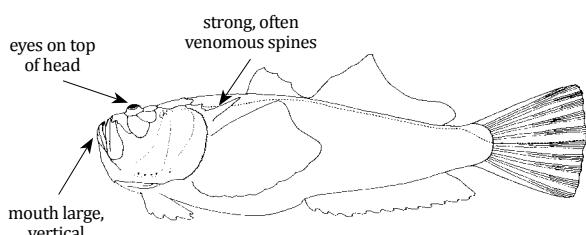
To about 30 cm. Marine, from coastline to a depth of about 50 m; benthic or pelagic. Of no interest to fisheries, used as bait. Possibly one species: *Ammodytoides xanthops* Randall & Heemstra, 2008.



### **URANOSCOPIDAE**

#### **Stargazers**

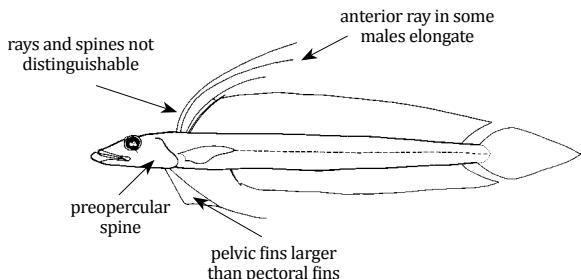
To about 60 cm. Marine and estuarine; benthic to a depth of 500 m, mesopelagic. Of no interest to fisheries. Several species occur in Kenya waters.



### **TRICHONOTIDAE**

#### **Sanddivers**

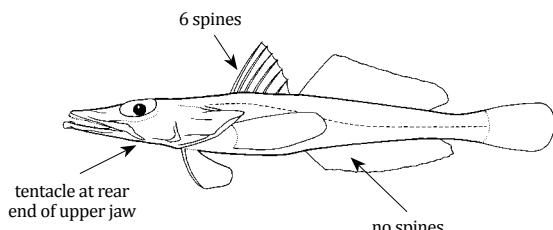
To about 18 cm. Marine, coastal waters; benthic. Of no interest to fisheries. No species recorded in Kenya waters.



### **PERCOPHIDAE**

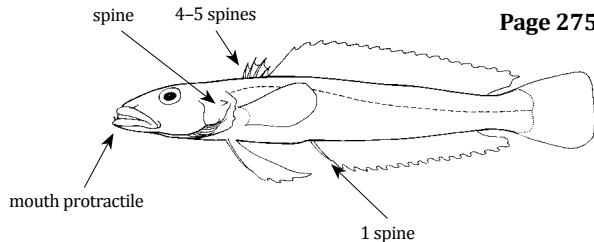
#### **Duckbills**

To about 25 cm. Marine, from depths of about 250 m; benthic. Of no interest to fisheries. Possibly one species in Kenya waters: *Pteropsaron natalensis* (Nelson, 1982).



**PINGUIPEDIDAE****Grubfishes**

To about 30 cm. Marine, coastal waters; benthic. Of little interest to fisheries. One species recorded in Kenya waters, one species in neighboring countries, both included in the Guide to Species.



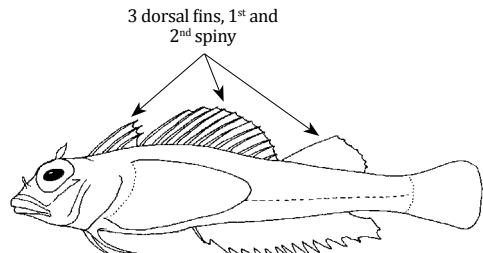
Page 275

**Order PERCIFORMES: BLENNIOIDEI - Blennies and allies**

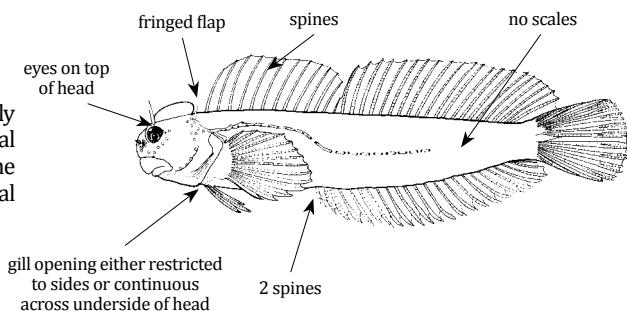
Dorsal fin long; pelvic fins reduced, with 1 hidden spine and 2 to 4 soft rays, located ahead of pectoral fins; tentacles often present on head; 2 anal-fin spines (one of them often difficult to see).

**TRIPTERYGIIDAE****Triplefins**

To about 6 cm. Marine, in shallow coastal waters; benthic. Of no interest to fisheries. Several species occur in the western Indian Ocean; three species recorded in Kenya waters: *Enneapterygius elegans* (Peters, 1876); *Enneapterygius fasciatus* (Weber, 1909); *Helcogramma fuscopinna* Holleman, 1982.

**BLENNIIDAE****Blennies**

To about 20 cm. Marine, in coastal waters, usually at depths less than 20 m; also estuaries and coastal lagoons; benthic. Of no interest to fisheries; some species of interest to the aquarium trade. Several species recorded in Kenya waters.

**Order PERCIFORMES: CALLIONYMOIDEI - Dragonets**

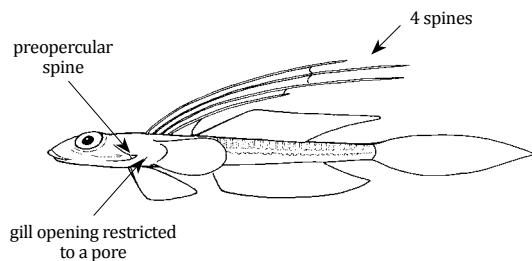
A sharp preopercular spine; a small gill opening on upper part of head; size usually less than 25 cm.

**CALLIONYMIDAE**

Page 276

**Dragonets**

To about 25 cm. Marine, mainly from coastal reefs; benthic. Of no interest to fisheries; some species of interest to the aquarium trade. Two species recorded in Kenya waters, one of which included in the Guide to Species.



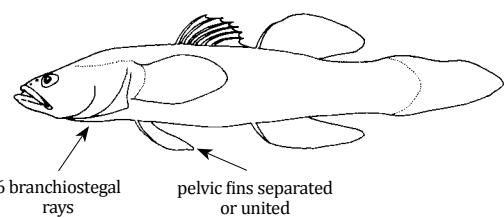
## Order PERCIFORMES: GOBIOIDEI – Gobies and allies

Usually small fishes with pelvic fins either very close together or united into a single cup-like structure.

### **ELEOTRIDAE**

#### Sleepers

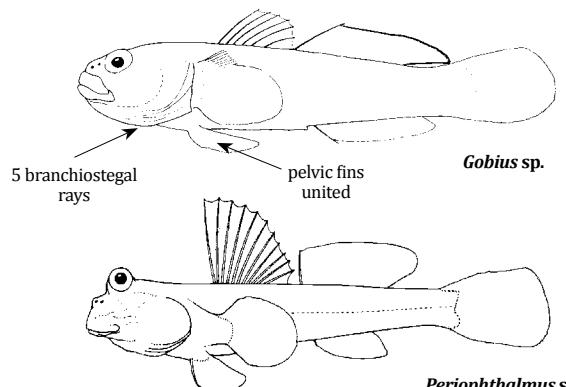
To about 30 cm. Adults generally in freshwater, but entering brackish and coastal marine waters; benthic. Of no interest to fisheries. Three species recorded in Kenya waters: *Butis butis* (Hamilton, 1822); *Eleotris fusca* (Forster, 1801); *Ophiocara porocephala* (Valenciennes, 1837).



### **GOBIIDAE**

#### Gobies

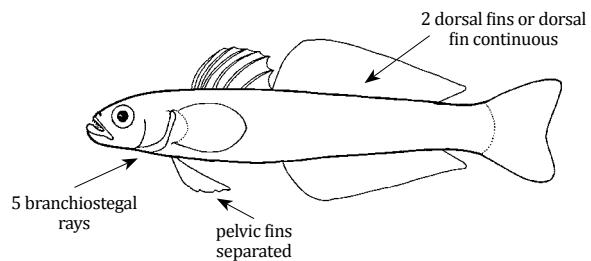
To about 30 cm, but most species below 10 cm. Marine and brackish waters and some in freshwaters; usually in shallow waters, but a few species to a depth of below 150 m; benthic. The largest family of fishes. Of no interest to fisheries. Several species recorded in Kenya waters.



### **MICRODESMIDAE**

#### Wormfishes – Dartfishes

To 28 cm. Marine, in shallow coastal waters; benthic. Of no interest to fisheries. One species recorded in Kenya waters: *Ptereoleotris evides* (Jordan & Hubbs, 1925).



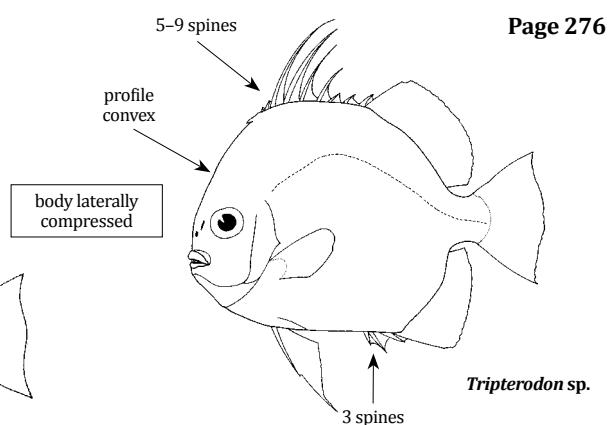
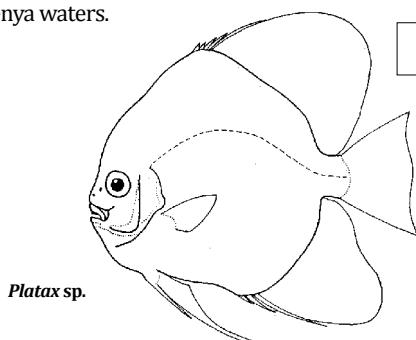
## Order PERCIFORMES: ACANTHUROIDEI – Surgeonfishes and allies

Small scales; some species have strong, moveable, forward-projecting spine(s) mid-laterally on caudal peduncle.

### **EPHIPPIDAE**

#### Spadefishes – Batfishes

To 75 cm. Marine, shallow waters on mud banks; benthic. Of little interest to fisheries. Four species recorded in Kenya waters.



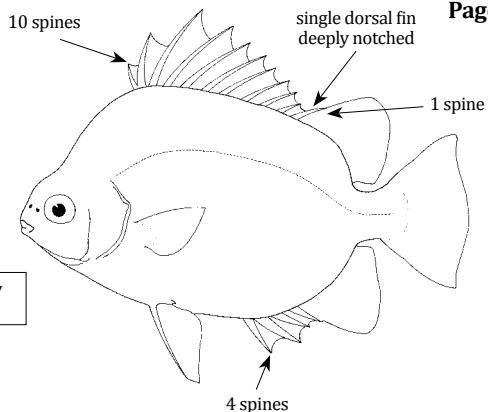
Page 276

*Platax sp.*

*Tripteronodon sp.*

**SCATOPHAGIDAE****Scats**

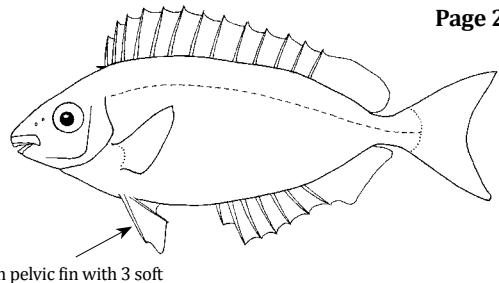
To about 30 cm. Marine and estuarine. Of little interest to fisheries. One species recorded in Kenya waters, and included in the Guide to Species.



Page 277

**SIGANIDAE****Rabbitfishes**

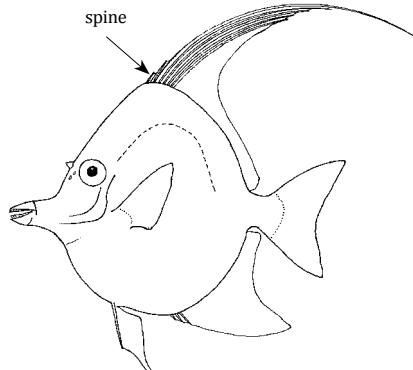
To 45 cm. Marine, coastal waters around reefs. Of major interest to fisheries. Six species recorded in Kenya waters and included in the Guide to Species.



Page 278

**ZANCLIDAE****Moorish idol**

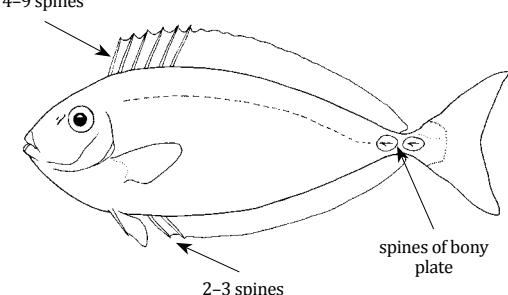
To about 20 cm. Marine, coral reefs waters; benthic. Of no interest to fisheries. One species recorded in Kenya waters: *Zanclus cornutus* (Linnaeus, 1758).



Page 280

**ACANTHURIDAE****Surgeonfishes - Tangs - Unicornfishes**

To about 70 cm. Marine, in shallow waters associated with reefs, usually at a depth of less than 50 m; benthic. Of interest to fisheries. Twenty-one species recorded in Kenya waters, four in neighboring countries, all included in the Guide to Species.



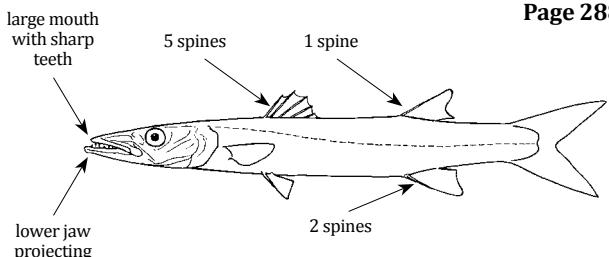
## Order PERCIFORMES: SPHYRAENOIDEI – Barracudas

Body elongate, generally silvery on sides; head and snout both very long; teeth strong; two dorsal fins.

### **SPHYRAENIDAE**

#### **Barracudas**

To 180 cm. Marine, from coastal waters to a depth of about 100 m; pelagic neritic. Of interest to fisheries. Six species recorded in Kenya waters, one in neighboring countries, all included in the Guide to Species.



Page 288

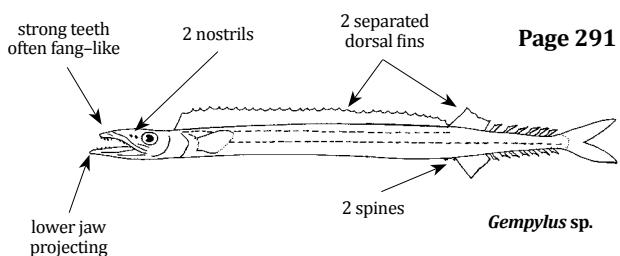
## Order PERCIFORMES: SCOMBROIDEI – Tunas and allies

Finlets usually present at posterior ends of dorsal and anal fins; 1 to 3 keels on either side of caudal peduncle (except in most species of Gempylidae).

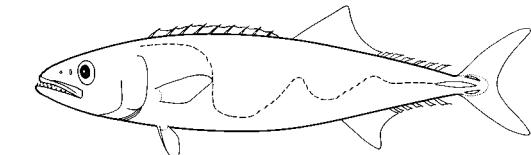
### **GEMPYLIDAE**

#### **Snake mackerels – Barracoutas – Escolars – Oilfishes**

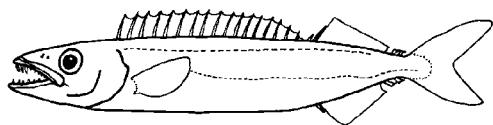
To about 200 cm. Marine, from the surface (at night) to depths below 600 m; pelagic. Of interest to fisheries. Six species recorded in Kenya waters, 1 in neighboring countries, all included in the Guide to Species.



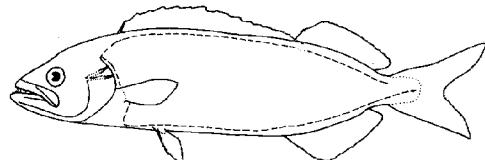
Page 291



*Lepidocybium* sp.



*Rexea* sp.



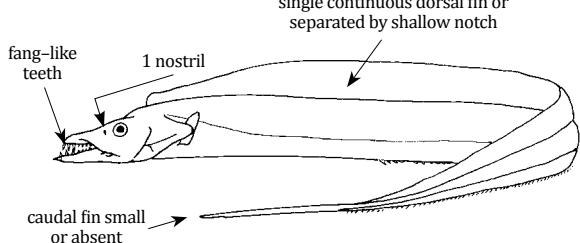
*Neopinnula* sp.

### **TRICHIURIDAE**

Page 293

#### **Cutlassfishes – Hairtailfishes – Frostfishes – Scabbardfishes**

To 120 cm. Marine, from the surface (mainly at night) to depths below 1000 m; benthic and pelagic. Of interest to fisheries. One species recorded in Kenya waters.

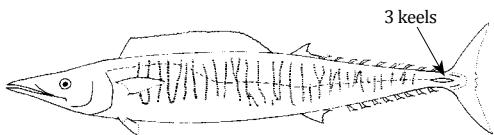
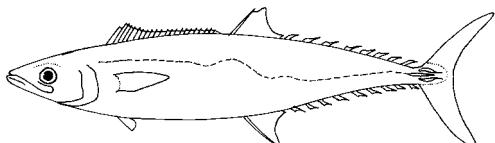
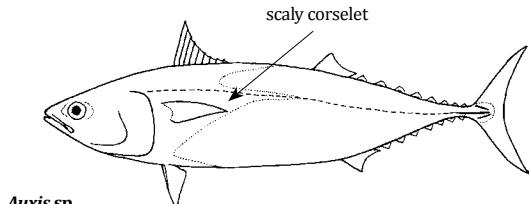
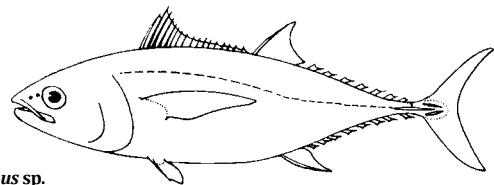


**SCOMBRIDAE**

Page 293

**Albacores - Bonitos - Kawakawas - Mackerels - Seerfishes - Tunas - Wahoos**

To 250 cm. Marine, from surface waters to depths below 200 m; pelagic. Of major interest to fisheries. Twelve species recorded in Kenya waters, two in neighboring countries, all included in the Guide to Species.

*Acanthocybium* sp.*Scomberomorus* sp.*Auxis* sp.*Thunnus* sp.**Order PERCIFORMES: XIPHOIDEI - Billfishes**

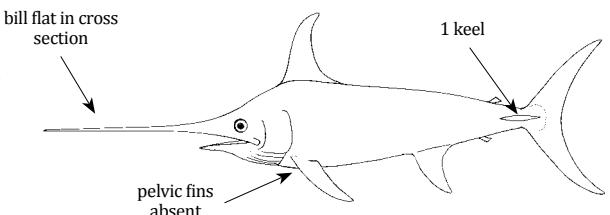
Characterized by the prolongation of the upper jaw, much beyond the lower jaw into a long rostrum which is flat and swordlike (swordfish) or rounded and spearlike (sailfishes, spearfishes and marlins).

**XIPHIIDAE**

Page 298

**Swordfishes**

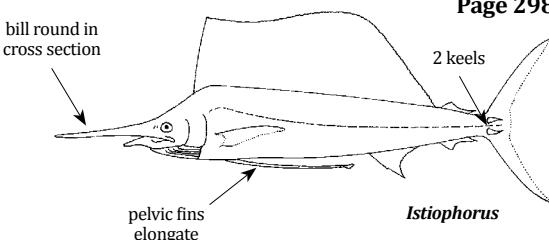
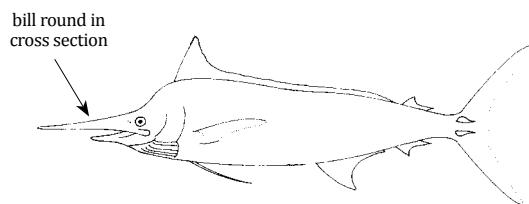
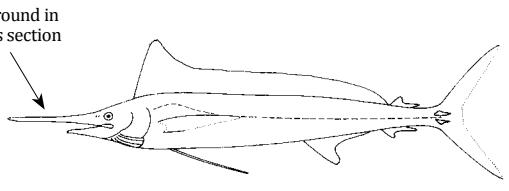
To 445 cm. Marine, from the surface to depths below 800 m; pelagic. Of major interest to fisheries. A single species worldwide, included in the Guide to Species.

**ISTIOPHORIDAE**

Page 298

**Marlins - Sailfishes - Spearfishes**

To 460 cm. Marine, pelagic oceanic, usually above the thermocline. Of major interest to fisheries. Five species recorded in Kenya waters, included in the Guide to Species.

*Istiophorus**Makaira**Tetrapturus*

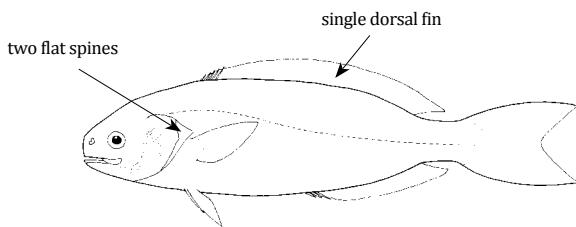
## Order PERCIFORMES: STROMATEOIDEI – Harvestfishes and allies

Shape variable; snout blunt and thick; toothed saccular outgrowths (pharyngeal sacs) present in the gullet immediately behind the last gill arch; teeth small, approximately uniserial.

### **CENTROLOPHIDAE**

#### Ruffs

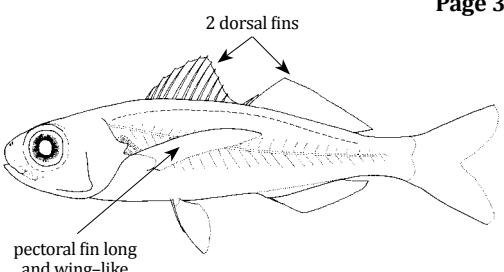
To 20 cm. Marine, between depths of 250 m and 300 m; mesopelagic to demersal. Of little interest to fisheries. One species recorded in Kenya waters.



### **NOMEIDAE**

#### Man-of-war fishes

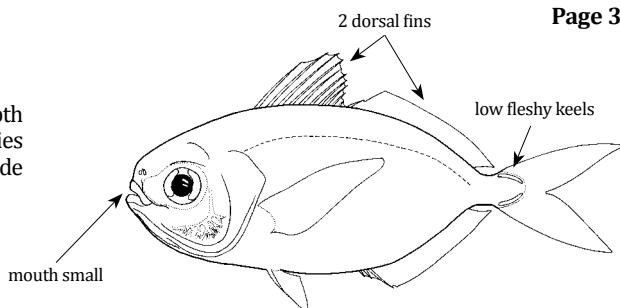
To 18 cm. Marine, deeper waters of the continental slope; epi- and mesopelagic. Of little interest to fisheries. One species recorded in Kenya waters, one in neighboring countries, both included in the Guide to Species.



### **ARIOMMATIDAE**

#### Ariommas - Driftfishes

To 250 cm. Marine, continental waters, to a depth of 300 m. Of little interest to fisheries. One species recorded in Kenya waters, and included in the Guide to Species.



## Order PERCIFORMES: CAPROIDEI – Boarfishes

### **CAPROIIDAE**

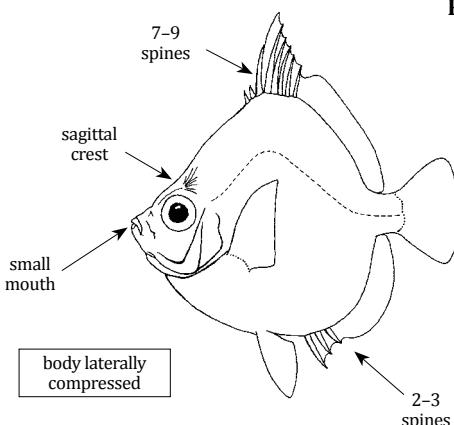
#### Boarfishes

To 22 cm. Marine, from depths of 65 m to 600 m. Of no interest to fisheries. One species recorded in Kenya waters.

Page 300

Page 300

Page 301



## Order PLEURONECTIFORMES – Flatfishes

Flattened body shape; eyes present on one side of body only.

### **PSETTODIDAE**

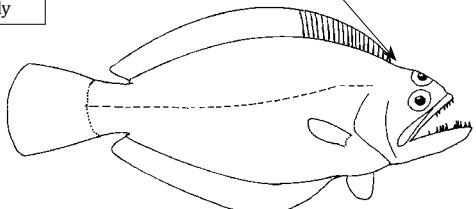
#### **Spiny turbot**

To 60 cm. Marine, coastal waters to depths of 100 m. Of interest to fisheries. One species recorded in Kenya waters and included in the Guide to Species.

eyes on left or right side of body

dorsal-fin origin posterior to position of eye

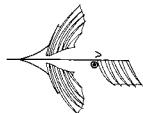
**Page 301**



### **PARALICHTHYIDAE**

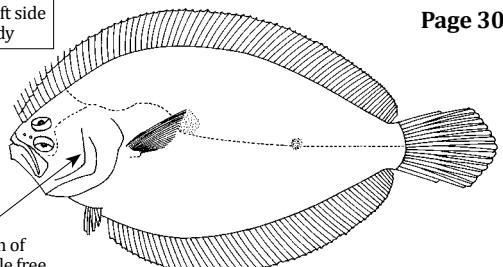
#### **Short pelvic flounders**

To about 35 cm. Marine, coastal waters to depths of 200 m. Of little interest to fisheries. Two species recorded in Kenya waters, and included in the Guide to Species.



pelvic-fin bases  
nearly symmetrical

eyes on left side of body

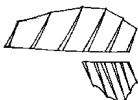


**Page 301**

### **BOTHIDAE**

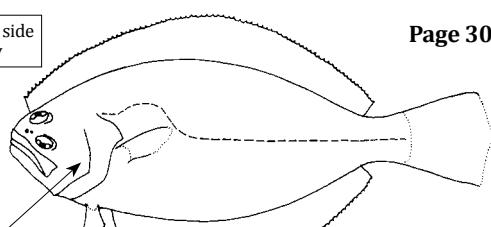
#### **Lefteye flounders**

To about 40 cm. Marine, from the coastline to a depth of about 600 m; benthic. Of little interest to fisheries. Eight species recorded in Kenya waters, six of which are included in the Guide to Species.



pelvic-fin base  
on eyed side  
longer

eyes on left side of body



**Page 302**

### **PLEURONECTIDAE**

#### **Righteye flounders**

To 17 cm. Marine, continental waters, to a depth of 300 m. Of little interest to fisheries. One species recorded in Kenya waters.

eyes on right side of body



lateral line well developed on both sides of body

margin of preopercle free

**Page 304**

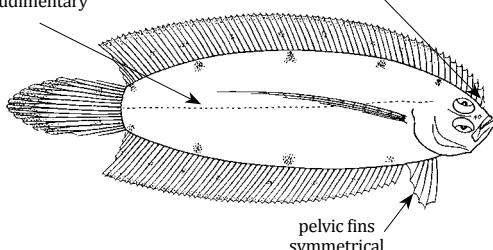
### **SAMARIDAE**

#### **Crested flounders**

To 22 cm. Marine, primarily in deep waters; benthic. Of no interest to fisheries. One species recorded in Kenya waters; one in neighboring countries.

lateral line well developed or rudimentary

dorsal-fin origin in front of eyes

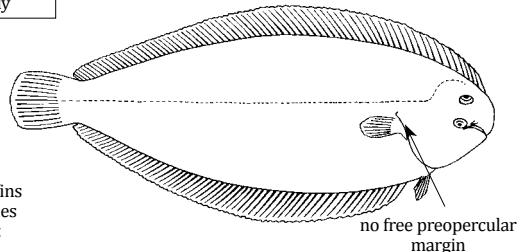


**SOLEIDAE****Soles**

To 32 cm. Marine, shallow coastal waters; some species in estuaries; benthic. Of interest to fisheries. Two species recorded in Kenya waters, one in neighboring countries, all included in the Guide to Species.

eyes on right side  
of body

pectoral fins  
sometimes  
absent



Page 304

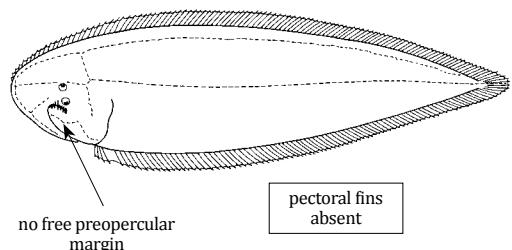
**CYNOGLOSSIDAE****Tonguesoles**

To 46 cm. Marine, from shallow coastal waters to depths of about 200 m. Of little interest to fisheries. Six species recorded in Kenya waters, five of which are included in the Guide to Species.

eyes on left side  
of body

no free preopercular  
margin

pectoral fins  
absent



Page 305

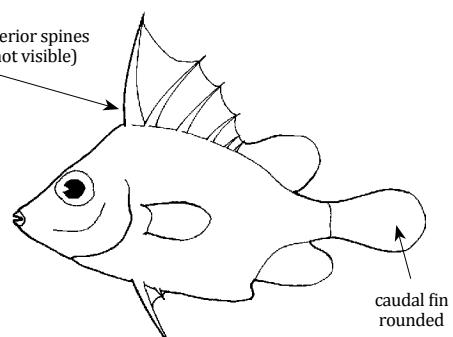
**Order TETRAODONTIFORMES – Pufferfishes and allies**

Pelvic fins absent or strongly reduced; a small mouth with strong teeth, frequently coalesced into a biting plate; a small gill opening; skin thick or rough, sometimes with prickles, spines or scaly plates.

**TRIACANTHODIDAE****Spikefishes**

To 25 cm. Marine, between depths of 30 m and 300 m; benthic. Of no interest to fisheries. Two species recorded in Kenya waters: *Bathyphylax bombifrons* Myers, 1934; *Macrorhamphosodes uradoi* (Kamohara, 1933).

6 spines (posterior spines  
sometimes not visible)



caudal fin  
rounded

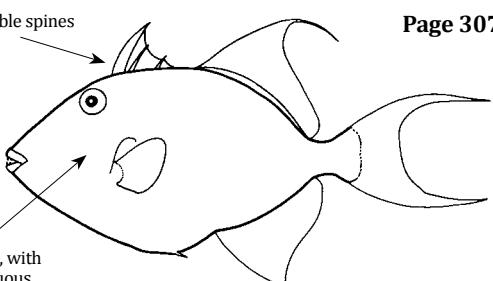
Page 307

**BALISTIDAE****Triggerfishes and Durgons**

To about 70 cm. Marine, from the coastline to a depth of about 100 m; mostly benthic, a few benthopelagic. Of interest to fisheries. Fourteen species recorded in Kenya waters; three in neighboring countries, all included in the Guide to Species.

3 visible spines

skin thick,  
with  
conspicuous  
plate-like scales

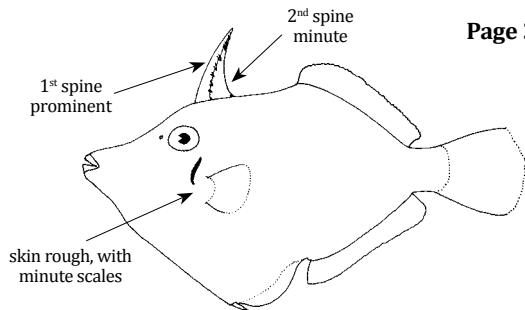


**MONACANTHIDAE**

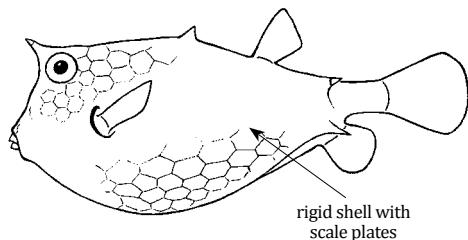
Page 312

**Filefishes - Leatherjackets**

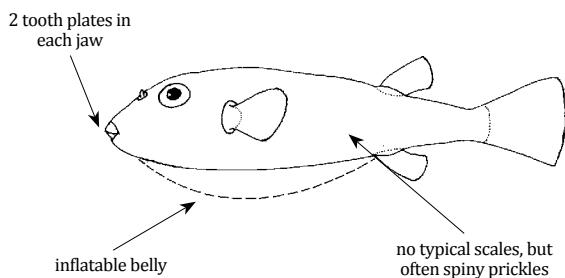
To 100 cm, but most smaller than 10 cm. Marine, from the coastline to a depth of about 100 m; mostly benthic. Of no interest to fisheries. Seven species recorded in Kenya waters, four of which included in the Guide of Species; four species in neighboring countries.

**OSTRACIIDAE****Boxfishes - Cowfishes**

To 50 cm. Marine, from the coast to a depth of about 100 m; benthic. Of no interest to fisheries, but of interest of the aquarium trade. Five species recorded in Kenya waters.

**TETRAODONTIDAE****Puffers**

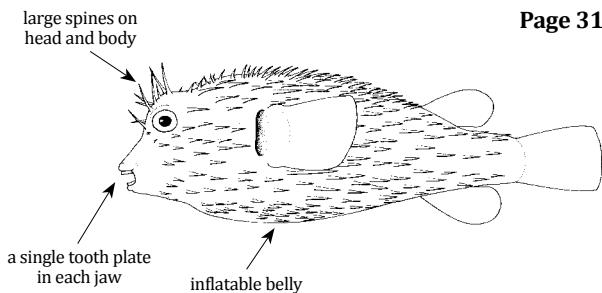
To about 100 cm. Coastal marine waters, estuaries, brackish lagoons, and occasionally freshwater; from the coastline to a depth of about 180 m; benthic. Poisonous and not eaten. Several species recorded in Kenya waters.

**DIODONTIDAE**

Page 315

**Porcupinefishes**

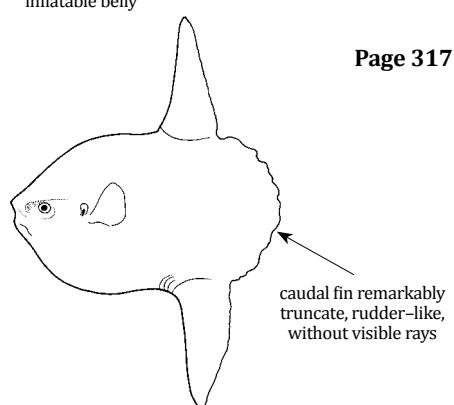
To 60 cm. Marine, from the coastline to a depth of about 100 m; mostly benthic. Of no interest to fisheries. Three species recorded in Kenya waters, three in neighboring countries, all included in the Guide to Species.

**MOLIDAE**

Page 317

**Molas - Ocean sunfishes - Headfishes**

To 300 cm or more. Marine, from the surface to a depth of about 360 m; pelagic oceanic. Of little interest to fisheries. Three species worldwide.



**ELOPIDAE**

## Ladyfishes – Tenpounders

***Elops machnata* (Forsskål, 1775)**

**Local name(s):** N: Ipawa; S: Makamekuzia (M), Kopani (K).

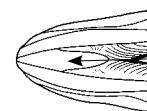
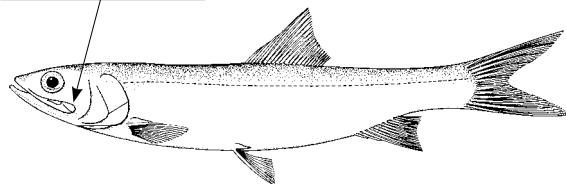
**Habitat:** Pelagic in coastal waters entering lagoons and estuaries.

**Fisheries:** Trolling lines, Gillnets, Handlines, Bottom trawls.

**Distinctive Characters:** Teeth on jaws villiform; no spines in fins; single dorsal fin with 20–27 rays, its origin a little behind mid-point of body; anal fin short, with 14–17 rays, its origin well behind dorsal-fin base; pelvic fin little, in front of dorsal-fin origin.

**Colour:** Back blue-grey, sides silvery with a yellow tinge; fins faint yellow.

Mouth large, upper jaw reaching well beyond eye



**FAO names:** Tenpounder (En)

**Size:** To 100 cm, common 50 cm

**MEGALOPIDAE**

## Tarpoms

***Megalops cyprinoides* (Broussonet, 1782)**

(Plate I, 1)

**Local name(s):** N: Ipawa; S: Makamekuzia (M), Kopani (K).

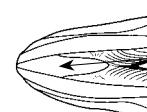
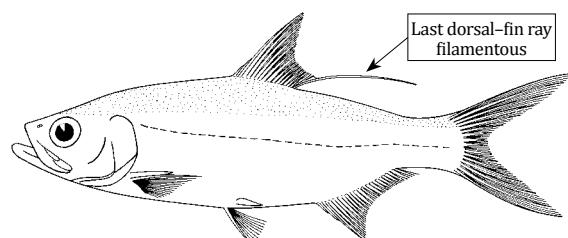
**Habitat:** Pelagic in coastal waters entering lagoons and estuaries.

**Fisheries:** Trolling lines, Seines, Gillnets, Handlines, Bottom trawls.

**Distinctive Characters:** Lower jaw projecting; fins lacking spines; dorsal-fin origin at about midpoint of body; anal-fin origin a little behind end of dorsal-fin base; 26–27 branchiostegal rays; large scales, 30–40 on lateral line.

**Colour:** Back blue-green, flanks silvery.

Last dorsal-fin ray filamentous



**FAO names:** Indo-Pacific tarpon (En)  
Tarpon Indo-Pacifique (Fr)

**Size:** To 100 cm, common 30 cm

**ALBULIDAE**

## Bonefishes

***Albula vulpes* (Linnaeus, 1758)**

**Local name(s):** N: Nyimbwi; S: Nyimbi (M), Mkizi mume (K).

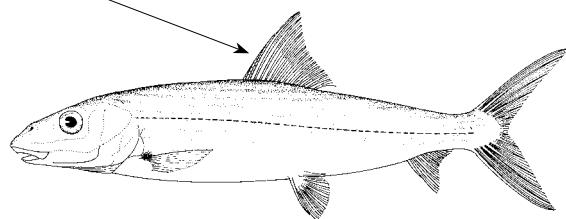
**Habitat:** Inshore, shallow waters on sandy and muddy bottoms.

**Fisheries:** Gillnets, Hooks and Line, Cast nets.

**Distinctive Characters:** Upper jaw short, 3.05–3.25 in head length; lower jaw angular, with a pointed symphysis; a single long scale on each side of membrane between each ray of dorsal and anal fins; 63–69 scales in lateral line.

**Colour:** Sides bright silvery; back blue-green to olive; belly pale whitish.

Dorsal fin with 15–19 soft rays



**FAO names:** Bonefish (En)  
Banane de mer (Fr)

**Size:** To 104 cm, common 35 cm

**MURAENIDAE**

## Morays

***Echidna nebulosa* (Ahl, 1789)**

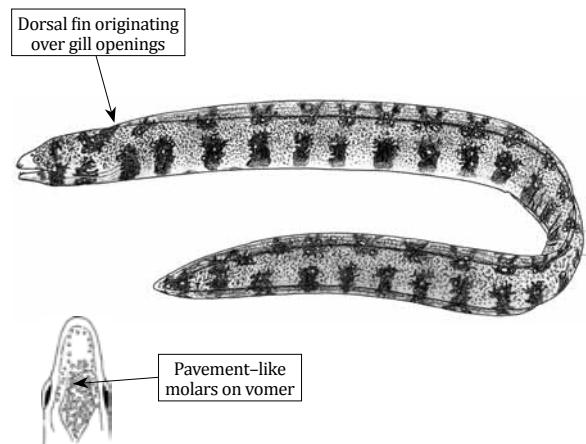
**Local name(s):** N: Mkunga; S: Mkunga (M), Mkunga samaki (K).

**Habitat:** Shallow reef areas from 2 m to 48 m.

**Fisheries:** Lines, Traps, Gillnets, Seines.

**Distinctive Characters:** Pectoral and pelvic fins absent; teeth conical and granular in 2 rows on jaws, but all teeth more conical in young; no obvious lateral line, reduced to two pores above and before gill opening which is a difficult mid lateral hole or slit.

**Colour:** Variable, but typically yellowish with 2 or 3 longitudinal series of darker, star-shaped blotches along the body, each with a yellow centre; the spots variably combined to form vertical bands; smaller spots and mottling between the starry blotches.



**Size:** To 100 cm, common 50 cm

***Echidna polyzona* (Richardson, 1845)**

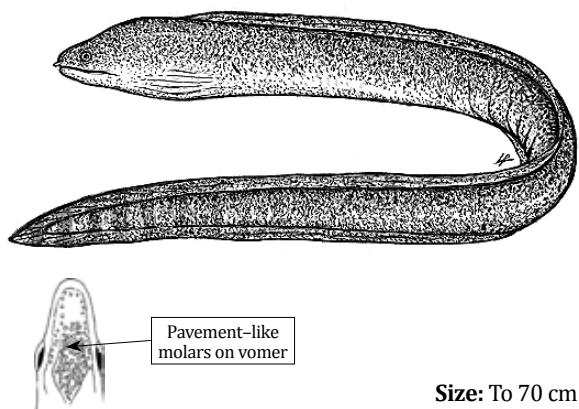
**Local name(s):** N: Mkunga wimbi; S: Mkunga wimbi (M), Mkunga nyono (K).

**Habitat:** Benthic in shallow waters among rocks and coral heads.

**Fisheries:** Lines, Traps, Gillnets, Seines.

**Distinctive Characters:** No canines; 5 irregular rows of conical teeth at front of upper jaw; lower jaw with 2-4 rows of teeth, anterior ones conical, posterior molariform; all teeth much smaller than vomerine teeth.

**Colour:** Body with 25-30 contrasting dark and pale bars, conspicuous in young, becoming mottled dark and indistinct with age, remaining most distinct near end of tail.



**Size:** To 70 cm

***Gymnomuraena zebra* (Shaw, 1797)**

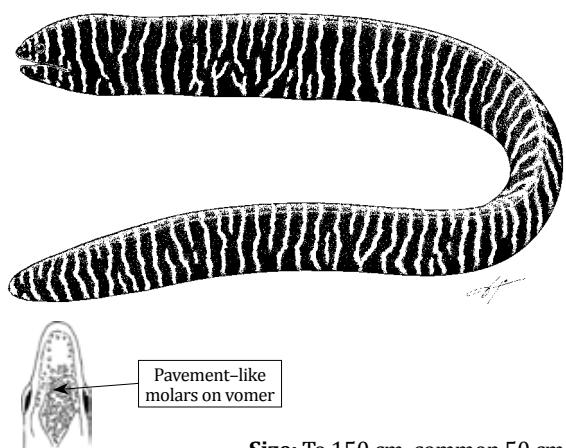
**Local name(s):** N: Mkunga ndovu; S: Mkunga ndovu (M), Mkunga nyoka (K).

**Habitat:** Benthic in shallow creeks from 10 m to 50 m.

**Fisheries:** Lines, Traps, Gillnets, Seines.

**Distinctive Characters:** Anus well behind midpoint of body; pectoral and pelvic fins absent; no obvious lateral line, reduced to 2 pores above and before gill opening; teeth molariform in 2-3 rows on jaws, 5-6 on palate.

**Colour:** Body velvety, blackish-brown, with 25 (young individuals) to 100 (adults) narrow white to yellowish bars.



**Size:** To 150 cm, common 50 cm

**FAO names:** Snowflake moray(En)

**FAO names:** Barred moray(En)

**FAO names:** Zebra moray(En)

***Gymnothorax favagineus*** Bloch & Schneider, 1801

FAO names: Laced moray (En)

**Local name(s):** N: Mkunga chui; S: Mkunga chui (M/K).

**Habitat:** Benthic in shallow waters on coral and rocky reefs from 5 m to 40 m.

**Fisheries:** Hooks and Line, Spears, Traps.

**Distinctive Characters:** Dorsal-fin origin on head; front of jaws usually with 4 large canines on each side, the more posterior much smaller.

**Colour:** Basically white with black blotches and interspaces forming a honeycomb pattern; some individuals have a near black overall appearance; blotches variable between individuals and size, often in relation to habitat: those in clear coral reefs usually have proportionally less black than those found in turbid waters.



Size: To 300 cm

***Gymnothorax flavimarginatus*** (Rüppell, 1830)

(Plate I, 2)

FAO names: Yellow-edged moray (En)

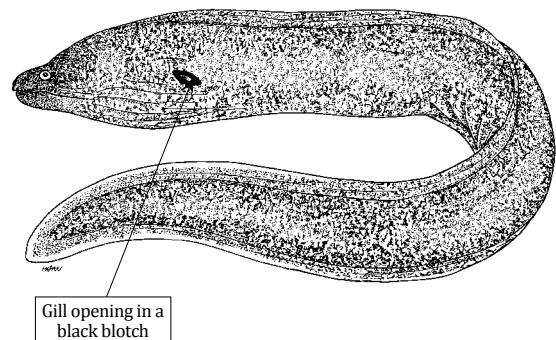
**Local name(s):** N: Mkungu; S: Mkunga (M/K).

**Habitat:** Coral and rock reefs, from 3 m to 150 m.

**Fisheries:** Hooks and Line, Spears, Traps.

**Distinctive Characters:** One row of 1–3 canines at the front center of upper jaw; sides of top jaw with 2 rows of teeth, the outer one larger at front of upper jaw.

**Colour:** Reddish eyes; body yellowish, densely mottled with dark brown; front of head purplish-grey; posterior margins of fins yellow-green.



Size: To at least 125 cm

***Gymnothorax griseus*** (Lacepède, 1803)

FAO names: Geometric moray (En)

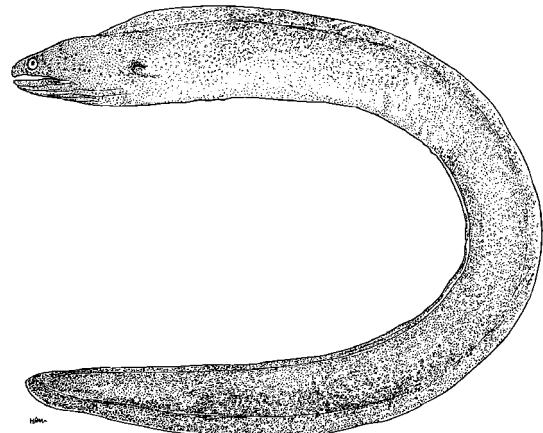
**Local name(s):** N: Mkunga; S: Mkunga (M/K).

**Habitat:** Benthic in shallow waters, on coral and rocky reefs. Maximum depth 40 m.

**Fisheries:** Gillnets, Traps, Spears.

**Distinctive Characters:** Teeth on roof of mouth sharp, fang-like in 2 rows.

**Colour:** Body whitish, densely mottled with light brown spots; black pores on head forming lines.



Size: To 65 cm

**Gymnothorax javanicus** (Bleeker, 1859) (Plate I, 3)

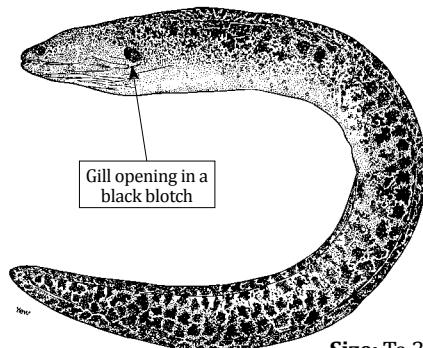
**Local name(s):** N: Mkunga chui-mweupe; S: Mkunga chui-mweupe (M/K).

**Habitat:** Coral and rocky reefs from 10 m to 50 m.

**Fisheries:** Hooks and Line, Spears, Traps.

**Distinctive Characters:** Teeth uniserial, 18–19 on each side of jaws; premaxillary with 2 inner median fang-like teeth; vomerine band of teeth short and bifurcated anteriorly.

**Colour:** Juveniles are tan with numerous large black spots; adults have black specks that grade into leopard-like spots behind the head and a black area surrounding the gill opening.



**Size:** To 300 cm

**Gymnothorax meleagris** (Shaw, 1795)

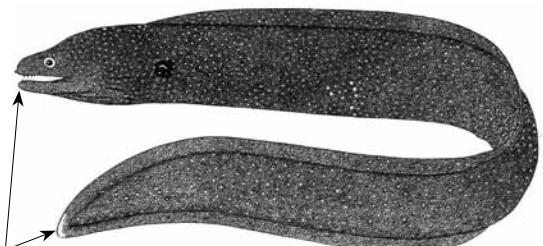
**Local name(s):** N: Mkunga; S: Mkunga (M/K).

**Habitat:** Benthic, on coral reefs and rocks. Maximum depth 36 m.

**Fisheries:** Gillnets, Traps, Spears

**Distinctive Characters:** Usually two rows of teeth, the ones on vomer sharp, fang-like, in one row; gill opening black.

**Colour:** Body orangish brown with small round yellow spots, less than eye diameter in size.



**Size:** To 120 cm, common 80 cm

**Gymnothorax monochrous** (Bleeker, 1856)

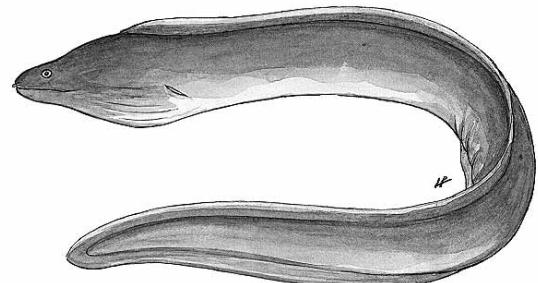
**Local name(s):** N: Mukunga nyoka-maji; S: Mkunga maji (M/K).

**Habitat:** Benthic, in shallow coastal reefs.

**Fisheries:** Gillnets, Traps, Spears.

**Distinctive Characters:** A single series of conical teeth in upper jaw and 2–3 fangs on each side; a row of 3 larger canines on intermaxillary; mandibles with a single series of teeth; vomerine teeth uniserial.

**Colour:** Body uniformly light brown, without darker markings.



**Size:** To 80 cm

**Gymnothorax nudivomer** (Günther, 1867) \*

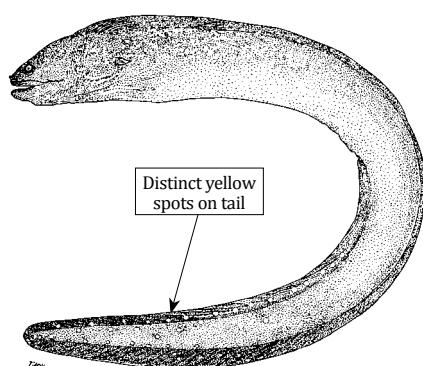
**Local name(s):** N: Mkunga nitakate; S: Mkunga (M/K).

**Habitat:** Coastal areas from 4 m to 270 m.

**Fisheries:** Traps, Spears, Gillnets, Lines.

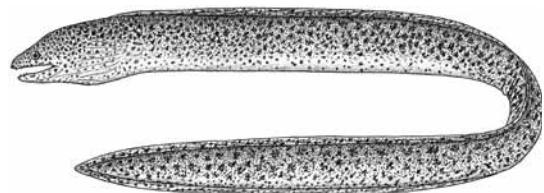
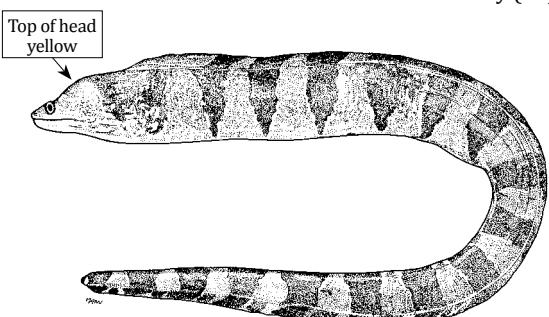
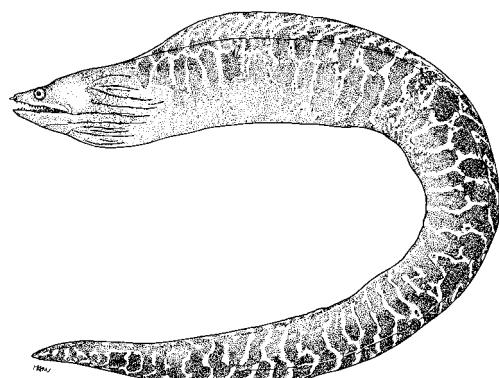
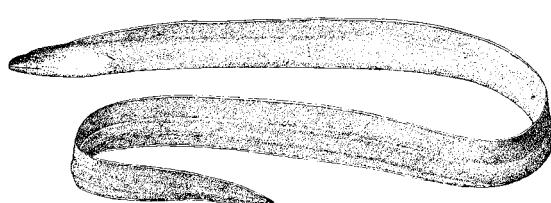
**Distinctive Characters:** One row of compressed and triangular teeth; no canines; no teeth on vomer in adults; one possible front middle tooth in upper jaw.

**Colour:** Body dark yellow-brown; numerous spots smaller than pupil, that become small and numerous anteriorly, but large and widely spaced posteriorly; inside of mouth yellow.



**Size:** To 180 cm

**FAO names:** Giant moray (En)**FAO names:** Turkey moray (En)**FAO names:** Drab moray (En)**FAO names:** Yellowmouth moray (En)

***Gymnothorax pictus* (Ahl, 1789)****FAO names:** Peppered moray (En)**Local name(s):** N: Mkunga; S: Mkunga (M/K).**Habitat:** Benthic, in shallow coastal waters on rock and corals.**Fisheries:** Gillnets, Traps, Spears.**Distinctive Characters:** Teeth on roof of mouth sharp, fang-like in 2 rows; no obvious lateral line, reduced to two pores above and before gill opening.**Colour:** Adults greyish or whitish, with irregular dark spots; juveniles yellow with dark blotches.**Size:** To 140 cm***Gymnothorax rueppellii* (McClelland, 1844)****FAO names:** Banded moray (En)**Local name(s):** N: Mkunga; S: Mkunga (M/K).**Habitat:** Benthic in shallow coastal reefs down to 40 m.**Fisheries:** Gillnets, Traps, Spears.**Distinctive Characters:** Teeth anteriorly in jaws in one row, with long canines alternating to 2–3 small teeth; median row of 3 canines at front of upper jaw considerably long; side of upper jaw with 1–3 slender canines.**Colour:** Body light greyish-brown with 15–20 darker bars; dark spot at corner of mouth.**Size:** To 80 cm***Gymnothorax undulatus* (Lacepède, 1803)****FAO names:** Undulated moray (En)**Local name(s):** N: Mkunga chui; S: Mkunga chui (M/K).**Habitat:** Corals reefs and rocks down to 110 m.**Fisheries:** Gillnets, Traps, Spears.**Distinctive Characters:** Long canine teeth anteriorly in jaws, some alternating with very small teeth, the longest in 1 row of 3 teeth at front of upper jaw.**Colour:** Body yellow or orange, with irregular red-brown blotches in rows separated by pale yellowish ground colour; top of head may be greenish-yellow.**Size:** To 150 cm***Pseudochidna brummeri* (Bleeker, 1858) \*****FAO names:** White ribbon eel (En)**Local name(s):** N: Mkunga; S: Mkunga (M/K).**Habitat:** Benthic, in shallow coastal waters.**Fisheries:** Gillnets, Traps, Spears.**Distinctive Characters:** Body ribbon-like, extremely slender, its depth 3 times in head length; fins wide.**Colour:** Body pale dirty white, with hyaline fins.**Size:** To 103 cm

***Scuticaria tigrina* (Lesson, 1828)**

**Local name(s):** N: Mkunga; S: Mkunga (M/K).

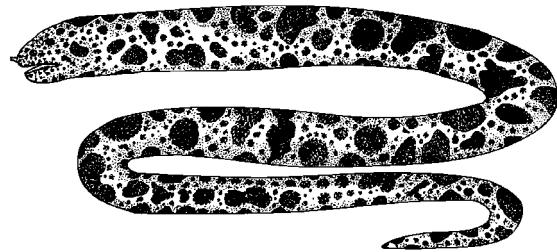
**Habitat:** Reefs in shallow waters.

**Fisheries:** Traps, Spears, Gillnets, Hooks and Line.

**Distinctive Characters:** Dorsal and anal fins barely visible reduced to rudiments on tip of tail; teeth conical, sharp, in 2 rows along jaws; 1 row of 4–5 teeth on roof of mouth.

**Colour:** Yellowish to russet brown, with yellow-edged black spots and jaw speckled with black.

**FAO names:** Tiger reef-eel (En)



**Size:** To 105 cm

***Strophidon sathete* (Hamilton, 1822)**

**Local name(s):** N: Mkunga; S: Mkunga (M/K).

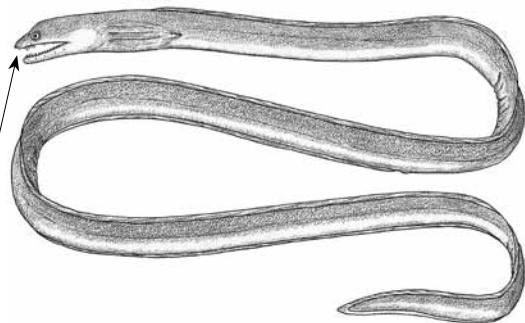
**Habitat:** Benthic, in shallow coastal waters, muddy areas, estuaries and river mouths.

**Fisheries:** Traps, Hooks and Line.

**Distinctive Characters:** Dorsal fin originating on head before gill opening; scales absent; two rows of compressed canines at sides of upper jaw and front of lower jaw; four longest depressible canines medially on intermaxilla.

**Colour:** Body brownish-grey above, lighter below.

**FAO names:** Slender giant moray (En)



Mouth large, extending to well beyond eye

**Size:** To 400 cm, common 70 cm

***Uropterygius concolor* Rüppell, 1838**

**Local name(s):** N: Mkunga; S: Mkunga (M/K).

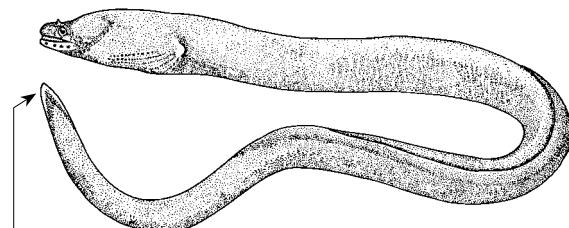
**Habitat:** Reefs and shallow waters.

**Fisheries:** Traps, Spears, Gillnets, Hooks and Line.

**Distinctive Characters:** Inner row of teeth on the lower jaw extending only about 2/3 of the way back along the outer row; vomerine teeth present.

**Colour:** Drab brown in colour; tip of tail yellow.

**FAO names:** Unicolor snake moray (En)



Dorsal and anal fins reduced to rudiments on tip of the tail

**Size:** To 50 cm

***Uropterygius marmoratus* (Lacepède, 1803)**

**Local name(s):** N: Mkunga; S: Mkunga (M/K).

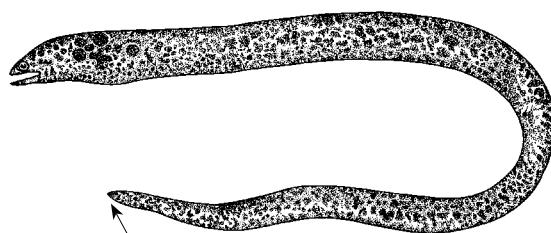
**Habitat:** Occurs on reefs in shallow waters.

**Fisheries:** Traps, Spears, Gillnets, Hooks and Line.

**Distinctive Characters:** Teeth in jaws in 3 rows, the marginal series of numerous small close set teeth, the two inner series with fewer, longer and depressible teeth; the maxillary encloses numerous longer and depressible teeth; vomerine teeth long, biserial anteriorly, uniserial posteriorly.

**Colour:** Body yellowish or brownish, lighter below and finely or coarsely marbled with darker brown spots.

**FAO names:** Marbled reef-eel (En)



Dorsal and anal fins reduced to rudiments on tip of the tail

**Size:** To 62 cm

## OPHICHTHIDAE

### Snake eels – Worm eels

#### **Lamnostoma orientalis** (McClelland, 1844) \*

**Local name(s):** N: Mkunga; S: Mkunga (M/K).

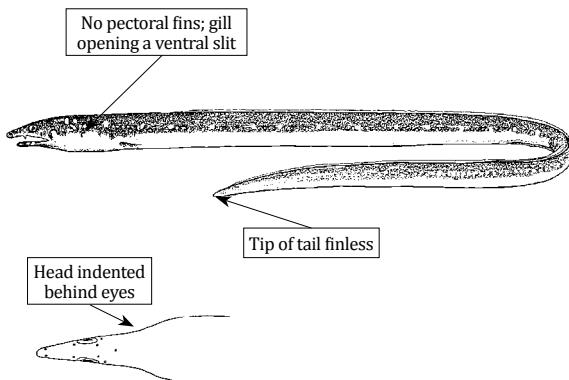
**Habitat:** Benthic in estuaries and inshore areas with turbid waters.

**Fisheries:** Caught mainly with nets and by hand; used as fresh bait.

**Distinctive Characters:** Dorsal-fin origin just behind gill opening; both dorsal and anal fins poorly developed.

**Colour:** Dark grey to blue-black above to below lateral line, lighter below; a series of prominent light spots on head and along lateral line; pores lighter than surrounding skin.

**FAO names:** Oriental worm-eel (En)  
Serpenton oriental (Fr)



**Size:** To 36 cm

#### **Pisodonophis boro** (Hamilton, 1822)

**Local name(s):** N: Mkunga; S: Mkunga (M/K).

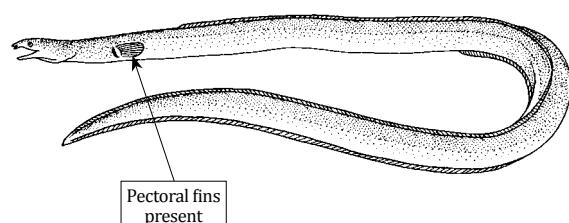
**Habitat:** Lagoons and estuaries, enters freshwater and paddy fields.

**Fisheries:** Caught incidentally in bag nets; used as bait.

**Distinctive Characters:** Teeth on roof of mouth granular to molariform; tip of tail finless; eye relatively small; dorsal fin originating behind pectoral fins.

**Colour:** Uniformly brownish-olive above, lighter below; dorsal fin with a narrow black edge.

**FAO names:** Rice-paddy eel (En)  
Serpenton des rizières (Fr)



**Size:** To 100 cm

## CONGRIDAE

### Conger eels

#### **Conger cinereus** Rüppell, 1830

**Local name(s):** N: Mkunga; S: Mkunga (M), Mkunga samaki (K).

**Habitat:** Benthic on reefs and active at night.

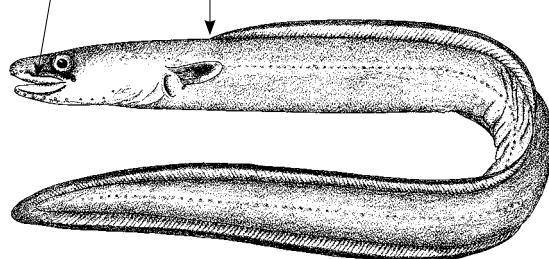
**Fisheries:** Bottom trawls, Hooks and Line.

**Distinctive Characters:** Teeth on outer row longer, close-set and compressed to form a cutting edge; 6<sup>th</sup> infraorbital pore located close and slightly above posterior angle of jaw.

**Colour:** Grey to brown with a broad black margin on median fins; a black spot on pectoral fins (absent on juveniles) and a black bar under the eye; in life with dark crossbars.

**FAO names:** Longfin African conger (En)

Flanges on lips well developed  
Dorsal fin originating over middle of pectoral fin



**Size:** To 130 cm, common 50 cm

***Uroconger lepturus* (Richardson, 1845)**

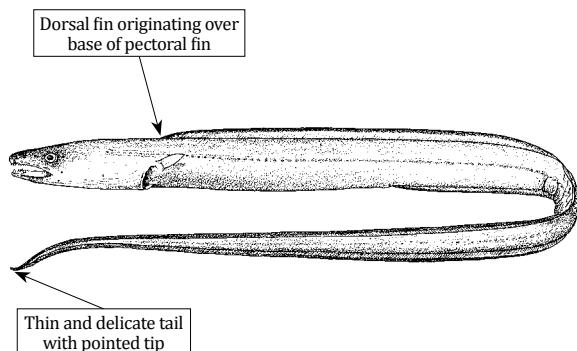
**Local name(s):** N: Mkunga; S: Mkunga (M), Mkunga samaki (K).

**Habitat:** Offshore on soft sand-mud bottoms.

**Fisheries:** Fine meshed shrimp trawls.

**Distinctive Characters:** Poorly developed lips; teeth multiserial, forming a band, but no cutting edge; vomerine teeth in a single row extending far back on roof of mouth; pectoral fins small and delicate.

**Colour:** Light greyish-brown, darker on opercle, the lower surface of head and trunk white; lateral-line pores white; posterior part of dorsal and anal fins black.



**Size:** To 52 cm, common 30 cm

**MURAENESOCIDAE****Pike congers*****Muraenesox bagio* (Hamilton, 1822)**

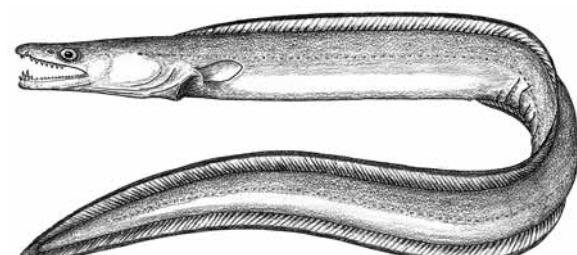
**Local name(s):** N: Mkunga; S: Mkunga (M), Mkunga samaki (K).

**Habitat:** Benthic on soft bottoms in deeper waters down to 100 m.

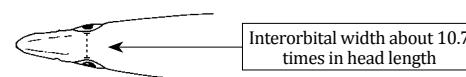
**Fisheries:** Longlines, Bottom trawls, Driftnets, Bag nets.

**Distinctive Characters:** Body robust and eel-shaped; snout long; eye diameter 3 times in snout length; posterior nostrils only slightly nearer to eye than to anterior nostrils; teeth on vomer triangular, blade-like; 33 to 39 lateral-line pores before level of anus.

**Colour:** Light greyish-brown with olive-bronze above, lighter below; dorsal and anal fins with narrow black edges.



**FAO names:** Common pike conger (En)  
Morénosoce commun (Fr)



**Size:** To 200 cm, common 150 cm

***Muraenesox cinereus* (Forsskål, 1775)**

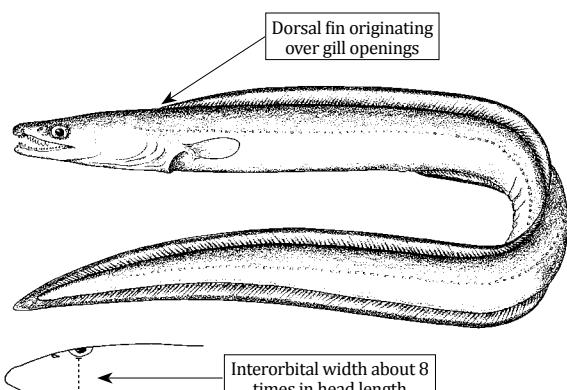
**Local name(s):** N: Mkunga; S: Mkunga (M), Mkunga samaki (K).

**Habitat:** Benthic, on soft bottoms, in estuaries, lagoons and shallow coastal inlets down to 100 m.

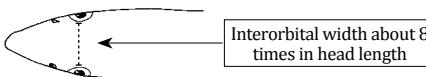
**Fisheries:** Longlines, Bottom trawls, Driftnets, Bag nets.

**Distinctive Characters:** Teeth in upper and lower jaws in three series; principal teeth in lower jaw triangular; large median vomerine teeth triangular in lateral view; 40–47 lateral-line pores before level of anus.

**Colour:** Light to dark greyish-brown above, lighter below; dorsal and anal fins with narrow black edges.



**FAO names:** Daggertooth pike conger (En)  
Murénosoce-dague (Fr)



**Size:** To 80 cm, common 50 cm

## CLUPEIDAE

Herrings – Shads – Gizzard shads – Sardines – Sardinellas

### ***Amblygaster leiogaster* (Valenciennes, 1847)**

**Local name(s):** N: Simu/Kerenge; S: Simu koko (M/K).

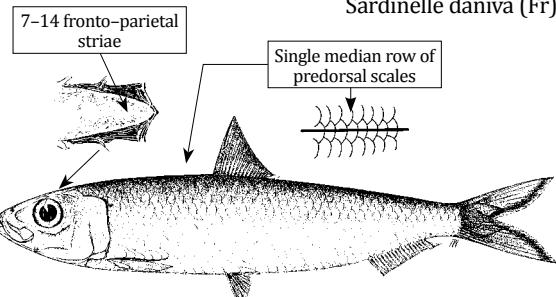
**Habitat:** Pelagic coastal schooling species.

**Fisheries:** Seines, Gillnets, Bottom trawls.

**Distinctive Characters:** Belly rounded with weak scutes; dorsal-fin origin at midpoint of body; 8 pelvic fin rays; anal-fin origin well behind dorsal-fin base; 31–33 gill rakers on lower limb of 1<sup>st</sup> arch.

**Colour:** Back blue-green; flanks silvery without spots; dorsal fin black or dusky when fully extended.

**FAO names:** Smoothbelly sardinella (En)  
Sardinelle daniva (Fr)



**Size:** To 23 cm, common 18 cm

### ***Amblygaster sirm* (Walbaum, 1792)**

**Local name(s):** N: Simu/Kerenge; S: Simu koko (M/K).

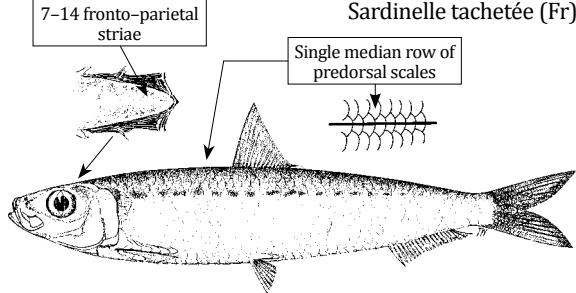
**Habitat:** Pelagic coastal schooling species.

**Fisheries:** Seines, Gillnets, Bottom trawls.

**Distinctive Characters:** Belly rounded, with weak scutes; anal-fin origin well behind dorsal-fin base; 33 to 43 gill rakers on lower limb of 1<sup>st</sup> arch.

**Colour:** Back blue-green, flanks silvery with a series of 10 to 12 golden-green spots.

**FAO names:** Spotted sardinella (En)  
Sardinelle tachetée (Fr)



**Size:** To 27 cm, common 20 cm

### ***Dussumieria acuta* Valenciennes, 1847**

**Local name(s):** N: Simu/Kerenge; S: Simu koko (M/K).

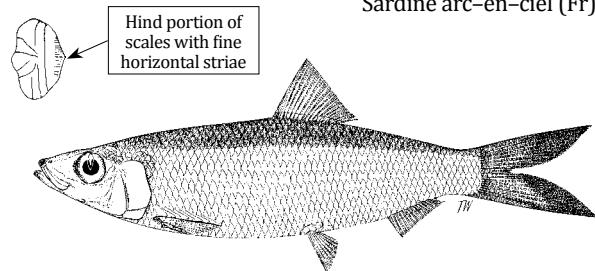
**Habitat:** Pelagic in inshore waters.

**Fisheries:** Seines, Gillnets, Bottom trawls.

**Distinctive Characters:** Belly rounded, without scutes; dorsal-fin origin behind mid-point of body; pelvic fins below dorsal-fin base; 19–26 gill rakers on lower limb of 1<sup>st</sup> arch.

**Colour:** Back iridescent blue with a shiny golden-brass line below; flanks silvery; caudal fin with a dark hind margin.

**FAO names:** Rainbow sardine (En)  
Sardine arc-en-ciel (Fr)



**Size:** To 20 cm, common 15 cm

### ***Dussumieria elopsoides* Bleeker, 1849**

**Local name(s):** N: Simu/Kerenge; S: Simu koko (M/K).

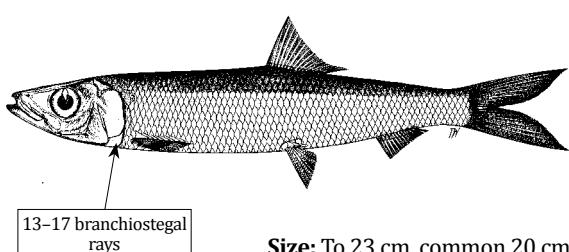
**Habitat:** A Pelagic inshore species.

**Fisheries:** Seines, Gillnets.

**Distinctive Characters:** Body slender; belly rounded without scutes; no striae on posterior part of scales; pelvic fins more advanced; 21 to 32 gill rakers on lower limb of 1<sup>st</sup> arch.

**Colour:** Back blue, flanks silvery; all fins dark.

**FAO names:** Slender rainbow sardine (En)  
Sardine arc-en-ciel gracile (Fr)



**Size:** To 23 cm, common 20 cm

***Etrumeus teres* (DeKay, 1842)**

**Local name(s):** N: Simu/Kerenge; S: Simu uzio (M/K).

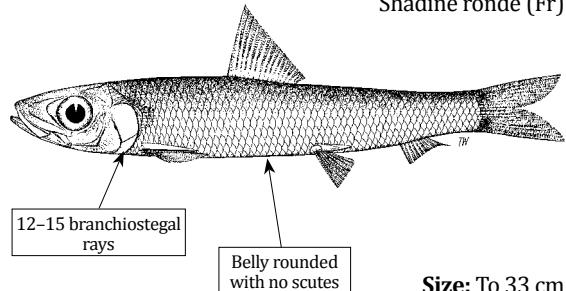
**Habitat:** Pelagic inshore species.

**Fisheries:** Purse seines.

**Distinctive Characters:** Body fairly elongate sub-cylindrical in cross-section; gill rakers 30 to 35 on lower limb of 1<sup>st</sup> arch; pelvic-fin origin below last dorsal-fin ray; anal fin with 10–13 soft rays.

**Colour:** Back blue-green, flanks silvery.

**FAO names:** Red-eye round herring (En)  
Shadine ronde (Fr)



**Size:** To 33 cm

***Herklotichthys punctatus* (Rüppell, 1837)**

**Local name(s):** N: Simu/Kerenge; S: Simu uzio (M/K).

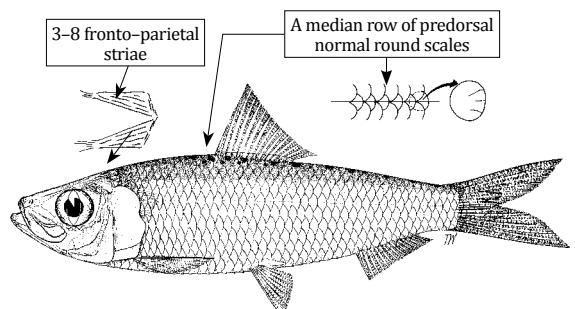
**Habitat:** Pelagic in coastal waters.

**Fisheries:** Seines, Bottom trawls, Cast nets.

**Distinctive Characters:** Belly with a distinct keel of scutes.

**Colour:** Back blue-green with small scattered dark spots, flanks silvery; no dark blotch on dorsal fin.

**FAO names:** Spotted herring (En)  
Hareng tacheté (Fr)



**Size:** To 9.5 cm

***Herklotichthys quadrimaculatus* (Rüppell, 1837)**

**Local name(s):** N: Simu/Kerenge; S: Simu uzio (M/K).

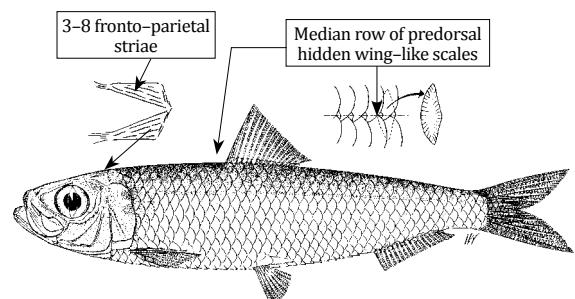
**Habitat:** Pelagic in coastal waters.

**Fisheries:** Seines, Cast nets, Shallow trawls.

**Distinctive Characters:** Belly with a distinct keel of scutes.

**Colour:** Back blue-green; flanks silvery with 2 orange spots behind gill opening in life and a blue midlateral band.

**FAO names:** Bluestripe herring (En)  
Hareng à bande bleue (Fr)



**Size:** To 9.5 cm

***Herklotichthys spilurus* (Guichenot, 1863)**

**Local name(s):** N & S: Simu/Kerenge (M/K).

**Habitat:** Pelagic in coastal waters.

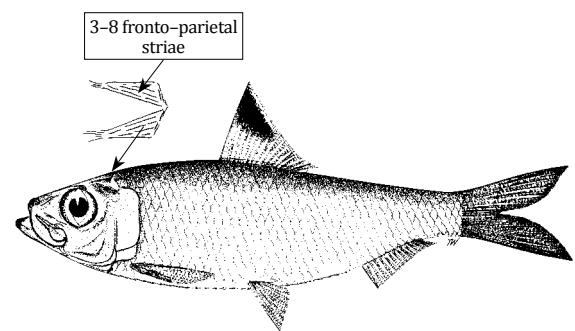
**Fisheries:** Seines, Cast nets, Shallow trawls.

**Distinctive Characters:** Body moderately deep; belly sharp with a keel of scutes.

**Colour:** Flame-silvery without dark spots on flanks; a bright yellow or orange patch behind gill opening; dark blotch on tip of dorsal fin.

**Remarks:** Overlaps range of *H. quadrimaculatus*, which has elongate wing-like scales underneath the normal paired pre-dorsal scales.

**FAO names:** Reunion herring (En)



**Size:** To 9 cm (SL)

***Hilsa kelee* (Cuvier, 1829)**

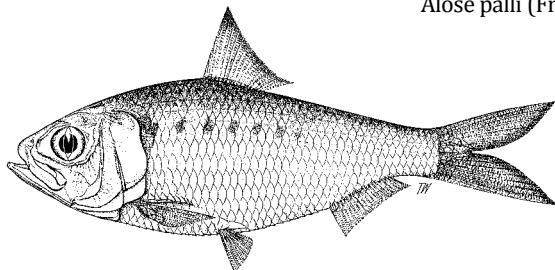
**Local name(s):** N & S: Simu/Kerenge (M/K).

**Habitat:** Pelagic in coastal waters, enters estuaries.

**Fisheries:** Seines, Gillnets, Cast nets, Bottom trawls.

**Distinctive Characters:** Belly with a distinct keel of scutes; top of head with numerous fronto-parietal striae; upper jaw with a distinct median notch; a series of small triangular scales above axil of pectoral fins; hind part of body scales perforated.

**Colour:** Back blue-green, flanks silvery with 4–10 dark spots.



**Size:** To 35 cm, common 16.5 cm

***Sardinella albella* (Valenciennes, 1847)**

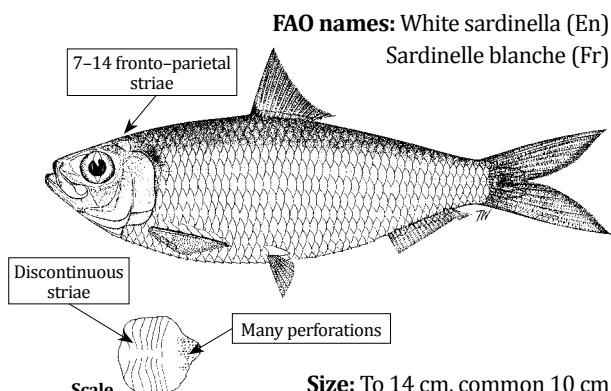
**Local name(s):** N & S: Simu/Kerenge (M/K).

**Habitat:** Pelagic in coastal waters.

**Fisheries:** Seines, Gillnets, Bottom trawls.

**Distinctive Characters:** Body fusiform, moderately compressed, belly with a sharp keel of 30–32 scutes; predorsal scales paired and overlapping.

**Colour:** Back blue/green, flanks silvery; a dark spot at dorsal-fin origin.



**Size:** To 14 cm, common 10 cm

***Sardinella gibbosa* (Bleeker, 1849)**

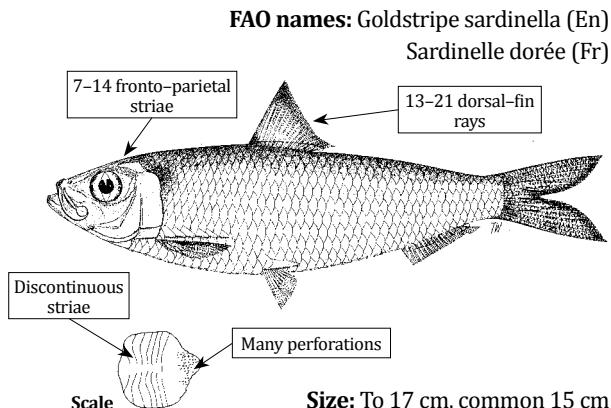
**Local name(s):** N & S: Simu/Kerenge (M/K).

**Habitat:** Pelagic in coastal waters.

**Fisheries:** Seines, Gillnets, Bottom trawls.

**Distinctive Characters:** Body moderately compressed, belly with a sharp keel of 32–34 scutes; predorsal scales paired and overlapping.

**Colour:** Back blue-green, flanks silvery; tip of dorsal fin and margin of caudal fin dusky, remainder of caudal faintly yellow, other fins clear; a small black spot at dorsal-fin origin.



**Size:** To 17 cm, common 15 cm

***Sardinella longiceps* Valenciennes, 1847**

**Local name(s):** N & S: Simu/Kerenge (M/K).

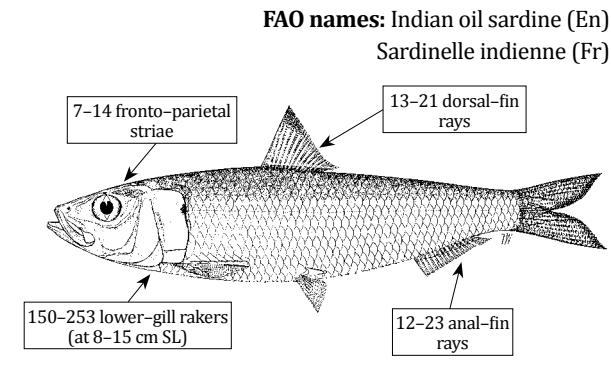
**Habitat:** Pelagic in coastal waters.

**Fisheries:** Boat seines, Gillnets, Shore seines.

**Distinctive Characters:** Belly rounded with a low keel of scutes; pelvic fin with 1 branched and 8 unbranched rays; predorsal scales paired and overlapping.

**Colour:** Back blue-green, flanks silvery; a black spot on hind edge of gill cover.

**Remarks:** Often misidentified as *Sardinella neglecta* Wongratana, 1983.



**Size:** To 23 cm, common 20 cm

### **Sardinella melanura** (Cuvier, 1829)

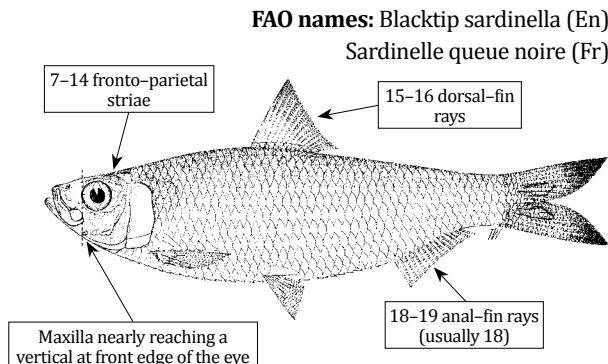
**Local name(s):** N & S: Simu/Kerenge (M/K).

**Habitat:** Pelagic in coastal waters.

**Fisheries:** Seines, Gillnets, Bottom trawls.

**Distinctive Characters:** Belly with a sharp keel, with 27–31 scutes; predorsal scales paired and overlapping; no perforations on posterior part of scales; lower-limb gill rakers 38–74.

**Colour:** Back blue-green, flanks silvery; tips of caudal fin black (character retained in preserved specimens) distinguish this species from all other *Sardinella* species in the area.



**Size:** To 15 cm (SL), common 10 cm

### **Sardinella neglecta** Wongratana, 1983

**Local name(s):** N & S: Simu/Kerenge (M/K).

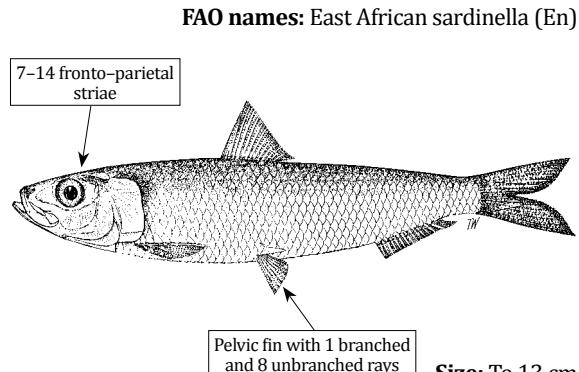
**Habitat:** Coastal pelagic, schooling in bays and over shallow banks from 1 m to 60 m.

**Fisheries:** Seines, Cast nets, Bottom trawls.

**Distinctive Characters:** Predorsal scales paired and overlapping; 144–188 lower gill rakers (at 9–13 cm SL).

**Colour:** A faint golden spot behind gill opening, followed by a faint golden mid-lateral line.

**Remarks:** Often misidentified as *Sardinella longiceps* Valenciennes, 1847.



**Size:** To 13 cm

### **Spratelloides delicatulus** (Bennett, 1832)

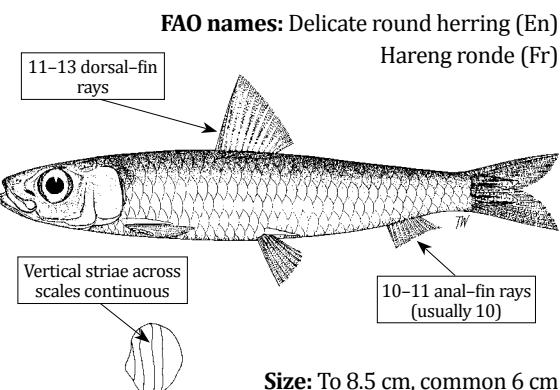
**Local name(s):** N & S: Simu/Kerenge (M/K).

**Habitat:** Pelagic in shallow waters.

**Fisheries:** Beach seines, Cast nets.

**Distinctive Characters:** No pre-pelvic or post-pelvic scutes, except for a W-shaped pelvic scute; usually 7 branchiostegal rays below mouth; 26–32 lower-limb gill rakers.

**Colour:** No bright silver band along flanks; two prominent dark streaks on caudal-fin base.



**Size:** To 8.5 cm, common 6 cm

### **Spratelloides gracilis** (Temminck & Schlegel, 1846)

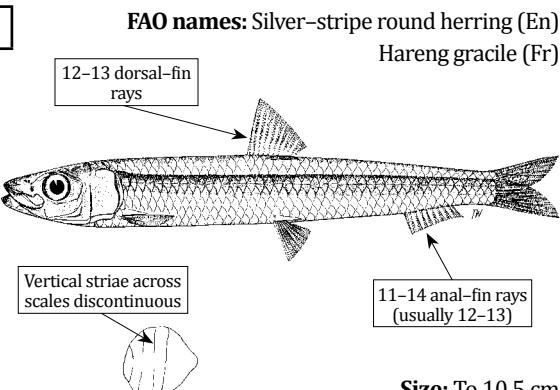
**Local name(s):** N & S: Simu/Kerenge (M/K).

**Habitat:** Pelagic in shallow waters.

**Fisheries:** Beach seines, Cast nets.

**Distinctive Characters:** No pre-pelvic or post-pelvic scutes, except for a W-shaped pelvic scute; usually 7 branchiostegal rays below mouth; dorsal fin at about mid-point of body; anal fin very short and far behind dorsal-fin base.

**Colour:** Back blue-green, flanks with a distinct silvery stripe.



**Size:** To 10.5 cm

***Spratellomorpha bianalis* (Bertin, 1940)**

**Local name(s):** N & S: Simu/Kerenge (M/K).

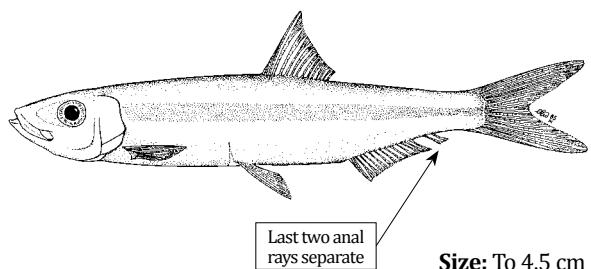
**Habitat:** Coastal pelagic in marine and brackish waters.

**Fisheries:** Seines, Cast nets, Bottom trawls.

**Distinctive Characters:** Body a little compressed, belly rounded, without pre-pelvic scutes, but a pelvic present with slender vertical arms; snout pointed, lower jaw projecting slightly.

**Colour:** No information.

**FAO names:** Two-finned round herring (En)



**Size:** To 4.5 cm

**ENGRAULIDAE**

## Anchovies

***Encrasicholina devisi* (Whitley, 1940) \***

**Local name(s):** N: Dangaa/Dagaa; S: Mwatiko (K).

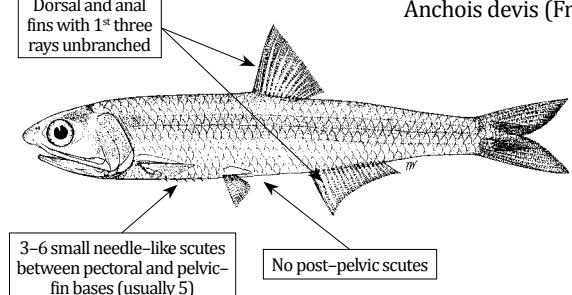
**Habitat:** Pelagic in coastal waters down to 200 m.

**Fisheries:** Seines, Stake traps.

**Distinctive Characters:** Maxilla tip pointed reaching into preopercle; anal-fin origin behind base of last dorsal-fin ray.

**Colour:** Light transparent fleshy brown, with a pink tinge, and a broad silver stripe with a thin blue line above.

**FAO names:** Devis' anchovy (En)  
Anchois devisi (Fr)



**Size:** To 8 cm, common 7 cm

***Encrasicholina heteroloba* (Rüppell, 1837)**

**Local name(s):** N: Dangaa/Dagaa; S: Mwatiko (K).

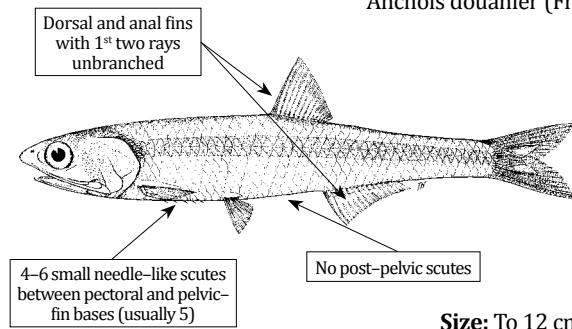
**Habitat:** Pelagic in coastal waters.

**Fisheries:** Seines, Stake traps.

**Distinctive Characters:** Maxilla tip pointed, reaching onto preopercle; anal-fin origin behind base of last dorsal-fin ray.

**Colour:** Light transparent fleshy brown, with a silvery stripe down flanks.

**FAO names:** Shorthead anchovy (En)  
Anchois douanier (Fr)



**Size:** To 12 cm

***Encrasicholina punctifer* Fowler, 1938**

**Local name(s):** N: Dangaa/Dagaa; S: Mwatiko (K).

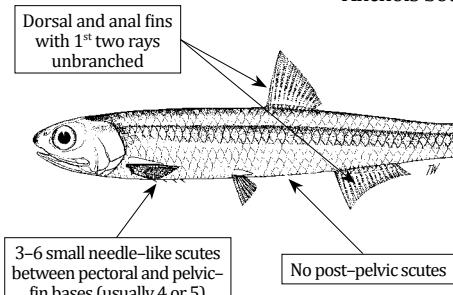
**Habitat:** Pelagic in coastal waters.

**Fisheries:** Seines, Stake traps.

**Distinctive Characters:** Maxilla short and bluntly rounded at the tip; dorsal fin with 12-15 rays; anal fin with 14-17 rays; anal-fin origin clearly posterior to rear base of dorsal fin.

**Colour:** Light transparent fleshy brown, with a silvery stripe down flanks.

**FAO names:** Buccaneer anchovy (En)  
Anchois boucanier (Fr)



**Size:** To 9 cm

***Stolephorus commersonii* Lacepède, 1803**

**Local name(s):** N: Dangaa/Dagaa; S: Mwatiko (K).

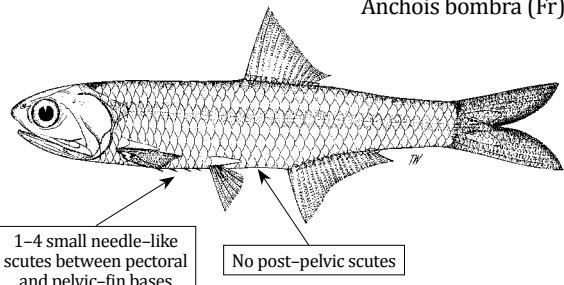
**Habitat:** Pelagic in coastal waters.

**Fisheries:** Seines.

**Distinctive Characters:** Maxilla long reaching to gill opening; pelvic-fin tips reaching beyond dorsal-fin origin.

**Colour:** Body light transparent fleshy brown, with silvery band down flanks; back with 2 pigmented areas behind head; a double pigmented line before dorsal-fin origin.

**FAO names:** Commerson's anchovy (En)  
Anchois bombra (Fr)



**Size:** To 10 cm, common 8 cm

***Stolephorus indicus* (van Hasselt, 1823)**

**Local name(s):** N: Dangaa/Dagaa; S: Mwatiko (K).

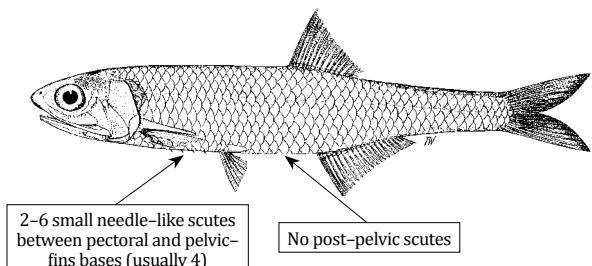
**Habitat:** Pelagic in coastal waters.

**Fisheries:** Seines, Bottom trawls, Stake traps.

**Distinctive Characters:** Maxilla tip short, not reaching gill opening; pelvic-fin tips not reaching to dorsal-fin origin; anal-fin origin below dorsal-fin base.

**Colour:** Light transparent fleshy brown, with a silver band down flanks; no dark pigment lines on back between head and dorsal-fin origin.

**FAO names:** Indian anchovy (En)  
Anchois indien (Fr)



**Size:** To 15.5 cm (SL), common 12 cm (SL)

***Stolephorus insularis* Hardenberg, 1933**

**Local name(s):** N: Dangaa/Dagaa; S: Mwatiko (K).

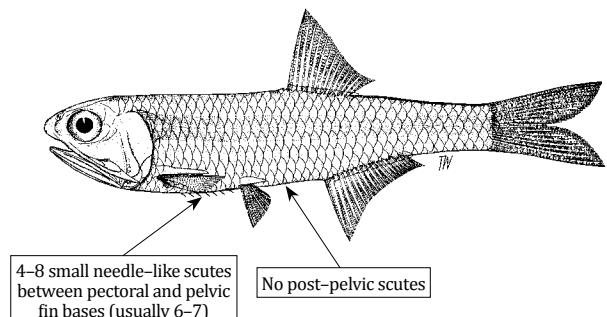
**Habitat:** Pelagic schooling in coastal waters.

**Fisheries:** Seines, Bottom trawls, Stake traps.

**Distinctive Characters:** Maxilla tip pointed, reaching to or beyond hind border of preopercle; anal fin short, usually with 14–17 rays, its origin below about middle of dorsal-fin base.

**Colour:** A double pigmented line on back behind dorsal fin; tail deep yellow.

**FAO names:** Hardenberg's anchovy (En)



**Size:** To 8 cm (SL)

***Thryssa baelama* (Forsskål, 1775)**

**Local name(s):** N: Dangaa/Dagaa; S: Mwatiko (K).

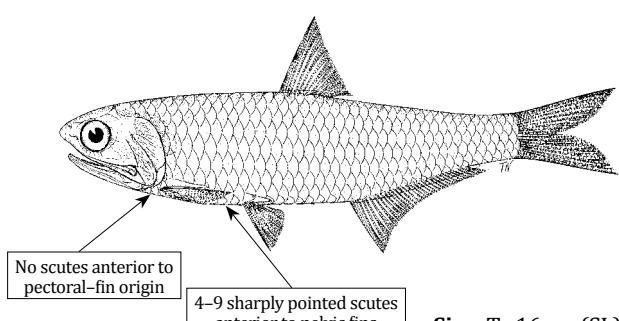
**Habitat:** Pelagic mostly in inshore waters, bays, lagoon, harbours, mangroves pools and estuaries.

**Fisheries:** Seines, Shallow trawls.

**Distinctive Characters:** Maxilla short, not reaching to edge of gill cover; anal fin moderately long, usually with 26–30 branched rays.

**Colour:** Back blue-green or brown, flanks silvery; a dark venulose area behind gill opening.

**FAO names:** Baelama anchovy (En)  
Anchois-moustache sardin (Fr)



**Size:** To 16 cm (SL)

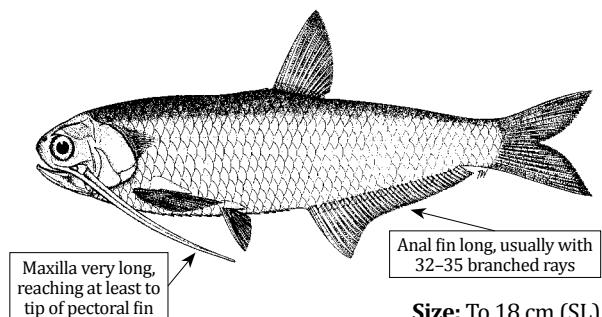
***Thryssa setirostris* (Broussonet, 1782)**

**Local name(s):** N: Dangaa/Dagaa; S: Mwatikoo (K).  
**Habitat:** Pelagic, mostly inshore, enters bays and estuaries.

**Fisheries:** Boat seines, Gillnets, Bottom trawls.

**Distinctive Characters:** Belly with a sharp keel of scutes; tip of snout at level of eye centre; scutes present before and behind pelvic-fin base.

**Colour:** Back blue-green or brown, flanks silvery; a dark venulose area behind gill opening; dorsal and caudal fins faint yellow.



**Size:** To 18 cm (SL)

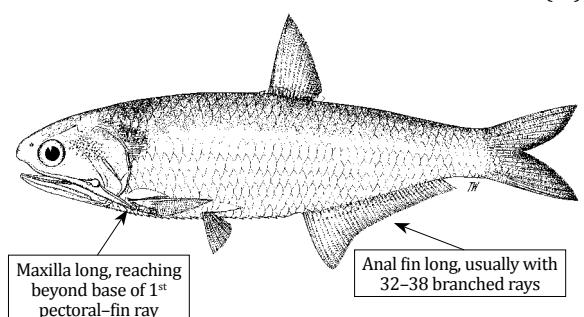
***Thryssa vitrirostris* (Gilchrist & Thompson, 1908)**

**Local name(s):** N: Dangaa/Dagaa; S: Mwatikoo (K).  
**Habitat:** Pelagic in inshore areas, enters estuaries and lagoons.

**Fisheries:** Boat seines, Gillnets, Shallow trawls.

**Distinctive Characters:** Body fusiform; belly with a sharp keel of scutes before and behind pelvic-fin base; tip of snout at level of eye centre.

**Colour:** Back blue-green, flanks silvery; a dark blotch behind upper part of gill opening; inside of gill cavity bright orange.



**Size:** To 20 cm

**CHIROCENTRIDAE****Wolf-herrings*****Chirocentrus dorab* (Forsskål, 1775)**

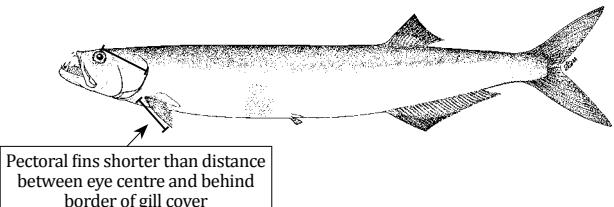
**Local name(s):** N: Pangaa; S: Pangaa (M), Mkonje (K).

**Habitat:** Pelagic in coastal waters down to 120 m.

**Fisheries:** Gillnets, Seines, Traps, Bottom trawls; used as bait for large scombrids in trolling.

**Distinctive Characters:** Dorsal fin with 16-19 rays; anal fin with 29-36 rays.

**Colour:** Back with bands of green and blue; tip of dorsal fin and front of anal fin black.



**Size:** To 100 cm (SL), common 60 cm

***Chirocentrus nudus* Swainson, 1839****(Plate I, 4)**

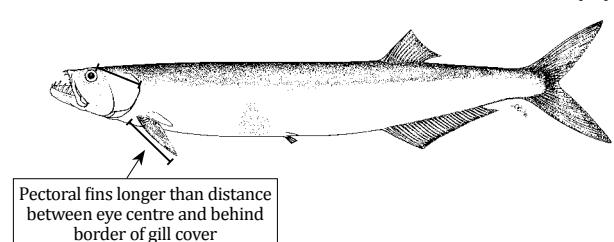
**Local name(s):** N: Pangaa; S: Pangaa (M), Mkonje (K).

**Habitat:** Pelagic in coastal waters down to 150 m.

**Fisheries:** Gillnets, Seines, Shallow water trawls; used as bait for large scombrids in trolling.

**Distinctive Characters:** Dorsal fin with 16-19 rays; anal fin with 29-36 rays.

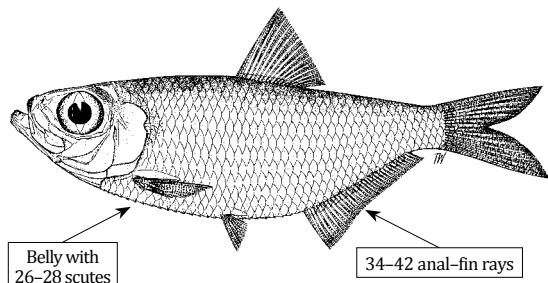
**Colour:** Dorsal and anal fins colourless; back with bands of green and blue.



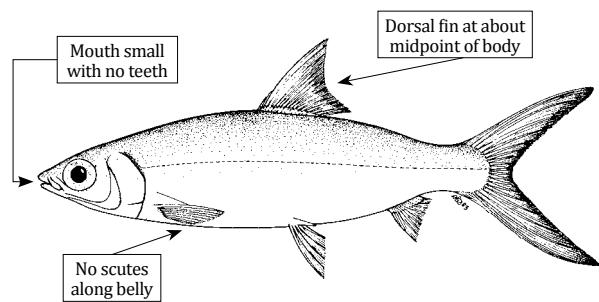
**Size:** To 100 cm (SL), common 60 cm

**PRISTIGASTERIDAE**

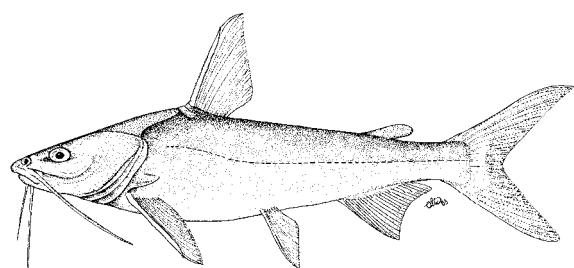
## Pristigasterids

***Pellona ditchela* Valenciennes, 1847****Local name(s):** N & S: Simu/Kerenge (M/K).**Habitat:** Pelagic in coastal waters, in estuaries, lagoons and rivers.**Fisheries:** Seines, Cast nets.**Distinctive Characters:** Body moderately deep, compressed; eye very large, lower jaw projecting; upper jaw toothed; dorsal-fin origin near midpoint of body; scales with upper and lower vertical striae slightly overlapping each other at center of scales.**Colour:** Back blue-green or grey, flanks silvery.**FAO names:** Indian pellona (En)  
Alose-écaillle indienne (Fr)**Size:** To 16 cm (SL), common 13 cm**CHANIDAE**

## Milfish

***Chanos chanos* (Forsskål, 1775) (Plate I, 5)****Local name(s):** N: Borodi/Fupefupe; S: Mwatiko (M/K).**Habitat:** Coastal pelagic, entering rivers.**Fisheries:** Scoop nets, Seines, Gillnets, Traps, Hooks and Line; important to fisheries for culture in fresh and brackish waters.**Distinctive Characters:** Lower jaw with a small tubercle at tip; dorsal fin with 2 spines and 13-17 rays; anal fin with 2 spines and 8-10 rays; scales small; lateral line present.**Colour:** Back olive green, flanks silvery; dorsal, anal and caudal fins with dark margins.**FAO names:** Milkfish (En)  
Chano (Fr)**Size:** To 180 cm, common 100 cm**ARIIDAE**

## Sea catfishes

***Arius africanus* Günther, 1867****Local name(s):** N: Fumi/Yahudhi; S: Fumi (M/K).**Habitat:** Estuaries but mainly freshwater.**Fisheries:** Gillnets, Stake traps, Hooks and Line.**Distinctive Characters:** Three pairs of barbels around mouth, the maxillary pair extending to slightly beyond pectoral-fin base; median longitudinal groove on head shallow, extending to just behind posterior margin of orbit anteriorly, not reaching supraoccipital process posteriorly; 1<sup>st</sup> dorsal and pectoral fins each with a strong spine; 19 to 21 total anal-fin rays.**Colour:** Back brownish, sides silvery, belly white.**FAO names:** African sea catfish (En)  
Mâchoiron africain (Fr)**Size:** To 45 cm

***Arius madagascariensis* Vaillant, 1894** \*

**Local name(s):** N: Fumi/Yahudhi; S: Fumi (M/K).

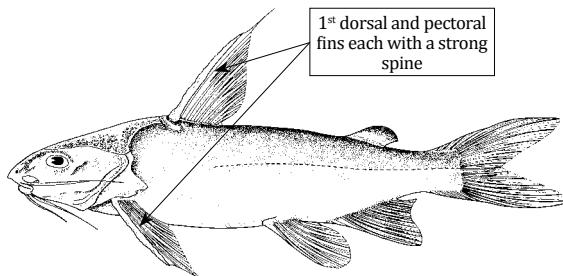
**Habitat:** Estuaries but mainly freshwater.

**Fisheries:** Stake traps, Hooks and Line, Gillnets.

**Distinctive Characters:** Three pairs of barbels around mouth, the maxillary pair extending to pectoral-fin base; head shield granulated behind orbit with a blunt conical protuberance above eye; median longitudinal groove shallow; dorsal and pectoral fins outermost ray prolonged.

**Colour:** Steel blue above, silvery on sides, pinkish-yellow on belly; dorsal and caudal fins greyish.

**FAO names:** Madagascar sea catfish (En)  
Mâchoiron malgache (Fr)



**Size:** To 70 cm (SL), common 20 cm

***Arius venosus* Valenciennes, 1840** \*

**Local name(s):** N: Fumi/Yahudhi; S: Fumi (M/K).

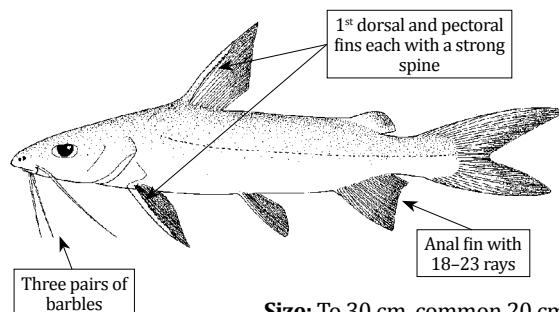
**Habitat:** Coastal waters. Maximum depth 100 m.

**Fisheries:** Bottom trawls, Gillnets, Stake traps, Beach seines, Hooks and Line.

**Distinctive Characters:** Head shield nearly smooth with few rugosities bordering the median longitudinal groove.

**Colour:** Dark reddish-brown, or dark grey-blue above, white below; all fins generally hyaline, unpaired fins darker terminally; paired fins grey or black above; upper half of adipose fin spotted with black.

**FAO names:** Veined catfish (En)



**Size:** To 30 cm, common 20 cm

***Plicofollis dussumieri* (Valenciennes, 1840)**

**Local name(s):** N: Fumi/Yahudhi; S: Fumi (M/K).

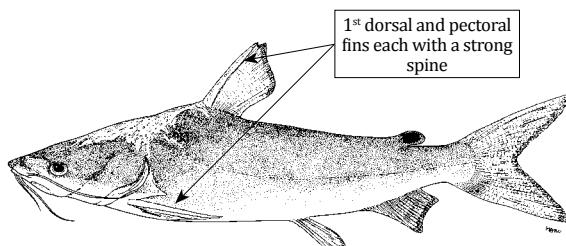
**Habitat:** Purely marine waters down to 100 m.

**Fisheries:** Bottom trawls, Gillnets, Stake traps, Beach seines, Hooks and Line.

**Distinctive Characters:** Three pairs of barbels around mouth; head shield not very granulated or rugose, except at occiput and occipital process; predorsal plate V-shaped; anal fin with 14–16 rays.

**Colour:** Bluish-black on dorsal surface and sides, dull white below; fin tips edged with black.

**FAO names:** Blacktip sea catfish (En)



**Size:** To 62 cm (SL)

***Plicofollis polystaphylodon* (Bleeker, 1846)** \*

**Local name(s):** N: Fumi/Yahudhi; S: Fumi (M/K).

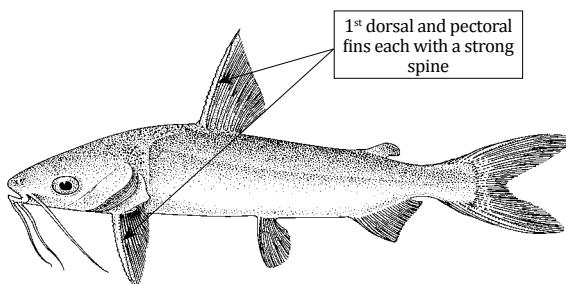
**Habitat:** Coastal marine waters and estuaries.

**Fisheries:** Stake traps, Beach seines, Gillnets, Hooks and Line, Bottom trawls.

**Distinctive Characters:** Three pairs of barbels around mouth, maxillary pair extending slightly beyond orbit, relatively longer in small specimens; head shield rugose and granulated in the hind part near the occipital region; anal fin with 15–17 rays.

**Colour:** Greyish-brown above, silvery below; fins dusky.

**FAO names:** Mozambique sea catfish (En)  
Mâchoiron barbarin (Fr)



**Size:** To 35 cm (SL)

## PLOTOSIDAE

Eel catfishes

### *Plotosus limbatus* Valenciennes, 1840

**Local name(s):** N: Tondi; S: Ngogo/Mtozi (M), Msilimu (K).

**Habitat:** Open coastal waters and estuaries.

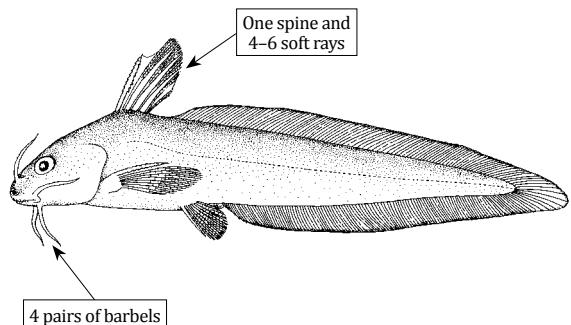
**Fisheries:** Bottom trawls, Seines, Hooks and Line.

**Distinctive Characters:** Head moderately large, arched from snout tip to dorsal-fin origin; pectoral fins with 13–16 soft rays; pelvic fins with 12–16 rays; dorsal procurent; caudal fin (2<sup>nd</sup> dorsal fin) with 106–133 rays; anal fin with 87–126 soft rays.

**Colour:** Body reddish brown to dark brown, sometimes fading to a lighter brown ventrally; fins often blackish brown, usually with a black border.

**Remarks:** Dorsal and pelvic spines are venomous and may be fatal.

**FAO names:** Darkfin eel catfish (En)



**Size:** To 41 cm (SL)

### *Plotosus lineatus* (Thunberg, 1787)

**Local name(s):** N: Tondi; S: Ngogo/Mtozi (M), Ngogo (K).

**Habitat:** Reefs, estuaries and tidal pools in schools.

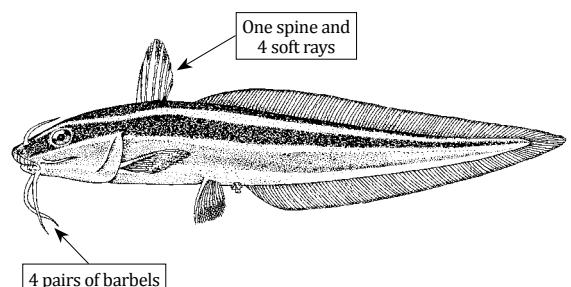
**Fisheries:** Bottom trawls, Seines, Hooks and Line.

**Distinctive Characters:** Head moderately large, profile slightly arched from tip of snout to dorsal-fin origin; dorsal procurent caudal fin (or second dorsal fin) with 69 to 115 rays; pectoral fins with 9–13 soft rays; pelvic fins with 10–13 rays.

**Colour:** Brown or black above, whitish below, with 2–3 stripes (white or yellow in life); 2 of the stripes from snout to near caudal peduncle.

**Remarks:** Dorsal and pelvic spines are venomous and may be fatal.

**FAO names:** Striped eel catfish (En)



**Size:** To 32 cm, common 25 cm

## CHLOROPHTHALMIDAE

Greeneyes

### *Chlorophthalmus agassizii* Bonaparte, 1840

**Local name(s):** N & S: No information.

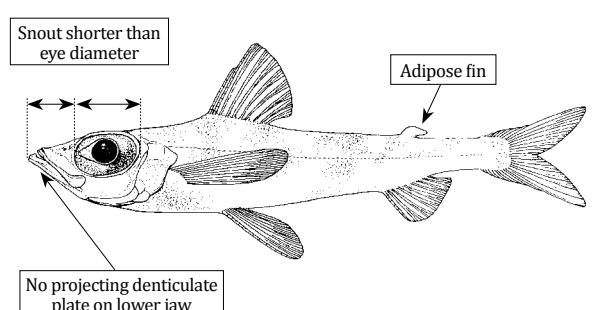
**Habitat:** Benthic, inhabits shelf and offshore waters from 150 m to 980 m.

**Fisheries:** Bottom trawls.

**Distinctive Characters:** Origin of dorsal fin much closer to tip of snout than to adipose fin.

**Colour:** Brownish or yellowish, covered with large dark blotches, especially the dorsal half; eyes green; ventral surface of body around anus, pharyngeal and peritoneal lining black; gill cover black with metallic luster; inner pelvic-fin rays blackish.

**FAO names:** Shortnose greeneye (En)  
Eperlan du large (Fr)



**Size:** To 40 cm

## SYNODONTIDAE

### Lizardfishes

#### ***Saurida gracilis* (Quoy & Gaimard, 1824)**

**(Plate I, 6)**

**FAO names:** Gracile lizardfish (En)  
Anoli grêle (Fr)

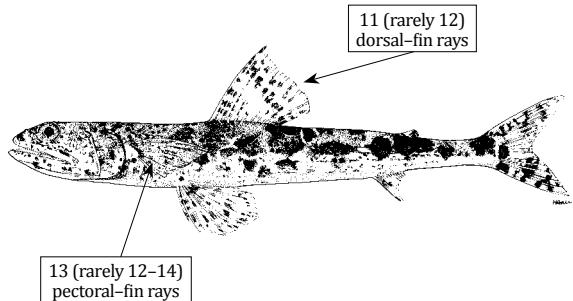
**Local name(s):** N: Goromwe; S: Spika (K).

**Habitat:** Shallow waters, sandy areas near coral reefs.

**Fisheries:** Bottom trawls.

**Distinctive Characters:** A vertical from tip of pectoral fins passes through 2<sup>nd</sup> or 3<sup>rd</sup> predorsal scale; anal fin with 9–10 soft rays.

**Colour:** White or pale yellow, with dark brown and black spots on back and sides; darker crossbars on back; all fins with dark bars and spots.



**Size:** To 30 cm

#### ***Saurida tumbil* (Bloch, 1795)**

**FAO names:** Greater lizardfish (En)  
Anoli tumbil (Fr)

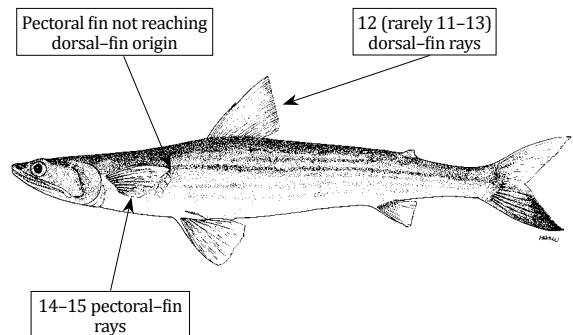
**Local name(s):** N: Goromwe; S: Spika (K).

**Habitat:** Muddy bottoms from 20 m to 60 m.

**Fisheries:** Bottom trawls.

**Distinctive Characters:** Head and caudal peduncle somewhat depressed; several rows of teeth visible in both jaws even when mouth is closed.

**Colour:** Back and sides brown, belly pale or silvery; distal parts of dorsal, pectoral and particularly caudal fins, dusky; otherwise, no markings.



**Size:** To 60 cm

#### ***Saurida undosquamis* (Richardson, 1848)**

**FAO names:** Brushtooth lizardfish (En)  
Anoli à grandes écailles (Fr)

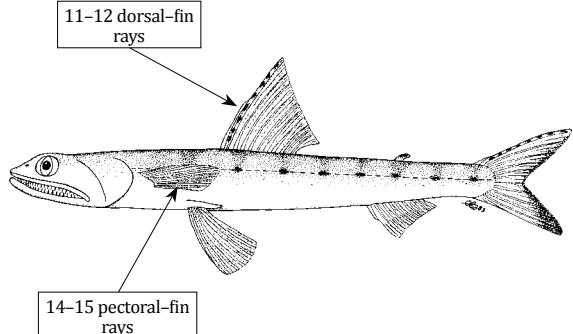
**Local name(s):** N: Goromwe; S: Spika (K).

**Habitat:** Muddy bottoms from 20 m to 350 m.

**Fisheries:** Bottom trawls.

**Distinctive Characters:** Cigar-shaped, rounded or slightly compressed; the head pointed and depressed; the snout rounded; longest pectoral ray extending to about dorsal-fin origin; 9 pelvic-fin rays, inner barely longer than outer.

**Colour:** Back and sides brown, belly pale or silvery; 8–10 bars often visible along lateral line; 2<sup>nd</sup> dorsal-fin ray and upper caudal ray with dark spots.



**Size:** To 50 cm

***Synodus binotatus* Schultz, 1953** \* (Plate I, 7)

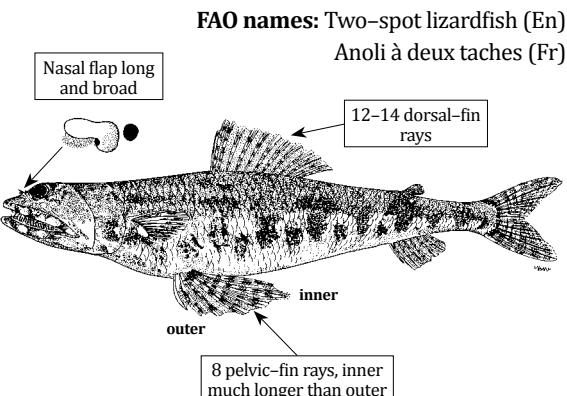
**Local name(s):** N: Goromwe; S: Spika (K).

**Habitat:** Shallow waters down to 10 m.

**Fisheries:** Bottom trawls.

**Distinctive Characters:** Cheek behind mouth scaled; palatine teeth in a single band on each side (characteristic of the genus); pectoral fins reaching well beyond a line connecting origin of dorsal and pelvic fins; 8–10 anal-fin rays.

**Colour:** Two black spots on snout; a series of 4 dark brown dorsal saddle-like bands on tan background; all fins barred.



**Size:** To 18 cm

***Synodus dermatogenys* Fowler, 1912**

(Plate I, 8)

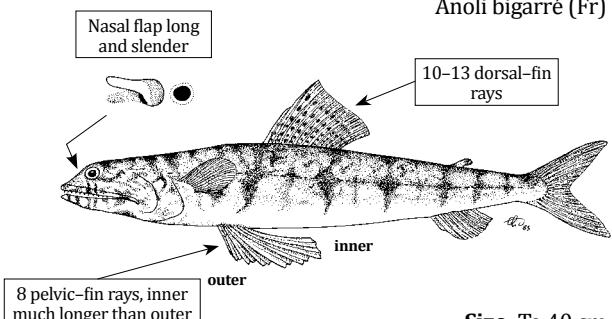
**Local name(s):** N: Goromwe; S: Spika (K).

**Habitat:** Shallow waters down to 20 m.

**Fisheries:** Bottom trawls.

**Distinctive Characters:** Cheek behind mouth scaled; palatine teeth in a single band on each side (characteristic of the genus); pectoral fins short not reaching the line between origins of dorsal and pelvic fins; 8–10 anal-fin rays.

**Colour:** Background tan; a series of 8–9 dark brown squared blotches with pale centers along lateral line; peritoneum pale.



**Size:** To 40 cm

***Synodus indicus* (Day, 1873)**

**FAO names:** Indian lizardfish (En)

Anoli indien (Fr)

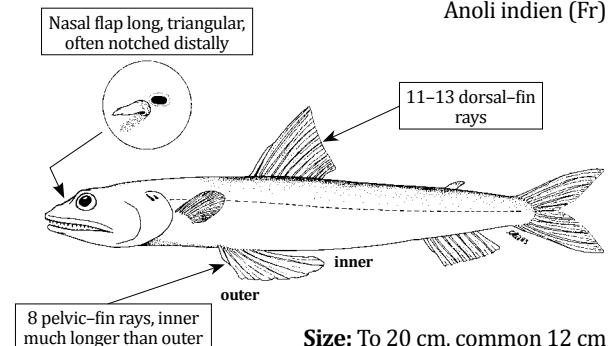
**Local name(s):** N: Goromwe; S: Spika (K).

**Habitat:** Coastal waters from 20 m to 100 m.

**Fisheries:** Bottom trawls.

**Distinctive Characters:** Anterior palatine teeth short, not forming a discrete group; 8–11 anal-fin rays; posterior pelvic process wide.

**Colour:** Body dusky pink above, with pale blue-grey blotches and stripes; two small pigmented spots at upper distal corner of operculum; 9–11 peritoneal spots.



**Size:** To 20 cm, common 12 cm

***Synodus variegatus* (Lacepède, 1803)**

(Plate I, 9)

**FAO names:** Variegated lizardfish (En)

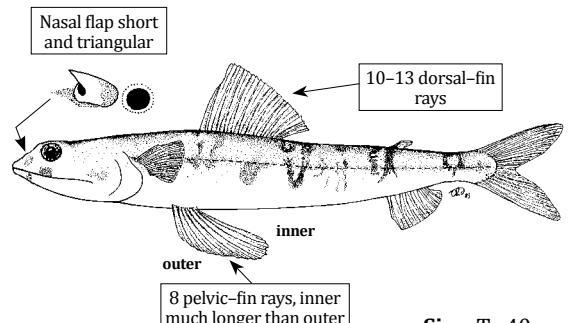
**Local name(s):** N: Goromwe; S: Spika (K).

**Habitat:** Shallow waters down to 10 m.

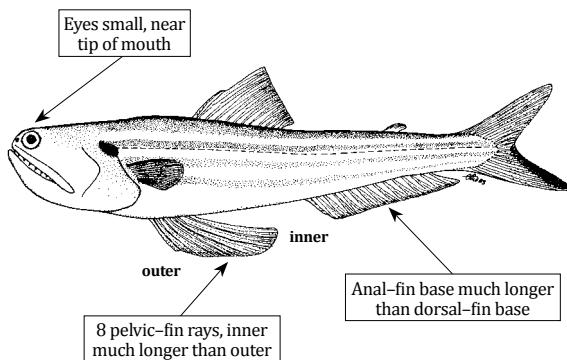
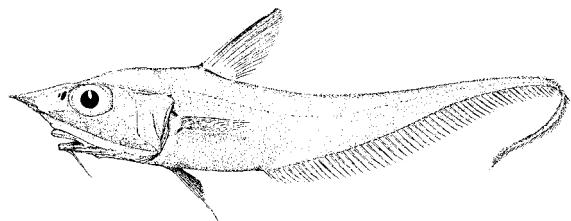
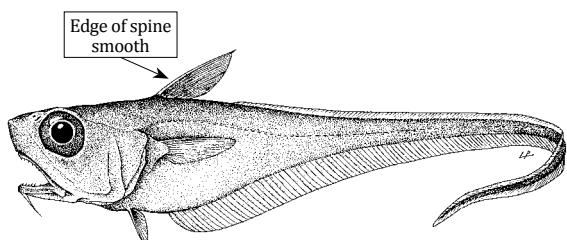
**Fisheries:** Bottom trawls.

**Distinctive Characters:** Anterior palatine teeth long and forming a discrete group; 8–10 anal-fin rays; posterior pelvic process wide.

**Colour:** Adults variable from grey to red; on some individuals, the saddle-shaped markings along the sides may be obliterated by an almost solid dark red band.



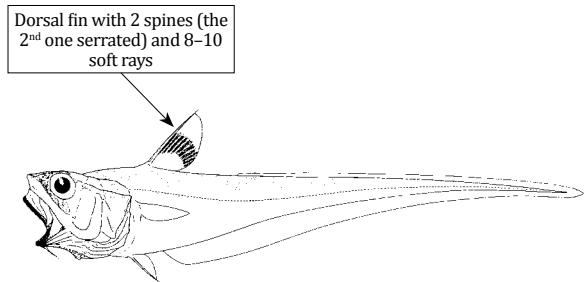
**Size:** To 40 cm

***Trachinocephalus myops* (Forster, 1801)****FAO names:** Snakefish (En)**Local name(s):** N: Goromwe; S: Spika (K).**Habitat:** Sand, shell, rock or mud bottoms from the shoreline down to 400 m.**Fisheries:** Bottom trawls.**Distinctive Characters:** Mouth oblique with a single row of teeth on upper jaw visible even when mouth is closed; 14–15 anal-fin rays.**Colour:** A series of longitudinal blue and yellow stripes cover back and sides; belly pale yellow or gold; a large, dark, oblique spot at upper corner of gill cover.**Size:** To 40 cm, common 25 cm**MACROURIDAE****Grenadiers*****Coelorinchus denticulatus* Regan, 1921****FAO names:** Filesnout grenadier (En)**Local name(s):** N: Tondi; S: No information.**Habitat:** Benthopelagic, occurs in waters between 64 m and 335 m.**Fisheries:** Bottom trawls.**Distinctive Characters:** Light organ a dark streak extending forward from anus to chest, streak broadened at either end but anterior fossa not broadly naked; spinules on scales slender, conical, recurved, in irregular subparallel rows to somewhat quincunx pattern.**Colour:** Body light brownish to grey-brown with faint diagonal bands in some individuals; 1<sup>st</sup> dorsal fin with a dark band across the middle; pelvic fins black-tipped, their base blackish.**Size:** To 28 cm***Malacocephalus laevis* (Lowe, 1843)****FAO names:** Sofhead grenadier (En)**Local name(s):** N: Tondi; S: No information.**Habitat:** Benthopelagic on the continental slope between 200 m and 1000 m.**Fisheries:** Bottom trawls.**Distinctive Characters:** Upper jaw teeth in 1 row, outer series enlarged and widely spaced; dorsal fin with 2 spines and 9–13 rays, plus more than 220 soft rays; anal fin with more than 210 soft rays; pectoral fins with 16–22 soft rays.**Colour:** Body brown; 1<sup>st</sup> dorsal fin, pectoral fins, ventral fins and belly, blackish.**Size:** To 60 cm, common 40 cm

***Ventrifossa petersonii* (Alcock, 1891)**

**Local name(s):** N: Tondi; S: No information.  
**Habitat:** Benthopelagic, occurs in deep waters between 300 m and 1000 m.  
**Fisheries:** Bottom trawls.  
**Distinctive Characters:** Teeth small; mandibular teeth in 2 or 3 rows; no scales on branchiostegal rays; scales rather large, with short, slender, conical spinules, many with broadened bases, arranged in widely divergent V rows or quincunx pattern.  
**Colour:** Snout with a black margin along leading edge; 1<sup>st</sup> dorsal fin with a prominent black blotch across middle to lower portions.

**FAO names:** Peterson's grenadier (En)



**Size:** To 42 cm

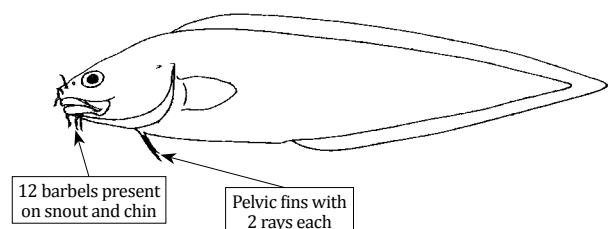
## OPHIDIIDAE

### Cusk eels – Brotulas

***Brotula multibarbata* Temminck & Schlegel, 1846**

**FAO names:** Goatsbeard brotula (En)  
Brotula barbe-de-boue (Fr)

**Local name(s):** N: Tondi; S: No information.  
**Habitat:** Benthic on continental shelf and slope in deeper waters. Maximum depth 650 m.  
**Fisheries:** Hooks and Line, Traps, Bottom trawls.  
**Distinctive Characters:** Body elongate with a tapering caudal fin; fine teeth present on jaws and on palate; fins spineless; dorsal and anal fins long, continuous with caudal fin; body completely covered with small, cycloid (smooth) scales.  
**Colour:** Uniform silvery, dusky to brown.



**Size:** To 100 cm

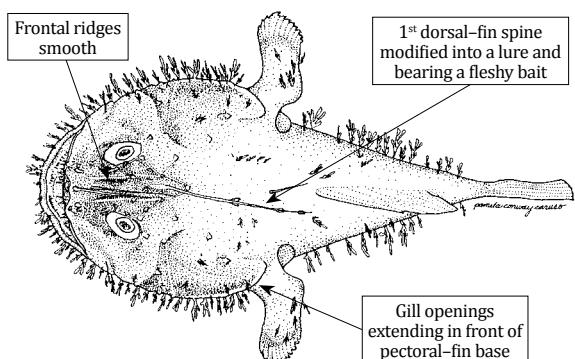
## LOPHIIDAE

### Goosefishes

***Lophiodes mutilus* (Alcock, 1894)**

**FAO names:** Smooth angler (En)  
Baudroie marache (Fr)

**Local name(s):** N: Shinda dovu/Guguye; S: Bocho (M).  
**Habitat:** Inshore benthic on muddy to rocky bottoms, coral and rocky reefs; meso- and bathypelagic between 300 m and 500 m.  
**Fisheries:** Bottom trawls.  
**Distinctive Characters:** Head with numerous sharp spines on dorsal and lateral surfaces; 2<sup>nd</sup> cephalic dorsal-fin spine scarcely longer than 1<sup>st</sup>; 2<sup>nd</sup> (soft) dorsal fin with 8 rays; anal fin with 6 rays.  
**Colour:** Uniformly light to dark brown above, lighter below; pectoral fins darker distally; all fin rays with pale tips.



**Size:** To 45 cm, common 30 cm

***Lophiomus setigerus* (Vahl, 1797)**\*

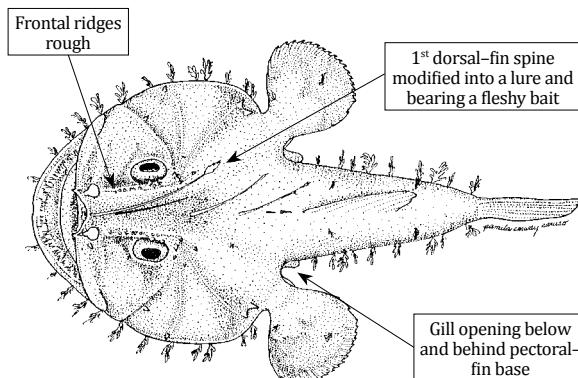
**Local name(s):** N: Shinda dovu/Guguye; S: Bocho (M).

**Habitat:** Inshore benthic on muddy to rocky bottoms, coral and rocky reefs to meso- and bathypelagic at depths from 30 m to 800 m.

**Fisheries:** Bottom trawls.

**Distinctive Characters:** Floor of mouth with a distinct reticulate pattern; 2<sup>nd</sup> cephalic dorsal-fin spine stout and darkly pigmented; 2<sup>nd</sup> (soft) dorsal fin with 8 rays; anal fin with 6 rays.

**Colour:** Light to dark brown above, lighter below; dorsal surface frequently mottled; all fin rays with pale tips; 2<sup>nd</sup> cephalic dorsal-fin spine darkly pigmented.



**Size:** To 40 cm, common 30 cm

## ATHERINIDAE

### Silversides

***Atherinomorus duodecimalis* (Valenciennes, 1835)**

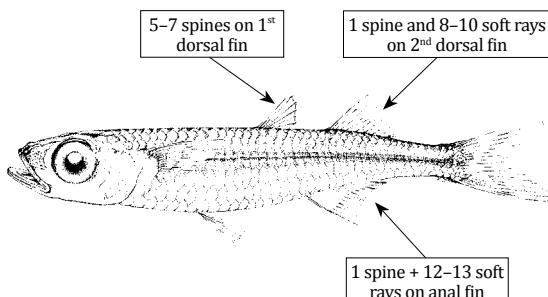
**Local name(s):** N: Makame kuoza; S: Hanithi / Mambangumu (M), Mambangumu (K).

**Habitat:** Restricted to coastal waters and harbours.

**Fisheries:** Seines, Cast nets.

**Distinctive Characters:** The distal end of upper jaw extending slightly backward beyond vertical through anterior border of orbit; the anus is 2 to 4 scales in front of the pelvic-fin tips, rarely more than 3 scales.

**Colour:** Scales above the midlateral stripe heavily pigmented with edges outlined by chromatophores; midlateral stripe narrow.



**Size:** To 11 cm (SL)

***Atherinomorus lacunosus* (Forster, 1801)**

**Local name(s):** N: Makame kuoza; S: Hanithi / Mambangumu (M), Mambangumu (K).

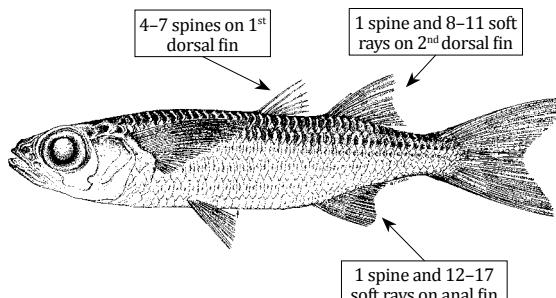
**Habitat:** Schooling along shores sometimes with sardines.

**Fisheries:** Seines, Cast nets.

**Distinctive Characters:** Head and eyes moderately large; posterior edge of preopercle straight, anterior edge with a distinct notch; 18-25 gill rakers on lower limb of 1<sup>st</sup> gill arch; body scales large.

**Colour:** Greenish-grey with a broad silvery stripe on side of body, its upper edge with an iridescent blue line; a dark blotch on pectoral fins.

**FAO names:** Hardyhead silverside (En)  
Athérine tête (Fr)



**Size:** To 25 cm

***Hypoatherina barnesi* Schultz, 1953****FAO names:** Barnes' silverside (En)

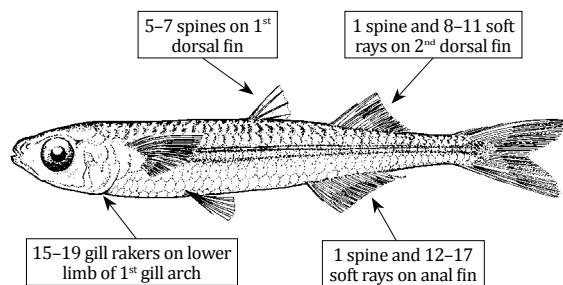
**Local name(s):** N: Makame kuoza; S: Hanithi / Mambangumu (M), Mambangumu (K).

**Habitat:** Coastal waters and lagoons.

**Fisheries:** Seines, Cast nets.

**Distinctive Characters:** Body slender; body scales large; pectoral fins with 12–15 rays.

**Colour:** A black mid-dorsal line running from head to end of caudal peduncle; midlateral stripe wide, broadest between anus and anal fin extending onto caudal fin forming a triangular blotch on upper half of fin base; rows of spots on lower sides occasionally present.



**Size:** To 10 cm, common 4 cm

***Hypoatherina temminckii* (Bleeker, 1854)****FAO names:** Samoan silverside (En)

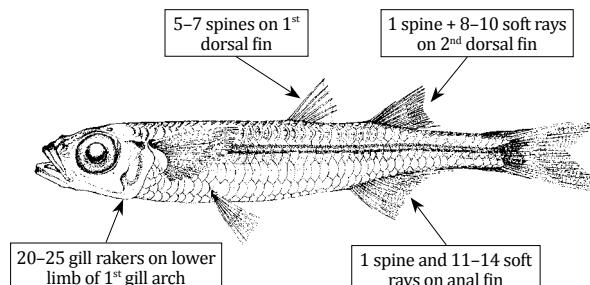
**Local name(s):** N: Makame kuoza; S: Hanithi / Mambangumu (M), Mambangumu (K).

**Habitat:** Restricted to coastal waters and harbours.

**Fisheries:** Seines, Cast nets.

**Distinctive Characters:** Body slender; anus always behind pelvic-fin tips.

**Colour:** Transparent and blue-green in colour; silvery narrow midlateral stripe; scales above it heavily pigmented with edges outlined by chromatophores.



**Size:** To 11 cm, common 5 cm

**BELONIDAE****Needlefishes*****Abelennes hians* (Valenciennes, 1846)****FAO names:** Flat needlefish (En)  
Orphie plate (Fr)

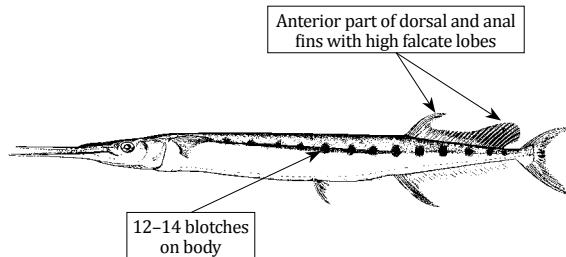
**Local name(s):** N: Mtumbuudau/Mgendi/Mgezi; S: Mtumbuudau (M), Tsatsarika/Ngarengare (K).

**Habitat:** Pelagic, inhabiting offshore surface waters, abundant around islands.

**Fisheries:** Seines, Cast nets, Trolling gears, Gillnets, Handlines.

**Distinctive Character:** Dorsal fin with 23–26, usually 24–25 rays; anal fin with 24–28, usually 26–27 rays; pectoral fins falcate with 13–15 rays; caudal peduncle without lateral keels.

**Colour:** Bluish green above, silvery white below.



**Size:** To 140 cm, common 70 cm

***Platybelone platyura* (Bennett, 1832) \***

**Local name(s):** N: Mtumbuudau/Mgendi/Mgezi; S: Mtumbuudau (M), Tsatsarika/Ngarengare (K).

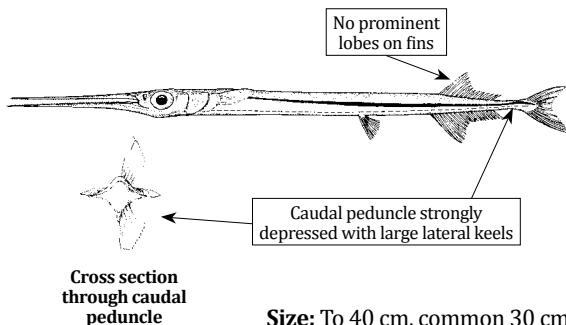
**Habitat:** Pelagic in off-shore waters.

**Fisheries:** Castnets, Trolling gears, Lured hooks, Seines, Handlines.

**Distinctive Character:** Dorsal fin with 12–15 rays; anal fin with 15–20 rays; pectoral fins not falcate.

**Colour:** Bluish-green above, silvery below; a dark blue stripe along sides; scales and bones green.

**FAO names:** Keeltail needlefish (En)  
Orphie carénée (Fr)

***Strongylura leiura* (Bleeker, 1850)**

**Local name(s):** N: Mtumbuudau/Mgendi/Mgezi; S: Mtumbuudau (M), Tsatsarika/Ngarengare (K).

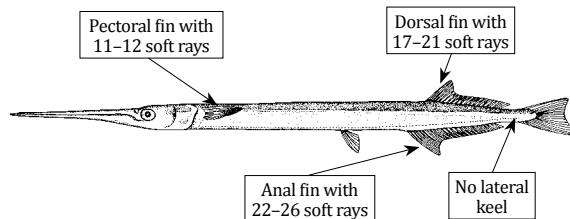
**Habitat:** In coastal areas, also enters estuaries.

**Fisheries:** Drift nets, Seines, Lines.

**Distinctive Character:** Body almost rectangular in cross section; origin of dorsal fin over 7<sup>th</sup> to 10<sup>th</sup> ray of anal fin.

**Colour:** Back greenish, sides silvery, white ventrally; a black bar on cheek between opercle and preopercle; pectoral fins dark distally, the tip yellow.

**FAO names:** Banded needlefish (En)

***Tylosurus acus melanotus* (Bleeker, 1850)**

**Local name(s):** N: Mtumbuudau/Mgendi/Mgezi; S: Mtumbuudau (M), Tsatsarika/Ngarengare (K).

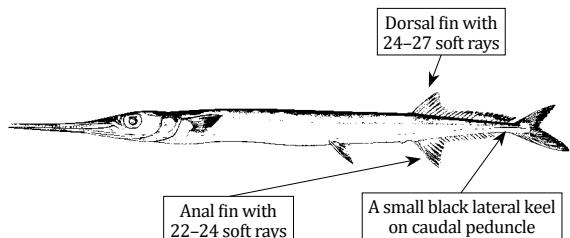
**Habitat:** Pelagic in off-shore waters, also found in coastal waters.

**Fisheries:** Cast nets, Trolling gears, Lured hooks, Gillnets, Seines.

**Distinctive Characters:** Caudal fin deeply forked, lower lobe much longer than upper; longer jaws with more numerous teeth and narrower caudal lobe than *T. crocodilus*.

**Colour:** Dark bluish above, silvery white below.

**FAO names:** Agujon needlefish (En)  
Aiguille voyeuse (Fr)

***Tylosurus crocodilus crocodilus* (Péron & Lesueur, 1821)**

**FAO names:** Hound needlefish (En)  
Aiguille crocodile (Fr)

(Plate I, 10)

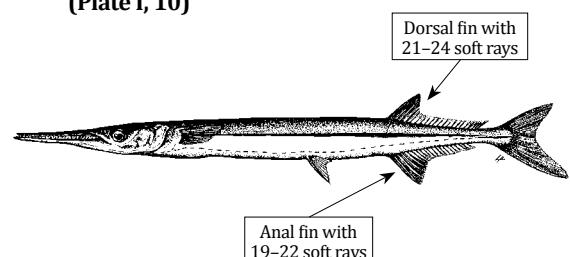
**Local name(s):** N: Mtumbuudau/Mgendi/Mgezi; S: Mtumbuudau (M), Tsatsarika/Ngarengare (K).

**Habitat:** Pelagic in coastal waters, but also offshore.

**Fisheries:** Castnets, Trolling gears, Purse seines, Drift nets, Gillnets, Lines.

**Distinctive Character:** Caudal fin deeply forked, lower lobe much longer than upper; a small black lateral keel on caudal peduncle.

**Colour:** Dark bluish green above, silvery below; a dark blue stripe along sides; a distinct black lateral keel on caudal peduncle.



## HEMIRAMPHIDAE

### Halfbeaks

#### ***Euleptorhamphus viridis* (van Hasselt, 1823)**

**Local name(s):** N: Chuchungi/Mkeke/Mgezi  
S: Chuchungi (M), Kidau (K).

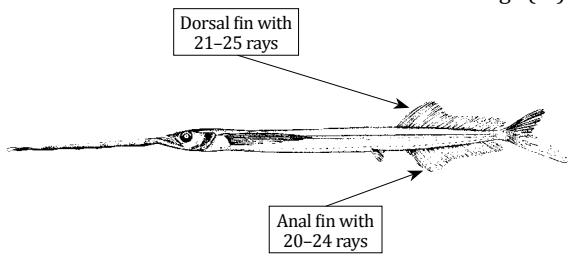
**Habitat:** Off-shore waters.

**Fisheries:** Gillnets, Shore seines; common in catches particularly in the south coast.

**Distinctive Characters:** Lower jaw very prolonged; upper jaw short, triangular, and scaly; pectoral fins long.

**Colour:** Fins unpigmented; fold of skin at edges of lower jaw, grey with transverse black bands.

**FAO names:** Ribbon halfbeak (En)  
Demi-bec allongé (Fr)



#### ***Hemiramphus far* (Forsskål, 1775) (Plate II, 11)**

**Local name(s):** N: Chuchungi/Mkeke/Kule  
S: Chuchungi (M), Kidau (K).

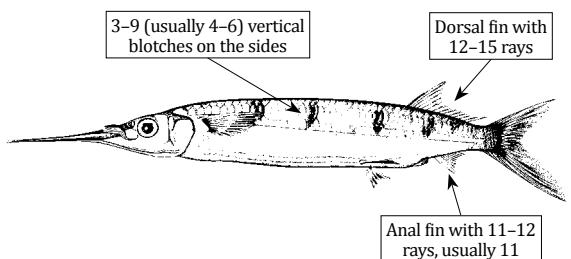
**Habitat:** Common in off-shore waters rich in submerged vegetation.

**Fisheries:** Gillnets, Seines.

**Distinctive Characters:** Lower jaw very prolonged; upper jaw short triangular and scaleless; pectoral fins short; total number of gillrakers on first gill arch 25 to 36, usually 29 to 33.

**Colour:** Dark bluish above, silvery white below.

**FAO names:** Black-barred halfbeak (En)



**Size:** To about 45 cm, common to 27 cm

#### ***Hemiramphus lutkei* Valenciennes, 1847 \***

**Local name(s):** N: Chuchungi /Mkeke/Kiroho  
S: Chuchungi (M), Kidau (K).

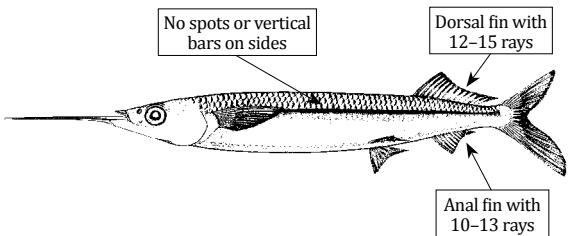
**Habitat:** Off-shore waters.

**Fisheries:** Shore seines, Gillnets, Lines.

**Distinctive Characters:** Prolonged lower jaw; upper jaw short, triangular and scaleless; total number of gillrakers on first gill arch 33 to 46; pectoral fins long, reaching beyond anterior margin of nasal pit when folded forward.

**Colour:** Dark bluish above, silvery white below.

**FAO names:** Lutke's halfbeak (En)  
Demi-bec de Lutke (Fr)



**Size:** To 40 cm, common 25 cm

#### ***Hyporhamphus affinis* (Günther, 1866)**

**Local name(s):** N: Chuchungi/Mkeke/Mgezi  
S: Chuchungi (M), Kidau (K).

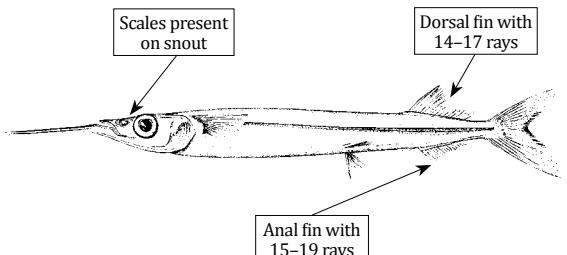
**Habitat:** Clear waters particularly around reefs.

**Fisheries:** Shore seines, Purse seines, Gillnets.

**Distinctive Characters:** Lower jaw very prolonged; upper jaw short; front part of dorsal fin and entire anal fin covered with scales.

**Colour:** Body deep blue above, silvery white below; silvery stripe on side; caudal fin bluish, other fins unpigmented; tip and distal half of underside of lower jaw bright carmine red.

**FAO names:** Tropical halfbeak (En)



**Size:** To 38 cm

***Hyporhamphus dussumieri* (Valenciennes, 1847)**

**Local name(s):** N: Chuchungi/Mkeke;

S: Chuchungi (M), Kidau (K).

**Habitat:** Occurs around islands and coral reefs.

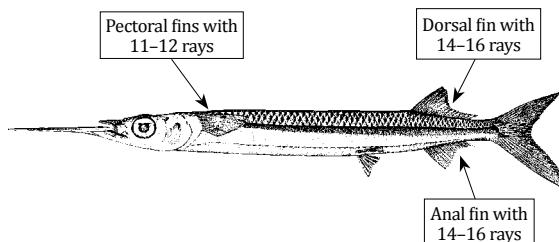
**Fisheries:** Shore seines, Gillnets, Lines.

**Distinctive Characters:** Greatly prolonged beak-like lower jaw; upper jaw short, triangular and scaly; caudal fin forked with lower lobe longer than upper.

**Colour:** Greenish above, silvery white below; fleshy tip of beak red.

**FAO names:** Dussumier's halfbeak (En)

Demi-bec de Dussumier (Fr)



**Size:** To 38 cm, common 20 cm

**EXOCETIDAE**

## Flyingfishes

***Cheilopogon atrisignis* (Jenkins, 1903)**\*

**Local name(s):** N: Pandi mai (maj); S: Panzi (M/K).

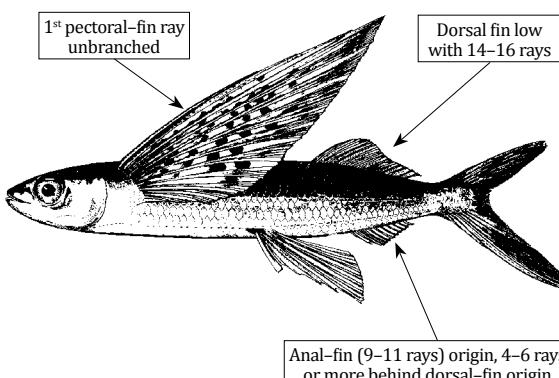
**Habitat:** Pelagic in surface waters of both oceanic and neritic areas.

**Fisheries:** Gillnets, Seines, Hand nets.

**Distinctive Characters:** Head shorter than distance between dorsal-fin origin and origin of upper caudal-fin lobe; dorsal-fin rays at anterior end, the longest; pelvic fins abdominal, large, reaching well beyond anal-fin origin.

**Colour:** Dark above, pale below; pectoral fins brownish with numerous scattered spots.

**FAO names:** Glider flyingfish (En)  
Exocet planeur (Fr)



**Size:** To 35 cm

***Cheilopogon cyanopterus* (Valenciennes, 1847)**\*

**FAO names:** Margined flyingfish (En)  
Exocet cadène (Fr)

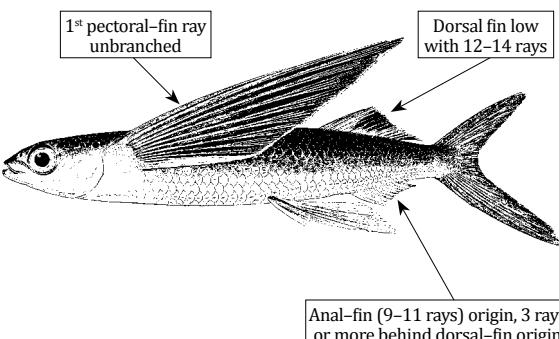
**Local name(s):** N: Pandi mai (maj); S: Panzi (M/K).

**Habitat:** Pelagic in surface waters in both oceanic and neritic areas.

**Fisheries:** Gillnets, Seines, Hand nets.

**Distinctive Characters:** Head approximately equal to distance between dorsal-fin origin and origin of upper caudal-fin lobe; dorsal-fin rays at anterior end the longest; pelvic fins abdominal, large, reaching well beyond anal-fin origin.

**Colour:** Dark above, pale below; dorsal with a prominent black spot; pectoral fins blue in life; without stripes or spots.



**Size:** To 40 cm

***Cheilopogon furcatus* (Mitchill, 1815)** \***FAO names:** Spotfin flyingfish (En)

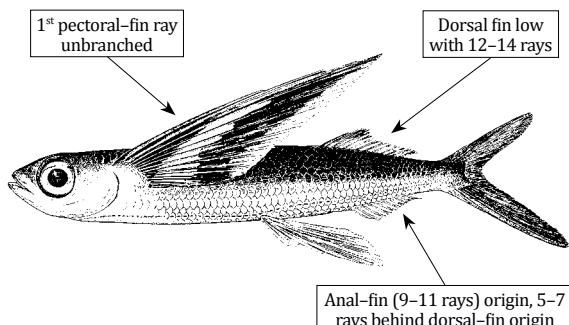
**Local name(s):** N: Pandi mai (maji); S: Panzi (M/K).

**Habitat:** Pelagic in oceanic surface waters.

**Fisheries:** Gillnets, Seines, Hand nets.

**Distinctive Characters:** Head considerably shorter than distance between dorsal-fin origin and origin of upper caudal-fin lobe; dorsal rays at anterior end the longest; caudal fin forked with lower lobe much longer than upper.

**Colour:** Body dark iridescent blue above, silvery-white below; pectoral fins dark grey, with a broad pale margin crossed by a pale stripe becoming narrower toward anterior fin margin; pelvic fins pale.

**Size:** To 35 cm***Cheilopogon nigricans* (Bennett, 1840)** \***FAO names:** Blacksail flyingfish (En)

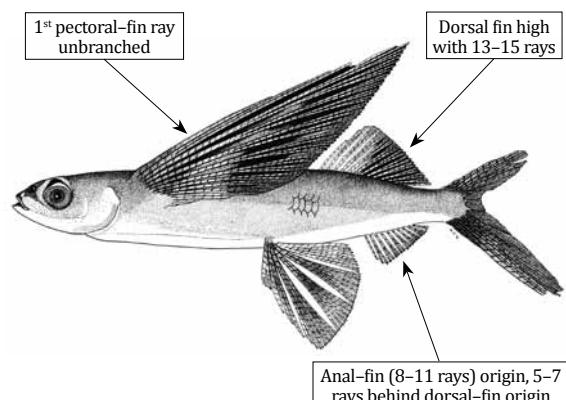
**Local name(s):** N: Pandi mai (maji); S: Panzi (M/K).

**Habitat:** Pelagic in oceanic surface waters.

**Fisheries:** Gillnets, Seines, Hand nets. By-catch in various types of gears.

**Distinctive Characters:** Head shorter than distance between dorsal-fin origin and origin of upper caudal-fin lobe; pelvic fins abdominal, large, reaching well beyond anal-fin origin.

**Colour:** Dorsal fin with a prominent black spot; pectoral fins black with a central portion crossed by a yellow or greenish-yellow transverse stripe becoming narrow towards fin margin; pelvic fins with prominent black spot.

**Size:** To 28 cm***Cypselurus naresii* (Günther, 1889)** \***FAO names:** Pharao flyingfish (En)  
Exocet pharaon (Fr)

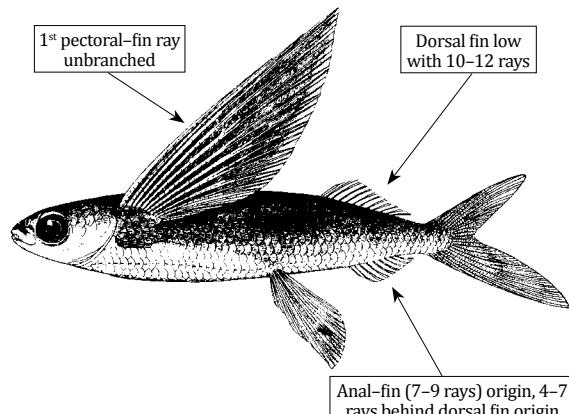
**Local name(s):** N: Pandi mai (maji); S: Panzi (M/K).

**Habitat:** Pelagic in oceanic surface waters.

**Fisheries:** Gillnets, Seines, Hand nets.

**Distinctive Characters:** Head approximately equal to the distance between dorsal-fin origin and origin of upper caudal-fin lobe; insertion of pelvic fins closer to anal-fin origin than to pectoral-fin insertion.

**Colour:** Dorsal fin greyish; pectoral fins brownish, unpigmented below the 9<sup>th</sup> ray.

**Size:** To 21 cm

***Cypselurus oligolepis* (Bleeker, 1865)** \*

**Local name(s):** N: Pandi mai (maji); S: Panzi (M/K).

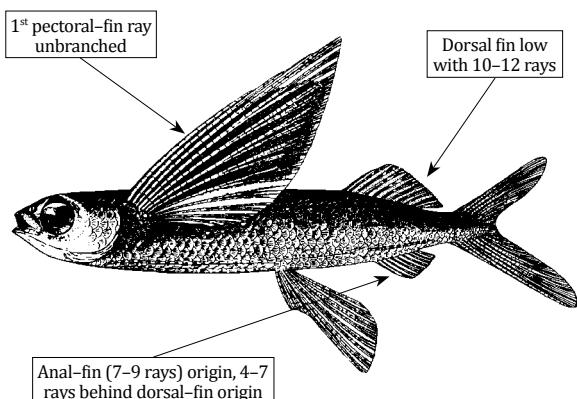
**Habitat:** Pelagic in surface waters of inshore areas.

**Fisheries:** Gillnets, Seines, Handnets.

**Distinctive Characters:** Head much shorter than distance between dorsal-fin origin and origin of upper caudal-fin lobe; pelvic-fin insertion closer to anal-fin origin than to pectoral-fin insertion and much nearer to hind margin of head than to origin of lower caudal-fin lobe.

**Colour:** Pectoral fins greyish-brown, lower portion and posterior tip colourless.

**FAO names:** Largescale flyingfish (En)  
Exocet à grandes écailles (Fr)



**Size:** To 27 cm

***Cypselurus poecilopterus* (Valenciennes, 1847)** \*

**FAO names:** Yellowing flyingfish (En)

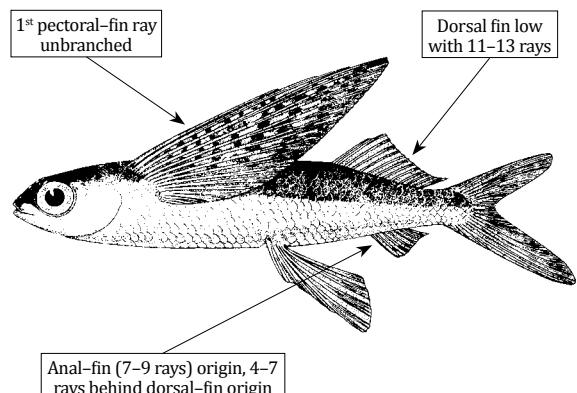
**Local name(s):** N: Pandi mai (maji); S: Panzi (M/K).

**Habitat:** Pelagic in neritic surface waters; rare in the open ocean.

**Fisheries:** Gillnets, Seines, Hand nets.

**Distinctive Characters:** Head shorter than distance between dorsal-fin origin and origin of upper caudal-fin lobe; insertion closer to anal-fin origin than to pectoral-fin insertion and much nearer to hind margin of head than to origin of lower caudal-fin lobe.

**Colour:** Pectoral fins brownish-grey (yellowish-brown in life) with numerous dark spots.



**Size:** To 27 cm

***Exocoetus monocirrhus* Richardson, 1846**

**FAO names:** Barbel flyingfish (En)  
Exocet boue (Fr)

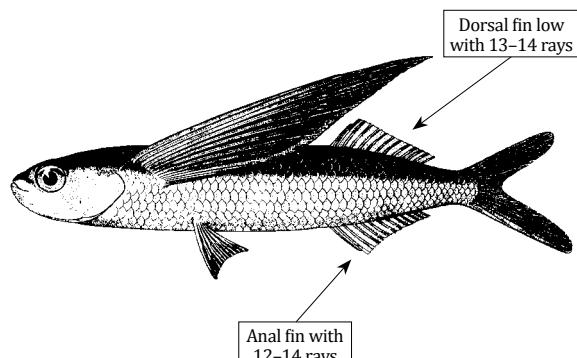
**Local name(s):** N: Pandi mai (maji); S: Panzi (M/K).

**Habitat:** Pelagic in oceanic surface waters.

**Fisheries:** Gillnets, Seines, Hand nets.

**Distinctive Characters:** Upper jaw not protrusible; gillrakers on first arch 21 to 29; pelvic fins short, far from reaching anal fin; usually 7 transverse rows of scales between dorsal-fin origin and lateral line.

**Colour:** Body dark iridescent blue above, silvery-white below; pectoral fins and caudal fin greyish or brownish, other fins unpigmented.



**Size:** To 20 cm

***Parexocoetus brachypterus* (Richardson, 1846)**

**Local name(s):** N: Pandi mai (maji); S: Panzi (M/K).

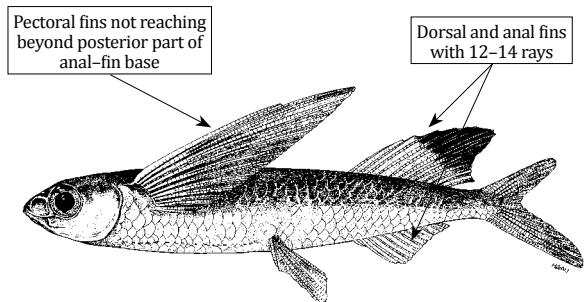
**Habitat:** Pelagic in neritic surface waters, rare in the open ocean.

**Fisheries:** Gillnets, Seines, Hand nets.

**Distinctive Characters:** Upper jaw protrusible; dorsal fin high, reaching well beyond origin of upper caudal-fin lobe when depressed.

**Colour:** Body iridescent greenish-blue dorsally, silvery-white ventrally; dorsal fin black except for base and posterior rays which are pale; pelvic fins greyish, other fins transparent.

**FAO names:** Sailfin flyingfish (En)



**Size:** To 14 cm

***Parexocoetus mento* (Valenciennes, 1847)**

**Local name(s):** N: Pandi mai (maji); S: Panzi (M/K).

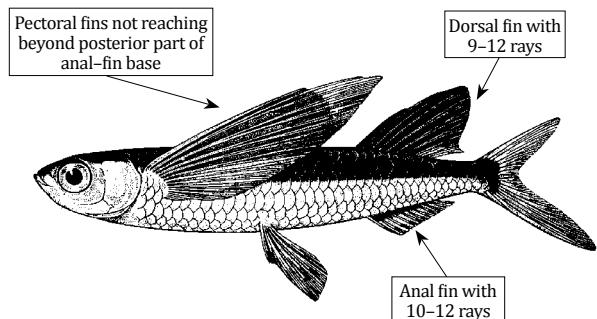
**Habitat:** Pelagic in neritic surface waters, absent in the open ocean.

**Fisheries:** Gillnets, Seines, Hand nets.

**Distinctive Characters:** Upper jaw protrusible; dorsal fin high almost reaching the origin of upper caudal-fin lobe when depressed; pelvic fins abdominal, medium-sized, reaching beyond anal-fin origin, their insertion closer to anal-fin origin than to pectoral-fin insertion.

**Colour:** Dorsal fin mostly blackish; pectoral fins and caudal greyish, other fins transparent.

**FAO names:** African sailfin flyingfish (En)  
Exocet voilier africain (Fr)



**Size:** To 11 cm

***Prognichthys brevipinnis* (Valenciennes, 1847)**

**Local name(s):** N: Pandi mai (maji); S: Panzi (M/K).

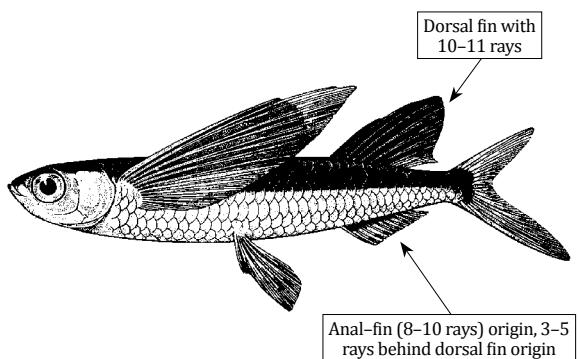
**Habitat:** Pelagic in neritic surface waters, rare in the open ocean.

**Fisheries:** Gillnets, Seines, Hand nets.

**Distinctive Characters:** Head shorter than distance between dorsal-fin origin and origin of upper caudal-fin lobe; lower jaw a little shorter than the upper; first 3 rays of pectoral fins unbranched; pelvic-fin insertions closer to anal-fin origin than to pectoral-fin insertion and much nearer to hind margin of head than to origin of lower caudal-fin lobe.

**Colour:** Dorsal fin greyish; pectoral fins grey above, lower part and tip transparent; pelvic fins unpigmented.

**FAO names:** Shortfin flyingfish (En)



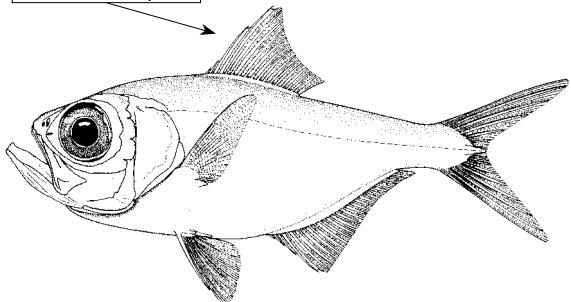
**Size:** To 19 cm

**BERYCIDAЕ**

## Alfonsinos

***Beryx splendens* Lowe, 1834****Local name(s):** N & S: No information.**Habitat:** Bathypelagic, over the continental slope, in depths from about 200 m to 600 m.**Fisheries:** Longlines, Bottom trawls.**Distinctive Characters:** Body depth 2.5 to 2.8 times in standard length; first infraorbital bone with a spine projecting laterally on anterior end; lateral line extends to caudal fin; a fleshy disk on inner face of exposed area of scale; in young fishes the 2<sup>nd</sup> dorsal ray is elongate.**Colour:** Body orange-red with silvery reflections ventrally.**FAO names:** Splendid alfonsino (En)

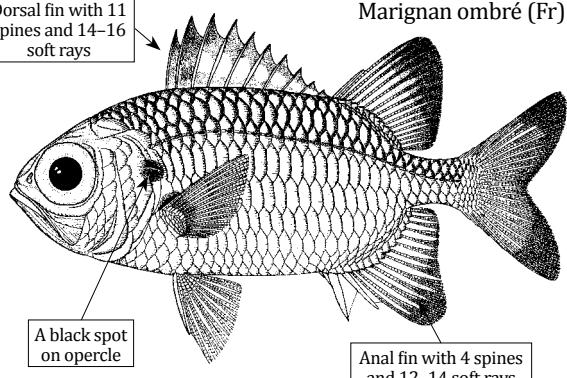
Béryx long (Fr)

Dorsal fin with 4 spines  
and 13–16 rays**Size:** To about 70 cm, common 40 cm**HOLOCENTRIDAE**

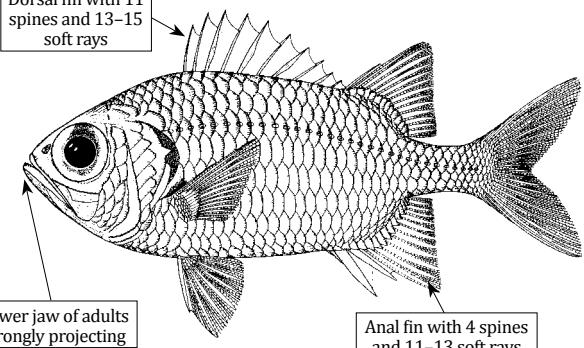
## Squirrelfishes – Soldierfishes

***Myripristis adusta* Bleeker, 1853****Local name(s):** N: Sheemiito/Idazi; S: Bwanaheri/Kifufu (M), Mwanaasha, Kijame, Kifudu (K).**Habitat:** Common in shallow waters around coral reefs; hides in caves during day.**Fisheries:** Hooks and Line, Gillnets, Spears, Seines.**Distinctive Characters:** One or two (usually one) pairs of tooth patches at front of lower jaw outside mouth.**Colour:** Pale salmon pink; edges of scales dorsally on body deep blue to black; median fins with broad black outer border.**FAO names:** Shadowfin soldierfish (En)

Marignan ombré (Fr)

Dorsal fin with 11  
spines and 14–16  
soft raysA black spot  
on opercleAnal fin with 4 spines  
and 12–14 soft rays**Size:** To 35 cm, common 20 cm***Myripristis berndti* Jordan & Evermann, 1903 \*****Local name(s):** N: Sheemiito/Idazi; S: Bwanaheri/Kifufu (M), Mwanaasha, Kijame, Kifudu (K).**Habitat:** Shallow waters around coral reefs.**Fisheries:** Hooks and Line, Gillnets; caught at night.**Distinctive Characters:** One pair of tooth patches at front of lower jaw outside mouth; 11<sup>th</sup> dorsal spine more than twice length of 10<sup>th</sup> and closely applied to soft portion of fin.**Colour:** Spiny dorsal fin orange-yellow; opercular membrane black; leading edge of soft dorsal, anal caudal and pelvic fins white.**FAO names:** Blotcheye soldierfish (En)

Marignan à oeillères (Fr)

Dorsal fin with 11  
spines and 13–15  
soft raysLower jaw of adults  
strongly projectingAnal fin with 4 spines  
and 11–13 soft rays**Size:** To 30 cm, common 22 cm

***Myripristis kuntee* Valenciennes, 1831**

**Local name(s):** N: Sheemiito/Idazi; S: Bwanaheri/Kifufu (M), Mwanaasha, Kijame, Kifudu (K).

**Habitat:** Shallow waters around coral reefs; caught at night.

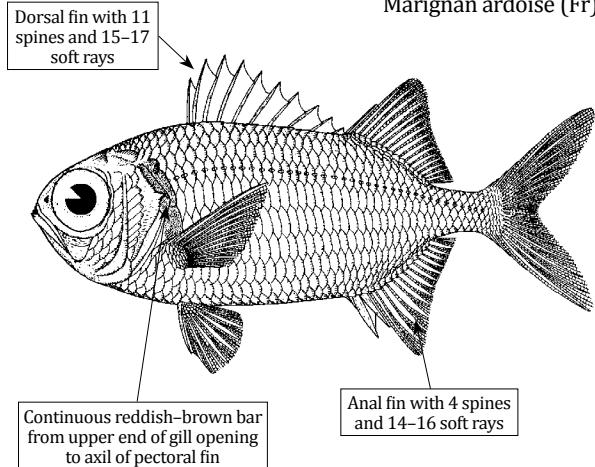
**Fisheries:** Hooks and Line, Gillnets.

**Distinctive Characters:** One pair of tooth patches at front of lower jaw outside mouth; corner of preopercle with a sharp spine; 11<sup>th</sup> dorsal spine about twice the length of 10<sup>th</sup> spine and closely applied to soft portion of fin.

**Colour:** Silvery orange-red; red pigment in soft dorsal and anal fins concentrated in a large spot at tips of fins.

**Remarks:** Has smaller scales than most other similar species and the higher number along the body is quite obvious.

**FAO names:** Shoulderbar soldierfish (En)  
Marignan ardoisé (Fr)



**Size:** To 26 cm, common 16 cm

***Myripristis murdjan* (Forsskål, 1775)**

**Local name(s):** N: Sheemiito/Idazi; S: Bwanaheri/Kifufu (M), Mwanaasha, Kijame, Kifudu (K).

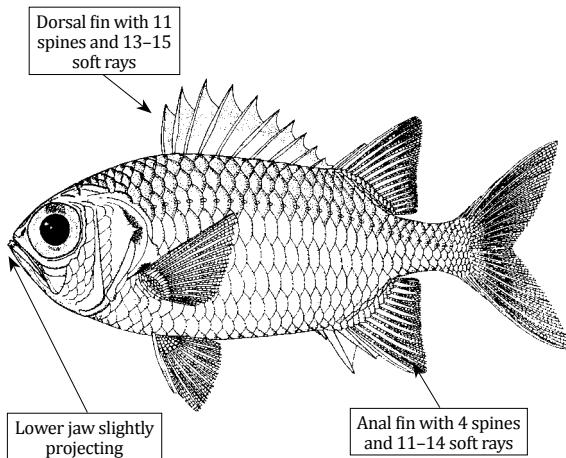
**Habitat:** Coral reefs, hiding in caves and crevices by day.

**Fisheries:** Hooks and Line, Gillnets; caught at night.

**Distinctive Characters:** Snout short; lower jaw slightly projecting when mouth is closed; a single pair of tooth patches at front of lower jaw outside mouth; caudal fin deeply forked.

**Colour:** Body colour silvery-pink; edge of scales red; opercular margin black; all fins red; submarginal band in each caudal-fin lobe; leading edges of median fins white.

**FAO names:** Pinecone soldierfish (En)



**Size:** To 30 cm, common 20 cm

***Neoniphon opercularis* (Valenciennes, 1831)**

**Local name(s):** N: Sheemiito/Idazi; S: Bwanaheri/Kifufu (M), Mwanaasha, Kijame, Kifudu (K).

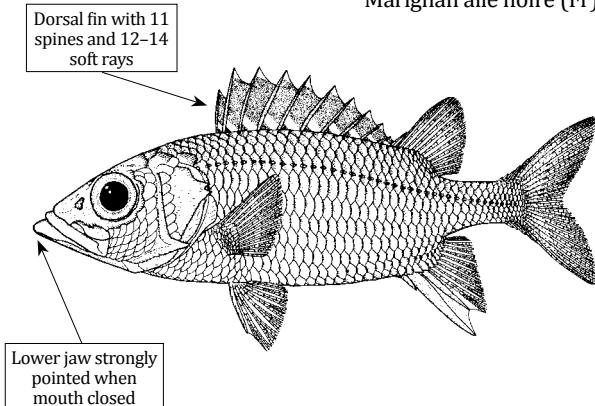
**Habitat:** A reef species found in shallow to moderate depths.

**Fisheries:** Hooks and Line, Traps.

**Distinctive Characters:** Body moderately elongated; corner of preopercle with a sharp spine; anal fin with 4 spines and 8-9 soft rays.

**Colour:** Body iridescent silvery with dark red or black markings on each scale; spinous portion of dorsal fin black; soft dorsal, anal and caudal fins reddish-yellow; pectoral fins pink; pelvic fins white.

**FAO names:** Blackfin squirrelfish (En)  
Marignan aile noire (Fr)



**Size:** To 35 cm, common 23 cm

***Neoniphon sammara*** (Forsskål, 1775)

**Local name(s):** N: Sheemiito/Idazi; S: Bwanaheri/Kifufu (M), Mwanaasha (K).

**Habitat:** Coral reefs, most often in shallow waters of bays and lagoons.

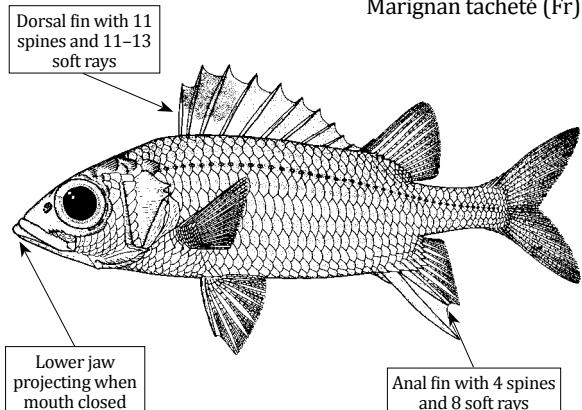
**Fisheries:** Hooks and Line, Traps, Seines.

**Distinctive Characters:** Body moderately elongated; corner of preopercle with a sharp spine.

**Colour:** Silvery with blue-green iridescence; a reddish stripe following lateral line; snout and top of head red; spiny portion of dorsal fin with a large black spot tinged with red on first 3 membranes.

**FAO names:** Sammara squirrelfish (En)

Marignan tacheté (Fr)



**Size:** To 30 cm, common 23 cm

***Ostichthys archiepiscopus*** (Valenciennes, 1862) \*

**Local name(s):** N: Sheemiito/Idazi; S: Bwanaheri/Kifufu (M), Mwanaasha (K).

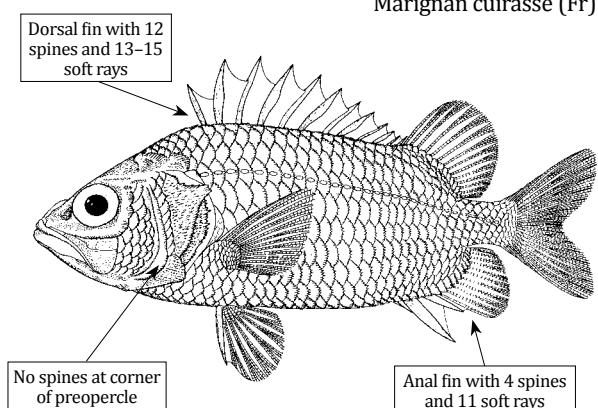
**Habitat:** Associated with reefs down to 200 m.

**Fisheries:** Bottom trawls, Hooks and Line.

**Distinctive Characters:** Dorsal profile of head straight; dorsal fin continuous though deeply notched between spiny and soft portions.

**Colour:** Light red, the centers of the scales paler, thus forming faint longitudinal bands.

**FAO names:** Longsnout soldier (En)  
Marignan cuirassé (Fr)



**Size:** To 32 cm, common 24 cm

***Sargocentron caudimaculatum*** (Rüppell, 1838)

(Plate II, 12) **FAO names:** Silverspot squirrelfish (En)

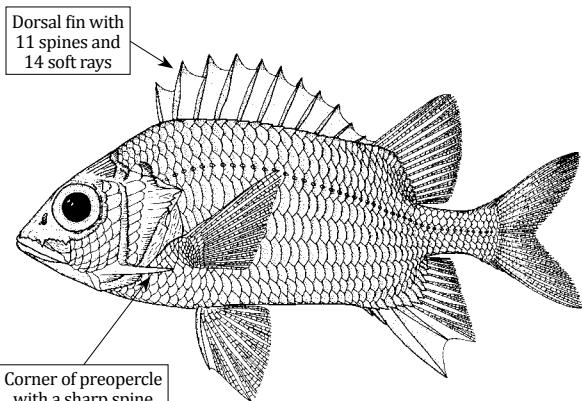
**Local name(s):** N: Sheemiito/Idazi; S: Bwanaheri/Kifufu (M), Mwanaasha, Kijame, Kifudu (K).

**Habitat:** Associated with reefs.

**Fisheries:** Hooks and Line, Traps.

**Distinctive Characters:** Dorsal profile of head of adults nearly straight; very large scales on posterior part of opercle; anal fin with 4 spines and 9 soft rays.

**Colour:** Head and body red, edges of scales silver; silvery white spot antero-dorsally on caudal peduncle (often disappears after death); spinous part of dorsal fin mottled light red, the outer part of the membranes bright red.



**Size:** To 25 cm, common 18 cm

***Sargocentron diadema* (Lacepède, 1802)**

(Plate II, 13)

**FAO names:** Crown squirrelfish (En)

**Local name(s):** N: Sheemiito/Idazi; S: Bwanaheri/Kifufu (M), Mwanaasha, Kijame, Kifudu (K).

**Habitat:** Coral reefs from 2 m to 30 m.

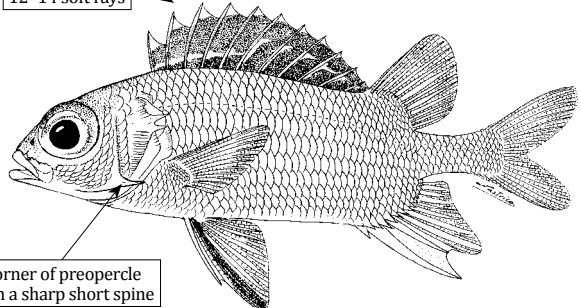
**Fisheries:** Hooks and Line.

**Distinctive Characters:** Anal fin with 4 spines and 8–9 soft rays.

**Colour:** Body with alternating stripes of red and silvery-white; head red with 2 vertical white streaks on the opercle, one on its edge and an oblique one below the eye; distinctive reddish-black to black dorsal fin with two white streaks.

Dorsal fin with  
11 spines and  
12–14 soft rays

Corner of preopercle  
with a sharp short spine

**Size:** To 17 cm***Sargocentron ittodai* (Jordan & Fowler, 1902) \*****FAO names:** Samurai squirrelfish (En)

**Local name(s):** N: Sheemiito/Idazi; S: Bwanaheri/Kifufu (M), Mwanaasha, Kijame, Kifudu (K).

**Habitat:** Associated with coral reefs.

**Fisheries:** Hooks and Line.

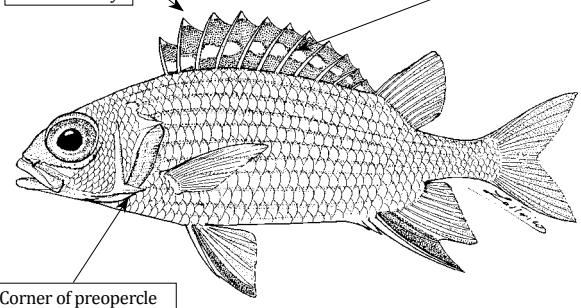
**Distinctive Characters:** Anal fin with 4 spines and 8–10 soft rays.

**Colour:** Body with red and white stripes following the scale rows, the red stripes slightly narrower than the white ones; inner base of pectoral fins with a black spot.

Dorsal fin with  
11 spines and  
13–14 soft rays

Red, tips white, and a series of  
white dots in the middle

Corner of preopercle  
with a sharp short spine

**Size:** To 20 cm***Sargocentron macrosquamis* Golani, 1984****FAO names:** Bigscale squirrelfish (En)

**Local name(s):** N: Sheemiito/Idazi; S: Bwanaheri/Kifufu (M), Mwanaasha, Kijame, Kifudu (K).

**Habitat:** Shallow inshore waters from 4 m to 10 m.

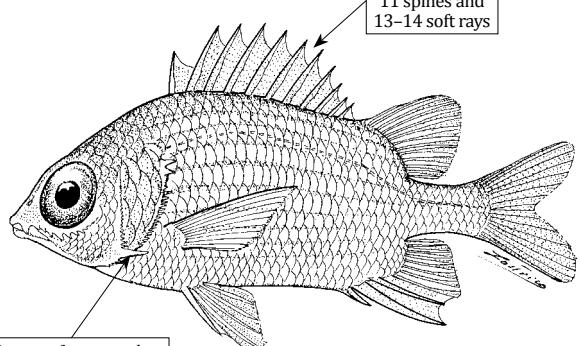
**Fisheries:** Traps, Seines, Hooks and Line, Gillnets.

**Distinctive Characters:** Very large scales on posterior part of preopercle; anal fin with 4 spines and 9–10 soft rays; pectoral fins with 14–16 soft rays; mouth terminal to slightly inferior; maxilla extending to a vertical at front edge of pupil or slightly before or beyond to it; broadly rounded caudal fin lobes.

**Colour:** Body red with silvery reflections on many scales, shading to silvery-white on lower part of the head, thorax, and anterior abdomen.

Dorsal fin with  
11 spines and  
13–14 soft rays

Corner of preopercle  
with a sharp short spine

**Size:** To 9 cm

***Sargocentron melanospilos* (Bleeker, 1858)** \*

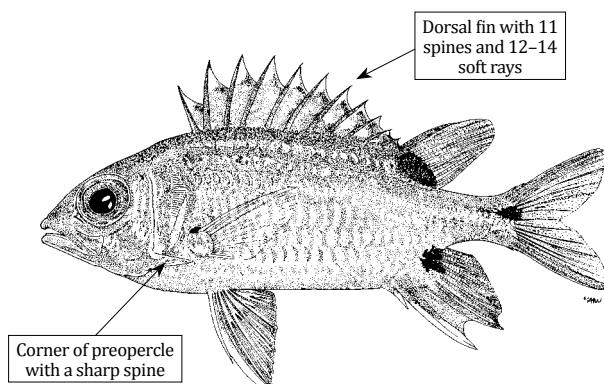
**Local name(s):** N: Sheemiito/Idazi; S: Bwanaheri/Kifufu (M), Mwanaasha (K).

**Habitat:** Shallow coastal waters down to 90 m.

**Fisheries:** Traps, Seines, Hooks and Line, Gillnets.

**Distinctive Characters:** Anal fin with 4 spines and 12 soft rays (3<sup>rd</sup> spine stoutest, but the 4<sup>th</sup> slightly longer).

**Colour:** Body with red-orange and silvery stripes; dark spots at origin of pectoral fins, end of caudal peduncle and bases of soft rayed portions of dorsal and anal fins.



**Size:** To 25 cm

***Sargocentron praslin* (Lacepède, 1802)**

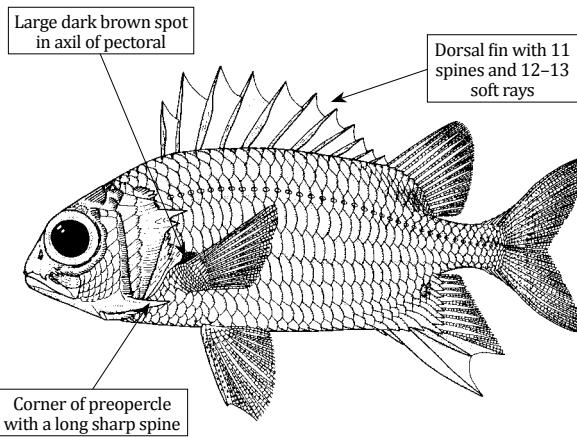
**Local name(s):** N: Sheemiito/Idazi; S: Bwanaheri/Kifufu (M), Mwanaasha, Kijame, Kifudu (K).

**Habitat:** Shallow waters, often around coral reefs.

**Fisheries:** Traps, Hooks and Line, Seines, Gillnets.

**Distinctive Characters:** Body deep; anal fin with 4 spines and 9 soft rays; 13–15 pectoral-fin rays (rarely 13).

**Colour:** Body with brownish-red stripes alternating with silvery white ones; the upper 2 dark stripes often ending in an elongate dark brown spot at the base of the dorsal-fin soft portion; the 3<sup>rd</sup> curving downward to end at mid-base of caudal fin; the 4<sup>th</sup> ending just before the caudal peduncle; the 5<sup>th</sup> and 6<sup>th</sup> converging posteriorly on lower edge of caudal peduncle; 7<sup>th</sup> and 8<sup>th</sup> ending in a dark blotch at the rear soft anal-fin base; soft portions of dorsal and anal fins with a dark spot each.



**Size:** To 32 cm

***Sargocentron punctatissimum* (Cuvier, 1829)** \*

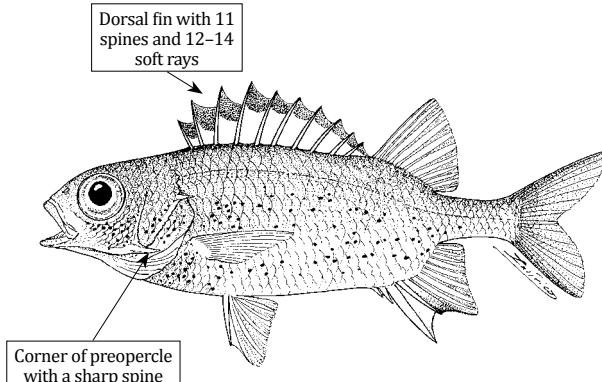
**Local name(s):** N: Sheemiito/Idazi; S: Bwanaheri/Kifufu (M), Mwanaasha, Kijame, Kifudu (K).

**Habitat:** Rocky shores and reefs exposed to wave action, often in shallow waters.

**Fisheries:** Traps, Hooks and Line, Seines, Gillnets.

**Distinctive Characters:** Small mouth, terminal to slightly inferior, maxilla reaching from below front of iris to below center of eye; anal fin with 4 spines and 9 soft rays; pectoral fins with 14–16 soft rays.

**Colour:** Body reddish-silvery, iridescent bluish dorsally; scales finely dotted with black; spiny dorsal-fin silvery white, with broad red margin.



**Size:** To 16 cm

**FAO names:** Blackblotch squirrelfish (En)

### *Sargocentron rubrum* (Forsskål, 1775)

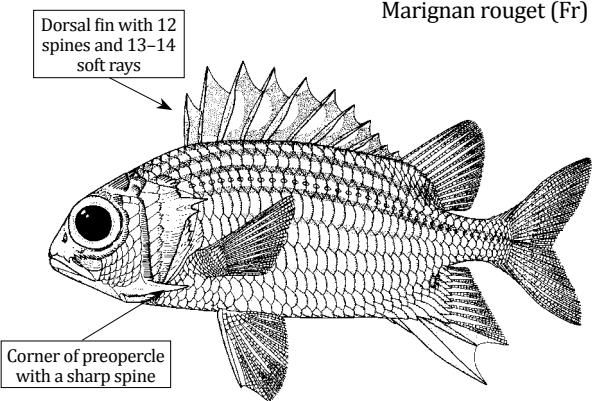
**Local name(s):** N: Sheemiito/Idazi; S: Bwanaheri/Kifufu (M), Mwanaasha, Kijame, Kifudu (K).

**Habitat:** Shallow water species found in protected habitats such as bays and lagoons.

**Fisheries:** Traps, Hooks and Line, Seines, Gillnets.

**Distinctive Characters:** Mouth terminal to slightly inferior, maxilla usually extending nearly to or a short distance beyond a vertical through center of eye; anal fin with 4 spines and 8–9 soft rays.

**Colour:** Body with alternate stripes of red and silvery-white; spiny dorsal-fin red with white tips and a median band of white spots; no dark spots at pectoral-fin base, but with dark spots at bases of soft dorsal and anal fins.



**Size:** To 32 cm, common 27 cm

### *Sargocentron spiniferum* (Forsskål, 1775) \*

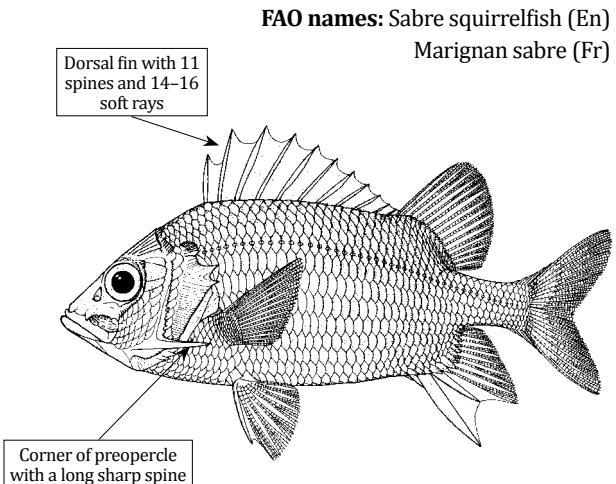
**Local name(s):** N: Sheemiito/Idazi; S: Bwanaheri/Kifufu (M), Mwanaasha, Kijame, Kifudu (K).

**Habitat:** Associated with coral reefs; hides by day and emerges with the onset of darkness.

**Fisheries:** Hooks and Line, Traps, Gillnets, Spears.

**Distinctive Characters:** Lower jaw projecting when mouth closed; maxilla extending posteriorly to a vertical at front edge of the orbit; anterior end of nasal bone often with 2 close-set, short spines; anal fin with 4 spines and 9–10 soft rays; 15 pectoral-fin rays.

**Colour:** Head and body red, darker dorsally; a large vertically elongate deep red spot behind eye; pectoral axil and region above pectoral-fin base deep red.



**Size:** To 45 cm, common 35 cm

### *Sargocentron violaceum* (Bleeker, 1853) (Plate II, 14)

**FAO names:** Violet soldierfish (En)

**Local name(s):** N: Sheemiito/Idazi; S: Bwanaheri/Kifufu (M), Mwanaasha, Kijame, Kifudu (K).

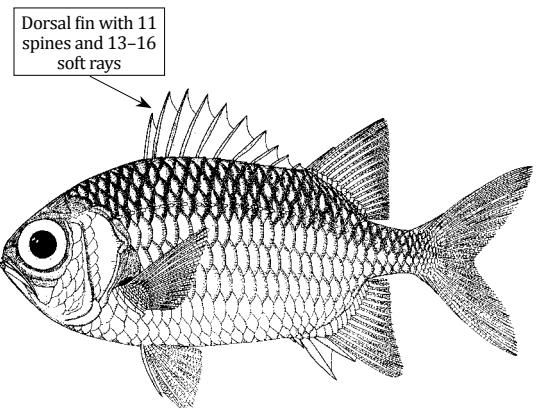
**Habitat:** Coral reefs of shallow waters.

**Fisheries:** Traps, Hooks and Line, Gillnets.

**Distinctive Characters:** A single pair of tooth patches at front of lower jaw outside gape; anal fin with 4 spines and 12–14 soft rays.

**Colour:** Body colour brownish to purplish red; head primarily red; upper part of opercular membrane blackish; dorsal margin of scales dark brown to nearly black; median fins light-red, red distally, with white edges anteriorly on soft dorsal, anal, caudal and pelvic fins.

**Remarks:** Has a high body similar to *S. spiniferum*, but differs in coloration and does not get as large.



**Size:** To 45 cm, common 20 cm

## PARAZENIDAE

### Parazens

#### ***Cyttopsis rosea* (Lowe, 1843) \***

**Local name(s):** N: Sese/Ngamia; S: No information.

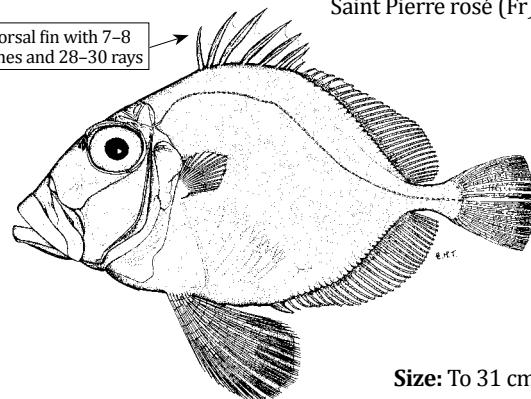
**Habitat:** Bathypelagic from 65 m to 600 m.

**Fisheries:** Gillnets, Seines, Bottom trawls.

**Distinctive Characters:** Upper edge of orbit with small spines anteriorly; two large keeled scutes, each ending in a spine between pelvic-fin rays; anal fin with 2 spines, the 1<sup>st</sup> immovable and the 2<sup>nd</sup> movable, the 1<sup>st</sup> much larger than the 2<sup>nd</sup>, and 28–30 soft rays; pelvic fins with 9–10 segmented and branched soft rays.

**Colour:** Rosy pink and silvery in life; pelvic fins reddish, the membrane black.

Dorsal fin with 7–8 spines and 28–30 rays



**Size:** To 31 cm

## ZEIDAE

### Dories

#### ***Zenopsis conchifer* (Lowe, 1852)**

**Local name(s):** N: Sese/Ngamia; S: No information.

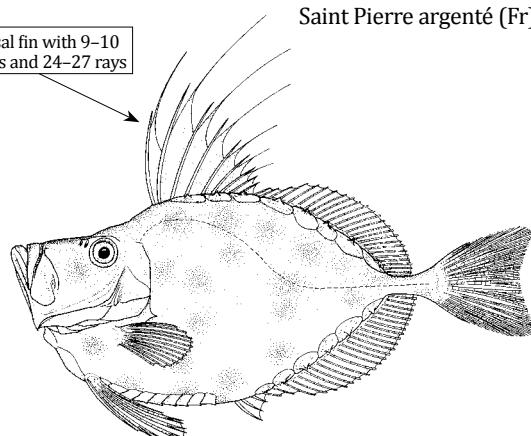
**Habitat:** Mesopelagic from 90 m to 600 m.

**Fisheries:** Gillnets, Seines, Bottom trawls.

**Distinctive Characters:** Seven pairs of keeled bony scutes between pelvic fins and 1<sup>st</sup> anal spine; 1–3 bony plates at base of 1<sup>st</sup> dorsal fin, 4–5 along base of soft dorsal and 5–7 along base of anal fin; anal fin with 3 spines and 24–26 soft rays; pelvic fins with 6–7 rays.

**Colour:** Body silvery, with a dusky mid lateral spot just posterior to and slightly above end of pectoral fins; fin membranes of spinous dorsal, pectoral, pelvic and caudal fins blackish.

Dorsal fin with 9–10 spines and 24–27 rays



**Size:** To 80 cm

## AULOSTOMIDAE

### Trumpetfishes

#### ***Aulostomus chinensis* (Linnaeus, 1766)**

**Local name(s):** N: Misusa; S: Misonjo/Mziwa (M), Mrara, Unjasi (K).

**Habitat:** Clear, shallow waters, in rocky and coral areas of protected and seaward reefs.

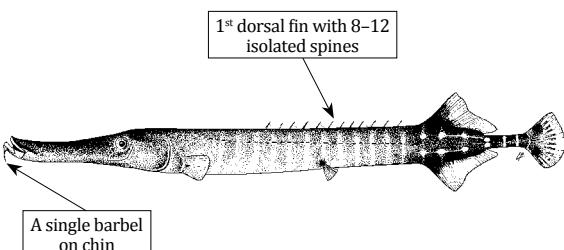
**Fisheries:** Lines, Gillnets, Bottom trawls.

**Distinctive Characters:** Second dorsal fin with 24–27 soft rays; anal fin with 26–29 segmented soft rays; pelvic fins small, abdominal, with 6 rays.

**Colour:** Background colour brownish with irregular light vertical bars; dorsal and anal fins light, with a dark basal bar; caudal fin usually with two round black spots; a black spot at base of pelvic fin.

**FAO names:** Chinese trumpetfish (En)  
Trompette chinoise (Fr)

1<sup>st</sup> dorsal fin with 8–12 isolated spines



A single barbel on chin

**Size:** To 80 cm, common 50 cm

## FISTULARIIDAE

### Cornetfishes – Flutemouths

#### *Fistularia commersonii* Rüppell, 1838

**Local name(s):** N: Misusa; S: Misonjo/Mziwa (M), Mrara, Unjasi (K).

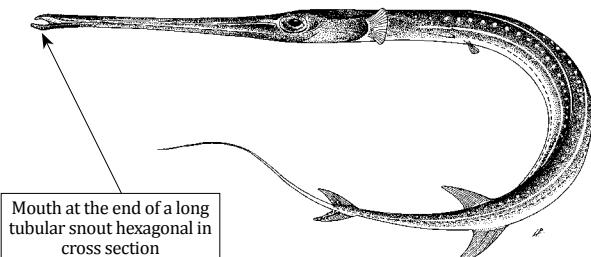
**Habitat:** Seagrass beds and coral reefs in shallow waters.

**Fisheries:** Lines, Gillnets, Bottom trawls.

**Distinctive Characters:** Dorsal and anal fins short-based and opposite, with 15–17 and 14–16 segmented soft rays, respectively; pectoral fins with 13–15 rays; pelvic fins small and abdominal, with 6 rays.

**Colour:** Brownish to olive above, lighter to silvery below; a pair of blue stripes or a row of blue spots along back; dorsal and anal fins with an orange cast becoming transparent at base; caudal filament white.

**FAO names:** Bluespotted cornetfish (En)  
Cornette à taches bleues (Fr)



Mouth at the end of a long tubular snout hexagonal in cross section

**Size:** To 160 cm, common 100 cm

#### *Fistularia petimba* Lacepède, 1803

**Local name(s):** N: Misusa; S: Misonjo/Mziwa (M), Mrara, Unjasi (K).

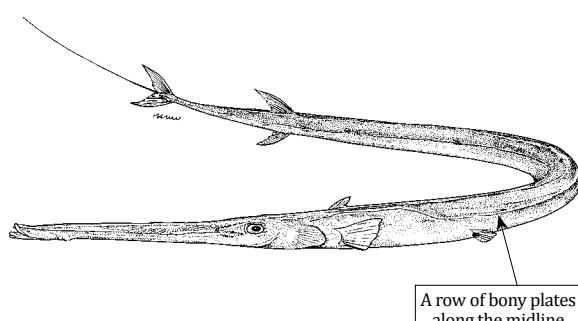
**Habitat:** In coastal areas over soft beds down to more than 10 m.

**Fisheries:** Lines, Gillnets, Bottom trawls.

**Distinctive Characters:** Body elongate and depressed; mouth at end of a long tubular snout, hexagonal in cross section; dorsal and anal fins short-based and opposite, with 14–16 segmented soft rays; pectoral fins with 15–16 rays; pelvic fins small and abdominal, with 6 rays.

**Colour:** Background colour red to orange-brown above, silvery below; vertical fins also have an orange cast.

**FAO names:** Red cornetfish (En)  
Cornette rouge (Fr)



A row of bony plates along the midline

**Size:** To 200 cm, common 100 cm

## SCORPAENIDAE

### Scorpionfishes – Rockfishes

#### *Dendrochirus brachypterus* (Cuvier, 1829)

(Plate II, 15)

**FAO names:** Shortfin turkeyfish (En)

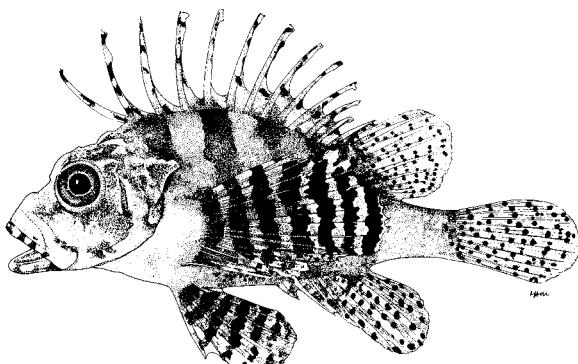
**Local name(s):** N: Mchafe; S: Bocho (M), Chale (K).

**Habitat:** Benthic on sandy and muddy bottoms down to 70 m.

**Fisheries:** Bottom trawls (incidentally), Spears.

**Distinctive Characters:** Dorsal fin with 13 spines and 9–10 soft rays; anal fin with 3 spines and 5–6 soft rays; mid-dorsal spines shorter than body depth.

**Colour:** Body reddish with vague broad bars; paired fins with bars; median fins with small dark spots.



**Size:** To 17 cm

***Dendrochirus zebra* (Cuvier, 1829)**

**Local name(s):** N: Mchafe; S: Bocho (M), Chale (K).

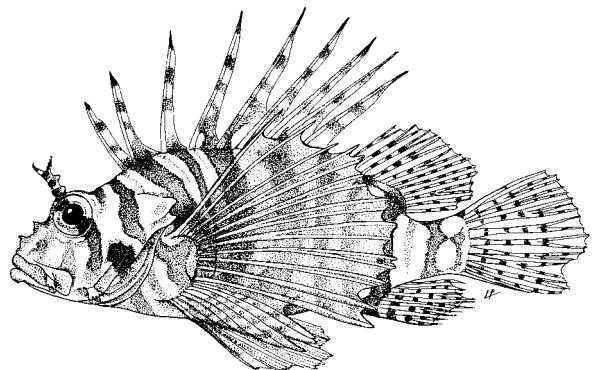
**Habitat:** Benthic on sandy and muddy bottoms down to 80 m.

**Fisheries:** Spears.

**Distinctive Characters:** Dorsal fin with 13 spines and 10–11 soft rays; anal fin with 3 spines and 6–7 soft rays; mid-dorsal spines longer than body depth.

**Colour:** Body reddish with 5 dark bars, alternating with thin dark bars in large specimens; median fins with small dark spots; dark spot on cheek.

**FAO names:** Zebra turkeyfish (En)



**Size:** To 25 cm SL

***Pterois antennata* (Bloch, 1787)**

**Local name(s):** N: Mchafe; S: Bocho (M), Chale (K).

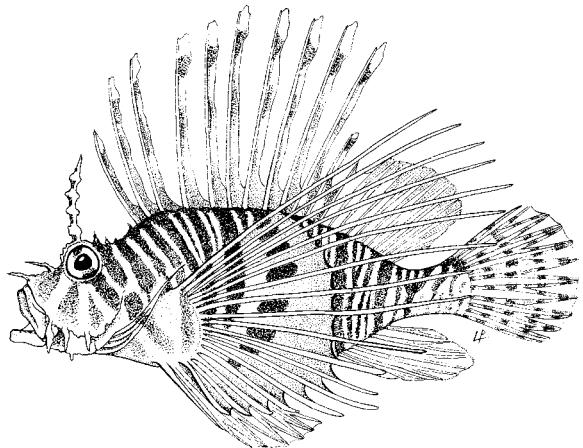
**Habitat:** Lagoon and seaward reefs; hides in crevices under rocks and coral formations during the day and hunts at night. Maximum depth 50 m.

**Fisheries:** Bottom trawls (incidentally), Spears.

**Distinctive Characters:** Dorsal fin with 13 spines and 11–12 soft rays; anal fin with 3 spines and 6 soft rays; tentacle above eye long and with dark bands.

**Colour:** Reddish to tan with many dark bars on body; median fins with scattered dark spots; adults with bluish-black blotches near the base of the pectoral fins.

**FAO names:** Broadbarred firefish (En)



**Size:** To 20 cm

***Pterois miles* (Bennett, 1828)**

**Local name(s):** N: Mchafe; S: Bocho (M), Chale (K).

**Habitat:** Benthic in coastal waters in muddy habitats down to 60 m.

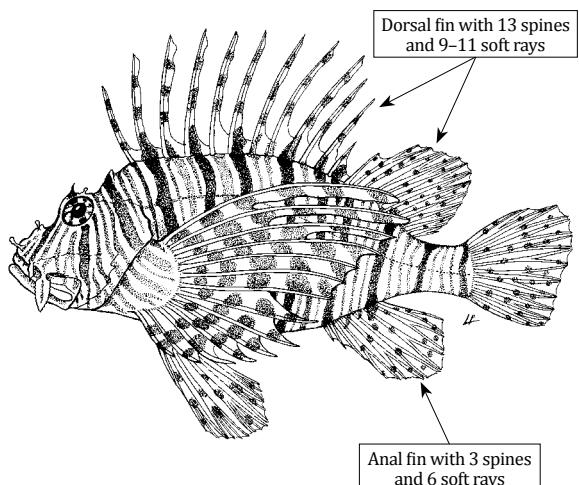
**Fisheries:** Bottom trawls (incidentally).

**Distinctive Characters:** Body covered by small cycloid scales; many spinules on bones below eye in adults; dorsal spines and pectoral rays greatly extended; numerous spines and tentacle projections on head; caudal fin truncate.

**Colour:** Background colour reddish or grey, with numerous thin dark bars on body and head; white spots may occur along lateral line and on fins; dark spots on caudal and tentacles above eye occasionally banded; dark spots on median fins.

**Remarks:** Fin spines highly venomous, sting can cause death in humans.

**FAO names:** Devil firefish (En)



**Size:** To 35 cm SL

***Pterois mombasae* (Smith, 1957)**

**Local name(s):** N: Mchafe; S: Bocho (M), Chale (K).

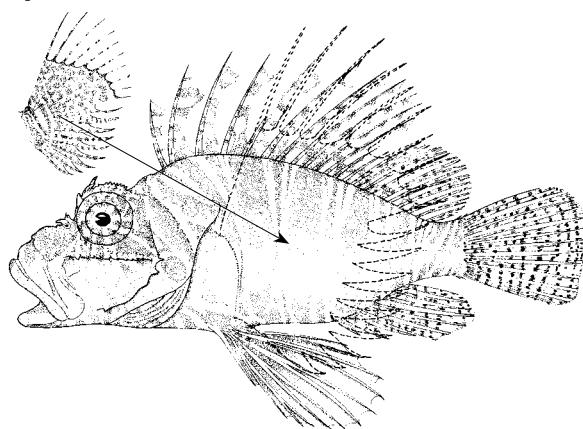
**Habitat:** Benthic, normally found on soft-bottoms or muddy substrates with rich rubble ridges amongst rich invertebrate growth, especially sponges down to 60 m.

**Fisheries:** Bottom trawls (incidentally).

**Distinctive Characters:** Dorsal fin with 13 spines and 10 soft rays; anal fin with 3 spines and 6–7 soft rays.

**Colour:** Reddish brown with alternating broad and thin dark bars separated by white; dark spot on cheek; small tentacle above eye which may be banded; upper half of pectorals with large dark spots on inner surface.

pectoral fin



**Size:** To 31 cm

***Pterois radiata* Cuvier, 1829**

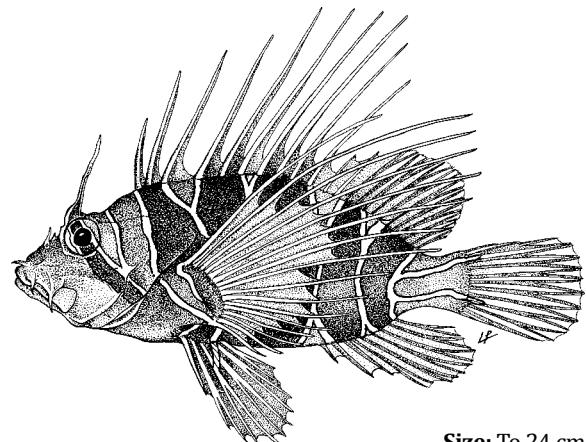
**Local name(s):** N: Mchafe; S: Bocho (M), Chale (K).

**Habitat:** Benthic, coastal, sometimes in surge zones or in narrow crevices, or along rock-walls in small caves down to 30 m.

**Fisheries:** Spears.

**Distinctive Characters:** Dorsal spines longer than body depth; dorsal fin with 12–13 spines and 11 rays; anal fin with 3 spines and 5–6 rays; pectoral fins with 16 soft rays.

**Colour:** Reddish to brownish, with about 5–6 broad dark bars on body, separated by pale lines; broad horizontal stripe on caudal peduncle; tentacles above eye occasionally faintly banded; no spots on caudal fin.



**Size:** To 24 cm

***Pterois russelii* Bennett, 1831**

**Local name(s):** N: Mchafe; S: Bocho (M), Chale (K).

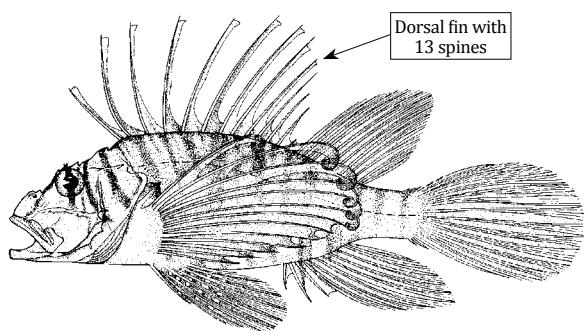
**Habitat:** Benthic on soft bottoms down to 60 m.

**Fisheries:** Bottom trawls, Seines.

**Distinctive Characters:** Head with feeble spines in young, better developed in adults; dorsal-fin membrane strongly incised, almost the entire height of fin; 3 anal spines; pectoral fins with 13 unbranched segmented rays, the longest reaching to or beyond end of segmented part of dorsal fin; upper 3–4 pectoral-fin rays free from the fin membrane for about half their length; caudal fin rounded; scales small and cycloid.

**Colour:** Reddish-brown with 4 dark crossbars on head; segmented soft rays of dorsal, anal and caudal fins without spots; pectoral-fin membrane usually covered with dark spots; pelvic fins mostly dusky, with light round spots on proximal half.

**FAO names:** Plaintail turkeyfish (En)



**Size:** To 30 cm SL

***Pterois volitans*** (Linnaeus, 1758)

**Local name(s):** N: Mchafe; S: Bocho (M), Chale (K).

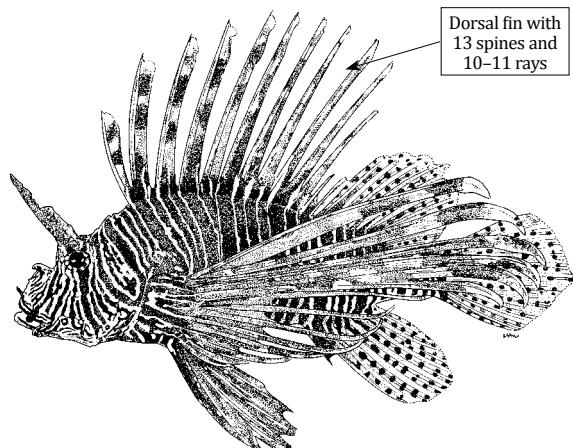
**Habitat:** Benthic, associated to coral and rocky reefs down to 50 m.

**Fisheries:** Bottom trawls, Seines.

**Distinctive Characters:** Anal fin with 3 spines and 6–7 soft rays; scales cycloid; often with large tentacles above eyes.

**Colour:** Variable in colour, usually in relation to habitat; coastal species generally darker, sometimes almost black in estuaries.

**FAO names:** Red lionfish (En)



**Size:** To 38 cm

***Scorpaena scrofa*** Linnaeus, 1758

**FAO names:** Red scorpionfish (En)

Rascasse rouge (Fr)

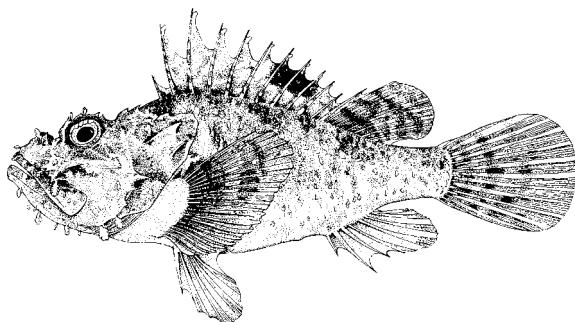
**Local name(s):** N: Mchafe; S: Bocho (M), Chale (K).

**Habitat:** Over rocky, sandy or muddy bottoms, down to 500 m; usually down to 150 m.

**Fisheries:** Bottom trawls, Seines.

**Distinctive Characters:** Dorsal fin with 12 spines and 9 soft rays; anal fin with 3 spines and 5 soft rays.

**Colour:** Dark spot often on spiny dorsal.



**Size:** To 50 cm

***Scorpaenopsis diabolus*** (Cuvier, 1829) **(Plate II, 16)**

**FAO names:** False stonefish (En)

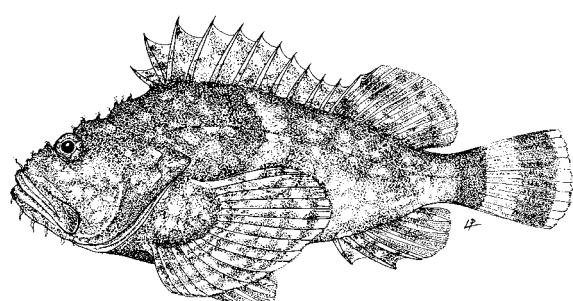
**Local name(s):** N: Mchafe; S: Bocho (M), Chale (K).

**Habitat:** Benthic in inshore waters, among rocks and corals, down to 70 m.

**Fisheries:** Spears.

**Distinctive Characters:** Dorsal fin with 12 spines and 8–10 soft rays; anal fin with 3 spines and 5–6 rays; usually 18 pectoral-fin rays; back arched, with about 45 vertical scale rows.

**Colour:** Colourful inside the pectoral fins.



**Size:** To 30 cm

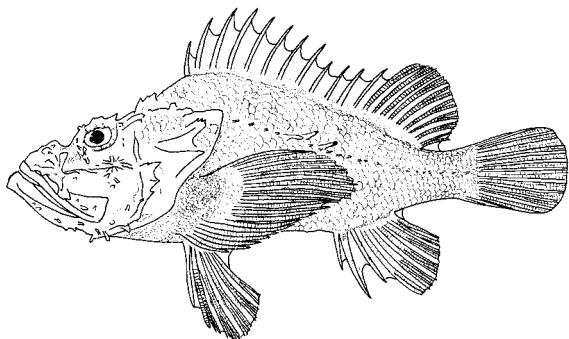
***Scorpaenopsis gibbosa* (Bloch & Schneider, 1801)**

**Local name(s):** N: Mchafe; S: Bocho (M) Chale (K).  
**Habitat:** Benthic in inshore waters, among rocks and corals.

**Fisheries:** Bottom trawls, Spears.

**Distinctive Characters:** A robust fish, with a markedly humped back (size of hump increasing with age); dorsal fin with 12 spines and 9 soft rays; anal fin with 3 spines and 5 rays; pectoral fins with 17–18 rays.

**Colour:** A black spot nearly as large as eye on inner surface of pectoral fins near base of first 5 rays; no black mark inside mouth at front of upper jaw.



**Size:** To 21 cm SL

**APISTIDAE****Wasp scorpionfishes*****Apistus carinatus* (Bloch & Schneider, 1801)**\*

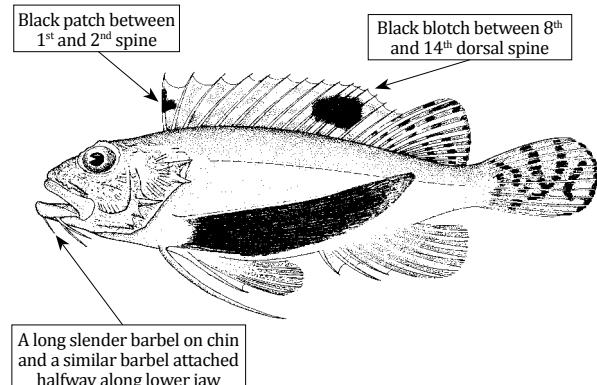
**Local name(s):** N: Mchafe; S: Bocho (M) Chale (K).

**Habitat:** Benthic on soft bottoms down to 60 m.

**Fisheries:** Bottom trawls, Seines.

**Distinctive Characters:** Preopercle with a strong spine and 2–3 shorter spines below; pectoral fins elongate, longest rays reaching to or beyond posterior end of anal fin; one pectoral-fin ray detached from remainder of fin.

**Colour:** Body greyish dorsally and rosy ventrally; spiny part of dorsal fin grey, darker grey distally, with a black patch between; pectoral fins black, uppermost pectoral-fin ray white.



**FAO names:** Ocellated waspfish (En)

**Size:** To 20 cm

**SYNANCEIIDAE****Stonefishes*****Synanceia verrucosa* Bloch & Schneider, 1801**

**Local name(s):** N: Shinda dovi; S: Bocho (M), Bevi (K).

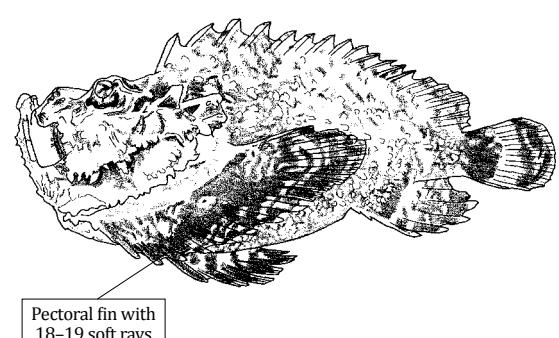
**Habitat:** Benthic in shallow waters, around coral reefs, rocks and in tidal pools.

**Fisheries:** Spears.

**Distinctive Characters:** Dorsal fin with 12–14 spines covered by thick skin and 5–7 rays; anal fin with 3 spines and 5 rays usually covered with thick skin.

**Colour:** Body brownish; pectoral, pelvic and caudal fins tipped with white; caudal fin with subterminal dark bands.

**Remarks:** Fin spines venomous, sting can cause death in humans.



**FAO names:** Stonefish (En)  
Poisson pierre commun (Fr)

**Size:** To 40 cm SL

## DACTYLOPTERIDAE

### Flying gurnards

#### ***Dactyloptena orientalis* (Cuvier, 1829)**

**Local name(s):** N: Mnuvi/Vumbama (maji); S: Panzi (M/K).

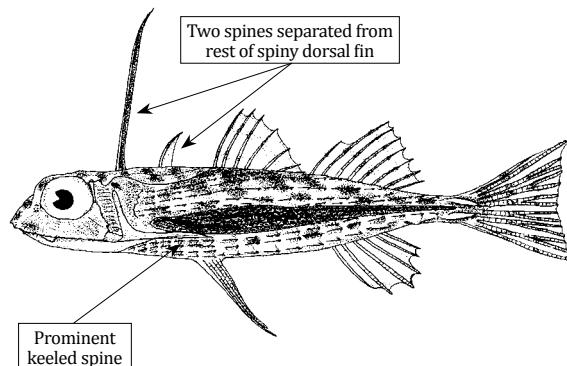
**Habitat:** Benthic on sandy bottoms in coastal waters.

**Fisheries:** Seines.

**Distinctive Characters:** Heavily armored box-like body and winglike pectoral fins; anal fin with 6–7 soft rays; pectoral fins divided into 2 sections, a short anterior part, with 5 rays, and a long posterior part with 27–30 rays reaching caudal-fin base in adult (much shorter in young).

**Colour:** Usually yellowish-brown above, light brown below, with small orange spots over top of head and back; dusky golden spots on pectoral fins.

**FAO names:** Oriental flying gurnard (En)  
Grondin volant étoilé (Fr)



**Size:** To 40 cm, common 20 cm

## TRIGLIDAE

### Gurnards – Searobins

#### ***Lepidotrigla faurei* Gilchrist & Thompson, 1914**

**Local name(s):** N: Mnuvi; S: Panzi (M/K).

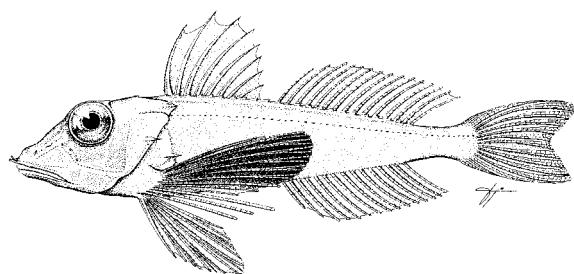
**Habitat:** Bottom dweller that occurs in rather deep waters from 50 m to 175 m.

**Fisheries:** Bottom trawls.

**Distinctive Characters:** Head large, triangular, with many ridges and spines, and a fissure on top, behind eyes (occipital groove); rostral process with several prominent spines; dorsal fin with 8–9 spines and 15–17 rays; anal fin with 15–16 soft rays; pectoral fins variable in length; body scales large.

**Colour:** Mostly red.

**FAO names:** Scalybreast gurnard (En)  
Grondin armure (Fr)



**Size:** To 18 cm

#### ***Lepidotrigla multispinosa* Smith, 1934**

**Local name(s):** N: Mnuvi; S: Panzi (M/K).

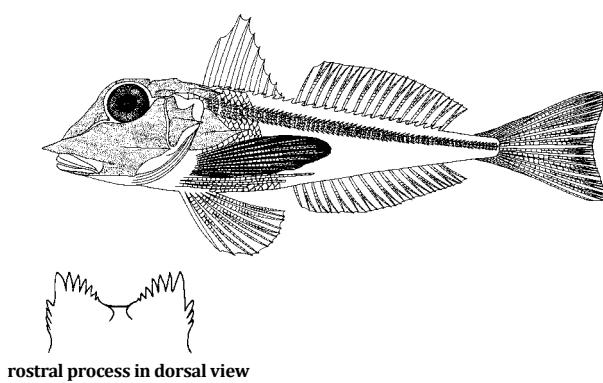
**Habitat:** Bottom dweller that occurs in deep waters from 230 m to 335 m.

**Fisheries:** Bottom trawls.

**Distinctive Characters:** Head large, triangular with many ridges and spines and a fissure on top behind eyes (occipital groove); rostral process forming a curved projection with no prominent spines; dorsal fin with 8–9 spines and 15–16 rays; anal fin with 16–17 soft rays; preopercular ridge strong; body scales large.

**Colour:** Mostly red.

**FAO names:** Indian Ocean spiny gurnard (En)  
Grondin épineux (Fr)



**Size:** To 15 cm

***Lepidotrigla spiloptera*** Günther, 1880

(Plate II, 17)

**FAO names:** Spotwing gurnard (En)  
Grondin aile tachetée (Fr)

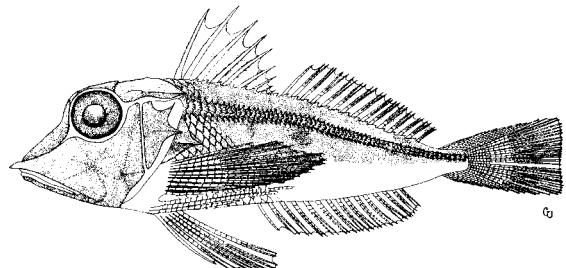
**Local name(s):** N: Mnuvi; S: Panzi (M/K).

**Habitat:** Bottom dweller that occurs in rather deep waters from 54 m to 256 m.

**Fisheries:** Bottom trawls.

**Distinctive Characters:** Head large, triangular with many ridges and spines, and a fissure on top, behind eyes (occipital groove); rostral process with several prominent spines; bony scales large.

**Colour:** Mostly red with definite silvery white breast, belly and lower flanks.



rostral process in dorsal view

**Size:** To 10 cm

## PLATYCEPHALIDAE

Spiny flatheads

***Cociella crocodilus*** (Cuvier, 1829)
 

**FAO names:** Crocodile flathead (En)

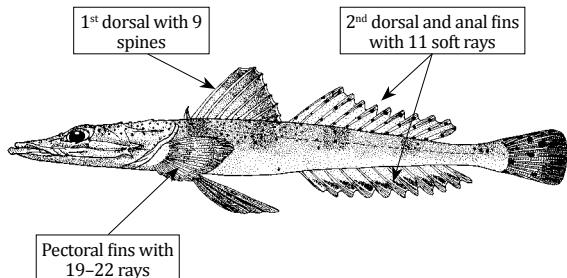
**Local name(s):** N: Mnuvi/Vumbama; S: Songwe (K).

**Habitat:** Benthic on sandy or muddy bottoms from near the shore to 100 m.

**Fisheries:** Bottom trawls, Gillnets.

**Distinctive Characters:** Top of head with spines and body ridges; bony ridge crossing cheek below eye with 3 spines; usually 2 preopercular spines.

**Colour:** Small, dark spots on head and back; 4–5 brown bands crossing the back in some individuals, vague or absent in others; spiny dorsal and caudal fins with a dusky band near margin; soft dorsal fin with small dark spots.



**Size:** To 50 cm, common 40 cm

***Papilloculiceps longiceps*** (Cuvier, 1829)
 

**FAO names:** Tentacled flathead (En)

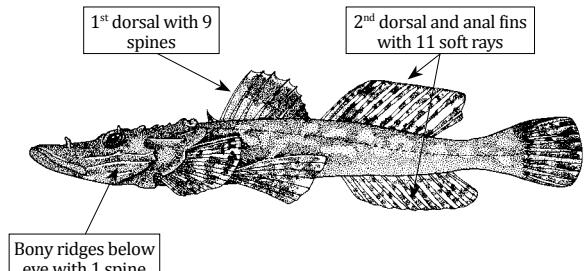
**Local name(s):** N: Mnuvi/Vumbama; S: Songwe (K).

**Habitat:** Benthic species, found on sandy bottoms near coral reefs from 1 m to 15 m.

**Fisheries:** Hooks and Line, Spears, Seines.

**Distinctive Characters:** Snout long; a prominent papilla on upper surface of eye; pectoral fins with 19–22 rays.

**Colour:** Body brownish to green above, pale below; caudal fin with 3–4 vertical dark bands; other fins with prominent dark blotches.



**Size:** To 70 cm, common 50 cm

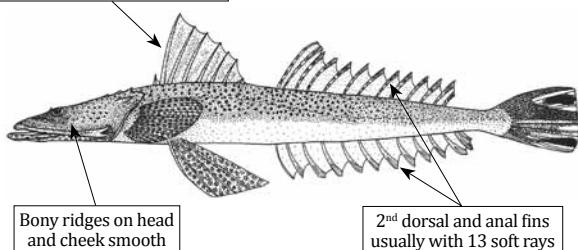
***Platycephalus indicus* (Linnaeus, 1758)**

**Local name(s):** N: Mnuvi/Vumbama; S: Songwe (K).  
**Habitat:** Benthic on sandy bottoms in shallow areas, also in estuaries. Maximum depth 25 m.

**Fisheries:** Hooks and Line, Spears, Bottom trawls.  
**Distinctive Characters:** Head with only 1 small preocular spine; pectoral fins with 17–20 rays.

**Colour:** Brownish or greyish above, whitish below; small dark blotches on back and head; pectoral and pelvic fins with numerous brown blotches; caudal fin centrally yellow with black stripes on upper and lower margins.

1<sup>st</sup> dorsal fin with 9–10 spines,  
the 1<sup>st</sup> and last often separated  
from other spines



**Size:** To 100 cm, common 60 cm

***Rogadius pristiger* (Cuvier, 1829) \***

**Local name(s):** N: Mnuvi/Vumbama; S: Songwe (K).  
**Habitat:** Benthic on sandy or muddy bottoms from 15 m to 95 m.

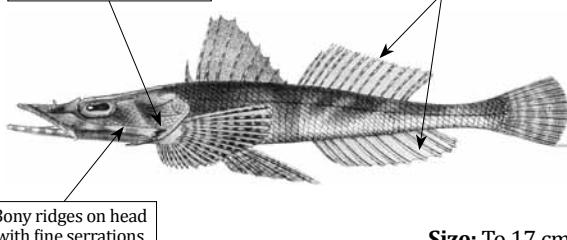
**Fisheries:** Hooks and Line, Spears, Bottom trawls.  
**Distinctive Characters:** Lower opercular spine lacks serrations along base; 21–23 pectoral-fin rays.

**Colour:** Brownish above, white or tan below; 4–5 dark bands usually crossing back; caudal fin with a dark band near base, a light area in middle and a dark band near posterior margin.

Four preopercular spines  
and 1 forward-pointing  
spine on lower face

Bony ridges on head  
with fine serrations

2<sup>nd</sup> dorsal and anal fins  
usually with 10–12 soft rays



**Size:** To 17 cm

***Sorsogona prionota* (Sauvage, 1873)**

**Local name(s):** N: Mnuvi/Vumbama; S: Songwe (K).  
**Habitat:** Benthic on sandy or muddy bottoms down to 65 m.

**Fisheries:** Bottom trawls.

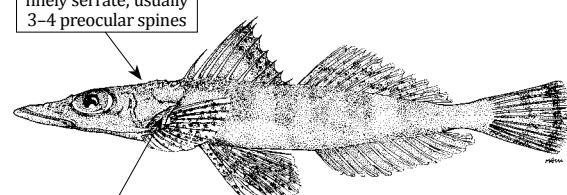
**Distinctive Characters:** Three spines on preopercle not pointing forward; 2<sup>nd</sup> dorsal and anal fins with 12 rays.

**Colour:** Brownish in colour, with 4–5 bands crossing back; spiny dorsal dusky brown, other fins dark spotted.

Bony ridges on head  
finely serrate; usually  
3–4 preocular spines

Under opercle a dark blotch  
interlaced with light lines

**FAO names:** Halfspined flathead (En)  
Platycéphale cliné (Fr)



**Size:** To 22 cm

***Thysanophrys chiltonae* Schultz, 1966**

**Local name(s):** N: Mnuvi/Vumbama; S: Songwe (K).  
**Habitat:** Benthic over sand in coral reef areas.

**Fisheries:** Hooks and Line, Spears, Seines, Gillnets.

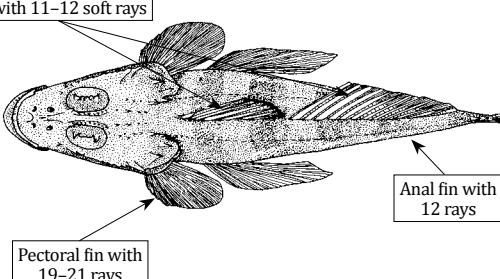
**Distinctive Characters:** Iris lappet of eye with finger-like or branched lobes; small papillae on upper surface of eye lacking; head with spines and bony ridges; bony ridge crossing cheek below eye with 4 or more spines.

**Colour:** Body greyish or light tan above, pale below, with 4–5 dark bands crossing back; spiny dorsal fin pale, with a broad black band near margin.

1<sup>st</sup> dorsal with 9  
spines; 2<sup>nd</sup> dorsal  
with 11–12 soft rays

Pectoral fin with  
19–21 rays

**FAO names:** Longsnout flathead (En)  
Platycéphale clin d'œil (Fr)



**Size:** To 23 cm, common 18 cm

## ACROPOMATIDAE

### Lanternbellies

#### ***Acropoma japonicum* Günther, 1859**

**Local name(s):** N & S: No information.

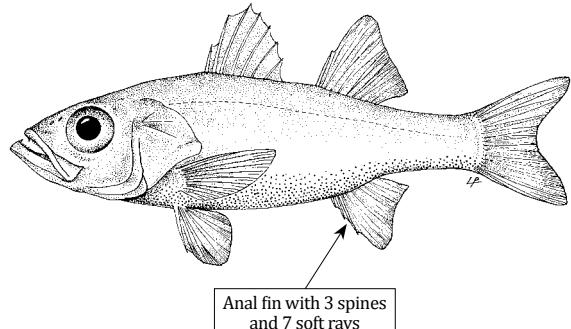
**Habitat:** Occurs over trawable bottoms from 100 m to 300 m.

**Fisheries:** Bottom trawls.

**Distinctive Characters:** First dorsal fin with 8–9 slender spines, 2<sup>nd</sup> dorsal fin with 1 spine and 10 soft rays; anus closer to pelvic fin than to anal fin.

**Colour:** Body pink, ventral surface abruptly silvery and thickly covered with dark dots; at night or in the dark, the entire ventral region is brighter.

**FAO names:** Glowbelly (En)  
Maconde lumineux (Fr)



**Size:** To 20 cm

#### ***Synagrops adeni* Kotthaus, 1970**

**Local name(s):** N & S: No information.

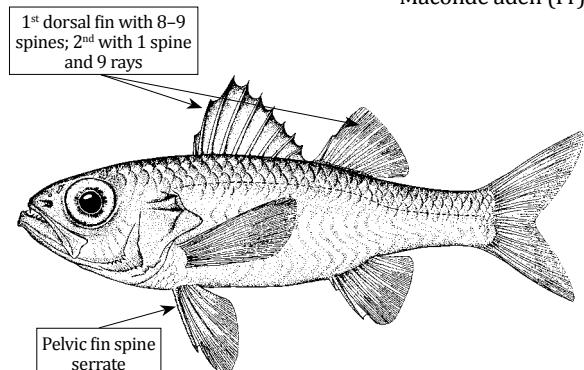
**Habitat:** Occurs over trawable bottoms from 280 m to 600 m.

**Fisheries:** Bottom trawls.

**Distinctive Characters:** A band of villiform teeth in upper jaw, separated by a gap at symphysis, with a large canine on each side of gap; anus closer to anal fin than to pelvic-fin origin; anal fin with 2 spines and 7 soft rays; 17 pectoral-fin rays.

**Colour:** Head and body pale brown or dusky.

**FAO names:** Aden splitfin (En)  
Maconde aden (Fr)



**Size:** To 11 cm

#### ***Synagrops japonicus* (Döderlein, 1883)**

**Local name(s):** N & S: No information.

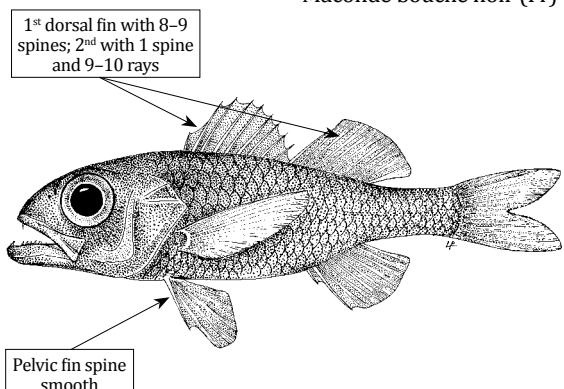
**Habitat:** Occurs over trawable bottoms from 180 m to 600 m.

**Fisheries:** Bottom trawls.

**Distinctive Characters:** A band of villiform teeth in upper jaw and a large pair of backward-pointing canines; no spines on preopercular ridge; anus closer to anal fin than to pelvic-fin origin; anal fin with 2 slender spines and 7–8 soft rays.

**Colour:** Body uniformly blackish-brown in young, black dorsally, paler ventrally in adults.

**FAO names:** Blackmouth splitfin (En)  
Maconde bouche noir (Fr)



**Size:** To 35 cm

## SERRANIDAE

Groupers – Seabasses – Rockcods – Hinds – Combers – Coral trouts – Lyretails

***Aethaloperca rogaa* (Forsskål, 1775)** (Plate II, 18)

**Local name(s):** N: Tewa shambaro; S: Tewa (M/K).

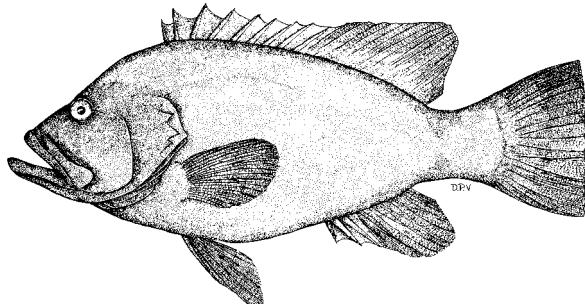
**Habitat:** Demersal on coral reefs from 3 m to 60 m.

**Fisheries:** Lines, Traps, Spears, Seines, Bottom trawls.

**Distinctive Characters:** Steep dorsal head profile; lump on nape in large specimens; dorsal fin with 9 spines and 17–18 soft rays; anal fin has 3 spines and 8–9 soft rays; pelvic fins subequal to pectoral fins, reaching anus or beyond; caudal fin truncate.

**Colour:** Uniformly dark or black; inside of mouth and gill cavity reddish; young with crescentic white margin of caudal fin and soft-rayed part of dorsal fin edged with white.

**FAO names:** Redmouth grouper (En)  
Vieille roga (Fr)



**Size:** To 60 cm

***Anyperodon leucogrammicus* (Valenciennes, 1828)** \* (Plate III, 19)

**FAO names:** Slender grouper (En)  
Mérou élégant (Fr)

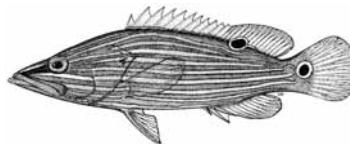
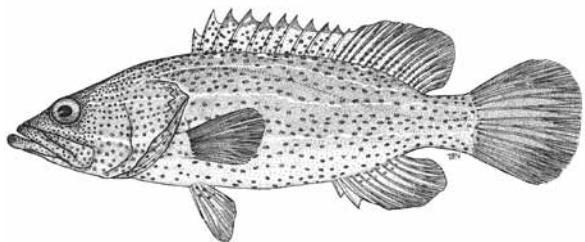
**Local name(s):** N: Tewa; S: Tewa (M/K).

**Habitat:** Demersal on protected coral reefs from 5 m to 80 m.

**Fisheries:** Hooks and Line, Spears, Traps, Gillnets.

**Distinctive Characters:** Head length distinctly greater than body depth; preopercle rounded; lower serrae not much enlarged; dorsal fin with 11 spines and 14–16 soft rays; anal fin with 3 spines and 8–9 soft rays; pectoral fins with 15–17 rays; caudal fin rounded.

**Colour:** Adults background colour greenish with often 4 white bands and orange-red spots; juveniles golden with dark-edged bluish stripes and a blue-edged black spot at base of caudal fin, and one on dorsal fin.



Juvenile

**Size:** To 65 cm

***Belonoperca chabanaudi* Fowler & Bean, 1930** \*

**FAO names:** Arrowhead soapfish (En)

**Local name(s):** N: Tewa; S: Tewa (M/K).

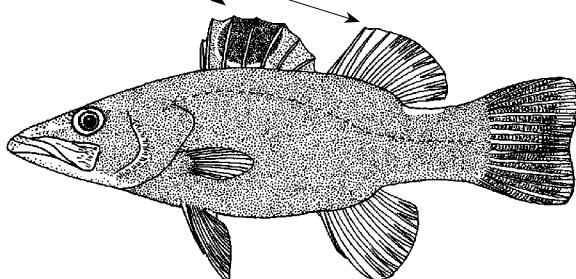
**Habitat:** Occurs on reefs, hiding in caves.

**Fisheries:** Hooks and Line, Traps, Seines.

**Distinctive Characters:** First dorsal fin with 9 spines, 2<sup>nd</sup> dorsal fin with 10 rays; anal with 2 spines and 8 rays; pectoral fins with 17–18 rays.

**Colour:** Background colour greyish with darker blotches along back; dorsal surface of peduncle blackish brown; prominent black streak on maxillary groove; yellow spot on edge of caudal peduncle; spiny portion of dorsal fin with roundish black blotch.

Two separated  
dorsal fins



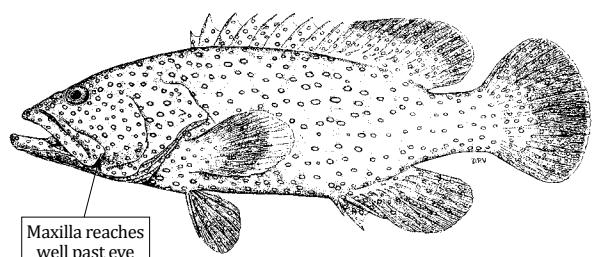
**Size:** To 15 cm

***Cephalopholis argus*** Schneider, 1801

(Plate III, 20)

FAO names: Peacock hind (En)

Vieille la prude (Fr)

**Local name(s):** N: Tewa pande; S: Tewa (M/K).**Habitat:** Coral reefs from tide pools down to 40 m; juveniles usually in shallow protected coral beds.**Fisheries:** Hooks and Line, Spears, Traps, Gillnets.**Distinctive Characters:** Dorsal fin with 9 spines and 15–17 soft rays; anal fin with 3 spines and 9 rays; 16–18 pectoral-fin rays; caudal fin rounded.**Colour:** Head, body and fins dark brown, covered with small, black-edged blue spots; narrow white margin along rear edge of pectoral and median fins; 5 or 6 broad pale vertical bars often present on rear half of body.

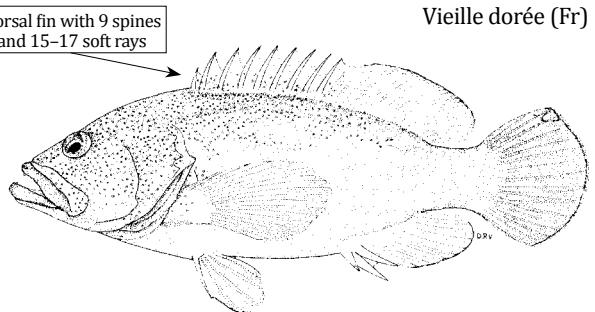
Size: To 60 cm

***Cephalopholis aurantia*** (Valenciennes, 1828)

(Plate III, 21)

FAO names: Golden hind (En)

Vieille dorée (Fr)

**Local name(s):** N: Tewa; S: Tewa (M/K).**Habitat:** Steep seaward reefs from 40 m to 250 m.**Fisheries:** Traps, Gillnets, Lines.**Distinctive Characters:** Maxilla reaches past eye; subopercle and preopercle serrate; 3 anal spines and 9 soft rays; 17–18 pectoral-fin rays; caudal fin rounded.**Colour:** Background colour orange-yellow to dull pink with reddish-orange to yellow dots on head and antero-dorsally on body.**Remarks:** Usually pelvic fins reach anus, while in *C. spiloparaea*, do not.

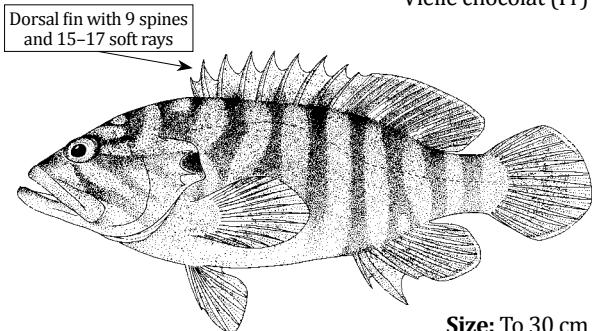
Size: To 60 cm, common 30 cm

***Cephalopholis boenak*** (Bloch, 1790)

(Plate III, 22)

FAO names: Chocolate hind (En)

Vieille chocolat (Fr)

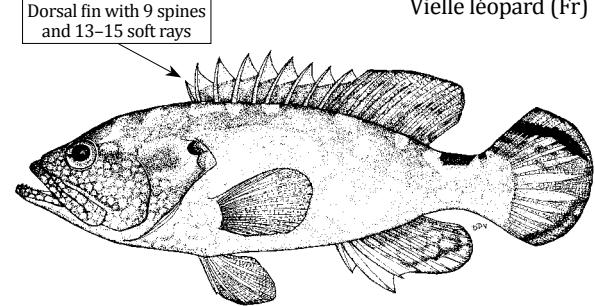
**Local name(s):** N: Tewa; S: Tewa (M/K).**Habitat:** Common on coral reefs and sand stone flats in shallow waters down to 50 m.**Fisheries:** Handlines, Bottom longlines.**Distinctive Characters:** Maxilla reaches past eye; anal with 3 spines and 8 soft rays; pectoral fins with 15–17 rays.**Colour:** Head, body and fins dark brown; body with slightly irregular blackish brown bars; head with irregular dark bands radiating from eye and a black spot between upper 2 opercular spines.

Size: To 30 cm

***Cephalopholis leopardus*** (Lacèpède, 1801)

FAO names: Leopard hind (En)

Vieille léopard (Fr)

**Local name(s):** N: Tewa; S: Tewa (M/K).**Habitat:** Common on hard bottoms down to 30 m.**Fisheries:** Handlines, Gillnets, Traps.**Distinctive Characters:** Maxilla reaches well past eye; lower edge fleshy; 3 anal spines and 9–10 soft rays; 16–18 pectoral-fin rays; pelvic fins usually not reaching anus.**Colour:** Light reddish brown, shading to whitish ventrally; a black saddle-like spot dorsally on caudal peduncle, with a small spot behind it.

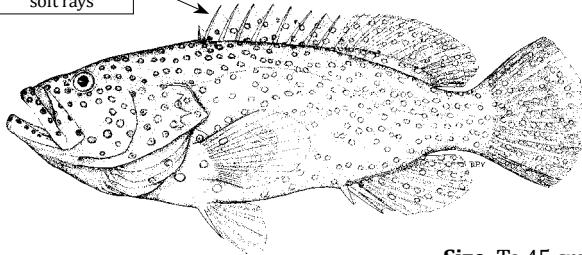
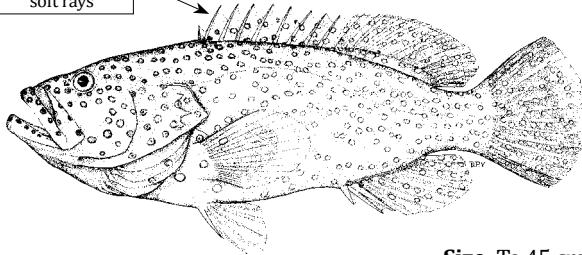
Size: To 24 cm

***Cephalopholis miniata* (Forsskål, 1775)****(Plate III, 23)****FAO names:** Coral hind (En)

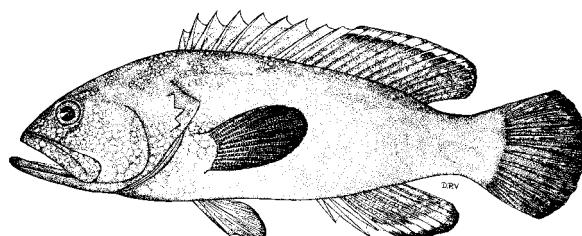
Vieille de corail (Fr)

**Local name(s):** N: Tewa; S: Tewa (M/K).**Habitat:** Demersal on coral reefs from 2 m to 150 m.**Fisheries:** Hooks and Line, Spears, Traps.**Distinctive Characters:** Maxilla scaly, reaches to or beyond edge of orbit; anal fin with 3 spines and 9 soft rays; 17–18 pectoral-fin rays.**Colour:** Orange-red, with numerous small blue spots on body, head, median fins, maxilla and lips, but not underside of lower jaw; pectoral fins orange-red at base, rest of the fin yellow orange; juveniles may be yellow.

Dorsal fin with 9 spines and 14–16 soft rays


**Size:** To 45 cm***Cephalopholis nigripinnis* (Valenciennes, 1828)****FAO names:** Darkfin hind (En)

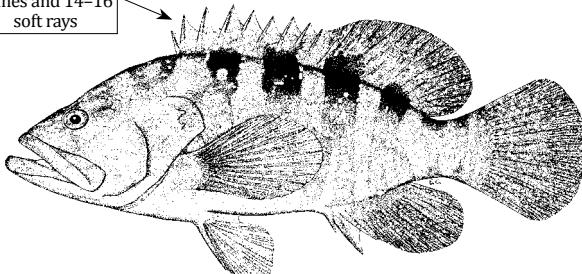
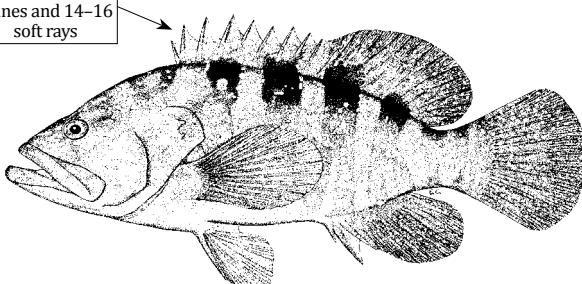
Vieille aile noire (Fr)

**Local name(s):** N: Tewa pande; S: Tewa (M/K).**Habitat:** Demersal on coral reefs from 1 m down to 60 m.**Fisheries:** Hooks and Line, Traps.**Distinctive Characters:** Dorsal fin with 9 spines and 14–16 soft rays; anal fin with 3 spines and 8, rarely 9, soft rays; pectoral fins with 17–19 rays; pelvic fins usually not reaching anus.**Colour:** Reddish-brown to brownish-red, darker posteriorly; head and nape with numerous close-set orange-red spots, more evident ventrally.**Size:** To 28 cm***Cephalopholis sexmaculata* (Rüppell, 1830)****(Plate III, 24)****FAO names:** Sixblotch hind (En)

Vieille six taches (Fr)

**Local name(s):** N: Tewa; S: Tewa (M/K).**Habitat:** Coral reefs from 10 m to 150 m.**Fisheries:** Hooks and Line, Traps, Gillnets.**Distinctive Characters:** Maxilla reaches to or past edge of orbit; anal fin with 3 spines and 9 soft rays; pectoral fins with 16–18 rays; pelvic fins not reaching anus.**Colour:** Orange-red with numerous small blue spots on body, head and median fins; four squarish, black blotches on body at base of dorsal fin extending onto the fin and 2 more on caudal peduncle; pectoral fins yellow-orange.

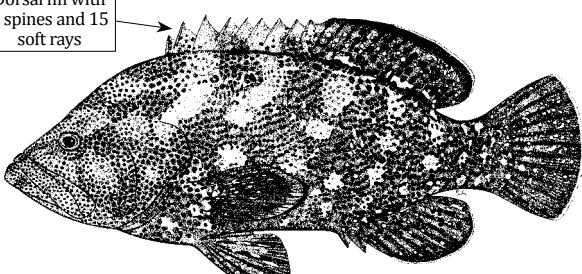
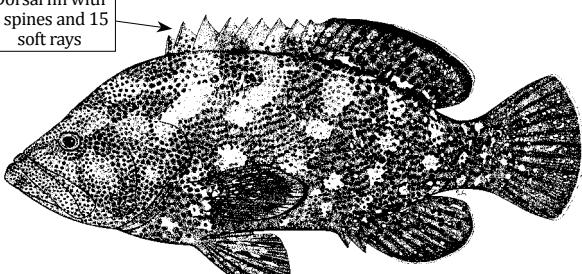
Dorsal fin with 9 spines and 14–16 soft rays


**Size:** To 50 cm***Cephalopholis sonnerati* (Valenciennes, 1828)****(Plate III, 25)****FAO names:** Tomato hind (En)

Vieille ananas (Fr)

**Local name(s):** N: Tewa; S: Tewa (M/K).**Habitat:** Coral reefs from 12 m to 150 m.**Fisheries:** Hooks and Line, Traps.**Distinctive Characters:** Dorsal profile of head above eye and nape strongly convex in adults; maxilla reaching past eye; anal fin with 3 spines and 9 soft rays; 18–20 pectoral-fin rays.**Colour:** Background colour orange-red to red to reddish-brown, often with small whitish or purple spots; juveniles dark reddish-brown to nearly black; purple network on head, maxilla and tips.

Dorsal fin with 9 spines and 15 soft rays


**Size:** To 57 cm

***Cephalopholis spiloparaea* (Valenciennes, 1828)**

(Plate III, 26)

**FAO names:** Strawberry hind (En)  
Vieille fraise (Fr)

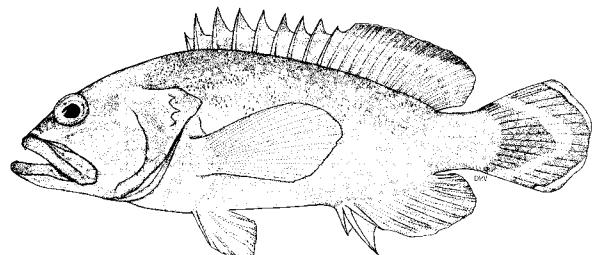
**Local name(s):** N: Tewa pande; S: Tewa (M/K).

**Habitat:** Coral reefs from 15 m down to 108 m.

**Fisheries:** Hooks and Line, Traps.

**Distinctive Characters:** Dorsal fin with 9 spines and 14–16 soft rays; anal fin with 3 spines and 9 soft rays; pectoral fins (17–19 rays), clearly longer than pelvic fins; caudal fin rounded.

**Colour:** Pale reddish-orange, mottled and blotched with dark red or brownish red; faint pale spots usually present on head, body, and median fins; caudal fin usually coloured like the body, with a bluish-white submarginal band at corner of fin.



**Size:** To 30 cm

***Dermatolepis striolata* (Playfair, 1867)**

**FAO names:** Smooth grouper (En)  
Mérou lisse (Fr)

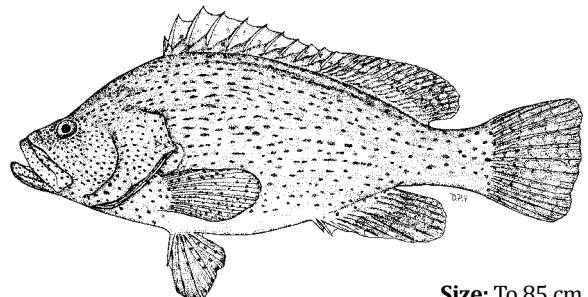
**Local name(s):** N: Tewa; S: Tewa (M/K).

**Habitat:** Demersal on coral reefs.

**Fisheries:** Hooks and Line, Traps, Gillnets.

**Distinctive Characters:** Preopercle finely serrated beneath skin, more or less smooth in large adults; opercle with only 12 apparent spines, the 3<sup>rd</sup> is covered by skin and scales; dorsal fin with 11 spines and 18–19 rays; anal fin with 3 spines and 9–10 soft rays; 18 pectoral-fin rays.

**Colour:** Background colour yellowish to reddish-brown with dark spots.



**Size:** To 85 cm

***Epinephelus areolatus* (Forsskål, 1775)**

(Plate III, 27)

**FAO names:** Areolate grouper (En)  
Mérou aréolé (Fr)

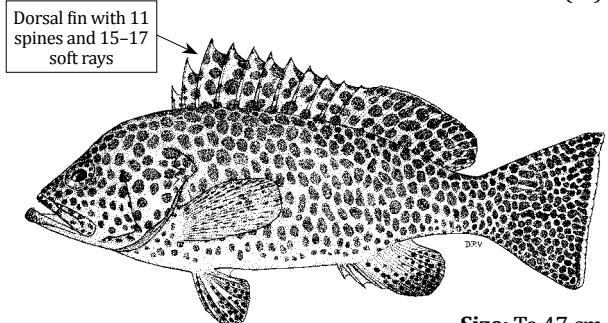
**Local name(s):** N: Tewa; S: Tewa (M/K).

**Habitat:** Usually in sea grass beds near rocky reefs from 6 m to 200 m.

**Fisheries:** Hooks and Line, Traps, Bottom trawls.

**Distinctive Characters:** Preopercle serrate with 3–7 large serrae at the angle; anal fin with 3 spines and 8 soft rays; 17–18 pectoral-fin rays; caudal fin margin truncate to slight concave.

**Colour:** Head, body and anal fins pale, covered with numerous brown to yellowish-brown spots, relatively smaller and more numerous with growth; caudal fin with a white posterior border.



**Size:** To 47 cm

***Epinephelus chabaudi* (Castelnau, 1861)**

**FAO names:** Moustache grouper (En)  
Mérou moustache (Fr)

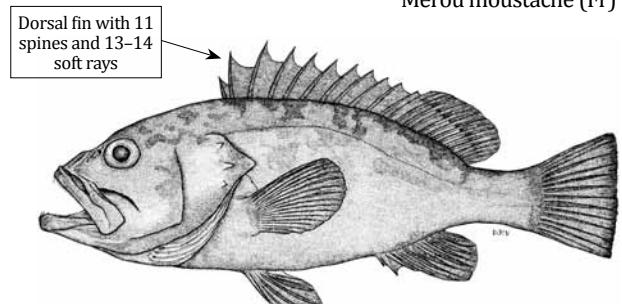
**Local name(s):** N: Tewa; S: Tewa (M/K).

**Habitat:** Coral reefs from 90 m to 300 m.

**Fisheries:** Traps, Gillnets, Lines, Seines.

**Distinctive Characters:** Interorbital area convex; preopercle angular, the serrae at angle enlarged and on some specimens they continue onto posterior part of lower limb.

**Colour:** Adults rosy slate or chocolate brown; throat and hidden membranes of head pinkish-grey; juveniles with head and body greyish-brown, shading to pale purplish-grey ventrally, with 3 broad dark bars between dorsal fin and lateral line.



**Size:** To 137 cm, common 70 cm

***Epinephelus chlorostigma* (Valenciennes, 1828)**

(Plate III, 28)

**FAO names:** Brownspotted grouper (En)  
Mérou pintade (Fr)

**Local name(s):** N: Tewa; S: Tewa (M/K).

**Habitat:** Coral reefs and muddy bottoms from 4 m to 280 m.

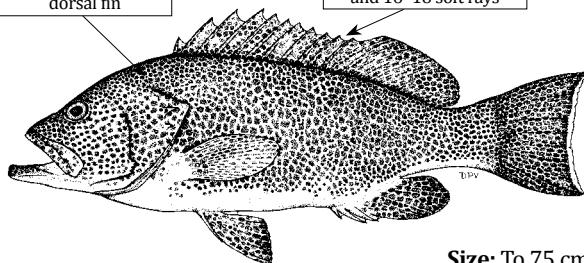
**Fisheries:** Traps, Seines, Gillnets, Lines.

**Distinctive Characters:** Preopercle serrate, with enlarged serrae at the angle; anal fin with 3 spines and 8 soft rays; pectoral fins with 17–19 rays; caudal fin truncate or near margin slightly concave.

**Colour:** Background colour forming a pale network; head, body and fins with small closely set brown spots; no white margins on dorsal and anal fins.

Largest spots smaller than pupil in front of dorsal fin

Dorsal fin with 11 spines and 16–18 soft rays



**Size:** To 75 cm

***Epinephelus coeruleopunctatus* (Bloch, 1790)**

(Plate IV, 29)

**FAO names:** Whitespotted grouper (En)  
Mérou taches blanches (Fr)

**Local name(s):** N: Tewa; S: Tewa (M/K).

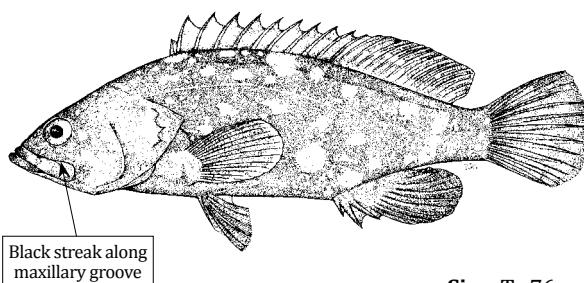
**Habitat:** Coral reefs from 4 m to 65 m.

**Fisheries:** Traps, Gillnets, Lines, Seines.

**Distinctive Characters:** Interorbital area flat; upper edge of operculum almost straight; dorsal fin with 11 spines and 15–17 rays; anal fin with 3 spines and 8 soft rays; 17–19 pectoral-fin rays.

**Colour:** Background colour brownish-grey, covered with small pale spots overlaying with large purple blotches; large adults brownish, covered with indistinct small pale spots; oblique black saddle on caudal peduncle.

Black streak along maxillary groove



**Size:** To 76 cm

***Epinephelus coioides* (Hamilton, 1822)**

(Plate IV, 30)

**FAO names:** Orange-spotted grouper (En)  
Mérou taches oranges (Fr)

**Local name(s):** N: Tewa; S: Tewa (M/K).

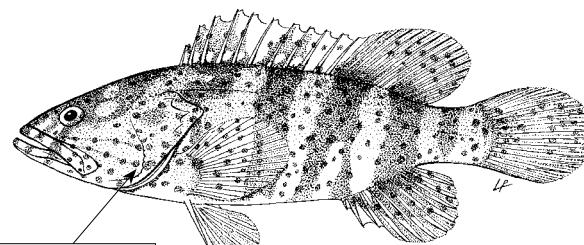
**Habitat:** Continental and island shores, also in estuaries; offshore down to 100 m.

**Fisheries:** Hooks and Line, Traps, Bottom trawls.

**Distinctive Characters:** Dorsal fin with 11 spines and 13–16 rays; anal fin with 3 spines and 8 soft rays; pectoral fins with 18–20 rays.

**Colour:** Background colour tan dorsally, shading to whitish ventrally, with small brownish orange spots; body with 5 faint irregular greyish bars which bifurcate ventrally.

Preopercle serrated at the angle



**Size:** To 120 cm

***Epinephelus epistictus* (Temminck & Schlegel, 1842)**

(Plate IV, 31)

**FAO names:** Dotted grouper (En)  
Mérou pâle (Fr)

**Local name(s):** N: Tewa; S: Tewa (M/K).

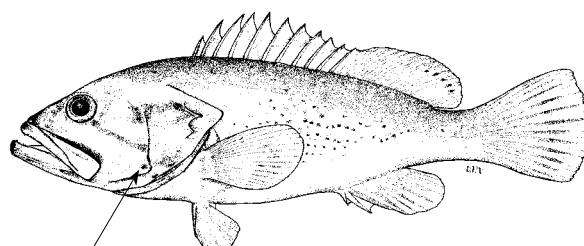
**Habitat:** Rocky bottoms from 71 m to 290 m.

**Fisheries:** Hooks and Line, Traps, Bottom trawls.

**Distinctive Characters:** Upper edge of operculum straight or slightly convex; dorsal fin with 11 spines and 14–15 rays; anal fin with 3 spines and 8 rays; pectoral fins with 17–19 rays.

**Colour:** Background colour pale brownish to greyish; faint brownish black dots usually visible on dorso-lateral part of body and sometimes on postorbital part of head; faint dark band from eye to end of operculum.

Preopercle angle produced, with 3–5 distinctly enlarged serrae



**Size:** To 80 cm

***Epinephelus fasciatus* (Forsskål, 1775)****(Plate IV, 32)**

**FAO names:** Blacktip grouper (En)  
Mérou oriflamme (Fr)

**Local name(s):** N: Tewa; S: Tewa (M/K).

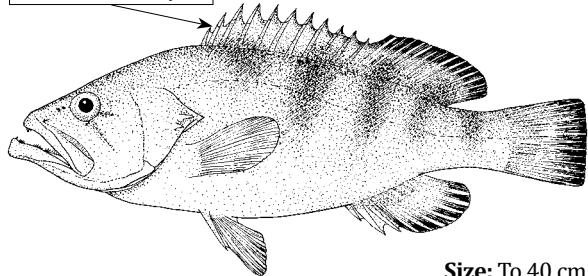
**Habitat:** Rocky bottoms from 4 m to 160 m.

**Fisheries:** Hooks and Line, Traps, Bottom trawls.

**Distinctive Characters:** Interorbital area flat; preopercle rounded, the rear edge finely serrate, with lowermost serrae slightly enlarged; upper edge of operculum straight.

**Colour:** Ground colour varying from pale greenish-grey to pale reddish-yellow to scarlet; body often with 5 or 6 faint dark bars, the last on peduncle; fins reddish-orange or pale yellow.

Dorsal fin with 11 spines  
and 15–17 soft rays



**Size:** To 40 cm

***Epinephelus flavocaeruleus* (Lacepède, 1802)**

**FAO names:** Blue-and-yellow grouper (En)  
Mérou faraud (Fr)

**Local name(s):** N: Tewa; S: Tewa (M/K).

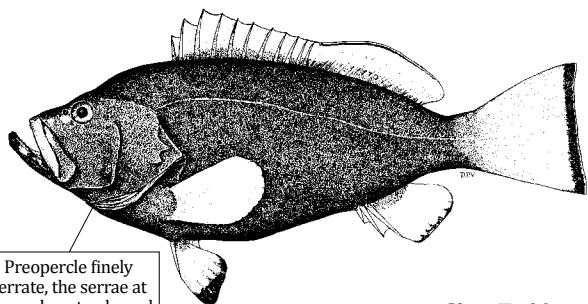
**Habitat:** Juveniles occur in shallow coral reefs; adults on deep reefs down to 150 m.

**Fisheries:** Hooks and Line, Spears.

**Distinctive Characters:** Adults (> 40 cm SL) with rear nostrils much larger than anterior ones; dorsal fin with 9 spines and 15–17 rays; anal fin with 3 spines and 8 soft rays; 18–19 pectoral-fin rays.

**Colour:** Background colour dark greyish, dark blue, violet or almost black; head and body dark bluish-violet to greyish-blue; fins and jaws bright yellow; distal third of pelvic fins black in some fish.

Preopercle finely serrate, the serrae at the angle not enlarged



**Size:** To 90 cm

***Epinephelus fuscoguttatus* (Forsskål, 1775)****\* (Plate IV, 33)**

**FAO names:** Brown-marbled grouper (En)  
Mérou marron (Fr)

**Local name(s):** N: Tewa; S: Tewa (M/K).

**Habitat:** Coral and rocky bottoms down to 60 m.

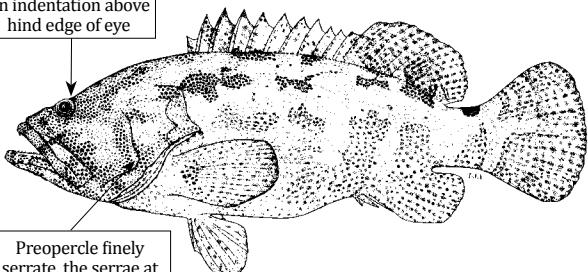
**Fisheries:** Hooks and Line, Traps, Spears.

**Distinctive Characters:** Front nostril tiny, rear one oval or triangular; anal fin with 3 spines and 8 soft rays; 18–20 pectoral-fin rays.

**Colour:** Generally brownish with many small dark spots on body and fins and large irregular dark blotches on head and body overlying smaller dark spots; a brownish-black saddle-blotch on top of caudal peduncle.

An indentation above hind edge of eye

Preopercle finely serrate, the serrae at the angle not enlarged



**Size:** To 120 cm

***Epinephelus hexagonatus* (Forster, 1801)****(Plate IV, 34)**

**FAO names:** Starspotted grouper (En)  
Mérou mélifère (Fr)

**Local name(s):** N: Tewa; S: Tewa (M/K).

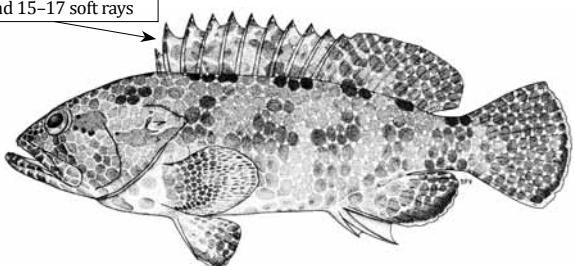
**Habitat:** Rocky or coral reefs from 1 m to 37 m.

**Fisheries:** Hooks and Line, Spears.

**Distinctive Characters:** Preopercle rounded, the ventral serrae slightly enlarged; upper edge of operculum convex; anal fin with 3 spines and 8 rays.

**Colour:** Small but conspicuous triangular white spots on the corners of the brown hexagons of the vertical fins and of the body, except the belly; four to six dark blotches along the dorsal-fin base.

Dorsal fin with 11 spines  
and 15–17 soft rays



**Size:** To 28 cm

***Epinephelus lanceolatus* (Bloch, 1790)**

**Local name(s):** N: Tewa; S: Tewa (M/K).

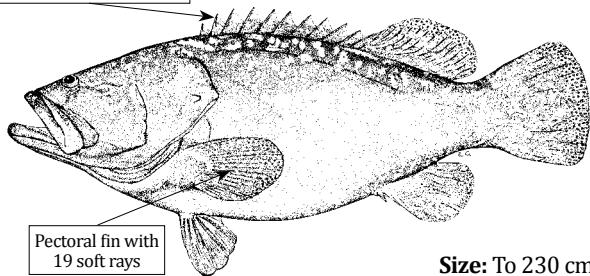
**Habitat:** Shallow and deep waters down to 100 m.

**Fisheries:** Hooks and Line, Spears.

**Distinctive Characters:** Eyes small; preopercle rounded, finely serrate; maxilla reaches well past eye; anal fin with 3 spines and 8 soft rays.

**Colour:** Juveniles variegated brown and yellow, the fins yellow with dark brown or black spots; adults dark greyish or brown with pale mottlings.

Dorsal fin with 11 spines  
and 14–16 soft rays



**Size:** To 230 cm

***Epinephelus longispinus* (Kner, 1864)**

(Plate IV, 35)

**FAO names:** Longspine grouper (En)

Mérou longues épines (Fr)

**Local name(s):** N: Tewa; S: Tewa (M/K).

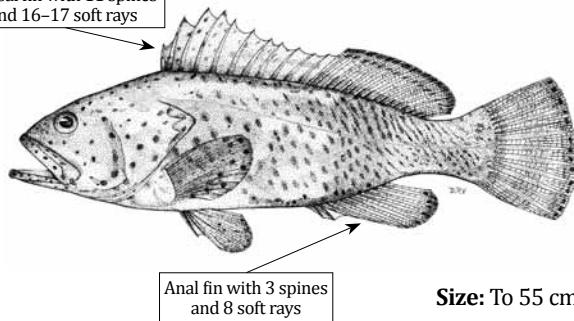
**Habitat:** Rocky or coral reefs from 1 m to 70 m.

**Fisheries:** Hooks and Line, Spears.

**Distinctive Characters:** Preopercle corner with enlarged serrae and a shallow indentation just above the corner; upper edge of opercle straight or slightly convex.

**Colour:** Head and body pale greyish-brown, covered with small dark reddish-brown spots round on head and front of body, but obliquely elongated and darker posteriorly.

Dorsal fin with 11 spines  
and 16–17 soft rays



**Size:** To 55 cm

***Epinephelus macropsilos* (Bleeker, 1855)**

(Plate IV, 36)

**FAO names:** Snubnose grouper (En)

Mérou tapis (Fr)

**Local name(s):** N: Tewa; S: Tewa (M/K).

**Habitat:** Lagoons and seaward reefs from 5 m to 25 m.

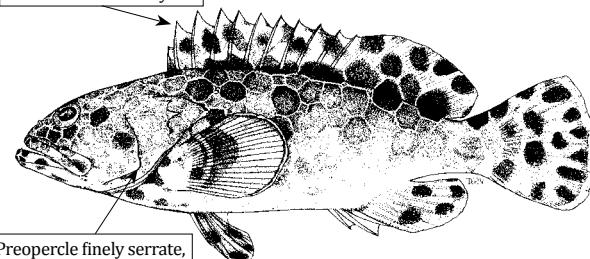
**Fisheries:** Traps, Gillnets, Handlines, Seines, Spears.

**Distinctive Characters:** Anal fin with 3 spines and 8 soft rays; 18–19 pectoral-fin rays; caudal fin rounded.

**Colour:** Background colour of head and body with close-set brown and black spots; pale interspaces forming a network pattern; median fins pale with large blackish spots.

Dorsal fin with 11 spines  
and 15–17 soft rays

Preopercle finely serrate,  
the serrae at the angle  
covered by skin



**Size:** To 51 cm

***Epinephelus malabaricus* (Bloch & Schneider, 1801)**

(Plate IV, 37)

**FAO names:** Malabar grouper (En)

Mérou malabar (Fr)

**Local name(s):** N: Tewa; S: Tewa (M/K).

**Habitat:** Coral and rocky reefs, tide pools, estuaries, mangrove swamps and sand or mud bottoms from the shore to 150 m.

**Fisheries:** Bottom trawls, Longlines, Traps, Spears, Hooks and Line, Seines.

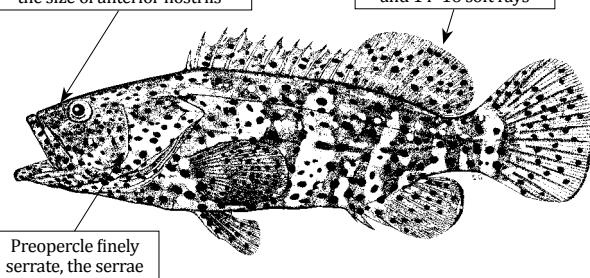
**Distinctive Characters:** Anal fin with 3 spines and 8 soft rays; 18–20 pectoral-fin rays.

**Colour:** Head, body and fins brownish covered with small blackish brown and white spots; often irregular brown bars visible on body.

Rear nostrils not more than twice  
the size of anterior nostrils

Dorsal fin with 11 spines  
and 14–16 soft rays

Preopercle finely  
serrate, the serrae  
enlarged at the angle



**Size:** To 234 cm, common 100 cm

***Epinephelus merra* Bloch, 1793****(Plate IV, 38)**

**Local name(s):** N: Tewa chui; S: Tewa chui (M), Tewa (K).

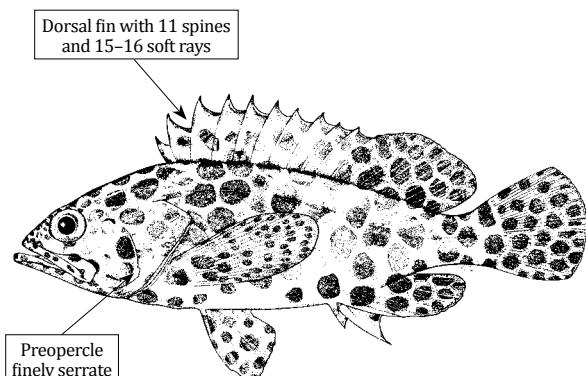
**Habitat:** Lagoons and semi-protected seaward reefs, intertidal waters down to 50 m.

**Fisheries:** Traps, Gillnets, Handlines, Spears.

**Distinctive Characters:** Anal fin with 3 spines and 8 soft rays; 16–18 pectoral-fin rays.

**Colour:** A series of about five darker diagonal bands, each two to five hexagons wide, superimposed on sides and radiating from eye; hexagons on sides may coalesce into short rows.

**FAO names:** Honeycomb grouper (En)  
Mérou gâteau de cire (Fr)



**Size:** To 31 cm

***Epinephelus miliaris* (Valenciennes, 1830)**

**FAO names:** Netfin grouper (En)  
Mérou abeille (Fr)

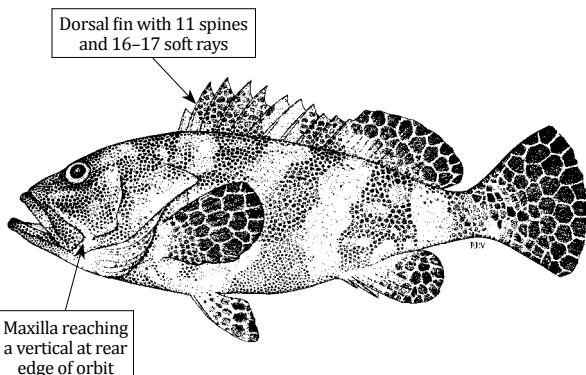
**Local name(s):** N: Tewa chui; S: Tewa chui (M), Tewa (K).

**Habitat:** Juveniles on mud bottoms, seagrass beds, mangrove swamps, and coral reefs from 1 m to 16 m; adults in coral reefs from 18 m to 180 m.

**Fisheries:** Traps, Gillnets, Handlines, Spears.

**Distinctive Characters:** Preopercle subangular, with a shallow notch just above the angle; anal fin with 3 spines and 8 soft rays.

**Colour:** Body and head pale; large spots on the soft-rayed portions of the fins and a fine pattern of small close-set spots on the body and spinous portions of the fins.



**Size:** To 43 cm

***Epinephelus morrhua* (Valenciennes, 1833)**

**FAO names:** Comet grouper (En)  
Mérou comète (Fr)

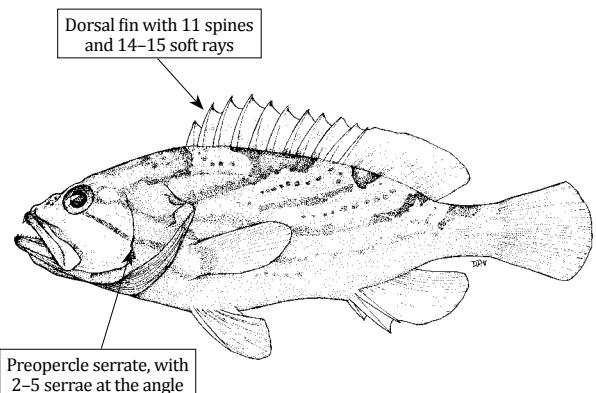
**Local name(s):** N: Tewa/Chewa; S: Tewa (M/K).

**Habitat:** Usually found in deep waters from 80 m to 370 m.

**Fisheries:** Longlines, Hooks and Line, Bottom trawls.

**Distinctive Characters:** Anal fin with 3 spines and 7–8 soft rays; pectoral fins with 17–18 rays; caudal fin slightly to moderately rounded; body scales ctenoid (except on belly) without axillary scales.

**Colour:** Background colour light brownish with dark brown bands; dark bands on head; dark band from upper edge of opercle to blotch below dorsal fin.



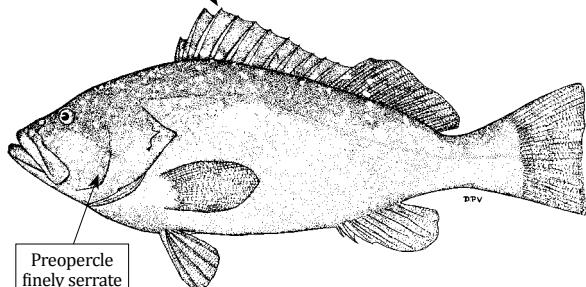
**Size:** To 90 cm

***Epinephelus multinotatus* (Peters, 1876)**

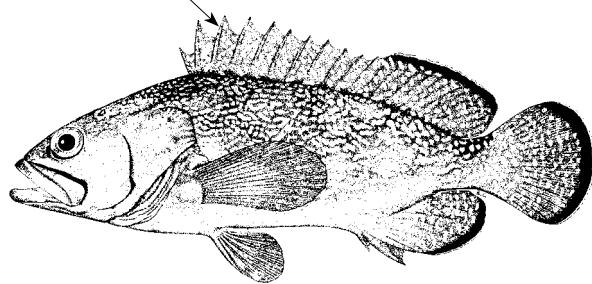
(Plate V, 40)

**FAO names:** White-blotched grouper (En)

Mérou plate grise (Fr)

**Local name(s):** N: Tewa; S: Tewa (M/K).**Habitat:** Juveniles on inshore coral reefs; adults in deeper waters down to 90 m.**Fisheries:** Hooks and Line, Traps.**Distinctive Characters:** Anal fin with 3 spines and 8 soft rays; pectoral fins with 17–18 rays; caudal fin slightly to moderately rounded; scales on body ctenoid (except on belly).**Colour:** Background colour of head and body purplish-grey with whitish spots and blotches; usually dark reddish-brown spots ventrally.Dorsal fin with 11 spines  
and 15–17 soft rays**Size:** To 100 cm***Epinephelus ongus* (Bloch, 1790)****FAO names:** White-streaked grouper (En)

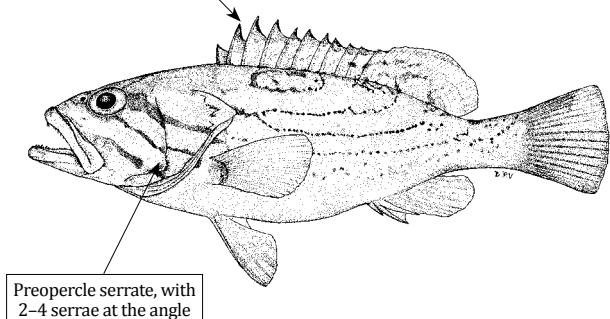
Mérou à flocons (Fr)

**Local name(s):** N: Tewa; S: Tewa (M/K).**Habitat:** Rocky reefs from 150 m to 300 m.**Fisheries:** Hooks and Line, Longlines.**Distinctive Characters:** Interorbital area flat; preopercle rounded, the serrae small and mostly covered by skin; upper edge of operculum strongly convex, the rear edge almost vertical, the upper spine extending posterior to lower spine.**Colour:** Body brown, with numerous small white spots horizontally elongated, tending to form wavy lines.Dorsal fin with 11 spines  
and 14–16 soft rays**Size:** To 40 cm***Epinephelus poecilonotus* (Temminck & Schlegel, 1842)**

(Plate V, 41)

**FAO names:** Dot-dash grouper (En)

Mérou morse (Fr)

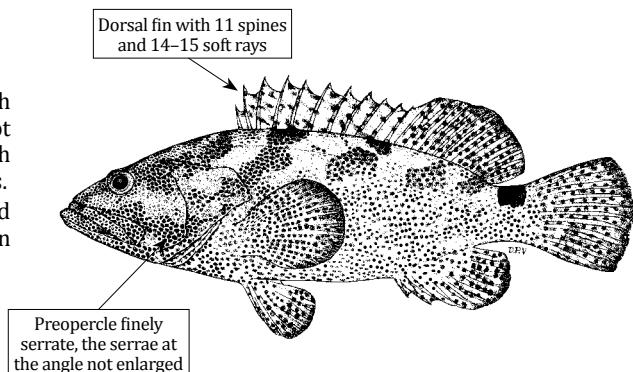
**Local name(s):** N: Tewa; S: Tewa (M/K).**Habitat:** Reef-associated from 45 m to 375 m.**Fisheries:** Hooks and Line, Longlines, Bottom trawls.**Distinctive Characters:** Anal fin with 3 spines and 8 soft rays; pectoral fins with 17–18 rays.**Colour:** Background colour in adults pale brownish; spots and bands on body are faint or absent; dark blotches not joining to lower bands; dark bands on the head.Dorsal fin with 11  
spines and 14 soft rays**Size:** To 65 cm

***Epinephelus polyphekadion* (Bleeker, 1849)**

(Plate V, 42)

FAO names: Camouflage grouper (En)

Mérou camouflage (Fr)

**Local name(s):** N: Tewa; S: Tewa (M/K).**Habitat:** Demersal on coral reefs.**Fisheries:** Hooks and Line, Spears, Traps.**Distinctive Characters:** Dorsal head profile with an indentation above hind edge of eye; nape not highly notched; interorbital area flat; anal fin with 3 spines and 8 soft rays; pectoral fins with 17 rays.**Colour:** Background colour pale brown, covered with dark brown spots; irregular dark blotches on body; dark saddle blotch on caudal peduncle.

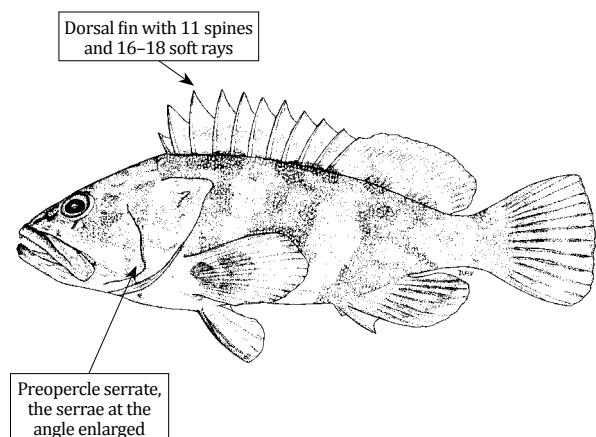
Size: To 90 cm

***Epinephelus rivulatus* (Valenciennes, 1830)**

(Plate V, 43)

FAO names: Halfmoon grouper (En)

Mérou demi-lune (Fr)

**Local name(s):** N: Tewa; S: Tewa (M/K).**Habitat:** Rocky bottoms or coral reefs from 10 m to 150 m.**Fisheries:** Handlines, Longlines, Gillnets, Spears.**Distinctive Characters:** Anal fin with 3 spines and 8 soft rays; pectoral fins with 17-19 rays.**Colour:** Background colour reddish to greenish-brown, with whitish spots on each scale; dark reddish blotch on pectoral fins; dark reddish band covering most of the pectoral-fin base; 4 irregular dark bands (3<sup>rd</sup> and 4<sup>th</sup> usually joined midlaterally).

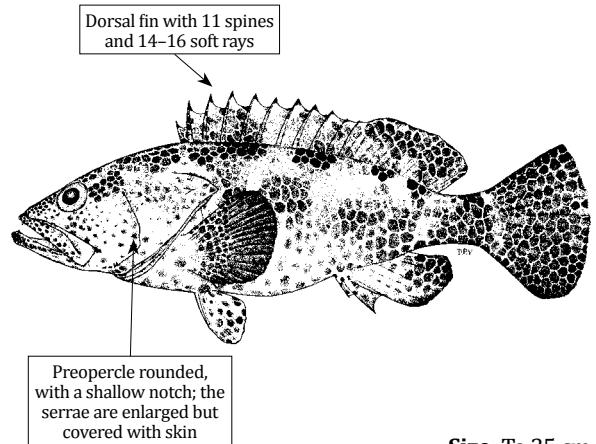
Size: To 37 cm

***Epinephelus spilotoceps* Schultz, 1953**

(Plate V, 44)

FAO names: Foursaddle grouper (En)

Mérou quatre selles (Fr)

**Local name(s):** N: Tewa; S: Tewa chui (M), Tewa (K).**Habitat:** Coral reefs from 1 m to 30 m.**Fisheries:** Hooks and Line, Longlines.**Distinctive Characters:** Anal fin with 3 spines and 8 soft rays; 17-19 pectoral-fin rays; caudal fin rounded.**Colour:** Head and body mostly covered with close-set dark brown, olive, or reddish-brown spots; those on the dorso-lateral parts of the head, body, and on median fins polygonal and close-set, with the interspaces forming a white reticulum; those on the ventral portions more rounded, separated and often more reddish; three dark blotches often visible at the base of the dorsal fin and one forming a saddle blotch on the caudal peduncle.

Size: To 35 cm

***Epinephelus tauvina* (Forsskål, 1775)**

(Plate V, 45)

**FAO names:** Greasy grouper (En)  
Mérou loutre (Fr)

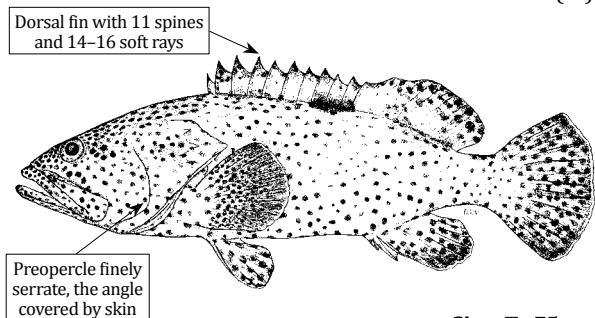
**Local name(s):** N: Tewa; S: Tewa chui (M), Tewa (K).

**Habitat:** Coral reefs down to 50 m.

**Fisheries:** Hooks and Line, Longlines.

**Distinctive Characters:** Anal fin with 3 spines and 8 soft rays; 18–20 pectoral-fin rays; caudal fin rounded.

**Colour:** Body and fins pale greyish, covered with dull orange-red or red-brown spots not sharply outlined; blackish blotch usually at base of last 4 dorsal spines; dark spots on soft dorsal, caudal and anal fins separated by a pale network in small specimens.



**Size:** To 75 cm

***Epinephelus tukula* Morgans, 1959**

(Plate V, 46)

**FAO names:** Potato grouper (En)  
Mérou patate (Fr)

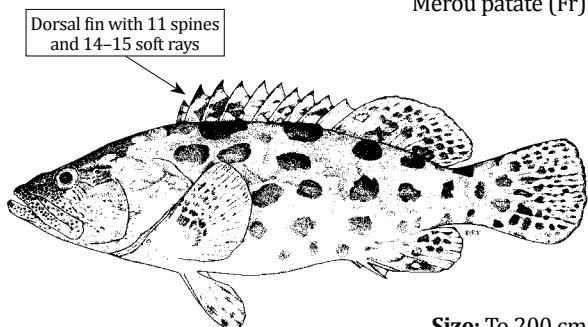
**Local name(s):** N: Tewa; S: Tewa (M/K).

**Habitat:** Coral reefs from 10 m to 150 m.

**Fisheries:** Hooks and Line, Spears.

**Distinctive Characters:** Maxilla reaches vertical at rear edge of eye; anal fin with 3 spines and 8–9 soft rays; 19–20 pectoral-fin rays; midlateral body scales ctenoid.

**Colour:** Background colour pale brownish-grey with several dark brown to black widely spaced blotches, arranged in ventral series; streaks radiating from eye.



**Size:** To 200 cm

***Epinephelus undulosus* (Quoy & Gaimard, 1824)**

(Plate V, 47)

**FAO names:** Wavy-lined grouper (En)  
Mérou ondulé (Fr)

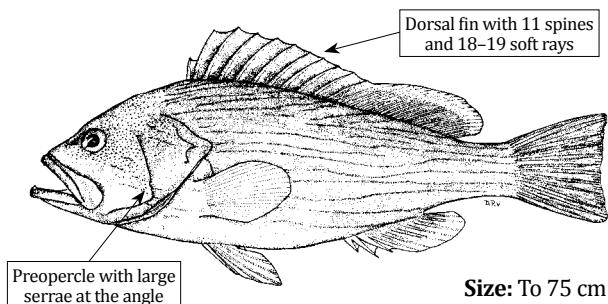
**Local name(s):** N: Tewa; S: Tewa (M/K).

**Habitat:** Sand banks from 24 m to 90 m.

**Fisheries:** Hooks and Line, Longlines, Bottom trawls.

**Distinctive Characters:** Rear end of maxilla with a distinct protuberance covered by upper lip; anal fin with 3 spines and 8 soft rays; 18–19 pectoral-fin rays; caudal fin truncate to slightly concave.

**Colour:** Background colour generally purplish-grey or brownish, usually with wavy longitudinal lines on dorsal part of body.



**Size:** To 75 cm

***Gracila albomarginata* (Fowler & Bean, 1930)**

**FAO names:** Masked grouper (En)

Mérou bord rouge (Fr)

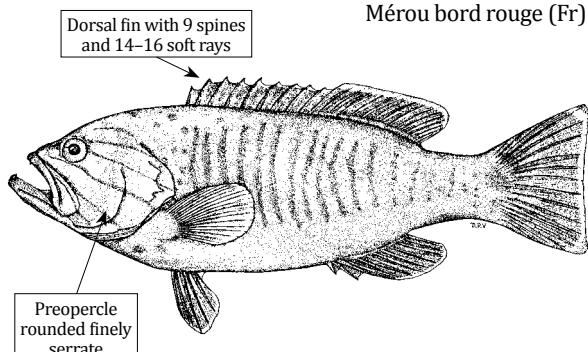
**Local name(s):** N: Tewa; S: Tewa (M/K).

**Habitat:** Outer reef slopes and channels adjacent to deep water, from 6 m to 120 m.

**Fisheries:** Hooks and Line, Longlines.

**Distinctive Characters:** Head smaller than most groupers; dorsal-fin origin over rear end of operculum.

**Colour:** Adults greenish or reddish-brown to brownish-grey, with several narrow curved dark bars on midlateral part of body; 3 to 5 blue lines across the head; soft dorsal and anal fins with a narrow blue margin.



**Size:** To 40 cm

***Grammistes sexlineatus* (Thunberg, 1792)**

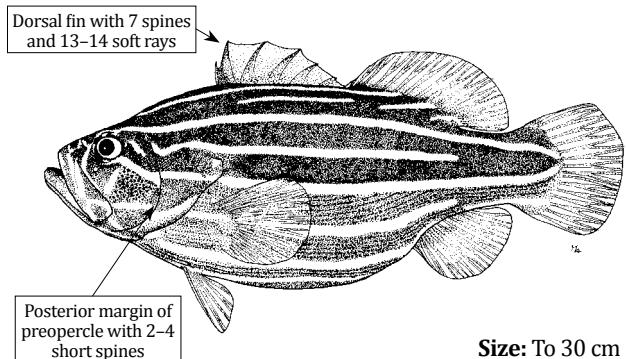
**Local name(s):** N: Tewa; S: Tewa (M/K).

**Habitat:** Coral and rocky bottoms down to 15 m.

**Fisheries:** Hooks and Line, Traps.

**Distinctive Characters:** Mouth large; margins of subopercle and interopercle smooth; a small fleshy flap (smaller than pupil of eye) on tip of chin; anal fin with 2 spines and 9 soft rays; 16–18 pectoral-fin rays.

**Colour:** Body dark brown to black with yellow stripes (3 in juveniles of about 5 cm SL), increasing to 8 in large adults.

***Hyporthodus octofasciatus* Griffin, 1926**

**Local name(s):** N: Tewa; S: Tewa (M/K).

**Habitat:** Rocky reefs from 150 m to 300 m.

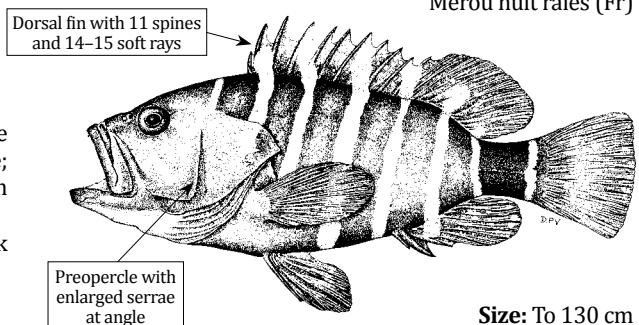
**Fisheries:** Hooks and Line, Longlines.

**Distinctive Characters:** Lower edge of subopercle and rear edge of interopercle distinctly serrate; anal fin with 2 spines and 9 rays; pectoral fins with 18–19 rays; caudal fin rounded.

**Colour:** Background colour pale, with 8 broad dark bars; dark maxillary streak present.

**(Plate V, 48)**

**FAO names:** Eightbar grouper (En)  
Mérou huit raies (Fr)

***Plectropomus laevis* (Lacepède, 1801)****(Plate VI, 49, 50)**

**FAO names:** Blacksaddled coralgrouper (En)  
Mérou sellé (Fr)

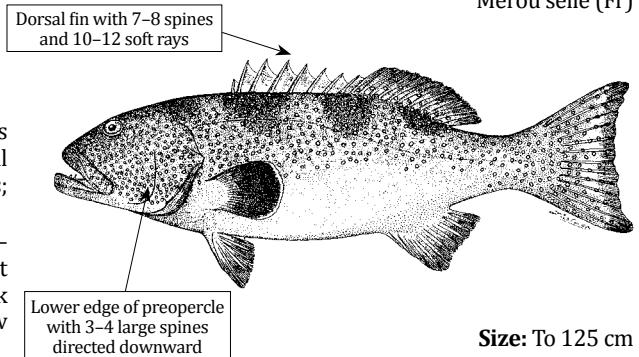
**Local name(s):** N: Tewa dudu; S: Tewa (M/K).

**Habitat:** Coral reefs from 4 m to 90 m.

**Fisheries:** Spears, Traps, Seines, Hooks and Line.

**Distinctive Characters:** Posterior nostrils elongate, much longer than anterior nostrils; anal fin with 3 spines and 8 soft rays; 17 pectoral rays; caudal fin emarginated, the middle rays shortest.

**Colour:** Two colour phases: a dark form reddish-brown, with 5 dark bars usually faint or absent with small blue spots; a white form with 5 dark brown bars and scattered blue spots, and yellow fins.

***Plectropomus tessuliferus* (Fowler, 1904)****\* (Plate VI, 51)**

**FAO names:** Roving coralgrouper (En)  
Mérou-loche vagabonde (Fr)

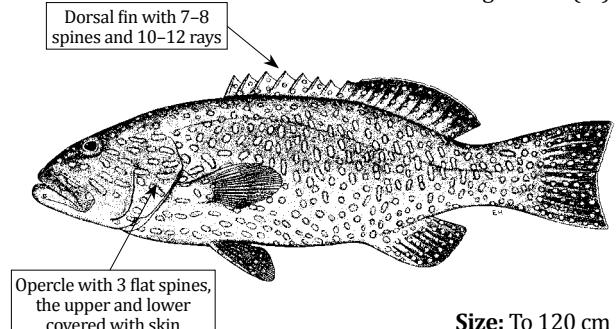
**Local name(s):** N: Tewa; S: Tewa (M/K).

**Habitat:** Coral reefs from 20 m to 147 m.

**Fisheries:** Hooks and Line, Spears, Bottom trawls.

**Distinctive Characters:** Preopercle broadly rounded, with 3 large ventrally-directed spines along lower half; interopercle and subopercle smooth; anal fin with 3 spines and 8 rays; caudal fin emarginate.

**Colour:** Background colour brownish with numerous small dark-edged blue spots; some spots on head and sides vertically elongate.



***Plectropomus punctatus* (Quoy & Gaimard, 1824)**

(Plate VI, 52) FAO names: Marbled coralgrouper (En)  
Mérou pointillé (Fr)

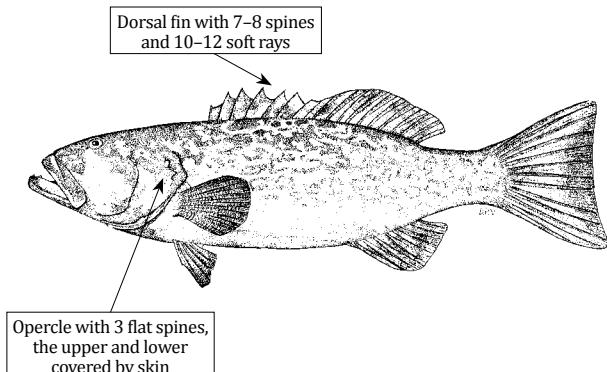
**Local name(s):** N: Tewa dudu; S: Tewa (M), Mjombo (K).

**Habitat:** Coral reefs from 4 m to 90 m.

**Fisheries:** Spears, Traps, Seines, Hooks and Line.

**Distinctive Characters:** Posterior nostrils elongate, much longer than anterior nostrils; anal fin with 3 spines and 8 soft rays; 16–18 pectoral-fin rays; caudal fin emarginate.

**Colour:** Adults brown to reddish or purplish-brown, often irregularly mottled with pale olive-green, orange, or white; no small blue spots, broad dark bars, or wedge-shaped blotches on body; pectoral fins dark brown; body of juveniles brownish dorsally, with numerous round or oval pale spots.



**Size:** To 96 cm

***Variola albimarginata* Baissac, 1953 \***

FAO names: White-edged lyretail (En)  
Croissant queue blanche (Fr)

**Local name(s):** N: Tewa; S: Tewa (M), Tewa miombo, Kikokwe (K).

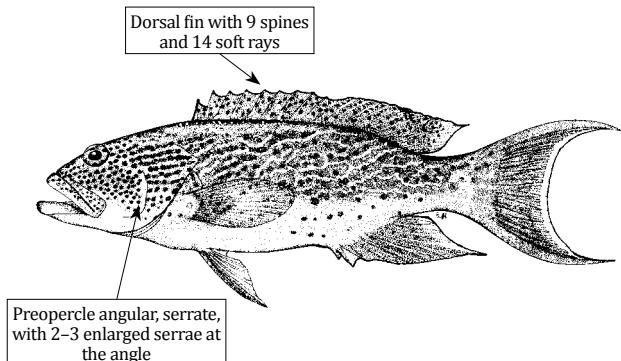
**Habitat:** Seaward reefs from 2 m to 100 m.

**Fisheries:** Hooks and Line, Spears, Traps.

**Distinctive Characters:** Maxilla naked; anal fin with 3 spines and 8 soft rays; 17–19 pectoral-fin rays; caudal fin lunate.

**Colour:** Head, body and median fins yellowish brown to orange-red with numerous even spaced dark brown spots; anal, soft dorsal and caudal fins with white edges.

**Remarks:** Can be distinguished from *V. louti* by the thin white margin on its tail.



**Size:** To 65 cm

***Variola louti* (Forsskål, 1775)**

FAO names: Yellow-edged lyretail (En)  
Croissant queue jaune (Fr)

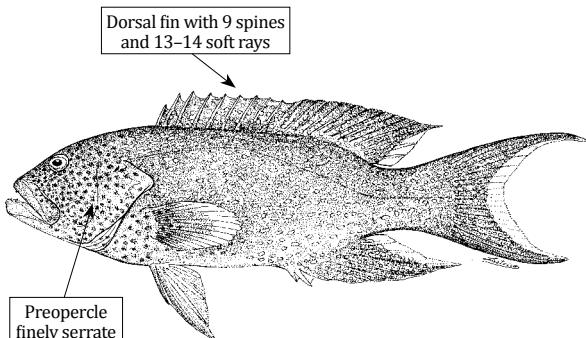
**Local name(s):** N: Tewa; S: Tewa (M), Tewa miombo, Kikokwe (K).

**Habitat:** Coral reefs from 3 m to 250 m.

**Fisheries:** Handlines, Spears, Traps.

**Distinctive Characters:** Sides of lower jaw with 1–2 large canines; anal fin with 3 spines and 8 soft rays; 16–18 pectoral-fin rays; caudal fin crescentic, the upper and lower rays elongate.

**Colour:** Head, body and median fins yellowish-brown to orange-red with small round or elongate blue or pink spots; caudal fin with a broad yellow edge.



**Size:** To 83 cm

## TERAPONTIDAE

### Grunters

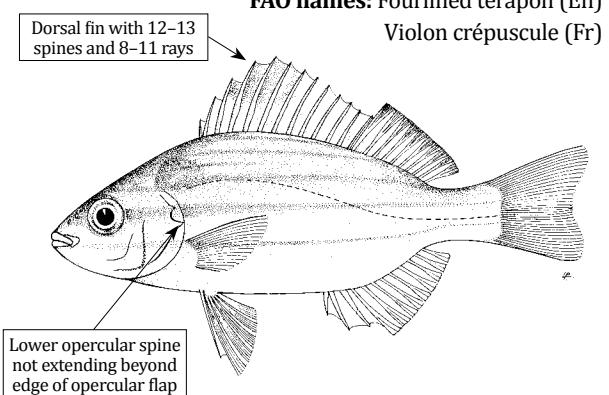
#### ***Pelates quadrilineatus* (Bloch, 1790)**

**Local name(s):** N: Chende/Tende; S: Ngagu (M/K).  
**Habitat:** Inshore areas, sometimes in brackish waters down to 40 m.

**Fisheries:** Gillnets, Traps, Handlines, Castnets.

**Distinctive Characters:** Anal fin with 3 spines and 9–11 soft rays, the 2<sup>nd</sup> anal spine subequal to the 3<sup>rd</sup> and shorter than longest anal rays.

**Colour:** Body silvery-grey dorsally, silvery-white ventrally; 4–6 narrow, dark brown stripes on body; spiny part of dorsal fin and behind gill opening with blotches; mouth and gill cavity red in life.



**Size:** To 30 cm, common 20 cm

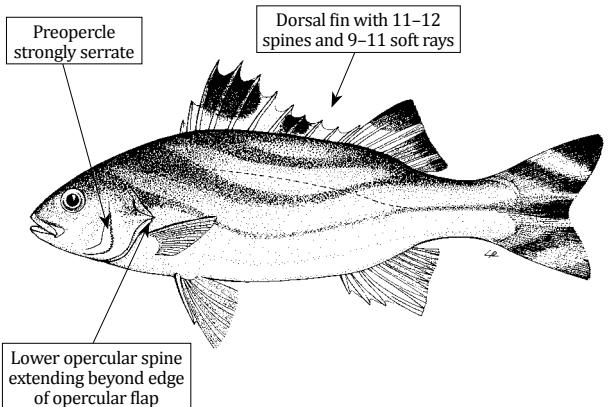
#### ***Terapon jarbua* (Forsskål, 1775)** (Plate VI, 53)

**Local name(s):** N: Chende/Tende; S: Ngagu (M/K).  
**Habitat:** Inshore waters often in brackish waters down to 40 m.

**Fisheries:** Gillnets, Traps, Handlines, Cast nets.

**Distinctive Characters:** Anal fin with 3 spines and 7–10 soft rays; 2<sup>nd</sup> anal spine subequal to 3<sup>rd</sup> spine and shorter than longest anal rays; caudal fin emarginate.

**Colour:** Body silvery dorsally and silvery white ventrally; 3–4 black curved stripes on body; dorsal fin with black bands on upper portions of fin membranes; caudal fin with median rays pigmented; both caudal lobes with dark tips and transverse bands.



**Size:** To 36 cm, common 25 cm

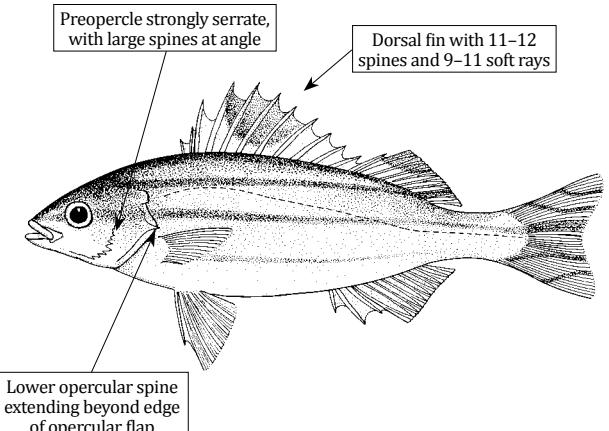
#### ***Terapon puta* Cuvier, 1829**

**Local name(s):** N: Chende/Tende; S: Ngagu (M/K).  
**Habitat:** Inshore areas sometimes in brackish waters down to 40 m.

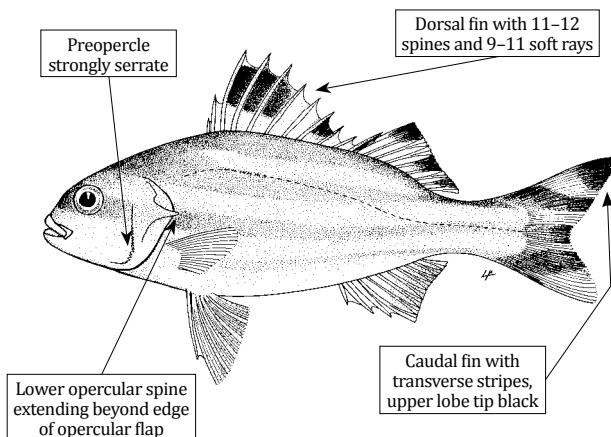
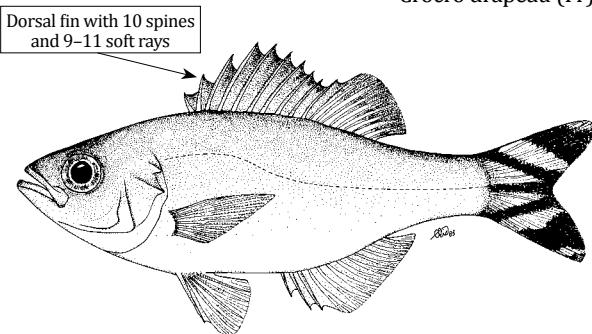
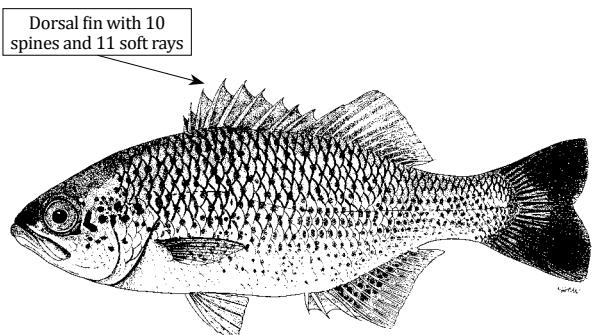
**Fisheries:** Gillnets, Traps, Handlines, Castnets.

**Distinctive Characters:** Body somewhat elongate; spiny part of dorsal fin strongly arched and deeply notched, 5<sup>th</sup> and 6<sup>th</sup> spines longest; margin of soft part of dorsal fin straight or emarginate; anal fin with 3 spines and 8–9 soft rays, 2<sup>nd</sup> spine shorter than the 3<sup>rd</sup> spine; margin of soft part of anal and caudal fins emarginate.

**Colour:** Body light grey or brown dorsally; tan or silvery-white ventrally; 4 narrow dark brown stripes on body; juveniles with 6–7 light grey vertical bars; dorsal fin with a black blotch; caudal lobes with dark tips and transverse bands.



**Size:** To 16 cm, common 12 cm

***Terapon theraps* Cuvier, 1829****FAO names:** Largescaled terapon (En)**Local name(s):** N: Chende/Tende; S: Ngagu (M/K).**Habitat:** Inshore areas, sometimes in brackish waters down to 40 m.**Fisheries:** Gillnets, Traps, Handlines, Castnets.**Distinctive Characters:** Body oblong compressed; spiny part of dorsal fin strongly arched and deeply notched; 3<sup>rd</sup> to 6<sup>th</sup> dorsal spine longest; anal fin with 3 spines and 7–9 soft rays, 3<sup>rd</sup> spine longest; caudal fin emarginate with rounded lobes.**Colour:** Body dusky dorsally, silvery-white ventrally; 4 dark brown stripes almost straight and broad on body; juveniles with 6–7 vertical bars; dorsal fin with black blotches; soft part of dorsal fin with a dark band along upper portions of anterior rays and a horizontal band on posterior rays.**Size:** To 30 cm**KUHLIIDAE****Aholeholes*****Kuhlia mugil* (Forster, 1801) (Plate VI, 54)****FAO names:** Barred flagtail (En)  
Crocro drapeau (Fr)**Local name(s):** N: No information; S: Haruni (K).**Habitat:** Often found schooling near reefs.**Fisheries:** Lines, Beach seines, Cast nets.**Distinctive Characters:** Maxilla not reaching vertical through middle of eye; 10–12 gill rakers on upper limb and 23–26 on lower limb of 1<sup>st</sup> arch; anal fin with 3 spines and 9–11 soft rays; 14 pectoral-fin rays; 48–53 lateral-line scales plus 5 or 6 on caudal fin.**Colour:** Head and body silvery, with dorsal parts bluish-grey; two prominent oblique black bands across each lobe of caudal fin and a narrower black band along middle rays of the fin.**Size:** To 40 cm, common 20 cm***Kuhlia rupestris* (Lacepède, 1802)****FAO names:** Rock flagtail (En)  
Crocro sauvage (Fr)**Local name(s):** N: No information; S: Haruni (K).**Habitat:** Estuaries and freshwater.**Fisheries:** Lines, Beach seines, Cast nets.**Distinctive Characters:** Maxilla reaches to or beyond vertical through middle of eye; anal fin with 3 spines and 10 soft rays; 13–14 pectoral-fin rays; caudal fin emarginate.**Colour:** Head and body silvery; scales usually with a dark spot; soft dorsal fin with a broad dark margin narrowing posteriorly; caudal fin of juveniles with a blackish blotch on each lobe, spreading to form a broad band in adults; anal fin usually with a small dark spot.**Size:** To 45 cm

## PRIACANTHIDAE

Bigeyes – Glasseyes – Bullseyes

### *Cookeolus japonicus* (Cuvier, 1829) \*

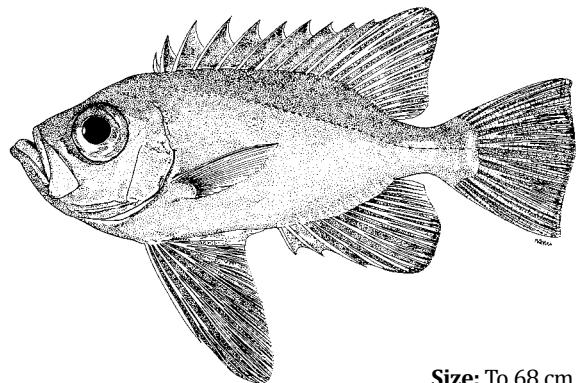
**Local name(s):** N: No information; S: Bwanaheri (M), Haruni (K).

**Habitat:** Inhabits waters from 60 m to 400 m.

**Fisheries:** Bottom trawls.

**Distinctive Characters:** Dorsal fin single with 10 spines and 12–13 soft rays; anal fin with 3 spines and 11–16 soft rays; dorsal spines increase regularly in length from first to last; 10<sup>th</sup> spine more than twice length of 2<sup>nd</sup> spine; soft portions of dorsal and anal fins elongate; pelvic fins very long in adults.

**Colour:** Background colour silvery-reddish, paler ventrally; membranes of dorsal and anal fins dark anteriorly; ventral membrane blackish, rays pale.



**FAO names:** Longfinned bullseye (En)

**Size:** To 68 cm

### *Heteropriacanthus cruentatus* (Lacepède, 1801)

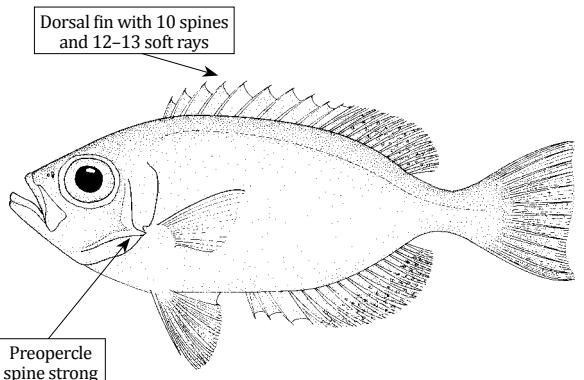
**Local name(s):** N: No information; S: Bwanaheri (M), Haruni (K).

**Habitat:** Shallow waters on coral reefs and rocky bottoms by day and migrates to feed at night. Maximum depth 300 m.

**Fisheries:** Hooks and Line, Traps.

**Distinctive Characters:** Anal fin with 3 spines and 13–14 soft rays; pectoral fins with 18–19 soft rays; adults with well-developed U-shaped gaps under preopercular spine and junction of subopercle and interopercle.

**Colour:** Silvery or reddish or mottled silvery and red; ventral part of body uniformly pale or dusky, but without distinct spots; caudal, soft dorsal and soft anal fins usually with dark spots.



**FAO names:** Glasseye (En)

**Size:** To 50 cm, common 20 cm

### *Priacanthus blochii* Bleeker, 1853 \*

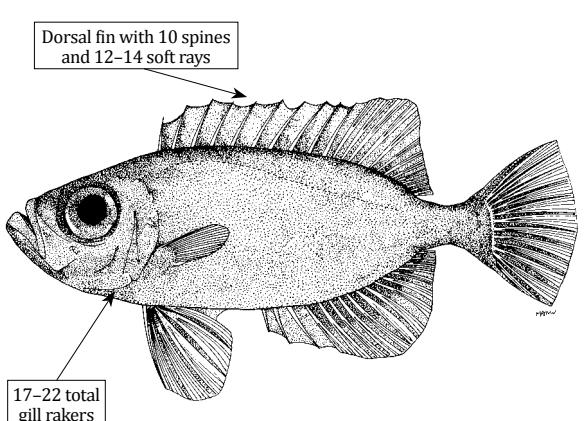
**Local name(s):** N: No information; S: Bwanaheri (M), Haruni (K).

**Habitat:** Benthic in shallow coastal waters, over reefs or rocky bottoms, usually down to 35 m.

**Fisheries:** Handlines.

**Distinctive Characters:** Eyes very large; mouth large and oblique, the lower jaw strongly projecting, the maxilla reaching approximately to below front margin of pupil; spine at corner of preopercle short in adults, variable in young; posterior portion of preopercle, above and below spine, scaled; soft portions of dorsal and anal fins broadly rounded; soft anal fin with 14–15 rays; pelvic fins about equal to head length; caudal fin rounded.

**Colour:** Body and fins pinkish to scarlet; pelvic fins with a black spot basally; iris red.



**FAO names:** Paeony bulleye (En)  
Beauclaire pivoine (Fr)

**Size:** To 35 cm

**Priacanthus hamrur** (Forsskål, 1775) \*

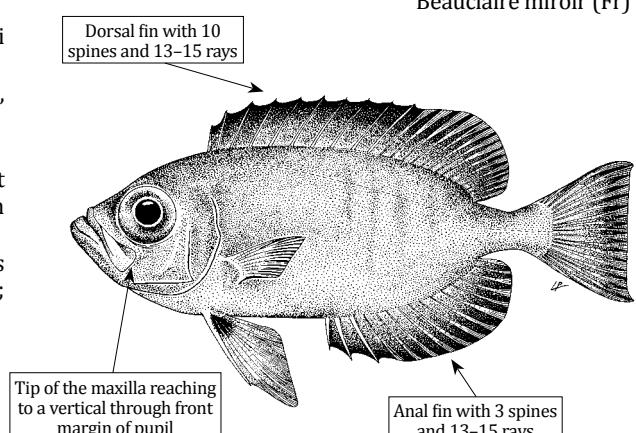
**Local name(s):** N: No information; S: Bwanaheri (M), Haruni (K).

**Habitat:** Bottom dwelling in shallow waters, associated with coral and rocky reefs.

**Fisheries:** Handlines, Gillnets.

**Distinctive Characters:** Eyes very large; spine at corner of preopercle short in adults, variable in young; caudal fin crescentic to emarginate.

**Colour:** Red in colour with 15 small dark spots along lateral line; median and pelvic fins dusky red; black spot at base of 1<sup>st</sup> three pelvic rays.



**Size:** To 40 cm, common 30 cm

**Priacanthus prolixus** Starnes, 1988 \*

**FAO names:** Elongate bulleye (En)

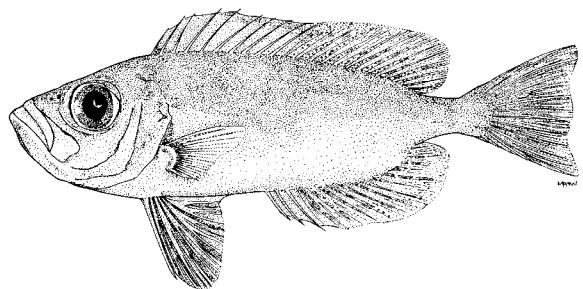
**Local name(s):** N: No information; S: Bwanaheri (M), Haruni (K).

**Habitat:** Open bottoms from 35 m to 250 m.

**Fisheries:** Bottom trawls.

**Distinctive Characters:** Body elongate; denticles on leading edge of lachrymal bone (before eye) of about uniform size throughout; dorsal fin continuous with 10 spines and 13–15 soft rays; anal fin with 3 spines and 12–15 soft rays; spiny dorsal with longest spine posteriorly; pelvic fins less than, or about equal to head length.

**Colour:** No information.



**Size:** To 25 cm

**Pristigenys niphonia** (Cuvier, 1829) \*

**FAO names:** Japanese bigeye (En)

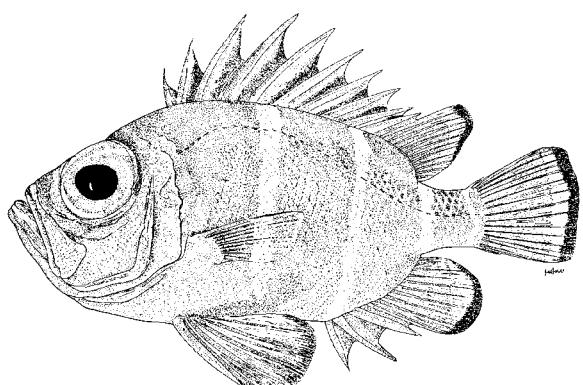
**Local name(s):** N: No information; S: Bwanaheri (M), Haruni (K).

**Habitat:** Coastal waters, in rocky habitats from 80 m to 100 m.

**Fisheries:** Bottom trawls.

**Distinctive Characters:** Dorsal fin with 10 spines and 11–12 soft rays; anal fin with 3 spines and 10–11 soft rays; pectoral fins with 18–19 soft rays.

**Colour:** Body bright scarlet with 3 or 4 narrow pale vertical bars; median fins with narrow black margin; pelvic fins dark red, blackish distally.



**Size:** To 27 cm

**SILLAGINIDAE**

## Smelt-whitings

***Sillago aeolus* Jordan and Evermann, 1902**

**Local name(s):** N: Mtokoza; S: Jelisi (M).

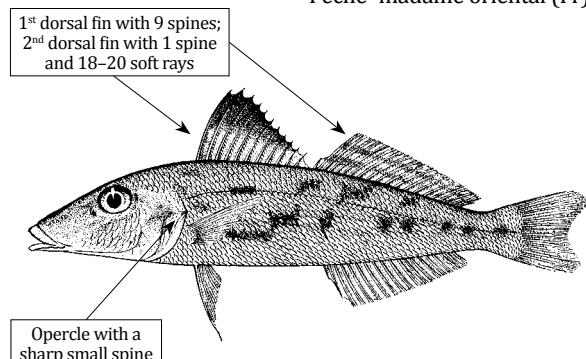
**Habitat:** Shallow sandy bottoms offshore and bays; also in estuaries down to 60 m.

**Fisheries:** Seines, Cast nets, Handlines, Bottom trawls.

**Distinctive Characters:** Body elongate, slightly compressed; pelvic-fins origin slightly behind origin of pectoral fins; anal fin with 2 spines and 17–19 soft rays.

**Colour:** Body colour is silvery with scattered dark brown elongate blotches on the sides.

**FAO names:** Oriental sillago (En)  
Pêche-madame oriental (Fr)



**Size:** To 30 cm, common 20 cm

***Sillago chondropus* Bleeker, 1849**

**Local name(s):** N: Mtokoza; S: Jelisi (M).

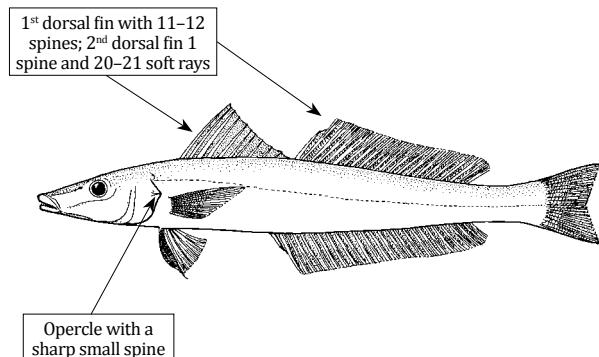
**Habitat:** Shallow coastal waters and bays; also in estuaries down to 5 m.

**Fisheries:** Seines, Cast nets, Handlines, Bottom trawls.

**Distinctive Characters:** Body elongate; anal fin with 2 spines and 22–33 soft rays; pelvic fins with a minute spine and 1<sup>st</sup> ray greatly thickened to form a club-like structure.

**Colour:** Back pale brown; lower ventral flanks and belly paler; adult silver-grey; fins pale, the 1<sup>st</sup> dorsal fin with dusky tip.

**FAO names:** Clubfoot sillago (En)  
Pêche-madame diablotin (Fr)



**Size:** To 35 cm, common 25 cm

***Sillago sihama* (Forsskål, 1775)**

**Local name(s):** N: Mtokoza; S: Jelisi (M), Mkupi (K).

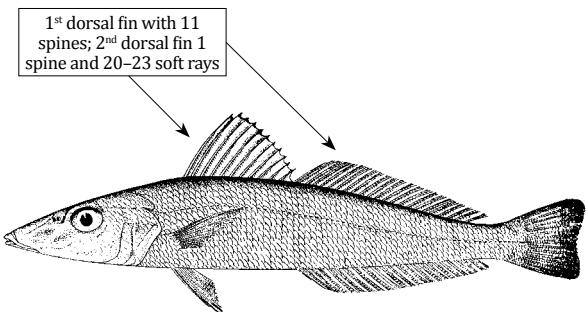
**Habitat:** Common along beaches, sandbars, mangrove creeks and estuaries; recorded from freshwater. Maximum depth 60 m.

**Fisheries:** Seines, Cast nets, Handlines, Bottom trawls.

**Distinctive Characters:** Body elongate; anal fin with 2 spines and 18–23 soft rays.

**Colour:** Back light brown; lower ventral flanks and belly whitish or silvery, without dark blotches.

**FAO names:** Silver sillago (En)  
Pêche-madame argenté (Fr)



**Size:** To 30 cm, common 25 cm

## MALACANTHIDAE

### Bianquillos – Tilefishes

#### *Malacanthus latovittatus* (Lacepède, 1801)

**Local name(s):** N & S: No information.

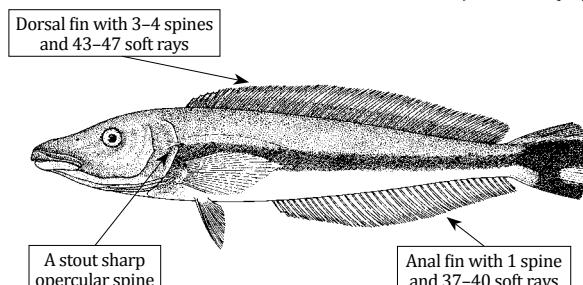
**Habitat:** Inhabits burrows in sand and rubble bottoms near reefs in shallow waters.

**Fisheries:** Hooks and Line, Traps.

**Distinctive Characters:** Jaws reaching posteriorly only to below anterior nostril, well in front of eye.

**Colour:** Upper body olive-grey to blue-violet, ventral portion whitish; a broad black stripe running the length of the body; caudal fin black with a small white rectangular area; head blue, iris yellow.

**FAO names:** Blue blanquillo (En)  
Matajuel bleu (Fr)



**Size:** To 45 cm, common 35 cm

## LACTARIIDAE

### False trevallies – Hulk trevallies

#### *Lactarius lactarius* (Bloch & Schneider, 1801)\*

**Local name(s):** N & S: No information.

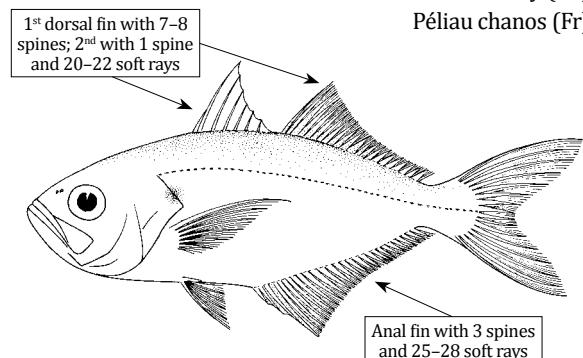
**Habitat:** Coastal deeper waters down to 100 m.

**Fisheries:** Bottom trawls, Boat seines, Traps.

**Distinctive Characters:** Maxilla reaching to posterior 1/3 of eye; mouth large and oblique, with a prominent lower jaw; caudal fin forked.

**Colour:** Silvery-grey with blue iridescence above; silvery white below; a dusky spot on upper part of gill cover; fins all pale yellow; dorsal and caudal fins sometimes with dusky margins; the blue iridescence and sometimes the yellow of the fins are lost some hours after death.

**FAO names:** False trevally (En)  
Péliau chanos (Fr)



**Size:** To 40 cm, common 30 cm

## POMATOMIDAE

### Bluefishes

#### *Pomatomus saltatrix* (Linnaeus, 1766)

(Plate VI, 55)

**FAO names:** Bluefish (En)  
Tassergal (Fr)

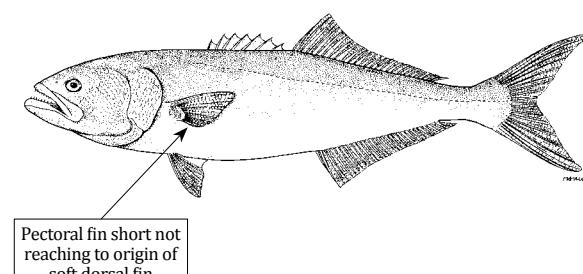
**Local name(s):** N: Birinji; S: Birinzi/Kipepeo (M), Jamee (K).

**Habitat:** Oceanic and coastal waters.

**Fisheries:** Gillnets, Lines, Purse seines.

**Distinctive Characters:** Mouth large, terminal, lower jaw sometimes slightly projecting; two dorsal fins, the 1<sup>st</sup> short and low, with 7-8 feeble spines connected by a membrane, the 2<sup>nd</sup> long with 1 spine and 23-28 soft rays; anal fin a little shorter than soft dorsal fin with 2 spines and 23-27 soft rays; caudal fin forked, but not so deeply.

**Colour:** Back greenish blue, sides and belly silvery; dorsal and anal fins pale green tinged with yellow; pectoral fins bluish at base; caudal fin dull greenish tinged with yellow.



**Size:** To 130 cm, common 60 cm

## RACHYCENTRIDAE

### Cobias

#### *Rachycentron canadum* (Linnaeus, 1766)

#### (Plate VI, 56)

**FAO names:** Cobia (En)  
Mafou (Fr)

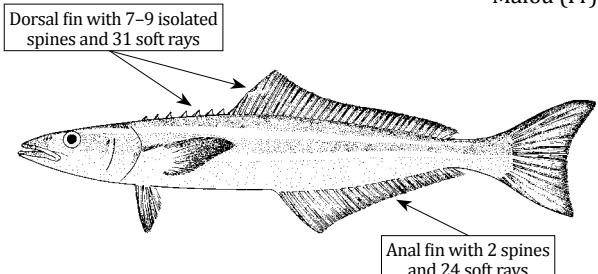
**Local name(s):** N: Songoro; S: Songoro (M/K).

**Habitat:** Pelagic, but also over shallow coral reefs, occasionally in estuaries.

**Fisheries:** Handlines, Bottom trawls, Trolling gears, Driftnets, Floating gillnets.

**Distinctive Characters:** Head broad and depressed; mouth large, terminal, with projecting lower jaw; pectoral fins pointed; caudal fin lunate in adults, upper lobe longer than lower.

**Colour:** Back and sides dark brown, with 2 sharply defined narrow light bands; belly yellowish.



**Size:** To 200 cm, common 110 cm

## ECHENEIDAE

### Remoras – Sharksuckers

#### *Echeneis naucrates* Linnaeus, 1758

**FAO names:** Live sharksucker (En)  
Rémora commun (Fr)

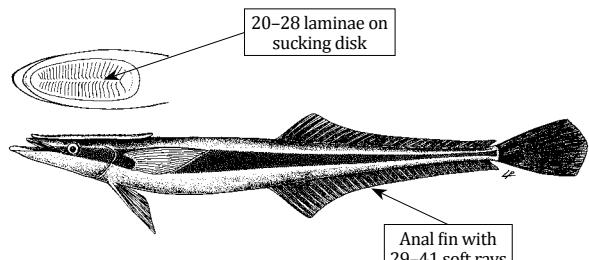
**Local name(s):** N: Tadha; S: Kibuzi mulo (M), Kibuzi muro, Mbuzi mro (K).

**Habitat:** Coastal and oceanic waters.

**Fisheries:** Seines, Handlines, Gillnets.

**Distinctive Characters:** Jaws broad, the lower projecting beyond the upper; pectoral fins short and pointed; caudal fin lanceolate in young, the middle rays elongate and filamentous, almost truncate in adults.

**Colour:** Dark longitudinal band on sides bordered with white; juveniles with upper and lower margins of fins white.



**Size:** To 110 cm

## CARANGIDAE

### Jacks – Trevallies – Scads – Queen-fishes – Runners – Pompanos

#### *Alectis ciliaris* (Bloch, 1787)

**FAO names:** African pompano (En)  
Cordonnier fil (Fr)

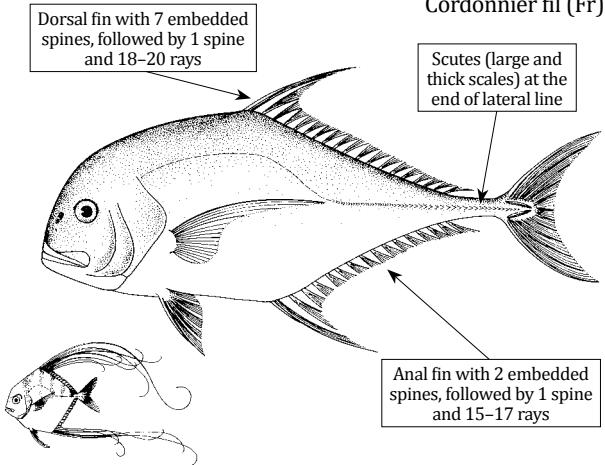
**Local name(s):** N: Sese/Beberu; S: Kolekole ngamia (M), Kolekole.

**Habitat:** Adults in shallow coastal waters; young are pelagic. Maximum depth 100 m.

**Fisheries:** Hooks and Line, Gillnets, Beach Seines.

**Distinctive Characters:** Body deep becoming more elongate with growth, and very compressed; anterior soft rays of dorsal and anal fins extremely long and filamentous in young; pectoral fins falcate, longer than head; pelvic fins elongate in young; 17–22 lower gill rakers.

**Colour:** Mostly silvery with a light metallic bluish tinge on upper 1/3 of body and head; juveniles with 5 chevron-shaped dark bars on body, and a black blotch at base of 3<sup>rd</sup> to 6<sup>th</sup> soft dorsal-fin ray; filaments black distally.



**Juvenile of 13 cm SL**

**Size:** To 150 cm; common 100 cm (FL)

***Alectis indica* (Rüppell, 1830)****(Plate VI, 57)**

**Local name(s):** N: Sese/Beberu; S: Kolekole ngamia (M), Kolekole (K).

**Habitat:** Adults in coastal waters; juveniles often enter estuaries. Maximum depth more than 60 m.

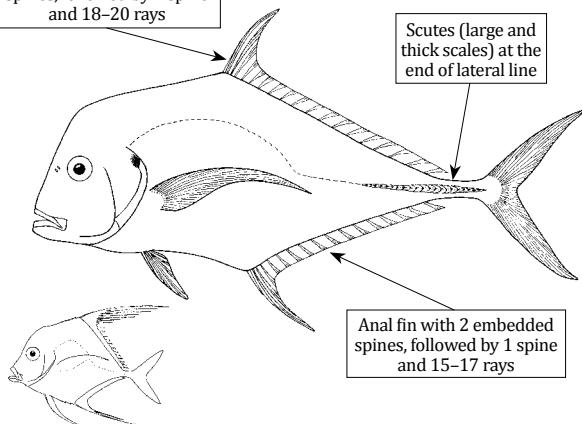
**Fisheries:** Hooks and Line, Gillnets, Beach seines.

**Distinctive Characters:** Profile of head and nape somewhat angular; body deep, becoming more elongate with growth, and very compressed; anterior soft rays of dorsal and anal fins extremely long and filamentous in young; pectoral fins falcate, longer than head; pelvic fins elongate in young; 21–26 lower gill rakers.

**Colour:** Mostly silvery with a dusky green tinge dorsally; juveniles with dark bars on body; dorsal fin pale with leading edges at tips of rays dusky; anal fin pale yellow and caudal fin dusky green.

Dorsal fin with 6 embedded spines, followed by 1 spine and 18–20 rays

Scutes (large and thick scales) at the end of lateral line



Juvenile

**Size:** To 150 cm, common 100 cm (FL)

***Alepes djedaba* (Forsskål, 1775)****(Plate VI, 58)**

**Local name(s):** N: Kolekole/Kambisi; S: Kolekole fuamaji (M), Kolekole (K).

**Habitat:** Common in near inshore reefs.

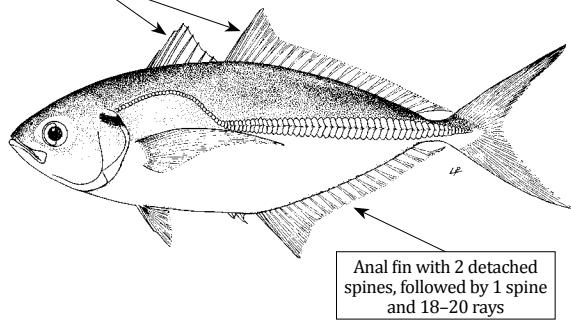
**Fisheries:** Hooks and Line, Gillnets, Beach seines.

**Distinctive Characters:** Body oblong, compressed; snout pointed; spiny dorsal fin moderately high, longest spine about equal to length of soft dorsal-fin lobe.

**Colour:** Greyish-green above, silvery to white below; a distinct black blotch on margin of opercle, bordered above by a smaller white spot; spiny dorsal fin pale to dark dusky; dorsal-fin lobe dusky, pale distally; caudal fin yellowish, except upper lobe often dusky to black distally; other fins pale.

1<sup>st</sup> dorsal fin with 8 spines; 2<sup>nd</sup> with 1 spine and 23–25 soft rays

**FAO names:** Shrimp scad (En)  
Sélar subari (Fr)



Anal fin with 2 detached spines, followed by 1 spine and 18–20 rays

**Size:** To 40 cm, common 25 cm (FL)

***Atule mate* (Cuvier, 1833)**

**FAO names:** Yellowtail scad (En)  
Sélar queue jaune (Fr)

**Local name(s):** N: Kolekole/Kambisi/Kanaa; S: Kolekole (M/K).

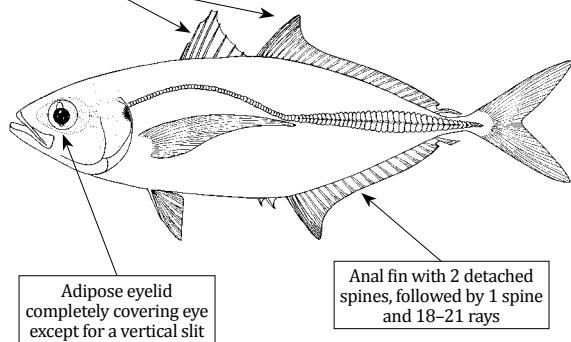
**Habitat:** Pelagic species occurring down to 50 m.

**Fisheries:** Hooks and Line, Gillnets, Seines.

**Distinctive Characters:** Terminal dorsal and anal-fin rays finlet-like in adults, about twice length of adjacent rays and a little more separated but joined by interradial membranes; pectoral fins long and falcate; lateral line gently arched anteriorly, its straight part with 36–49 scutes.

**Colour:** Bright olive-green dorsally, yellowish-green laterally and whitish ventrally; dorso-laterally, 9 or 10 faint grey bars; a black spot, slightly smaller than eye, on upper margin of opercle and adjacent area of shoulder.

1<sup>st</sup> dorsal fin with 8 spines; 2<sup>nd</sup> with 1 spine and 22–25 soft rays



Adipose eyelid completely covering eye except for a vertical slit

Anal fin with 2 detached spines, followed by 1 spine and 18–21 rays

**Size:** To 30 cm, common 26 cm (FL)

***Carangoides armatus* (Rüppell, 1830)**

**Local name(s):** N: Kolekole/Kambisi/Kanaa;  
S: Kolekole (M/K).

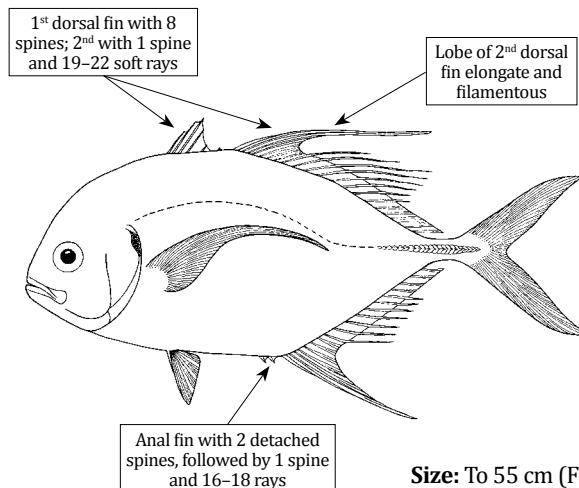
**Habitat:** Rocky and coral coastlines, also in shallow lagoons down to 50 m.

**Fisheries:** Hooks and Line, Gillnets, Spears.

**Distinctive Characters:** Head profile very deep in adults but relatively straight from snout to nape; rays 3 to 12 of the central dorsal fin produced into filaments in males larger than 21 cm (FL); lateral line anteriorly with a moderate regular arch; straight part of lateral line with 11–24 weak scutes.

**Colour:** Bluish-grey above, silvery below; blackish blotch on upper margin of opercle; spiny dorsal fin blackish; caudal fin grey with leading and trailing edges black.

**FAO names:** Longfin trevally (En)



**Size:** To 55 cm (FL)

***Carangoides chrysophrys* (Cuvier, 1833)**

**Local name(s):** N: Kolekole/Kambisi/Kanaa;  
S: Kolekole (M/K).

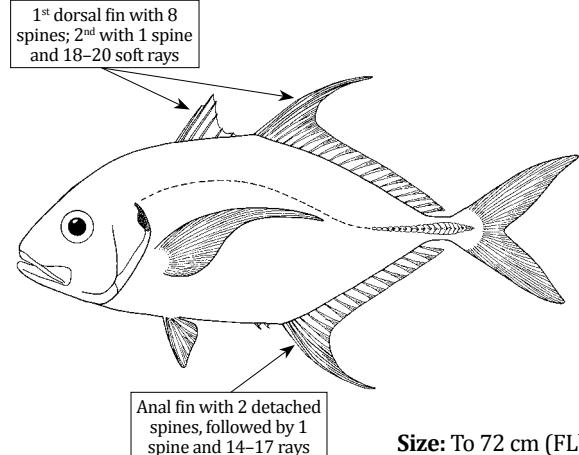
**Habitat:** Open waters of coastal reefs down to 60 m.

**Fisheries:** Hooks and Line, Gillnets, Traps.

**Distinctive Characters:** Lobe of 2<sup>nd</sup> dorsal fin falcate, becoming shorter with age; lateral line anteriorly with moderately regular arch, with junction of curved and straight parts below 12<sup>th</sup> to 14<sup>th</sup> soft ray of 2<sup>nd</sup> dorsal fin; straight part of lateral line with 20–37 scutes.

**Colour:** Silvery with head and body greenish above; silvery with yellow-green reflections below; a small black blotch on upper edge of opercle; large adults sometimes very dark; head and fins blackish.

**FAO names:** Longnose trevally (En)



**Size:** To 72 cm (FL)

***Carangoides coeruleopinnatus* (Rüppell, 1830)**

**Local name(s):** N: Kolekole/Kambisi/Kanaa;  
S: Kolekole (M/K).

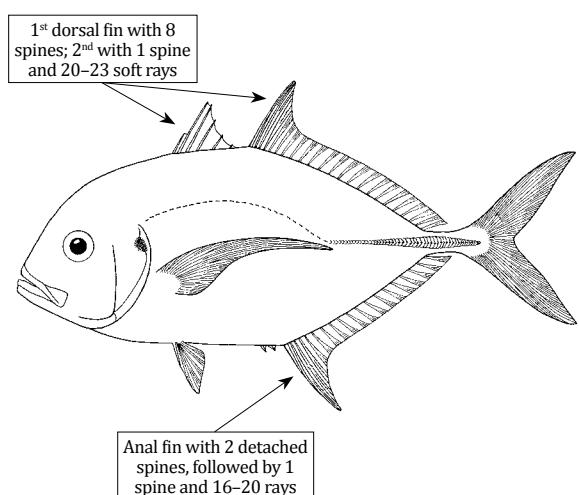
**Habitat:** Deeper coastal reefs and rarely close to shore. Maximum depth 60 m.

**Fisheries:** Hooks and Line, Gillnets, Traps.

**Distinctive Characters:** Lobe of 2<sup>nd</sup> dorsal fin filamentous in young, becoming shorter with age; lateral line anteriorly with moderately regular arch, with junction of curved and straight parts below 12<sup>th</sup> to 14<sup>th</sup> soft ray of 2<sup>nd</sup> dorsal fin; straight part of lateral line with 20–38 scutes.

**Colour:** Bluish-green above, silvery grey below; sides with numerous, small yellow spots; small black blotch on upper margin of opercle; 2<sup>nd</sup> dorsal, anal and caudal fins dusky, the latter sometimes yellowish; pectoral fins pale yellow; pelvic fins hyaline to pale grey.

**FAO names:** Coastal trevally (En)



**Size:** To 40 cm (FL)

***Carangoides equula* (Temminck & Schlegel, 1844)**

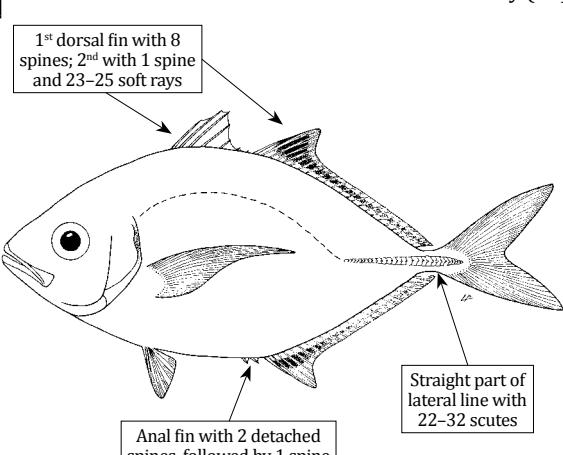
**Local name(s):** N: Kolekole/Kambisi/Kanaa;  
Kidara; S: Kolekole zebra (M), Kolekole (K).

**Habitat:** Benthopelagic, largely restricted to the continental shelf and slope habitats from 100 m to 230 m.

**Fisheries:** Bottom trawls.

**Distinctive Characters:** Body compressed, almost rhomboidal; lateral line anteriorly with a moderately regular arch, with junction of curved and straight parts below 12<sup>th</sup> to 15<sup>th</sup> soft ray of 2<sup>nd</sup> dorsal fin.

**Colour:** Head and body bluish-grey to green dorsally, silvery white below; young with 5–7 dark bands on sides; 2<sup>nd</sup> dorsal and anal fins with a submarginal black to brown band, white distally; caudal fin dusky yellow; pectoral and pelvic fins pale yellowish to white.



**Size:** To 37 cm (FL)

***Carangoides ferdau* (Forsskål, 1775) (Plate VII, 59)**

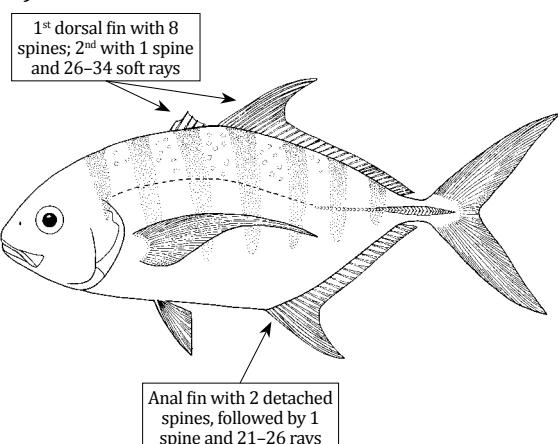
**Local name(s):** N: Kolekole/Kambisi/Kanaa;  
S: Kolekole (M/K).

**Habitat:** Coastal waters adjacent to sandy beaches down to 200 m.

**Fisheries:** Hooks and Line, Gillnets, Traps.

**Distinctive Characters:** Lobe of 2<sup>nd</sup> dorsal fin falcate, especially in small adults, but usually shorter than head length.

**Colour:** Adults typically with 5–6 dusky bands on sides that usually persist in marketed specimens; in life head and body generally silvery, blue-green above, paler below; caudal fin yellow-green with trailing edge and lobe tips dark; pelvic fins hyaline whitish.



**Size:** To 70 cm (FL)

***Carangoides fulvoguttatus* (Forsskål, 1775)**

**Local name(s):** N: Kolekole/Kambisi/Kanaa;  
S: Kolekole (M/K).

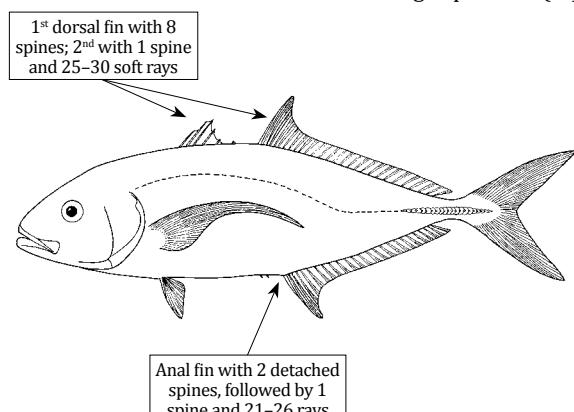
**Habitat:** Schools along outer reef slopes, rocky coasts and offshore banks.

**Fisheries:** Hooks and Line, Spears, Gillnets, Traps, Bottom trawls.

**Distinctive Characters:** Lateral line anteriorly with a low regular arch, with junction of curved and straight parts below 13<sup>th</sup> to 16<sup>th</sup> soft ray of 2<sup>nd</sup> dorsal fin; chord of curved part of lateral line longer than straight part.

**Colour:** Adults iridescent blue-green dorsally, shading to silvery on sides, with many small golden or brassy spots mainly above midline; large individuals often with 3 irregular black blotches (sometimes very indistinct or absent) on flanks, the 1<sup>st</sup> below dorsal-fin lobe.

**FAO names:** Yellowspotted trevally (En)  
Carangue pailletée (Fr)



**Size:** To 120 cm (FL)

***Carangoides gymnostethus* (Cuvier, 1833)**
**FAO names:** Bludger (En)

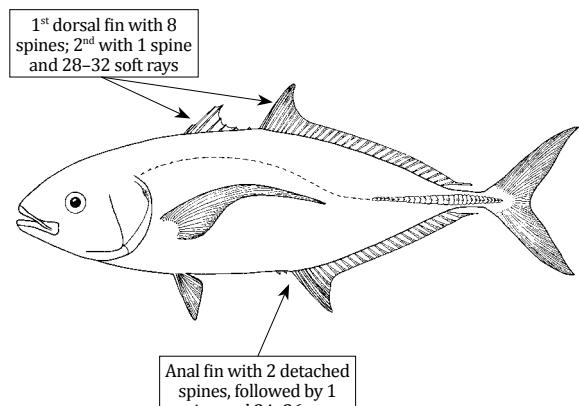
**Local name(s):** N: Kolekole/Kambisi/Kanaa;  
S: Kolekole (M/K).

**Habitat:** Common over deeper offshore reefs.

**Fisheries:** Hooks and Line, Gillnets, Bottom trawls.

**Distinctive Characters:** Lateral line anteriorly with a low regular arch, with junction of curved and straight parts below 16<sup>th</sup> to 20<sup>th</sup> soft ray of 2<sup>nd</sup> dorsal fin; straight part of lateral line with 20–31 small scutes.

**Colour:** Adults olive-green above, silvery-white below with a few brown or golden spots sometimes present midlaterally; opercular spot dusky and inconspicuous; dorsal, anal and caudal fins pale olive-green to greenish-grey; leading edge and distal margin of anal fin white; pelvic and pectoral fins pale green to hyaline.



**Size:** To 90 cm (FL)

***Carangoides malabaricus* (Bloch & Schneider, 1801)**
**FAO names:** Malabar trevally (En)  
Carangue monique (Fr)

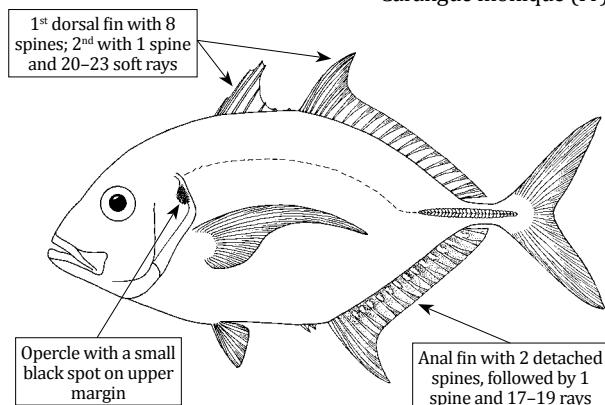
**Local name(s):** N: Kolekole/Kambisi/Kanaa  
S: Kolekole (M/K).

**Habitat:** A benthopelagic species occurring over corals and rocky reefs but also found in shallow sandy bays.

**Fisheries:** Hooks and Line, Gillnets, Bottom trawls.

**Distinctive Characters:** Lateral line anteriorly with a moderate regular arch, with junction of curved and straight parts below 12<sup>th</sup> to 14<sup>th</sup> soft ray of 2<sup>nd</sup> dorsal fin; chord of curved part of lateral line longer than straight part.

**Colour:** Generally silvery with bluish-grey above, silvery white below; caudal, soft dorsal and anal fins pale greenish-yellow to dusky; interradial of soft anal-fin rays often with a white spot basally.



**Size:** To 40 cm (FL)

***Carangoides oblongus* (Cuvier, 1833)**
**FAO names:** Coachwhip trevally (En)

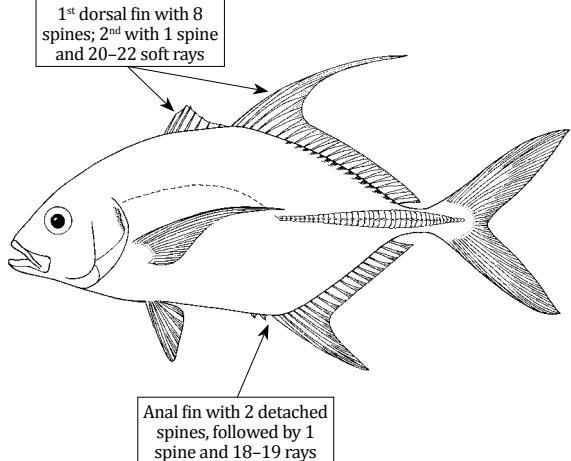
**Local name(s):** N: Kolekole/Kambisi/Kanaa  
S: Kolekole (M/K).

**Habitat:** Predominantly a seaward reef species, rare in offshore areas; juveniles taken in estuaries.

**Fisheries:** Hooks and Line, Bottom trawls.

**Distinctive Characters:** Lateral line anteriorly with a moderate regular arch, with junction of curved and straight parts below 8<sup>th</sup> to 9<sup>th</sup> soft ray of 2<sup>nd</sup> dorsal fin; straight part of lateral line with 37–40 scutes.

**Colour:** Head and body bluish-green above, silvery below; small blue to black blotches on back between bases of 2<sup>nd</sup> dorsal-fin rays; opercular spot diffuse or absent; anal fin and remainder of dorsal and caudal fins yellowish; pectoral and pelvic fins pale yellow.



**Size:** To 46 cm (FL)

***Carangoides orthogrammus* (Jordan & Gilbert, 1882)****FAO names:** Island trevally (En)

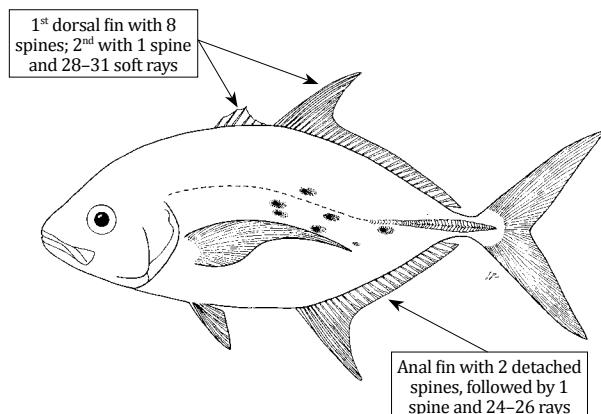
**Local name(s):** N: Kolekole/Kambisi/Kanaa;  
S: Kolekole (M/K).

**Habitat:** Reef-associated but also oceanic, from 3 m to 170 m.

**Fisheries:** Hooks and Line, Gillnets, Spears.

**Distinctive Characters:** Body compressed with a row of scutes on the caudal peduncle.

**Colour:** Sometimes has faint chevron bars similar to those of *C. ferdau*, but nearly has a few small yellow blotches on its sides; large individuals develop a terminal snout and elongate points on the soft dorsal and anal fins.



**Size:** To 75 cm (FL), common 40 cm (FL)

***Carangoides plagiotaenia* Bleeker, 1857 \*****FAO names:** Barcheek trevally (En)

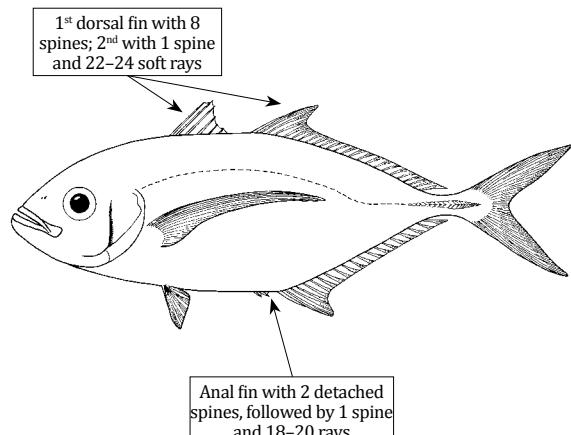
**Local name(s):** N: Kolekole/Kambisi/Kanaa;  
S: Kolekole (M/K).

**Habitat:** Generally along the edges of lagoons and seaward reef slopes.

**Fisheries:** Bottom trawls, Hooks and Line, Gillnets.

**Distinctive Characters:** Lateral line anteriorly with a relatively low arch, with junction of curved and straight parts below 13<sup>th</sup> to 15<sup>th</sup> soft ray of 2<sup>nd</sup> dorsal fin; straight part of lateral line with 11-18 relatively small scutes.

**Colour:** Silvery-greyish above, paler below; no opercular spot, but adults with posterior margin of preopercle distinctly dark to black; sides of body sometimes with 6 or 7 dusky oblique bands, mostly above midline; large adults occasionally with scattered dark blotches or a few small yellow spots on sides.



**Size:** To 50 cm (FL)

***Caranx heberi* (Bennett, 1830) (Plate VII, 60)****FAO names:** Blacktip trevally (En)

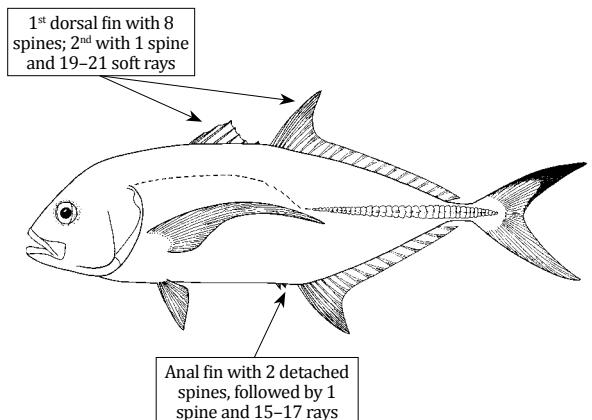
**Local name(s):** N: Kolekole/Kambisi/Kanaa;  
S: Kolekole (M/K).

**Habitat:** Prefers clean, open coastal waters; adults are particularly common in small aggregations over rocky reefs.

**Fisheries:** Hooks and Line, Gillnets, Spears.

**Distinctive Characters:** Adipose eyelid extends onto eye to rear border of posterior eyelid; straight part of lateral line with 30 to 40 strong scutes; upper jaw with an outer series of moderate to strong canines and an inner band of fine teeth.

**Colour:** Dark bronze to yellow-green above, silvery bronze to yellowish below; identified by its black-tipped caudal fin.



**Size:** To 85 cm (FL)

***Caranx ignobilis* (Forsskål, 1775) (Plate VII, 61)**

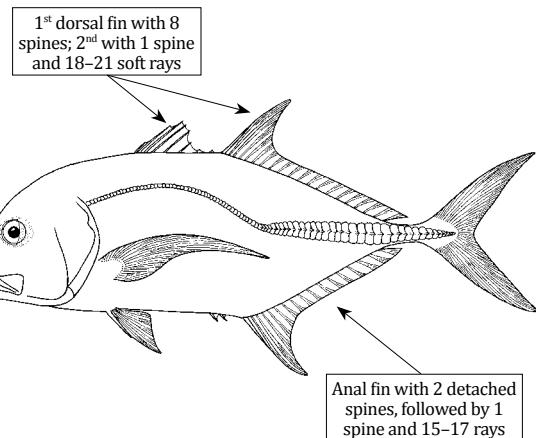
**Local name(s):** N: Kolekole/Kambisi/Kanaa; S: Kolekole (M/K).

**Habitat:** Abundant in all marine habitats; juveniles over sandy inshore or estuarine areas; adults solitary in lagoons and seaward reef waters. Maximum depth 80 m.

**Fisheries:** Hooks and Line, Gillnets, Spears.

**Distinctive Characters:** Adipose eyelid moderately developed, small anteriorly; posterior eyelid extends onto eye rear border of pupil.

**Colour:** Adults with body silvery-grey to black above, usually paler below; fins uniformly pigmented grey to black, except for leading edges and tips of dorsal and anal-fin lobes which are paler; mature males usually darker than females, sometimes head and fins completely black.



**Size:** To 170 cm (FL), common 100 cm (FL)

***Caranx lugubris* Poey, 1860**

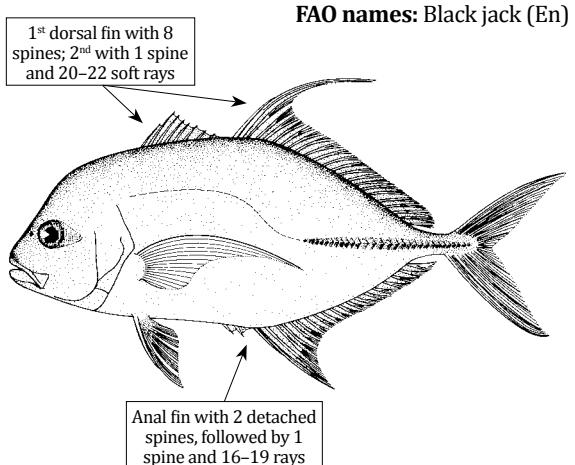
**Local name(s):** N: Kolekole/Kambisi/Kanaa; S: Kolekole (M/K).

**Habitat:** Oceanic and insular species, very much restricted to clear oceanic waters.

**Fisheries:** Hooks and Line, Gillnets, Spears.

**Distinctive Characters:** Upper profile of head steep, the anterior part slightly concave; mouth relatively large, the maxilla nearly reaching center of eye.

**Colour:** Dark olive-grey to almost black on the back, shading to bluish-grey ventrally; scutes black.



**Size:** To 100 cm (FL), common 70 cm (FL)

***Caranx melampygus* Cuvier, 1833**

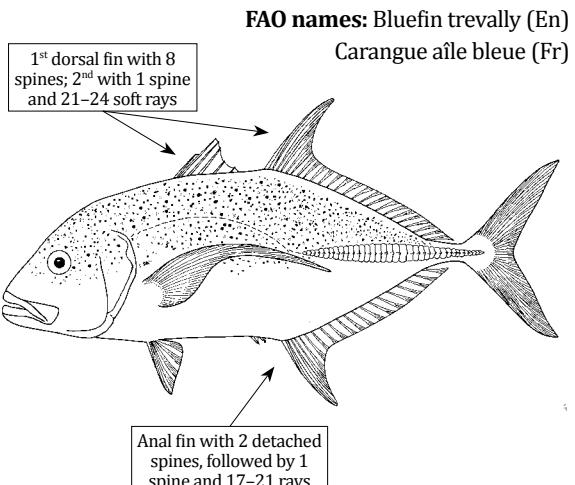
**Local name(s):** N: Kolekole/Kambisi/Kanaa; S: Kolekole (M/K).

**Habitat:** Associated to reef habitats, lagoons and seaward reefs. Maximum depth 190 m.

**Fisheries:** Hooks and Line, Gillnets, Traps.

**Distinctive Characters:** Adipose eyelid weakly developed, extends onto eye to rear border of pupil in large adults; straight part of lateral line with 27-42 strong scutes; breast completely scaled.

**Colour:** Adults with head and dorsal half of body brassy, suffused with blue, and covered with small blue-black spots; ventrally, body generally silvery white; 2<sup>nd</sup> dorsal, anal and caudal fins electric blue; pectoral fins mostly pale yellow; juveniles and young adults head and body silvery-grey and fins pale to dark dusky, except for yellow pectoral fins.



**Size:** To 100 cm (FL)

***Caranx papuensis* Alleyne & MacLeay, 1877**

**Local name(s):** N: Kolekole/Kambisi/Kanaa;  
S: Kolekole (M/K).

**Habitat:** Shallow lagoon and seaward reefs; juveniles often in estuaries.

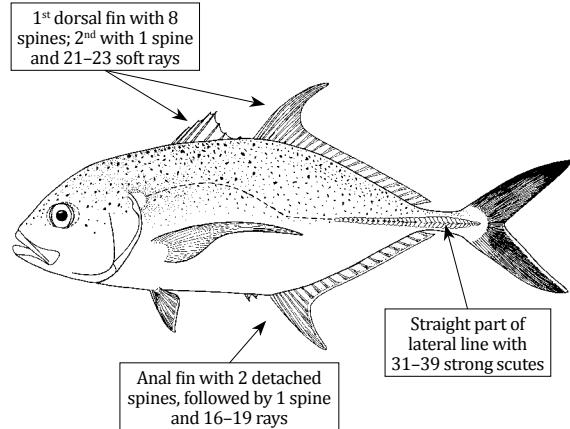
**Fisheries:** Hooks and Line, Gillnets, Purse seines.

**Distinctive Characters:** Adipose eyelid weakly developed.

**Colour:** Adults with head and body brassy to yellowish-green above, silvery below; small black spots scattered on body above lateral line; caudal fin with upper lobe uniformly dusky, lower lobe dusky to bright yellow with a distinct, narrow white border; other fins pale to dusky yellow.

**Remarks:** Resembles *C. melampygus*, but lacks blue on the fins and has a large naked area on the breast.

**FAO names:** Brassy trevally (En)



**Size:** To 88 cm (FL), common 55 cm (FL)

***Caranx sexfasciatus* Quoy & Gaimard, 1825**

**Local name(s):** N: Kolekole/Kambisi/Kanaa;  
S: Kolekole (M/K).

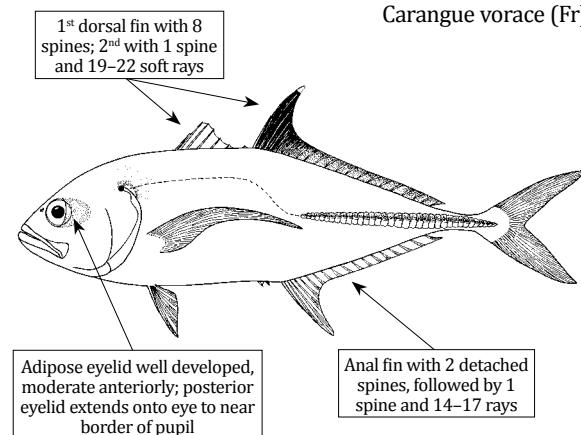
**Habitat:** Adults in schools by day along lagoons, channels, or seaward reef drop-offs; juveniles in shallow inshore areas even entering freshwater as well as offshore around floating objects. Maximum depth 90 m.

**Fisheries:** Hooks and Line, Gillnets, Purse seines, Spears.

**Distinctive characters:** Straight part of lateral line with 27-36 strong scutes.

**Colour:** Adults with head and body silvery-olive to iridescent blue-green above, silvery-olive whitish below; small blackish spot at upper margin of opercle; 2<sup>nd</sup> dorsal fin olive to blackish, the lobes with a white tip; caudal fin yellowish to black; lateral-line scutes dark to black.

**FAO names:** Bigeye trevally (En)  
Carangue vorace (Fr)



**Size:** To 120 cm (FL)

***Caranx tille* Cuvier, 1833 \***

**FAO names:** Tille trevally (En)

**Local name(s):** N: Kolekole/Kambisi/Kanaa;  
S: Kolekole (M/K)

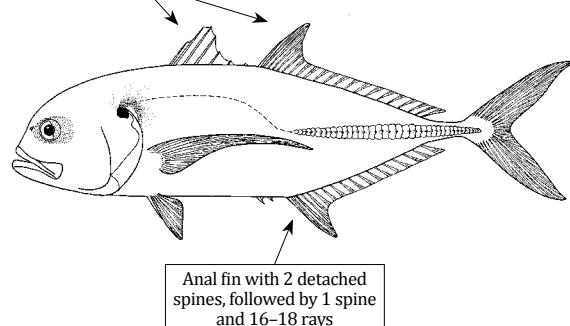
**Habitat:** Coastal species preferring inshore waters around rocky and coral reefs.

**Fisheries:** Hooks and Line, Gillnets, Purse seines, Spears.

**Distinctive Characters:** Straight part of lateral line with 33-42 strong scutes.

**Colour:** Adults with head and body dark olive-green to bluish-grey above, shading to silvery white below; a blackish spot at least 1/2 diameter of pupil at upper margin of opercle; 2<sup>nd</sup> dorsal fin olive-grey to blackish; anal and caudal fins yellow-olive to black; lateral-line scutes grey; juveniles and young adults head and body pale olive to silvery grey and fins uniformly pale to dusky.

1<sup>st</sup> dorsal fin with 8 spines; 2<sup>nd</sup> with 1 spine and 20-22 soft rays



**Size:** To 80 cm (FL)

***Decapterus kurroides*** Bleeker, 1855

**Local name(s):** N: Kolekole/Kambisi/Kanaa;  
S: Kolekole (M/K).

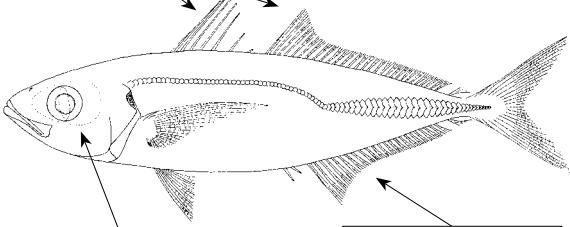
**Habitat:** A deep water schooling species occurring between 100 m and 300 m.

**Fisheries:** Bottom trawls.

**Distinctive Characters:** Terminal dorsal and anal soft rays each consisting of a wide detached finlet; lateral line anteriorly with a low regular arch, with junction of curved and straight part below 2<sup>nd</sup> dorsal fin between 11<sup>th</sup> to 13<sup>th</sup> soft rays; straight part with 31–36 scutes.

**Colour:** Bluish-green above, silvery white below; moderate black blotch or margin of opercle near upper edge; caudal fin red; spiny dorsal and 2<sup>nd</sup> dorsal-fin lobe sometimes dark; anal and pelvic fins pale dusky to white.

1<sup>st</sup> dorsal fin with 8 spines; 2<sup>nd</sup> with 1 spine and 28–30 soft rays



**FAO names:** Redtail scad (En)  
Comète maouane (Fr)

**Size:** To 45 cm TL

***Decapterus macarellus*** (Cuvier, 1833) \*

**Local name(s):** N: Kolekole/Kambisi/Kanaa;  
S: Kolekole (M/K).

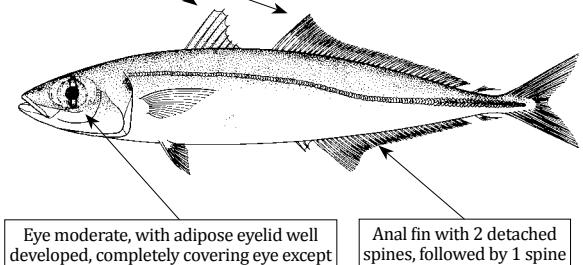
**Habitat:** Mostly in open waters sometimes near the surface but usually between 40 m and 200 m.

**Fisheries:** Purse seines, Bottom trawls.

**Distinctive Characters:** Terminal dorsal and anal soft rays each consisting of a widely detached finlet; lateral line anteriorly with a low regular arch, with junction of curved and straight parts below the 11<sup>th</sup> to 13<sup>th</sup> soft ray of 2<sup>nd</sup> dorsal fin; lateral-line straight part with 25 to 39 scutes.

**Colour:** Bluish-green above, silvery below; small black blotch on margin of opercle near upper edge; caudal fin yellow-green, dorsal-fin lobe sometimes dark distally; anal and pelvic fins pale to whitish.

1<sup>st</sup> dorsal fin with 8 spines; 2<sup>nd</sup> with 1 spine and 31–37 soft rays



**FAO names:** Mackerel scad (En)  
Comète maquereau (Fr)

**Size:** To 32 cm (FL)

***Decapterus macrosoma*** Bleeker, 1851

**Local name(s):** N: Kolekole/Kambisi/Kanaa;  
S: Kolekole (M/K).

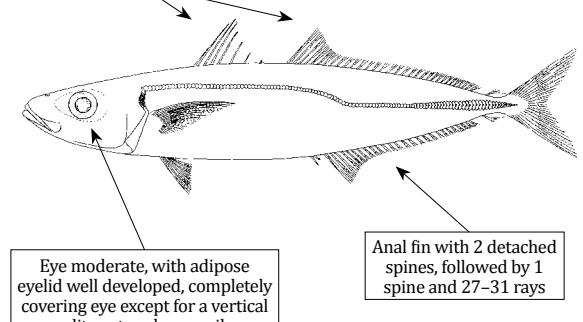
**Habitat:** A schooling species occurring from 30 m to 170 m.

**Fisheries:** Purse seines, Bottom trawls, Gillnets.

**Distinctive Characters:** Pectoral fins not reaching 2<sup>nd</sup> pectoral-fin origin; terminal dorsal and anal soft rays each consisting of a widely detached finlet; lateral line anteriorly with a low regular arch with junction of curved and straight parts below 2<sup>nd</sup> dorsal fin between 11<sup>th</sup> to 13<sup>th</sup> soft rays; no scutes in curved part; straight part with 24–40 scutes.

**Colour:** Metallic blue above, silvery below; small black blotch on margin of opercle near upper edge; caudal fin hyaline to dusky and dorsal-fin lobe sometimes dark distally; other fins mostly pale.

1<sup>st</sup> dorsal fin with 8 spines; 2<sup>nd</sup> with 1 spine and 33–39 soft rays



**FAO names:** Shortfin scad (En)  
Comète fine (Fr)

**Size:** To 30 cm (FL)

***Decapterus russelli* (Rüppell, 1830)**

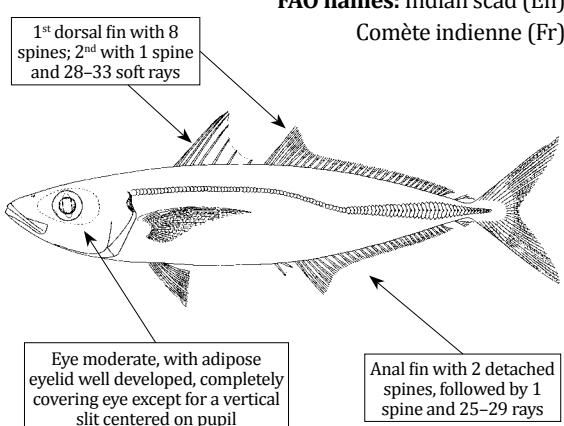
**Local name(s):** N: Kolekole/Kambisi/Kanaa;  
S: Kolekole (M/K).

**Habitat:** Coastal waters and on open banks in deeper waters down to 100 m.

**Fisheries:** Purse seines, Bottom trawls, Gillnets.

**Distinctive Characters:** Lateral line anteriorly with a low regular arch, with junction at curved and straight parts below 11<sup>th</sup> to 13<sup>th</sup> soft ray of 2<sup>nd</sup> dorsal fin; 30–40 scutes in straight part of lateral line.

**Colour:** Bluish-green above, silvery below; small black blotch or margin of opercle near upper edge; caudal fin hyaline to dusky brown; 2<sup>nd</sup> dorsal fin hyaline basally; other fins mostly hyaline, except pelvic fins of adult males slightly dark.



**Size:** To 45 cm (FL)

***Decapterus tabl* Berry, 1968**

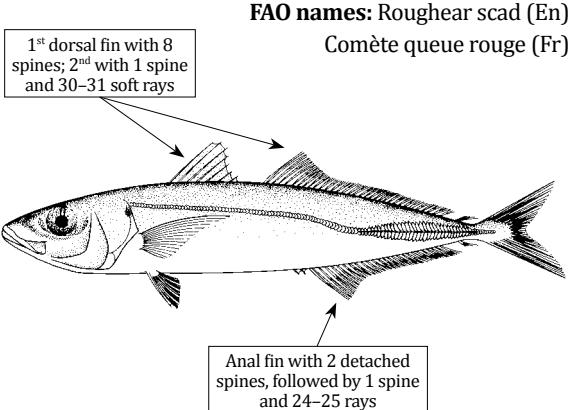
**Local name(s):** N: Kolekole/Kambisi/Kanaa;  
S: Kolekole (M/K).

**Habitat:** Mid-water or near the bottom; also near the surface.

**Fisheries:** Purse seines, Bottom trawls, Gillnets.

**Distinctive Characters:** Eye moderate, with adipose eyelid well developed, completely covering eye except for a vertical slit centred on pupil; scales on top of head extend forward to anterior margin of pupil.

**Colour:** Blue to greenish above, silvery below; caudal fin bright red; tips of dorsal rays reddish; opercle with a small black spot.



**Size:** To 50 cm (FL), common 25 cm (FL)

***Elagatis bipinnulata* (Quoy & Gaimard, 1825)**

**Local name(s):** N: Kolekole/Kambisi/Kanaa;

S: Songoro (M), Kanandi (K).

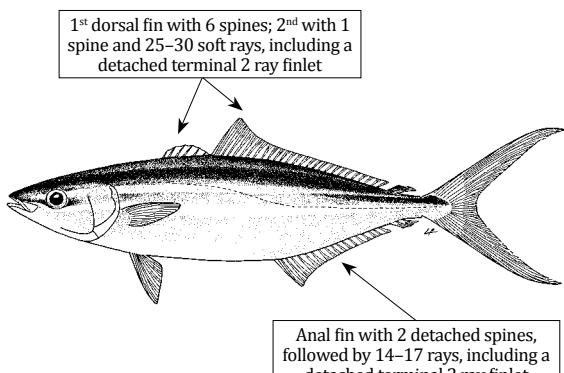
**Habitat:** A pelagic species usually found at or near the surface, sometimes far offshore.

**Fisheries:** Hooks and Line, Gillnets, Seines.

**Distinctive Characters:** Pectoral fins short about 2 times in head length and about as long as pelvic fins; caudal fin deeply forked; lateral line with a slight anterior arch; no scutes; caudal-peduncle grooves present.

**Colour:** Dark olive-blue or green above and white below; 2 narrow light blue or bluish-white stripes along sides, with a broader olive or 1 yellowish stripe between them; fins dark white on olive-yellow tinge.

**FAO names:** Rainbow runner (En)  
Comète saumon (Fr)



**Size:** To 150 cm (FL), common 80 cm (FL)

***Gnathanodon speciosus* (Forsskål, 1775) (Plate VII, 62)**

**Local name(s):** N: Kolekole/Kambisi/Kanaa;  
S: Kolekole (M/K).

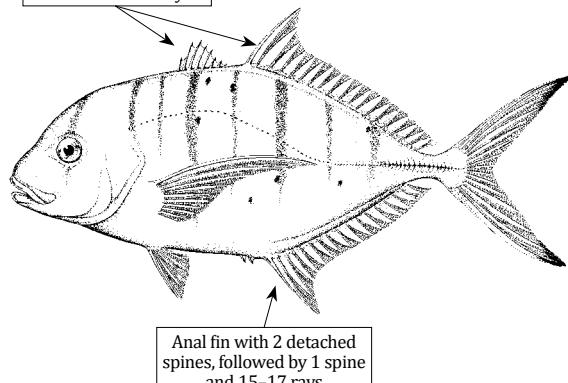
**Habitat:** Inshore, including rocky reefs, deep lagoons and seaward reefs.

**Fisheries:** Gillnets, Spears, Bottom trawls.

**Distinctive Characters:** Lip noticeably papillose and upper jaw strongly protractile; lobe of 2<sup>nd</sup> dorsal fin shorter.

**Colour:** Juveniles and young adults silvery to yellow with 7–11 black bands, usually alternating broad and narrow, the 1<sup>st</sup> band oblique through eye; upper margin of opercle black; all fins yellow; tips of caudal fin lobes black; bands fade in large adults and are replaced by a few patches or spots on sides; dark opercular spot also fades with age and body becomes yellow-green dorsally, pale yellow below.

1<sup>st</sup> dorsal fin with 7 spines; 2<sup>nd</sup> with 1 spine and 18–20 soft rays



**FAO names:** Golden trevally (En)  
Carangue royale (Fr)

**Size:** To 120 cm (FL)

***Megalaspis cordyla* (Linnaeus, 1758)**

**Local name(s):** N: Kolekole/Kambisi/Kanaa;  
S: Kolekole (M/K).

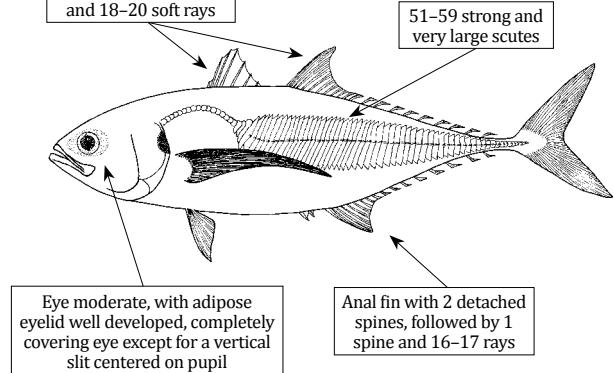
**Habitat:** A pelagic coastal schooling species, usually near the surface; intolerant of turbid waters.

**Fisheries:** Hooks and Line, Gillnets, Beach seines.

**Distinctive Characters:** Caudal peduncle strongly compressed with a marked medial keel; posterior part of dorsal and anal fins with 8–10 rays consisting of detached finlets; spiny dorsal fin moderately high, longest spine height about equal to length of soft dorsal-fin lobe.

**Colour:** Head and body bluish-grey to green dorsally, sides and belly silvery; large black opercular spot; dorsal and anal fins with upper half dusky; caudal fin dark, especially leading and trailing edges of fins.

1<sup>st</sup> dorsal fin with 8 spines; 2<sup>nd</sup> with 1 spine and 18–20 soft rays



**Size:** To 80 cm, common 40 cm (FL)

***Naucrates ductor* (Linnaeus, 1758)**

**Local name(s):** N: Kuku mai (maji); S: Kolekole (M/K).

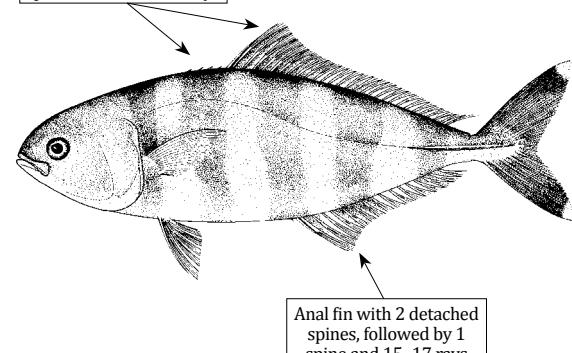
**Habitat:** Pelagic in oceanic waters, often associated with sharks, rays, other large fishes and turtles.

**Fisheries:** Pelagic trawls.

**Distinctive Characters:** No scutes on caudal peduncle; a well developed lateral line; fleshy keel on each side of dorsal and ventral peduncle grooves.

**Colour:** Head dark; 5–6 dark broad bars on body and a similar bar at end of caudal peduncle; 3–6 bars extending through soft dorsal and anal-fin membranes, and the bars persistent at all sizes; rest of body bluish, or light or dusky; white tips prominent on upper and lower caudal-fin lobes and smaller white tips on 2<sup>nd</sup> dorsal and anal-fin lobes; most fins dusky to dark.

1<sup>st</sup> dorsal fin with 4–5 short spines; 2<sup>nd</sup> with 1 spine and 25–29 soft rays



**FAO names:** Pilotfish (En)  
Poisson pilote (Fr)

**Size:** To 70 cm, common 38 cm (FL)

***Parastromateus niger* (Bloch, 1795)**

**Local name(s):** N: Kolekole/Kambisi/Kanaa;  
S: Kolekole (M/K).

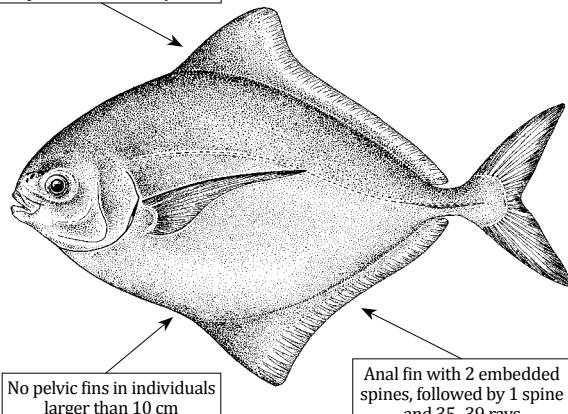
**Habitat:** Pelagic on the continental shelf from 15 m to 40 m, generally over muddy bottoms.

**Fisheries:** Gillnets, Boat seines, Bottom trawls.

**Distinctive Characters:** Mouth terminal; pectoral fins long and falcate; lateral line very weakly arched anteriorly with junction of straight and curved parts below posterior 1/3 of dorsal fin; straight part of lateral line with 8–19 weak scutes, forming a slight keel on caudal peduncle.

**Colour:** Adults uniformly silvery-grey to bluish-brown (yellowish-brown when deciduous scales are missing); fins with dark edges; young with dark vertical bars and long black jugular pelvic fins.

Dorsal fin with 4–5 embedded short spines, followed by 1 spine and 41–44 rays



**FAO names:** Black pomfret (En)  
Castagnoline noire (Fr)

**Size:** To 75 cm, common 30 cm (FL)

***Pseudocaranx dentex* (Bloch & Schneider, 1801) \***

**Local name(s):** N: Kolekole/Kambisi/Kanaa;  
S: Kolekole ngamia (M), Kolekole (K).

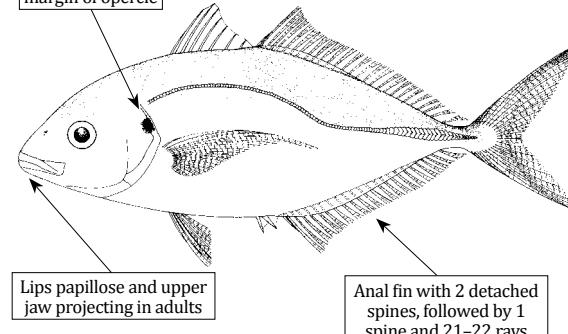
**Habitat:** Banks and shelf slope habitats from 80 m to 200 m, occasionally inshore.

**Fisheries:** Bottom trawls.

**Distinctive Characters:** Eyes relatively small with adipose eyelid poorly developed; lateral line with a weak extended anterior arch, with junction of curved and straight parts of lateral line below 12<sup>th</sup> to 14<sup>th</sup> soft ray of 2<sup>nd</sup> dorsal fin.

**Colour:** Pale greenish-blue above, silvery below; a yellow stripe usually present along sides and at base of soft dorsal and anal fins; caudal and soft dorsal fins dusky yellow.

A distinct black spot on upper margin of opercle



**FAO names:** White trevally (En)  
Carangue dentue (Fr)

**Size:** To 110 cm, common 40 cm (FL)

***Scomberoides commersonianus* Lacepède, 1801**

**Local name(s):** N: Ndili; S: Kolekole ngamia (M), Kolekole/Tando (K).

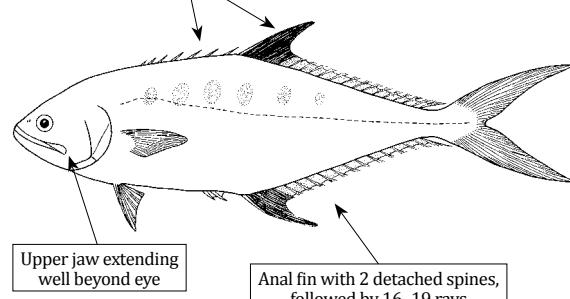
**Habitat:** Reefs and offshore islands, usually in small groups.

**Fisheries:** Gillnets, Seines, Hooks and Line.

**Distinctive Characters:** Pelvic fins about equal in length or shorter than pectoral fins; no scutes; no caudal-peduncle grooves.

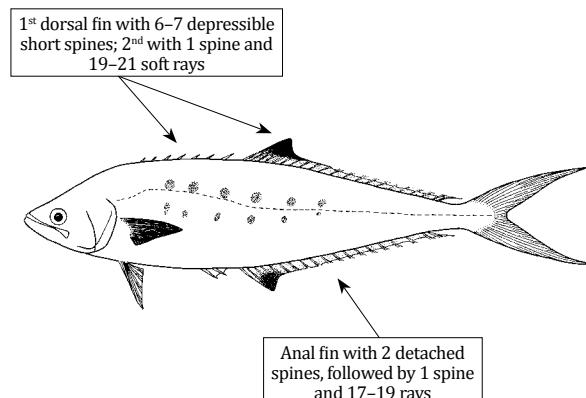
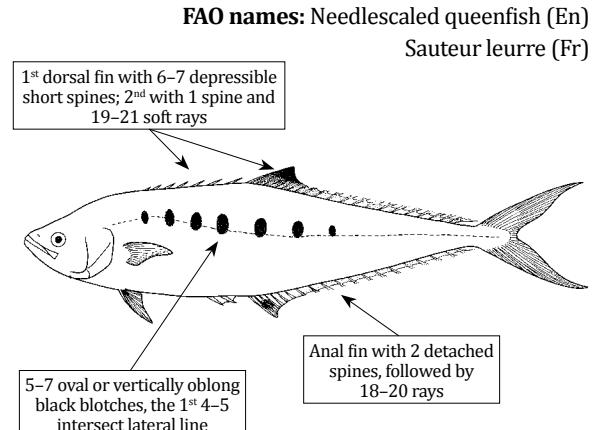
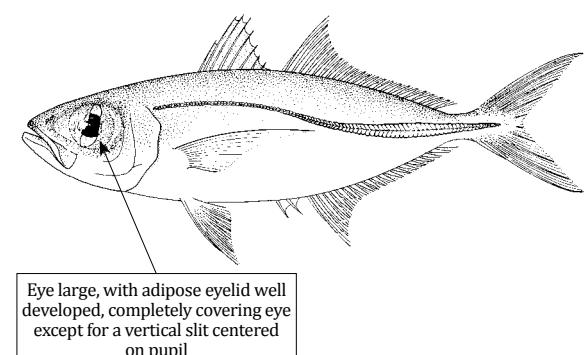
**Colour:** Head and body dusky green to bluish dorsally, grey to silvery below; large individuals often golden especially ventrally; sides of adults with 5–8 large, plumbeous blotches above or touching lateral line, 1<sup>st</sup> two may intersect lateral line; dorsal and anal fins dusky to dark.

1<sup>st</sup> dorsal fin with 6–7 depressible short spines; 2<sup>nd</sup> with 1 spine and 19–21 soft rays



**FAO names:** Talang queenfish (En)  
Sauteur talang (Fr)

**Size:** To 120 cm (FL)

***Scomberoides lysan* (Forsskål, 1775)****Local name(s):** N: Pandu; S: Kolekole/Tando (K).**Habitat:** Shallow lagoons to offshore areas, from 2 m to 100 m.**Fisheries:** Set nets, Gillnets, Seines, Hooks and Line.**Distinctive Characters:** Upper jaw extending beyond eye; pelvic fins about equal in length or shorter than pectoral fins; lateral line only irregular, weakly to moderately convex above pectoral fins, becoming straight posteriorly; no scutes.**Colour:** Body grey-green dorsally, silvery-grey to midline and silvery-white ventrally; adults with a double series of 6–8 dusky roundish blotches above and below lateral line; distal half of dorsal-fin lobe abruptly and heavily pigmented; anal-fin lobe white or pale yellow; often interradial membrane of several anterior rays, black, especially in large individuals.**Size:** To 110 cm (FL)***Scomberoides tol* (Cuvier, 1832)****Local name(s):** N: Pandu; S: Kolekole/Tando (K).**Habitat:** Usually in small schools near the surface in coastal waters.**Fisheries:** Gillnets, Seines, Hooks and Line.**Distinctive Characters:** Upper jaw not extending beyond eye; posterior soft dorsal and anal-fin rays consisting of semi-detached finlets; lateral line only slightly irregular, weakly to moderately convex above pectoral fins, straight posteriorly; no scutes; scales on mid body below lateral line partially embedded; no caudal-peduncle grooves.**Colour:** Body bluish dorsally, white ventrally; blotches faint or absent in juveniles; distal half dorsal fin lobe abruptly and heavily pigmented; anal fin lobe usually immaculate, white in life.**Size:** To 60 cm (FL)***Selar crumenophthalmus* (Bloch, 1793)****Local name(s):** N: Kolekole/Kambisi; S: Kolekole (M/K).**Habitat:** Inshore or shallow waters, but sometimes in deeper waters down to 170 m.**Fisheries:** Hooks and Line, Beach seines, Purse seines, Traps.**Distinctive Characters:** Dorsal fin with 8 spines, followed by 1 spine and 24–27 soft rays; anal fin with 2 spines separated from rest of fin, followed by 1 spine and 21–23 soft rays; no finlets.**Colour:** Body and top of head metallic blue or bluish-green; lower 2/3 of body and head silvery or whitish; small, elongated blackish opercular spot on edge near upper margin; a narrow yellowish stripe may be present from edge of opercle to upper part of caudal peduncle.**Size:** To 30 cm, common 25 cm (FL)

***Seriola rivoliana*** Valenciennes, 1833

**FAO names:** Longfin yellowtail (En)  
Sériole limon (Fr)

**Local name(s):** N: Kolekole/Kambisi; S: Kolekole (M/K).

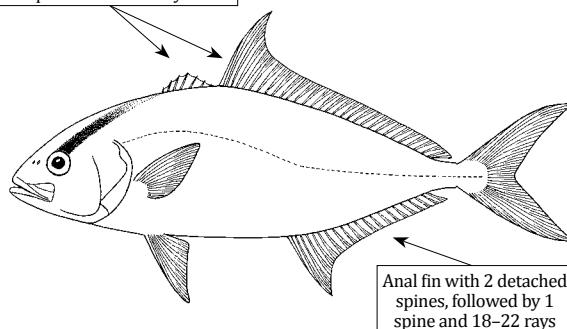
**Habitat:** Adults are pelagic and epipelagic, oceanic, rarely found in inshore waters.

**Fisheries:** Seines, Bottom trawls, Hooks and Line.

**Distinctive Characters:** In adults, pelvic fins longer than pectoral fins; no scutes; caudal peduncle grooves present.

**Colour:** Silvery blue-green to silvery olive dorsally, shading to silvery ventrally; a midlateral yellowish stripe usually present on body; an oblique, dark yellowish-brown band from nape through eye to edge of upper lip; fins yellowish grey; juveniles with a dark nuchal bar and 6 dark body bars.

1<sup>st</sup> dorsal fin with 7 spines, the 1<sup>st</sup> minute or missing; 2<sup>nd</sup> with 1 spine and 27–33 rays



**Size:** To 160 cm (FL), common 90 cm (FL)

***Seriolina nigrofasciata*** (Rüppell, 1829)

**FAO names:** Blackbanded trevally (En)  
Sériole amourez (Fr)

**Local name(s):** N: Kolekole/Kambisi; S: Kolekole (M/K).

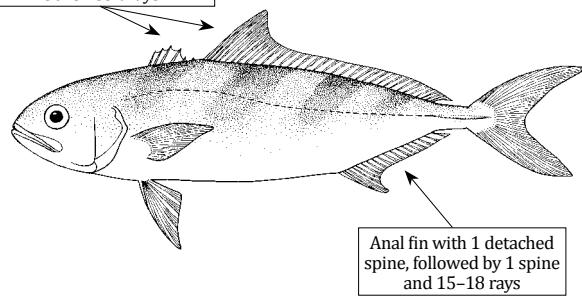
**Habitat:** Solitary, mainly in offshore reefs on the continental shelf from 20 m to 150 m.

**Fisheries:** Seines, Traps, Gillnets, Hooks and Line.

**Distinctive Characters:** Length of dorsal fin-lobe slightly longer than pectoral fins; pelvic fins longer than pectoral fins; no scutes; caudal peduncle grooves present.

**Colour:** Head and body bluish-grey to black dorsally, white to dusky below; young with 5–7 dark oblique bands and blotches on upper body that fade with age; spiny dorsal fin black; caudal and pelvic fins yellowish brown to black.

1<sup>st</sup> dorsal fin with 7–8 short spines; 2<sup>nd</sup> with 1 spine and 30–37 soft rays



**Size:** To 70 cm (FL)

***Trachinotus baillonii*** (Lacepède, 1801)

**FAO names:** Smallspotted dart (En)  
Pompaneau muscadin (Fr)

**Local name(s):** N: Ndili; S: Kolekole/Kipanza/Kiphaza (M/K).

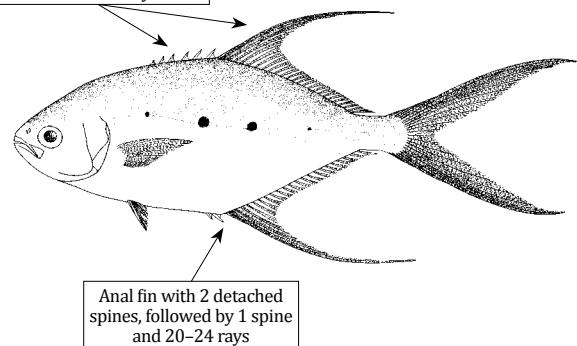
**Habitat:** Surge zone along sandy beaches and near surface waters of clear lagoon and seaward reefs.

**Fisheries:** Traps, Gillnets, Handlines.

**Distinctive Characters:** Dorsal-fin lobe shorter than anal-fin lobe in specimens larger than about 25 cm (FL); pelvic fins relatively short; no scutes on caudal peduncle grooves.

**Colour:** Adults silvery-blue to grey above, silvery white below; sides with 1–5 relatively small black spots (absent on fish smaller than about 10–15 cm (FL), the number of spots generally increasing with age) in a longitudinal row or near lateral line in adults; caudal, 2<sup>nd</sup> dorsal and anal fins grey to black, lobes usually darker; pectoral fins pale to dusky yellow; pelvic fins pale yellow to orange-yellow.

1<sup>st</sup> dorsal fin with 6 short spines; 2<sup>nd</sup> with 1 spine and 20–24 soft rays



**Size:** To 60 cm (FL)

***Trachinotus blochii* (Lacepède, 1801)**

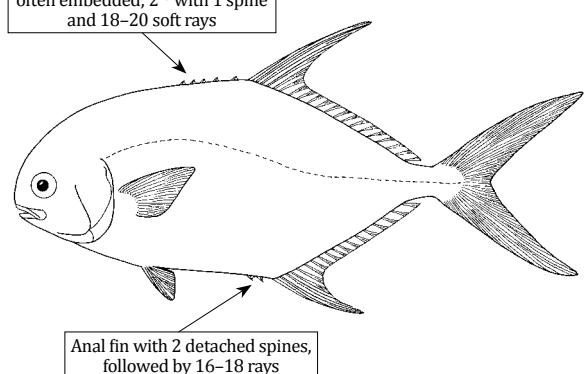
**Local name(s):** N: Ndili; S: Kolekole (M/K).

**Habitat:** Juveniles in sandy inshore and estuarine areas; large adults off-seaward reefs.

**Fisheries:** Gillnets, Traps, Handlines.

**Distinctive Characters:** Dorsal profile of head very steep and strongly convex.

**Colour:** Head and body generally blue-grey above, paler below; large adults sometimes with most of body golden-orange, especially snout and lower half of body; 2<sup>nd</sup> dorsal fin dark, lobe of fin dusky orange; anal fin dusky to dirty orange; caudal fin dark to dirty orange, leading edges darkest; juveniles silvery with pale fins except lobes of median fins and anterior half of pelvic fins brownish to dirty orange.



**FAO names:** Snubnose pompano (En)  
Pompaneau lune (Fr)

**Size:** To 70 cm (FL)

***Trachinotus botla* (Shaw, 1803)**

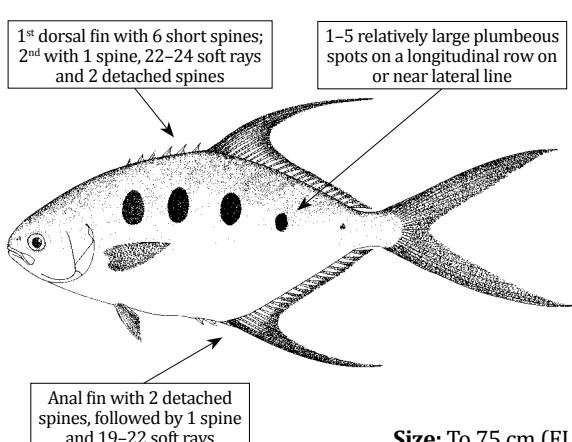
**Local name(s):** N: Kolekole/Kambisi; S: Kolekole (M/K).

**Habitat:** Inhabits coastal waters.

**Fisheries:** Seines, Gillnets, Hooks and Line.

**Distinctive Characters:** Pectoral fins relatively long, in specimens larger than about 25 cm (FL); lateral line only slightly irregular, weakly convex above pectoral fins, becoming straight posteriorly; no scutes or caudal peduncle groove.

**Colour:** Adults bluish-black above, silvery below; 2<sup>nd</sup> dorsal and anal fins black to blue-black, the lobes usually darker; caudal fin dusky with leading edges and most of lobes blue-black; pectoral fins pale; upper 2/3 of body sometimes dark.



**FAO names:** Largespotted dart (En)  
Pompaneau pierrot (Fr)

**Size:** To 75 cm (FL)

***Trachurus indicus* Nekrasov, 1966**

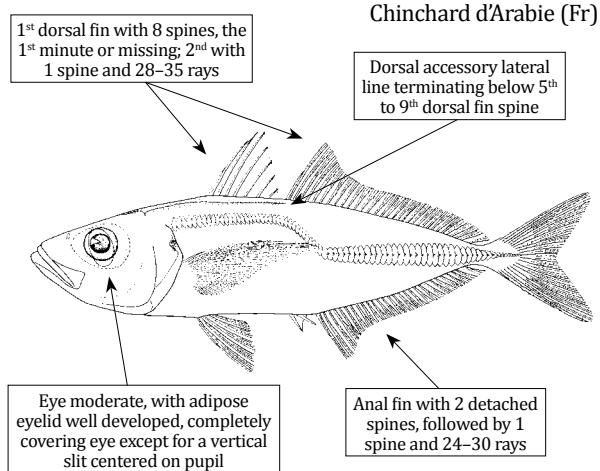
**Local name(s):** N: Kolekole/Kambisi; S: Kolekole (M/K).

**Habitat:** Demersal from 20 m to 100 m.

**Fisheries:** Seines, Gillnets, Hooks and Line.

**Distinctive Characters:** Scales in curved as well as straight part of lateral line enlarged and scute-like; curved part of lateral line with 33–41 scutes, straight part with 33–40 scutes; total scales and scutes in lateral line (excluding caudal scales), 71–79.

**Colour:** No distinct markings except for a black opercular spot on edge near upper margin; body and head dorsally dusky to nearly black or grey to bluish-green; lower 2/3 of body and head usually paler whitish to silvery.



**FAO names:** Arabian scad (En)  
Chinchard d'Arabie (Fr)

**Size:** To 35 cm, common 20 cm (FL)

***Ulua mentalis* (Cuvier, 1833)**

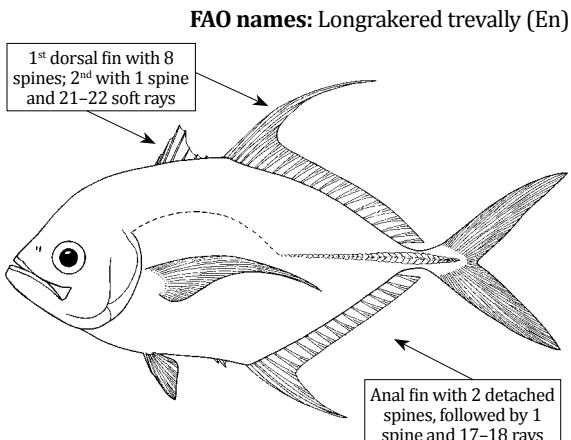
**Local name(s):** N: Kolekole/Kambisi; S: Kolekole (M/K).

**Habitat:** Inhabits coastal waters.

**Fisheries:** Gillnets, Traps, Handlines.

**Distinctive Characters:** Lateral line anteriorly with a moderate regular arch, with junction of curved and straight part below 10<sup>th</sup> to 12<sup>th</sup> ray of 2<sup>nd</sup> dorsal fin; straight part of lateral line with 26–38 scutes.

**Colour:** Head and body blue green dorsally, silvery below; adults with a dark area on shoulder at upper margin of opercle and a dusky mark on cheek at angle of jaws; spiny dorsal and caudal fins dusky to black; 2<sup>nd</sup> dorsal and anal fins pale green except leading edges and distal margins of fins dusky.



**Size:** To 100 cm, common 60 cm (FL)

***Uraspis secunda* (Poey, 1860)\***

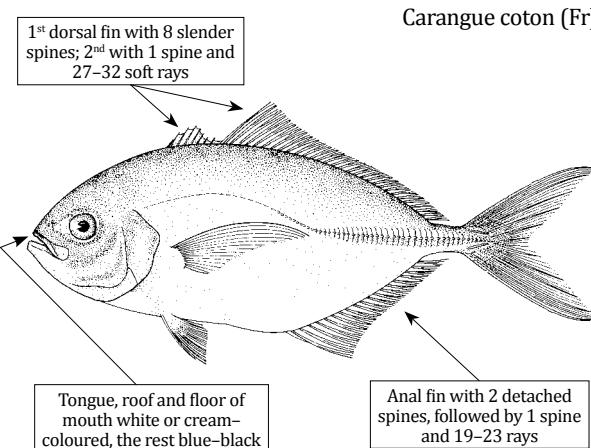
**Local name(s):** N: Kolekole/Kambisi; S: Kolekole (M/K).

**Habitat:** Mainly pelagic oceanic in surface water.

**Fisheries:** Bottom trawls, Seines, Longlines, Hooks and Line.

**Distinctive Characters:** Pelvic fins very long in young but becoming relatively shorter with age; straight part of lateral line with 23–40 scutes; in fish smaller than about 20 cm (FL) some scutes have spines directed anteriorly, their number decreasing with growth.

**Colour:** Body and head dark (leaden blue–black or dusky) in fish of 30 cm and larger (FL); juveniles with 6–7 very wide dark bars with narrow pale interspaces; traces of nuchal and opercular bands persisting to about 30 cm (FL); 2<sup>nd</sup> dorsal and anal fins dusky hyaline.



**Size:** To 50 cm TL

## CORYPHAEENIDAE

### Dolphinfishes

***Coryphaena equiselis* Linnaeus, 1758**

**Local name(s):** N: Fulusi; S: Fulusi (M/K).

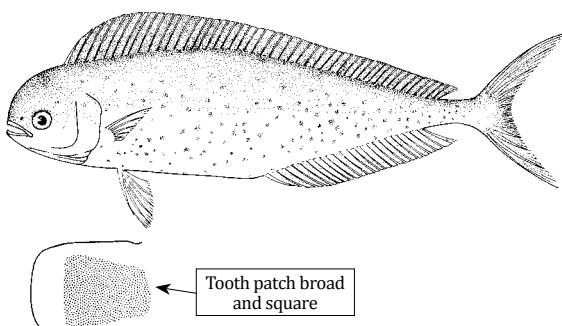
**Habitat:** Pelagic, inhabiting open waters but also approaching the coast.

**Fisheries:** Trolling gears, Longlines, Gillnets.

**Distinctive Characters:** A single dorsal fin extending from just behind eye almost to caudal fin, with 52–59 soft rays; pectoral fins about 1/2 of head length; caudal fin deeply forked.

**Colour:** Back brilliant metallic blue–green in life, fading rapidly after death to grey with a green tinge; sides silvery with a golden sheen and numerous black spots; dorsal fin dark; juveniles have entire margin of caudal fin white; pelvic fins not pigmented.

**FAO names:** Pompano dolphinfish (En)



**Dorsal surface of tongue**

**Size:** To 127 cm, common 50 cm

***Coryphaena hippurus*** Linnaeus, 1758

**Local name(s):** N: Fulusi; S: Fulusi (M/K).

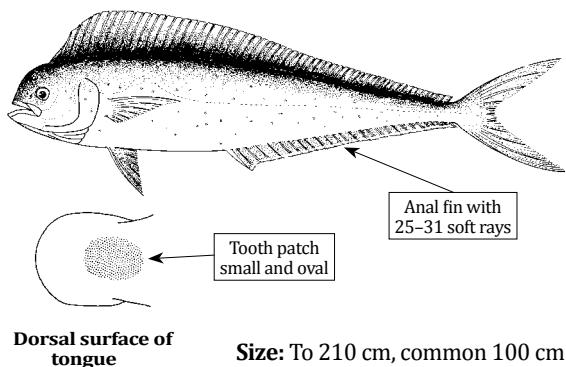
**Habitat:** Pelagic, inhabiting open waters but also approaching the coast.

**Fisheries:** Trolling gears, Longlines, Gillnets.

**Distinctive Characters:** A single dorsal fin extending from above eye almost to caudal fin with 58–66 rays; pectoral fins more than 1/2 of head length; caudal fin deeply forked.

**Colour:** Back brilliant metallic blue-green in life, fading after death to grey with a green tinge; sides silvery with a golden sheen and row of dark spots of golden blotches running below dorsal fin scattered irregularly; pectoral fins pale, caudal fin silvery with a golden sheen.

**FAO names:** Common dolphinfish (En)  
Coryphène commune (Fr)

**MENIDAE**

## Moonfishes

***Mene maculata*** (Bloch & Schneider, 1801)

**Local name(s):** N: No information; S: Jutejute/ Korokoro (M).

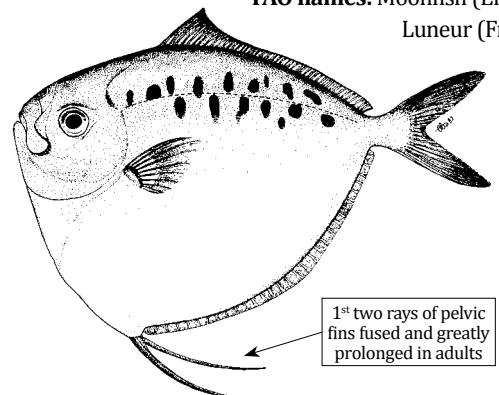
**Habitat:** Deeper coastal waters, around coral reefs, sometimes in estuaries.

**Fisheries:** Bottom trawls, Beach seines, Traps.

**Distinctive Characters:** Upper jaw protrusible; dorsal fin long and low; anal fin very long and low, with very short rays and overgrown with skin in adults, so that only their widely branched tips are visible; pectoral fins shorter than head, with 15 soft rays; caudal fin forked.

**Colour:** Dark blue dorsally and silvery white below; several small round black spots on dorsal part of body.

**FAO names:** Moonfish (En)  
Luneur (Fr)

**LEIOGNATHIDAE**

## Ponyfishes – Slipmouths – Tooth-ponies

***Aurigequula fasciata*** (Lacepède 1803)

**FAO names:** Striped ponyfish (En)

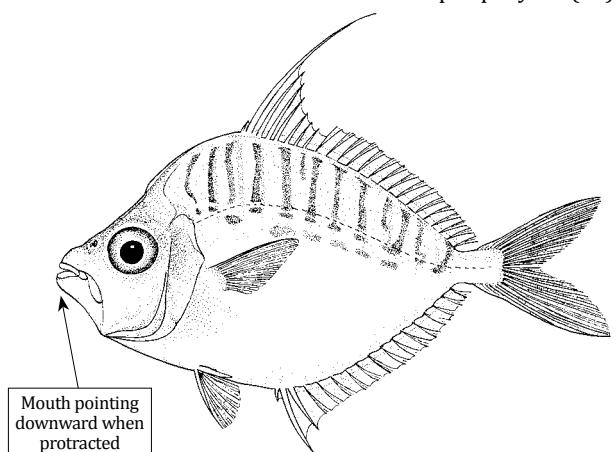
**Local name(s):** N: Korokoro; S: Korokoro/Kibamba/ Kibati (M).

**Habitat:** Coastal shallow waters near bottom down to 40 m.

**Fisheries:** Beach seines, Bottom trawls.

**Distinctive Characters:** Head naked, with nuchal spine; thin scales on breast; dorsal fin with 7–8 spines and 16 rays; anal fin with 3 spines and 14 rays; 2<sup>nd</sup> dorsal spine very long and filamentous.

**Colour:** Body silvery; about 11 widely spaced, dark vertical lines on back superimposed by a few yellow blotches and fading gradually towards lower sides; axil of pectoral fins yellow.



***Equulites elongatus* (Günther, 1874)**

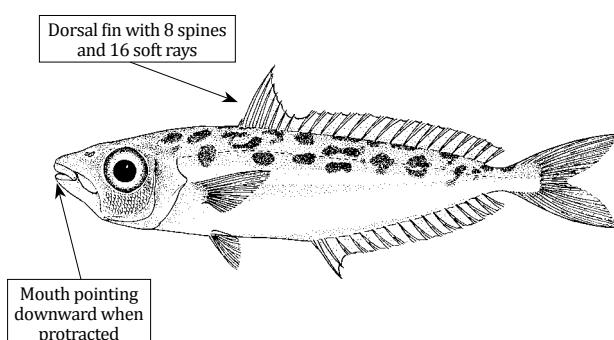
**Local name(s):** N: Korokoro; S: Korokoro (M).

**Habitat:** Coastal shallow waters, in schools, near the bottom down to 40 m.

**Fisheries:** Beach seines, Bottom trawls.

**Distinctive Characters:** Body elongate and slender not deeper than head length; breast scaled; anal fin with 3 spines and 14 soft rays.

**Colour:** Body silvery back with irregular green and dark marbling; horizontal yellow band at mid-height of spiny part of dorsal fin; most of margin of dorsal-fin soft part, orange.



**Size:** To 12 cm, common 8 cm

***Equulites leuciscus* (Günther, 1860) \***

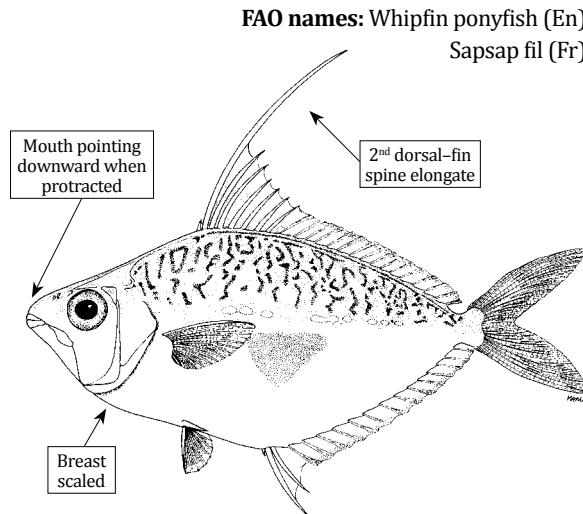
**Local name(s):** N: Korokoro; S: Korokoro (M).

**Habitat:** Coastal shallow waters near bottom down to 40 m.

**Fisheries:** Beach seines, Bottom trawls.

**Distinctive Characters:** Dorsal fin with 8 spines and 16 soft rays; anal fin with 3 spines and 14 soft rays; second anal-fin spine slightly elongate;

**Colour:** Belly silvery, back with irregular, partly semi-circular, greyish-green vermiculations; a row of oval yellow blotches below lateral line; membrane between dorsal-fin spines yellow and mid-height edge of soft part of dorsal fin also yellow, superimposed with light grey; anal fin of similar colour to dorsal; posterior margin of caudal fin yellowish.



**Size:** To 25 cm, common 10 cm

***Gazza minuta* (Bloch, 1795)**

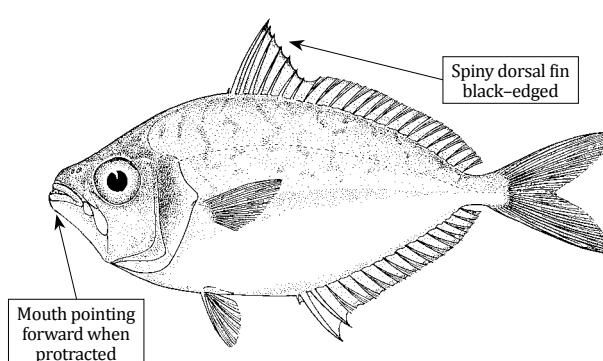
**Local name(s):** N: Korokoro; S: Korokoro (M).

**Habitat:** Coastal waters down to 40 m.

**Fisheries:** Beach seines, Bottom trawls.

**Distinctive Characters:** Head scaleless, but scales covering entire body except for breast ahead of a line from base of pectoral-fin origin to anal fin; nuchal spine on nape.

**Colour:** Silvery, back greyish, with dark yellow irregular marks extending to below lateral line; soft part of dorsal, pectoral and pelvic fins colourless; anterior part of anal yellow; underside of pectoral-fin bases and snout with black dots.



**Size:** To 21 cm, common 15 cm

**FAO names:** Slender ponyfish (En)  
Sapsap élégant (Fr)

***Karalla daura* (Cuvier 1829) (Plate VII, 63)**

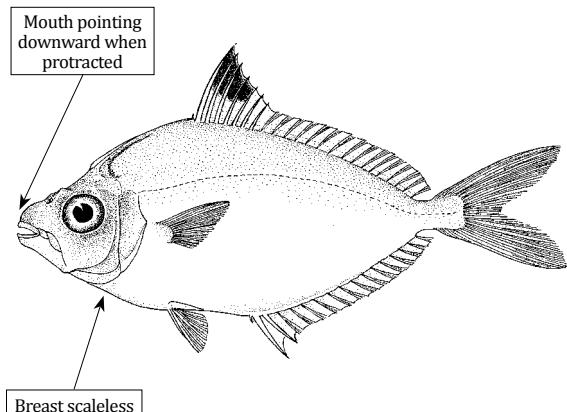
**Local Name(s):** N: Korokoro; S: Korokoro (M).

**Habitat:** Coastal shallow waters in schools near bottom up to 40 m.

**Fisheries:** Beach seines, Bottom trawls.

**Distinctive Characters:** Snout somewhat blunt.

**Colour:** Back grey-greenish, belly silvery; black dots all over ventral half of body; a golden hue on dorsal half of body and on head; tip of snout black; distal half of anal fin golden yellow from 2<sup>nd</sup> spine onwards; distal half of membrane between 2<sup>nd</sup> and 6<sup>th</sup> dorsal spine black



**FAO names:** Goldenstripe ponyfish (En)

**Size:** To 14 cm, common 9 cm

***Leiognathus berbis* (Valenciennes, 1835) (Plate VII, 64)**

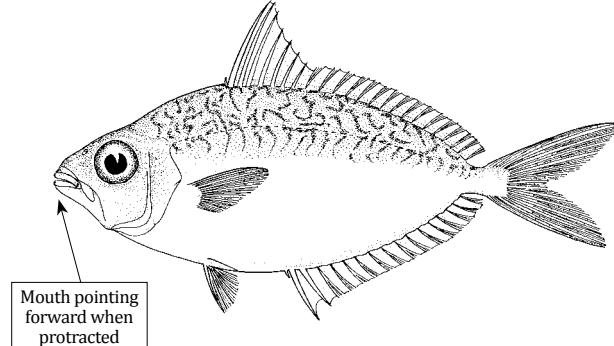
**Local name(s):** N: Korokoro; S: Korokoro (M).

**Habitat:** Coastal shallow waters in schools near bottom down to 40 m.

**Fisheries:** Beach seines, Bottom trawls.

**Distinctive Characters:** More or less distinct notch present at nape; snout pointed; breast scaled.

**Colour:** Belly silvery; back greenish to brownish with light grey, crowded irregular vermiculations extending on sides to slightly below lateral line; snout and underside of pectoral-fin bases dotted black.



**FAO names:** Berber ponyfish (En)  
Sapsap berbère (Fr)

**Size:** To 11 cm, common 9 cm

***Leiognathus equulus* (Forsskål, 1775) (Plate VII, 65)**

**FAO names:** Common ponyfish (En)

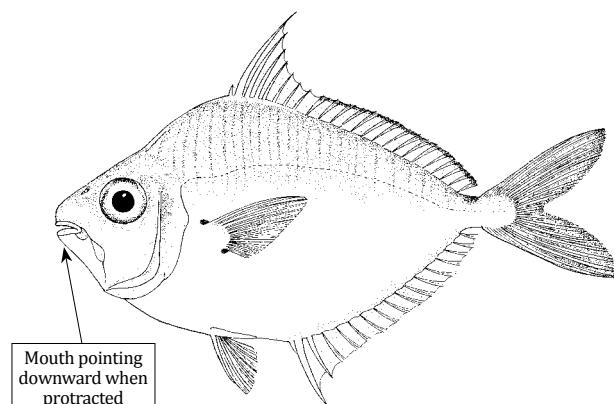
**Local name(s):** N: Korokoro; S: Korokoro/Kibamba/Kibati (M).

**Habitat:** Coastal shallow waters near bottom down to 40 m.

**Fisheries:** Beach seines, Bottom trawls.

**Distinctive Characters:** Body deep and compressed with short rounded snout and large eyes; head and breast scaleless; strongly arched back; dorsal fin with 8 spines and 15–16 rays; anal fin with 3 spines and 14–15 rays.

**Colour:** Adults, back greyish, belly silvery, and close-set faint bars on back and sides; a dark brown saddle on caudal peduncle.

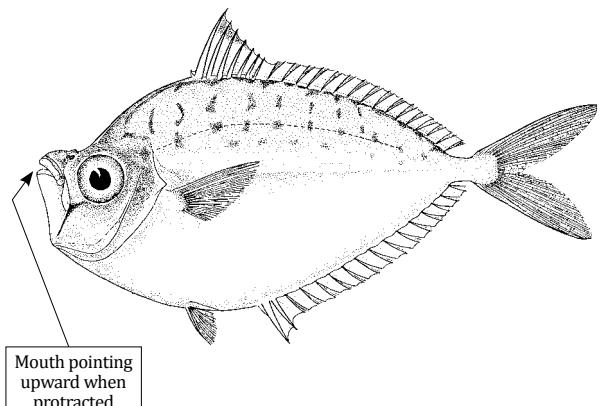


**Size:** To 28 cm, common 20 cm

***Secutor insidiator* (Bloch, 1787)**

(Plate VII, 66)

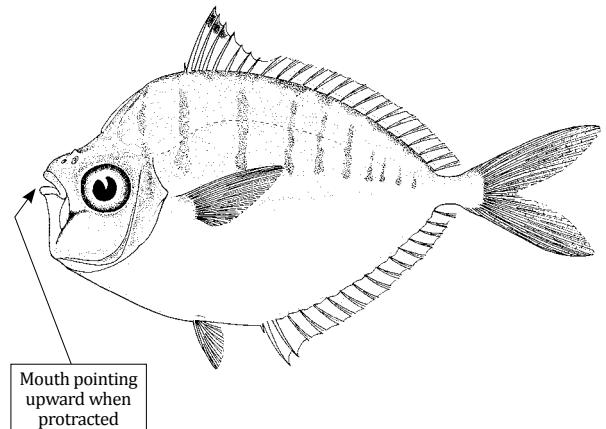
FAO names: Pugnose ponyfish (En)

**Local name(s):** N: Korokoro; S: Korokoro(M).**Habitat:** Demersal in coastal shallow waters down to 40 m.**Fisheries:** Beach seines, Bottom trawls.**Distinctive Characters:** Body oval, deep and compressed; head strongly concave above eye; snout pointed; mouth strongly oblique; nostrils situated above eyes; lateral line reaching backward nearly below dorsal-fin end; cheeks scaleless.**Colour:** Belly silvery; back greenish to brownish, with about 10 dark broken vertical bars and spots extending to little below lateral line; a black, curved band from lower margin of eye to posterior angle of lower jaw; dorsal-fin membrane between 2<sup>nd</sup> and 6<sup>th</sup> spines black at upper 1/3; caudal fin partly yellow; underside of pectoral-fin base dotted black.

Size: To 11 cm, common 8 cm

***Secutor ruconius* (Hamilton, 1822)**\*

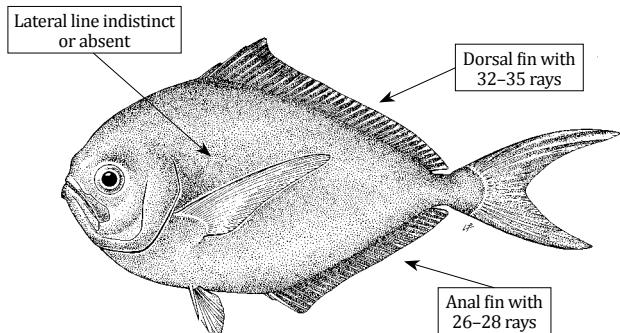
FAO names: Deep pugnose ponyfish (En)

**Local name(s):** N: Korokoro; S: Korokoro.**Habitat:** Shallow waters, lives near bottom down to 40 m; enters estuaries and rivers.**Fisheries:** Beach seines, Bottom trawls.**Distinctive Characters:** Body oval, very deep and compressed; head strongly concave above eye; lateral line ending below about middle of soft portion of dorsal fin.**Colour:** Silvery, with about 10 bluish vertical bars on back extending to a little below lateral line; a prominent curved black band running from lower margin of eye to beyond posterior angle of lower jaw; membrane between 2<sup>nd</sup> and 5<sup>th</sup> dorsal-fin spines black on upper 1/3 portion; caudal fin partly yellow; underside of pectoral-fin bases black.

Size: To 8 cm, common 6 cm

**BRAMIDAE**

Pomfrets – Ocean breams

***Brama dussumieri* Cuvier, 1831**FAO names: Lesser bream (En)  
Castagnole mignon (Fr)**Local name(s):** N & S: No information.**Habitat:** Pelagic occurring along the continental shelf.**Fisheries:** By-catch in bottom trawls.**Distinctive Characters:** Caudal peduncle short and compressed, without keels; eye large, centrally located; mouth large, oblique; lower edges of mandibles in contact for their entire lengths; scales smooth, with uneven edges.**Colour:** Dark brown to tan, median fins may be darker than body; pectorals light.

Size: To 22.5 cm

## LUTJANIDAE

### Snappers - Jobfishes

***Aphareus furca* (Lacepède, 1801)**

**(Plate VIII, 67)**

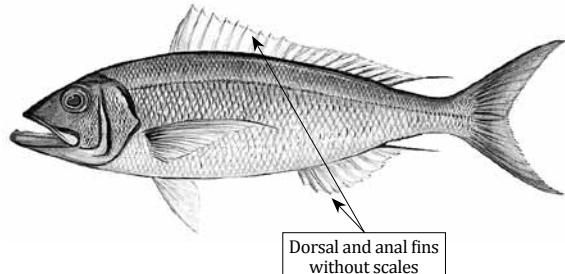
**Local name(s):** N: Tembo; S: Chauziwa (M), Tembo (K).

**Habitat:** Solitary or in groups in inshore coral reefs of clear lagoons and seaward reefs, down to 122 m.

**Fisheries:** Handlines, Longlines, Gillnets.

**Distinctive Characters:** Lower jaw protruding; dorsal fin with 10 spines and 11 soft rays; anal fin with 3 spines and 8 soft rays; pectoral fins with 15–16 soft rays; pectoral fins long, reaching to above anus.

**Colour:** Silvery-purplish brown dorsally, light silvery-bluish grey ventrally; lower jaw silvery; vertical edge of opercle and preopercle blackish; median fins yellow to yellowish brown.



**FAO names:** Small toothed jobfish (En)  
Vivaneau tidents (Fr)

**Size:** To 70 cm, common 30 cm

***Aphareus rutilans* Cuvier, 1830**

**(Plate VIII, 68)**

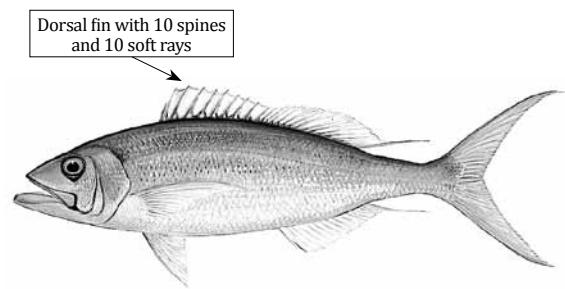
**Local name(s):** N: Tembo; S: Domozare, (M), Tembo (K).

**Habitat:** Reef areas from 10 m to 250 m.

**Fisheries:** Trolling gears, Handlines, Bottom longlines, Bottom trawls.

**Distinctive Characters:** Anal fin with 3 spines and 8 soft rays; pectoral fins with 15–16 soft rays, lower pectoral rays longer than middle rays; dorsal and anal fins without scales.

**Colour:** Head and body brick red or pink dorsally; inside of mouth, gill chamber and gills shiny silver; edge of maxilla and lower jaw black; vertical edge of preopercle narrowly black; fins reddish.



**FAO names:** Rusty jobfish (En)  
Vivaneau rouillé (Fr)

**Size:** To 110 cm, common 80 cm

***Aprion virescens* Valenciennes, 1830**

**(Plate VIII, 69)**

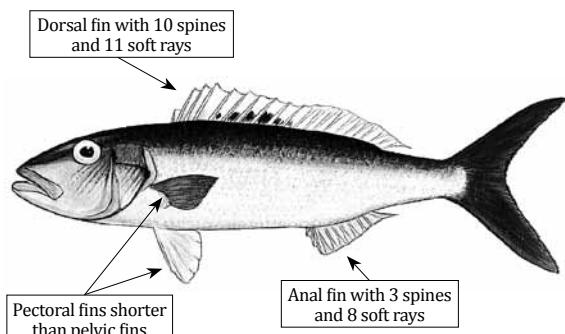
**Local name(s):** N: Tembo; S: Mpale (M), Mrongo (K).

**Habitat:** Shore reef areas, open waters, deep lagoons channels, down to 180 m.

**Fisheries:** Handlines, Bottom longlines, Gillnets, Bottom trawls, Trolling gears, Lured hooks.

**Distinctive Characters:** Preopercular edge smooth, sometimes denticulate in juveniles; a distinct horizontal groove in front of eyes; pectoral fins short; dorsal and anal fins without scales.

**Colour:** Dark green to blue or green; a black area often present at base of last 5 interspinous membranes of dorsal fin.



**FAO names:** Green jobfish (En)  
Vivaneau job (Fr)

**Size:** To 110 cm, common 90 cm

***Etelis carbunculus* Cuvier, 1828****(Plate VIII, 70)**

**Local name(s):** N: Chauziwa; S: Nduji (M), Tembo (K).

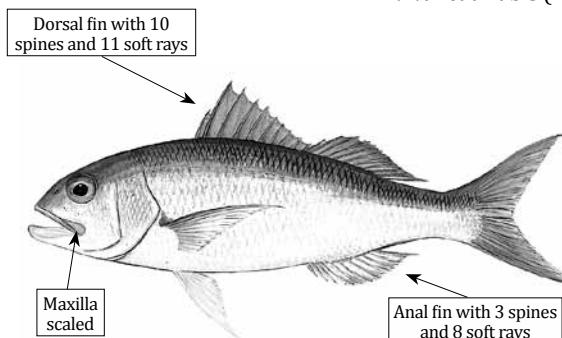
**Habitat:** Rocky bottoms from 90 m to 400 m.

**Fisheries:** Bottom longlines, Deep handlines.

**Distinctive Characters:** Gill rakers on lower limb of 1<sup>st</sup> arch (including rudiments), 11 to 14; pectoral fins with 15–17 rays; caudal fin forked, the lobes relatively short compared to other *Etelis*; dorsal and anal fins without scales.

**Colour:** Mainly pink to red, becoming white on lower sides and belly.

**FAO names:** Deep-water red snapper (En)  
Vivaneau rubis (Fr)



**Size:** To 127 cm, common 65 cm

***Etelis coruscans* Valenciennes, 1862****(Plate VIII, 71)**

**Local name(s):** N: Chauziwa; S: Nduji (M), Tembo (K).

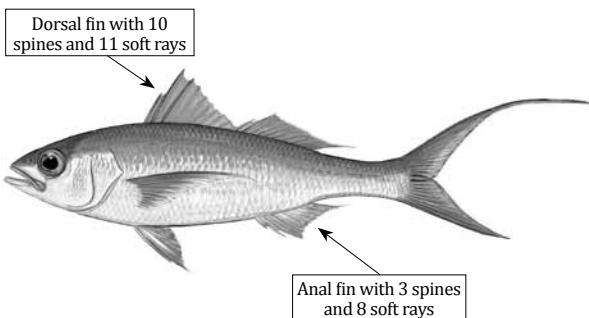
**Habitat:** Rocky bottoms from 100 m to 300 m.

**Fisheries:** Deep handlines.

**Distinctive Characters:** Gill rakers on lower limb of 1<sup>st</sup> arch (including rudiments), 15 to 18; pectoral fins with 15–16 soft rays; upper caudal-fin lobe becoming greatly elongate with increased growth; dorsal and anal fins without scales.

**Colour:** Generally reddish; darker dorsally, silvery ventrally.

**FAO names:** Deepwater longtail red snapper (En)  
Vivaneau flamme (Fr)



**Size:** To 120 cm, common 50 cm

***Lutjanus argentimaculatus* (Forsskål, 1775)****(Plate VIII, 72)**

**FAO names:** Mangrove red snapper (En)  
Vivaneau des mangroves (Fr)

**Local name(s):** N: Tazanda; S: Kiunga (M/K).

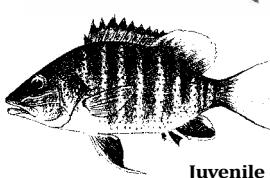
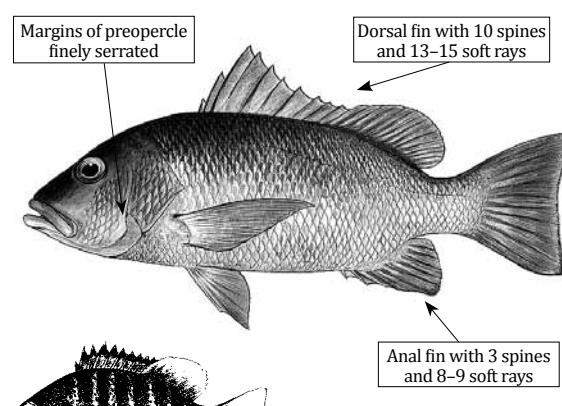
**Habitat:** Juveniles and young adults in mangrove estuaries and lower reaches of freshwater streams; adults in deeper reef areas down to 120 m.

**Fisheries:** Handlines, Bottom longlines, Bottom trawls, Gillnets.

**Distinctive Characters:** Head profile straight; preopercle un-notched, or at most with a slight notch; caudal fin truncate or slightly emarginate; soft parts of dorsal and anal fins with a scaly sheath.

**Colour:** Generally greenish-brown on back, grading to reddish on sides and ventral parts; somewhat paler on belly; often a silvery patch in the centre of each scale; juveniles with broad dark bars on body.

**Remarks:** *L. argentimaculatus* is distinguished from *L. bohar* by its longer snout and truncate tail and more bronze to greenish coloration.



**Juvenile**

**Size:** To 150 cm, common 80 cm

***Lutjanus bengalensis* (Bloch, 1790)****(Plate VIII, 73)**

**Local name(s):** N: Tembo; S: Tembo kaza (M), Tembo (K).

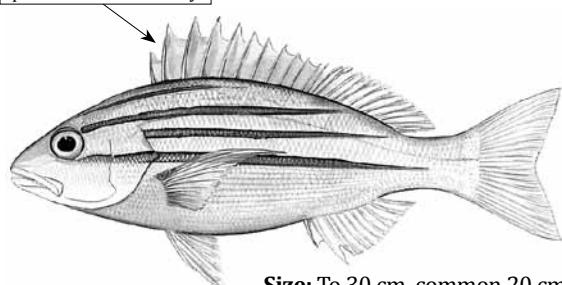
**Habitat:** Coral and rocky reefs from 10 m to 30 m.

**Fisheries:** Handlines, Traps, Gillnets.

**Distinctive Characters:** A prominent notch on rear edge of preopercle; anal fin with 3 spines and 8 soft rays; caudal fin emarginate.

**Colour:** Back and sides yellowish; belly whitish; sides with a series of 4 bright blue stripes; no black spot on back below middle of dorsal fin; the medial fins are yellow, the pectoral and pelvic fins whitish.

Dorsal fin with 11–12 spines and 12–14 soft rays



**Size:** To 30 cm, common 20 cm

***Lutjanus bohar* (Forsskål, 1775)****(Plate VIII, 74)**

**Local name(s):** N: Tembo; S: Tembo (M, K).

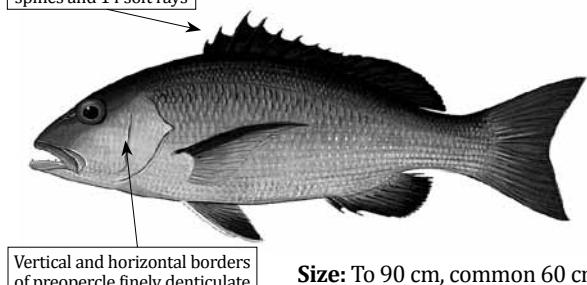
**Habitat:** Channel and seaward reefs down to 180 m.

**Fisheries:** Handlines, Bottom longlines.

**Distinctive Characters:** Head profile slightly convex; a deep groove or pit runs from the nostrils to the front of the eye; preopercular margin with a distinct, shallow notch and an interopercular knob.

**Colour:** Red or purplish red; juveniles and some adults with 2 distinct silvery spots on body between lateral line and dorsal fin; usually centre of each scale silvery.

Dorsal fin with 10–11 spines and 14 soft rays



**Size:** To 90 cm, common 60 cm

***Lutjanus ehrenbergii* (Peters, 1869)****(Plate VIII, 75)**

**Local name(s):** N: Tembo mbavaa/Mbawaa; S: Tembo kaza (M), Tembo (K).

**Habitat:** Occurs in coastal lagoon and seaward reefs from 5 m to 20 m.

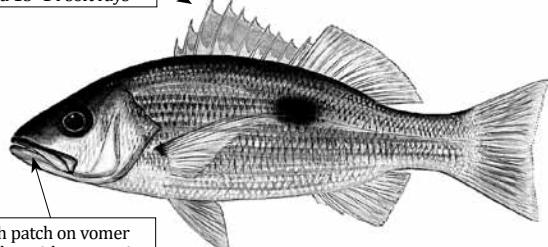
**Fisheries:** Handlines, Traps, Gillnets.

**Distinctive Characters:** Soft parts of fins scaled; anal fin with 3 spines and 7–8 soft rays; scale rows on the upper back run parallel to lateral line.

**Colour:** Generally lemon-yellow grading to white or silvery on lower sides and head; yellow-brown horizontal stripes frequently present on sides; fins yellow; large black spot on lateral line.

Dorsal fin with 10 spines and 13–14 soft rays

Tooth patch on vomer triangular, with a posterior median extension



**Size:** To 35 cm, common 20 cm

***Lutjanus fulviflamma* (Forsskål, 1775)****(Plate VIII, 76)**

**Local name(s):** N: Tembo mbavaa/Mbawaa; S: Tembo (M, K).

**Habitat:** Coral reefs from 3 m to 35 m.

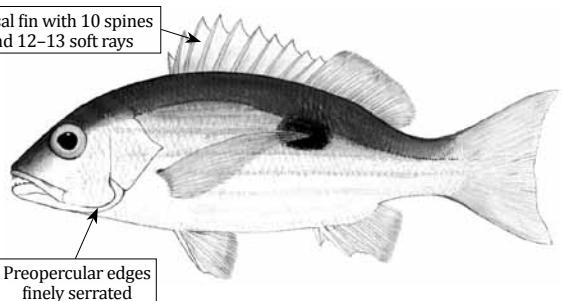
**Fisheries:** Handlines, Traps, Gillnets, Seines.

**Distinctive Characters:** A slight preopercular notch; anal fin with 3 spines and 7–8 soft rays; soft parts of dorsal and anal fins scaled; scale rows on back rising obliquely above lateral line.

**Colour:** Yellow-green or yellow above, silvery-pink below, sometimes with marked longitudinal golden stripes; large black spot on lateral line.

Dorsal fin with 10 spines and 12–13 soft rays

Preopercular edges finely serrated



**Size:** To 35 cm, common 30 cm

**FAO names:** Bengal snapper (En)

Vivaneau du Bengale (Fr)

**FAO names:** Two-spot red snapper (En)

Vivaneau chien rouge (Fr)

**FAO names:** Blackspot snapper (En)

Vivaneau encrier (Fr)

**FAO names:** Dory snapper (En)

Vivaneau encier (Fr)

***Lutjanus fulvus* (Forster, 1801)****(Plate IX, 77)**

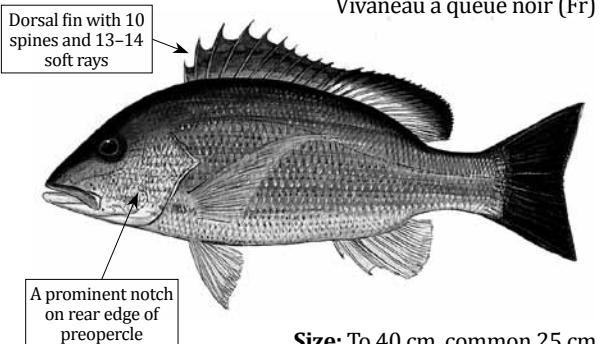
**Local name(s):** N: Tembo; S: Tembo kaza (M), Tembo (K).

**Habitat:** Coral reefs, lagoons and outer reef slopes from 1 m to 75 m.

**Fisheries:** Handlines, Traps, Gillnets.

**Distinctive Characters:** Anal fin with 3 spines and 8 soft rays; soft parts of dorsal and anal fins scaled.

**Colour:** Background colour grey, grey-brown or yellowish; dorsal fin overall reddish or dusky; anal and pelvic fins translucent with a yellow suffusion; caudal fin black.



**Size:** To 40 cm, common 25 cm

***Lutjanus gibbus* (Forsskål, 1775)****(Plate IX, 78)**

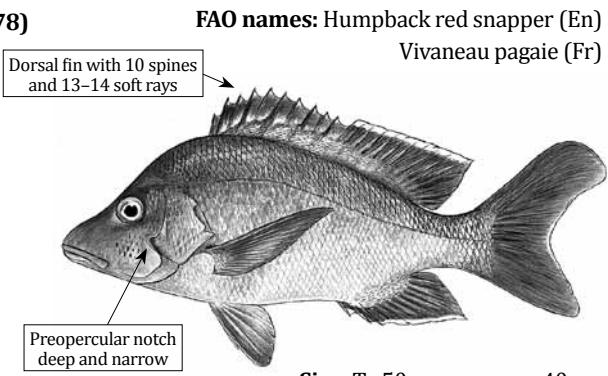
**Local name(s):** N: Tembo/Numba; S: Tembo (M, K).

**Habitat:** Lagoons and coral reefs from 1 m to 150 m.

**Fisheries:** Handlines, Traps, Gillnets.

**Distinctive Characters:** Dorsal profile of head steeply sloped in adults; anal fin with 3 spines and 8 rays; caudal fin becoming deeply forked with age, its upper lobe larger than lower lobe in adults and distinctly rounded; soft part of dorsal and anal fins with a scaly sheath.

**Colour:** Deep red; juveniles grey with posterior part of caudal peduncle and caudal fin dark brown.



**Size:** To 50 cm, common 40 cm

***Lutjanus johnii* (Bloch, 1792)****(Plate IX, 79)**

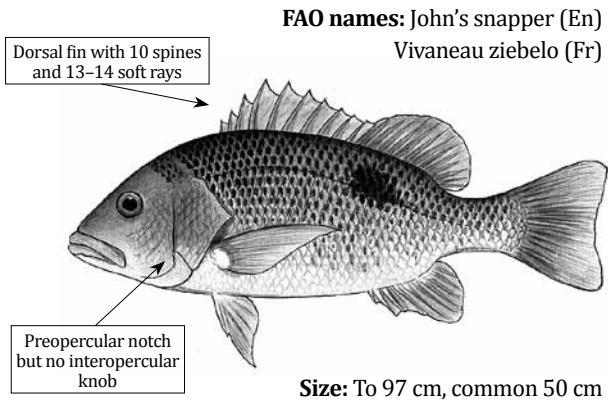
**Local name(s):** N: Tembo mbavaa/Mbawaa; S: Tembo (M), Tembo (K).

**Habitat:** Juveniles occur in brackish mangrove estuaries, adults on coral reefs down to 80 m.

**Fisheries:** Handlines, Bottom longlines, Traps.

**Distinctive Characters:** Dorsal profile of head steeply sloped; anal fin with 3 spines and 8 rays; soft parts of dorsal and anal fins with a scaly sheath.

**Colour:** Body silvery-green or bronze or red, with a distinct dark spot on each scale forming a lengthwise series of dark streaks; large black spot on lateral line.



**Size:** To 97 cm, common 50 cm

***Lutjanus kasmira* (Forsskål, 1775)****(Plate IX, 80)**

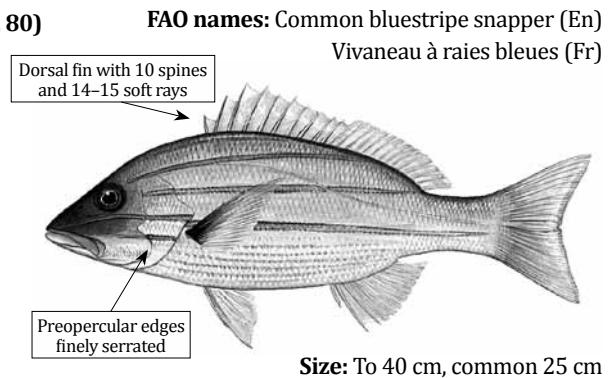
**Local name(s):** N: Tembo; S: Tembo kaza (M), Tembo (K).

**Habitat:** Shallow sheltered reefs to exposed seaward reefs, below surge zone down to 265 m.

**Fisheries:** Handlines, Traps, Gillnets.

**Distinctive Characters:** A prominent notch on rear edge of preopercle; anal fin with 3 spines and 8 soft rays.

**Colour:** Yellow with abrupt transition to white on lower one-third; a series of 4 blue stripes on yellow portion of body.



**Size:** To 40 cm, common 25 cm

***Lutjanus lutjanus* Bloch, 1790****(Plate IX, 81)**

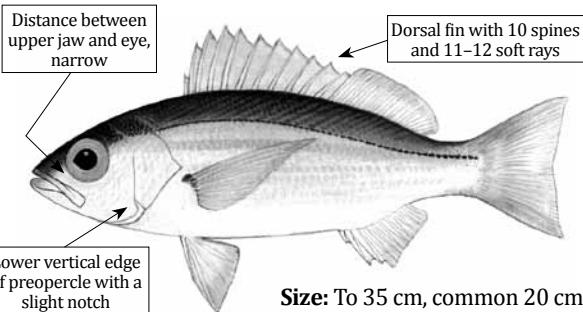
**Local name(s):** N: Tembo; S: Tembo (M, K).

**Habitat:** Offshore coral reefs down to 90 m.

**Fisheries:** Handlines, Bottom trawls.

**Distinctive Characters:** An elongate, large eyed snapper; dorsal profile of head gently sloped; anal fin with 3 spines and 8 soft rays; caudal fin slightly forked.

**Colour:** Background colour yellowish or pale brown, with a stronger dark yellow stripe along sides from tip of snout, through eye, to caudal fin.



**Size:** To 35 cm, common 20 cm

***Lutjanus monostigma* (Cuvier, 1828)****(Plate IX, 82)**

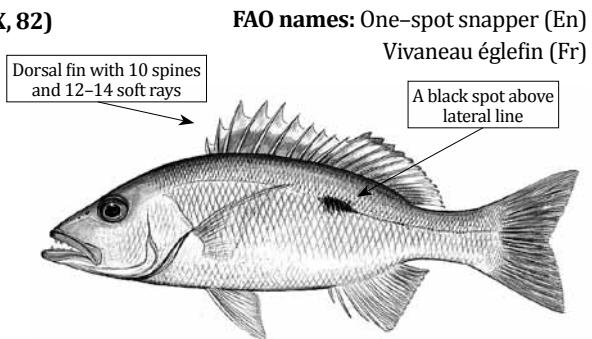
**Local name(s):** N: Tembo mbavaa/Mbawaa; S: Tembo (M, K).

**Habitat:** Outer lagoons and seaward reefs from 1 m to 60 m.

**Fisheries:** Handlines, Traps, Gillnets.

**Distinctive Characters:** Dorsal profile of head gently to moderately sloped; anal fin with 3 spines and 8 rays; caudal fin truncate to emarginate; soft parts of dorsal and anal fins with a scaly sheath.

**Colour:** Overall yellowish to pinkish-white; grey or brown on upper back and dorsal portion of head.



**Size:** To 60 cm, common 50 cm

***Lutjanus rivulatus* (Cuvier, 1828)****(Plate IX, 83)**

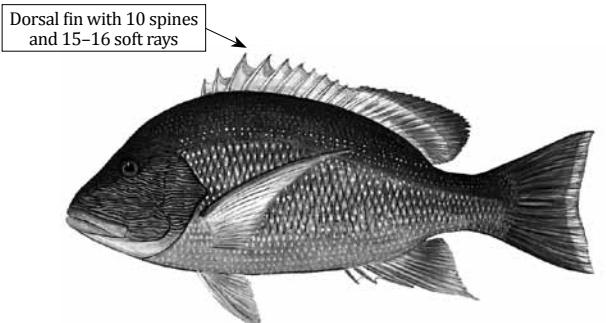
**Local name(s):** N: Tembo chusi; S: Tembo (M, K).

**Habitat:** Coral reefs from 50 m to 100 m.

**Fisheries:** Handlines, Traps, Bottom trawls.

**Distinctive Characters:** Dorsal profile of head steeply sloped; preorbital bone broad, about twice the eye diameter; preopercular notch and knob moderately developed; anal-fin lobes pointed.

**Colour:** Head with numerous undulating blue lines; large adults brownish to grey with small white spots and fine striations on the head; juveniles with a series of 3 to 8 brown bars on sides and a chalky-white spot, with a broad blackish margin, present below anterior soft-dorsal ray.



**Size:** To 80 cm, common 60 cm

***Lutjanus russellii* (Bleeker, 1849)****(Plate IX, 84)**

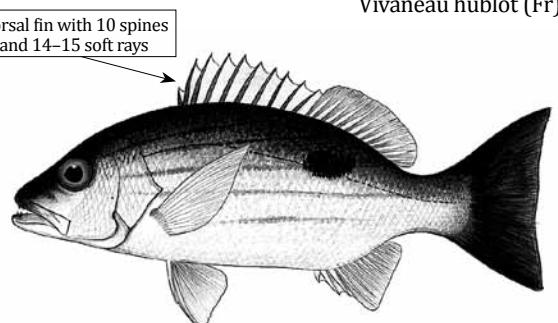
**Local name(s):** N: Tembo mbavaa/Mbawaa; S: Tembo kaza (M), Tembo (K).

**Habitat:** Coral reefs down to 80 m.

**Fisheries:** Handlines, Traps, Bottom trawls.

**Distinctive Characters:** Head profile a little concave; interorbital space convex; anal fin with 3 spines and 8-9 soft rays.

**Colour:** Generally whitish or pink with silvery sheen, frequently brownish on the upper part of the head and back; a black spot, which is sometimes faint, on lateral line below the anterior portions of the soft-dorsal fin.



**Size:** To 50 cm, common 30 cm

**FAO names:** Bigeye snapper (En)  
Vivaneau gros yeux (Fr)

Dorsal fin with 10 spines and 11-12 soft rays

Distance between upper jaw and eye, narrow

Lower vertical edge of preopercle with a slight notch

**Size:** To 35 cm, common 20 cm

**FAO names:** One-spot snapper (En)  
Vivaneau églefin (Fr)

A black spot above lateral line

Dorsal fin with 10 spines and 12-14 soft rays

**Size:** To 60 cm, common 50 cm

**FAO names:** Blubberlip snapper (En)  
Vivaneau maori (Fr)

Dorsal fin with 10 spines and 15-16 soft rays

**Size:** To 80 cm, common 60 cm

**FAO names:** Russell's snapper (En)  
Vivaneau hublot (Fr)

Dorsal fin with 10 spines and 14-15 soft rays

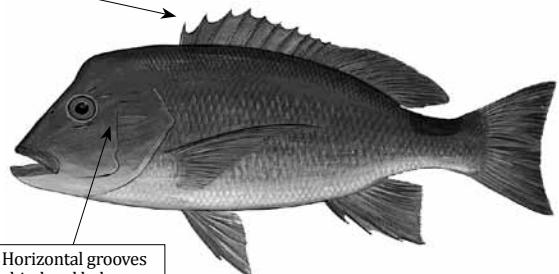
**Size:** To 50 cm, common 30 cm

***Lutjanus sanguineus* (Cuvier, 1828)**

(Plate X, 85)

FAO names: Humphead snapper (En)

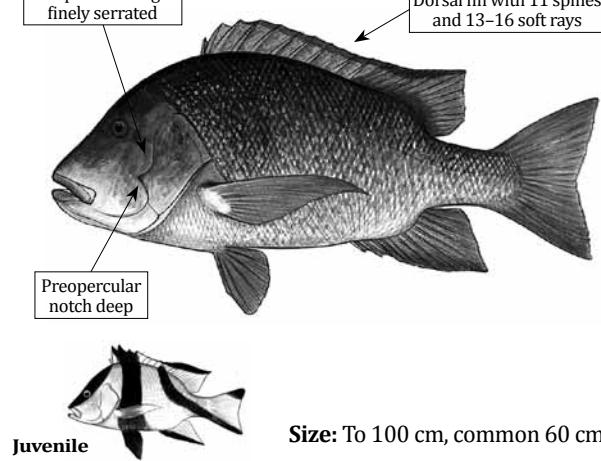
Vivaneau tête (Fr)

**Local name(s):** N: Shogo; S: Shogo (M/K).**Habitat:** Coral banks from 9 m to 100 m.**Fisheries:** Handlines, Vertical longlines, Traps, Bottom trawls.**Distinctive Characters:** Dorsal profile of head angular with a pronounced hump above eyes becoming more prominent with age; snout steeply sloped; anterior and posterior nostrils widely spaced; preopercular notch and knob poorly developed; anal fin with 3 spines and 9 soft rays.**Colour:** Overall red, pale below; an indistinct saddle-line blotch dorsally on caudal peduncle sometimes apparent; palatine yellow; fins red; juveniles with a broad brown bar from upper jaw to beginning of dorsal fin and a series of reddish horizontal lines on sides.Dorsal fin with 10 spines  
and 13–14 soft rays**Size:** To 100 cm, common 70 cm***Lutjanus sebae* (Cuvier, 1816)**

(Plate X, 86)

FAO names: Emperor red snapper (En)

Vivaneau bourgeois (Fr)

**Local name(s):** N: Kungu; S: Nzuki (M), Tembo (K).**Habitat:** Lagoons and sand flats near coral reefs from 10 m to 100 m.**Fisheries:** Handlines, Traps and Gillnets.**Distinctive Characters:** Head profile straight or convex; anal fin with 3 spines and 10–11 soft rays; soft parts of dorsal and anal fins pointed and with a scaly sheath.**Colour:** Large adults red or pink; fins are red except the pectorals which is pink; juveniles and smaller adults pink with a dark red band from 1<sup>st</sup> dorsal spine through eye to tip of snout; a 2<sup>nd</sup> dark band from middle of spiny part of dorsal fin to pelvic fin and a 3<sup>rd</sup> band running from base of last dorsal-fin spines obliquely down across caudal peduncle and along lower rays of caudal fin.Preopercular edges  
finely serratedDorsal fin with 11 spines  
and 13–16 soft rays**Size:** To 100 cm, common 60 cm***Macolor niger* (Forsskål, 1775)**

(Plate X, 87)

FAO names: Black and white snapper (En)

Vivaneau plat (Fr)

**Local name(s):** N: Tembo; S: Tembo kitubaku (M), Tembo (K).**Habitat:** Coral reefs from 3 m to 90 m.**Fisheries:** Handlines, Gillnets, Traps.**Distinctive Characters:** Head profile convex; anal fin with 3 spines and 11 soft rays; soft parts of dorsal and anal fins pointed; pectoral fins long.**Colour:** Body silvery grey, strongly blotched with blackish; snout and dorsal part of head with a fine dark grey and pale reticular pattern; juveniles completely coloured in black and white, the pattern changing with growth.Dorsal fin with 10 spines  
and 13–14 soft rays

Juvenile

Preopercular notch  
deep with an elongate  
knob fitting into it**Size:** To 75 cm, common 35 cm

***Paracaesio xanthura* (Bleeker, 1869)****(Plate X, 88)**

**Local name(s):** N: No information; S: Tembo (M, K).

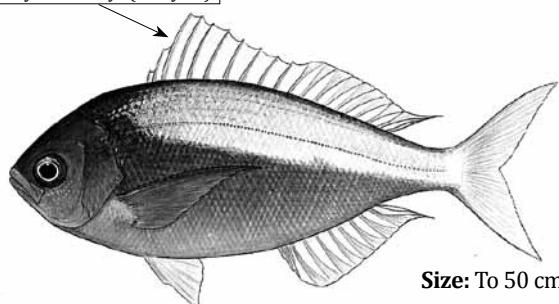
**Habitat:** Rocky bottoms from 20 m to 150 m.

**Fisheries:** Handlines, Bottom longlines.

**Distinctive Characters:** Interorbital space broad and convex; last ray of anal and dorsal fins shorter than preceding rays; anal fin with 3 spines and 8 soft rays; pectoral fins long and falcate, much longer than head length; caudal fin forked.

**Colour:** Background colour blue, grading to white ventrally; a broad yellow stripe on back; caudal fin yellow; other fins white to translucent.

Dorsal fin with 10 spines and usually 10 soft rays (rarely 11)



**FAO names:** Yellowtail blue snapper (En)

Vivanette queue jaune (Fr)

**Size:** To 50 cm

***Pinjalo pinjalo* (Bleeker, 1850)****(Plate X, 89)**

**Local name(s):** N: No information; S: Tembo (M, K).

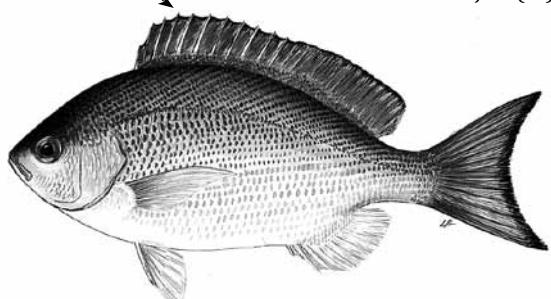
**Habitat:** Reefs and rocky bottoms down to 60 m.

**Fisheries:** Handlines, Traps, Bottom trawls.

**Distinctive Characters:** Mouth small and oblique; dorsal profile of head high and convex; eye with an adipose lid; horizontal axis from snout tip to middle of caudal fin, cuts through pupil of eye; anal fin with 3 spines and 8–10 soft rays; caudal fin deeply lunate; fins scaled.

**Colour:** Body pink or red; pelvic and anal fins yellow to pink; caudal fin with a dark margin.

Dorsal fin with 11 spines and 13–15 soft rays



**Size:** To 60 cm, common 30 cm

***Pristipomoides filamentosus* (Valenciennes, 1830)****(Plate X, 90)**

**Local name(s):** N: Tembo; S: Namanaku (M), Tembo (K).

**Habitat:** Rocky bottoms from 90 m to 360 m.

**Fisheries:** Bottom longlines, Deep handlines.

**Distinctive Characters:** Tongue toothless; interorbital space flat; anal fin with 3 spines and 8 soft rays; caudal fin forked; no scales on dorsal and anal fins.

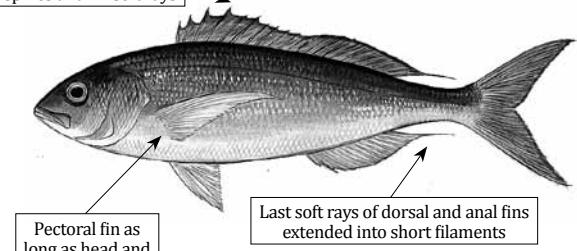
**Colour:** Body variable from lavender with a blue tinge to reddish purple; small blue spots on top of head; dorsal fin with 2 yellowish longitudinal lines; soft dorsal and caudal fins margined with red.

Dorsal fin with 10 spines and 11 soft rays

Pectoral fin as long as head and slightly falcate

**FAO names:** Crimson jobfish (En)  
Colas fil (Fr)

Last soft rays of dorsal and anal fins extended into short filaments



**Size:** To 100 cm, common 50 cm

***Pristipomoides sieboldii* (Bleeker, 1855)****(Plate X, 91)**

**Local name(s):** N: Tembo; S: Namanaku (M), Tembo (K).

**Habitat:** Rocky bottoms from 180 m to 360 m.

**Fisheries:** Bottom longlines, Deep handlines.

**Distinctive Characters:** Interorbital space flat; tongue toothed; anal fin with 3 spines and 8 soft rays; pectoral fins as long as head, slightly falcate; no scales on dorsal and anal fins.

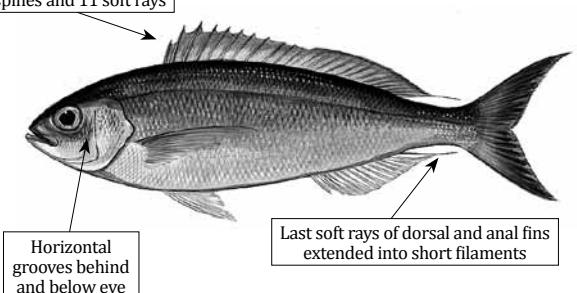
**Colour:** Body light lavender or violet, paler ventrally; caudal fin dark lavender with a light margin; dark spots on top of head, conspicuous in younger specimens.

Dorsal fin with 10 spines and 11 soft rays

Horizontal grooves behind and below eye

**FAO names:** Lavender jobfish (En)  
Colas lavande (Fr)

Last soft rays of dorsal and anal fins extended into short filaments



**Size:** To 70 cm, common 40 cm

***Pristipomoides zonatus* (Valenciennes, 1830)**

(Plate X, 92) FAO names: Oblique-banded snapper (En)  
Colas bagnard (Fr)

**Local name(s):** N: Tembo; S: Tembo (M, K).

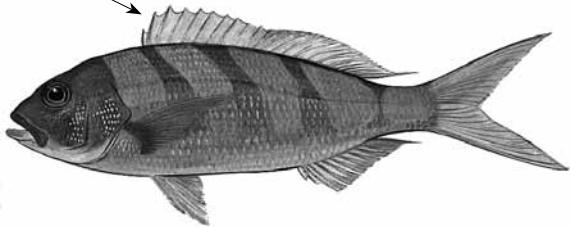
**Habitat:** Rocky bottoms from 70 m to 300 m.

**Fisheries:** Handlines.

**Distinctive Characters:** Tongue toothless; anal fin with 3 spines and 8 rays; pectoral fins with 15–16 rays; no scales on dorsal and anal fins; last soft ray of dorsal and anal fins extended into short filaments.

**Colour:** Overall colour pink or reddish with four oblique orange or yellow bars on the sides; the dorsal and caudal fins yellow.

Dorsal fin with 10 spines  
and 10–11 soft rays



**Size:** To 50 cm, common 35 cm

**CAESIONIDAE****Fusiliers*****Caesio caeruleaurea* Lacepède, 1801**

## (Plate X, 93)

FAO names: Blue and gold fusilier (En)  
Caesio azuror (Fr)

**Local name(s):** N: Kirongwe; S: Mweru (M), Numbi, Unwa (K).

**Habitat:** Schooling in mid-water in deep lagoons and along seaward coral reefs.

**Fisheries:** Seines, Gillnets, Traps, Handlines, Bottom trawls.

**Distinctive Characters:** Mouth protrusible; eye moderately large; dorsal and anal fins almost completely scaled.

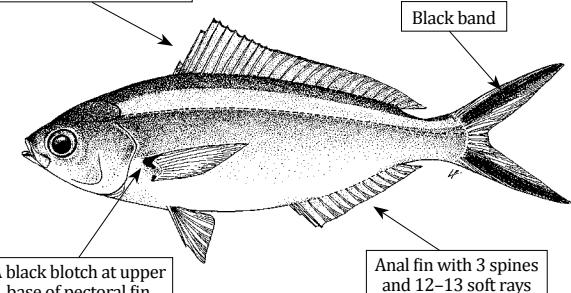
**Colour:** Upper body bluish, lower body white to pale bluish; golden band from above the eye, running straight along the body to upper caudal peduncle and continuing on the caudal fin to the tip of the upper lobe, becoming near black on the fin.

Dorsal fin with 10 spines  
and 14–16 soft rays

Black band

A black blotch at upper  
base of pectoral fin

Anal fin with 3 spines  
and 12–13 soft rays



**Size:** To 35 cm

***Caesio lunaris* Cuvier, 1830**

## (Plate X, 94)

FAO names: Lunar fusilier (En)  
Caesio à croissant (Fr)

**Local name(s):** N: Kirongwe; S: Mweru (M), Numbi, Unwa (K).

**Habitat:** Coastal areas, on or near coral reefs.

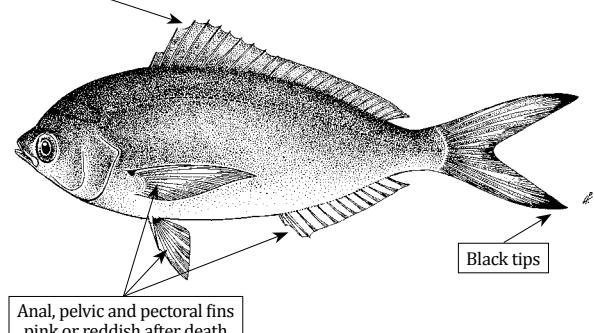
**Fisheries:** Traps, Seines.

**Distinctive Characters:** Mouth protrusible; eye moderately large; anal fin with 3 spines and 10–11 soft rays; basal portion of dorsal and anal fins scaled.

**Colour:** Mostly bright blue except on ventral portion of body; caudal fin blue (yellow in juveniles) with black tips on lobes.

Dorsal fin with 10 spines  
and 13–14 soft rays

Black tips



Anal, pelvic and pectoral fins  
pink or reddish after death

**Size:** To 40 cm

***Caesio teres*** Seale, 1906**(Plate XI, 95)**

**Local name(s):** N: Kirongwe; S: Mweru (M), Numbi, Unwa (K).

**Habitat:** Coral reefs and coral lagoons.

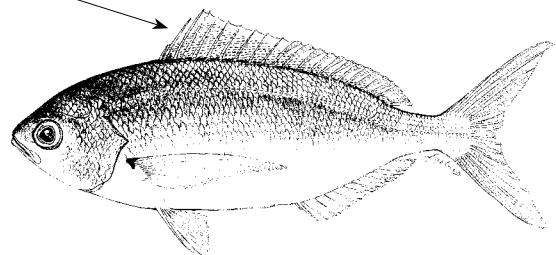
**Fisheries:** Gillnets, Handlines, Traps.

**Distinctive Characters:** Mouth protrusible; eye rather large; anal fin with 3 spines and 12 rays.

**Colour:** Bright yellow on caudal fin, caudal peduncle, and body above an oblique demarcation from dorsal-fin origin to ventral origin of caudal peduncle; head and remainder of body bright blue, shading ventrally to silvery white.

**FAO names:** Yellow and blueback fusilier (En)

Fusilier à dos jaune et bleu (Fr)



**Size:** To 40 cm

***Caesio varilineata*** Carpenter, 1987**(Plate XI, 96)**

**Local name(s):** N: Kirongwe; S: Mweru (M), Numbi, Unwa (K).

**Habitat:** Schooling in mid-water in deep lagoons and along seaward coral reefs from 1 m to 25 m.

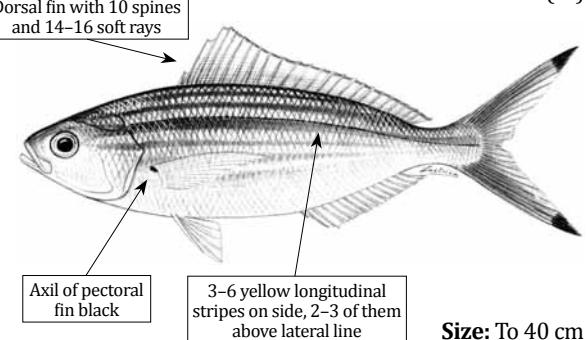
**Fisheries:** Gillnets, Handlines, Traps.

**Distinctive Characters:** Mouth protrusible; anal fin with 3 spines and 11-13 soft rays; pectoral fins with 20-23 rays.

**Colour:** Upper body blue, lower body white to pale bluish; caudal fin with an indistinct bluish or dark streak within each lobe and tips with a large black blotch; pectoral, pelvic and anal fins white.

**FAO names:** Variable-lined fusilier (En)

Fusilier à bandes variées (Fr)



**Size:** To 40 cm

***Caesio xanthonota*** Bleeker, 1853**(Plate XI, 97)**

**Local name(s):** N: Kirongwe; S: Mweru (M), Numbi, Unwa (K).

**Habitat:** Schooling in mid-water in deep lagoons and seaward coral reefs.

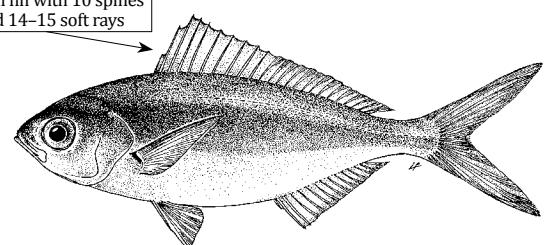
**Fisheries:** Gillnets, Handlines, Traps, Seines, Trawls.

**Distinctive Characters:** Mouth protrusible; eyes moderately large; anal fin with 3 spines and 11-12 soft rays.

**Colour:** Generally sky blue on sides, grading to whitish (pink after death) on ventral region; caudal fin without black tips or dark streaks on lobes.

**FAO names:** Yellowback fusilier (En)

Fusilier à dos jaune (Fr)



**Size:** To 40 cm

***Dipterygonotus balteatus*** (Valenciennes, 1830) \*

**FAO names:** Mottled fusilier (En)

Fusilier marbré (Fr)

**Local name(s):** N: Kirongwe; S: Mweru (M), Numbi, Unwa (K).

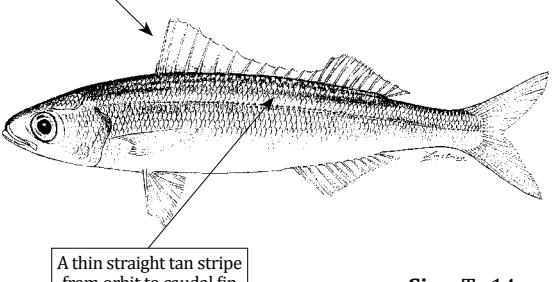
**Habitat:** Primarily a near-shore pelagic species swimming mainly in open water away from reefs.

**Fisheries:** Traps, Handlines, Purse seines.

**Distinctive Characters:** Mouth protrusible; body very slender; anal fin with 3 spines and 9-10 soft rays; pectoral fins with 16-19 rays; dorsal and anal fins without scales.

**Colour:** Upper body brownish bronze; lower body silvery white; dorsal, anal, pelvic and pectoral fins clear to pinkish; axil of pectoral fins black.

Dorsal fin with 12-15 spines and 8-11 soft rays



**Size:** To 14 cm

***Gymnoaesio gymnoptera* (Bleeker, 1856)**

**Local name(s):** N: Kirongwe; S: Mweru (M), Numbi, Unwa (K).

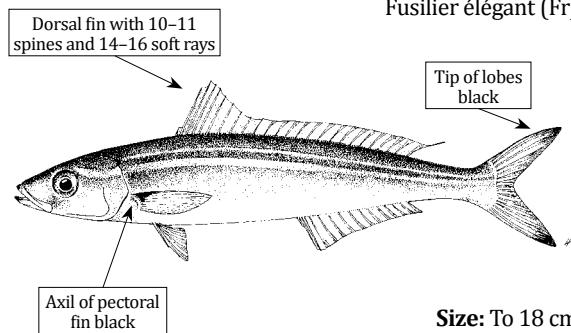
**Habitat:** Coastal areas near coral reefs down to 25 m.

**Fisheries:** Traps, Seines, Gillnets.

**Distinctive Characters:** Mouth protrusible; anal fin with 3 spines and 11–13 rays; dorsal and anal fins without scales.

**Colour:** Upper body bluish green; a single yellow or brown stripe running dorsal to lateral line on caudal peduncle; often a bright blue longitudinal band directly below the lateral line.

(Plate XI, 98)



**FAO names:** Slender fusilier (En)  
Fusilier élégant (Fr)

Tip of lobes black

Size: To 18 cm

***Pterocaesio capricornis* Smith & Smith, 1963**

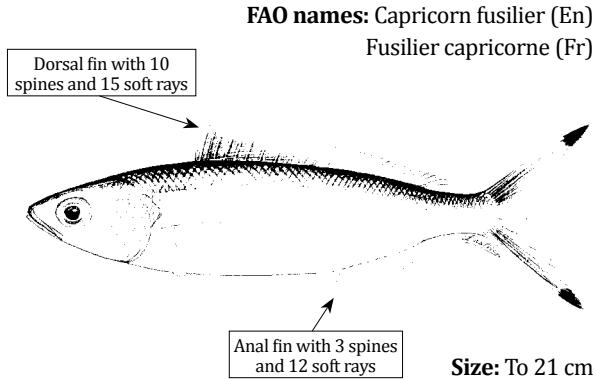
**Local name(s):** N: Kirongwe; S: Mweru (M), Numbi, Unwa (K).

**Habitat:** Coastal areas, around coral reefs down to 20 m.

**Fisheries:** Seines, Gillnets, Traps.

**Distinctive Characters:** Two post maxillary processes; posterior end of maxilla tapered; dorsal and anal fins scaled; 11 upper peduncular scale rows; 15 lower peduncular scale rows.

**Colour:** Upper body with a chequered, bronzy green yellow and blue appearance.



**FAO names:** Capricorn fusilier (En)  
Fusilier capricorne (Fr)

Dorsal fin with 10 spines and 15 soft rays

Anal fin with 3 spines and 12 soft rays

Size: To 21 cm

***Pterocaesio chrysozona* (Cuvier, 1830)**

(Plate XI, 99)

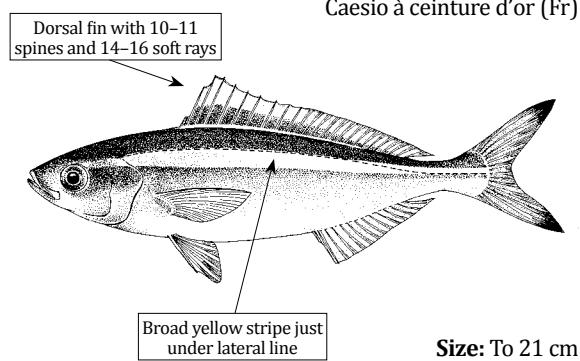
**Local name(s):** N: Kirongwe; S: Mweru (M), Numbi, Unwa (K).

**Habitat:** Ranges widely around coral reefs; found in schools.

**Fisheries:** Seines, Gillnets, Traps.

**Distinctive Characters:** Anal fin with 3 spines and 11–13 soft rays; dorsal and anal fins scaled; 11–13 upper peduncular scale rows (usually 11); 14–17 lower peduncular scale rows (usually 15); posterior end of maxilla tapered.

**Colour:** Body light blue to brownish dorsally, white to pinkish ventrally.



**FAO names:** Goldband fusilier (En)  
Caesio à ceinture d'or (Fr)

Dorsal fin with 10–11 spines and 14–16 soft rays

Broad yellow stripe just under lateral line

Size: To 21 cm

***Pterocaesio digramma* (Bleeker, 1864)**

**FAO names:** Double-lined fusilier (En)  
Fusilier à deux bandes jaunes (Fr)

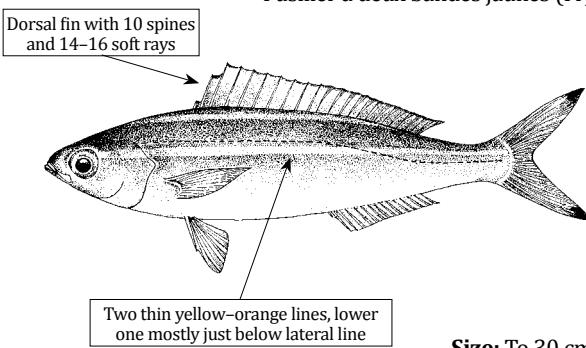
**Local name(s):** N: Kirongwe; S: Mweru (M), Numbi, Unwa (K).

**Habitat:** Coastal areas, primarily around coral reefs.

**Fisheries:** Seines, Gillnets, Traps.

**Distinctive Characters:** Anal fin with 3 spines and 11–12 soft rays; dorsal and anal fins scaled; 11–14 upper peduncular scale rows (usually 12 or 13); 16–18 lower peduncular scale rows (usually 16 or 17).

**Colour:** Body blue to greenish dorsally, white ventrally; black tips on caudal fin.



Two thin yellow-orange lines, lower one mostly just below lateral line

Size: To 30 cm

***Pterocaesio marri* Schultz, 1953**

(Plate XI, 100)

**FAO names:** Marr's fusilier (En)  
Fusilier de Marr (Fr)

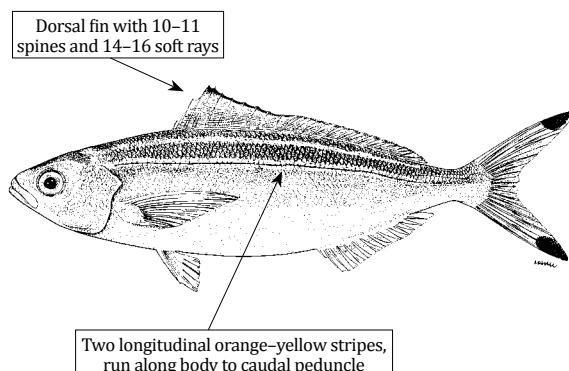
**Local name(s):** N: Kirongwe; S: Mweru (M), Numbi, Unwa (K).

**Habitat:** Schools in clear lagoons and seaward reefs.

**Fisheries:** Seines, Gillnets, Traps.

**Distinctive Characters:** Mouth protrusible; anal fin with 3 spines and 11–13 soft rays; pectoral fins with 22–24 rays; dorsal and anal fins scaled.

**Colour:** Body blue to greenish dorsally, white ventrally; fins white to pinkish; dorsal fin slightly dusky distally; axil of pectoral fins and tips of caudal lobes black.



**Size:** To 35 cm

***Pterocaesio pisang* (Bleeker, 1853)**

(Plate XI, 101)

**FAO names:** Banana fusilier (En)  
Fusilier banane (Fr)

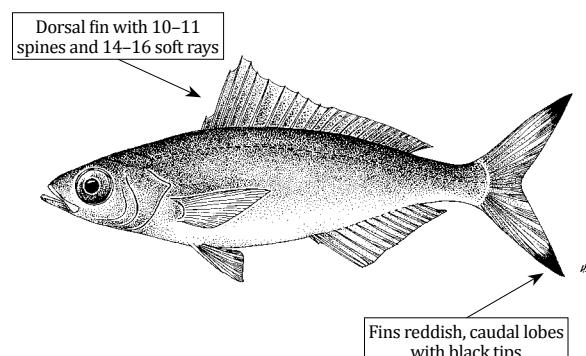
**Local name(s):** N: Kirongwe; S: Mweru (M), Numbi, Unwa (K).

**Habitat:** Schooling in mid-water in deep lagoons and along seaward reefs.

**Fisheries:** Gillnets, Traps, Seines.

**Distinctive Characters:** Mouth protrusible; eye moderately large, diameter of orbit greater than snout length; anal fin with 3 spines and 12 soft rays; usually 11 (10–12) upper peduncular scale rows; usually 15 (13–17) lower peduncular scale rows; base portion of dorsal and anal fins scaled.

**Colour:** Generally pink or reddish, grading to whitish on ventral region.



**Size:** To 21 cm

***Pterocaesio tile* (Cuvier, 1830)**

(Plate XI, 102)

**FAO names:** Dark-banded fusilier (En)  
Fusilier à ligne olive (Fr)

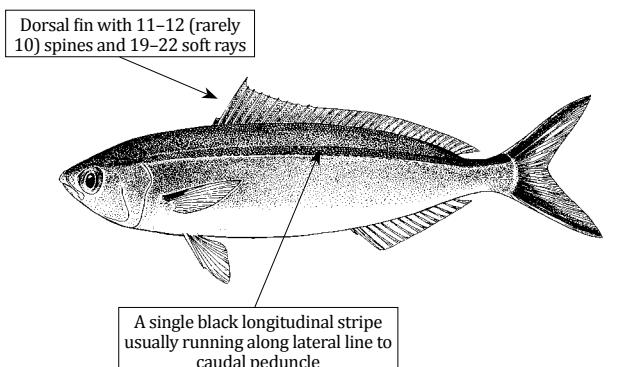
**Local name(s):** N: Kirongwe; S: Mweru (M), Numbi, Unwa (K).

**Habitat:** Schooling in mid water in deep lagoons and along seaward reefs.

**Fisheries:** Traps, Seines, Gillnets, Handlines.

**Distinctive Characters:** Mouth protrusible; anal fin with 3 spines and 13 soft rays; pectoral fins with 22–24 (most frequently 23) rays; usually 11 or 12 upper peduncular scale rows; 15 or 16 lower peduncular scale rows.

**Colour:** Upper body light bluish-green, lower part whitish to pink; pectoral, pelvic and anal fins white to pinkish; dorsal fin light bluish-green; caudal fin with a black streak within each lobe, the upper streak continuous with the lateral stripe.



**Size:** To 25 cm

## LOBOTIDAE

### Tripletails

#### ***Lobotes surinamensis* (Bloch, 1790)**

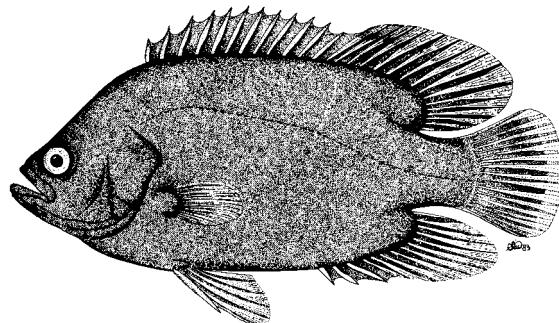
**Local name(s):** N: Pawizi; S: Pawizi (M).

**Habitat:** Coastal waters and muddy estuaries.

**Fisheries:** Seines, Gillnets, Traps, Hooks and Line, Bottom trawls.

**Distinctive Characters:** Eye small; soft dorsal and anal fins large and broadly rounded reaching past base of caudal fin; dorsal fin with 11–12 strong spines and 15–16 soft rays; anal fin with 3 spines and 11–12 soft rays; caudal fin rounded, the fish appears to have 3 tails.

**Colour:** Adults dark brown or greenish-yellow above, silvery-grey below; pectorals pale yellow, other fins darker than body; caudal fin with yellow margin.



**FAO names:** Tripletail (En)  
Croupia roche (Fr)

**Size:** To 110 cm, common 70 cm

## GERREIDAE

### Silverbiddies – Mojarras

#### ***Gerres filamentosus* Cuvier, 1829**

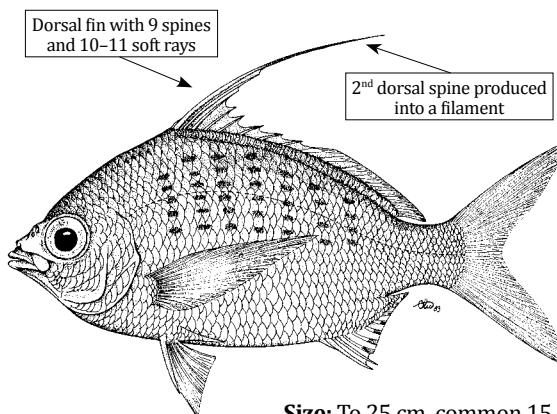
**Local name(s):** N: Tae; S: Chaa (M), Tsaa (K).

**Habitat:** Shallow coastal waters down to 50 m.

**Fisheries:** Seines, Handlines Traps, Bottom trawls.

**Distinctive Characters:** Pectoral fins long, reaching to level of origin of 1<sup>st</sup> anal spine; 2<sup>nd</sup> anal-fin spine much short; caudal fin deeply forked.

**Colour:** Silvery, with 7–10 columns of ovoid spots on upper portion of sides, coalescing as bars in small specimens; pectoral, pelvic, caudal and anal fins dusky hyaline; tips of pelvic, anal and caudal lobes, white; dorsal fin hyaline except for the end of filamentous spine, which is black.



**FAO names:** Whipfin silver-biddy (En)

**Size:** To 25 cm, common 15 cm

#### ***Gerres longirostris* (Lacepède, 1801)**

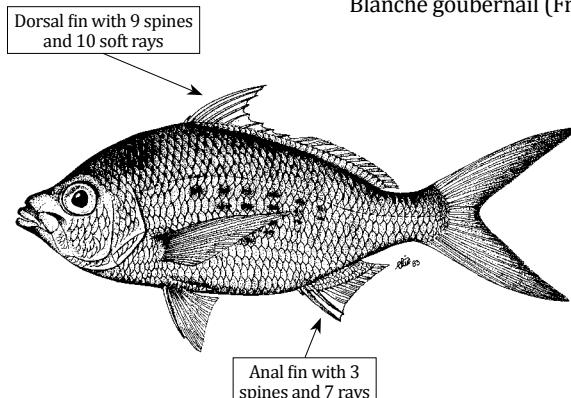
**Local name(s):** N: Tae; S: Chaa (M), Tsaa (K).

**Habitat:** Common in shallow waters over sandy bottoms, coral reefs and brackish lagoons.

**Fisheries:** Seines, Handlines, Traps, Bottom trawls.

**Distinctive Characters:** Body slender; 2<sup>nd</sup> anal spine fairly strong and long; caudal fin deeply forked and very long.

**Colour:** Olive green above to silver below; young with 7–8 dusky bars on sides of body; trailing margin of caudal fin broadly edged in black.



**FAO names:** Strongspine silver-biddy (En)  
Blanche gourbgnail (Fr)

**Size:** To 37 cm

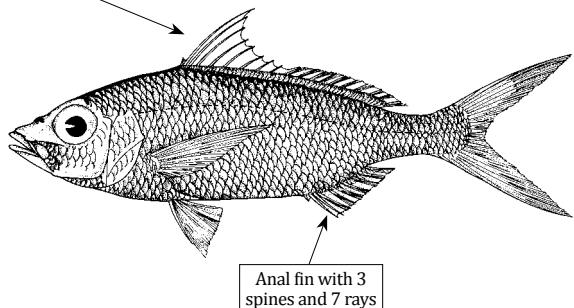
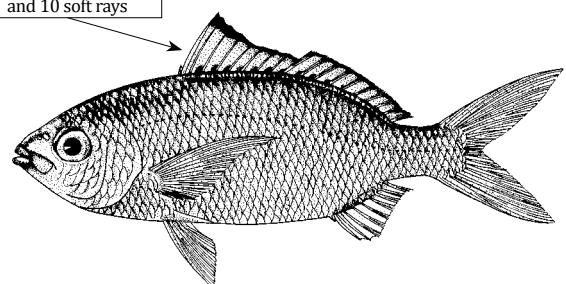
***Gerres oblongus*** Cuvier, 1830**Local name(s):** N: Tae; S: Chaa (M), Tsaa (K).**Habitat:** Occurs in coral areas.**Fisheries:** Gillnets, Bottom seines, Traps.**Distinctive Characters:** Fin spines weak; 2<sup>nd</sup> anal spine very short; pectoral fins increasing in length with age, reaching to level of anus in small specimens and almost to level of 1<sup>st</sup> anal spine in adult specimens; caudal fin very deeply forked.**Colour:** Silvery; lilac-brown dorsally; 4–9 slightly oblique dusky bands or columns of ovoid dark spots (rarely brownish) immediately below lateral line, but more obvious in preserved or stressed live specimens; dorsal fin with a dusky tip; other fins pale.

Dorsal fin with 9 spines

and 10 soft rays

Anal fin with 3  
spines and 7 rays**FAO names:** Slender silver-biddy (En)

Blanche élégante (Fr)

**Size:** To 30 cm, common 15 cm***Gerres oyena*** (Forsskål, 1775)**Local name(s):** N: Tae; S: Chaa (M), Tsaa (K).**Habitat:** Along sandy beaches but also enters estuaries and brackish lagoons.**Fisheries:** Bottom trawls, Seines.**Distinctive Characters:** Body very slender; pectoral fins reaching to just above anus; 2<sup>nd</sup> anal spine slender and short; caudal fin deeply forked.**Colour:** Pale olive above to silvery below; 7–8 faint dusky bars on sides of body, more pronounced in young; prominent black tip of dorsal fin; caudal fin uniformly dusky.Dorsal fin with 9 spines  
and 10 soft rays**Size:** To 30 cm**HAEMULIDAE**

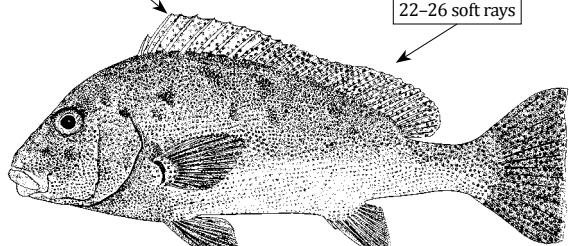
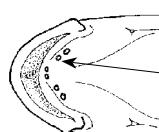
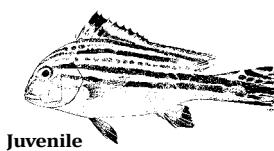
Grunts – Sweetlips – Rubberlips – Hotlips

***Diagramma pictum*** (Thunberg, 1792)**(Plate XI, 103)****FAO names:** Painted sweetlips (En)

Diagramme voilier (Fr)

**Local name(s):** N: Gundu; S: Fute mwewe (M), Futa / Mninga (K).**Habitat:** Coastal areas around coral reefs. Maximum depth 80 m.**Fisheries:** Longlines, Handlines, Traps, Bottom trawls, Spears.**Distinctive Characters:** Mouth small; anal fin with 3 spines and 7 soft rays; pectoral fins with 16–18 rays; caudal peduncle slender and long; scales small, ctenoid.**Colour:** Longitudinal black bands on juveniles; spots in adults; in large individuals the spots become small or indistinct; sometimes faint yellow spots on head and body.Dorsal fin with 9–10 spines 2<sup>nd</sup>  
spine much longer than 1<sup>st</sup>

22–26 soft rays

Chin with 6 pores and  
no median pit**Underside of head****Juvenile****Size:** To 100 cm, common 55 cm

***Plectorrhinchus chubbi* (Regan, 1919)**

(Plate XI, 104)

**FAO names:** Dusky rubberlip (En)  
Diagramme sombre (Fr)

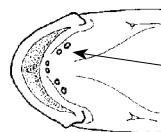
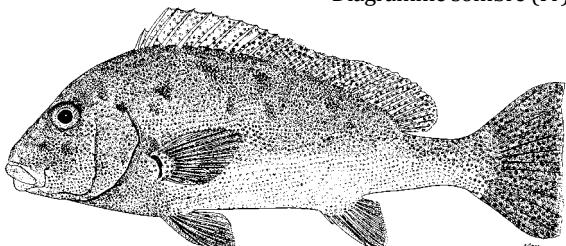
**Local name(s):** N: Mlinga; S: Kumbi maji (M), Futa (K).

**Habitat:** Coastal waters near reefs.

**Fisheries:** Traps, Gillnets, Spears.

**Distinctive Characters:** Lips thick, greatly swollen with age; dorsal fin with 11–12 spines and 16–17 soft rays; anal fin with 3 spines and 7–8 soft rays; 35 to 40 gill rakers on 1<sup>st</sup> arch (13 or 16 on upper limb, 1 at corner and 21 to 23 on lower limb); lateral line with 60 tubed ctenoid (rough) scales.

**Colour:** Uniformly grey or grey-bronze with small white spots on body; underside may be paler; fins dark brown; chin pink; juveniles, dusky olive to greyish.



Chin with 6 pores and  
no median pit

Underside of head

**Size:** To 75 cm

***Plectorrhinchus flavomaculatus* (Cuvier, 1830)**

(Plate XII, 105)

**FAO names:** Lemonfish (En)

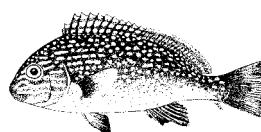
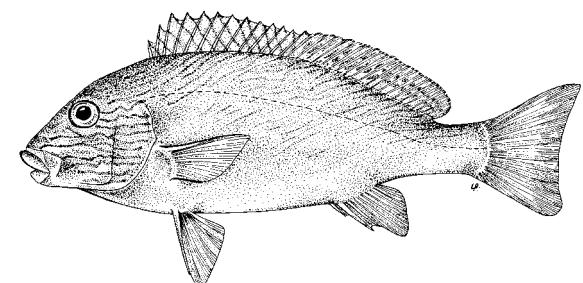
**Local name(s):** N: Fute; S: Fute (M), Futa (K).

**Habitat:** Coastal waters near reefs and weedy areas.

**Fisheries:** Handlines, Gillnets, Bottom trawls, Spears.

**Distinctive Characters:** Lips fleshy, moderately thickened with age; chin with 6 pores but no median pit; dorsal fin with 12–13 spines and 19–22 soft rays; scales ctenoid (rough).

**Colour:** Body bluish-grey; juveniles with golden or rusty-orange stripes along the body that breaks into a reticulate pattern and later forms small spots that may be lost with age or remain as lines of spots on head.



Juvenile

**Size:** To 60 cm

***Plectorrhinchus gaterinus* (Forsskål, 1775)**

(Plate XII, 106)

**FAO names:** Blackspotted rubberlip (En)  
Diagramme moucheté (Fr)

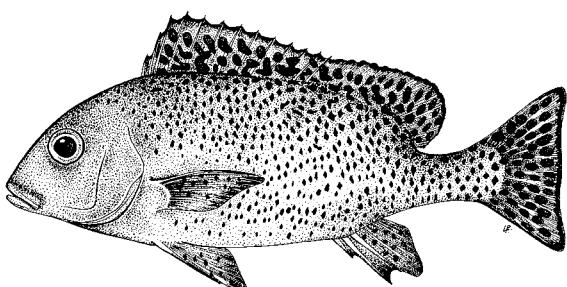
**Local name(s):** N: Fute nyea; S: Fute mlea (M), Futa (K).

**Habitat:** Coastal water reefs, sand banks and near estuaries.

**Fisheries:** Handlines, Gillnets, Bottom trawls.

**Distinctive Characters:** Lips fleshy but not swollen; mouth red inside; dorsal fin with 13 spines and 19–20 soft rays; pelvic fins longer than pectoral fins; scales ctenoid (rough).

**Colour:** Adults yellowish-grey, back greenish and belly yellowish, with rows of dark grey or black-brown spots on body and fins; juveniles pale silver grey with yellow fins and 5–7 brown longitudinal bands which break into line of spots at 10–12 cm (SL); dorsal fin whitish with large dark basal bands.



Juvenile

**Size:** To 50 cm

***Plectorhinchus gibbosus* (Lacepède, 1802)**

(Plate XII, 107)

**FAO names:** Harry hotlips (En)  
Diagramme noir (Fr)

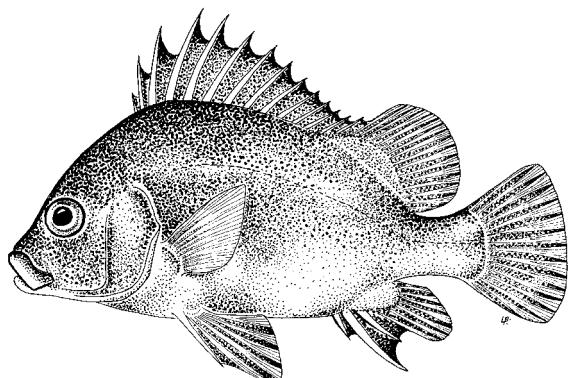
**Local name(s):** N: Fute dukwa; S: Fute kinauchi (M), Futa (K).

**Habitat:** Coastal waters on reefs, sand banks and near estuaries.

**Fisheries:** Handlines, Gillnets, Traps, Spears.

**Distinctive Characters:** Lips fleshy, greatly swollen with age; chin with 6 pores but no median pit; dorsal fin with 14 spines (4<sup>th</sup> or 5<sup>th</sup> the longest) and 15–16 soft rays; anal fin with 3 spines and 7 soft rays; pectoral fins with 17 rays; in juveniles, spiny portion of dorsal fin twice as high as soft portions, becoming about equal in height in large adults.

**Colour:** Uniformly dark grey to brownish or blackish; large specimens are sometimes mottled with light brown.



**Size:** To 75 cm

***Plectorhinchus paulayi* Steindachner, 1895**

**FAO names:** Zebra sweetlip (En)  
Diagramme zébré (Fr)

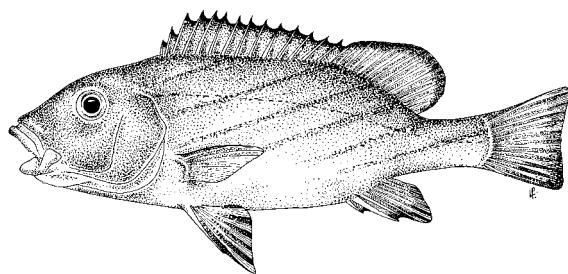
**Local name(s):** N: Fute dukwa; S: Fute (M), Futa (K).

**Habitat:** Shallow inshore waters; also seaward reef slopes.

**Fisheries:** Handlines.

**Distinctive Characters:** Lips fleshy but not swollen; chin with 6 pores but no median pit; dorsal fin with 14 spines and 16 soft rays; 20 to 23 gill rakers on 1<sup>st</sup> arch (6 to 8 on upper limb, 1 at corner and 13–14 on lower limb); lateral line with 54 or 55 tubed scales; scales ctenoid.

**Colour:** Silvery-grey with 6 straight oblique narrow dark (rarely paler) lines, running upwards and backwards; dark spots and streaks on side of head; chin pale; margins of dorsal fin, tips of anal and pelvic fins black.



**Size:** To 45 cm

***Plectorhinchus picus* (Cuvier, 1828)**

**FAO names:** Painted sweetlip (En)

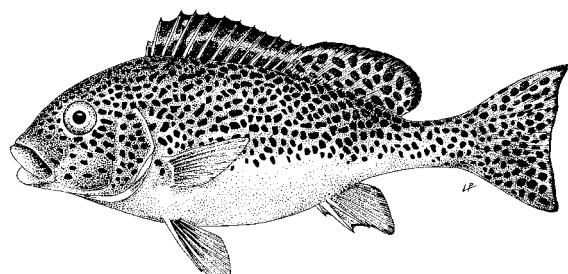
**Local name(s):** N: Fute dukwa; S: Fute (M), Futa (K).

**Habitat:** A solitary species found in lagoon and seaward reefs; adults usually under coral heads or in caves, while juveniles in shallow lagoons.

**Fisheries:** Handlines.

**Distinctive Characters:** Dorsal fin with 12–14 spines and 17–20 soft rays; anal fin with 3 spines and 7–8 soft rays.

**Colour:** Juveniles under 25 cm black with a few large white blotches; adults white with numerous small dark spots; changes from bold black and white pattern to a whitish grey with numerous small black spots over most of the upper body and fins.



**Size:** To 84 cm

***Plectorhinchus plagiodesmus*** Fowler, 1935

**FAO names:** Barred rubberlip (En)  
Diagramme rayé (Fr)

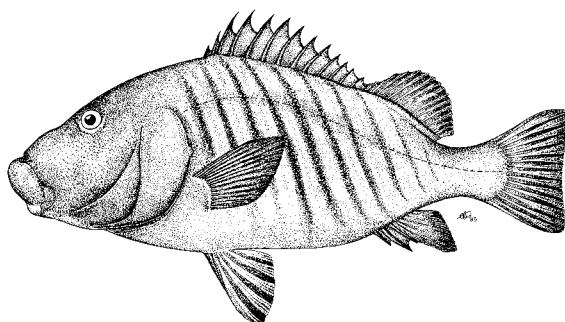
**Local name(s):** N: Fute dukwa; S: Fute (M), Futa (K).

**Habitat:** Inhabits coral reefs, often seen in pairs.

**Fisheries:** Handlines, Spears.

**Distinctive Characters:** Lips fleshy greatly swollen with age; chin with 6 pores but no median pit; dorsal fin with 14 spines and 15–16 soft rays; 27 to 32 gill rakers on 1<sup>st</sup> arch (8 to 10 on upper limb, 1 at corner and 18–21 on lower limb); lateral line with 48 tubed scales; scales ctenoid.

**Colour:** Body dark grey to bronze with alternate orange and blackish stripes running downwards and backwards, becoming faint or absent with age; juveniles dark, with caudal fin and edges of soft dorsal and anal fins pale.



**Size:** To 90 cm

***Plectorhinchus playfairi*** (Pellegrin, 1914)

(Plate XII, 108)

**FAO names:** Whitebarred rubberlip (En)  
Diagramme rayons de soleil (Fr)

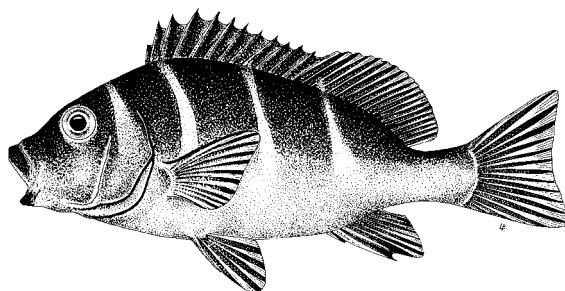
**Local name(s):** N: Fute pundamlia; S: Fute (M), Futa (K).

**Habitat:** Coastal reefs down to 80 m.

**Fisheries:** Bottom trawls, Bottom longlines, Handlines, Gillnets, Traps.

**Distinctive Characters:** Lips fleshy, swollen with age; chin with 6 pores but no median pit; dorsal fin with 12 spines and 19–20 soft rays; 32 to 34 gill rakers on 1<sup>st</sup> arch (11 on upper limb, 1 at corner and 20–22 on lower limb); lateral line with about 58 to 60 tubed scales; scales ctenoid.

**Colour:** Grey to black with narrow white cross bars; lips, mouth and base of pectoral fins pink; tips of dorsal-fin spines and edge of opercle red to scarlet.



**Size:** To 90 cm

***Plectorhinchus schotaf*** (Forsskål, 1775)

(Plate XII, 109)

**FAO names:** Minstrel sweetlips (En)  
Diagramme ménestrel (Fr)

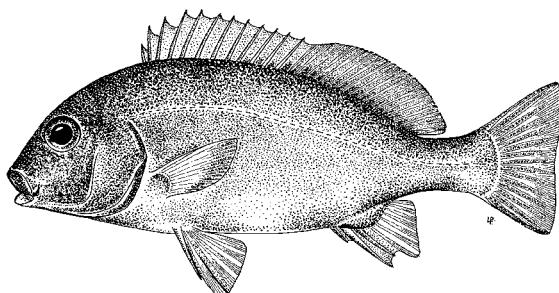
**Local name(s):** N: Fute mwana kili; S: Fute ninga (M), Futa (K).

**Habitat:** Inhabits coastal waters near reefs.

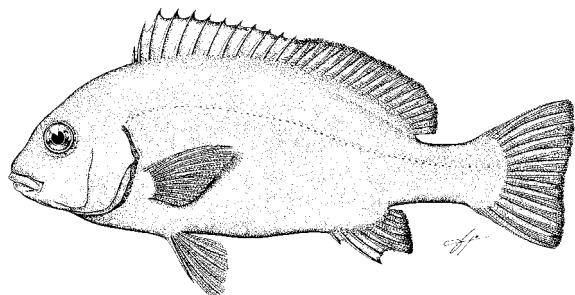
**Fisheries:** Handlines, Spears.

**Distinctive Characters:** Lips fleshy, moderately swollen with age; dorsal fin with 12 spines and 18–20 soft rays; base of soft part of dorsal fin distinctly longer than head; 26 to 29 gill rakers on 1<sup>st</sup> arch (10 to 12 on upper limb, 1 at corner and 15–16 on lower limb); lateral line with about 55 tubed scales; scales ctenoid.

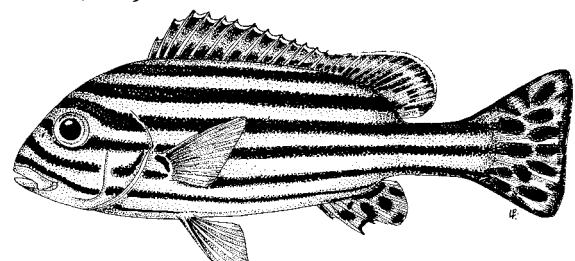
**Colour:** Dusky grey to brownish grey; posterior edge of preopercle and opercle with a red line; lips and mouth scarlet; juveniles sometimes with narrow faint blue lines on body and below eye.



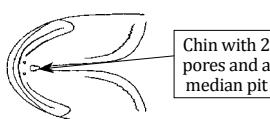
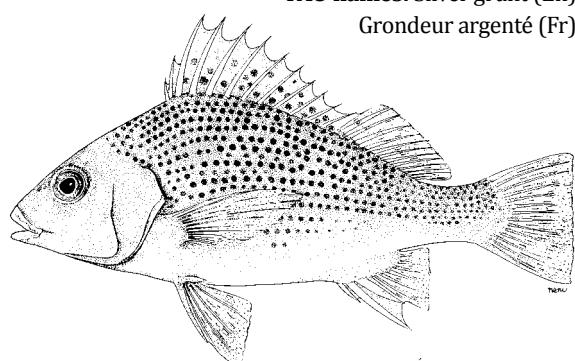
**Size:** To 80 cm, common 60 cm

***Plectrorhinchus sordidus*** (Kunzinger, 1870)**Local name(s):** N: Fute; S: Fute (M), Futa (K).**Habitat:** Rocks and corals, as well as shallow weedy areas.**Fisheries:** Handlines, Spears, Bottom trawls.**Distinctive Characters:** Lips fleshy, swollen with age; chin with 6 pores but no median pit; dorsal fin with 12 spines and 17–18 soft rays; base of soft part of dorsal fin about equal to head length; 24 to 26 gill rakers on 1<sup>st</sup> arch (9 or 10 on upper limb, 1 at corner and 14–15 on lower limb); lateral line with about 50 tubed scales; scales ctenoid (rough).**Colour:** Blue grey to steel grey with areas of bronze; fins and head leaden grey; inside of mouth, edge of opercle and lips scarlet; edge of membrane at front of dorsal fin darker; juveniles colorful.**Size:** To 30 cm***Plectrorhinchus vittatus*** (Linnaeus, 1758)**Local name(s):** N: Fute nyeya mweuzi; S: Fute (M), Futa (K).**Habitat:** Coastal reefs and inshore rocky reefs.**Fisheries:** Handlines, Spears, Bottom trawls.**Distinctive Characters:** Lips fleshy, moderately swollen with age; dorsal fin with 13 spines and 17–20 soft rays; 3<sup>rd</sup> or 4<sup>th</sup> dorsal spine longest; scales ctenoid (rough).**Colour:** Varies greatly with age; juveniles with connected black blotches and spots that gradually break up in adults into horizontal bands which unite at tip of snout; pectoral fins black in juveniles, becoming uniformly yellow in adults; tail spotted with age.**FAO names:** Indian Ocean oriental sweetlips (En)  
Diagramme oriental (Fr)

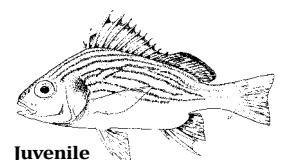
(Plate XII, 110)



Juvenile

**Size:** To 70 cm***Pomadasys argenteus*** (Forsskål, 1775)**Local name(s):** N: Tamamba; S: Pamamba (M), Paramamba (K).**Habitat:** Shallow coastal waters.**Fisheries:** Bottom trawls, Traps, Gillnets, Bottom longlines.**Distinctive Characters:** Body ovate; head profile almost straight; mouth small; lips not thickened; dorsal fin with 12 spines and 14 soft rays; anal fin with 3 spines and 7 soft rays; 5 scale rows between lateral line and dorsal-fin origin; scales ctenoid (rough).**Colour:** Juveniles pale brownish, lighter below; back with irregular longitudinal streaks; dorsal fin with dusky membrane; a dark spot on gill cover; adults silvery, with dark blotches on dorsal fin and numerous scattered dark brown to blackish spots on body.

Underside of head



Juvenile

**Size:** To 52 cm**FAO names:** Sordid rubberlip (En)  
Diagramme à levres rouges (Fr)

***Pomadasys commersonii* (Lacepède, 1801)****FAO names:** Smallspotted grunter (En)

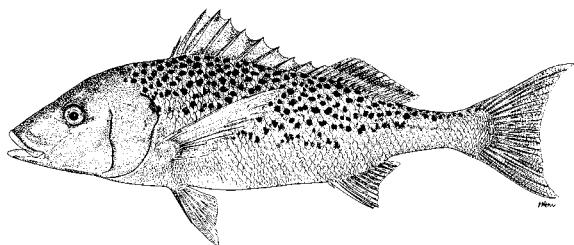
**Local name(s):** N: Tamamba; S: Pamamba (M), Paramamba (K).

**Habitat:** Inhabits coastal waters, sheltered estuaries and tidal creeks.

**Fisheries:** Bottom trawls, Bottom longlines, Gillnets, Traps.

**Distinctive Characters:** Mouth small, lips fairly thick; two pores and a median pit on chin; dorsal fin with 10–11 spines and 14–15 soft rays; anal fin with 3 spines and 9–10 soft rays; scales ctenoid (rough).

**Colour:** Back grey or green shading to silvery white on belly; back and flanks with numerous small dark brown spots that extend onto dorsal fin but not on head; a dark spot at edge of opercle; pelvic and anal fins dark.



**Size:** To 60 cm, common 35 cm

***Pomadasys furcatus* (Bloch & Schneider, 1801)**

(Plate XII, 111)

**FAO names:** Banded grunter (En)  
Goret à six bandes (Fr)

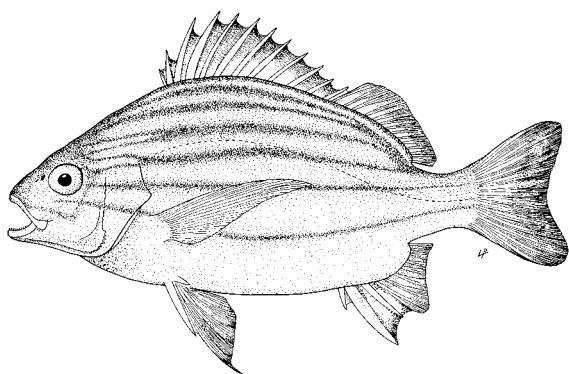
**Local name(s):** N: Tamamba; S: Pamamba (M), Paramamba (K).

**Habitat:** Inhabits coastal waters near reefs.

**Fisheries:** Handlines, Gillnets.

**Distinctive Characters:** Body elongate and compressed; head rounded its upper profile convex; mouth small; two pores and a median pit on chin; dorsal fin with 12 spines and 14–15 soft rays; anal fin with 3 spines and 7 soft rays; lateral line with 50 to 60 scales; 6 to 9 scale rows between lateral line and dorsal-fin origin.

**Colour:** Body purplish-brown above, paler below, with about 6 longitudinal dark stripes that may be bifurcate anteriorly.



**Size:** To 50 cm

***Pomadasys kaakan* (Cuvier, 1830)**

(Plate XII, 112)

**FAO names:** Javelin grunter (En)  
Grondeur javelot (Fr)

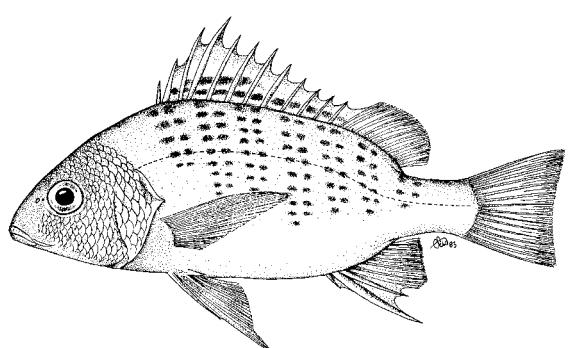
**Local name(s):** N: Tamamba; S: Pamamba (M), Paramamba (K).

**Habitat:** Inhabits coastal waters down to 60 m.

**Fisheries:** Bottom trawls, Bottom longlines, Gillnets, Traps.

**Distinctive Characters:** Mouth small, lips moderately thick; upper jaw reaching to level of anterior eye margin; two pores and a median pit on chin; dorsal fin with 12 spines and 13–15 soft rays; anal fin with 3 spines and 7–8 soft rays; scales moderate, ctenoid.

**Colour:** Body silvery grey, with about 7–11 interrupted double dark brown to greyish spots, forming transverse bars in juveniles but gradually becoming less distinct and disappearing completely with age; dorsal fin with 2–3 rows of brown spots; other fins yellow.



**Size:** To 80 cm, common 50 cm

***Pomadasys maculatus* (Bloch, 1793)** (Plate XIII, 113)

**Local name(s):** N: Tamamba; S: Pamamba, Sotaja (M), Paramamba (K).

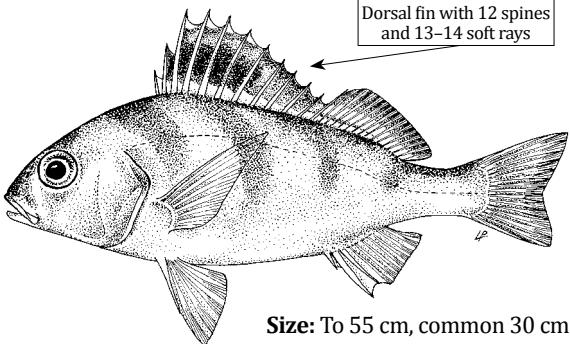
**Habitat:** Inhabits coastal waters down to 40 m.

**Fisheries:** Bottom trawls, Lines, Gillnets, Traps.

**Distinctive Characters:** Mouth small, lips moderately thick; anal fin with 3 spines and 7 soft rays; scales ctenoid (rough).

**Colour:** Body silvery grey; head purplish; nape and back with a series of incomplete cross bars (the one on nape conspicuous); spiny part of dorsal fin with a large black blotch; fins yellowish.

**FAO names:** Saddle grunt (En)



**Size:** To 55 cm, common 30 cm

***Pomadasys multamaculatus* (Playfair, 1867)**

**Local name(s):** N: Tamamba; S: Pamamba (M), Paramamba (K).

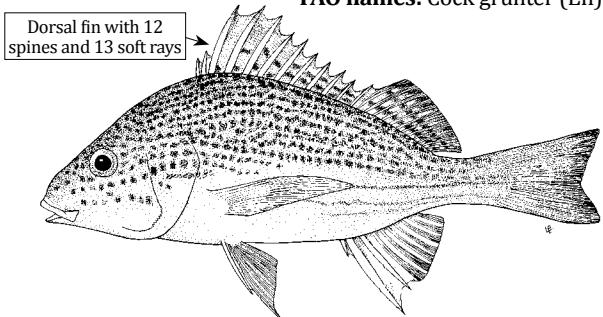
**Habitat:** Coastal waters along sandy beaches and estuaries.

**Fisheries:** Bottom trawls, Seines, Spears, Gillnets.

**Distinctive Characters:** Mouth small; 2 pores and a median pit on chin; anal fin with 3 spines and 7 soft rays; scales ctenoid (rough).

**Colour:** Body and head with small dark brown spots; dorsal fin spotted like on body.

**FAO names:** Cock grunter (En)



**Size:** To 76 cm, common 50 cm

***Pomadasys olivaceus* (Day, 1875)** (Plate XIII, 114)

**Local name(s):** N: Tamamba; S: Pamamba (M), Paramamba (K).

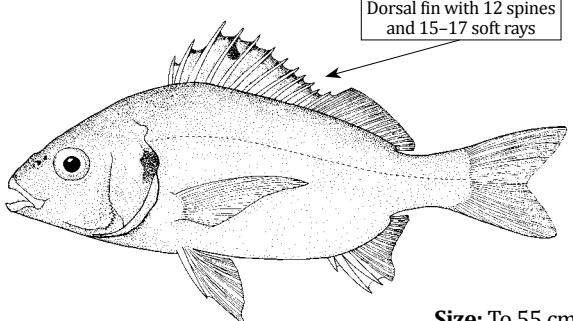
**Habitat:** Inhabits coastal waters.

**Fisheries:** Bottom trawls, Bottom longlines, Handlines, Gillnets, Traps.

**Distinctive Characters:** Mouth small; 2 pores and a median pit on chin; anal fin with 3 spines and 11-13 soft rays; scales ctenoid (rough).

**Colour:** Body and head olive-grey, sometimes tinged with purple; a large blotch, bordered by yellow anteriorly at upper angle of gill cover; dorsal fin with fine brown dots.

**FAO names:** Olive grunt (En)



**Size:** To 55 cm

***Pomadasys stridens* (Forsskål, 1775)**

**Local name(s):** N: Tamamba; S: Pamamba (M), Paramamba (K).

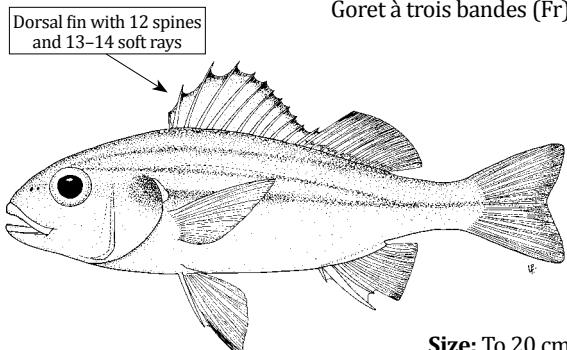
**Habitat:** Inhabits coastal waters.

**Fisheries:** Handlines, Longlines, Bottom trawls.

**Distinctive Characters:** Mouth small; anal fin with 3 spines and 7 soft rays; pectoral-fin tip when vented, equal or reaching past the pelvic-fin tip; 10 scales between lateral line and dorsal-fin origin; scales ctenoid (rough).

**Colour:** Body brown above, white below with three brown to golden stripes on body; a dark spot present on opercle.

**FAO names:** Striped piggy (En)  
Goret à trois bandes (Fr)



**Size:** To 20 cm

**SPARIDAE**

## Porgies – Seabreams

***Acanthopagrus berda* (Forsskål, 1775)** (Plate XIII, 115)

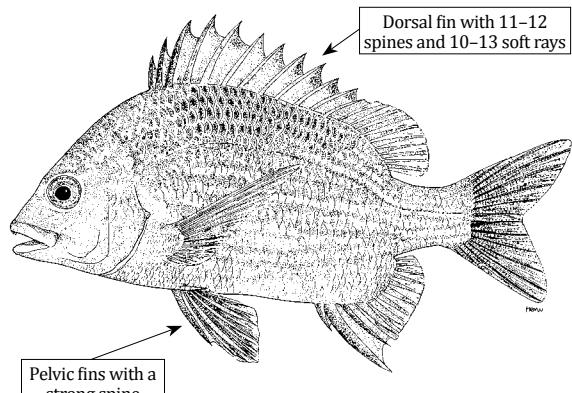
**Local name(s):** N: Tuku, Chuku; S: Chena (M), Njona (K).

**Habitat:** Demersal in coastal waters.

**Fisheries:** Bottom trawls, Handlines, Stake traps, Longlines.

**Distinctive Characters:** Ventral profile almost straight to anus; anal fin with 3 spines and 8–9 soft rays, 1<sup>st</sup> spine short, 2<sup>nd</sup> spine flattened laterally, longer and stronger than 3<sup>rd</sup>; caudal fin moderately forked.

**Colour:** Grey, dark silver or olive-brown with silvery or brassy reflections; upper part of body and scale bases, darkest; lower part of head and body paler; a dark edge along opercle; spiny dorsal fin with a dark edge and spines often silvery; pectoral fins dusky.

***Acanthopagrus bifasciatus* (Forsskål, 1775)**

**Local name(s):** N: Tuku; S: Chena (M), Njona (K).

**Habitat:** Shallow coastal waters, mainly around coral reefs; enters estuaries and bays.

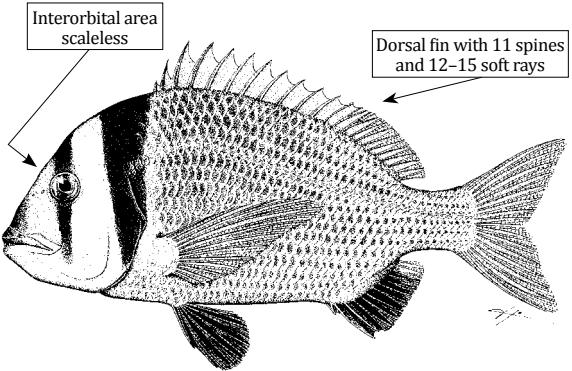
**Fisheries:** Bottom trawls, Handlines, Longlines, Stake traps.

**Distinctive Characters:** Anal fin with 3 spines and 10–12 soft rays, 1<sup>st</sup> spine short, 2<sup>nd</sup> the strongest and slightly longer than 3<sup>rd</sup>; caudal fin forked.

**Colour:** Body yellow above, silvery below, head silvery; 2 vertical black bars across head, the 1<sup>st</sup> ending below angle of jaw, the 2<sup>nd</sup> larger, from nape across opercle to its inferior edge; dorsal fin yellow; pectoral and caudal fins brightly yellow; pelvic and anal fins black.

## (Plate XIII, 116)

**FAO names:** Twobar seabream (En)  
Pagre double bande (Fr)



**Size:** To 50 cm, common 35 cm

***Argyrops filamentosus* (Valenciennes, 1830)**

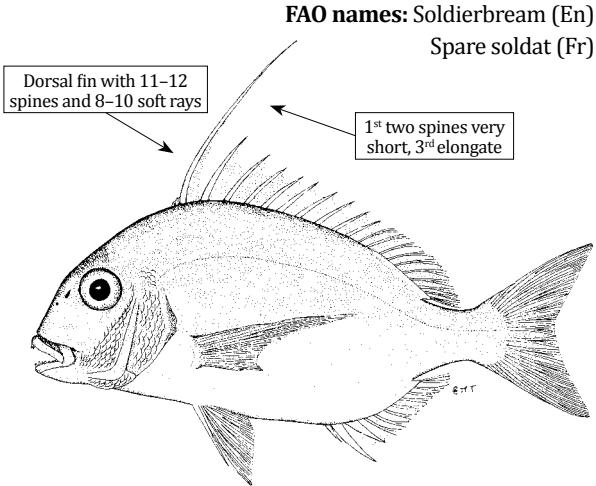
**Local name(s):** N: Tuku; S: Chena (M), Njona (K).

**Habitat:** Found on reefs.

**Fisheries:** Bottom trawls, Handlines, Longlines.

**Distinctive Characters:** Scaled area between eyes broad (occupying full width of interorbital space) U-shaped at end; anal fin with 3 spines and 8 soft rays, 2<sup>nd</sup> spine usually longer and stouter than 3<sup>rd</sup> spine; caudal fin deeply emarginate with pointed lobes.

**Colour:** Pink with a bluish overlay; belly and chin silvery white; dorsal, caudal and pectoral fins pink; anal and pelvic fins pale pink; red spot on upper margin of opercle.

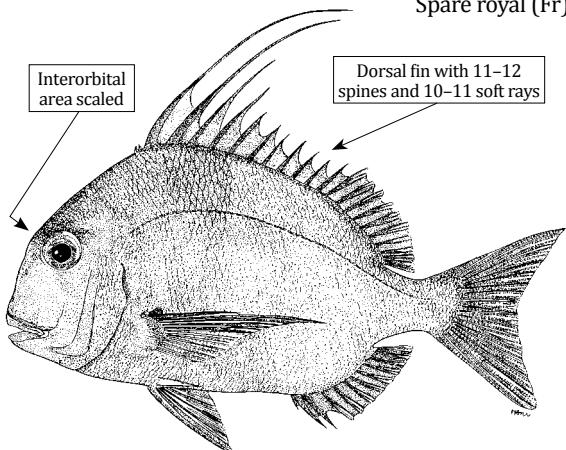


**Size:** To 70 cm, common 40 cm

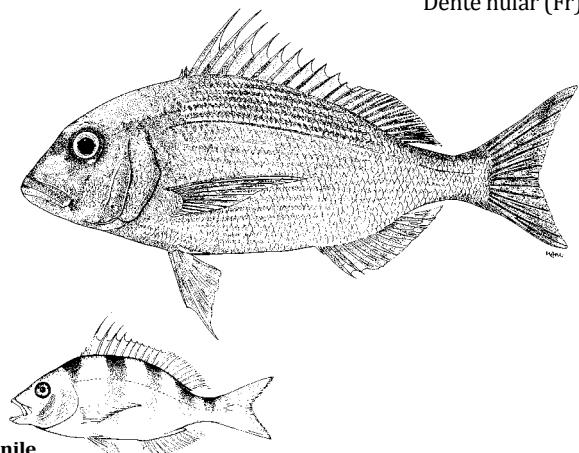
**FAO names:** Goldsilk seabream (En)  
Pagre berda (Fr)

***Argyrops spinifer* (Forsskål, 1775)****(Plate XIII, 117)****FAO names:** King soldier bream (En)

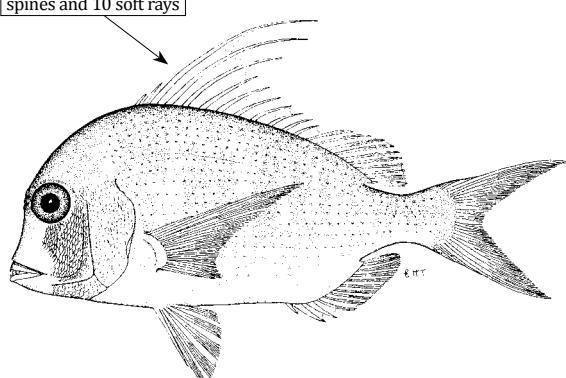
Spare royal (Fr)

**Local name(s):** N: Tuku; S: Chene zuki (M), Njona (K).**Habitat:** Bottom dwelling species, common from 5 m to 100 m.**Fisheries:** Bottom trawls, Longlines, Handlines, Stake traps.**Distinctive Characters:** Scaled area between eyes narrow, ending in a point; first 2 spines of dorsal fin very short, 3<sup>rd</sup> to 7<sup>th</sup> flattened and much elongated (in young reaching to a level of caudal fin, shorter in old fish); anal fin with 3 spines (2<sup>nd</sup> and 3<sup>rd</sup> sub-equal) and 8–10 soft rays; caudal fin deeply emarginate to forked with pointed lobes.**Colour:** Body mainly silvery-pinkish, darker on head; usually dark red on margin of upper part of opercle; all fins red; young fish with several vertical red bars on body.**Size:** To 70 cm, common 30 cm***Cheimerius nufar* (Valenciennes, 1830)****FAO names:** Santer seabream (En)

Denté nufar (Fr)

**Local name(s):** N: Tuku; S: Chena (M), Njona (K).**Habitat:** Rocky bottoms from 60 m to 100 m.**Fisheries:** Longlines, Handlines, Bottom trawls.**Distinctive Characters:** Molars absent; dorsal fin single with 11–12 spines and 10–11 rays, the 1<sup>st</sup> two spines short, 3<sup>rd</sup> to 7<sup>th</sup> elongate (shorter in adults); anal fin with 3 spines and 8 rays; 1<sup>st</sup> pelvic ray elongate; caudal fin forked with pointed lobes.**Colour:** Rosy-pink above, silvery below (turns to purplish-pink after death); juveniles with 6 darker pink bars across head and pectoral fins rosy; anal and pelvic fins bluish with pink streaks in centre of rays.**Size:** To 75 cm, common 30 cm***Chrysoblephus lophus* (Fowler, 1925)****FAO names:** False red stumpnose (En)

Spare à front rayé (Fr)

**Local name(s):** N: Tuku; S: Chena kiziwa (M), Njona (K).**Habitat:** Muddy bottoms in shallow coastal waters, down to 50 m.**Fisheries:** Beach seines, Handlines, Stake traps, Gillnets.**Distinctive Characters:** Head profile very steep, concave from above upper lip to corrugated bony interorbital space which becomes more pitted between eyes with growth; scales on head extending to bony interorbital space above nostrils; cheek scales with a forward extension of smaller scales along suborbital space below eye.**Colour:** Red with lighter bars up from belly, becoming yellow above midline; red and yellow lines across bony interorbital.**Size:** To 50 cm, common 35 cm

***Crenidens crenidens*** (Forsskål, 1775)

(Plate XIII, 118)

**FAO names:** Karanteen seabream (En)  
Saupe de Mer Rouge (Fr)

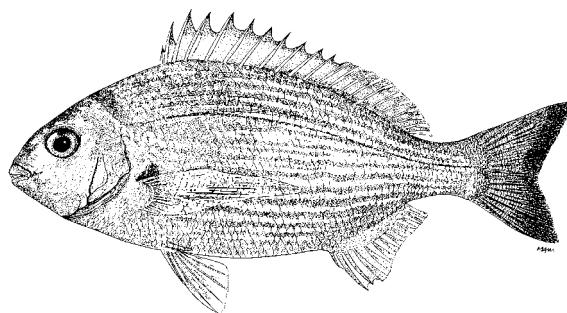
**Local name(s):** N: Tuku; S: Chena kiziwa (M), Njona (K).

**Habitat:** Muddy bottoms in shallow coastal waters.

**Fisheries:** Beach seines, Handlines, Stake traps, Gillnets.

**Distinctive Characters:** In each jaw, 2 series of incisors, the cutting edge of each with five points; molariform teeth absent; dorsal fin with 11 spines and 11 rays, 3<sup>rd</sup> and 4<sup>th</sup> spines the longest; anal fin with 3 spines and 10 rays, 2<sup>nd</sup> spine stouter than 3<sup>rd</sup>; caudal fin forked.

**Colour:** Silvery, greenish-blue or olive above; darker, narrow longitudinal stripes along scale rows from level of pectoral fins dorsally; fins dull yellowish or olive; dorsal fin darkened marginally; axil of pectoral fins sometimes darkish.



**Size:** To 30 cm, common 25 cm

***Polysteganus coeruleopunctatus*** (Klunzinger, 1870)

**FAO names:** Blueskin seabream (En)  
Denté à points bleus (Fr)

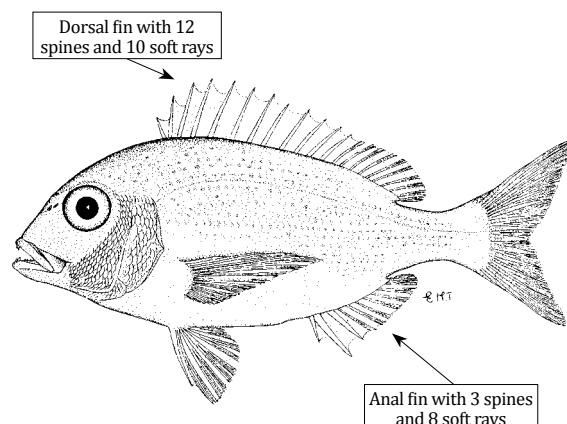
**Local name(s):** N: Tuku; S: Chena njona (K).

**Habitat:** Mainly in deep waters around reefs.

**Fisheries:** Longlines, Handlines, Bottom trawls.

**Distinctive Characters:** Mouth subterminal, large, the maxilla reaching to anterior eye margin; outer teeth canines not very strong, 4 in upper, 6 in lower jaw; molars absent; pectoral fins long, reaching to beyond anal spines; caudal fin forked.

**Colour:** Deep rosy-pink above, silvery below; a blue spot on each scale on dorsal half of body forming longitudinal lines of blue spots along scale rows; dorsal, anal, caudal and pectoral fins rosy pink; pelvic fins pink basally with distal 2/3 blue; eye deep ruby with silver reflections.



**Size:** To 60 cm, common 35 cm

***Rhabdosargus sarba*** (Forsskål, 1775)

**FAO names:** Goldlined seabream (En)  
Sargue doré (Fr)

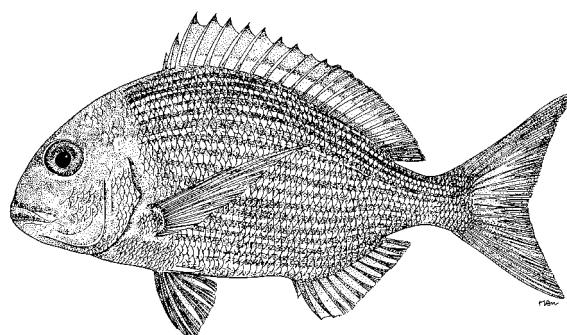
**Local name(s):** N: Tuku; S: Chena (M), Njona (K).

**Habitat:** Benthic in coastal waters, sometimes entering estuaries.

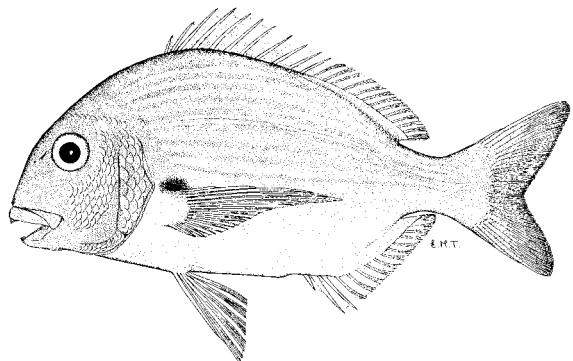
**Fisheries:** Bottom trawls, Gillnets, Longlines, Handlines, Stake traps.

**Distinctive Characters:** Dorsal fin single, with 11-12 slender spines and 13-15 soft rays, 3<sup>rd</sup> and 4<sup>th</sup> spines longest; anal fin with 3 spines and 11 soft rays, 2<sup>nd</sup> and 3<sup>rd</sup> spines sub equal; pectoral fins long; pelvic fins not reaching anus; caudal fin forked; 6 or 7 scale rows between lateral line and 4<sup>th</sup> dorsal spine.

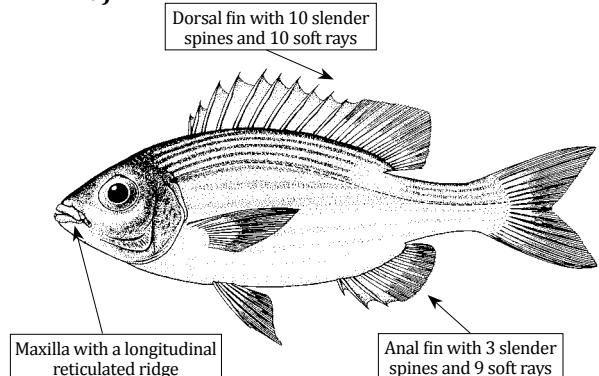
**Colour:** Body bright silver-grey; each scale with a golden centre forming longitudinal lines on body; belly with a bright yellow band starting at pelvic fin and flaring upward and backward; lower caudal-fin lobe yellow with tip and lower edge whitish.



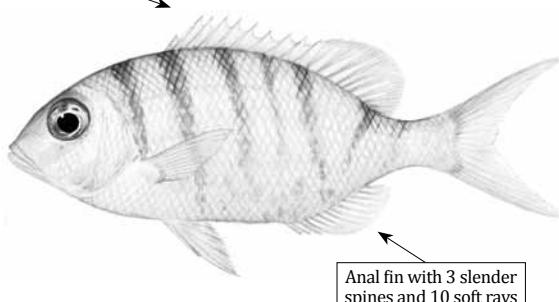
**Size:** To 80 cm, common 45 cm

***Rhabdosargus thorpei* Smith, 1979****FAO names:** Bigeye stumpnose (En)**Local name(s):** N: Tuku; S: Chena (M), Njona (K).**Habitat:** Shoals congregate in rivers and many enter estuaries.**Fisheries:** Bottom trawls, Gillnets, Longlines, Handlines, Stake traps.**Distinctive Characters:** At front of both jaws, 6 enlarged incisiform teeth; dorsal fin single, with 11 slender spines and 13 soft rays; anal fin with 3 spines and 12 soft rays; 6½ or 7 scale rows between lateral line and 4<sup>th</sup> dorsal spine; dorsal and anal fins with a basal sheath.**Colour:** Bright yellow on ventral part of body including pelvic and anal fins.**Size:** To 40 cm, common 30 cm**LETHRINIDAE**

Emperors – Scavengers – Large-eye breams

***Gnathodentex aureolineatus* (Lacepède, 1802)****Local name(s):** N: Changu/Tangu; S: Changu (M/K).**Habitat:** Coral reefs from 3 m to 20 m; forms compact aggregations.**Fisheries:** Traps, Gillnets, Handlines, Seines, Spears.**Distinctive Characters:** Head profile straight in front of a large eye; 2 close-set, round nasal openings in front of eye; caudal fin forked with pointed tips.**Colour:** Body above lateral line dark brown with a pale green spot on each scale; whitish longitudinal stripes on body; a conspicuous yellow blotch with a pearly white centre on body below last dorsal soft rays; spiny parts of dorsal and anal fins and caudal fin, light red.**(Plate XIII, 119) FAO names:** Striped large-eye bream (En)**Size:** To 30 cm, common 20 cm***Gymnocranius elongatus* Senta, 1973****FAO names:** Forktail large-eye bream (En)**Local name(s):** N: Changu/Tangu; S: Changu (M/K).**Habitat:** Benthic on the continental shelf from 50 m to 100 m.**Fisheries:** Traps, Gillnets, Handlines, Seines, Spears.**Distinctive Characters:** Eye diameter usually about equal to the length of the snout; outer surface of maxilla smooth; hind tip of maxilla not reaching a vertical from anterior nostril; 3<sup>rd</sup> dorsal-fin spine longest; inner surface of pectoral-fin base scaleless.**Colour:** Overall silvery, sometimes slightly brownish dorsally; about 8 transverse brown bars on sides, the first crossing through eye, the remainder below dorsal fin and across caudal peduncle; dorsal fin often splashed with red spots; caudal-fin margins and tips often deep red.

Dorsal fin with 10 slender spines and 10 soft rays

**Size:** To 35 cm, common 25 cm

***Gymnocranius grandoculis* (Valenciennes, 1830)**

**Local name(s):** N: Changu/Tangu; S: Changu chauzio (M), Changu (K).

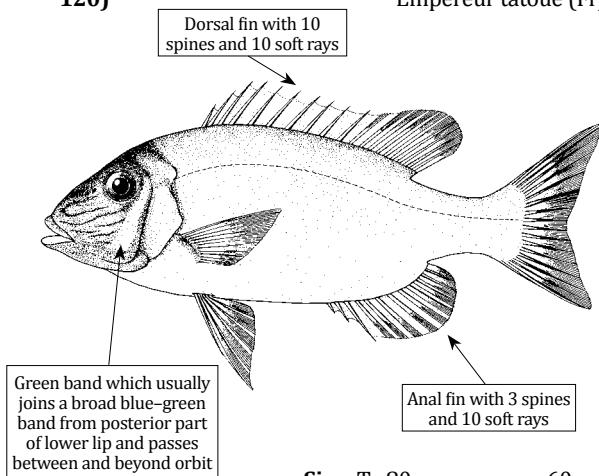
**Habitat:** Benthic on the continental shelf and offshore rocky bottoms, from 50 m to 100 m.

**Fisheries:** Bottom longlines, Bottom trawls.

**Distinctive Characters:** Dorsal profile of head smoothly convex; eye moderate in size; maxilla with a smooth surface; caudal fin forked with pointed lobes; inner surface of pectoral-fin base scaleless.

**Colour:** Silvery grey-blue above, silvery white below; cheeks, snout and opercle with conspicuous wavy blue lines in fresh specimens; upper and lower edges of caudal fin blue with submarginal band of salmon-pink; juveniles silvery with dark brown bars and oblique bands on body.

**(Plate XIII, FAO names:** Blue-lined large-eye bream (En)  
120) Empereur tatoué (Fr)



**Size:** To 80 cm, common 60 cm

***Lethrinus borbonicus* Valenciennes, 1830**

**(Plate XIV, 121)**

**FAO names:** Snubnose emperor (En)

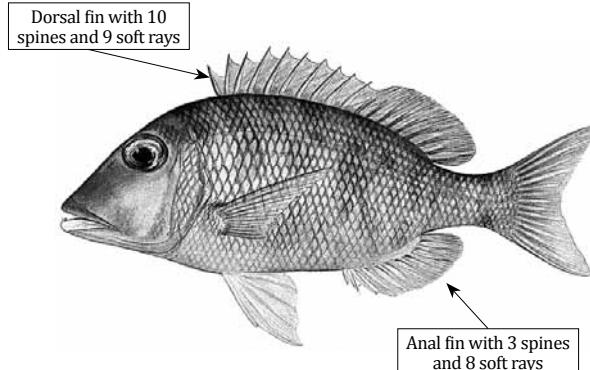
**Local name(s):** N: Changu/Tangu; S: Changu (M/K).

**Habitat:** During daytime in sandy areas near reefs, sometimes in groups, but solitary at night. Maximum depth 40 m.

**Fisheries:** Traps, Bottom trawls, Handlines, Seines.

**Distinctive Characters:** The inner surface of the pectoral-fin base is densely scaled; posterior angle of the operculum is fully scaled; cheek without scales.

**Colour:** Body greenish-grey or yellow-brown; irregular patterns of broken dusky bars on sides; caudal fin and soft portion of dorsal-fin margins reddish.



**Size:** To 40 cm, common 25 cm

***Lethrinus erythracanthus* Valenciennes, 1830**

**FAO names:** Orange-spotted emperor (En)

Empereur capitaine (Fr)

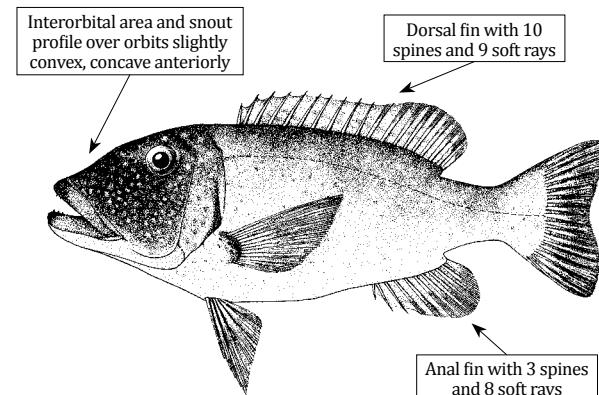
**Local name(s):** N: Changu/Tangu; S: Changu (M/K).

**Habitat:** Inhabits deep lagoons and channels, outer reefs slopes and adjacent soft bottom areas, from 20 m to 120 m.

**Fisheries:** Handlines, Longlines, Traps, Bottom trawls.

**Distinctive Characters:** Pectoral fins almost equal to head length; inner surface of pectoral-fin bases scaled; cheek without scales; 4 ½ scale rows between lateral line and base of middle dorsal-fin spines.

**Colour:** Body pale green-yellow, lighter below, with 5 or 6 bright orange-yellow longitudinal stripes; head yellow-brown; opercular and preopercular margins and top of eye all bright red; dorsal and caudal fins purple-red, other fins orange-yellow.



**(Plate XIV, 122)**

**Size:** To 70 cm, common 50 cm

***Lethrinus genivittatus*** Valenciennes, 1830**FAO names:** Longspine emperor (En)

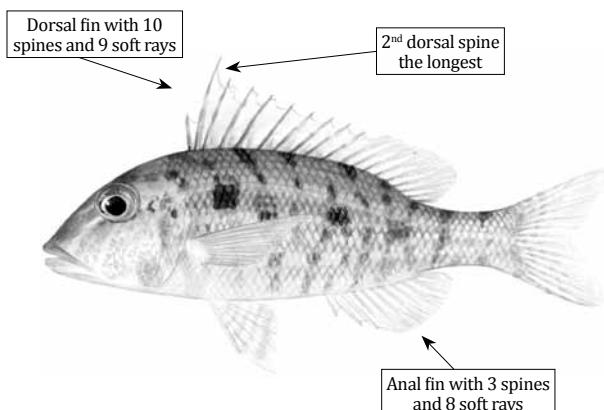
**Local name(s):** N: Changu/Tangu; S: Changu chakufa (M), Change dizi (K).

**Habitat:** Benthic on the continental shelf and offshore rocky bottoms from 50 m to 100 m.

**Fisheries:** Beach Seines, Gillnets, Traps, Handlines.

**Distinctive Characters:** Posterior nostril an oblong nearly vertical opening, about halfway between orbit and anterior nostril; outer surface of maxilla with a distinct knob; 4  $\frac{1}{2}$  scale rows between lateral line and base of middle dorsal-fin spines.

**Colour:** Body tan or brown on upper sides, lower sides white with three brown or tan stripes; sides often with scattered irregular black oblique bars and a square black blotch above the pectoral fins and bordering below the lateral line.



**Size:** To 50 cm, common 30 cm

***Lethrinus harak*** (Forsskål, 1775)

(Plate XIV, 123)

**FAO names:** Thumbprint emperor (En)  
Empereur Saint Pierre (Fr)

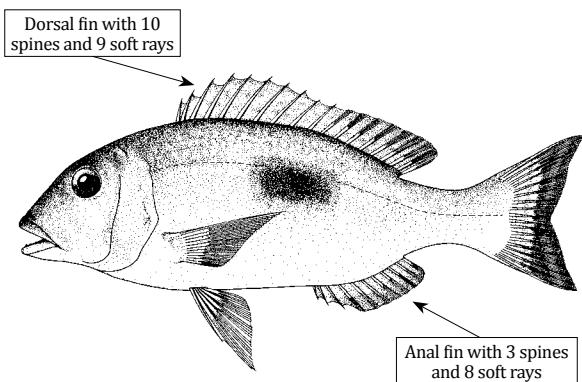
**Local name(s):** N: Changu/Tangu; S: Changu chakufa (M), Change dizi (K).

**Habitat:** Shallow sandy areas, coral rubble, mangroves, lagoon and seagrass areas, inshore and adjacent to coral reefs down to 20 m.

**Fisheries:** Beach Seines, Gillnets, Traps, Handlines.

**Distinctive Characters:** Mouth slightly protractile; interorbital space moderately convex; snout profile straight; maxilla reaching opposite anterior nostrils; cheek without scales; 4<sup>th</sup> or 5<sup>th</sup> dorsal-fin spine the longest.

**Colour:** Olive green above, lighter below, belly often tinged with pink; a large black, oblong blotch present on side of body located below lateral line from 7<sup>th</sup> dorsal spine to 2<sup>nd</sup> dorsal-fin ray in level with end of pectoral fins; all fins pinkish to rosy red; vertical fins mottled or striped.



**Size:** To 50 cm, common 30 cm

***Lethrinus lentjan*** (Lacepède, 1802)

(Plate XIV, 124)

**FAO names:** Pink ear emperor (En)  
Empereur lentille (Fr)

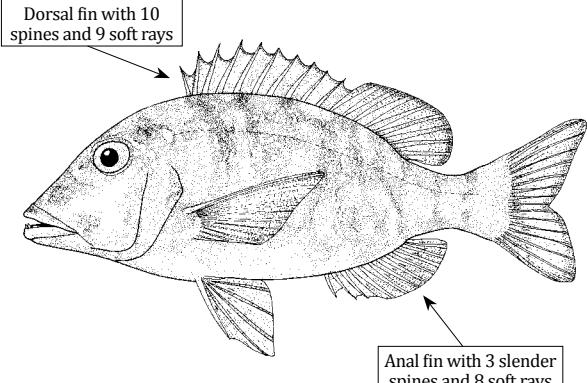
**Local name(s):** N: Changu-mombasi/Tangu; S: Changu njana (M/K).

**Habitat:** Shallow sandy bottoms in coastal areas, deep lagoons and near coral reefs down to 50 m.

**Fisheries:** Handlines, Traps, Beach seines, Gillnets, Bottom trawls, Bottom longlines.

**Distinctive Characters:** Interorbital space moderately convex; snout straight or nearly so, no hump on head; maxilla reaching opposite anterior or posterior nostril, a little short in young; inner surface of pectoral-fin bases scaleless or with only few scales.

**Colour:** Body green-grey above, silver below; white spots sometimes on scale centres especially above lateral line; head brownish mauve-purple; a bright red margin to opercle and usually to pectoral-fin base.



**Size:** To 50 cm, common 40 cm

***Lethrinus mahsena* (Forsskål, 1775)**

(Plate XIV, 125)

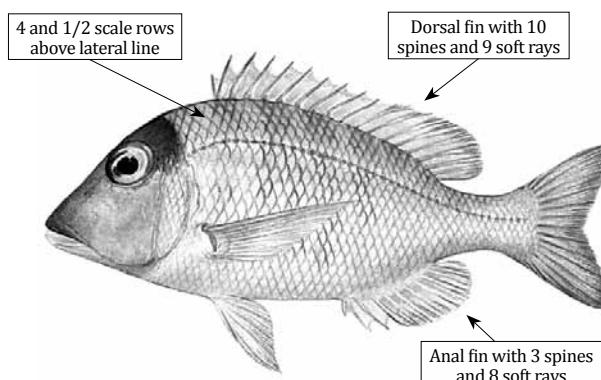
**Local name(s):** N: Changu chona/Chuku/Tangu; S: Changu tukwana (M), Changu tukuwana (K).

**Habitat:** Coral reefs and adjacent sandy and seagrass areas from 2 m to 100 m.

**Fisheries:** Handlines, Traps, Bottom trawls.

**Distinctive Characters:** Interorbital space flat or slightly convex; snout blunt; 3<sup>rd</sup> to 6<sup>th</sup> dorsal-fin spines the longest; inner base of pectoral fins without scales.

**Colour:** Body olive-grey to green, becoming white below, belly tinged pink anteriorly; head brownish-green with bronze reflections on side of face; upper lip pinkish-red, scarlet at gape; dorsal and anal-fin membranes orange-red; a crimson-red blotch may be present on dorsal head profile above eye.



**Size:** To 65 cm, common 40 cm

***Lethrinus microdon* Valenciennes, 1830**

(Plate XIV, 126)

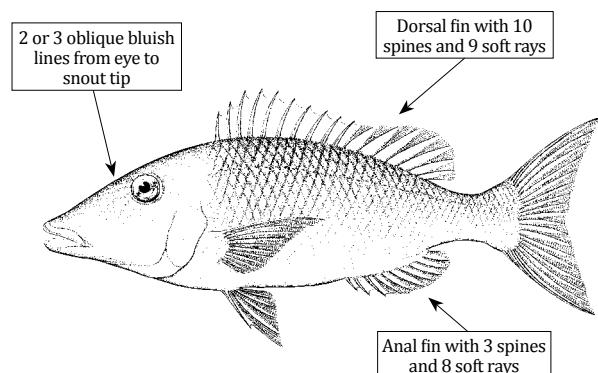
**Local name(s):** N: Changu borasimbo/Tangu; S: Changu domo (M), Change omoomo (K).

**Habitat:** Sandy areas near coral reefs; occasionally in groups with *L. olivaceus*. Maximum depth 80 m.

**Fisheries:** Handlines, Gillnets, Traps, Bottom trawls.

**Distinctive Characters:** Interorbital area gently convex; snout convex above and in front of nostrils, often slightly concave behind upper lip; 3<sup>rd</sup> dorsal-fin spine longest; inner surface of pectoral-fin base scaleless.

**Colour:** Olive brown, paler below, with bluish scale centres; head purple with a dark area behind eye; fins bright red, pelvic fins darker; juveniles with indistinct cross band and a dark blotch between lateral line and middle of pectoral fins; 8 vertical bands usually present on upper half of body.



**Size:** To 80 cm, common 40 cm

***Lethrinus nebulosus* (Forsskål, 1775)**

(Plate XIV, 127)

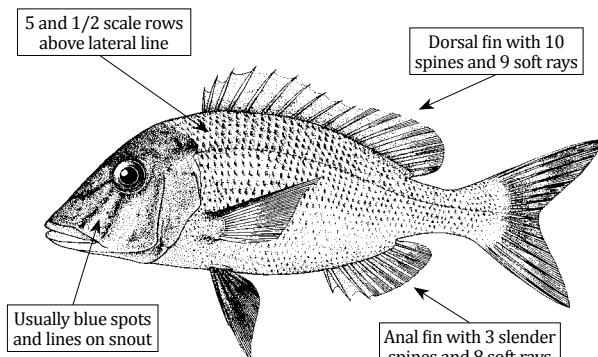
**Local name(s):** N: Changu mbavaa/Tangu; S: Changu chava (M), Changu (K).

**Habitat:** Near shore and offshore coral reefs, lagoons, seagrass beds, mangrove swamps and coastal sand and rock areas, down to 75 m.

**Fisheries:** Handlines, Traps, Gillnets, Bottom trawls.

**Distinctive Characters:** Interorbital space convex, snout profile straight or slightly concave above nostrils, convex beyond; 3<sup>rd</sup> to 5<sup>th</sup> dorsal-fin spines longest; inner surface of pectoral-fin base scaled.

**Colour:** Olive-green above, paler below; each scale on the back with a white to blue centre; usually several yellow longitudinal stripes on sides, giving an overall effect of blue and yellow; fins yellow, mottled or striped with orange to red; upper margin of pectoral fins blue; pelvic fins usually dark.



**Size:** To 87 cm, common 70 cm

**FAO names:** Sky emperor (En)  
Empereur mahsena (Fr)

Dorsal fin with 10 spines and 9 soft rays

Anal fin with 3 spines and 8 soft rays

Dorsal fin with 10 spines and 9 soft rays

Anal fin with 3 spines and 8 soft rays

**FAO names:** Smalltooth emperor (En)  
Empereur tidents (Fr)

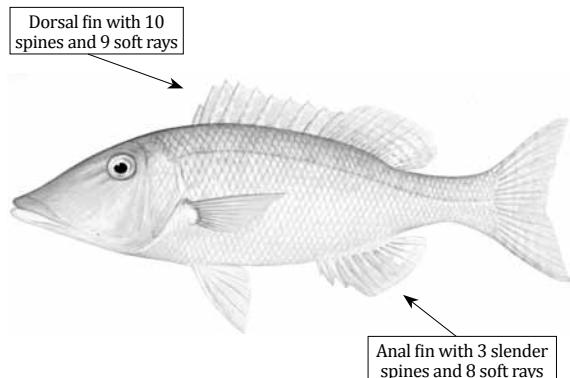
***Lethrinus olivaceus* Valenciennes, 1830****FAO names:** Longface emperor (En)

**Local name(s):** N: Changu mdomo/Tangu; S: Changu domo (M), Changu/Changu domomo (K).  
**Habitat:** Coral reefs and coastal waters to rather deep waters. Maximum depth 190 m.

**Fisheries:** Handlines, Gillnets, Longlines, Bottom trawls.

**Distinctive Characters:** Snout long and thin; lips fleshy, following profile of snout and chin respectively; 3<sup>rd</sup> dorsal-fin spine longest; cheek without scales; 5 ½ scale rows between lateral line and base of middle dorsal-fin spines; inner surface of pectoral-fin base scaleless.

**Colour:** Greenish-grey, with patches of brown above, lighter below, sometimes with tinge of pink; a conspicuous red line below the lips; often 2 to 3 dark streaks extending from eye toward mouth; dorsal fin often splashed with red spots; pectorals blue; pelvic and caudal fins dominantly reddish.



**Size:** To 100 cm, common 70 cm

***Lethrinus rubrioperculatus* Sato, 1978**

(Plate XIV, 128)

**FAO names:** Spotcheek emperor (En)

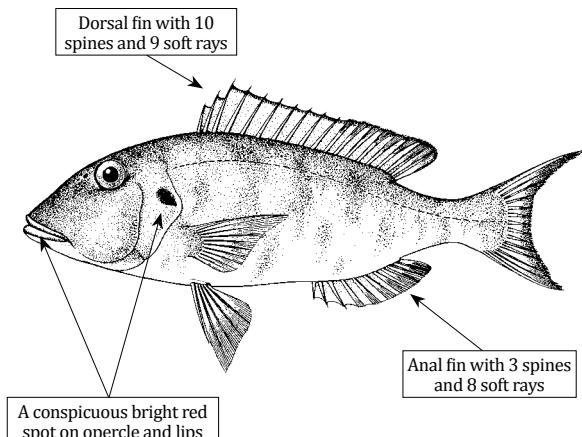
**Local name(s):** N: Changu chavi/Tangu; S: Changu nyavi (M/K).

**Habitat:** Sandy and rubble areas of outer reef slopes from 12 m to 160 m.

**Fisheries:** Handlines, Gillnets, Traps, Bottom trawls.

**Distinctive Characters:** Interorbital space flat or only slightly convex; eye placed very near dorsal profile; hind tip of maxilla reaching to or vertical from anterior nostril; 3<sup>rd</sup> and 4<sup>th</sup> dorsal-fin spines longest; caudal fin lunate, upper lobe usually longer than lower; inner surface of pectoral-fin base scaleless.

**Colour:** Body greyish green to purple, paler below; head often darker; fins red to orange, with brighter margins, sometimes mottled with bright red.



**Size:** To 50 cm, common 30 cm

***Lethrinus variegatus* Valenciennes, 1830**

(Plate XV, 129)

**FAO names:** Slender emperor (En)

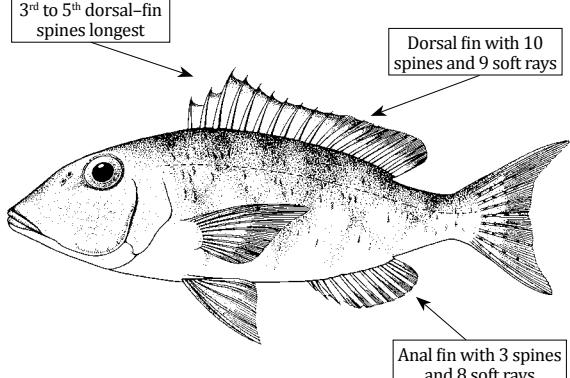
**Local name(s):** N: Changu/Tangu; S: Changu choo (M), Change shororo (K).

**Habitat:** Sandy and weedy areas near coral reefs.

**Fisheries:** Beach seines, Traps, Gillnets, Handlines, Longlines, Bottom trawls.

**Distinctive Characters:** Eye placed very near to dorsal profile; snout profile with a slight hump above nostril and a little concave anteriorly; hind tip of maxilla reaching posterior nostril; inner surface of pectoral-fin base without scales.

**Colour:** Body yellow to olive-green, often with a reticulated pattern enclosing white blotches and black variegated spots; 2 dark bands from eye, one straight downward, the other to upper jaw, present in juveniles (but not readily visible in adults).



**Size:** To 20 cm

***Lethrinus xanthochilus*** Klunzinger, 1870

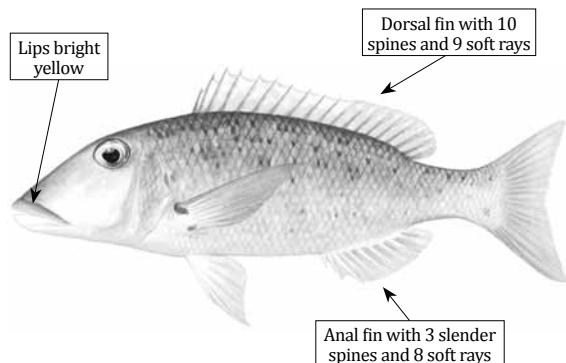
**Local name(s):** N: Changu/Tangu; S: Changu (M), Change kiyoga (K).

**Habitat:** Shallow lagoons seaward reefs, seagrass beds, sand and rubble or coral areas often in small groups.

**Fisheries:** Gillnets, Handlines, Traps, Bottom trawls.

**Distinctive Characters:** Eye placed very near dorsal profile; snout long and thin, its profile sloping gently, sometimes a small hump before eye; lips fleshy; 3<sup>rd</sup> dorsal-fin spine the longest; inner surface of pectoral-fin base scaleless.

**Colour:** Body yellowish-grey, often tinged with pink; yellowish-brown longitudinal bands often present on sides; sometimes small black spots scattered here and there; a red spot at upper base of the pectoral fins.



**Size:** To 70 cm, common 60 cm

***Monotaxis grandoculis*** (Forsskål, 1775)

(Plate XV, 130)

**FAO names:** Humpnose big-eye bream (En)  
Empereur bossu (Fr)

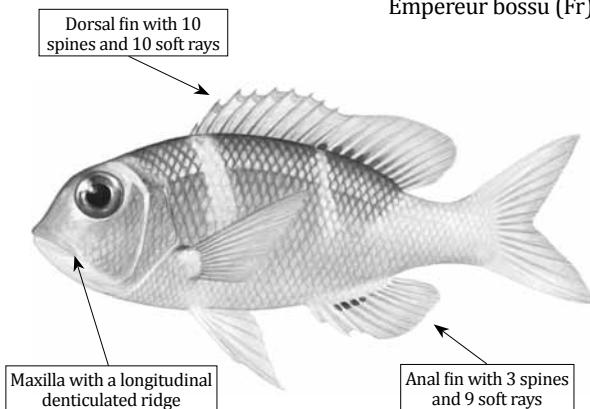
**Local name(s):** N: Changu/Tangu; S: Changu mawe/Macho (M), Changeu (K).

**Habitat:** Inhabits lagoon and seaward reefs near sand patches from 1 m to 100 m.

**Fisheries:** Gillnets, Traps, Spears, Handlines, Longlines.

**Distinctive Characters:** Head profile strongly convex in front of a large eye; caudal fin forked with pointed tips; inner surface of pectoral-fin base densely scaled.

**Colour:** Body bluish-grey above, paler below; lips yellow; area over and around eye yellow or orange; a narrow vertical dark band through eye; posterior part of dorsal fin with irregular dark spots at bases; in young individuals, body with 4 wide, vertical bands.



**Size:** To 60 cm, common 40 cm

## NEMIPTERIDAE

Threadfin breams – Monocle breams – Dwarf monocle breams

***Nemipterus bipunctatus*** (Valenciennes, 1830)

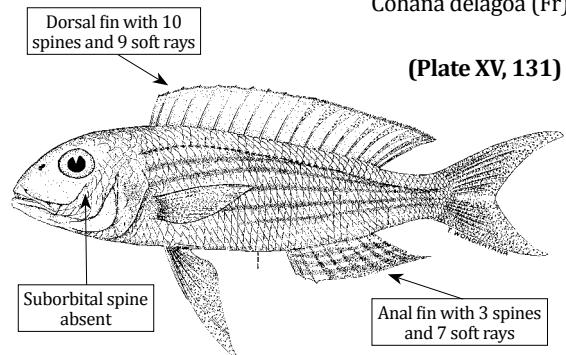
**Local name(s):** N: Koana; S: Koana (K).

**Habitat:** Benthic on sandy or muddy bottoms from 18 m to 60 m.

**Fisheries:** Handlines, Bottom trawls, Gillnets.

**Distinctive Characters:** Preopercle with 3 transverse scale rows; pectoral fins moderately long, reaching to or just behind anus with 2 unbranched and 16 branched rays; pelvic fins long, reaching to or just beyond level of origin of anal fin.

**Colour:** Upper part of body pinkish, shading to silvery on the ventral surface; 5 to 7 greenish-yellow upward-curved stripes on body below lateral line.



**Size:** To 30 cm, common 25 cm

***Nemipterus japonicus* (Bloch, 1791)**

(Plate XV, 132)

**FAO names:** Japanese threadfin bream (En)  
Cohana japonaise (Fr)

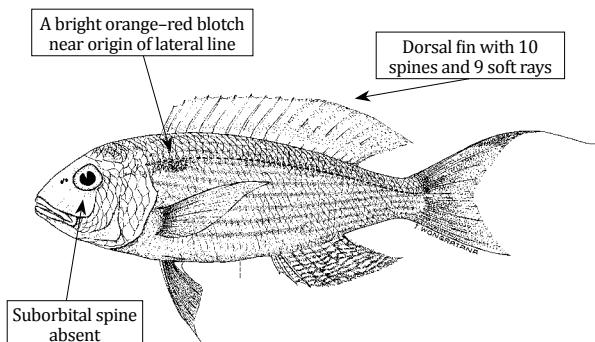
**Local name(s):** N: Koana; S: Koana (K).

**Habitat:** Benthic in coastal waters, found on sandy bottoms from 5 m to 80 m.

**Fisheries:** Longlines, Bottom trawls, Gillnets.

**Distinctive Characters:** Anal fin with 3 spines and 7 rays; upper lobe of caudal fin prolonged into a filament; no filaments in other fins.

**Colour:** Upper part of body pinkish, becoming silvery below; top of head behind eye with a golden sheen; 1–3 longitudinal yellow lines above lateral line, 7–9 below, and a yellow band along belly.



**Size:** To 30 cm, common 25 cm

***Nemipterus randalli* Russell, 1986**

(Plate XV, 133)

**FAO names:** Randall's threadfin bream (En)

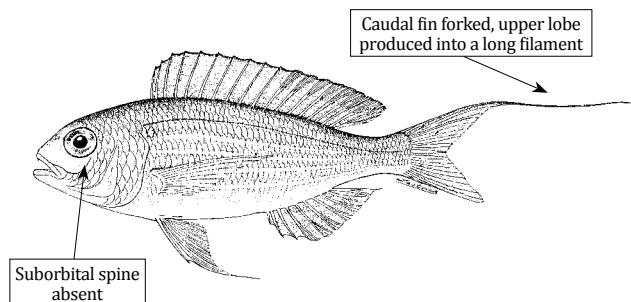
**Local name(s):** N: Koana; S: Koana (K).

**Habitat:** Benthic on sandy or muddy bottoms from 22 m to 225 m.

**Fisheries:** Bottom trawls, Handlines.

**Distinctive Characters:** Preopercle with 3 transverse scale rows; snout length about equal to diameter of eye; pectoral and pelvic fins very long, reaching to or just beyond level of origin of anal fin.

**Colour:** Body silvery-pink with 3 or 4 faint yellow stripes on sides below lateral line; broad yellow stripe on either side of ventral midline; pinkish blotch below origin of lateral line; eye salmon pink.



**Size:** To 20 cm, common 15 cm

***Nemipterus zyson* (Bleeker, 1856)**

(Plate XV, 134)

**FAO names:** Slender threadfin bream (En)  
Cohana élégante (Fr)

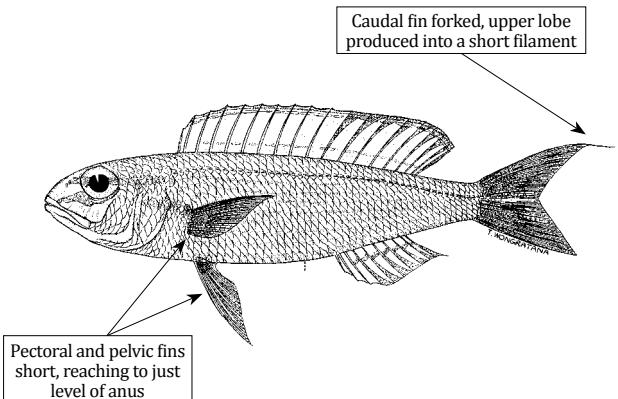
**Local name(s):** N: Koana; S: Koana (K).

**Habitat:** Benthic on sandy bottoms near rocks from 10 m to 125 m.

**Fisheries:** Handlines, Bottom trawls.

**Distinctive Characters:** Snout length about equal to or less than diameter of eye; suborbital spine absent; preopercle with 3 transverse scale rows.

**Colour:** Upper part of body reddish, silvery below; yellow stripes in front of eye through nostrils, and from upper lip to beneath eye; less distinct golden stripe from behind eye to origin of lateral line.



**Size:** To 25 cm

***Parascolopsis eriomma* (Jordan & Richardson, 1909)**

**Local name(s):** N: Chenda mashimo; S: Changudoa (M), Mbalamwezi (K).

**Habitat:** Benthic on sandy or muddy bottoms in offshore waters from 25 m to 175 m.

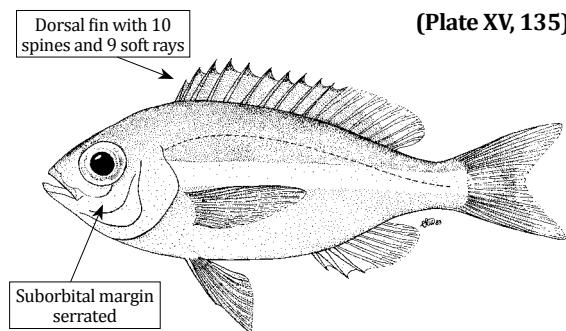
**Fisheries:** Longlines, Bottom trawls.

**Distinctive Characters:** Small rudimentary spine below eye; head scales reaching forward to between middle of eyes; pectoral fins with 2 unbranched and 14–15 branched rays; anal fin with 3 spines and 7 soft rays.

**Colour:** Overall pinkish; a broad yellowish longitudinal band along middle of body from above pectoral fins to base of caudal fin.

**FAO names:** Rosy dwarf monocle bream (En)  
Mamilia rosée (Fr)

**(Plate XV, 135)**



**Size:** To 30 cm

***Scolopsis bimaculata* Rüppell, 1828**

**(Plate XV, 136)**

**FAO names:** Thumbprint monocle bream (En)  
Mamilia Saint Pierre (Fr)

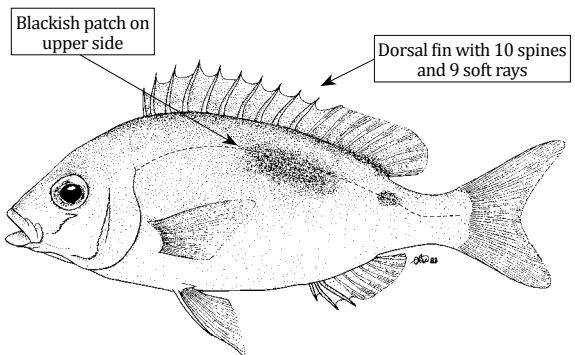
**Local name(s):** N: Chenda mashimo; S: Changudoa (M), Mbalamwezi/Dizi (K).

**Habitat:** Benthic in inshore waters usually on coral reefs or on sandy bottoms near coral reefs down to 60 m.

**Fisheries:** Bottom trawls, Handlines, Traps, Gillnets, Seines.

**Distinctive Characters:** A stout, backward-projecting spine just below eye; anal fin with 3 spines and 7 soft rays; pectoral fins with 2 unbranched rays and 15 to 17 (usually 16) branched rays.

**Colour:** Upper body grey, whitish below; a blue stripe joining eyes; fins generally pale grey.



**Size:** To 31 cm, common 15 cm

***Scolopsis frenata* (Cuvier, 1830)**

**FAO names:** Bridled monocle bream (En)  
Mamilia de Seychelles (Fr)

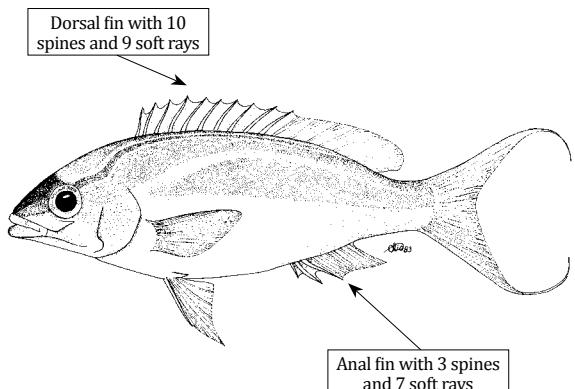
**Local name(s):** N: Chenda mashimo; S: Changudoa (M), Kanga macho (K).

**Habitat:** Inhabits sandy bottoms close to coral reefs; occurs in small groups.

**Fisheries:** Bottom trawls, Handlines, Traps, Gillnets.

**Distinctive Characters:** A stout, backward-projecting spine just below eye; predorsal scales (on top of head) reaching forward to, or about to level of posterior nostrils.

**Colour:** White on lower half; upper half dark brown to greenish; a silvery band from snout to below eye, sometimes continued onto opercle; a broad yellow band from upper part of eye and arching along dorsal profile to end of dorsal fin, bordered above and below with a broad band of brown or dark green; a light blue area just below lower dark green band.



**Size:** To 26 cm, common 17 cm

***Scolopsis ghanam* (Forsskål, 1775)**

(Plate XV, 137)

**FAO names:** Arabian monocle bream (En)  
Mamila arabe (Fr)

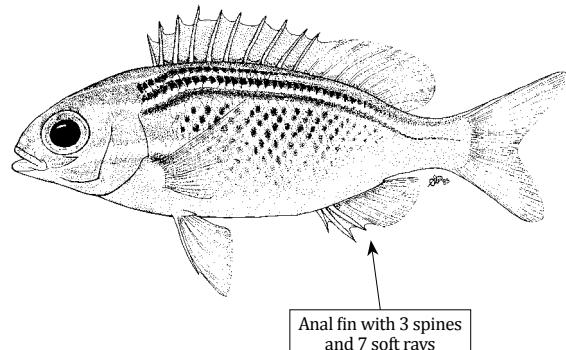
**Local name(s):** N: Chenda mashimo; S: Changudoa (M), Kanga macho (K).

**Habitat:** Benthic inshore waters on shallow sandy bottoms close to coral reefs.

**Fisheries:** Bottom trawls, Handlines, Traps, Gillnets.

**Distinctive Characters:** A stout, backward projecting spine just below eye; pectoral fins with 2 unbranched and 14 branched rays; pelvic fins long, reaching to or just beyond level of anus; axillary scale present.

**Colour:** Body silvery-grey with numerous black or dark brown spots on sides; 2-3 narrow brown-black longitudinal stripes with white spaces in between.



**Size:** To 30 cm, common 12 cm

***Scolopsis vosmeri* (Bloch, 1792)**

(Plate XV, 138)

**FAO names:** Whitecheek monocle bream (En)  
Mamila joues blanches (Fr)

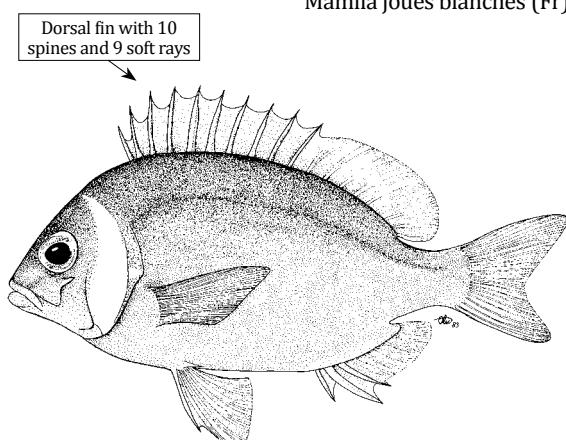
**Local name(s):** N: Chenda mashimo; S: Changudoa (M), Dizi (K).

**Habitat:** Benthic inshore waters, usually on sandy or muddy bottoms close to reefs.

**Fisheries:** Bottom trawls, Handlines, Traps.

**Distinctive Characters:** Snout with a backward-pointing spine just below eye, preceded by a small forward-pointing spine; pectoral fins with 2 unbranched and 16-17 branched rays; anal fin with 3 spines and 7 soft rays; pelvic fins long, reaching to or just beyond level of anus; axillary scale present.

**Colour:** Body colour usually dark with a reddish-purple tinge; a broad, white vertical band from top of head on to gill covers; scales on sides of body with dark spots; fins greyish, tinged red.



**Size:** To 25 cm, common 15 cm

## SCIAENIDAE

Croakers – Drums – Meagres – Weakfishes

***Johnius amblycephalus* (Bleeker, 1855)**

**FAO names:** Bearded croaker (En)

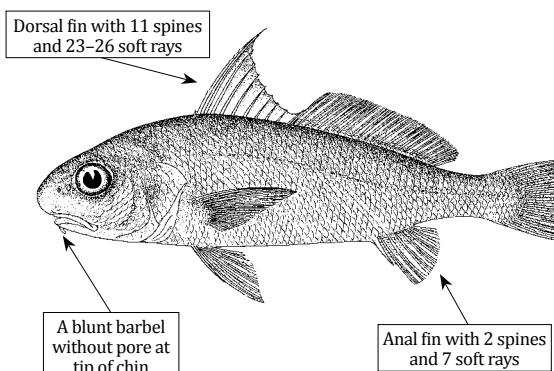
**Local name(s):** N: Gufadi; S: Gufadhi (M), Kowe, Beha (K).

**Habitat:** Shoaling fish of shallow coastal waters and estuarine waters. Maximum depth 40 m.

**Fisheries:** Bottom trawls, Beach seines.

**Distinctive Characters:** Mouth inferior; teeth differentiated into large and small in upper jaw only, the large ones forming outer close-set series; pectoral fins moderately long, about 3/4 of head length; caudal fin rhomboid; scales on body cycloid (smooth); 6-9 gill rakers on lower limb of 1<sup>st</sup> arch.

**Colour:** Body black, upper part of the rather high spiny dorsal fin black; no other distinctive markings.



**Size:** To 25 cm, common 15 cm

***Johnius dussumieri* (Cuvier, 1830)****(Plate XVI, 139)****FAO names:** Sin croaker (En)

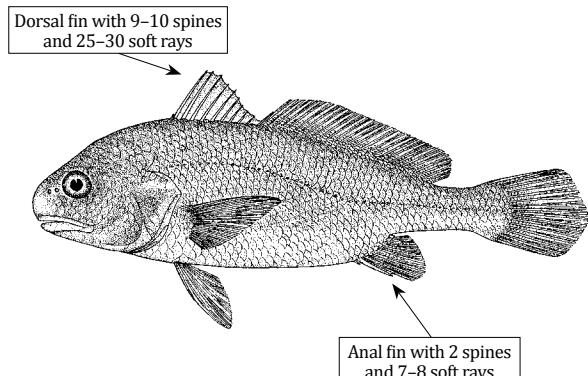
**Local name(s):** N: Gufadi; S: Gufadhi (M), Kowe, Beha (K).

**Habitat:** Inshore and coastal waters down to 40 m.

**Fisheries:** Bottom trawls, Gillnets, Seines.

**Distinctive Characters:** Mouth small and subterminal; small and large teeth both in upper and lower jaw; enlarged outer teeth widely spaced; 12–16 gill rakers on lower limb of 1<sup>st</sup> gill arch; pectoral fins moderately long, about 3/4 of head length; caudal fin rhomboid.

**Colour:** Dusky brown on back, lighter below; upper part of dorsal fin black and black spot at base of pectoral fins; opercular opening with a black blotch.

**Size:** To 40 cm***Otolithes ruber* (Bloch & Schneider 1801)****FAO names:** Tigertooth croacker (En)  
Grande verrue tigre (Fr)

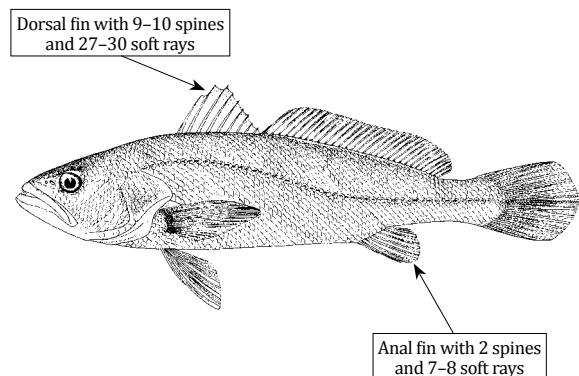
**Local name(s):** N: Gufadi; S: Gufadhi (M), Kowe, Beha (K).

**Habitat:** Coastal waters, sheltered bays and estuarine systems; tolerant to turbid waters and wide range of salinities. Maximum depth 40 m.

**Fisheries:** Bottom trawls, Gillnets, Handlines.

**Distinctive Characters:** Body slender, greatest depth 4–5 times in standard length; mouth large, terminal, slightly upturned; 1–2 pairs of strong canines in upper jaw and 1 pair at tip of lower jaw; 8–11 gill rakers on lower limb of 1<sup>st</sup> arch; caudal fin rhomboid (pointed in juveniles).

**Colour:** Brownish above; silvery with a golden sheen on flanks and belly, often with oblique dark streaks dorsally.

**Size:** To 90 cm, common 40 cm***Umbrina canariensis* Valenciennes, 1843****FAO names:** Canary drum (En)  
Ombrine bronze (Fr)

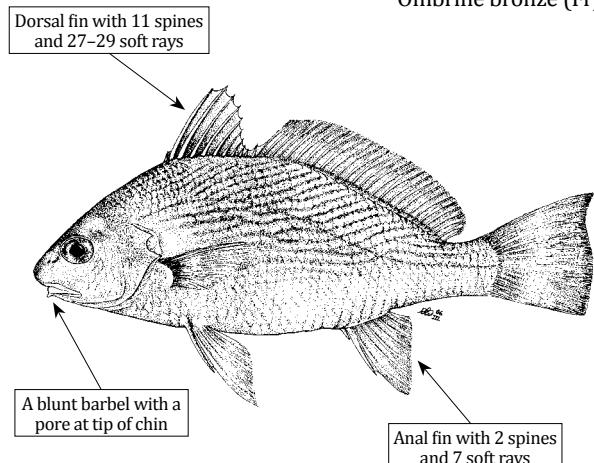
**Local name(s):** N: Gufadi; S: Gufadhi (M), Kowe, Beha (K).

**Habitat:** Sluggish, usually in shallow waters along rocky shores or bays. Maximum depth 40 m.

**Fisheries:** Bottom trawls.

**Distinctive Characters:** Snout rounded, mouth inferior, maxilla reaching to middle of eye; pectoral fins moderate about 3/4 of head length; caudal fin wedge-shaped; scales cycloid (smooth) on snout, ctenoid (rough to touch) elsewhere; scales present on anal-fin base.

**Colour:** Body with about 9 sinuous brown bands; a dark blotch at pectoral-fin axil; 1<sup>st</sup> part of dorsal fin black; a black band along the length of 2<sup>nd</sup> dorsal and anal fins; pelvic fins black.

**Size:** To 80 cm

***Umbrina ronchus* Valenciennes, 1843****FAO names:** Fusca drum (En)

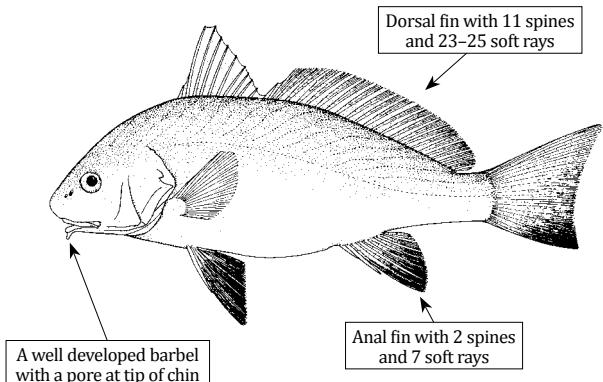
**Local name(s):** N: Gufadi; S: Gufadhi (M), Kowe, Beha (K).

**Habitat:** Inhabits inshore and coastal waters. Maximum depth 50 m.

**Fisheries:** Bottom trawls, Handlines.

**Distinctive Characters:** Eye small; snout rounded, mouth inferior and horizontal; caudal fin sub-truncate in adults; scales ctenoid (rough) on head and body.

**Colour:** Greyish above; body with about 20 distinct dark oblique streaks; pectoral-fins axil with a dark spot; spiny part of dorsal and pelvic fins black, soft part of dorsal fin with a dark margin.



**Size:** To 100 cm, common 50 cm

**MULLIDAE**

Goatfishes – Red mullets

***Mulloidichthys flavolineatus* (Lacepède, 1801)**

(Plate XVI, 140) **FAO names:** Yellowstripe goatfish (En)  
Capucin à bande jaune (Fr)

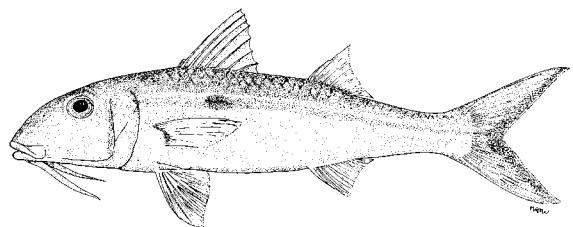
**Local name(s):** N: Mkoma/Mkundaji; S: Mkundaji (M), Mkundazi (K).

**Habitat:** Shallow waters on sandy bottoms of calm lagoons and bays.

**Fisheries:** Traps, Hooks and Line, Spears.

**Distinctive Characters:** Body very elongate; chin with a pair of slender barbels which usually do not reach rear margin of preopercle; mouth small, the maxilla not reaching front edge of eye; 1<sup>st</sup> dorsal fin with 8 spines, the 1<sup>st</sup> spine very small; 16–18 pectoral-fin rays.

**Colour:** Silver white with a yellow stripe on body at level of eyes, a blackish spot often present in the yellow stripe beneath 1<sup>st</sup> dorsal fin; barbels white; fins whitish to faint yellowish.



**Size:** To 40 cm, common 25 cm

***Mulloidichthys vanicolensis* (Valenciennes, 1831)**

(Plate XVI, 141) **FAO names:** Yellowfin goatfish (En)  
Capucin de Vanicolo (Fr)

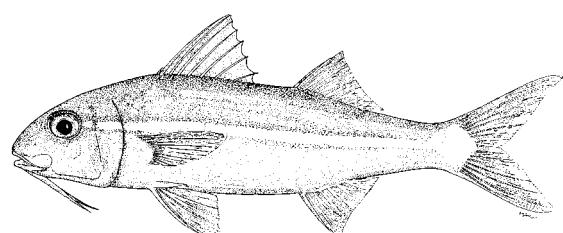
**Local name(s):** N: Mkoma/Mkundaji; S: Mkundaji/Sonyo (M), Mkundazi (K).

**Habitat:** Shallow waters on sandy bottoms of calm lagoons and bays.

**Fisheries:** Traps, Gillnets, Hooks and Line, Spears.

**Distinctive Characters:** Body elongate; chin with a pair of slender barbels which reach beyond rear margin of preopercle; 1<sup>st</sup> dorsal fin with 8 spines, the 1<sup>st</sup> spine very small; 16–18 pectoral-fin rays.

**Colour:** Whitish to pink with a yellow stripe edged in pale blue on body at upper end of gill opening; no black spot within lateral yellow stripe on body; barbels white to yellowish; fins yellow.



**Size:** To 38 cm, common 25 cm

***Parupeneus barberinus* (Lacepède, 1801)**

(Plate XVI, 142)

FAO names: Dash-and-dot goatfish (En)

Rouget-barbet barbierin (Fr)

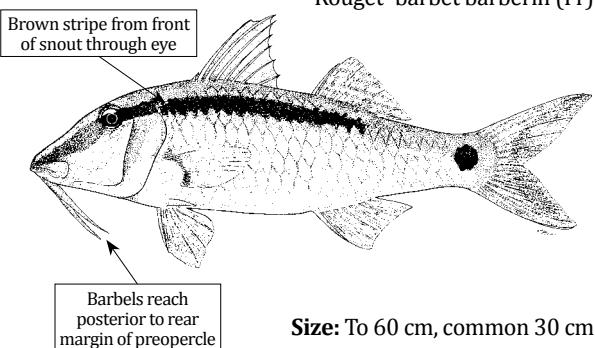
**Local name(s):** N: Mkoma/Mkundaji; S: Mkundaji/Sonyo (M), Mkundazi (K).

**Habitat:** Shallow waters on sandy bottoms down to 100 m.

**Fisheries:** Bottom trawls, Beach seines, Traps.

**Distinctive Characters:** Body slightly elongate; snout long and pointed; 1<sup>st</sup> dorsal fin with 8 spines, 2<sup>nd</sup> with 9 soft rays; 16 to 18, pectoral-fin rays.

**Colour:** Brown to reddish-brown dorsally, shading to whitish on sides and ventrally; dark reddish-brown spot larger than eye on caudal peduncle.



Size: To 60 cm, common 30 cm

***Parupeneus cyclostomus* (Lacepède, 1801)**

(Plate XVI, 143, 144) FAO names: Gold-saddle goatfish (En)

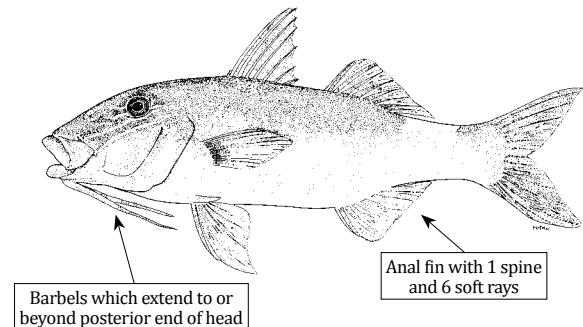
**Local name(s):** N: Mkoma/Mkundaji; S: Mkundaji (M), Mkundazi (K).

**Habitat:** Found on coral reefs.

**Fisheries:** Lines, Seines, Traps.

**Distinctive Characters:** First dorsal fin with 8 spines, 2<sup>nd</sup> with 9 soft rays; snout moderately long, the profile slightly concave; mouth small.

**Colour:** Two colour phases, one entirely yellow the other dusky yellow dorsally; head with blue lines extending dorso-posteriorly and ventro-anteriorly from eye; other blue lines on cheek and opercle.



Size: To 50 cm, common 35 cm

***Parupeneus forsskali* (Fourmanoir & Guézé, 1976)**

\* (Plate XVI, 145)

FAO names: Red Sea goatfish (En)

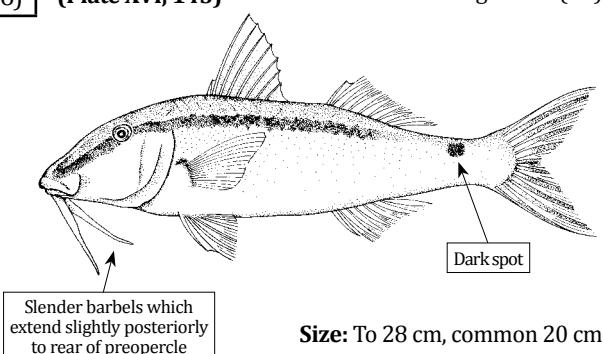
**Local name(s):** N: Mkoma/Mkundaji; S: Mkundaji (M), Mkundazi (K).

**Habitat:** Sandy bottoms near coral reefs.

**Fisheries:** Hooks and Line, Traps, Gillnets.

**Distinctive Characters:** Mouth small, the maxilla extending only slightly more than half distance to front edge of eye; 15–16 pectoral-fin rays.

**Colour:** Head and body above stripe yellow; black stripe from front of snout through eye.



Size: To 28 cm, common 20 cm

***Parupeneus heptacanthus* (Lacepède, 1802)**

(Plate XVI, 146)

FAO names: Cinnabar goatfish (En)

Rouget-barbet cinnabare (Fr)

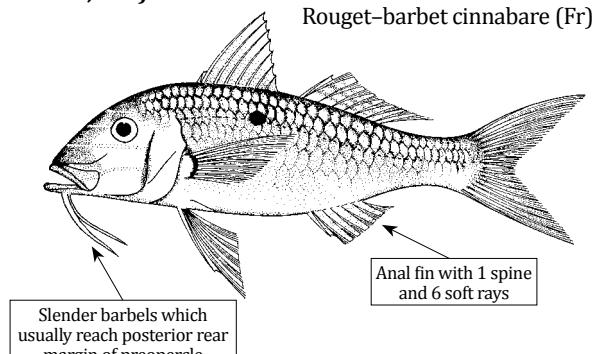
**Local name(s):** N: Mkoma/Mkundaji; S: Mkundaji (M), Mkundazi (K).

**Habitat:** Lives over silty bottoms from 15 m.

**Fisheries:** Bottom trawls.

**Distinctive Characters:** Head of adults smoothly convex; mouth small; 1<sup>st</sup> dorsal fin with 8 spines, 2<sup>nd</sup> with 9 soft rays; pectoral-fin rays 15 to 17 (usually 16).

**Colour:** Brownish yellow to red (deeper dwelling fish more red); a small reddish brown spot on upper side of adults just below 7<sup>th</sup> and 8<sup>th</sup> lateral-line scale.



Size: To 36 cm, common 24 cm

***Parupeneus indicus* (Shaw, 1803)****(Plate XVI, 147)**

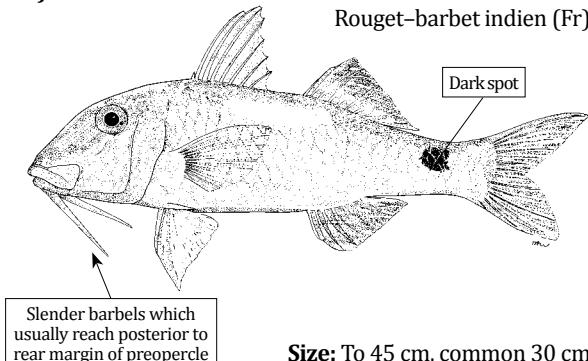
**Local name(s):** N: Mkoma/Mkundaji; S: Mkundaji (M), Mkundazi (K).

**Habitat:** Inhabits shallow coastal waters.

**Fisheries:** Bottom trawls, Traps, Gillnets, Seines.

**Distinctive Characters:** Mouth small; last ray of 2<sup>nd</sup> dorsal and anal fin longer than penultimate ray; 15–17 (usually 16) pectoral rays.

**Colour:** Greenish-brown to reddish-brown dorsally; a large elongate yellow spot on lateral line; a slightly curved pale blue line passing from above mouth to lower edge of eye and beyond, a 2<sup>nd</sup> shorter line below and parallel to it.



**Size:** To 45 cm, common 30 cm

***Parupeneus macronemus* (Lacepède, 1801)****(Plate XVI, 148)**

**FAO names:** Long-barbel goatfish (En)

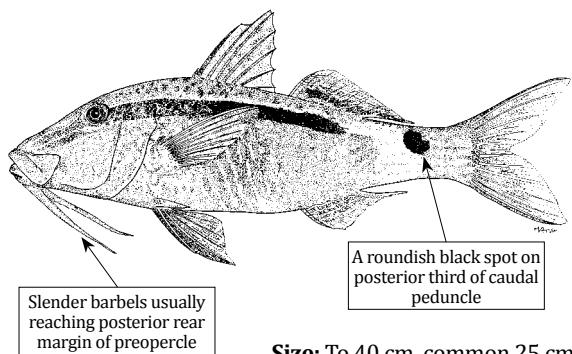
**Local name(s):** N: Mkoma/Mkundaji; S: Mkundaji (M), Mkundazi (K).

**Habitat:** Shallow sandy or weedy bottoms.

**Fisheries:** Bottom trawls, Beach seines, Traps.

**Distinctive Characters:** Last dorsal and anal soft ray of adults longer than penultimate ray.

**Colour:** Reddish brown, paler ventrally and posteriorly; a dark brown band from front of snout, ending beneath rear base of second dorsal fin; basal third of 2<sup>nd</sup> dorsal fin with a broad black or blackish band or a large black spot; pale blue lines on margin of dark stripe on snout.



**Size:** To 40 cm, common 25 cm

***Parupeneus nansen* Randall & Heemstra, 2009**

**FAO names:** Nansen goatfish (En)

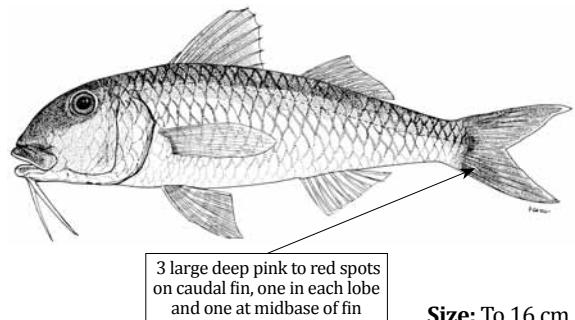
**Local name(s):** N: Mkoma/Mkundaji; S: Mkundaji (M), Mkundazi (K).

**Habitat:** Sandy or weedy bottoms down to 51 m.

**Fisheries:** Bottom trawls, Beach seines, Traps.

**Distinctive Characters:** Moderately elongate body; 1<sup>st</sup> dorsal-fin with 8 spines, 2<sup>nd</sup> with 9 rays; 7 anal-fin rays; 15 or 16 pectoral-fin rays.

**Colour:** Light yellowish-grey dorsally, the red edges of scales progressively fainter ventrally; head broadly red dorsally, grading to silvery white on cheek and operculum.



**Size:** To 16 cm

***Parupeneus pleurostigma* (Bennett, 1831)****\* (Plate XVII, 149)**

**FAO names:** Sidespot goatfish (En)

**Local name(s):** N: Mkoma/Mkundaji; S: Mkundaji / Sonyo (M), Mkundazi (K).

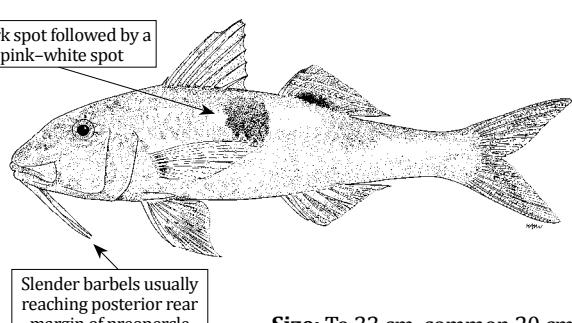
**Habitat:** Coral reefs down to 46 m.

**Fisheries:** Traps, Gillnets.

**Distinctive Characters:** Body moderately elongate; mouth small; last dorsal soft ray of adults longer than penultimate ray; anal fin with 1 spine and 6 soft rays.

**Colour:** Pale yellowish to light red shading to white or pale pink ventrally; base of 2<sup>nd</sup> dorsal fin with a broad black band or spot.

Dark spot followed by a pink-white spot



**Size:** To 33 cm, common 20 cm

***Parupeneus rubescens* (Lacepède, 1801)****(Plate XVII, 150)**

**FAO names:** Rosy goatfish (En)  
Rouget-barbet sellé (Fr)

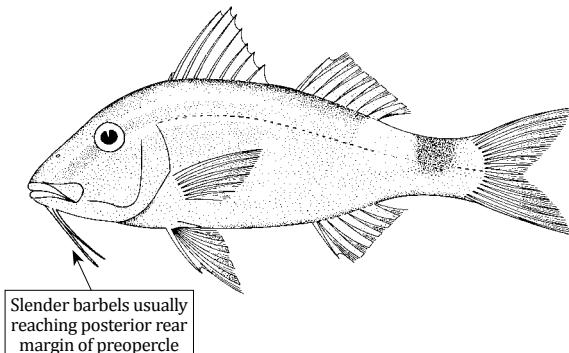
**Local name(s):** N: Mkoma/Mkundaji; S: Mkundaji (M), Mkundazi (K).

**Habitat:** Coastal waters, on turbid and silty sandy bottoms with coral reefs.

**Fisheries:** Bottom trawls, Gillnets, Traps.

**Distinctive Characters:** Mouth small; 3 vertical scale rows in space between dorsal fins; 8 or 9 vertical scale rows along upper part of caudal peduncle.

**Colour:** Reddish to greenish brown dorsally, shading to light red ventrally; a large black spot on posterior part of caudal peduncle, preceded by a whitish spot; a pale-edged dark brown band from front of snout through eye.



**Size:** To 43 cm, common 23 cm

***Parupeneus trifasciatus* (Lacepède, 1801)**

**FAO names:** Doublebar goatfish (En)  
Rouget-barbet double-tache (Fr)

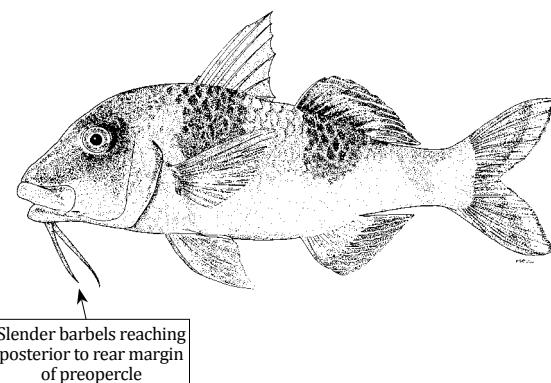
**Local name(s):** N: Mkoma/Mkundaji; S: Mkundaji (M), Mkundazi (K).

**Habitat:** Coral reefs down to 60 m.

**Fisheries:** Beach seines, Hooks and Line.

**Distinctive Characters:** Mouth small; pectoral fins with usually 16 soft rays.

**Colour:** Body colour yellowish-grey to brownish-red; 2 broad saddle-like dark bars below 1<sup>st</sup> dorsal and posterior part of 2<sup>nd</sup> dorsal fin and often a 3<sup>rd</sup> faint one on caudal peduncle; the dark saddle-like bars of small individuals much more evident.



**Size:** To 35 cm, common 24 cm

***Upeneus moluccensis* (Bleeker, 1855)****(Plate XVII, 151)**

**FAO names:** Goldband goatfish (En)

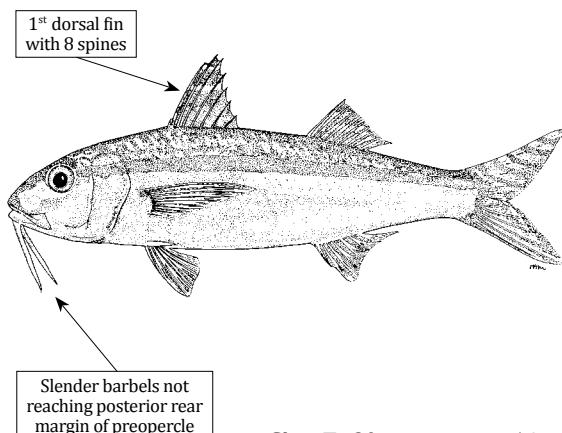
**Local name(s):** N: Mkoma/Mkundaji; S: Mkundaji / Sonyo (M), Mkundazi (K).

**Habitat:** Muddy bottoms from 10 m to 40 m.

**Fisheries:** Beach seines, Bottom trawls.

**Distinctive Characters:** Body elongate; 15-18 pectoral rays; pelvic fins about 2/3 length of pectoral fins; 5½ vertical rows of scales in space between dorsal fins; 12 or 13 vertical rows of scales along upper part of caudal peduncle.

**Colour:** Golden yellow stripe about as broad as pupil passing from eye along upper side of body to upper caudal base; head and body above stripe silvery pink to greenish, silvery white below.



**Size:** To 20 cm, common 14 cm

***Upeneus suahelicus*** Uiblein & Heemstra, 2010

FAO names: Swahili goatfish (En)

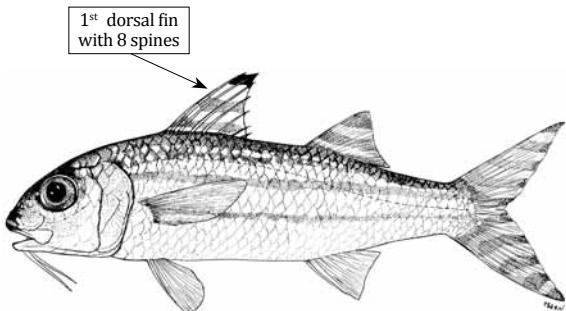
**Local name(s):** N: Mkoma/Mkundaji; S: Mkundaji (M), Mkundazi (K).

**Habitat:** Coastal waters from 20 m to 100 m.

**Fisheries:** Beach seines, Bottom trawls, Traps.

**Distinctive Characters:** 8-10 total bars on caudal fin, 4-6 brown bars on upper caudal-fin lobe, 3-4 of same color on lower lobe with the 3 proximal bars on upper lobe slightly curved with caudal-fin bars and white interspaces nearly equal in width.

**Colour:** Two yellow or pale brown lateral body stripes, one close to lateral line, reaching from behind head to caudal-fin base, and another one below, starting behind pectoral-fin base; tip of first dorsal-fin dark, also in preserved fish.



Size: To 13.5 cm

***Upeneus sulphureus*** Cuvier, 1829

(Plate XVII, 152)

FAO names: Sulphur goatfish (En)

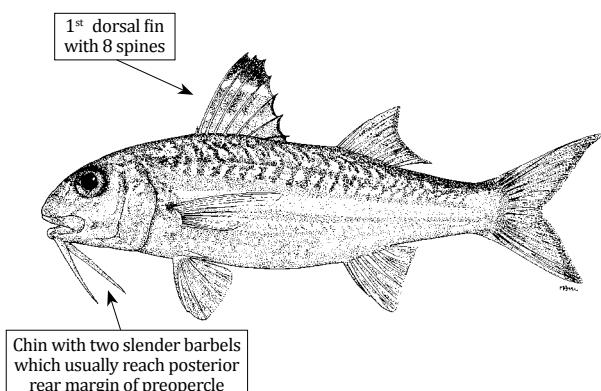
**Local name(s):** N: Mkoma/Mkundaji; S: Mkundaji (M), Mkundazi (K).

**Habitat:** Schooling in coastal waters from 20 m to 60 m.

**Fisheries:** Beach seines, Bottom trawls, Traps.

**Distinctive Characters:** Maxilla reaching clearly posterior to front edge of eye (on some specimens to below centre of eye); 15-17 pectoral-fin rays; 5½ vertical scale rows in space between dorsal fins; 12 or 13 vertical rows of scales along upper part of caudal peduncle.

**Colour:** Back greenish, mottled with bronze; silvery-white on side with 2 narrow yellow stripes, the uppermost at level of eye most prominent, the lowermost ending in axil of pectoral fins.



Size: To 23 cm

***Upeneus taeniopterus*** Cuvier, 1829 \*

(Plate XVII, 153)

FAO names: Finsstripe goatfish (En)  
Rouget-souris rayé (Fr)

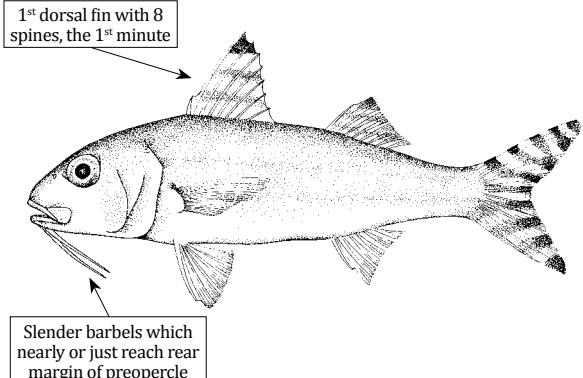
**Local name(s):** N: Mkoma/Mkundaji; S: Mkundaji (M), Mkundazi (K).

**Habitat:** Shallow waters on sandy bottoms near coral reefs.

**Fisheries:** Seines, Traps, Gillnets, Castnets.

**Distinctive Characters:** Body elongate; 13-14 pectoral-fin rays; pelvic fins nearly as long as pectorals.

**Colour:** Silvery pink to orangish on back, shading to silvery white on side and ventrally, with 2 narrow yellow stripes (one at level of upper part of eye and the other at mid pectoral base); upper lobe of caudal fin with 6 transverse blackish bands and lower lobe with 4-5.



Size: To 33 cm, common 25 cm

***Upeneus tragula*** Richardson, 1846**(Plate XVII, 154)****FAO names:** Freckled goatfish (En)

**Local name(s):** N: Mkoma/Mkundaji; S: Mkundaji (M), Mkundazi (K).

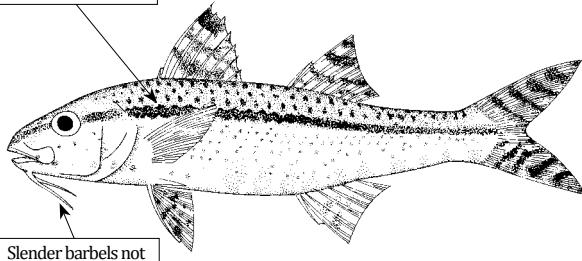
**Habitat:** Shallow sandy or silty lagoons or sheltered coastal reefs, also enters rivers down to 40 m.

**Fisheries:** Bottom trawls, Beach seines, Traps.

**Distinctive Characters:** Body elongate; 12–14 pectoral-fin rays; pelvic fins nearly as long as pectoral fins.

**Colour:** Greenish grey dorsally, white ventrally with numerous small red spots and a row of irregular red blotches on lower side; caudal fin striped; upper lobe of caudal fin with 4 to 6 blackish crossbands, the lower lobe with 5 to 7.

Red to brown stripe containing 6 darker sections



**Size:** To 33 cm, common 25 cm

***Upeneus vittatus*** (Forsskål, 1775)**(Plate XVII, 155)****FAO names:** Yellowstriped goatfish (En)

**Local name(s):** N: Mkoma/Mkundaji; S: Mkundaji (M), Mkundazi (K).

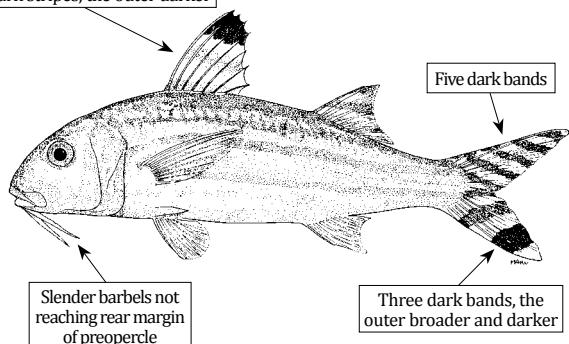
**Habitat:** Shallow sandy areas or lagoons and coastal reefs. Maximum depth 100 m.

**Fisheries:** Bottom trawls, Beach seines, Boat seines.

**Distinctive Characters:** First dorsal fin with 8 spines; 2<sup>nd</sup> dorsal fin with 9 rays; pelvic fins about 2/3 of pectorals length; 15–16 pectoral-fin rays.

**Colour:** Greenish on back, shading to silvery white on sides and pale yellow vertically, with 4 orange-yellow stripes.

1<sup>st</sup> dorsal fin with 3 broad dark stripes, the outer darker



**Size:** To 28 cm, common 20 cm

**KYPHOSIDAE**

Seachubs – Rudderfishes – Stonebreams

***Kyphosus bigibbus*** Lacepède, 1801**(Plate XVII, 156)****FAO names:** Brown chub (En)

**Local name(s):** N: Khusi; S: Khufi (M), Kuku bahari (K).

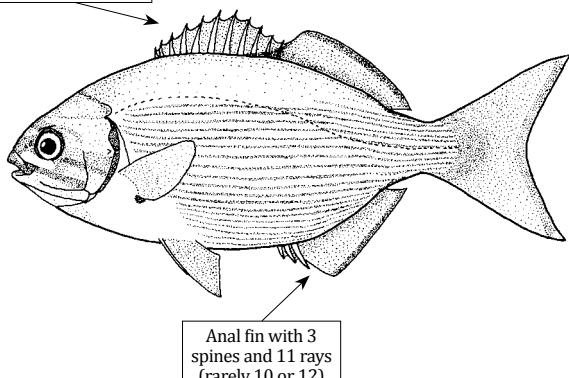
**Habitat:** Shallow coastal waters above reefs and rocky areas.

**Fisheries:** Hooks and Line, Seines, Spears.

**Distinctive Characters:** Maxilla reaching to below anterior edge of eye when mouth fully closed; soft portion of dorsal fin not higher than spiny portion.

**Colour:** Silvery grey, the edges of the scales brown, resulting in a longitudinal linear pattern on body; a broad silvery stripe from front of snout to below eye, bordered below by a grey streak; opercular membrane dark brown; fins dark grey.

Dorsal fin with 11 spines and 12 rays (rarely 11 or 13)



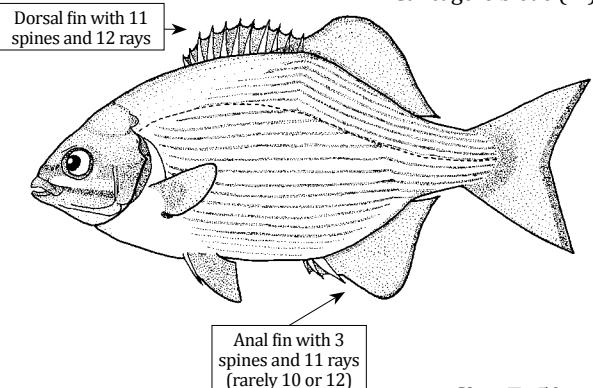
**Size:** To 75 cm

***Kyphosus cinerascens* (Forsskål, 1775)**

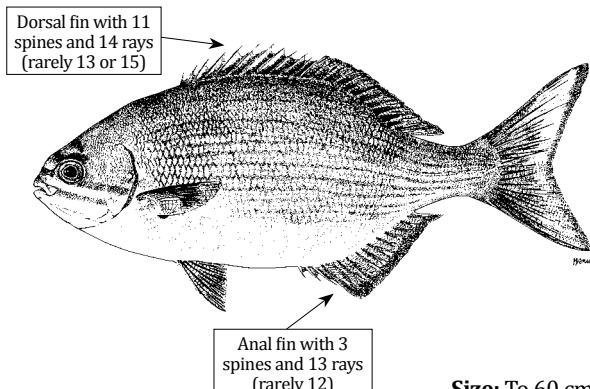
(Plate XVII, 157)

**FAO names:** Blue Sea chub (En)

Calicagère bleue (Fr)

**Local name(s):** N: Khusi; S: Khufi (M), Kuku bahari (K).**Habitat:** Occurs in shallow coastal waters around reefs and rocks.**Fisheries:** Hooks and Line, Seines, Spears.**Distinctive Characters:** Body ovate, compressed; snout blunt, upper profile with a low hump above nostrils; preopercle edge finely serrate; soft part of dorsal fin clearly higher than the longest spine.**Colour:** Silvery grey, olivaceous to dusky dark above; a dark stripe between each row of scales; a grey or silvery stripe under the eye; vertical fins blackish, paired fins lighter.***Kyphosus vaigiensis* (Quoy & Gaimard, 1825)**

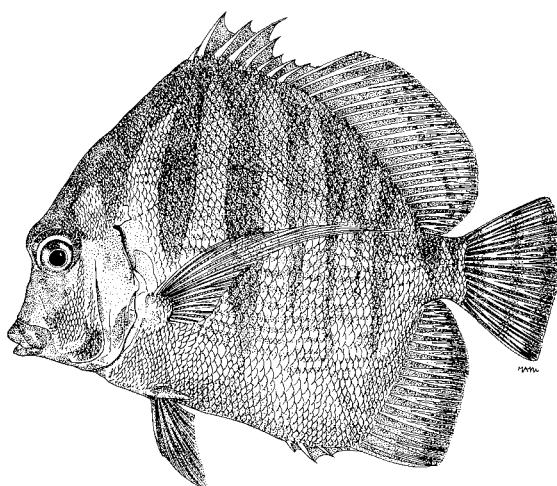
(Plate XVII, 158)

**FAO names:** Brassy chub (En)**Local name(s):** N: Khusi; S: Khufi (M), Kuku bahari (K).**Habitat:** Over hard, algal coated bottoms of exposed surf-swept outer reef flats, lagoons, and seaward reefs to a depth of at least 24 m.**Fisheries:** Hooks and Line, Seines, Spears.**Distinctive Characters:** Maxilla reaching to below anterior edge of eye when mouth fully closed; soft portion of dorsal fin not higher than spiny portion.**Colour:** Silvery grey with narrow brassy stripes along upper and lower edges of scales of body; two oblique brassy bands on snout and cheeks; opercular membrane usually yellowish brown.**DREPANEIDAE**

Sicklefishes

***Drepane longimana* (Bloch & Schneider, 1801)**

(Plate XVIII, 159)

**FAO names:** Concertina fish (En)**Local name(s):** N: Chana mwezi; S: Shana (K).**Habitat:** Coastal waters including estuaries.**Fisheries:** Bottom trawls, Handlines.**Distinctive Characters:** Mouth protrusible; teeth pointed, slender, crowded together; dorsal fin with 8–9 (generally 9) spines, 4<sup>th</sup> dorsal spine the longest, and 19–23 rays; anal fin with 3 spines and 17–19 rays; pectoral fins long; 45–55 lateral-line scales.**Colour:** Silvery with purple and yellow reflections, uniform or with 4–9 vertical bars dorsally, some reach middle of body, others stop at lateral line.**Remarks:** Similar to *D. punctata*, which could be present in Kenya waters, and is characterized by having 4–11 vertical gray spots on the upper half of the sides, and generally 8 dorsal spines.**Size:** To 40 cm

## MONODACTYLIDAE

### Moonies

***Monodactylus argenteus*** (Linnaeus, 1758)

(Plate XVIII, 160)

FAO names: Silver moony (En)

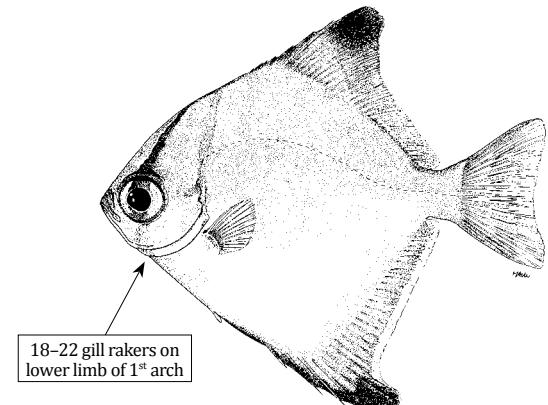
**Local name(s):** N: Rambale/Peruperu; S: Lalua (M), Chembeu/Madara (K).

**Habitat:** Shallow coastal waters, fresh waters, estuaries and harbours.

**Fisheries:** Beach seines, Cast nets, Bottom trawls.

**Distinctive Characters:** Body covered with small deciduous (easily shed) scales; mouth small; pelvic fins very small or absent in adults; dorsal fin with 7–8 spines and 26–30 soft rays; anal fin with 3 spines and 26–30 soft rays; dorsal and anal-fin spines small and inconspicuous; 16 pectoral-fin rays.

**Colour:** Adults silvery; tips of dorsal and anal-fin lobes dusky; juveniles dusky silver with 2 curved dark stripes across head.



Size: To 25 cm

***Monodactylus falciformis*** Lacepède, 1801

FAO names: Full moony (En)

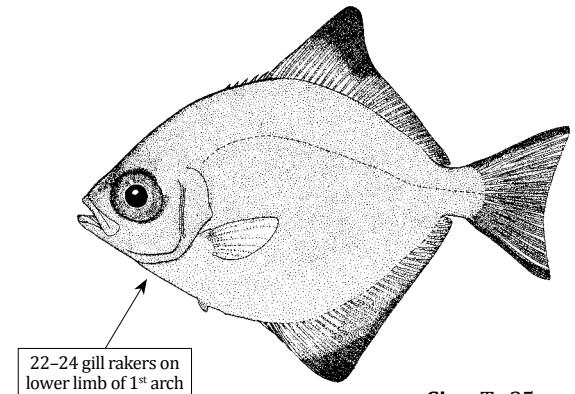
**Local name(s):** N: Rambale/Peruperu; S: Lalua (M), Chembeu/Madara (K).

**Habitat:** Estuaries and shallow coastal waters.

**Fisheries:** Beach seines, Cast nets, Bottom trawls.

**Distinctive Characters:** Body covered with small deciduous scales; mouth small; pelvic fins very small or absent in adults; dorsal fin with 7–8 spines and 25–30 soft rays; anal fin with 3 spines and 25–29 soft rays; dorsal and anal-fin spines small and inconspicuous; 17–18 pectoral-fin rays.

**Colour:** Adults silvery; tips of dorsal and anal fin lobes dusky; juveniles dusky silver with 11 or 12 dark vertical bars.



Size: To 25 cm

## POMACANTHIDAE

### Angelfishes

***Apolemichthys trimaculatus*** (Cuvier, 1831) \*

FAO names: Threespot angelfish (En)

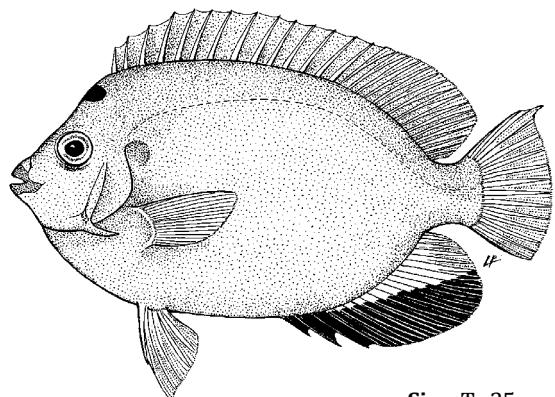
**Local name(s):** N: Birinji; S: Birinzi/Kipepeo (M), Jamee/Soya (K).

**Habitat:** Clear lagoons and seaward reefs from 3 m to 40 m.

**Fisheries:** Traps, Gillnets, Spears.

**Distinctive Characters:** Dorsal fin with 14 spines and 16–18 soft rays; anal fin with 3 spines and 17–18 soft rays.

**Colour:** Adults with background colour bright yellow without a large black area posteriorly on dorsal fin; young with a black spot at base of soft dorsal fin and a dark bar through eye; blue lips.



Size: To 25 cm

***Centropyge bicolor* (Bloch, 1787)****FAO names:** Bicolor angelfish (En)

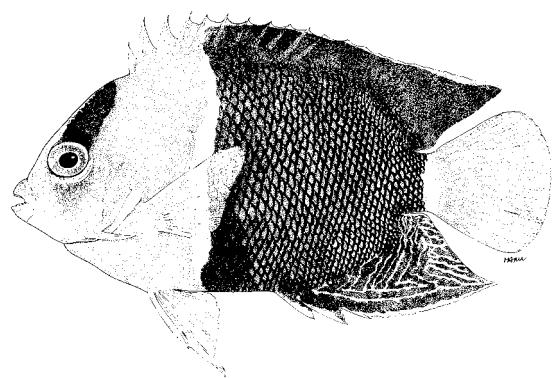
**Local name(s):** N: Birinji; S: Birinzi/Kipepeo (M), Jamee/Soya (K).

**Habitat:** Inhabits lagoon, channel, or protected seaward reef slopes, drop-offs, coral and rubble areas.

**Fisheries:** Traps, Gillnets, Spears.

**Distinctive Characters:** Dorsal fin with 15 spines and 15–17 soft rays; anal fin with 3 spines and 17–18 soft rays; juveniles similar to adults and easily recognized by their distinctive coloration.

**Colour:** Head and anterior half of trunk yellow with a blue blotch over the eye; posterior half of trunk and tail blue; caudal fin yellow.



**Size:** To 15 cm TL

***Pomacanthus chrysurus* (Cuvier, 1831)****FAO names:** Goldtail angelfish (En)

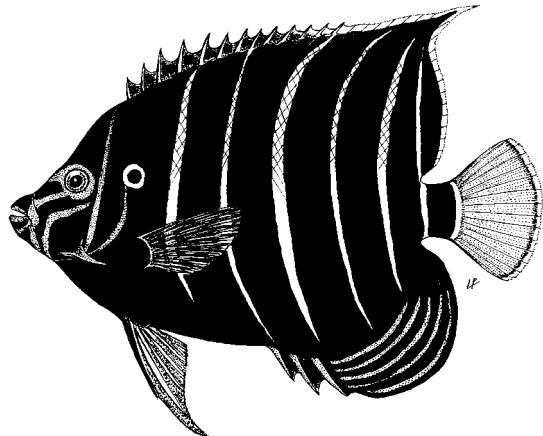
**Local name(s):** N: Birinji; S: Birinzi/Kipepeo (M), Jamee/Soya (K).

**Habitat:** Shallow coral reef areas from 1 m to 25 m.

**Fisheries:** Traps, Gillnets, Spears.

**Distinctive Characters:** Body round to oval, strongly compressed; dorsal fin with 13–14 spines and 17–19 soft rays; anal fin with 3 spines and 18–19 soft rays; pectoral fins with 18–19 soft rays; pelvic fin elongate; caudal fin rounded; mouth small, bearing slender bristle-like teeth.

**Colour:** Body dark brown; yellowish-orange ring behind eye; bluish lines on head; yellowish vertical lines on body; caudal fin yellowish-orange.



**Size:** To 33 cm SL

***Pomacanthus imperator* (Bloch, 1787)****FAO names:** Emperor angelfish (En)

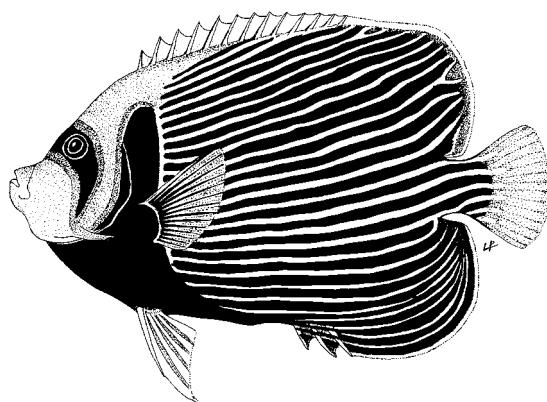
**Local name(s):** N: Birinji; S: Birinzi/Kipepeo (M), Jamee/Soya (K).

**Habitat:** Adults generally in outer coral reefs areas from 3 m to 70 m.

**Fisheries:** Spears, Traps, Gillnets.

**Distinctive Characters:** Dorsal fin with 13–14 spines and 19–21 soft rays; anal fin with 3 spines and 18–21 soft rays; pectoral fins with 19–20 soft rays (usually 20).

**Colour:** Purple and yellow striped body; blue-edged black anterior markings, and yellow caudal fin; juveniles deep blue to black with alternating narrow blue and wider white lines that are vertical anteriorly and curved posteriorly.



**Size:** To 40 cm SL

***Pomacanthus maculosus* (Forsskål , 1775)**

**Local name(s):** N: Birinji; S: Birinzi/Kipepeo (M), Jamee/Soya (K).

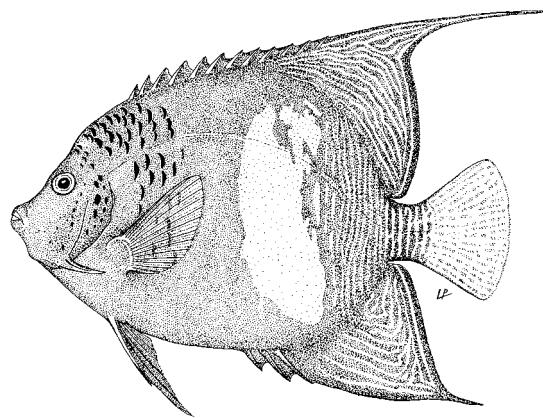
**Habitat:** More often in silty reef areas than in rich coral growth. Maximum depth 50 m.

**Fisheries:** Traps, Gillnets, Spears.

**Distinctive Characters:** Dorsal fin with 12–13 spines and 21 soft rays; anal fin with 3 spines and 19–20 soft rays; pectoral fins with 19–20 soft rays; pelvic fin elongate; soft portions of dorsal and anal fins elevated and angular; mouth small, with slender bristle-like teeth; a conspicuous spine occurs at angle of preopercle.

**Colour:** Body bluish; caudal fin yellowish; irregular pale bluish and yellow lines on soft portions of dorsal and anal fins; irregular yellow bar on body.

**FAO names:** Yellowbar angelfish (En)



**Size:** To 50 cm (SL)

***Pomacanthus semicirculatus* (Cuvier, 1831)**

**Local name(s):** N: Birinji; S: Birinzi/Kipepeo (M), Jamee/Soya (K).

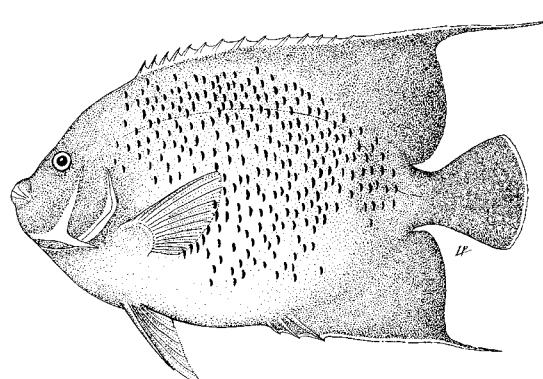
**Habitat:** Coral reefs areas down to 30 m.

**Fisheries:** Traps, Gillnets, Spears.

**Distinctive Characters:** Dorsal fin with 13 spines and 20–23 soft rays; anal fin with 3 spines and 18–22 soft rays; a filament posteriorly on dorsal and anal fins.

**Colour:** Juveniles deep blue to black with narrow white bars and blue lines which are progressively more curved posteriorly; adults body pale brownish with numerous blue elongate spots; posterior part of body, dorsal, anal and caudal fins brownish with numerous white spots; preopercular spine, margin of preopercle and opercle, blue.

**FAO names:** Semicircle angelfish (En)



**Size:** To 40 cm (SL)

***Pygoplites diacanthus* (Boddaert, 1772)**

**Local name(s):** N: Birinji; S: Birinzi/Kipepeo (M), Jamee/Soya (K).

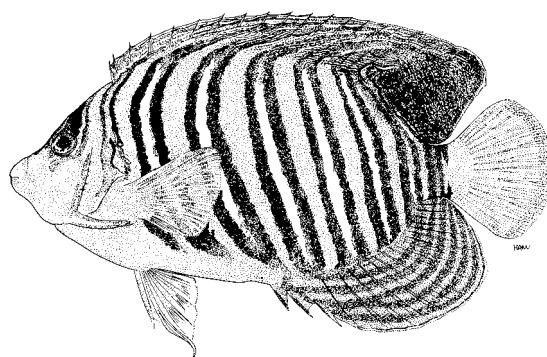
**Habitat:** Coral rich areas of clear lagoons and seaward reefs often near caves and crevices from 1 m to 48 m.

**Fisheries:** Traps, Gillnets, Spears.

**Distinctive Characters:** Body round to oval, strongly compressed and slightly elongate; dorsal fin with 14 spines and 17–19 soft rays; anal fin with 3 spines and 17–19 soft rays; pectoral and pelvic fins enlarged and relatively short.

**Colour:** Background colour yellow; black bar above eye; 8 black edged whitish bars; alternating blue and orange lines on soft portion of anal fin.

**FAO names:** Regal angelfish (En)



**Size:** To 25 cm (SL)

## PENTACEROTIDAE

### Armorheads

***Histiopterus typus*** Temminck & Schlegel, 1844 \*

**FAO names:** Sailfin armourhead (En)

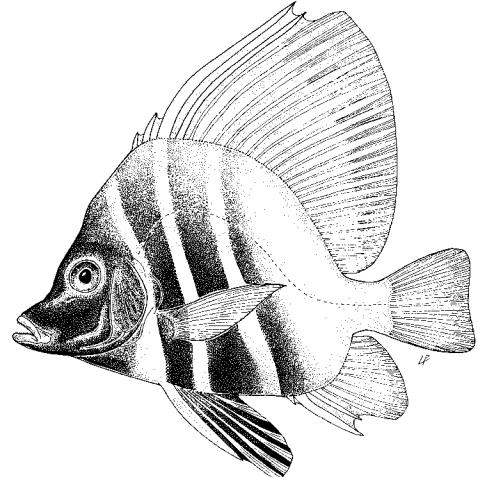
**Local name(s):** N: Shana; S: Kipepeo (M), Jamee/Bangalamwewe (K).

**Habitat:** Steep seaward reef drop-offs; bottom dweller from 40 m to 400 m.

**Fisheries:** Bottom trawls.

**Distinctive Characters:** Chin with a patch of fine barbels or papillae; dorsal fin very high, sail-like, with 4 spines, the 1<sup>st</sup> two short; 25–27 dorsal-fin soft rays; anal fin with 3 spines and 8–10 soft rays.

**Colour:** Small juveniles pale, with prominent dark blotches on body, dorsal, anal and pelvic fins; dark blotches enlarge and coalesce with age, the body becoming then dark, with more or less distinct narrow pale vertical bands.



**Size:** To 35 cm, common 25 cm

## CIRRHITIDAE

### Hawkfishes

***Cirrhitichthys oxycephalus*** (Bleeker, 1855)

**FAO names:** Coral hawkfish (En)

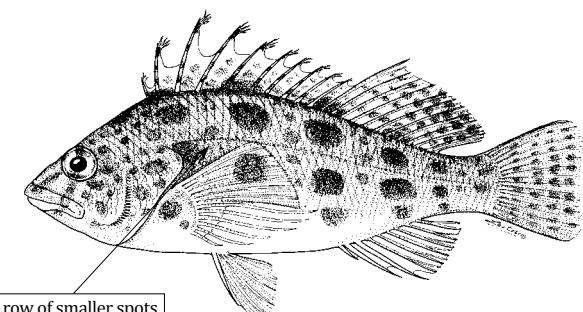
**Local name(s):** N: Nona; S: Nono/Chale/Kodowa (K).

**Habitat:** Inhabits areas of rich coral growth and clear water lagoons, channels or seaward reefs from below the surge zone to at least 40 m.

**Fisheries:** Hooks and Line.

**Distinctive Characters:** Dorsal fin with 10 spines and 12–13 soft rays; anal fin with 3 spines and 6 soft rays.

**Colour:** Highly variable in colour from pale grey with black blotches to pink with bright red blotches; small dark brown spots on head.



**Size:** To 10 cm

***Cirrhitus pinnulatus*** (Forster, 1801) (Plate XVIII, 161)

**FAO names:** Stocky hawkfish (En)

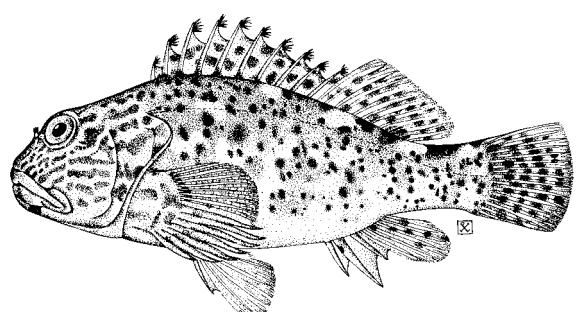
**Local name(s):** N: Nona; S: Nono/Chale/Kodowa (K).

**Habitat:** Rocky shorelines and reef fronts exposed to surge from 0.3 m down to 3 m.

**Fisheries:** Hooks and Line.

**Distinctive Characters:** Snout short and blunt; mouth large; a continuous dorsal fin with 10 spines and 11 rays deeply notched between spiny and soft portion; a tuft of cirri from membrane near tip for each dorsal spine; anal fin with 3 spines and 6 rays; scales on cheek much smaller than scales on body.

**Colour:** Ground colour white with brown blotches and orangish to reddish brown spots.



**Size:** To 30 cm, common 23 cm

***Paracirrhites forsteri* (Schneider, 1801)****(Plate XVIII, 162)****FAO names:** Blackside hawkfish (En)

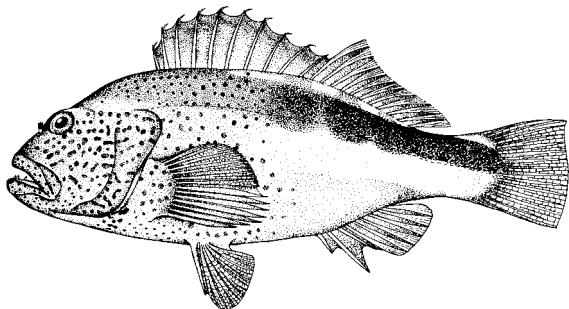
**Local name(s):** N: Nona; S: Nono/Chale/Kodowa (K).

**Habitat:** Clear lagoons and seaward reefs from 1 m to 33 m.

**Fisheries:** Hooks and Line.

**Distinctive Characters:** Snout short, mouth large; preopercle finely serrate; a continuous dorsal fin of 10 spines and 11 rays, notched between spiny and soft portions; a single cirrus from membrane near tip of each dorsal spine; anal fin with 3 spines and 6 rays; caudal fin slightly rounded; 5–6 rows of large scales on cheek.

**Colour:** Background colour yellowish; dark longitudinal broad blackish band on upper side; small brownish red spots; fins varying from yellow to pink.



**Size:** To 22 cm, common 18 cm

**MUGILIDAE****Mullets*****Crenimugil crenilabis* (Forsskål, 1775)**

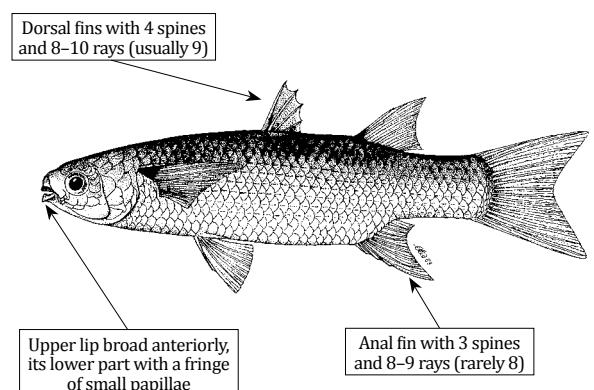
**Local name(s):** N: Mkizi; S: Mkizi/Binini (M), Mkizi (K).

**Habitat:** Found in sandy areas often near coral reefs in mangrove areas.

**Fisheries:** Seines, Gillnets, Stake traps.

**Distinctive Characters:** Scales cycloid, the edge membranous; no adipose tissue over eye; no teeth on edge of lips; caudal fin deeply emarginate; pectoral-fin tip nearly or just reaching a vertical at origin of 1<sup>st</sup> dorsal.

**Colour:** Olive-green on back, white on sides and belly; a black spot at the base of the yellowish pectoral fins; other fins off-white.



**Size:** To 50 cm, common 25 cm

***Liza macrolepis* (Smith, 1846)**

**FAO names:** Largescale mullet (En)  
Mulet à grandes écailles (Fr)

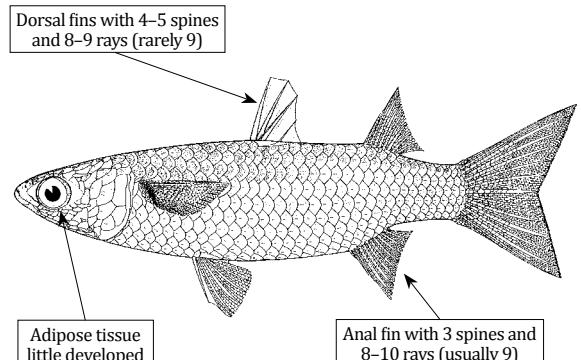
**Local name(s):** N: Mkizi; S: Mkizi (M/K).

**Habitat:** Schooling in shallow coastal lagoon waters, estuaries and brackish waters.

**Fisheries:** Gillnets, Castnets, Beach seines, Stake traps.

**Distinctive Characters:** Head broad; inter-orbital slightly convex; a small slender part of maxilla exposed when mouth closed; upper lip with a row of very small, well spaced, peg-like teeth; 1 or 2 irregular inner rows of small teeth well separated from outer row.

**Colour:** Greenish-grey dorsally; flanks and abdomen silvery; fins grey or bluish with dusky margins, may appear yellowish at base; pectoral fins with golden base, and perhaps a dark spot.



**Size:** To 60 cm, common 26 cm

***Liza melinoptera* (Valenciennes, 1836) \***

**Local name(s):** N: Mkizi; S: Mkizi (M/K).

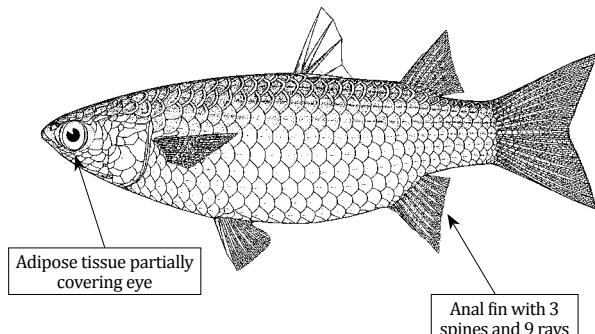
**Habitat:** Shallow coastal lagoon waters, estuaries and brackish waters.

**Fisheries:** Gillnets, Castnets, Stake traps.

**Distinctive Characters:** Head wide, dorsally flattened; 1<sup>st</sup> dorsal-fin origin nearer to caudal-fin base than to snout tip with 5 spines; 2<sup>nd</sup> dorsal-fin origin at vertical through middle of anal-fin base, with 7–9 rays; pectoral axillary scale absent; 2<sup>nd</sup> dorsal and anal fins densely scaled.

**Colour:** Greenish-brown above, white to silvery below; fins dusky distally.

**FAO names:** Otomebora mullet (En)  
Mulet otomebora (Fr)



**Size:** To 22 cm, common 18 cm

***Liza vaigiensis* (Quoy & Gaimard, 1825) \***

**Local name(s):** N: Mkizi; S: Mkizi (M/K).

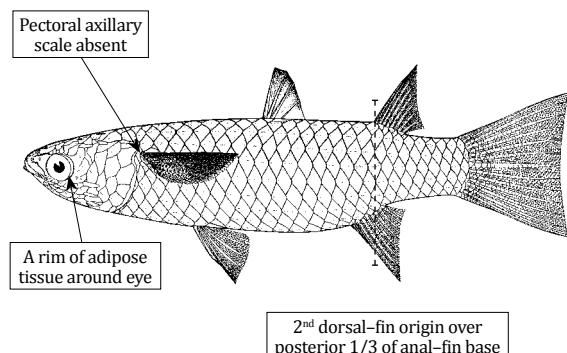
**Habitat:** Shallow coastal waters and estuaries.

**Fisheries:** Castnets, Stake traps, Beach seines.

**Distinctive Characters:** First dorsal-fin origin nearer to caudal-fin base than to snout tip, with 4–5 spines; 2<sup>nd</sup> dorsal fin with 8–9 soft rays; anal fin with 3 spines and 7–9 soft rays; caudal fin only slightly emarginate.

**Colour:** Back olive brown, silvery on sides, belly white with pale yellow suffusion; margins of fins dusky, otherwise yellowish-white; pectoral fins wholly black in small fish, lower section yellowish in adults.

**FAO names:** Squaretail mullet (En)  
Mulet mapiro (Fr)



**Size:** To 63 cm, common 35 cm

***Moolgarda sebili* (Forsskål, 1775) \***

**Local name(s):** N: Mkizi; S: Mkizi/Binini (M), Mkizi (K).

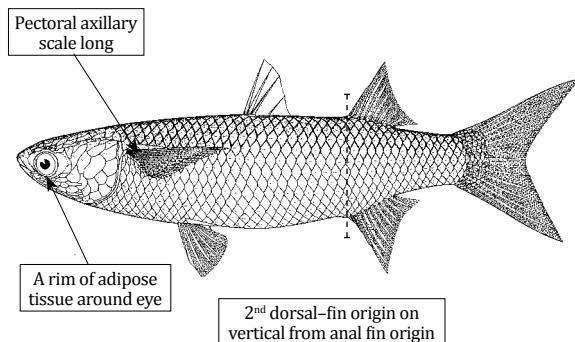
**Habitat:** Brackish and fresh waters; spawns at sea.

**Fisheries:** Gillnets, Castnets.

**Distinctive Characters:** Head wide, dorsally flattened; lips thin; 1<sup>st</sup> dorsal-fin origin nearer to snout tip than to caudal-fin base or equidistant, with 4–5 spines; 2<sup>nd</sup> dorsal fin with 8–9 soft rays; anal fin with 3 spines and 8–10 soft rays.

**Colour:** Greenish-brown on back, silvery below; upper rows of scales with dusky spots; 2<sup>nd</sup> dorsal and caudal fins pale blue; pelvic, anal and 1<sup>st</sup> dorsal fin white, pectoral fins dull yellow with a blue axillary spot; upper lobe of caudal fin with a dark blue tip.

**FAO names:** Bluespot mullet (En)  
Mulet à tache bleue (Fr)



**Size:** To 60 cm, common 40 cm

***Mugil cephalus* Linnaeus, 1758**

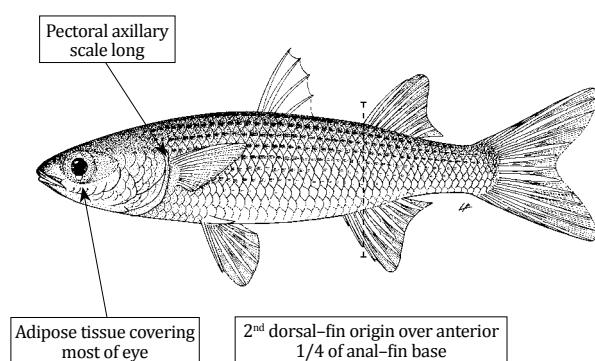
**Local name(s):** N: Mkizi; S: Mkizi/Binini (M), Mkizi (K).

**Habitat:** Coastal waters and adjacent lagoons.

**Fisheries:** Castnets, Stake traps, Beach seines.

**Distinctive Characters:** Lips thin; 1<sup>st</sup> dorsal-fin origin nearer to snout tip than to caudal-fin base, with 5 spines; 2<sup>nd</sup> dorsal fin with 7–9 soft rays; anal fin with 3 spines and 8–9 soft rays; pectoral fins short (when folded forward do not reach eye).

**Colour:** Olive-green on back, silvery on sides with 6–7 brown bands; a dark purple blotch at base of pectoral fins; margins of dorsal and caudal fins dusky.



**Size:** To 90 cm, common 35 cm

***Valamugil buchanani* (Bleeker, 1853)**

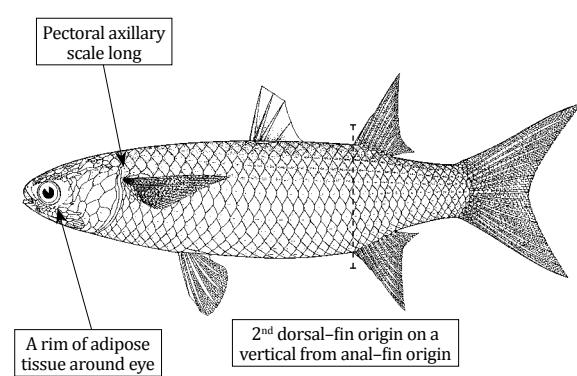
**Local name(s):** N: Mkizi; S: Mkizi (M/K).

**Habitat:** Coastal waters and adjacent lagoons.

**Fisheries:** Gillnets, Castnets, Stake traps, Beach seines.

**Distinctive Characters:** Snout short and bluntly rounded; lips thin, notched anteriorly; 1<sup>st</sup> dorsal-fin origin equidistant from caudal-fin base and snout tip, with 4–5 spines; 2<sup>nd</sup> dorsal fin with 8 soft rays; anal fin with 3 spines and 9 soft rays.

**Colour:** Greenish on back, silvery on sides and belly; a dark axillary spot on base of pectoral fins; a slight patch of gold on upper operculum and on iris.



**Size:** To 48 cm, common 35 cm

***Valamugil cunnesius* (Valenciennes, 1836)**

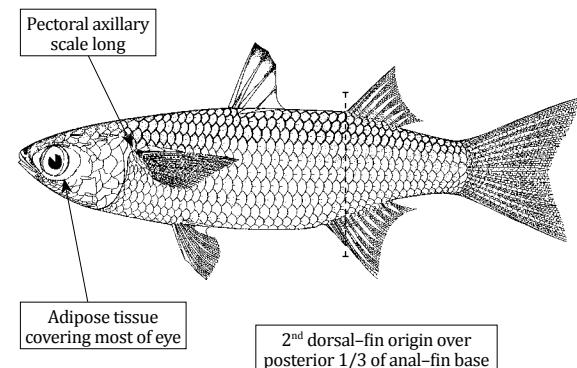
**Local name(s):** N: Mkizi; S: Mkizi (M/K).

**Habitat:** Schools in shallow coastal waters and estuaries; also enters freshwater.

**Fisheries:** Gillnets, Castnets, Stake traps, Beach seines.

**Distinctive Characters:** Head wide, flattened above; lips thin; 1<sup>st</sup> dorsal-fin origin nearer to snout tip than to caudal-fin base, with 4–5 spines; 2<sup>nd</sup> dorsal fin with 8 soft rays; anal fin with 2–3 spines and 9 soft rays.

**Colour:** Yellow-brown to dark grey on back, silvery below; a dark axillary spot on pectoral-fin base.



**Size:** To 41 cm, common 25 cm

**FAO names:** Flathead grey mullet (En)  
Mulet à grosse tête (Fr)

***Valamugil engeli* (Bleeker, 1858)**

**FAO names:** Kanda (En)  
Mulet œil de perdrix (Fr)

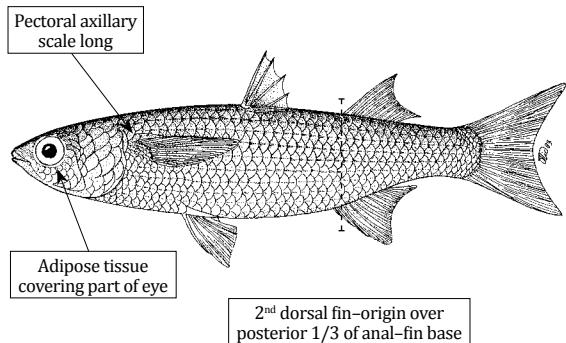
**Local name(s):** N: Mkizi; S: Mkizi (M/K).

**Habitat:** Inhabits coastal waters.

**Fisheries:** Gillnets, Stake traps, Beach seines.

**Distinctive Characters:** Head wide, flattened above; lips thin; preorbital bone wide, filling the space between lip and eye, notched anteriorly; 1<sup>st</sup> dorsal-fin origin nearer to caudal-fin base than to snout tip or midway, with 4 spines; 2<sup>nd</sup> dorsal fin with 9–10 soft rays; anal fin with 3 spines and 8–9 soft rays.

**Colour:** Back olive, sides silvery, fins hyaline.



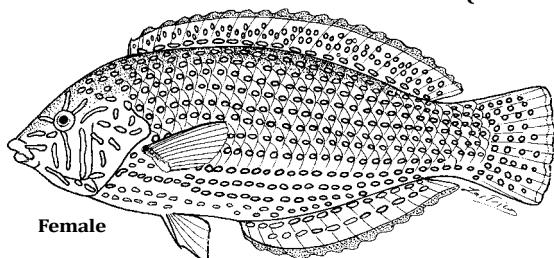
**Size:** To 30 cm, common 25 cm

## LABRIDAE

Wrasses – Hogfishes – Coris – Tuskfishes

***Anampsese caeruleopunctatus* Rüppel, 1829**

(Plate XVIII, 163, 164)



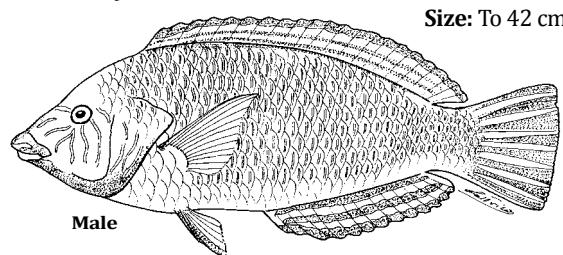
Female

**FAO names:** Bluespotted wrasse (En)

**Local name(s):** N: Mbono; S: Pono (M);

Kangu mnyokole (K)

**Size:** To 42 cm



Male

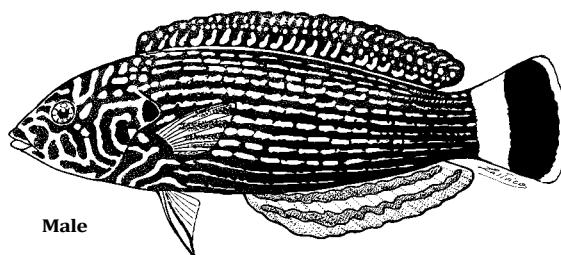
**Habitat:** Surge zone of coral reefs or rocky coasts.

**Fisheries:** Hooks and Line, Traps, Gillnets, Lines.

**Distinctive Characters:** Dorsal fin with 9 spines and 12 soft rays; anal fin with 3 spines and 12 soft rays; pectoral fins with 13 soft rays; caudal fin rounded in

juveniles, slightly rounded to truncate in adults.

**Colour:** Female body brown, reddish ventrally, each scale with dark-edged blue spots; narrow blue bands on head; male body olive, each scale with a dark-edged blue vertical line; irregular dark-edged blue bands on head.

***Anampsese lineatus* Randall, 1972**


Male

**FAO names:** Lined wrasse (En)

**Local name(s):** N: Mbono; S: Pono (M);

Kangu mnyokole (K)

**Size:** To 12 cm

**Habitat:** Lagoon and seaward reefs usually from 20 m to 42 m.

**Fisheries:** Hooks and Line, Traps, Gillnets, Lines.

**Distinctive Characters:** Dorsal with 9 spines and 12 soft rays; anal fin with 3 spines and 12 soft rays;

pectoral fins with 13 soft rays; caudal fin rounded.

**Colour:** Body orangish, with dark-edged blue-green stripes, passing along middle of scale rows; caudal fin white with a broad black band distally; dark spot on opercular flap.

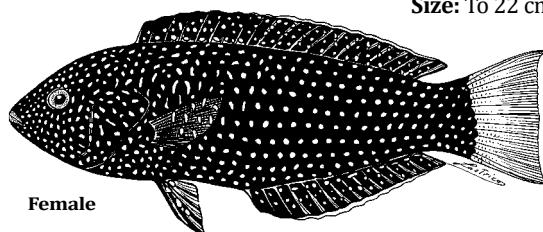
***Anampses meleagrides*** Valenciennes, 1840

**Habitat:** Seaward reefs from 4 m to 100 m.

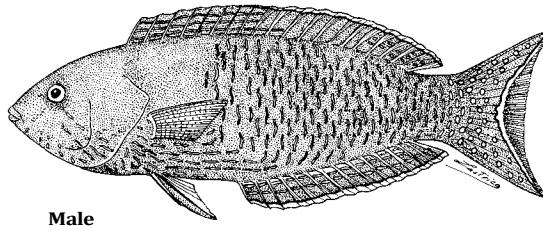
**Fisheries:** Hooks and Line, Traps, Gillnets, Lines.

**Distinctive Characters:** Dorsal fin with 9 spines and 12 soft rays; anal fin with 3 spines and 12 soft rays; pectoral fins with 13 soft rays; caudal fin of small juveniles rounded; truncate to emarginate in adults.

**Colour:** Females dark brown, head and body covered with white spots; caudal fin bright yellow; males red brown with a blue line on scales and sides; irregular blue lines on the lower part of head; blue spots on caudal fin; white crescent with a narrow blue band on posterior end of caudal fin.



Female



Male

***Anampses twistii*** Bleeker, 1856

**Habitat:** Clear lagoons and seaward reefs.

**Fisheries:** Hooks and Line, Bottom trawls, Traps, Gillnets.

**Distinctive Characters:** Dorsal fin with 9 spines and 12 soft rays; anal fin with 3 spines and 12 soft rays; pectoral fins with 13 soft rays.

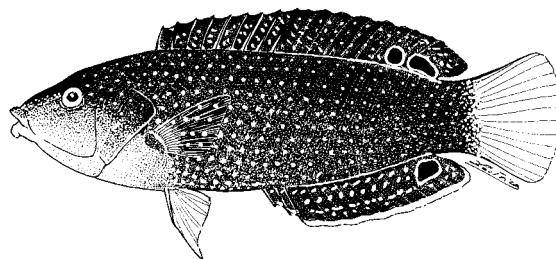
**Colour:** Body dark brown with scattered dark-edged blue spots; caudal fin light red; blue-edged black blotches on dorsal and anal fins soft ray portions; ventral part of head yellow.

**FAO names:** Yellowbreasted wrasse (En)

**Local name(s):** N: Mbono; S: Pono (M);

Kangu mnyokole (K)

**Size:** To 18 cm

***Bodianus anthioides*** (Bennett, 1832) \* (Plate XVIII, 165)

**Habitat:** Seaward reefs, usually from 6 m to 60 m.

**Fisheries:** Hooks and Line, Bottom trawls, Traps, Gillnets.

**Distinctive Characters:** Dorsal fin with 12 spines and 9–10 soft rays; anal fin with 3 spines and 10–12 soft rays; pectoral fins with 15–17 soft rays; scales dorsally on head extending anteriorly to nostrils; preopercle margin coarsely serrate; snout short; caudal fin deeply emarginated in large adults and lunate in juveniles.

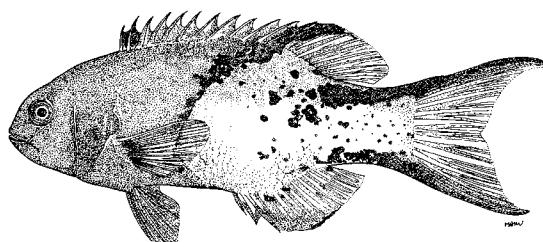
**Colour:** Head, chest and abdomen reddish brown; curved irregular black band across the body through the dorsal fin; body whitish with scattered brown spots.

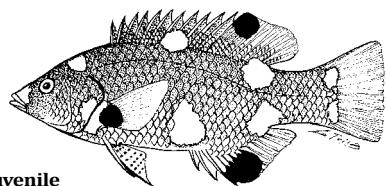
**FAO names:** Lyretail hogfish (En)

**Local name(s):** N: Mbono; S: Pono (M);

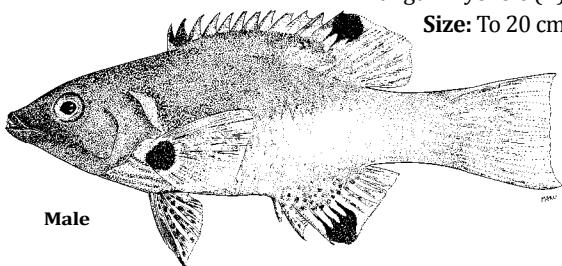
Kangu mnyokole (K)

**Size:** To 24 cm



***Bodianus axillaris* (Bennett, 1832)**

Juvenile



Male

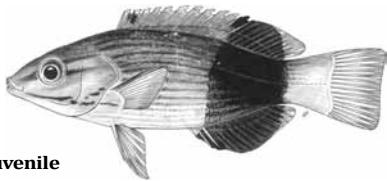
**Habitat:** Clear lagoons and seaward reefs from 2 m to 40 m.

**Fisheries:** Hooks and Line, Traps, Gillnets.

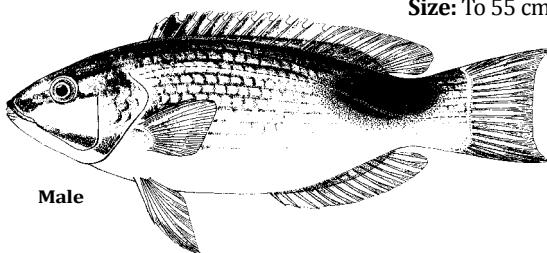
**Distinctive Characters:** Dorsal fin with 12 spines and 10 soft rays; anal fin with 3 spines and 12–13 soft rays; pectoral fins with 15–17 soft rays; caudal fin truncate

(slightly rounded in juveniles).

**Colour:** Juveniles with front of snout and chin white; 3 white blotches dorsally and 3 ventrally; male adults reddish brown anteriorly; round blotch on pectoral base; dorsal and anal soft rays yellow with black spots; caudal peduncle whitish posteriorly.

***Bodianus bilunulatus* (Lacepède, 1801)**

Juvenile



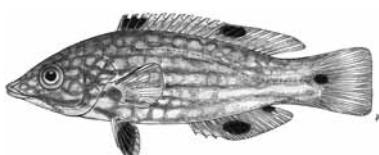
Male

**Habitat:** Lagoons and seaward reefs from 8 m to 160 m.

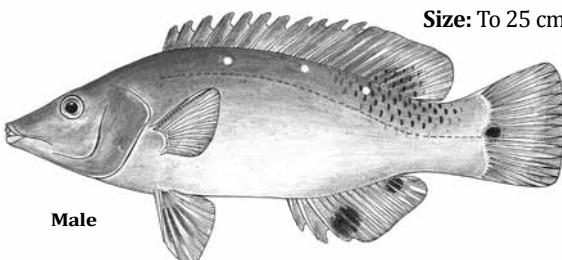
**Fisheries:** Hooks and Line, Trawls, Traps, Gillnets.

**Distinctive Characters:** Dorsal fin with 12 spines and 10 rays; spines and anterior soft rays of similar length; anal fin with 3 spines and 12 rays; pectoral fins with 2 unbranched and 14 branched rays; upper and lower corners of caudal fin lobes extended in adults.

**Colour:** Very small individuals are white with numerous narrow, reddish brown horizontal stripes on sides, and a broad black band extending from outer edge of dorsal fin to outer edge of anal fin posteriorly; adults pink above, white below, with numerous narrow, horizontal red stripes on sides, and a large black saddle-shaped spot below posterior end of dorsal fin, extending onto upper side of caudal peduncle.

***Bodianus diana* (Lacepède, 1801)**

Juvenile



Male

**Habitat:** Coral rich areas from 6 m to 50 m.

**Fisheries:** Hooks and Line, Trawls, Traps, Gillnets.

**Distinctive Characters:** Four strong canines situated anteriorly in each jaw; dorsal fin continuous, with 12 spines and 10 rays, spines and anterior rays of similar length; anal fin with 3 spines and 12 rays; pectoral fins with 2 unbranched and 14 branched rays; pelvic fins

not filamentous; caudal fin slightly rounded to square, its posterior corners not produced into lobes.

**Colour:** Very small individuals with prominent large black spots; adults red above, creamy white on sides and below; numerous small black spots posteriorly; black spot on caudal-fin base; 3 white spots situated on sides just below dorsal fin.

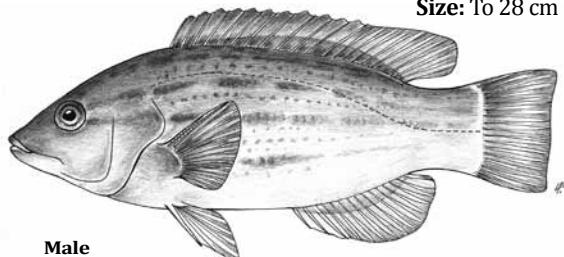
***Bodianus leucosticticus* (Bennett, 1832)**

**Habitat:** Coastal and rocky reefs down to 50 m.

**Fisheries:** Hooks and Line, Traps, Gillnets.

**Distinctive Characters:** Dorsal fin with 12 spines and 10 rays, spines and anterior soft rays of similar length; anal fin with 3 spines and 12 rays; pectoral fins with 2 unbranched and 14 branched rays; pelvic fins not filamentous in adults; caudal fin slightly rounded to squared; posterior corners not produced into lobes.

**Colour:** Adults yellowish to pinkish with 5 narrow reddish horizontal stripes and intervening rows of small spots on sides.

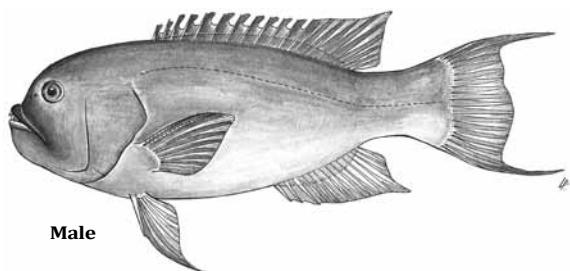
***Bodianus macrognathos* (Morris, 1974)**

**Habitat:** Rocky bottoms from 25 m to 65 m.

**Fisheries:** Hooks and Line, Traps, Gillnets.

**Distinctive Characters:** Body of moderate depth, becoming deeper in larger individuals; dorsal fin with 12 spines and 10 soft rays, spines and anterior soft rays of similar length; anal fin with 3 spines and 12 soft rays; pectoral fins with 2 unbranched and 15 branched rays; pelvic fins slightly filamentous in very large individuals; upper and lower corners of caudal fin forming filamentous lobes in adults; cheek and opercle scaled.

**Colour:** Very large adults pink with a blue jaw.

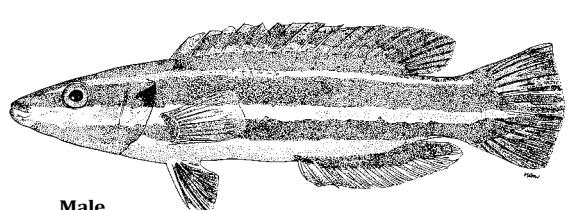
***Bodianus opercularis* (Guichenot, 1847)**

**Habitat:** Deep reefs on rubble bottoms of steep outer reef slopes from 35 m to 70 m.

**Fisheries:** Hooks and Line, Traps, Gillnets.

**Distinctive Characters:** Body slender, not very compressed; dorsal profile of head nearly straight; dorsal fin with 12 spines and 10 soft rays; anal fin with 3 spines and 12 soft rays.

**Colour:** Background colour generally white with three broad red stripes; black spot on operculum.

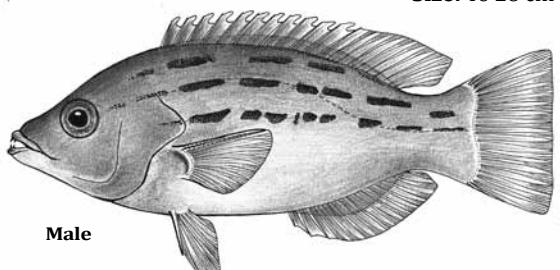
***Bodianus trilineatus* (Fowler, 1934) \***

**Habitat:** Rough bottoms from 50 m to 100 m.

**Fisheries:** Hooks and Line, Traps, Gillnets.

**Distinctive Characters:** Body moderately deep; dorsal fin with 12 spines and 10 rays, spines and anterior rays of similar length; anal fin with 3 spines and 12 rays; pectoral fins with 2 unbranched and 14 branched rays; caudal fin slightly rounded to squared; cheek and opercle scaled; near half of lower jaw scaled.

**Colour:** Body pale with 3 narrow broken black stripes on upper half of sides; a narrow black line on pectoral-fin base in small individuals.



**FAO names:** Lined hogfish (En)

**Local name(s):** N: Mbono; S: Pono (M);

Kangu mnyokole (K)

**Size:** To 28 cm

**FAO names:** Fourline hogfish (En)

**Local name(s):** N: Mbono; S: Pono (M);

Kangu mnyokole (K)

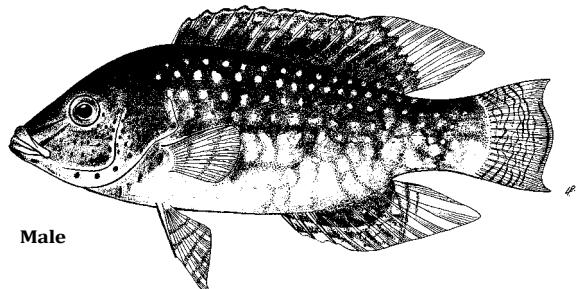
**Size:** To 28 cm

***Cheilinus chlorourus* (Bloch, 1791)**

(Plate XVIII, 166)

**Habitat:** Coastal reef areas from 2 m to 30 m.**Fisheries:** Hooks and Line, Traps, Gillnets.**Distinctive Characters:** Dorsal fin continuous, with 10 spines and 9 rays; anal fin with 3 spines and 8 rays; pectoral fins with 2 unbranched and 10 branched rays; caudal fin rounded with a trilobed appearance in large individuals; cheeks and opercle scaled.**Colour:** Greenish-brown with reddish-brown fins, each scale on sides usually with a bluish spot; spots extending onto dorsal and anal fins; head with red spots, some joining to form lines radiating from eye.**Remarks:** Coloration very similar to *C. trilobatus*, but has black and white specks on its pelvic, anal and caudal fins.**FAO names:** Floral wrasse (En)**Local name(s):** N: Mbomo; S: Pono (M);

Kangu mnyokole (K)

**Size:** To 45 cm

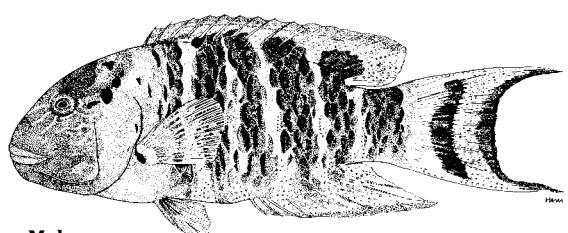
Male

***Cheilinus fasciatus* (Bloch, 1791)**

(Plate XIX, 167)

**Habitat:** Lagoon and seaward reefs from 4 m to 40 m.**Fisheries:** Hooks and Line, Traps, Gillnets, Spears.**Distinctive Characters:** Jaws prominent, especially lower jaw in large individuals; dorsal fin with 9 spines and 10 rays; anal fin with 3 spines and 8 rays; pectoral fins with 12 rays; caudal fin with prolonged lobes in adults; cheeks and opercle scaled; lower jaw without scales.**Colour:** Body mostly greenish brown to black, with yellowish to white bars; red lines radiating from eye; anal and caudal fins with greenish-brown to black and yellow to white bands, stripes and blotches; fins often spotted with red.**FAO names:** Redbreasted wrasse (En)**Local name(s):** N: Mbomo; S: Pono (M);

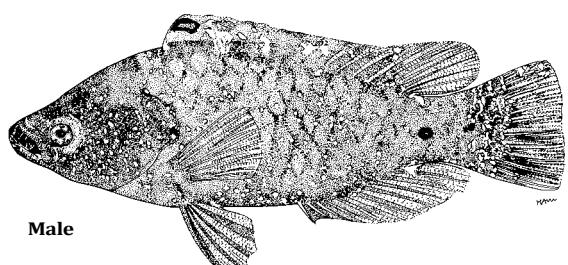
Kangu mnyokole (K)

**Size:** To 40 cm

Male

***Cheilinus oxycephalus* Bleeker, 1853****FAO names:** Snooky wrasse (En)**Local name(s):** N: Mbomo; S: Pono (M);

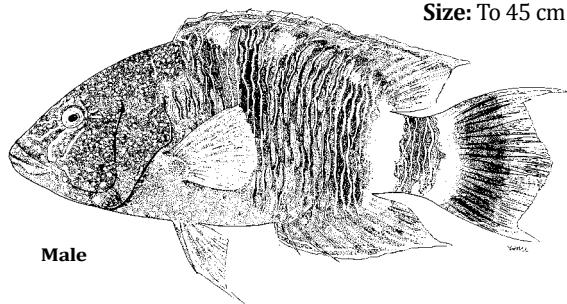
Kangu mnyokole (K)

**Size:** To 17 cm

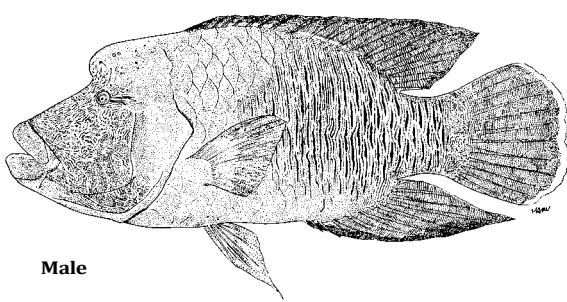
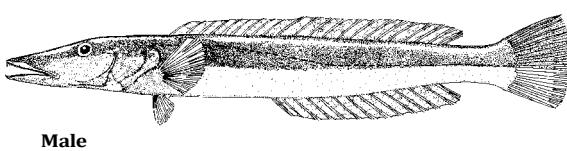
Male

***Cheilinus trilobatus*** Lacepède, 1801

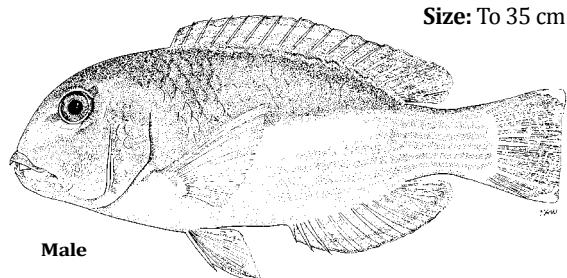
(Plate XIX, 168)

**Habitat:** Lagoons and seaward reefs from 1 m to 30 m.**Fisheries:** Hooks and Line, Traps, Gillnets, Spears.**Distinctive Character:** Dorsal fin continuous, with 9 spines and 10 rays; anal fin with 3 spines and 8 rays; caudal fin rounded with a trilobed appearance; lateral line uninterrupted below posterior portion of dorsal-fin base.**Colour:** Green to purplish brown with about 4 vertical brownish bars; head with numerous small red spots; caudal fin greenish with a red posterior margin; small individuals with about 3 or 4 dark spots mid-laterally on sides.***Cheilinus undulatus*** Rüppell, 1835

(Plate XIX, 169)

**Habitat:** Lagoons and seaward reefs from 1 m to 60 m.**Fisheries:** Traps, Gillnets, Handlines, Seines.**Distinctive Characters:** A pronounced fleshy hump developing above eye in large individuals; jaws and lips prominent; dorsal fin with 9 spines and 10 soft rays; anal fin with 3 spines and 8 soft rays; pectoral fins with 12 rays; cheeks and opercle scaled.**Colour:** Juveniles pale greenish with elongate dark spots on scales tending to form bars and 2 black lines posteriorly from eye; adults body greenish, with a vertical purplish-brown bar on scales behind pectoral fins; 2 black lines posteriorly from eye; wavy green and purplish brown lines on the head.***Cheilio inermis*** (Forsskål, 1775)**Habitat:** Lagoons and seaward reefs from 1 m to 30 m.**Fisheries:** Traps, Gillnets, Handlines, Seines.**Distinctive Characters:** Two short stout canines situated anteriorly in each jaw; dorsal fin with 9 flexible spines and 13 soft rays; anal fin with 3 spines and 12 soft rays; pectoral fins with 12 rays; pelvic fins not filamentous; caudal fin slightly rounded; head mostly naked with only 2 vertical rows of scales behind eye.**Colour:** Body most often green above and cream or bluish below; several blackish spots along lateral line; small individuals with a continuous black stripe.***Choerodon robustus*** (Günther, 1862)

(Plate XIX, 170)

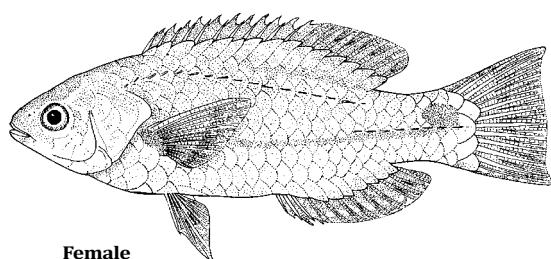
**Habitat:** Coral and rocky reefs from 40 m to 70 m.**Fisheries:** Traps, Gillnets, Handlines, Seines.**Distinctive Characters:** Dorsal fin with 13 spines and 8 soft rays; anal fin with 3 spines and 10 soft rays; pectoral fins with 16 rays; pelvic fins not filamentous; caudal fin squared; cheek and opercle scaled; lower jaw without scales.**Colour:** Body reddish orange to pinkish brown above, white to yellowish below and behind; several horizontal rows of blue spots on caudal peduncle; head with 2 short blue lines passing through and beneath eye.**FAO names:** Tripletail wrasse (En)**Local name(s):** N: Mbongo; S: Pono (M);

Kangu mnyokole (K)

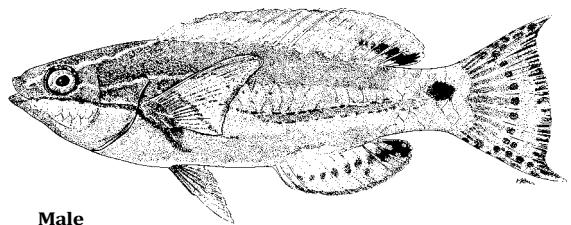
**Size:** To 45 cm**FAO names:** Humphead wrasse (En)**Local name(s):** N: Mbongo;

S: Pono (M); Badu (K)

**Size:** To 229 cm

***Cirrhilabrus exquisitus* Smith, 1957**

Female



Male

**Habitat:** Seaward reefs from 6 m to 32 m.

**Fisheries:** Traps, Gillnets, Handlines, Seines.

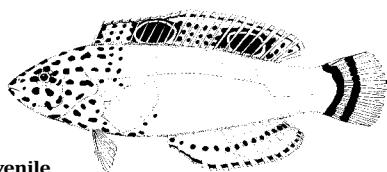
**Distinctive Characters:** Dorsal fin with 11 spines and 8–9 soft rays; anal fin with 3 spines and 9 soft rays; pectoral fins with 14–16 soft rays; caudal fin of juveniles

rounded, of adults double emarginate.

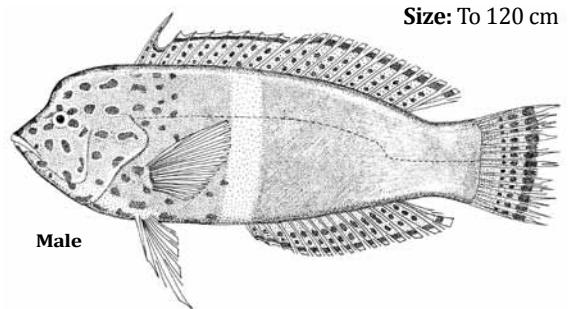
**Colour:** The dominant marking for both sexes is a large oval black spot on caudal peduncle just above lateral line.

***Coris aygula* Lacepède, 1801**

(Plate XIX, 171, 172)



Juvenile



Male

**Habitat:** Weed, rock and coral areas down to 30 m.

**Fisheries:** Traps, Gillnets, Handlines, Seines.

**Distinctive Characters:** Dorsal fin continuous with 9 flexible spines and 12 (rarely 13) soft rays, 1<sup>st</sup> two spines in large individuals longer and set closer together than succeeding spines; anal fin with 3 flexible spines and 12 soft rays; pectoral fins with 2 unbranched and 12 branched rays; pelvic fins filamentous in large individuals; caudal fin squared, each individual ray becoming filamentous; cheek, opercle and lower jaw

without scales.

**Colour:** Small individuals white, with numerous black spots on head and forward on sides; two prominent large black spots encircled first by white; a series of black spots situated on dorsal fin immediately above 2 large patches of red on upper portion of sides; remainder of dorsal and anal fins white with black speckles and stripes; caudal fin white with a black base; adults greenish with red stripes and spots on head, back and fins; a dark spot on opercular flap.

***Coris caudimacula* (Quoy & Gaimard 1834)**

**Habitat:** Rubble, sand and seaweed from 2 m to 25 m.

**Fisheries:** Traps, Gillnets, Handlines, Seines.

**Distinctive Characters:** Dorsal fin with 9 spines and 12 soft rays; anal fin with 3 spines and 12 soft rays; pectoral fins with 13 soft rays; caudal fin rounded; ventral fin not reaching anal-fin origin.

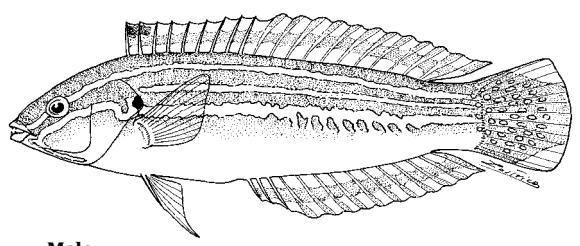
**Colour:** Head with irregular bands; opercular flap with a black spot edged with yellow on posterior part; body with 4 pink salmon stripes, sometimes with broad dark bars on upper side; large diffuse blackish spot at base of caudal fin.

**FAO names:** Spottail coris (En)

**Local name(s):** N: Bua;

S: Mgema (M); Bua (K)

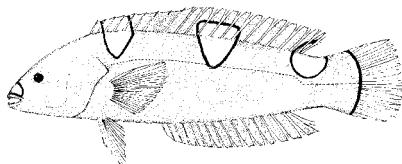
**Size:** To 20 cm



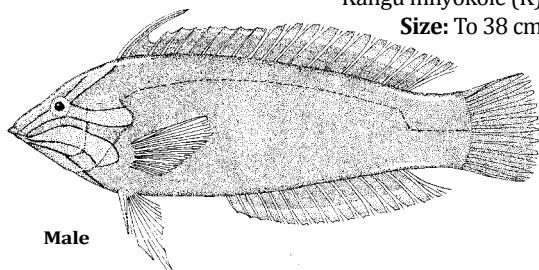
Male

***Coris cuvieri* (Bennet, 1831)**

(Plate XIX, 173, 174)



Juvenile

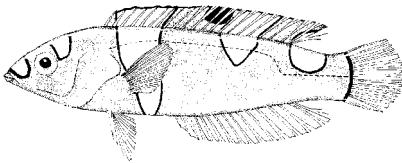


Male

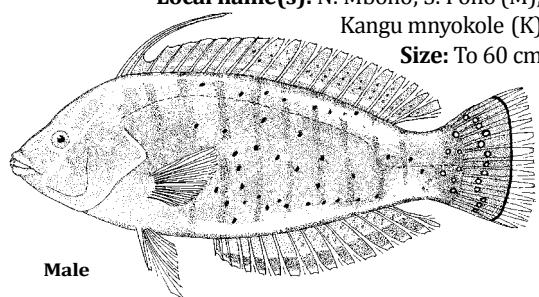
**Habitat:** Weed, rock and coral areas from 5 m to 50 m.**Fisheries:** Traps, Gillnets, Handlines, Seines.**Distinctive Characters:** Dorsal fin with 9 flexible spines and 12 (rarely 13) soft rays; 1<sup>st</sup> two spines in large individuals considerably longer and set close together than succeeding spines; anal fin with 3 flexible spines and 12 soft rays; pectoral fins with 2 unbranched

and 11 branched rays; pelvic fins filamentous in large individuals; caudal fin slightly rounded; lateral line abruptly curved below posterior portion of dorsal-fin base; cheek, opercle and lower jaw without scales.

**Colour:** Juveniles orange, with 3 black edge white bands or spots; adults body red-purplish brown with numerous small bright green spots; bright green stripes on the head.

***Coris formosa* (Bennett, 1830)**

Juvenile

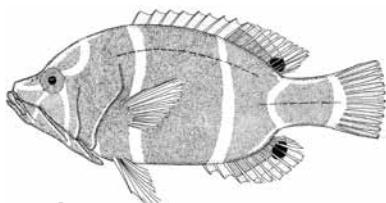


Male

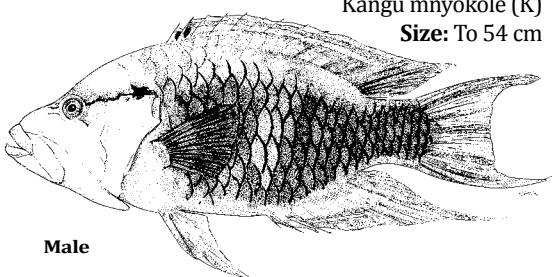
**Habitat:** Weed, rock and coral areas down to 20 m.**Fisheries:** Traps, Gillnets, Handlines, Seines.**Distinctive Characters:** Dorsal fin with 9 spines and 12 soft rays; 1<sup>st</sup> two spines in large individuals considerably longer and close together; anal fin with 3 spines and 12 soft rays; pectoral fins with 13 rays; pelvic fins filamentous in large individuals; cheeks,

opercle and lower jaw without scales.

**Colour:** Juveniles red-orange with 5 prominent black-edged white bars or spots high on sides and with a prominent black spot centrally on dorsal fin; adults dark green to purplish brown, turning red forward on sides and head; black to brilliant blue spots on the entire body; brilliant blue to green stripes on head.

***Epibulus insidiator* (Pallas, 1770)**

Juvenile



Male

**Habitat:** Shallow coral reefs from 1 m to 42 m.**Fisheries:** Traps, Gillnets, Handlines, Seines.**Distinctive Characters:** Mouth protrusible unfolding into a tube easily half the body length; dorsal fin with 9 spines and 10 soft rays; anal fin with 3 spines and 8 soft rays; pectoral fins with 12 rays; pelvic fins filamentous

in adults; caudal fin with corners filamentous in adults.

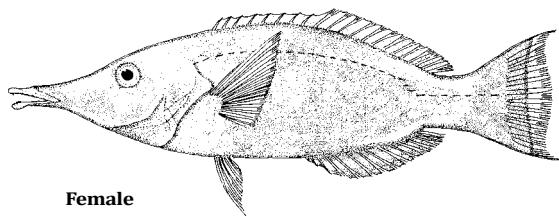
**Colour:** Juveniles brown with narrow, white horizontal bands traversing body and a black spot on anal fin and on rear of dorsal fin; adults yellow-brown; dorsal fin with horizontal dark brown stripes and a black spot between 1<sup>st</sup> two spines.

***Gomphosus caeruleus* Lacepède, 1801**

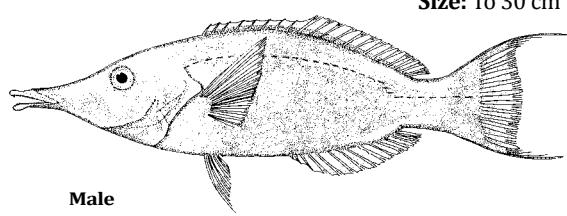
(Plate XIX, 175)

**FAO names:** Green birdmouth wrasse (En)**Local name(s):** N: Mbono; S: Pono (M);

Kangu mnyokole (K)

**Size:** To 30 cm

Female



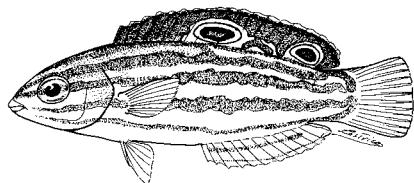
Male

**Habitat:** Shallow rocky and coral reefs down to 30 m.**Fisheries:** Traps, Gillnets, Handlines, Seines.**Distinctive Characters:** Snout produced into a prominent tube-like structure tipped with jaws; dorsal fin with 8 spines and 13 soft rays; anal fin with 3 spines

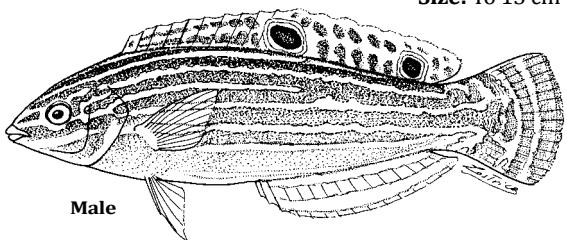
and 11 soft rays; pectoral fins with 15 rays; caudal fin rounded in small individuals (females), but squared off with corners prolonged into filaments in large males.

**Colour:** Body greenish brown to greenish blue.***Halichoeres cosmetus* Randall & Smith, 1982 \*****FAO names:** Adorned wrasse (En)**Local name(s):** N: Mbono; S: Pono (M);

Kangu mnyokole (K)

**Size:** To 13 cm

Juvenile



Male

**Habitat:** Coral reefs and rocky substrata from 1 m to 31 m.**Fisheries:** Traps, Gillnets, Handlines, Seines.**Distinctive Characters:** Dorsal fin with 9 spines and 11 soft rays; anal fin with 3 spines and 11 soft rays;

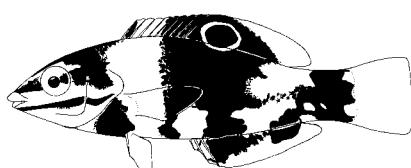
pectoral fins with 12–14 soft rays; head naked; scales on chest small.

**Colour:** Juveniles with blue spots on dorsal fin surrounded by black and white; adults body with salmon pink stripes dorsally, yellowish ventrally and dark green stripes.***Halichoeres hortulanus* (Lacepède, 1801)**

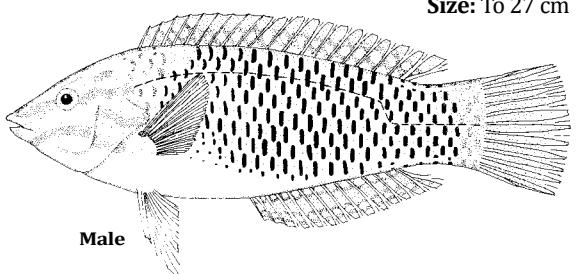
(Plate XIX, 176)

**FAO names:** Checkerboard wrasse (En)**Local name(s):** N: Mbono; S: Pono (M);

Kangu mnyokole (K)

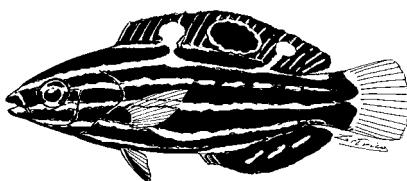
**Size:** To 27 cm

Juvenile



Male

**Habitat:** Sand patches of seaward reefs down to 30 m.**Fisheries:** Traps, Gillnets, Handlines, Seines.**Distinctive Characters:** Dorsal fin with 9 spines and 11 soft rays; anal fin with 3 spines and 11 soft rays; pectoral fins with 14 rays.**Colour:** Juveniles with 3 black bars and a large black spot encircled with yellow on dorsal fin; adults bluish to whitish, each scale with a vertical black bar; a prominent yellow patch on dorsal-fin edge; head bluish grey, with prominent red horizontal wavy stripes and spots.

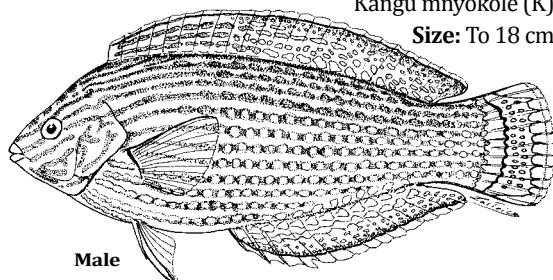
***Halichoeres marginatus* Rüppell, 1835**

Juvenile

**Habitat:** Lagoons and seaward reefs down to 30 m.

**Fisheries:** Traps, Gillnets, Handlines, Seines.

**Distinctive Characters:** Dorsal fin with 9 spines and 13–14 soft rays; anal fin with 3 spines and 12–13 (usually 12) soft rays; pectoral fins with 14–15 soft rays; ventral fin of terminal males long, reaching



Male

beyond anal-fin origin.

**Colour:** Juveniles dark brown with light horizontal stripes; yellow edged dark spots on spiny part of dorsal fin; caudal fin whitish; terminal phase greenish to orange-brown with lines of blue-edged greenish spots; caudal fin with green crescent.

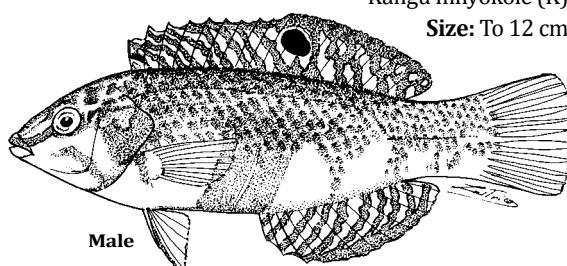
***Halichoeres nebulosus* (Valenciennes 1839)**

**Habitat:** Juveniles in sandy areas, adults on exposed rocky bottoms down to 40 m.

**Fisheries:** Traps, Gillnets, Handlines, Seines.

**Distinctive Characters:** Dorsal fin with 9 spines and 11 soft rays; anal fin with 3 spines and 11 soft rays; pectoral fins with 14 soft rays; scales on side of nape not reaching to posterior edge of eye; ventral fin of males nearly or just reaching anus.

**Colour:** Females have a bright pink patch of colour on the belly; males are identified by the angled or diagonal pink band below the eye.



Male

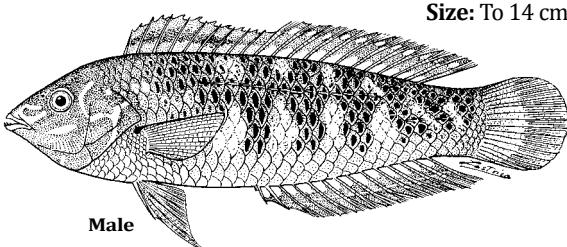
***Halichoeres nigrescens* (Bloch & Schneider, 1801)**

**Habitat:** Shallow weedy areas of rocky shorelines.

**Fisheries:** Traps, Gillnets, Handlines, Seines.

**Distinctive Characters:** Dorsal fin with 9 spines and 12 soft rays; anal fin with 3 spines and 12 soft rays; pectoral fins with 14–15 soft rays; head naked; 2<sup>nd</sup> and 5<sup>th</sup> dorsal-fin spines higher than the rest of the fin.

**Colour:** Juveniles and females with thick mid-lateral stripe and ocellus midway in dorsal fin; males greenish-brown dorsally and whitish ventrally with 6–7 reddish brown bars; oblique red streaks on head; vertical blue spot or band behind upper half of eye.



Male

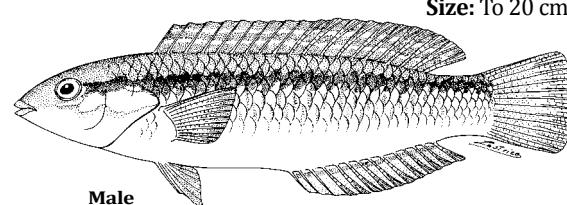
***Halichoeres scapularis* (Bennett, 1832)**

**Habitat:** Shallow weedy areas of rocky shorelines.

**Fisheries:** Traps, Gillnets, Handlines, Seines.

**Distinctive Characters:** Dorsal fin with 9 spines and 11 soft rays; anal fin with 3 spines and 11 soft rays; pectoral fins with 14 soft rays.

**Colour:** Initial phase pale olivaceous to yellowish-green on back, whitish below; brown or blackish zig-zag stripe (edged in yellow on head); terminal male green with a lavender-pink zig-zag stripe and a blackish blotch on the anterior upper side; head with broad lavender-pink bands.



Male

**FAO names:** Zigzag wrasse (En)

**Local name(s):** N: Mbono; S: Pono (M);

Kangu mnyokole (K)

**Size:** To 20 cm

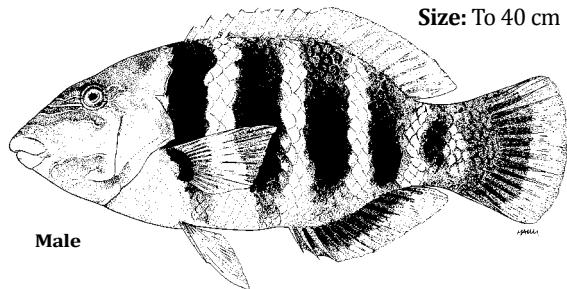
***Hemigymnus fasciatus* (Bloch, 1792)**

**Habitat:** Lagoons and coral reefs from 1 m to 20 m.

**Fisheries:** Traps, Gillnets, Handlines, Seines.

**Distinctive Characters:** Lips very large and fleshy in adults; a pair of protruding canine teeth in jaws; dorsal fin with 9 spines and 10 soft rays; anal fin with 3 spines and 11 soft rays; pectoral fins with 14 rays.

**Colour:** Sides black with 4 or 5 narrow, white, vertical bars; head greenish above, yellowish below, with several blue-edged bronze stripes especially around eyes; small individuals with similar markings, with yellowish bands and blackish head.



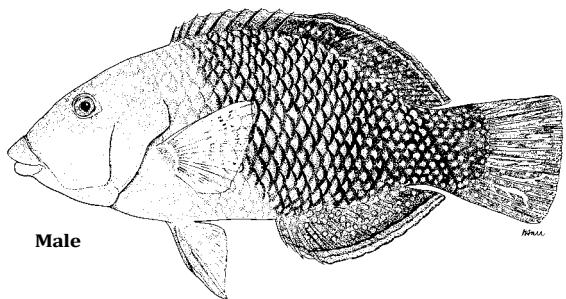
***Hemigymnus melapterus* (Bloch, 1791)**

**Habitat:** Coral reefs from 1 m to 30 m.

**Fisheries:** Traps, Gillnets, Handlines, Seines.

**Distinctive Characters:** Lips very large and fleshy in adults; a pair of protruding canine teeth in jaws; dorsal fin with 9 spines and 10 soft rays; anal fin with 3 spines and 11 soft rays; pectoral fins with 14 rays.

**Colour:** Juveniles and sub adults are almost white anteriorly and abruptly dark green and black posteriorly; those under about 8 cm have a bright yellow tail which slowly fades with growth; adults head, light blue above, greenish below with reddish spots and stripes around eyes.



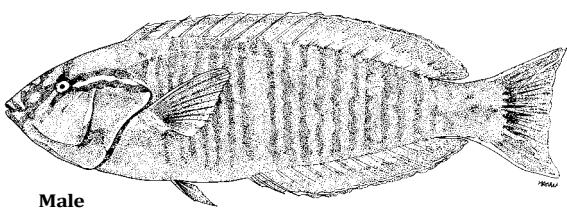
***Hologymnosus annulatus* (Lacepède, 1801)**

**Habitat:** Coral reefs from 1 m to 30 m.

**Fisheries:** Traps, Gillnets, Handlines, Seines.

**Distinctive Characters:** Dorsal fin with 9 spines and 12 soft rays; anal fin with 3 spines and 12 soft rays; pectoral fins with 13 rays, not short in length; caudal fin slightly rounded in juveniles, emarginated in adults.

**Colour:** Initial phase brown to olive-brown with 17–19 vertical dark brown bars; terminal-male phase green, shading to blue-green ventrally, with about 17 purplish red bars; blue-green bands on head.



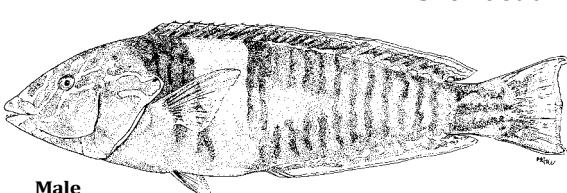
***Hologymnosus doliatus* (Lacepède, 1801)**

**Habitat:** Seaward coral and rocky reefs down to 30 m.

**Fisheries:** Traps, Gillnets, Handlines, Seines.

**Distinctive Characters:** Dorsal fin with 9 spines and 12 soft rays; anal fin with 3 spines and 12 soft rays; pectoral fins with 13 rays, not short in length; caudal fin slightly rounded in juveniles, emarginated in adults.

**Colour:** Juveniles whitish with 3 narrow orange-red stripes; initial phase pale greenish, bluish, or pinkish with 20–23 orangish brown bars; terminal-male phase with a deep blue to purple bar followed by a broad light red bar.



**FAO names:** Barred thicklip (En)

**Local name(s):** N: Mbono; S: Pono (M);

Kangu mnyokole (K)

**Size:** To 40 cm

**FAO names:** Blackeye thicklip (En)

**Local name(s):** N: Mbono; S: Pono (M);

Kangu mnyokole (K)

**Size:** Common 50 cm

**FAO names:** Ring wrasse (En)

**Local name(s):** N: Mbono; S: Pono (M);

Kangu mnyokole (K)

**Size:** To 38 cm

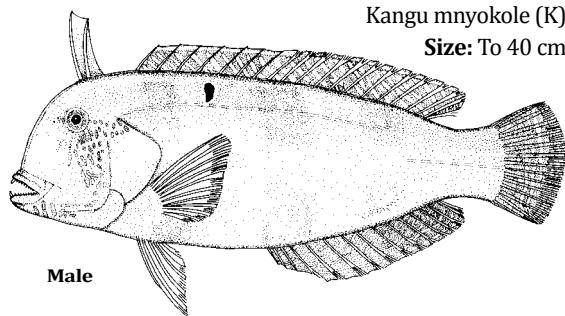
***Iniistius pavo* (Valenciennes, 1840)**

**Habitat:** Clear lagoon and seaward reefs, on large expanses of coarse sand; adults rare in less than 20 m, common in deeper waters. Maximum depth 100 m.

**Fisheries:** Traps, Seines, Gillnets.

**Distinctive Characters:** Dorsal fin with 9 spines and 12 soft rays, 1<sup>st</sup> two spines separated by a large gap from the rest of fin; anal fin with 3 spines and 12 soft rays; pectoral fins with 12 rays; caudal fin rounded.

**Colour:** Body pale blue to green, with 3 or 4 poorly indistinct bars; blue-edged black spot above lateral line below 6<sup>th</sup> dorsal-fin spine.

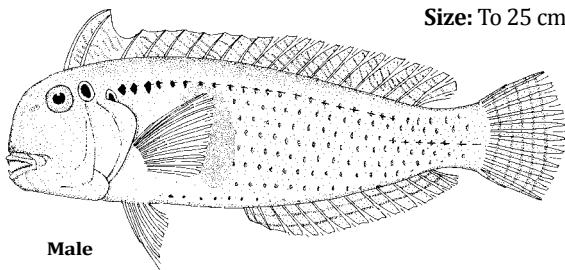
***Iniistius pentadactylus* (Linnaeus, 1758)**

**Habitat:** Sandy bottoms from 2 m to 18 m.

**Fisheries:** Traps, Seines, Gillnets.

**Distinctive Characters:** Dorsal fin with 9 spines and 12 soft rays, 1<sup>st</sup> two spines slightly longer than remaining ones and 1<sup>st</sup> spine inserted above eye; anal fin with 3 spines and 12 soft rays; pectoral fins with 12 rays; pelvic fins filamentous in large individuals.

**Colour:** Greenish-brown above, whitish below; several prominent bright red spots outlined in pink on and below lateral line, and above pectoral-fin base in large individuals; fins bluish to transparent with several reddish to orange horizontal stripes and spots on dorsal, anal and caudal fins.

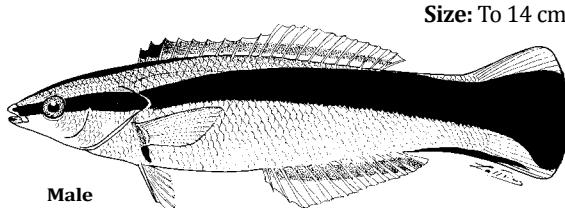
***Labroides dimidiatus* (Valenciennes, 1839)**

**Habitat:** Coral reef habitats down to 40 m.

**Fisheries:** Traps, Gillnets, Handlines, Seines.

**Distinctive Characters:** Dorsal fin with 9 spines and 11 soft rays; anal fin with 3 spines and 10 soft rays; pectoral fins with 13 soft rays.

**Colour:** Adults light blue, shading to pale yellowish or white anteriorly; a black stripe from snout through eye to rear edge of caudal fin, the stripe progressively broadens posteriorly; often with yellow back in deep waters.

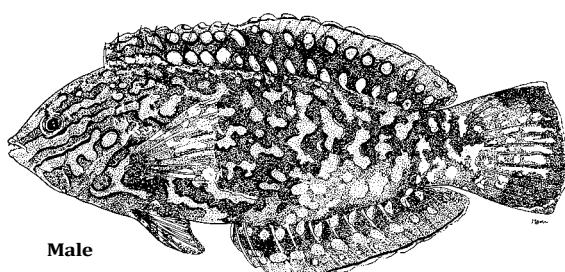
***Macropharyngodon bipartitus* Smith, 1957**

**Habitat:** Lagoon and sheltered reefs and seaward reefs.

**Fisheries:** Traps, Gillnets, Handlines, Seines.

**Distinctive Characters:** Dorsal fin with 9 spines and 11 soft rays; anal fin with 3 spines and 11 soft rays; pectoral fins with 12 soft rays; caudal fin rounded.

**Colour:** Females orange with white spots of variable sizes; a very large black area over chest and abdomen with a coarse network of bright blue; head orange-yellow with black-edged orange or pale blue spots behind and above eye; males dull orange-red with dark-edged green diagonal bands on head which continue to middle of body where they break up into irregular spots; a large light yellow to orange area beneath soft portion of dorsal fin and onto caudal peduncle.



**FAO names:** Peacock wrasse (En)

**Local name(s):** N: Mbono; S: Pono (M);

Kangu mnyokole (K)

**Size:** To 40 cm

**FAO names:** Fivefinger wrasse (En)

**Local name(s):** N: Mbono; S: Pono (M);

Kangu mnyokole (K)

**Size:** To 25 cm

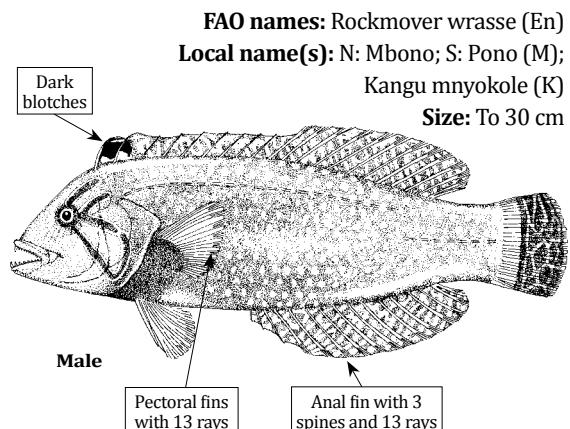
***Novaculichthys taeniourus* (Lacepède, 1801)**

**Habitat:** Reef flats, lagoons and seaward reefs in areas of mixed sand and rubble. Maximum depth 14 m.

**Fisheries:** Traps, Gillnets, Handlines, Seines.

**Distinctive Characters:** Dorsal fin with 9 spines and 12 soft rays, the 1<sup>st</sup> two spines flexible; soft rays slightly longer than spines; caudal fin rounded; lateral line interrupted below posterior portion of dorsal fin; opercle and lower jaw without scales; juveniles have long extended dorsal-fin spines.

**Colour:** Body green or brown, with pearly white spots on sides; white-edged brown lines on head; small individuals with white spots on sides somewhat arranged in vertical bands.



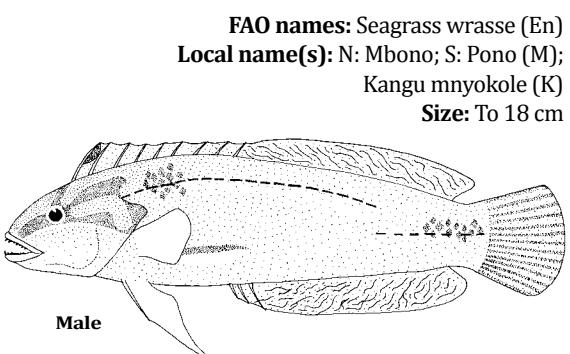
***Novaculoides macrolepidotus* (Bloch, 1791)**

**Habitat:** Lagoons and channels on sandy flats with seagrass and algae. Maximum depth 4 m.

**Fisheries:** Traps, Gillnets, Handlines, Seines.

**Distinctive Characters:** Dorsal fin with 9 spines and 12–14 soft rays; anal fin with 3 spines and 12–14 soft rays; pectoral fins with 12 soft rays; caudal fin rounded.

**Colour:** Green to brownish-yellow with dark blotches in a midlateral row on body; dark bands radiating posteriorly from eye and one passing in front of upper lip to eye; a black spot edged white anteriorly on 1<sup>st</sup> dorsal membrane.



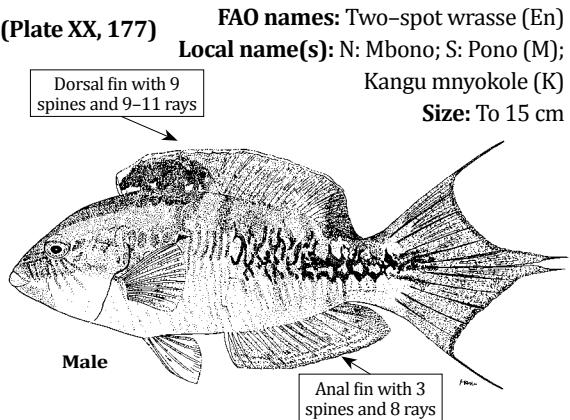
***Oxycheilinus bimaculatus* (Valenciennes 1840)**

**Habitat:** Mainly in areas with thick vegetation.

**Fisheries:** Hooks and Line, Traps, Gillnets.

**Distinctive Characters:** Pectoral fins with 12–13 soft rays; snout nearly straight, nape convex; head scaled dorsally to above middle of eyes; mouth with lower jaw slightly projecting; caudal fin of terminal males rhomboid, with central rays longest, and dorsalmost caudal-fin ray elongated into a short filament.

**Colour:** Young with a broad, dark lateral stripe which breaks into dark blotches in adults, the largest above distal pectoral fins; ventral part of gill opening with orange-red lines; dark spot behind eye.



***Oxycheilinus digramma* (Lacepède, 1801)**

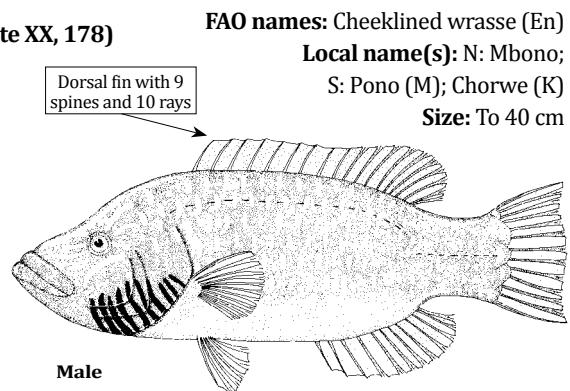
**(Plate XX, 178)**

**Habitat:** Coral rich areas from 3 m to 120 m.

**Fisheries:** Hooks and Line, Traps, Gillnets, Spears.

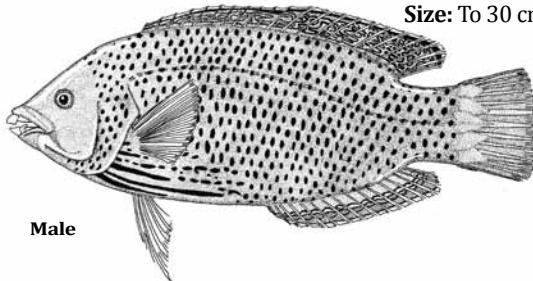
**Distinctive Characters:** Two strong canines situated anteriorly in each jaw; anal fin with 3 spines and 8 rays; pectoral fins with 12 rays; pelvic fins not filamentous in adults; caudal fin slightly rounded.

**Colour:** Greenish-brown above, reddish-brown below, with red lines through eye towards upper jaw; additional series of black parallel lines slanted forward and upward on lower half of head; each scale, on sides, with red spots.



***Pseudodax moluccanus* (Valenciennes, 1840)****Habitat:** Rock and coral reefs down to 60 m.**Fisheries:** Traps, Gillnets, Handlines, Seines.**Distinctive Characters:** Dorsal fin with 11 spines and 12 soft rays; anal fin with 3 spines and 14 soft rays; pectoral fins with 16 rays; pelvic fins slightly filamentous in large individuals; caudal fin slightly rounded; lateral line smoothly curved; cheek and opercle scaled; lower jaw without scales; anterior teeth spatulate.**Colour:** Body deep purplish blue, reddish brown forward on back and rear of head; dorsal fin orange.**FAO names:** Chiseltooth wrasse (En)  
**Local name(s):** N: Mbomo; S: Pono (M);

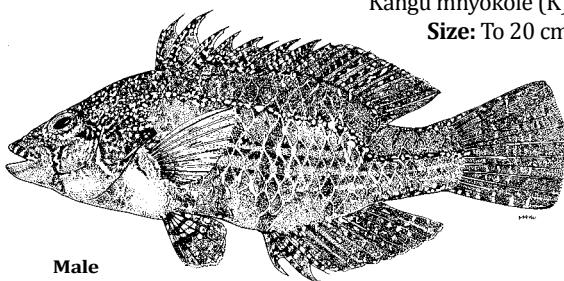
Kangu mnyokole (K)

**Size:** To 30 cm

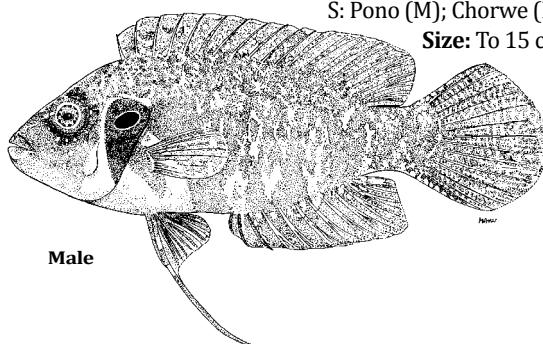
Male

***Pteragogus flagellifer* (Valenciennes, 1839)****Habitat:** Algae patches of coral or rocky reefs.**Fisheries:** Traps, Gillnets, Handlines, Seines.**Distinctive Characters:** Dorsal fin with 9 spines and 10–12 soft rays; anal fin with 3 spines and 9 soft rays; pectoral fins with 13 soft rays; cornea modified to form double pupil (true of all *Pteragogus*); posterior preopercular margin finely serrate; membranes from tips of dorsal fin spines prolonged into filaments, progressively longer anteriorly, very long in males.**Colour:** Greenish, with a black spot on 1<sup>st</sup> dorsal-fin membrane; small black spots on the body.**FAO names:** Cocktail wrasse (En)  
**Local name(s):** N: Mbomo; S: Pono (M);

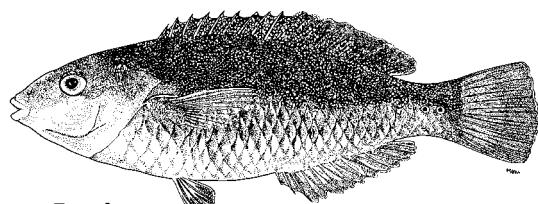
Kangu mnyokole (K)

**Size:** To 20 cm

Male

***Pteragogus pelycus* Randall, 1981****Habitat:** Weedy bottoms down to 10 m.**Fisheries:** Traps, Gillnets, Handlines, Seines.**Distinctive Characters:** First pelvic-fin ray prolonged, very long in males; dorsal fin with 11 spines and 9 soft rays; anal fin with 3 spines and 9 soft rays; pectoral fins with 13 soft rays; lateral line curved abruptly downward below posterior dorsal fin; cheeks scaled to below centre of eye; caudal fin strongly rounded.**Colour:** Body reddish brown with darker pigments along lateral line; an oval black spot edged in yellow on opercle; anal and ventral fins light with brown margin.**FAO names:** Sideburn wrasse (En)**Local name(s):** N: Mbomo;  
S: Pono (M); Chorwe (K)**Size:** To 15 cm

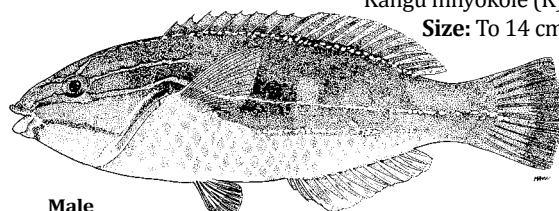
Male

***Stethojulis albovittata* (Bonnaterre, 1788)**

Female

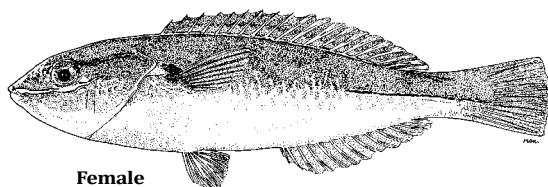
**Habitat:** Reef flats, clear lagoon and seaward reefs.**Fisheries:** Traps, Gillnets, Handlines, Seines.**Distinctive Characters:** Dorsal fin with 9 spines and 11 soft rays; anal fin with 3 spines and 11 soft rays; pectoral fins with 14–15 soft rays, its base strongly oblique.**FAO names:** Bluelined wrasse (En)  
**Local name(s):** N: Mbomo; S: Pono (M);

Kangu mnyokole (K)

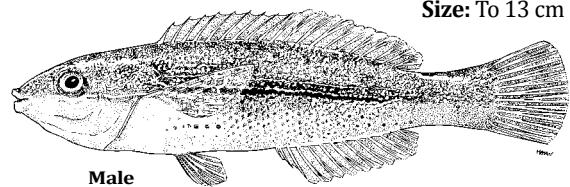
**Size:** To 14 cm

Male

**Colour:** Females brown to greenish dorsally, whitish ventrally; yellow streak on gill cover; orange spot on pectoral-fin base; 1–2 black spots on caudal peduncle; terminal males with 3 longitudinal blue lines on body; 4 narrow blue lines on head and no orange spot on pectoral-fin base.

***Stethojulis interrupta* (Bleeker, 1851)**

Female



Male

**Habitat:** Coastal areas of mixed sand, rock and coral down to 30 m.

**Fisheries:** Traps, Gillnets, Handlines, Seines.

**Distinctive Characters:** Dorsal fin with 9 spines and 11 soft rays; anal fin with 3 spines and 11 soft rays; pectoral fins with 13 soft rays; head naked.

**FAO names:** Cutribbon wrasse (En)

**Local name(s):** N: Mbono; S: Pono (M);

Kangu mnyokole (K)

**Size:** To 13 cm

***Stethojulis strigiventer* (Bennett, 1833)**

**Habitat:** Shallow lagoons, usually in weedy areas or seagrass beds down to 6 m.

**Fisheries:** Traps, Gillnets, Handlines, Seines.

**Distinctive Characters:** Dorsal fin with 9 spines and 11 soft rays; anal fin with 3 spines and 11 soft rays; pectoral fins with 15 (rarely 14) soft rays; 1<sup>st</sup> spine of the anal fin is minute or embedded.

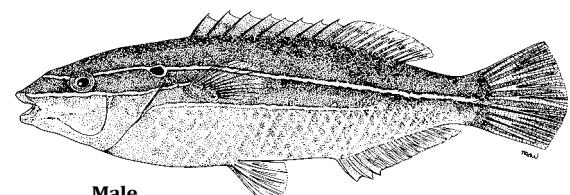
**Colour:** Green dorsally, white ventrally; continuous blue line from head; small black spot on opercular flap; 3 blue lines on head; red band near pectoral-fin base.

**FAO names:** Three-ribbon wrasse (En)

**Local name(s):** N: Mbono; S: Pono (M);

Kangu mnyokole (K)

**Size:** To 15 cm



Male

***Suezichthys russelli* Randall, 1981**

**Habitat:** Sand patches of shallow reefs down to 100 m.

**Fisheries:** Traps, Gillnets, Handlines, Seines.

**Distinctive Characters:** Dorsal fin with 9 spines and 11 rays; anal fin with 3 spines and 10 soft rays; teeth in jaws caniniform; the anterior ones usually distinctly larger than others; cheek and opercle partially scaled; gill membranes free from isthmus.

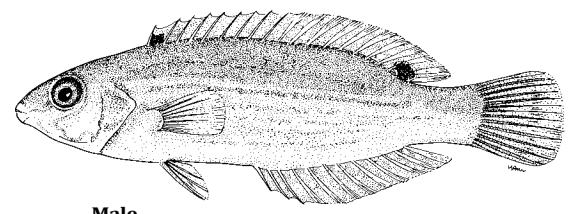
**Colour:** Females orangish dorsally; scales on sides with pink centres and broad yellow margin; 8 pinkish bars on body; terminal phase light red dorsally, with yellow-edged olive lines; black spots rimmed with pale blue.

**FAO names:** Russel's wrasse (En)

**Local name(s):** N: Mbono; S: Pono (M);

Kangu mnyokole (K)

**Size:** To 7.5 cm



Male

***Thalassoma amblycephalum* (Bleeker, 1856)**

**Habitat:** Shallow lagoon and seaward reefs, typically near tops of isolated coral pinnacles and upper edge of steep slopes. Maximum depths 15 m.

**Fisheries:** Traps, Gillnets, Handlines, Seines.

**Distinctive Characters:** Dorsal with 8 spines and 13 soft rays; anal fin with 3 spines and 11 soft rays; pectoral fins with 15 soft rays; caudal fin truncate to slightly emarginate becoming lunate in large males.

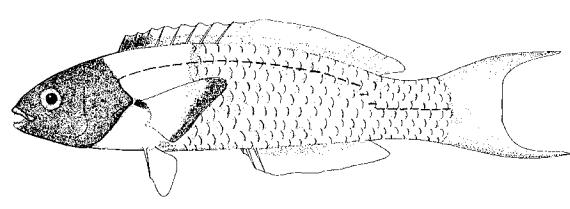
**Colour:** Juveniles and females brown to black dorsally, white ventrally; males reddish-violet with head usually green with a yellow band following on the body.

**FAO names:** Bluntheaded wrasse (En)

**Local name(s):** N: Mbono; S: Pono (M);

Kangu mnyokole, Msukutari (K)

**Size:** To 16 cm



Male

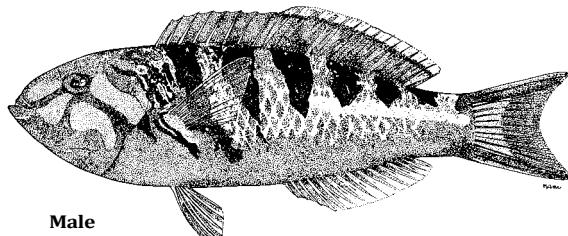
***Thalassoma hardwicke* (Bennett, 1830)**

**Habitat:** Shallow lagoon and seaward reefs in areas of clear waters down to 15 m.

**Fisheries:** Traps, Seines, Gillnets.

**Distinctive Characters:** Dorsal fin with 8 spines and 13 soft rays; anal fin with 3 spines and 11 soft rays; pectoral fins with 16 soft rays; caudal fin truncate in juveniles, emarginate in adults.

**Colour:** The pattern remains similar with growth; bluish-green with 6 black bars on body which are progressively short posteriorly; a midlateral pink stripe on posterior half of body; head with broad irregular pink bands; nape with 2 black bands.



Male

**FAO names:** Sixbar wrasse (En)  
**Local name(s):** N: Mbono; S: Pono (M);  
 Kangu mnyokole, Msukutari (K)  
**Size:** To 20 cm

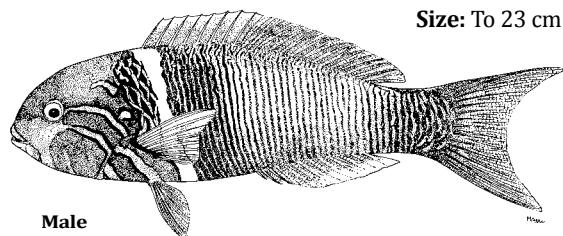
***Thalassoma hebraicum* (Lacepède, 1801)**

**Habitat:** Lagoon and seaward reefs from 1 m to 30 m.

**Fisheries:** Traps, Seines, Gillnets.

**Distinctive Characters:** Dorsal fin with 8 spines and 13 soft rays; anal fin with 3 spines and 11 soft rays; pectoral fins with 15–16 soft rays; head scaleless except patch of small scales dorsally on opercle; caudal fin varying with age from truncate to lunate.

**Colour:** Bright yellow band around the shoulder; yellowish and blue vertical lines on the body.



Male

**FAO names:** Goldbar wrasse (En)  
**Local name(s):** N: Mbono; S: Pono (M);  
 Kangu mnyokole, Msukutari (K)  
**Size:** To 23 cm

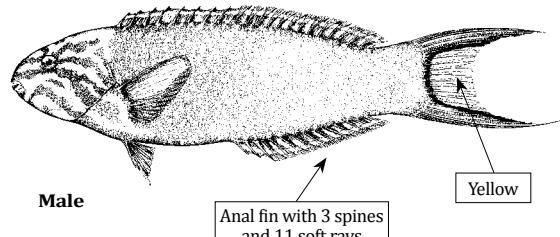
***Thalassoma lunare* (Linnaeus, 1758)**

**Habitat:** Coral and rocky reefs from 1 m to 20 m.

**Fisheries:** Traps, Seines, Gillnets.

**Distinctive Characters:** Dorsal fin with 8 spines and 13 soft rays; pectoral fins with 15 rays; caudal fin lunate with upper and lower corners produced into filaments in very large individuals.

**Colour:** Bright green to blue with a vertical red band on each scale and several prominent red or purple lines on head; dorsal and anal fins green to blue basally with pink, blue and yellow horizontal stripes successively; adults with blue pectoral fins with a large elongate pink area distally.



Male

**FAO names:** Moon wrasse (En)  
**Local name(s):** N: Mbono; S: Pono (M);  
 Kangu mnyokole, Msukutari (K)  
**Size:** To 30 cm

***Thalassoma purpureum* (Forsskål, 1775)**

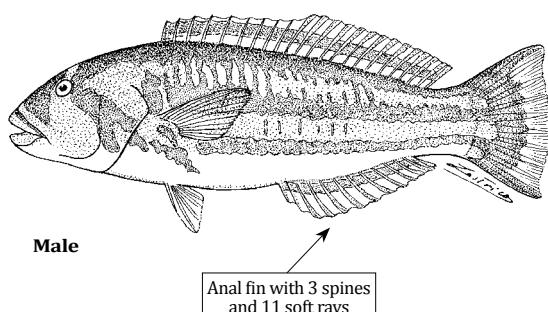
(Plate XX, 179, 180)

**Habitat:** Reef flats and surge zones of coral and rocky reefs at depths from 0.1 m to 10 m.

**Fisheries:** Traps, Seines, Gillnets.

**Distinctive Characters:** Dorsal fin with 8 spines and 13 soft rays; pectoral fins with 16 branched rays; pelvic fins pointed but not filamentous.

**Colour:** Juveniles and females green and reddish with 2 longitudinal bands of elliptical or rectangular green spots; large males blue-green with 3 irregular pink to turquoise stripes on body; *T. purpureum* and *T. trilobatum* have nearly identical initial phases; they differ slightly in details of the head markings, and *T. purpureum* has a slightly longer head, shorter pectoral fins, and attains a larger size.

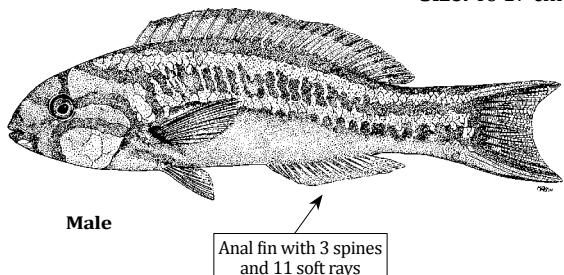


Male

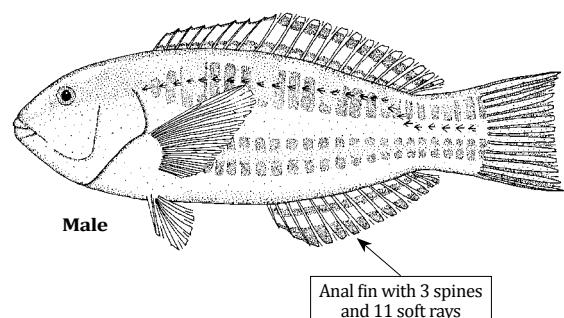
**FAO names:** Surge wrasse (En)  
**Local name(s):** N: Mbono; S: Pono (M);  
 Kangu mnyokole, Msukutari (K)  
**Size:** To 46 cm

***Thalassoma quinquevittatum* (Lay & Bennett 1839) \*****Habitat:** Clear outer lagoon and seaward reefs.**Fisheries:** Traps, Seines, Gillnets.**Distinctive Characters:** Dorsal fin with 8 spines and 13 soft rays; pectoral fins with 16 soft rays; head naked except for a patch of small scales dorsally on opercle; caudal fin truncate or with lobes slightly prolonged becoming deeply emarginate in large males.**Colour:** Body green and pink striped dorsally; 2<sup>nd</sup> green stripe consists of close set elongate spots; black spot on pectoral-fin base; head rose with 4 green-blue bands radiating from eye.**FAO names:** Fivestripe wrasse (En)**Local name(s):** N: Mbano; S: Pono (M);

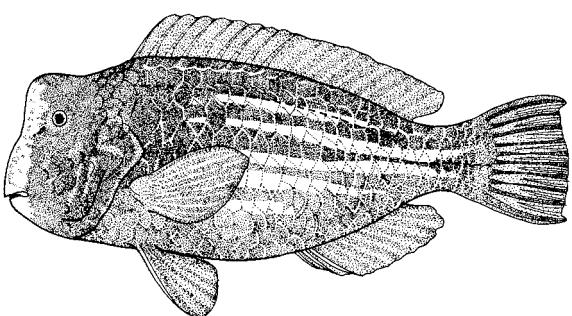
Kangu mnyokole, Msukutari (K)

**Size:** To 17 cm***Thalassoma trilobatum* (Lacepède, 1801)****(Plate XX, 181, 182)****Habitat:** Surge zone of reef margins and rocky coastlines.**Fisheries:** Traps, Seines, Gillnets.**Distinctive Characters:** Dorsal fin with 8 spines and 13 soft rays; pectoral fins with 16 rays; pelvic fins pointed but not filamentous; caudal fin slightly rounded in young; truncate in terminal males.**Colour:** Juveniles and females brownish-red and green, the green in 2 longitudinal series of ellipses or rectangles; large-males body salmon pink with 2 longitudinal series of blue-green blotches; the primary phase of this wrasse is almost indistinguishable from that of *T. purpureum*, but head of male *T. trilobatum* is plain brown to orange or shaded with blue.**FAO names:** Christmas wrasse (En)**Local name(s):** N: Mbano; S: Pono (M);

Kangu mnyokole, Msukutari (K)

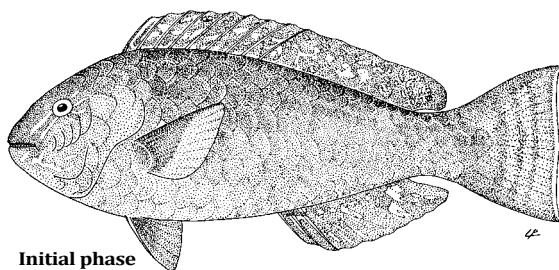
**Size:** To 30 cm**SCARIDAE****Parrotfishes*****Bolbometopon muricatum* (Valenciennes, 1840)****Habitat:** Juveniles in lagoons, adults in clear lagoon and seaward reefs, from 1 m to 30 m.**Fisheries:** Traps, Gillnets, Seines, Lines, Spears.**Distinctive Characters:** A hump develops on forehead and the anterior profile becomes increasingly vertical, which may obscure predorsal scales; 2 rows of cheek scales; pectoral fins with 14 (occasionally 13) branched rays; caudal fin rounded in small individuals, the lobes becoming slightly produced in larger individuals but centrally the fin still rounded.**Colour:** Background colour bright greenish-blue, head anteriorly pink.**FAO names:** Green humphead parrotfish (En)**Local name(s):** N: Pono; S: Pono/

Shunu (M), Amri (K)

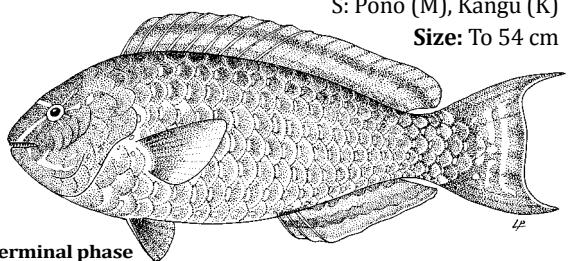
**Size:** To 130 cm

***Calotomus carolinus* (Valenciennes, 1840)**

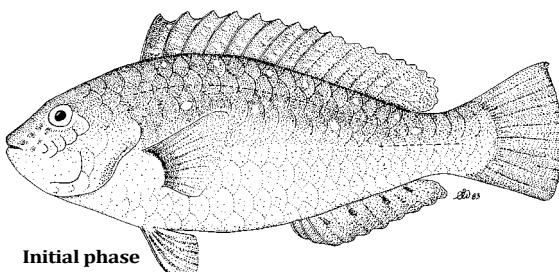
(Plate XX, 183, 184)



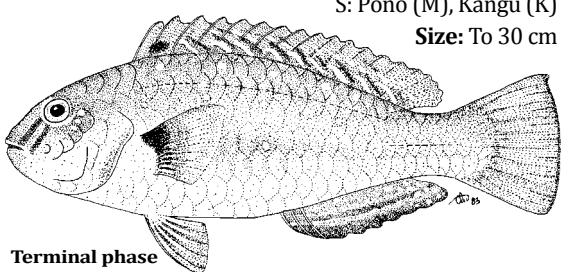
Initial phase



Terminal phase

**Habitat:** Lagoon and seaward reefs down to 27 m.**Fisheries:** Traps, Gillnets, Seines, Spears.**Distinctive Characters:** Pectoral fins with 11 (occasionally 12) rays; initial phase with 3–4 median predorsal scales, 1 row of 4–5 cheek scales; caudal fin truncate; terminal phase caudal fin becoming concave.**Colour:** Initial phase, body colour dull olive; dorsal and anal fins dark greenish with paler irregular blotches; whitish margin on caudal fin; terminal phase, body colour dark green with pink bars on centres of body scales; dark pigment around anus; reddish pink stripes on opercle.***Calotomus spinidens* (Quoy & Gaimard, 1824)**

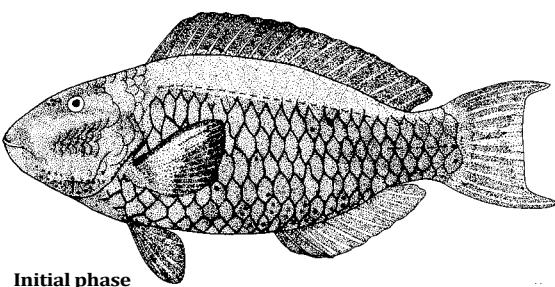
Initial phase



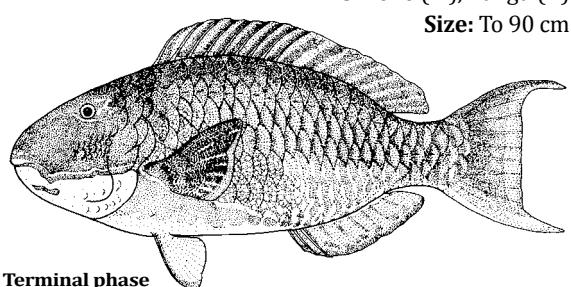
Terminal phase

**Habitat:** Shallow waters on marine grass beds.**Fisheries:** Traps, Nets, Spears.**Distinctive Characters:** Pectoral fins with 10–12 branched rays; caudal fin rounded at all sizes; 4 median predorsal scales and 1 row of 4–5 cheek scales in**initial phase (female).****Colour:** Initial phase, body colour greenish-brown; terminal phase, body colour greyish black with pale speckling dorsally; a black spot on pectoral-fin base.***Cetoscarus bicolor* (Rüppell, 1829)**

(Plate XX, 185, 186)



Initial phase



Terminal phase

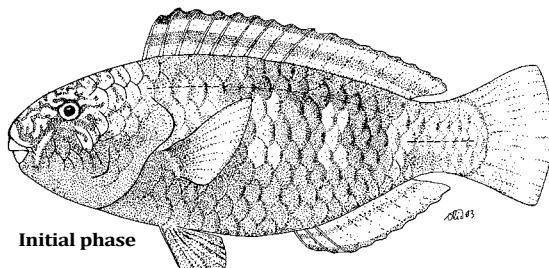
**FAO names:** Bicolour parrotfish (En)**Local name(s):** N: Pono/Mbono;

S: Pono (M), Kangu (K)

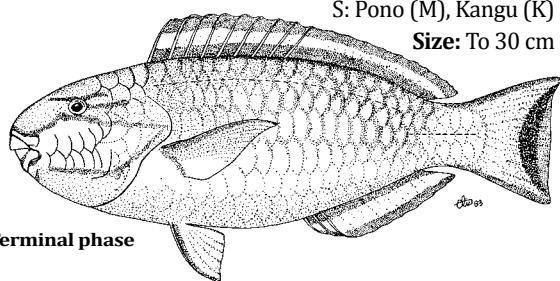
**Size:** To 90 cm**Habitat:** Lagoon and seaward reefs from 1 m to 30 m.**Fisheries:** Traps, Nets, Spears.**Distinctive Characters:** Initial phase, 6 median predorsal scales and 3 rows of cheek scales; dental plate rough to touch; pectoral fins with 12 (occasionally 13) rays; caudal fin truncate; terminal phase, caudal fin

emarginate to deeply emarginate in adults.

**Colour:** Initial phase, body colour yellow; below bluish-grey, yellow dorsally; scales edged with black; terminal phase, body colour green; orange line from edge of upper lip to pectoral-fin base; ventro-anterior part of body orange; scales edged with orange.

***Chlorurus atrilunula*** (Randall & Bruce, 1983)

Initial phase



Terminal phase

**Habitat:** On reefs, sand and rubble down to 15 m.

**Fisheries:** Traps, Gillnets, Handlines, Seines.

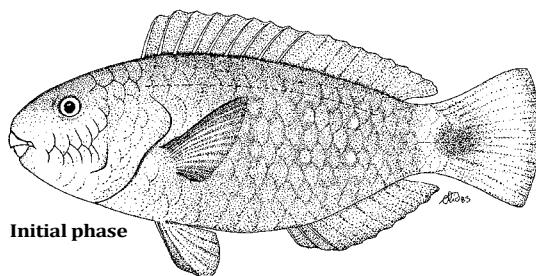
**Distinctive Characters:** Head bluntly rounded anteriorly; teeth fused to form smooth dental plates; upper jaw enclosing lower jaw; lips covering only basal part of dental plates; 1–3 canine teeth posteriorly on upper dental plates; 4 median predorsal scales; 2 rows of scales on cheek; pectoral fins with 13 rays; caudal fin

rounded in initial phase, becoming slightly emarginate in terminal phase but caudal lobes never produced.

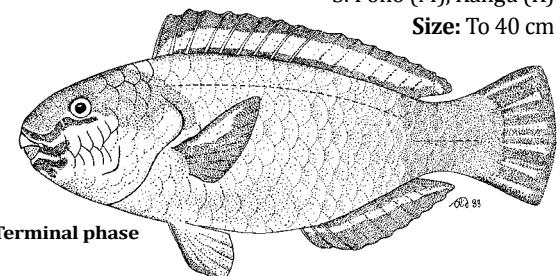
**Colour:** Initial phase, body colour whitish dorsally, dark brown ventrally; white and brown bars on sides; terminal phase body colour green, anterior part of scales yellowish to pink; caudal fin with dark blue crescent; white band on dorsal fin; white zone edged blue-green on cheeks.

***Chlorurus sordidus*** (Forsskål, 1775)

(Plate XXI, 187, 188)



Initial phase



Terminal phase

**Habitat:** Reef flats, lagoons and seaward reefs, in coral rich as well as open areas down to 25 m.

**Fisheries:** Traps, Gillnets, Handlines, Seines.

**Distinctive Characters:** Head bluntly rounded anteriorly; teeth fused to form dental plates in upper and lower jaws; dental plates smooth; 3–4 median predorsal scales and 2 rows of cheek scales in initial

phase; caudal fin rounded at all sizes.

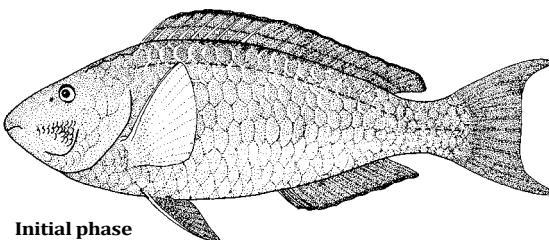
**Colour:** Initial phase, body colour dark brown; often two rows of white spots; a white bar at the base of caudal peduncle and a dark spot on caudal fin; terminal phase, body colour green, scales edged pink; green or yellow cheeks; caudal fin with a blue edge and pink submarginal bands.

***Hipposcarus harid*** (Forsskål, 1775)

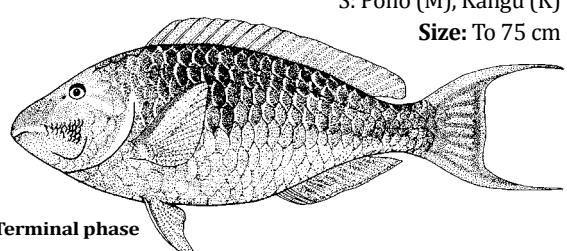
(Plate XXI, 189, 190)

**FAO names:** Candelamo parrotfish (En)**Local name(s):** N: Pono/Mbono;

S: Pono (M), Kangu (K)

**Size:** To 75 cm

Initial phase



Terminal phase

**Habitat:** Sand flats near reefs from 1 m to 25 m.

**Fisheries:** Traps, Nets, Spears.

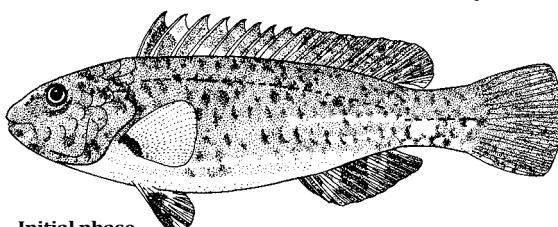
**Distinctive Characters:** Initial phase, long snout; dental plates smooth; caudal fin emarginate; 3–4 rows of small cheek scales in a triangular patch; terminal

phase caudal-fin lobes often greatly filamentous.

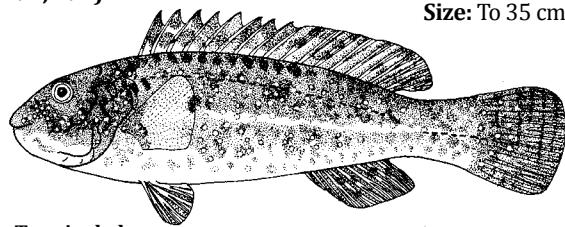
**Colour:** Initial phase, body colour light tan; light blue stripes on body and dorsal fin; terminal phase, body green, scales edged in pale orange; caudal fin blue with a broad band of orange in each lobe; cheeks orange.

***Leptoscarus vaigiensis* (Quoy & Gaimard, 1824)**

(Plate XXI, 191, 192)



Initial phase



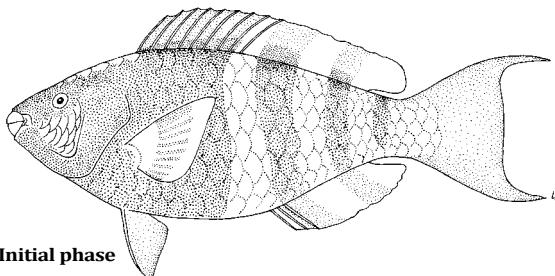
Terminal phase

**Habitat:** Shallow seagrass beds.**Fisheries:** Traps, Set nets, Spears.**Distinctive Characters:** Body elongate, caudal fin slightly rounded; 3–5 median predorsal scales and 1 row of 3–6 cheek scales in initial phase; dorsal fin with 9–10 spines and 10 rays; anal fin with 3 spines and 9

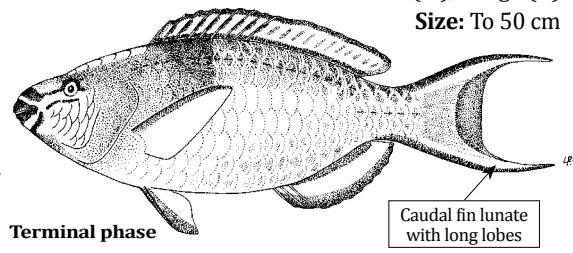
rays; yellow-orange iris with outer green ring.

**Colour:** Initial phase, body colour dark greenish brown, head and body covered with black and white blotches; terminal phase, body colour dark greenish brown, blue spots on ventral part of body, white stripe running from pectoral-fin base to caudal fin.***Scarus caudofasciatus* (Günther, 1862)**

(Plate XXI, 193, 194)



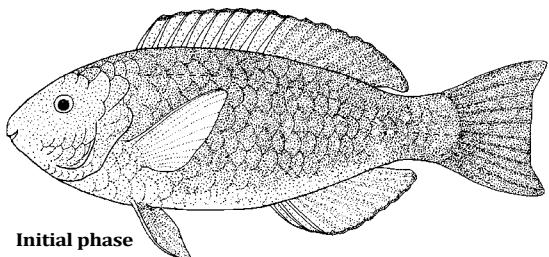
Initial phase



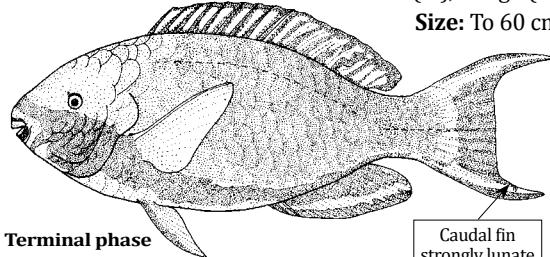
Terminal phase

**Habitat:** Outer reef slopes from 8 m to 40 m.**Fisheries:** Traps, Gillnets, Handlines, Seines.**Distinctive Characters:** Teeth fused to form dental plates; upper jaw enclosing lower jaw with mouth closed; 5–7 median predorsal scales; 3 rows of cheek scales; pectoral fins with 13–14 branched rays.**Colour:** Initial phase, body colour black with pinkish-white bars posteriorly; median fins pink; terminal phase, dorsally bluish-green, pale salmon ventrally; dark bar on anterior part of body; blue-green marking around mouth.***Scarus falcipinnis* (Playfair, 1868)****FAO names:** Sicklefin parrotfish (En)**Local name(s):** N: Pono/Mbono;

S: Pono (M), Kangu (K)

**Size:** To 60 cm

Initial phase



Terminal phase

**Habitat:** Steep reef slopes from 6 m to 20 m.**Fisheries:** Traps, Gillnets, Handlines, Seines.**Distinctive Characters:** Teeth fused to form smooth dental plates; 3 rows of cheek scales with 5–7 scales in dorsal row; pectoral fins with 13–14 rays; caudal fin emarginate in small fish.**Colour:** Initial phase, body colour dull reddish brown, bright on underside of head, white spots on body; terminal phase, body colour blue-green; orange stripes on anal and caudal fins; bright blue band through pectoral-fin base from mouth to past end of anal fin.

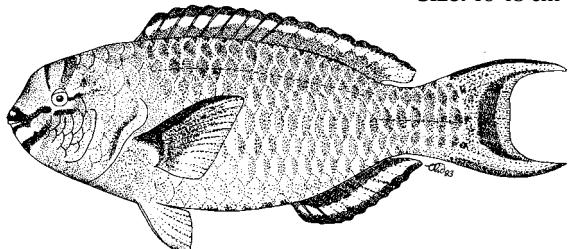
***Scarus festivus*** Valenciennes, 1840 \*

**Habitat:** Outer reef areas, clear lagoons and seaward reefs from 3 m to 30 m.

**Fisheries:** Traps, Gillnets, Handlines, Seines.

**Distinctive Character:** Large individuals with a pronounced lump on head above eye; 4–5 median predorsal scales; 3 rows of cheek scales; pectoral fins with 12 branched rays; caudal fin emarginate in small individuals, becoming lunate in large individuals.

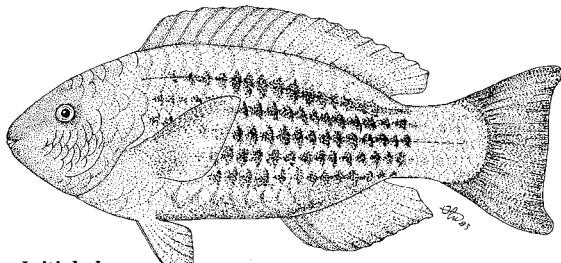
**Colour:** Body green with orange-edged scales; caudal fin dull orange with blue-green crescent; blue-green stripe on the chin; adults identified by lines radiating from eyes, two of which running over the top of the head.



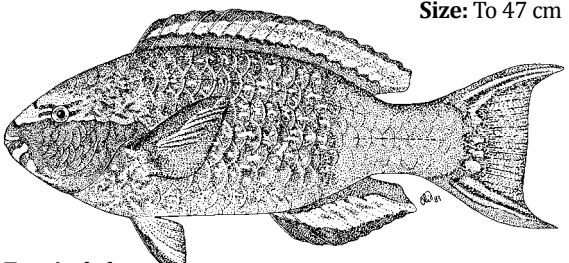
Terminal phase

***Scarus frenatus*** Lacepède, 1802

(Plate XXI, 195, 196)



Initial phase



Terminal phase

**FAO names:** Festive parrotfish (En)

**Local name(s):** N: Pono/Mbono shunu;

S: Pono/Shunu (M), Kangu (K)

**Size:** To 45 cm

**Habitat:** Seaward reefs and reef crests.

**Fisheries:** Traps, Gillnets, Handlines, Seines.

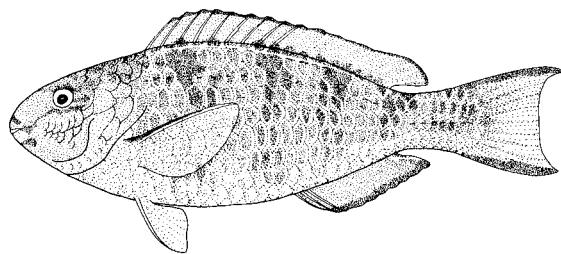
**Distinctive Characters:** Pectoral fins with 12 branched rays; caudal fin truncate in small individuals, becoming double emarginate in larger initial-phase fish, and with produced caudal lobes in terminal phase; 6–7 median

predorsal scales and 3 rows of cheek scales in initial phase.

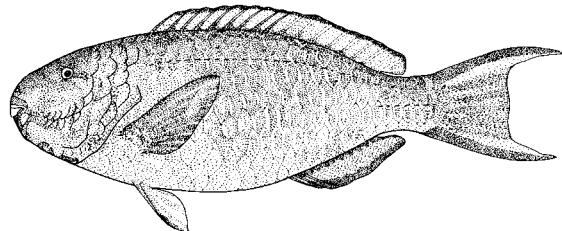
**Colour:** Initial phase body colour reddish brown with 6–7 dark stripes; terminal phase, body dark green with orange irregular lines, abruptly light green posteriorly; crescent with orange and blue-green markings.

***Scarus ghobban*** Forsskål, 1775

(Plate XXII, 197, 198)



Initial phase



Terminal phase

**FAO names:** Blue-barred parrotfish (En)

**Local name(s):** N: Pono/Mbono;

S: Pono (M), Kangu (K)

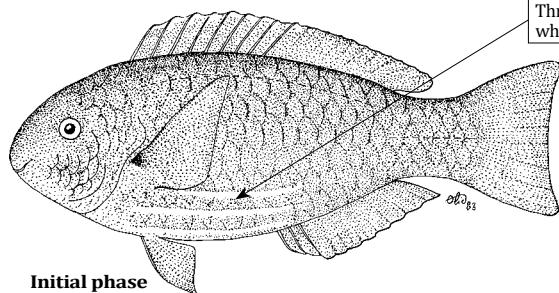
**Size:** To 75 cm

**Habitat:** Coral reefs and shallow lagoons near sandy areas down to 30 m.

**Fisheries:** Traps, Gillnets, Handlines, Seines.

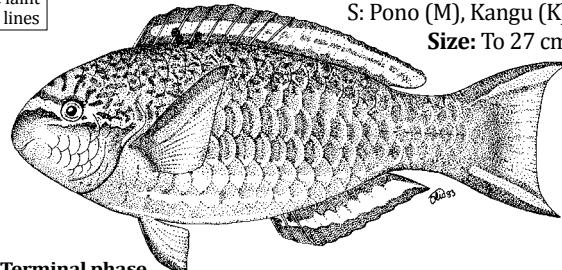
**Distinctive Characters:** Initial phase, usually 6 median predorsal scales; 3 rows of cheek scales; caudal fin slightly emarginate or double emarginate; terminal phase caudal fin lunate.

**Colour:** Initial phase, scales of body bluish, edged with yellow to orange, thorax and abdomen white or pale red; often 5 irregular blue bars; terminal phase, dorsal part of head and body green, the scales with very narrow salmon-pink edges; ventral part mostly salmon; caudal fin green with a salmon-pink band in each lobe.

***Scarus globiceps* Valenciennes, 1840**

Initial phase

Three faint white lines



Terminal phase

**Habitat:** Coral reefs and lagoons down to 12 m.**Fisheries:** Traps, Gillnets, Handlines, Seines.**Distinctive Characters:** Mouth inferior; teeth fused to form smooth dental plates; lips almost covering dental plates; 4–6 median predorsal scales; 3 rows of cheek scales with 5–8 scales in dorsal row; 5–9 scales in middle row and 1–4 scales in ventral row; pectoral

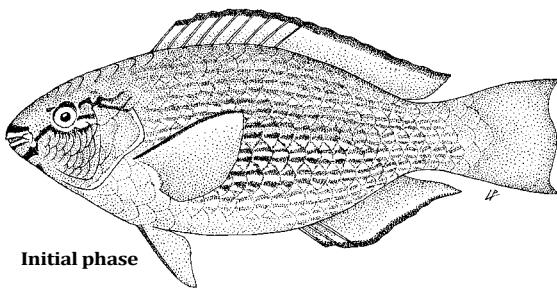
fins with 12 rays; caudal fin slightly rounded to double emarginate in initial phase.

**Colour:** Initial phase, body dorsally dark brown, shading to yellowish-brown ventrally; terminal phase, body green, with an orangish bar on each scale, head solid green ventrally; orange streak on caudal-fin edges; orange band on posterior end of head through the eye.***Scarus niger* Forsskål, 1775**

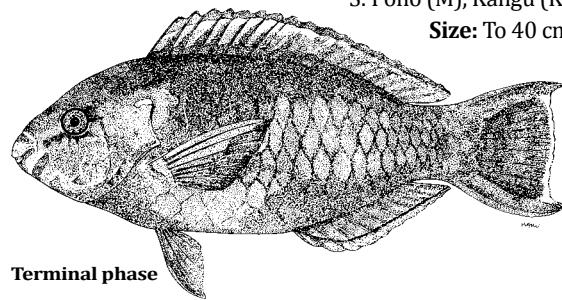
## (Plate XXII, 199, 200)

**FAO names:** Dusky parrotfish (En)**Local name(s):** N: Pono/Mbono;

S: Pono (M), Kangu (K)

**Size:** To 40 cm

Initial phase



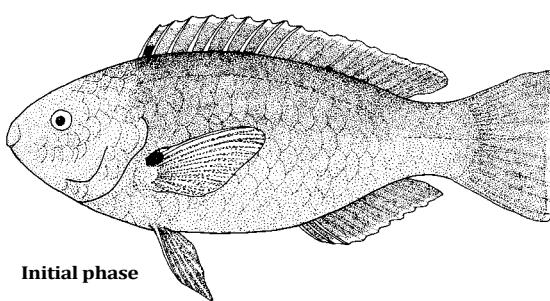
Terminal phase

**Habitat:** Coral reefs and lagoons down to 12 m.**Fisheries:** Traps, Gillnets, Handlines, Seines.**Distinctive Characters:** Initial phase with 6–8 median predorsal scales and 3 rows of cheek scales; caudal fin rounded, lobes terminating acutely; terminal-phase caudal fin double emarginate with produced lobes terminating acutely.**Colour:** Initial phase, body reddish-brown, the scales dorsally and on side suffused with bluish-grey; green stripes on lower lip; terminal phase, body green, scales dark green, edged with dark reddish; green stripes on sides; pectoral fins violet pink; caudal fin salmon pink posteriorly; lips salmon; an irregular horizontal green band from in front of upper edge of orbit.***Scarus psittacus* Forsskål, 1775**

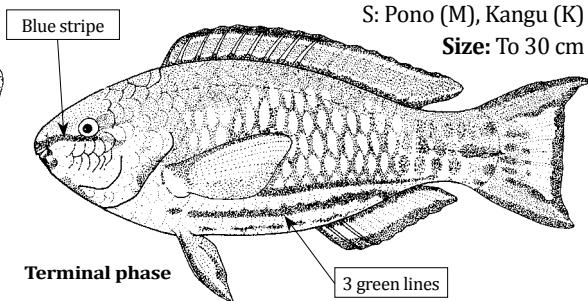
## (Plate XXII, 201, 202)

**FAO names:** Common parrotfish (En)**Local name(s):** N: Pono/Mbono;

S: Pono (M), Kangu (K)

**Size:** To 30 cm

Initial phase



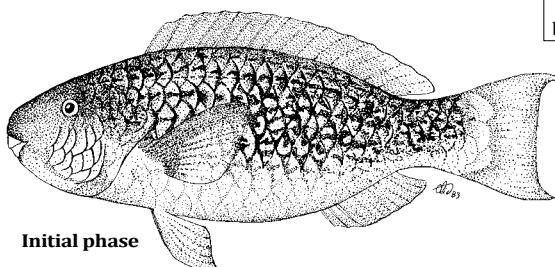
Terminal phase

3 green lines

**Habitat:** Lagoons and seaward reefs down to 25 m.**Fisheries:** Traps, Gillnets, Handlines, Seines.**Distinctive Characters:** Initial phase, 3–5 median predorsal scales and 2 rows of cheek scales; caudal fin truncate to emarginate; terminal-phase caudal fin

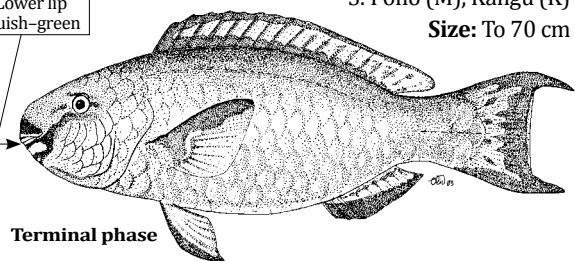
becoming more emarginate but lobes never produced.

**Colour:** Initial phase, body colour reddish brown, pale red ventrally; pectoral fins and body orange; terminal phase body colour pinkish-green, scales half green, half pink; 4–5 series of green spots on caudal peduncle.

***Scarus rubroviolaceus* Bleeker, 1847****(Plate XXII, 203, 204)**

Initial phase

Lower lip bluish-green



Terminal phase

**FAO names:** Ember parrotfish (En)

**Local name(s):** N: Pono/Mbono;

S: Pono (M), Kangu (K)

**Size:** To 70 cm

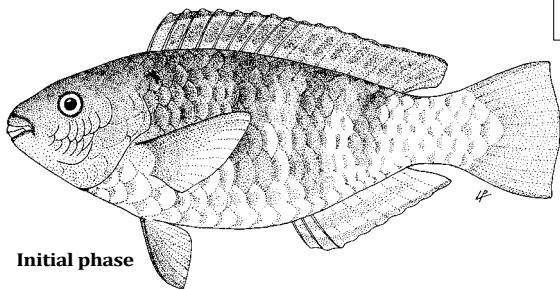
**Habitat:** Coral reefs and lagoons down to 30 m.

**Fisheries:** Traps, Gillnets, Handlines, Seines.

**Distinctive Characters:** Head profile rising sharply from above mouth then to dorsal-fin origin; teeth fused to form smooth dental plates; 5–7 median predorsal scales; 3 rows of cheek scales, with 5–7 scales in dorsal row; 5–9 scales in middle row and 1–3 scales in vertical row; pectoral fins with 12–14 branched rays; caudal fin

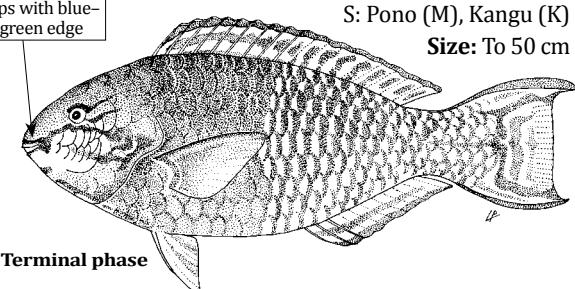
truncate in small fish, emarginate in large individuals and with produced caudal lobes in terminal phase.

**Colour:** Initial phase, body colour yellowish and lower half of body whitish to purplish; 4 dark grey saddle blotches on the dorsal part of body; terminal phase, body colour greenish-purple dorsally, scales edged orange; ventrally pale green; dorsal and caudal fins orange; caudal fin crescent bluish-green.

***Scarus russelii* Valenciennes, 1840****(Plate XXII, 205, 206)**

Initial phase

Lips with blue-green edge



Terminal phase

**FAO names:** Eclipse parrotfish (En)

**Local name(s):** N: Pono/Mbono;

S: Pono (M), Kangu (K)

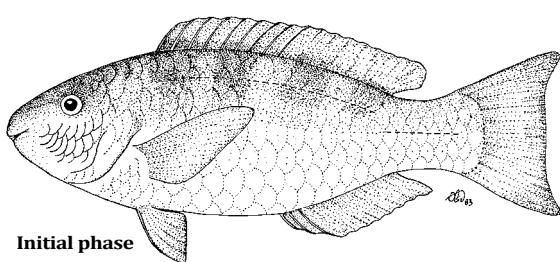
**Size:** To 50 cm

**Habitat:** Shallow coastal waters.

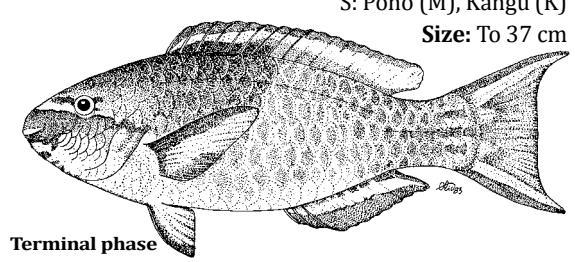
**Fisheries:** Traps, Gillnets, Handlines, Seines.

**Distinctive Characters:** Teeth fused to form smooth dental plates; upper jaw enclosing lower jaw, lips almost covering dental plates; initial phase with 4 median predorsal scales; 2 rows of scales on cheek.

**Colour:** Initial phase body colour reddish to purplish-brown with an orange-red bar on each scale; 5 dark bars often present on body; lips red-orange, edged with blue-green; terminal phase body colour bluish green, scales edged with orange; ventral part of head dull yellow.

***Scarus scaber* Valenciennes, 1840****(Plate XXIII, 207, 208)**

Initial phase



Terminal phase

**FAO names:** Fivesaddle parrotfish (En)

**Local name(s):** N: Pono/Mbono;

S: Pono (M), Kangu (K)

**Size:** To 37 cm

**Habitat:** Reef flats and lagoon reefs down to 20 m.

**Fisheries:** Traps, Gillnets, Handlines, Seines.

**Distinctive Characters:** Teeth fused to form smooth dental plates; 4–7 median predorsal scales; 3 rows of scales on cheeks, with 6–8 scales in dorsal row, 3–9 scales in middle row, and 1–4 (usually 2 or 3) scales in ventral row; pectoral fins with 11–12 branched rays.

**Colour:** Initial phase, upper half of body dull yellowish, lower half whitish to pinkish; 4 dark grey saddle blotches dorsally; terminal phase with anterior dorsal part of body purplish-grey, rest of body green; scales edged with salmon-pink; mid part of pectoral fins, purple with broad blue edge; orange stripes on caudal fin.

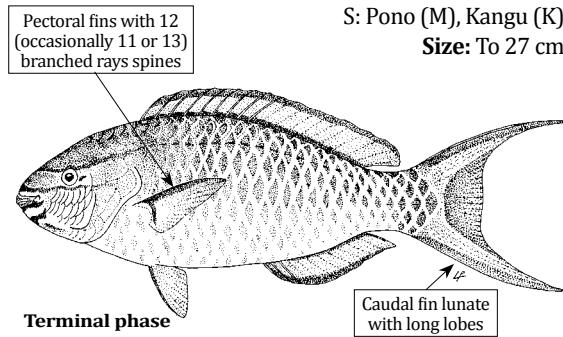
***Scarus tricolor*** Bleeker, 1847

**Habitat:** Lagoon and seaward reefs, down to 30 m.

**Fisheries:** Traps, Gillnets, Handlines, Seines.

**Distinctive Characters:** Head profile pointed; teeth fused to form smooth dental plates; individual teeth only visible at free margins of plates; caudal fin truncate to moderately emarginate in initial phase.

**Colour:** Initial phase, upper half of body dark purplish to blackish, shading on lower side to blue-green and blue; dorsal fin blackish, suffused with light red; anal fin orange-yellow; terminal phase, body green with a crescentic pale salmon-pink bar basally on each scale; head dull lavender; two horizontal green bands at level of lower edge of orbit and upper edge of eye.

***Scarus viridifucatus*** (Smith, 1956)

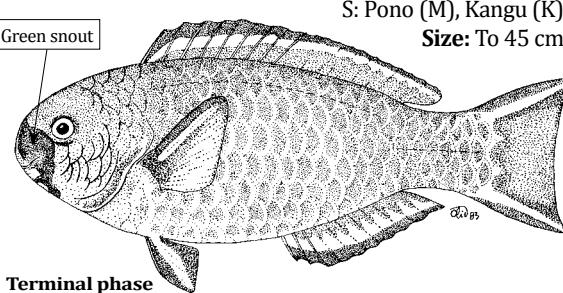
(Plate XXIII, 209, 210)

**Habitat:** Shallow reefs, on flats and reef fronts.

**Fisheries:** Traps, Gillnets, Handlines, Seines.

**Distinctive Characters:** Teeth fused to form smooth dental plates; upper jaw enclosing lower jaw; lips almost covering dental plates with mouth closed; 3–5 median predorsal scales; 3 rows of scales on cheek, with 4–6 scales in dorsal row; 5–7 scales in middle row, and 2 scales in ventral row; caudal-fin lobes not produced.

**Colour:** Initial phase, body colour dark brown; terminal phase body green; scales edged salmon-pink; caudal fin with a pink submarginal band.



## PINGUIPEDIDAE

Sandperches (Grubfishes, Sandsmelts)

***Parapercis hexophtalma*** (Cuvier, 1829)

**FAO names:** Speckled sandperch (En)

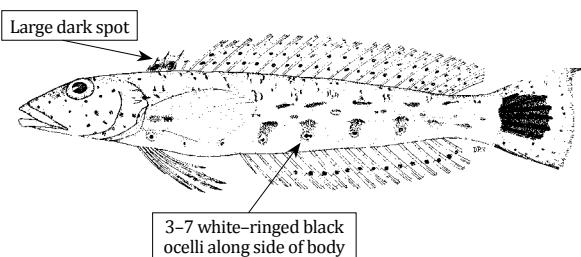
**Local name(s):** N: No information; S: Dumbwiri (K).

**Habitat:** Shallow lagoons and protected seaward reefs, on sand and rubble from 2 m to 22 m.

**Fisheries:** Bottom trawls, Seines, Gillnets.

**Distinctive Characters:** Dorsal fin with 5 spines and 21–22 soft rays; 17–18 pectoral-fin rays; anal fin with 1 spine and 17–18 soft rays.

**Colour:** Large oblong black blotch covering basal half to 2/3 of middle caudal rays; dorsal part of body and head tan, with many small dark spots.



**Size:** To 29 cm, common 18 cm

***Parapercis robinsoni*** Fowler, 1929 \*

**FAO names:** Smallscale grubfish (En)

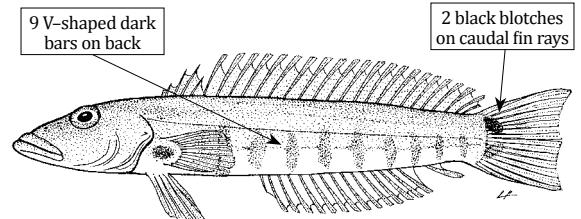
**Local name(s):** N: No information; S: Dumbwiri (K).

**Habitat:** Clear lagoons and reefs from 6 m to 55 m.

**Fisheries:** Bottom trawls, Seines, Gillnets.

**Distinctive Characters:** Subopercle with several small serrae; pectoral fins with 16–18 soft rays; dorsal fin with 5 spines and 22 soft rays; anal fin with 1 spine and 18 soft rays.

**Colour:** Body bluish-white, belly white; pectoral-fin base with a dark blotch.



**Size:** To 30 cm

## CALLIONYMIIDAE

### Dragonets

#### *Callionymus marleyi* Regan, 1919

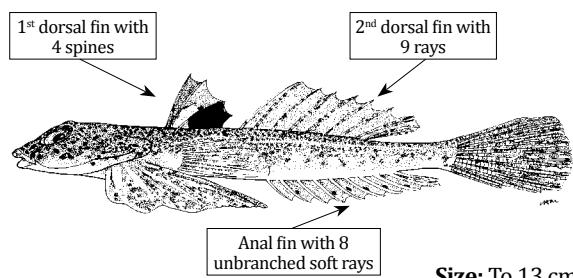
**Local name(s):** N: Paka mayi (maji); S: Panzi (M); Pandi mayi/Pandi Maji (K).

**Habitat:** Benthic, in shallow coastal areas.

**Fisheries:** Bottom trawls.

**Distinctive Characters:** Preopercular spine broad, with 3–6 points at its dorsal side; distal margin of pelvic fin convex.

**Colour:** Ground coloration variable from sandy to dark brown, usually with a row of dark blotches along body side; 1<sup>st</sup> dorsal fin transparent and with darkish lines in males but black in females.



**Size:** To 13 cm

## EPHIPPIDAE

### Spadefishes – Batfishes

#### *Platax orbicularis* (Forsskål, 1775)

(Plate XXIII, 211)

**FAO names:** Orbicular batfish (En)

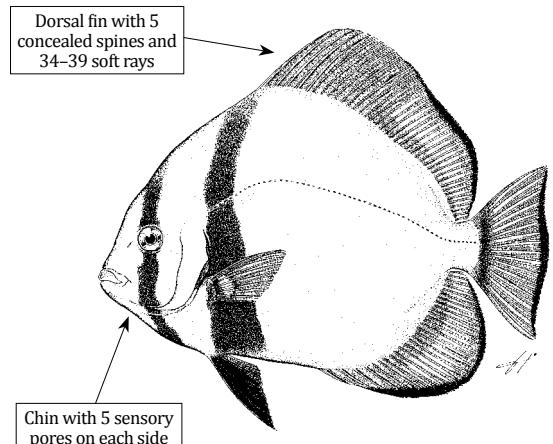
**Local name(s):** N: Chuguu/Bunusi; S: Chembeu/Bunusi (M), Tuguu/Kwala/Ruguu (K).

**Habitat:** Juveniles among mangroves and on inner sheltered lagoons; sub-adults in deeper lagoons and channels, large adults in open waters over sandy areas of deep lagoons down to 30 m.

**Fisheries:** Handlines, Gillnets, Traps.

**Distinctive Characters:** Forehead profile somewhat angular; anal fin with 3 spines and 25–29 soft rays; body of juveniles very deep with dorsal and anal fins very elevated.

**Colour:** Adults silvery-grey with blackish vertical bars fading with age; juveniles brownish yellow with a dark bar on head through the eye.



**Size:** To 50 cm, common 25 cm

#### *Platax pinnatus* (Linnaeus, 1758)

**FAO names:** Dusky batfish (En)

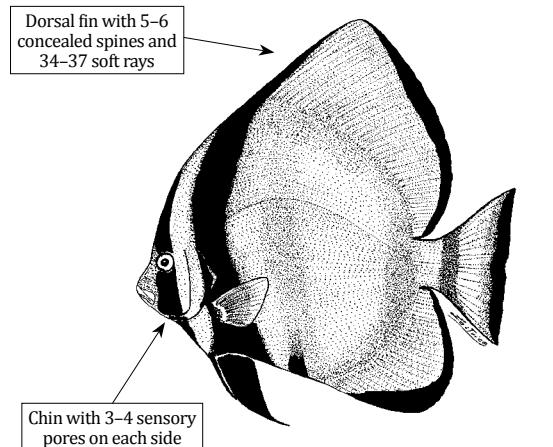
**Local name(s):** N: Chuguu/Bunusi; S: Chembeu/Bunusi (M), Tuguu/Kwala/Ruguu (K).

**Habitat:** Juveniles among mangroves on inner sheltered reefs. Maximum depth 20 m.

**Fisheries:** Handlines, Gillnets.

**Distinctive Characters:** Body deep, almost circular; mouth small and terminal.

**Colour:** Juveniles blackish-brown with bright orange borders along dorsal, anal and pelvic fins from lips to dorsal origin; upper and lower edges of caudal fin, orange; fine orange bar before colourless hind part of the caudal fin; adults with pectoral fins black basally, yellow distally; pelvic fins black; body silvery grey with 2 broad solid black bars anteriorly and the 3<sup>rd</sup> posteriorly on body.



**Size:** To 30 cm

***Platax teira* (Forsskål, 1775)**

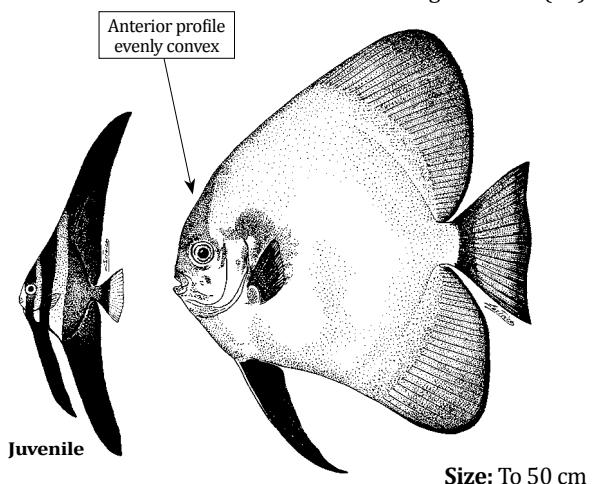
**Local name(s):** N: Chuguu/Bunusi; S: Chembeu/Bunusi (M), Tuguu/Kwala/Ruguu (K).

**Habitat:** Juveniles in shallow protected areas; adults in lagoons and seaward reefs down to 20 m.

**Fisheries:** Handlines, Set nets.

**Distinctive Characters:** Dorsal and anal fins very enlarged; small terminal mouth; dorsal, anal and pelvic fins are long in young fish, becoming progressively shorter with age; dorsal fin with 5–6 concealed spines and 28–37 soft rays; anal fin with 3 spines and 22–28 rays; caudal fin truncate.

**Colour:** Generally, juveniles yellow-orange and adults dark brown; vertical bars may occur on sides, at least one passing through the eyes; adults often rather drab, the young have more contrasting colours with vertical barred patterns.

***Tripteronodon orbis* Playfair, 1867**

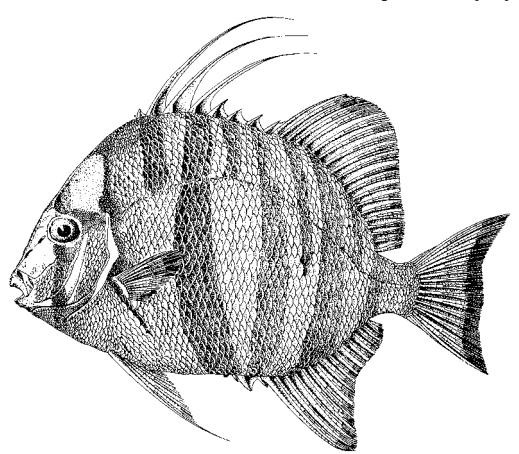
**Local name(s):** N: Chuguu/Bunusi; S: Chembeu/Bunusi (M), Tuguu/Kwala/Ruguu (K).

**Habitat:** Found in shallow inshore areas over silty bottoms near reefs from 10 m to 30 m.

**Fisheries:** Handlines, Traps.

**Distinctive Characters:** Mouth small, terminal, with thick lips; dorsal fin with 9 spines and 19–21 soft rays, the spines rather feeble, broad, elongate, 3<sup>rd</sup> spine the longest; pectoral fins short and rounded; pelvic fins present; anal fin with 3 spines and 15–17 soft rays.

**Colour:** Silvery grey, with 9–10 somewhat dark crossbars, fading with age, the 1<sup>st</sup> passing through the eye.

**FAO names: African spadefish (En)****SCATOPHAGIDAE****Scats*****Scatophagus tetracanthus* (Lacepède, 1802)****FAO names: Scatty (En)**

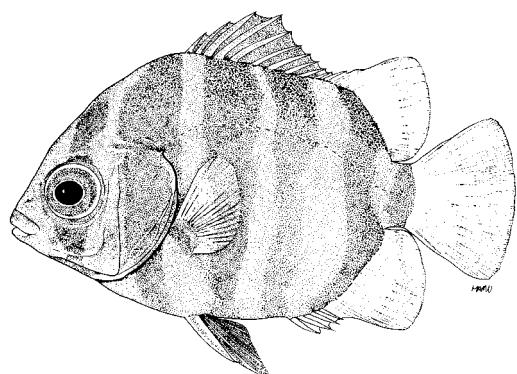
**Local name(s):** N: Chelwende; S: No information.

**Habitat:** Coastal waters and estuaries.

**Fisheries:** Traps, Gillnets, Seines.

**Distinctive Characters:** Jaws not protrusible; maxilla covered with minute ctenoid scales; dorsal fin with 11 spines and 15–18 soft rays; anal fin with 4 spines and 14–15 soft rays; pectoral fins with 16 soft rays; fins with strong spines; post larvae with bony shields on the head and a large spine at the shoulder, all vanishing with growth.

**Colour:** Body colour yellow with 7 black vertical bars.



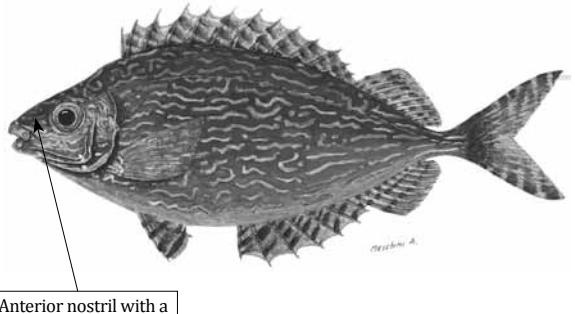
**Size: To 18 cm**

**SIGANIDAE**

## Spinefoots – Rabbitfishes

***Siganus argenteus* (Quoy & Gaimard, 1825)**

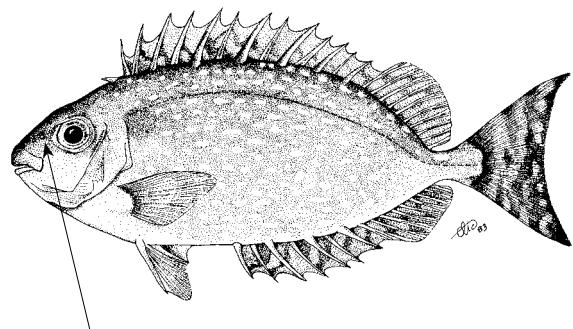
(Plate XXIII, 212) FAO names: Streamlined spinefoot (En)

**Local name(s):** N: Tassi; S: Tafi (M/K).**Habitat:** Demersal in clear waters around coral reefs down to 30 m.**Fisheries:** Traps, Seines, Gillnets.**Distinctive Characters:** A forward-directed spine present in front of dorsal fin, embedded in nape; longest dorsal spines from 3<sup>rd</sup> to 8<sup>th</sup>; caudal fin deeply forked with pointed lobes.**Colour:** Light blue to bluish-grey or brown with several spots which can join to form horizontal wavy lines, mostly on lower sides; colour fades rapidly at death so that head and trunk may be solid brown; pre-juveniles are said to be yellow-brown to silver below.**Size:** To 35 cm, common 25 cm***Siganus canaliculatus* (Park, 1797)**

(Plate XXIII, 213)

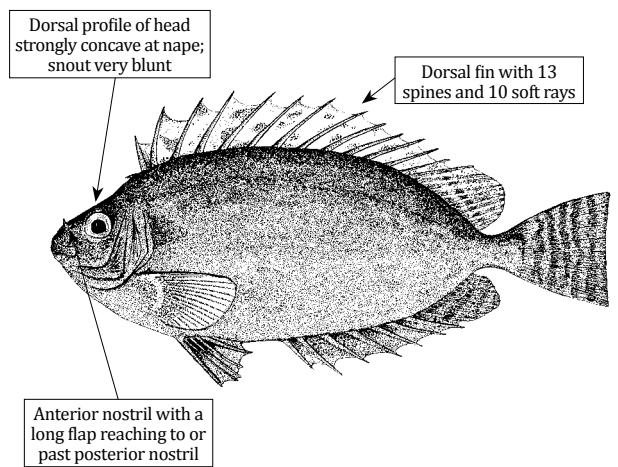
FAO names: White-spotted spinefoot (En)

Sigan pintade (Fr)

**Local name(s):** N: Tassi; S: Tafi (M/K).**Habitat:** Demersal, neritic, schooling in turbid inshore areas and inner reefs near river mouths down to 40 m.**Fisheries:** Bottom trawls, Traps, Seines.**Distinctive Characters:** Head profile, slightly to markedly concave above eye; a forward-directed spine present in front of dorsal fin; caudal fin almost emarginate in specimens under 10 cm, forked in larger fish.**Colour:** In life, highly variable, depending on mood of fish and colour of substrate; greenish-grey above to silver on belly; numerous pearly blue spots covering nape and sides, arranged more or less in horizontal rows; frightened and injured fish mottled brown.**Size:** To 30 cm, common 20 cm***Siganus luridus* (Rüppell, 1829)**

(Plate XXIII, 214)

FAO names: Dusky spinefoot (En)

**Local name(s):** N: Tassi; S: Tafi (M), Tafi mwarumba (K).**Habitat:** Demersal, schooling around coral and rocky reefs.**Fisheries:** Traps, Seines, Gillnets.**Distinctive Characters:** A forward directed spine present in front of dorsal fin; scales minute; cheeks with a few to many fine scales; 15–20 scale rows between lateral line and bases of leading dorsal-fin spines; anal fin with 7 spines and 9 soft rays.**Colour:** Head and sides olive green or very dark brown; sides often conspicuously marked with pale reticulating lines, but sometimes pattern very indistinct and disappearing at death; pectoral fins hyaline-yellow.**Size:** To 30 cm, common 20 cm

***Siganus rivulatus* Forsskål & Niebuhr, 1775**

\* (Plate XXIII, 215)

**FAO names:** Marbled spinefoot (En)  
Poisson-lapin (Fr)

**Local name(s):** N: Tassi; S: Tafi (M/K).

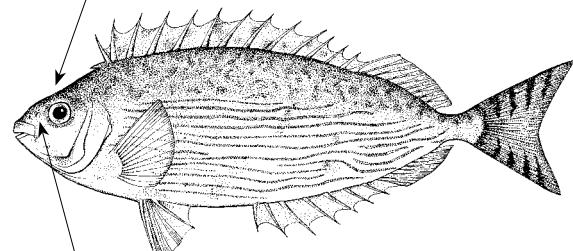
**Habitat:** Demersal in rocky, coral reefs and over sandy bottoms of weeds or sea grass areas down to 60 m.

**Fisheries:** Beach seines, Gillnets, occasionally trawled.

**Distinctive Characters:** A forward-directed spine present in front of dorsal fin; caudal fin only moderately forked; scales minute; 18–21 scale rows between lateral line and bases of leading dorsal lines.

**Colour:** Head and body brown or olive-green, grading to pale below; horizontal golden lines running the length of the body to 2/3 of sides; lines becoming indistinct after death.

Dorsal profile of head slightly concave at nape, snout blunt



Anterior nostril with a flap shaped like a tall triangle that reaches halfway to posterior nostril

**Size:** To 27 cm, common 20 cm

***Siganus stellatus* (Forsskål, 1775)**

(Plate XXIV, 216)

**FAO names:** Brown-spotted spinefoot (En)

**Local name(s):** N: Tsasi mayenge; S: Tafi mwamba (M), Tafi manga, Tafi ziwa(K).

**Habitat:** Demersal around coral rocky and channel reefs from 12 m to 30 m.

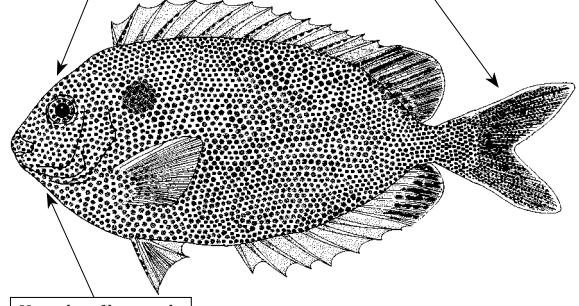
**Fisheries:** Traps, Spears.

**Distinctive Characters:** A forward-directed spine present in front of dorsal fin; scales minute; cheeks strongly scaled; 23–28 scale rows between lateral line and base of leading dorsal spines.

**Colour:** In life, greyish-green with brown spots all over head and trunk, spotted pattern extending onto all fins; the spots become very dark brown and the intermediate areas pale to dark lilac; trailing edges of soft parts of dorsal and anal fins, perimeter of caudal fin and a saddle over the caudal peduncle are markedly paler than the rest; a dark patch of about the size of orbit present at origin of lateral line.

Dorsal profile of head virtually a straight line descending at an angle of about 45°

Caudal fin emarginate in young, gradually changing to deeply forked in old individuals



Ventral profile strongly concave below chin

**Size:** To 40 cm, common 30 cm

***Siganus sutor* (Valenciennes, 1835)**

(Plate XXIV, 217)

**FAO names:** Shoemaker spinefoot (En)

**Local name(s):** N: Tassi; S: Tafi (M/K).

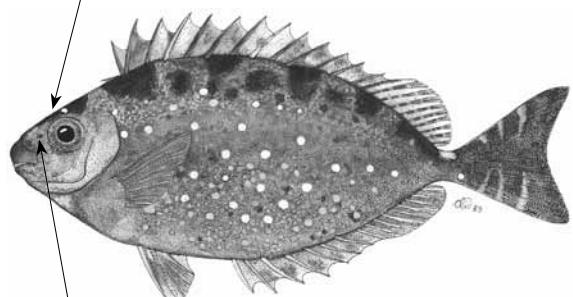
**Habitat:** Demersal, schooling around reefs, particularly in seagrass beds and weedy areas.

**Fisheries:** Traps, Gillnets, Seines.

**Distinctive Characters:** A forward-directed spine present in front of dorsal fin; scales minute; cheeks either scaleless or with a few to many very fine scales; 26–31 scale rows between lateral line and bases of leading spines.

**Colour:** In life, green-grey to sandy above, paler below; sides with about 30 large spots, the largest bigger than the pupil; spots evenly spaced over sides in 6 irregular rows, the upper row lying close to lateral line; after death, brown mottled with dark brown; spots absent.

Dorsal profile of head slightly concave above eye



Anterior nostril with a long flap in juveniles, shortening progressively with age

**Size:** To 45 cm, common 30 cm

## ACANTHURIDAE

### Surgeonfishes – Tangs – Unicornfishes

#### *Acanthurus blochii* Valenciennes, 1835 \*

**Local name(s):** N: Kangaja; S: Kangaja (M), Kangaja/Kinuka (K).

**Habitat:** Found in outer lagoons and seaward reefs from 1 m to 12 m.

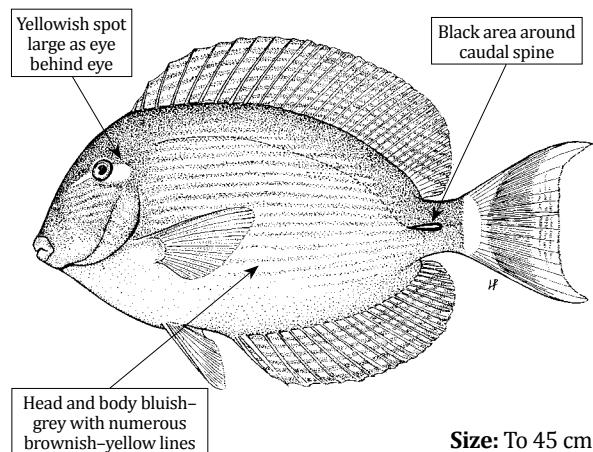
**Fisheries:** Gillnets, Traps, Hooks and Line.

**Distinctive Characters:** Dorsal fin with 9 spines and 25–27 soft rays; anal fin with 3 spines and 24–25 soft rays; pectoral fins with 17 soft rays; 20–25 gill rakers; adults with up to 20 teeth in each jaw.

**Colour:** Caudal fin deep blue, often with a whitish to white bar across base.

**Remarks:** Differs from *A. dussumieri* by having vertical stripes instead of spots on the blue central area of the caudal fin, from *A. mata* by having a lunate caudal fin, and from *A. xanthopterus* by having plain brown to blue-grey pectoral fins.

**FAO names:** Ringtail surgeonfish (En)



**Size:** To 45 cm

#### *Acanthurus dussumieri* Valenciennes, 1835

**Local name(s):** N: Kangaja; S: Kangaja (M), Kangaja/Kinuka (K).

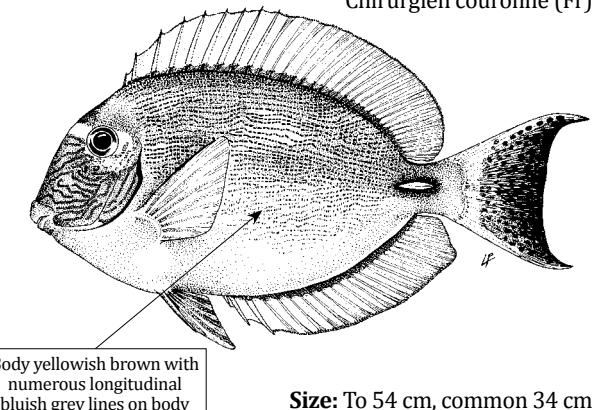
**Habitat:** Closely tied to coral reefs or rocky substrates. Maximum depth 131 m.

**Fisheries:** Traps, Hooks and Line.

**Distinctive Characters:** Mouth small, teeth spatulate, close-set, with denticulate edges; dorsal fin with 9 spines and 25–27 soft rays; anal fin with 3 spines and 24–26 soft rays; caudal fin lunate.

**Colour:** Dorsal and anal fins yellow sometimes with traces of narrow bluish longitudinal bands distally; yellow band across front of interorbital and behind eye; caudal fin deep blue with numerous small blackish spots; pectoral fins light yellowish-brown.

**FAO names:** Eyestripe surgeonfish (En)  
Chirurgien couronné (Fr)



**Size:** To 54 cm, common 34 cm

#### *Acanthurus leucosternon* Bennett, 1833

**Local name(s):** N: Kangaja; S: Kangaja (M), Kangaja/Kinuka/Kinanzua (K).

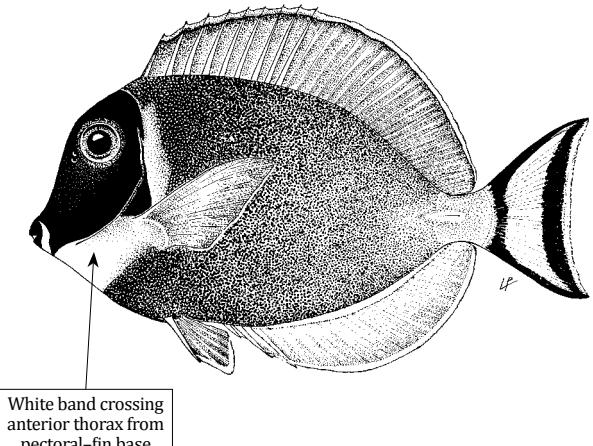
**Habitat:** Shallow coastal waters and island reefs from 0.5 m to 25 m.

**Fisheries:** Traps, Gillnets, Spears.

**Distinctive Characters:** Teeth spatulate, close-set, with denticulate edges; dorsal fin with 9 spines and 28–30 soft rays; anal fin with 3 spines and 26–28 soft rays; caudal fin emarginate.

**Colour:** Body blue with caudal peduncle and spine yellow; head black; a vertical white line extending from chin to above corner of mouth; dorsal fin yellow with a white margin and a black sub marginal line; anal fin grey with a white margin and a narrow white band at base; caudal fin black with a large crescentic central white region and a white posterior margin; pectoral fins clear with yellow rays.

**FAO names:** Powderblue surgeonfish (En)  
Chirurgien poudré (Fr)



**Size:** To 54 cm, common 19 cm

***Acanthurus lineatus* (Linnaeus, 1758)**

**Local name(s):** N: Kangaja; S: Kangaja (M), Kangaja/Kinuka (K).

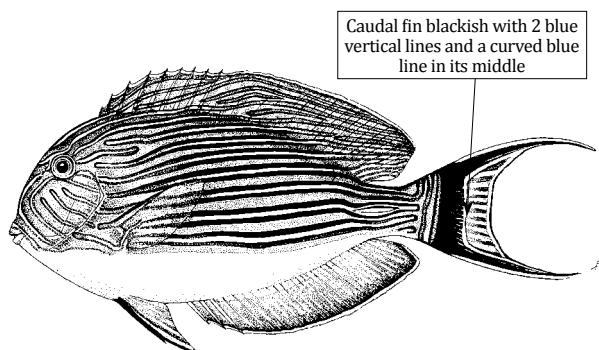
**Habitat:** Coral reefs or rocky substrates exposed to wave action from 4 m to 20 m.

**Fisheries:** Traps, Castnets, Gillnets, Spears.

**Distinctive Characters:** Mouth small; teeth spatulate, close-set, with denticulate edges; dorsal fin with 9 spines and 27–30 soft rays; caudal fin deeply lunate.

**Colour:** Upper 3/4 of body and head with alternating black-edged blue and yellow stripes; lower fourth pale lavender to bluish-white; pelvic fins yellow-orange with a white lateral margin and a blackish sub marginal line.

**FAO names:** Lined surgeonfish (En)



**Size:** To 30 cm, common 20 cm

***Acanthurus mata* (Cuvier, 1829)**

**Local name(s):** N: Kangaja; S: Kangaja (M), Kangaja/Kinuka (K).

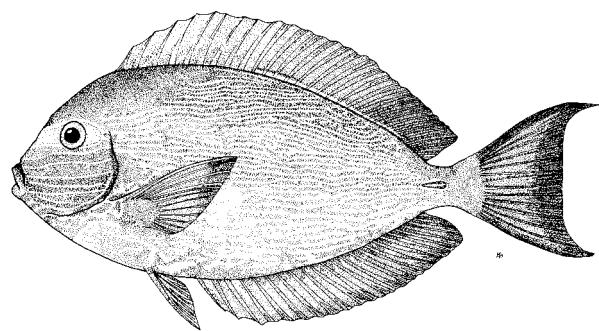
**Habitat:** Coastal and offshore reefs, often in small groups in mid-waters.

**Fisheries:** Gillnets, Traps.

**Distinctive Characters:** Dorsal fin with 9 spines and 24–26 soft rays; anal fin with 3 spines and 23–24 soft rays; mouth with 24 teeth in upper jaw and 26 in lower jaw in large adults; caudal fin of adults lunate.

**Colour:** Dark brown with lengthwise blue lines on head and body; a yellow area behind eye and 2 yellow bands extending anteriorly from eye; capable of colour change to overall pale blue.

**FAO names:** Elongate surgeonfish (En)



**Size:** To 50 cm

***Acanthurus nigricauda* Duncker & Mohr, 1929**

**Local name(s):** N: Kangaja; S: Kangaja (M), Kangaja/Kinuka (K).

**Habitat:** Lagoons and bays, around isolated coral heads and rocks and on sandy bottoms.

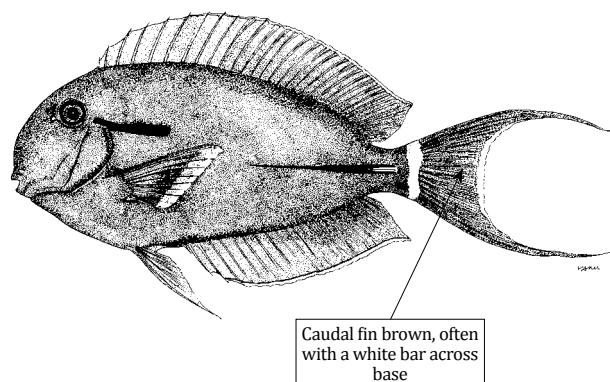
**Fisheries:** Gillnets, Traps.

**Distinctive Characters:** Dorsal fin with 9 spines and 25–28 soft rays; anal fin with 3 spines and 23–26 rays; caudal fin of adults strongly lunate.

**Colour:** Brown without lines on body or spots on head; a horizontal black band passing posteriorly from upper end of gill opening first appearing at 6 cm (SL); a horizontal black line, progressively narrower anteriorly, extending forward from caudal fin up to half distance to pectoral base (this line first appearing at 10 cm SL).

**FAO names:** Epaulette surgeonfish (En)

**(Plate XXIV, 218)**



**Size:** To 40 cm

***Acanthurus nigrofucus* (Forsskål ,1775)**

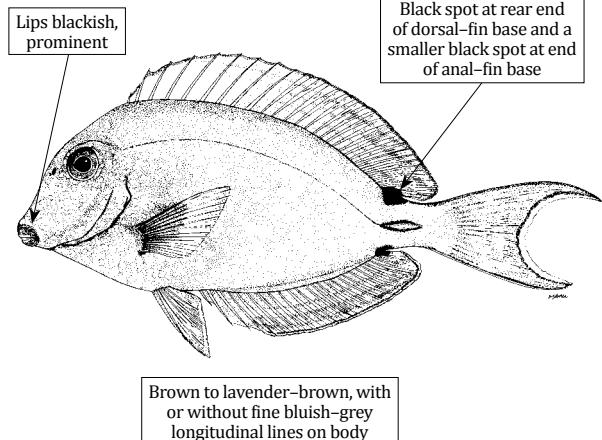
**Local name(s):** N: Kangaja; S: Kangaja (M), Kangaja/ Kinuka (K).

**Habitat:** Occurs in lagoons and seaward reefs from 1 m to 15 m.

**Fisheries:** Traps, Gillnets.

**Distinctive Characters:** Dorsal fin with 9 spines and 24–27 soft rays; anal fin with 3 spines and 22–24 soft rays; pectoral fins with 16–17 soft rays.

**Colour:** Head and chest with numerous small orange spots (which may or may not persist as pale spots in a preservative); a distinct narrow whitish border posteriorly on caudal fin; a narrow blackish edge around caudal spine socket.



**FAO names:** Brown surgeonfish (En)

**Size:** To 21 cm

***Acanthurus tennentii* Günther, 1861**

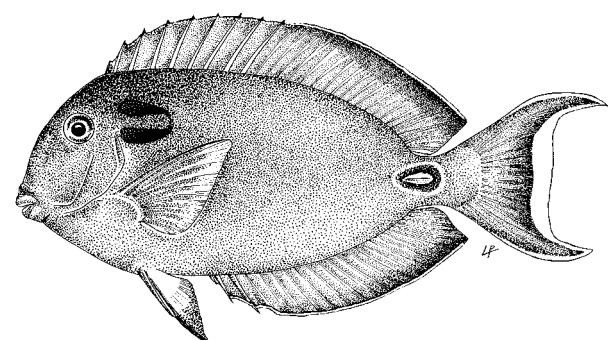
**Local name(s):** N: Kangaja; S: Kangaja (M), Kangaja/ Kinuka (K).

**Habitat:** Found on coral reefs.

**Fisheries:** Nets, Traps.

**Distinctive Characters:** Mouth small; teeth spatulate, close set with denticulate edges; dorsal fin with 9 spines and 23–24 soft rays; anal fin with 3 spines and 22–23 soft rays.

**Colour:** Brown with 2 black bands, one beginning at upper end of gill opening, the 2<sup>nd</sup> above and parallel to it (these two bands are joined posteriorly to form a horse shoe-shaped mark on juveniles and sub adults); caudal spine surrounded by a broad blackish ovoid area edged in blue; caudal fin with a pure white border which is expanded into a broad crescent centre posteriorly; outer third of pectoral fins pale.



**FAO names:** Doubleband surgeonfish (En)  
Chirurgien fer à cheval (Fr)

**Size:** To 31 cm

***Acanthurus thompsoni* (Fowler, 1923) \***

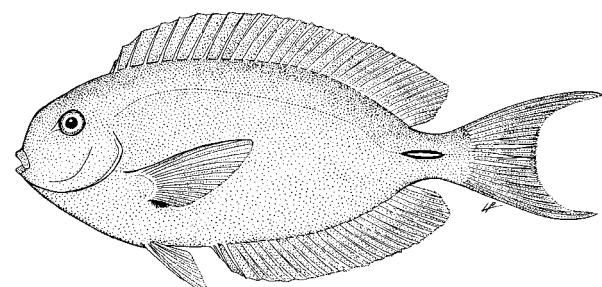
**Local name(s):** N: Kangaja; S: Kangaja (M), Kangaja/ Kinuka (K)

**Habitat:** Found on coral reefs.

**Fisheries:** Nets, Traps.

**Distinctive Characters:** Dorsal fin with 9 spines and 23–26 rays; anal fin with 3 spines and 23–26 rays; 17 pectoral-fin rays; caudal fin lunate.

**Colour:** Uniform brown to dark brown; a darker brown spot below and adjacent to pectoral axil (difficult to see on dark specimens).



**FAO names:** Thompson's surgeonfish (En)

**Size:** To 27 cm

***Acanthurus triostegus* (Linnaeus, 1758)****FAO names:** Convict surgeonfish (En)

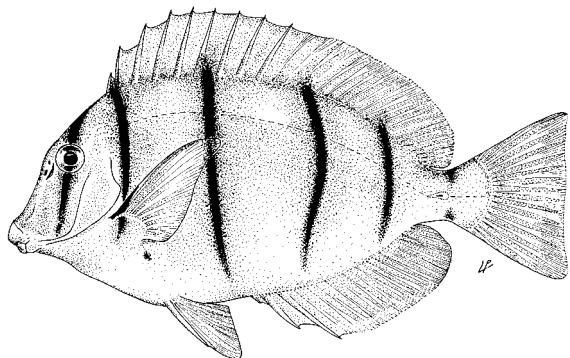
**Local name(s):** N: Kangaja; S: Kangaja (M), Kangaja/Kinuka/Tongoo (K).

**Habitat:** An inshore species occurring over reef flats solitary or in large aggregations. Maximum depth 90 m.

**Fisheries:** Traps, Hand nets, Bottom trawls.

**Distinctive Characters:** Mouth small; teeth spatulated, close-set, with denticulate edges; dorsal fin with 9 spines and 22–26 soft rays; anal fin with 3 spines and 19–22 soft rays; 14–16 pectoral-fin rays; caudal fin truncate to slightly emarginate; caudal spine small.

**Colour:** Light greenish-grey, white ventrally, with narrow dark bars as follows: on head passing through eye, 4 on body beneath dorsal fin, and 1 on caudal peduncle.



**Size:** To 27 cm

***Acanthurus xanthopterus* Valenciennes, 1835**

(Plate XXIV, 219) **FAO names:** Yellowfin surgeonfish (En)  
Chirurgien aile jaune (Fr)

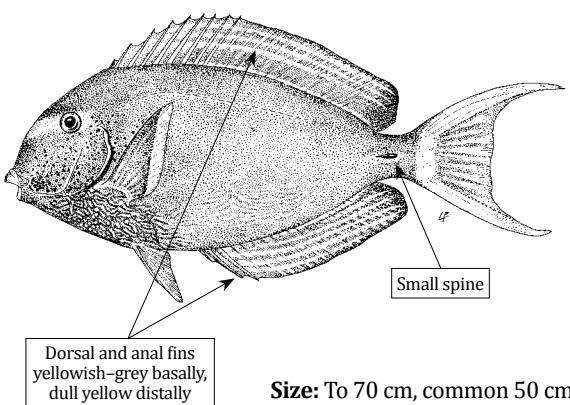
**Local name(s):** N: Kangaja; S: Kangaja (M), Kangaja/Kinuka (K).

**Habitat:** Lagoon and seaward reefs; adults are common in sandy habitats near reefs from 20 m to 90 m.

**Fisheries:** Traps, Hooks and Line.

**Distinctive Characters:** Mouth small; teeth spatulated, close-set, with denticulate edges; dorsal fin with 8–9 spines and 25–27 soft rays; anal fin with 3 spines and 23–25 soft rays.

**Colour:** Body purplish grey when alive; greyish-brown when preserved; a region of dull yellow in front of eye, a lesser extension posterior to lower part of eye; outer 1/3 of pectoral fins yellow, extreme distal part hyaline.



**Size:** To 70 cm, common 50 cm

***Ctenochaetus binotatus* Randall, 1955**

**FAO names:** Twospot surgeonfish (En)

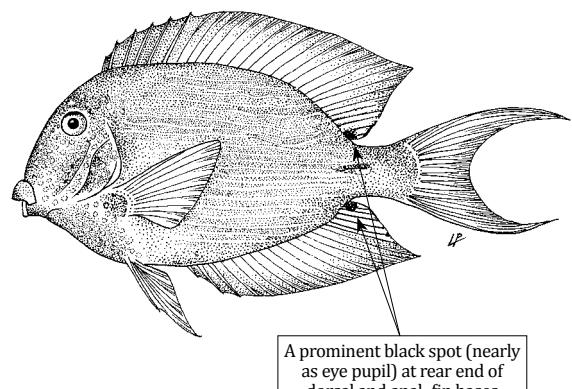
**Local name(s):** N: Kangaja; S: Kangaja (M), Kangaja/Kinuka (K).

**Habitat:** Coral reefs and rocky bottoms from 0.5 m to 20 m.

**Fisheries:** Traps, Hand nets.

**Distinctive Characters:** Dorsal fin with 8 spines and 24–27 soft rays; anal fin with 3 spines and 22–25 soft rays; pectoral fins with 15–16 soft rays; adults with as many as 42 teeth in upper jaw and 45 in lower jaw.

**Colour:** Body orangish brown with longitudinal blue lines; blue dots on head and thorax; dorsal and anal fins with faint longitudinal banding in outer part; pectoral-fin rays light brownish except for upper 2 rays which are dark brown, membranes clear; iris mainly blue.



**Size:** To 22 cm

***Ctenochaetus striatus* (Quoy & Gaimard, 1825)**

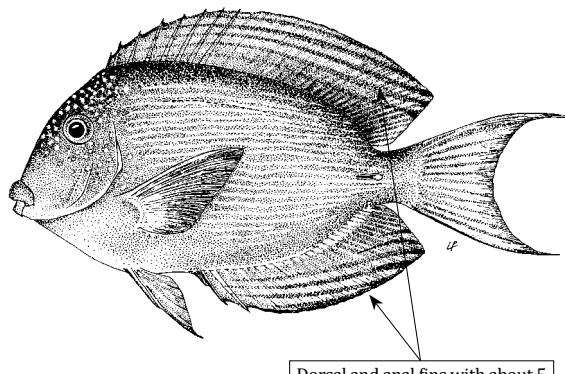
**Local name(s):** N: Kangaja; S: Kangaja (M), Kangaja/Kinuka (K).

**Habitat:** Common on sand, stone and coral reefs. Maximum depth 30 m.

**Fisheries:** Gillnets, Traps, Spears.

**Distinctive Characters:** Mouth small, teeth numerous (more than 30 in jaws of adults), movable, slender and elongate; dorsal fin with 8 spines and 27–31 soft rays; anal fin with 3 spines and 24–28 soft rays; caudal fin lunate.

**Colour:** Dark olive to yellowish-brown with blue or blue-grey lengthwise lines on body and small orange spots on head and nape; pectoral fins pale with brownish yellow rays; a small blackish spot at rear base of dorsal fin of juveniles and small adults.



**Size:** To 26 cm, common 18 cm

***Ctenochaetus strigosus* (Bennett, 1828)**

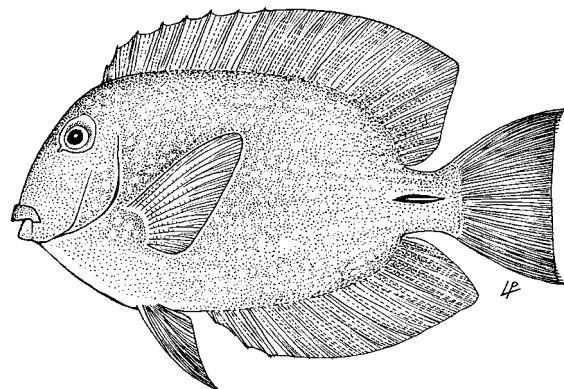
**Local name(s):** N: Kangaja; S: Kangaja (M), Kangaja/Kinuka (K).

**Habitat:** Common in lagoons, sandstone and seaward coral reefs from 1 m to 50 m.

**Fisheries:** Gillnets, Traps, Spears.

**Distinctive Characters:** Dorsal fin with 8 spines and 25–28 soft rays; anal fin with 3 spines and 22–25 soft rays; pectoral fins with 15–16 soft rays; adults with as many as 47 upper jaw and 60 lower jaw teeth; caudal fin emarginate.

**Colour:** Body dark brown with numerous dots; *C. strigosus* differs from *C. striatus* by having a more truncate tail and a pale yellowish ring around the eye.



**Size:** To 15 cm

***Naso annulatus* (Quoy & Gaimard, 1825)**

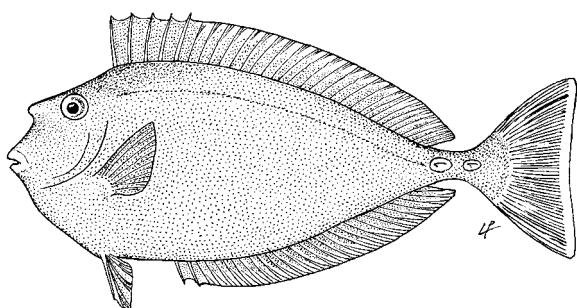
**Local name(s):** N: Puju pembe; S: Puju (M/K).

**Habitat:** Juveniles in shallow clear lagoons; adults occur on coral reefs and along rocky shores. Maximum depth 25 m.

**Fisheries:** Gillnets, Traps, Spears.

**Distinctive Characters:** Dorsal fin with 5 spines and 28–29 soft rays; anal fin with 2 spines and 27–28 soft rays; pectoral fins with 17–19 soft rays; dorsal profile of snout to base of horn angled about 60°; 2 peduncular plates, each developing a knife-like keel in adults; caudal fin truncate in subadults.

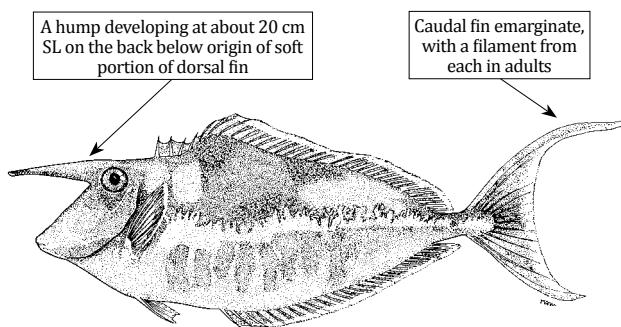
**Colour:** Subadult's caudal fin with a distinct white, submarginally black lined edge; adults with caudal rays black, narrow membranes and caudal filaments white; pectoral fins with a white distal margin; juveniles have a whitish ring around caudal peduncle.



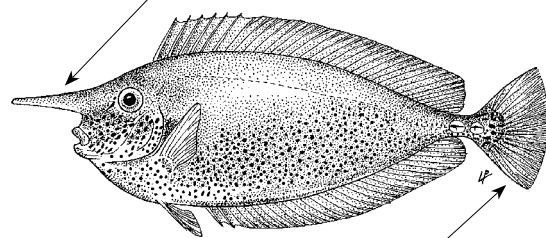
Olivaceous to brown, paler ventrally, without dark markings on head or body

**Size:** To 100 cm

**FAO names:** Striated surgeonfish (En)  
Chirurgien strié (Fr)

***Naso brachycentron* (Valenciennes, 1835)****Local name(s):** N: Puju pembe; S: Puju (M/K).**Habitat:** Coral reefs and along rocky shores.**Fisheries:** Gillnets, Traps, Spears.**Distinctive Characters:** Dorsal fin with 4–5 spines and 28–30 soft rays; anal fin with 2 spines and 27–28 soft rays; pectoral fins with 17 soft rays; males develop a long tapering horn anterior to eye which extends as much as head length in front of mouth; females have only a prominent bump in front of eye.**Colour:** Olive-grey, shading to pale yellowish ventrally, without dark markings; rear border of caudal and margins of dorsal and anal fins white.**FAO names:** Humpback unicornfish (En)**Size:** To 60 cm***Naso brevirostris* (Cuvier, 1829)****Local name(s):** N: Puju pembe; S: Puju (M/K).**Habitat:** Coral reefs and rocky shores from 4 m to 46 m.**Fisheries:** Traps, Gillnets, Spears.**Distinctive Characters:** Dorsal fin with 6 spines and 27–29 soft rays; anal fin with 2 spines and 27–29 soft rays; pectoral fins with 16–17 soft rays; 2 peduncular plates, the keels only moderately developed.**Colour:** Ground colour varying from bluish grey to olivaceous brown; subadults with small dark spots on head and body; adults with diagonal dark lines on horn and short irregular lines on side of body; edges of lips blue; caudal-fin pale, particularly distally; often exhibits a broad pale zone on front part of body on cheek and throat.**FAO names:** Spotted unicornfish (En)

A broad-based tapering horn on forehead extending as much as head length (horn first appearing as a bump on individuals about 10 cm in length)



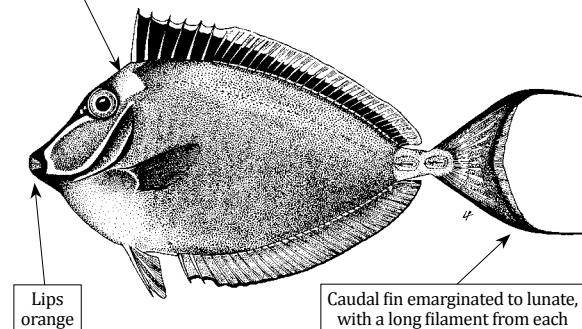
Caudal fin truncate to slightly rounded, without filaments

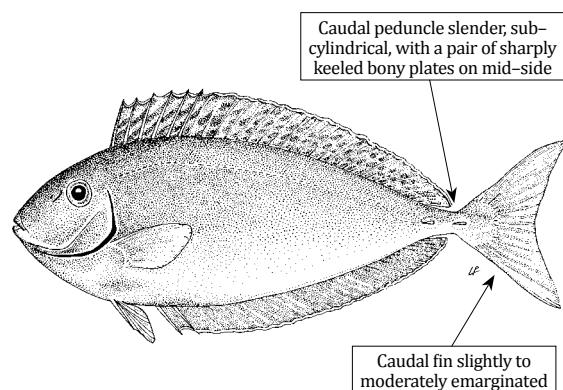
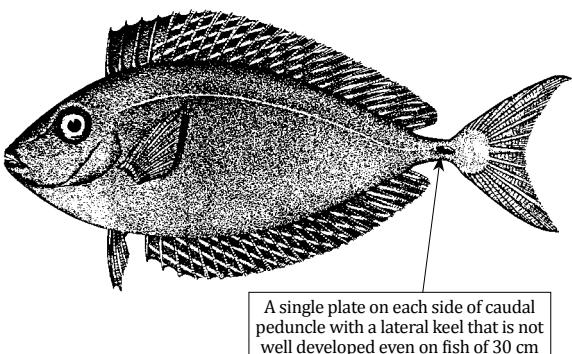
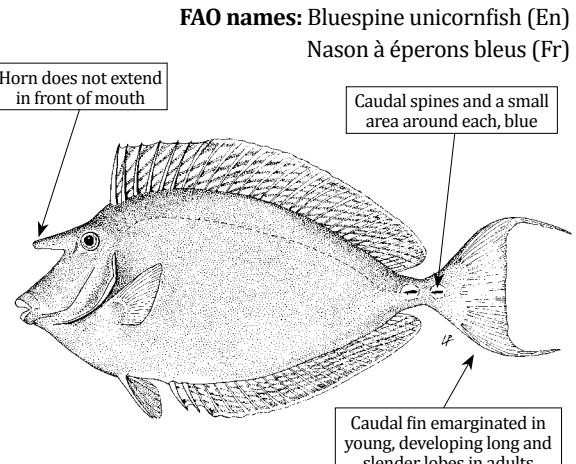
**Size:** To 60 cm***Naso elegans* (Rüppell, 1829)****Local name(s):** N: Puju; S: Puju (M/K).**Habitat:** Shallow water closely tied to coral reefs and rocky bottoms. Maximum depth 90 m.**Fisheries:** Gillnets, Traps.**Distinctive Characters:** No rostral prominence on snout or forehead; dorsal fin with 6 spines and 26–30 soft rays; anal fin with 2 spines and 27–30 soft rays; pelvic fins with 1 spine and 3 soft rays; caudal peduncle with 2 fixed bony plates on mid-side.**Colour:** Dorsal fin yellow with a blue line at base and a black band above this; anal and pelvic fins dark brown; caudal fin yellowish with black upper and lower margins and a submarginal black band posteriorly.**Remarks:** Previously considered the Indian Ocean colour variant of *Naso lituratus* (Forster 1801).**FAO names:** Elegant unicornfish (En)

Large yellow area  
behind and above  
eyes

Lips  
orange

Caudal fin emarginated to lunate,  
with a long filament from each  
lobe in adults

**Size:** To 45 cm, common 35 cm

***Naso hexacanthus* (Bleeker, 1855)****Local name(s):** N: Puju; S: Puju (M), Karanzaga (K).**Habitat:** Common in waters from 6 m to 150 m.**Fisheries:** Traps, Spears.**Distinctive Characters:** Dorsal profile of head uniformly convex, without any bony projection or prominence; dorsal fin with 6 spines and 26–29 soft rays; anal fin with 2 spines and 27–30 soft rays; pelvic fins with 1 spine and 3 soft rays.**Colour:** Brownish grey, shading ventrally to yellowish (in life the colour may vary from dark brown to light blue-grey); opercular membrane with faint diagonal brown bands and a blue margin.**Size:** To 75 cm, common 50 cm***Naso thynnoides* (Cuvier, 1829)****Local name(s):** N: Puju; S: Puju (M/K).**Habitat:** Coral reefs and along rocky shores from 2 m to 30 m.**Fisheries:** Spears.**Distinctive Characters:** Dorsal fin with 4 spines and 28–30 soft rays; anal fin with 2 spines and 27–29 soft rays; pectoral fins with 17–18 soft rays; dorsal profile of head without a horn or hump on forehead (a slightly greater convexity to snout); caudal fin emarginate.**Colour:** Body olive brown purplish; some specimens with narrow black stripes across middle of body; rear edge of pectoral and caudal fins yellowish; young with oblique olive-yellow lines in dorsal and anal fins.**Size:** To 40 cm, common 25 cm***Naso unicornis* (Forsskål, 1775)****Local name(s):** N: Puju pembe; S: Puju/Sange (M/K).**Habitat:** An inshore species associated with coral reefs and rocky substrates. Maximum depth 80 m.**Fisheries:** Traps, Gillnets, Spears.**Distinctive Characters:** Mouth small; dorsal fin with 6 spines and 27–30 soft rays; anal fin with 2 spines and 27–30 soft rays; pelvic fins with 1 spine and 3 soft rays; caudal peduncle with 2 fixed bony plates on mid-side which have forward-directed, knife-like keels in adults.**Colour:** Light olive to yellowish grey; edges of lips bluish; dorsal and anal fins with a blue margin alternating narrow band of light blue and brownish yellow; caudal fin yellowish grey, a little more yellow centro-posteriorly.**Size:** To 70 cm

***Naso vlamingii* (Valenciennes, 1835)** \*

**Local name(s):** N: Puju; S: Puju (M/K).

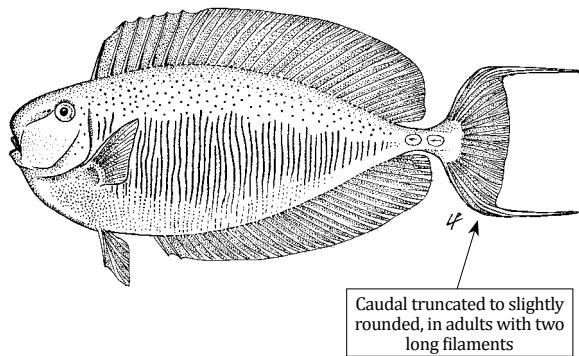
**Habitat:** Found off coral reefs.

**Fisheries:** Traps, Gillnets, Spears.

**Distinctive Characters:** Dorsal fin with 6 spines and 26–27 soft rays; anal fin with 2 spines and 27–29 soft rays; 17–19 pectoral-fin rays; adults develop a prominent convexity on forehead at level of lower edge of eye; two bony plates on caudal peduncle, those of adults bearing a sharp lateral keel with forward projecting points.

**Colour:** Young with scattered small dark spots, adults with vertical violet lines on side of body and small spots above and below; a broad irregular deep violet band extending anteriorly from eye; lips deep violet; in life the fish may change these dark markings to brilliant blue.

**FAO names:** Bignose unicornfish (En)



**Size:** To 55 cm

***Paracanthurus hepatus* (Linnaeus, 1766)**

**Local name(s):** N: Kitomo/Chelwende; S: Kitatange (M), Kitogoo/Kitubaku (K).

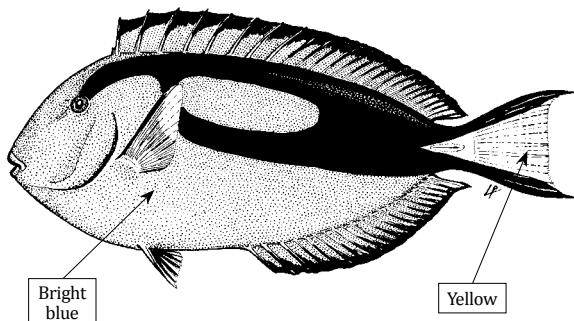
**Habitat:** Clear, current-swept terraces of seaward reefs; observed in loose aggregations 1 or 2 meters above the bottom.

**Fisheries:** Hand nets, Traps; important in aquarium fish trade.

**Distinctive Characters:** Dorsal fin with 9 spines and 19–20 soft rays; anal fin with 3 spines and 18–19 soft rays.

**Colour:** Bright blue, yellow and black in colour.

**FAO names:** Palette surgeonfish (En)



**Size:** To 31 cm

***Zebrasoma scopas* (Cuvier, 1829)**

**Local name(s):** N: Kitomo/Chelwende; S: Kitatange (M), Kitogoo/Kitubaku (K).

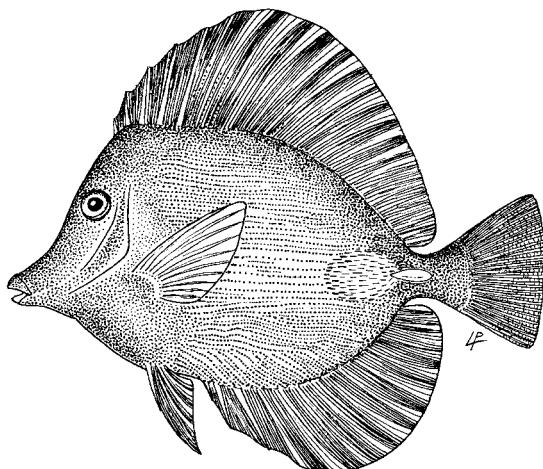
**Habitat:** Coral and rocky bottoms down to 60 m.

**Fisheries:** Hand nets, Traps.

**Distinctive Characters:** Dorsal fin with 4–5 spines and 23–25 soft rays; anal fin with 3 spines and 19–21 soft rays; pectoral fins with 14–16 soft rays; an oval, brush-like patch of setae on sides of body anterior to caudal spine at sizes greater than 7 cm SL (this patch larger and the setae longer in males).

**Colour:** Fins dark brown except for pectorals which are clear with dusky orange rays and a narrow black upper margin; juveniles have ventral pale lines on body instead of horizontal lines.

**FAO names:** Twotone tang (En)



**Size:** To 20 cm

***Zebrasoma velifer* (Bloch, 1795)**

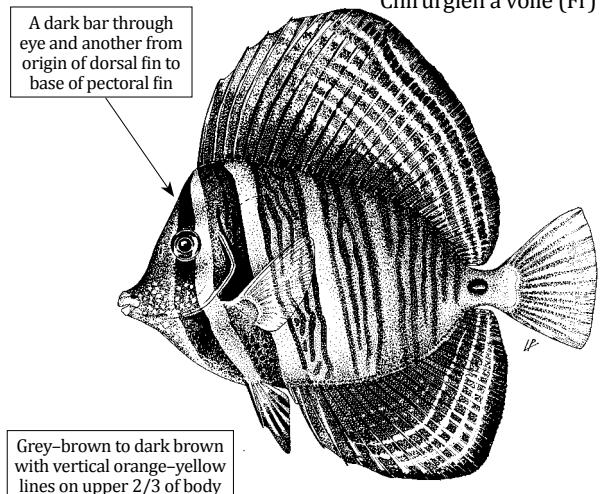
**Local name(s):** N: Kitomo/Chelwende; S: Kitatange (M), Kitogoo/Kitubaku (K).

**Habitat:** Coral reefs or rocky bottoms. Maximum depth 30 m.

**Fisheries:** Traps, Handnets.

**Distinctive Characters:** Mouth small; dorsal fin with 4 spines and 27–31 rays; anal fin with 3 spines and 22–24 soft rays; 15 to 17 (usually 16) pectoral-fin rays; caudal fin truncate to slightly rounded; a lancet-like spine on side of caudal peduncle fitting into a groove.

**Colour:** Small orange-yellow spots on lower third of body and pale yellowish or greenish dots on head; dorsal and anal fins brown with numerous broadly curved yellow bands; caudal fin brown with many yellowish to greenish spots.



**Size:** To 40 cm, common 32 cm

***Zebrasoma xanthurum* (Blyth, 1852) \***

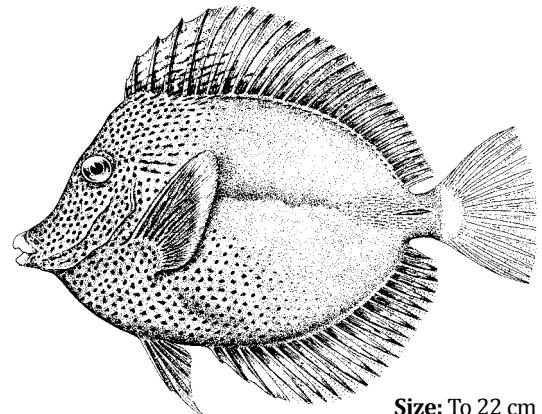
**Local name(s):** N: Kitomo/Chelwende; S: Kitatange (M), Kitogoo/Kitubaku (K).

**Habitat:** Coral reefs and rocky bottoms from 0.5 m to 20 m.

**Fisheries:** Traps, Hand nets.

**Distinctive Characters:** Dorsal fin with 5 spines and 24 soft rays; anal fin with 3 spines and 20 soft rays; pectoral fins with 15 rays.

**Colour:** Body deep blue with small dark spots anteriorly; caudal fin and outer part of pectoral fins bright yellow.



**FAO names:** Yellowtail tang (En)

**SPHYRAENIDAE****Baracudas*****Sphyraena barracuda* (Edwards, 1771)**

(Plate XXIV, 220)

**FAO names:** Great barracuda (En)  
Barracuda (Fr)

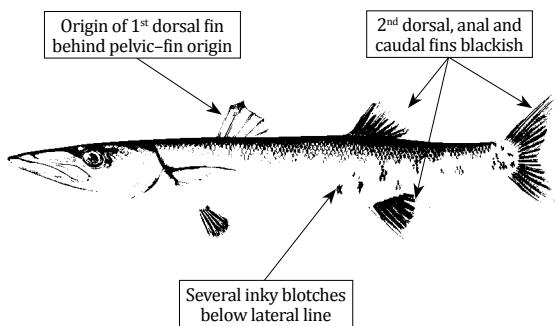
**Local name(s):** N: Kisumba; S: Vumangusi/Tengesi/Towa (M), Mzia, Kisumba (K).

**Habitat:** Adults in open sea or around reefs; juveniles sometimes in estuaries down to 100 m.

**Fisheries:** Trolling gears, Gillnets, Bottom trawls, Longlines.

**Distinctive Characters:** Upper jaw reaching at least to anterior margin of eye; lower jaw projecting; double emarginate caudal fin with pale tips on each lobe.

**Colour:** Deep green or steel grey above; sides mostly silvery, becoming abruptly white ventrally; small individuals with 18–22 oblique dark bars on back, faint to absent in adults.



**Size:** To 200 cm, common 140 cm

***Sphyraena flavicauda* Rüppell, 1838**

(Plate XXIV, 221)

**FAO names:** Yellowtail barracuda (En)

**Local name(s):** N: Kisumba; S: Towa/Tengesi (M), Mzia, Kisumba (K).

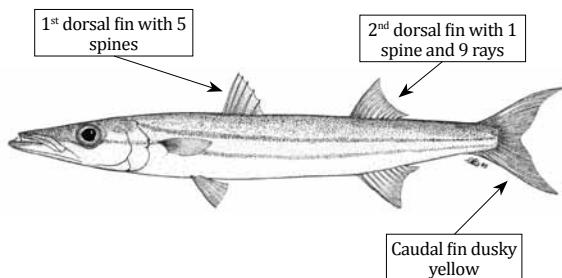
**Habitat:** Lagoons and sheltered seaward reefs.

**Fisheries:** Trolling gears, Gillnets, Bottom trawls, Ringnets, Longlines.

**Distinctive Characters:** Anal fin with 2 spines and 9 rays; pectoral fins with 14 soft rays.

**Colour:** Brown stripe from tip of snout through centre of eye and pectoral-fin base; faint dusky stripe from top of eye along lateral line to caudal peduncle.

**Remarks:** *S. flavicauda* is more elongate than *S. obtusata* and differs in dorsal-fin height and pectoral-fin length.



**Size:** To 60 cm, common 40 cm

***Sphyraena forsteri* Cuvier, 1829 \*****FAO names:** Bigeye barracuda (En)

Bécune de Forster (Fr)

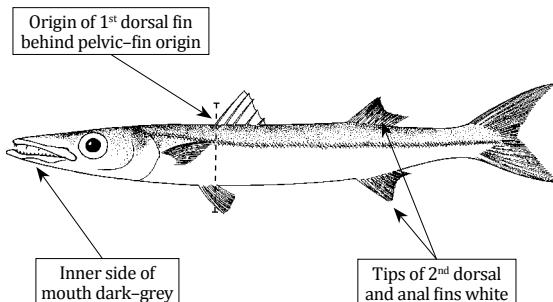
**Local name(s):** N: Kisumba; S: Mzia, Kisumba (K).

**Habitat:** Close to shore or over shallow banks; frequently near the bottom.

**Fisheries:** Trolling gears, Bottom trawls.

**Distinctive Characters:** Eye very large; upper jaw reaching to anterior margin of eye, lower jaw projecting; pectoral-fin tip reaching beyond pelvic-fin base.

**Colour:** Blue or black above, sides silvery, without dark bars or chevrons; a dark blotch in axil of pectoral fins.



**Size:** To 75 cm, common 50 cm

***Sphyraena jello* Cuvier, 1829****FAO names:** Pickhandle barracuda (En)

Bécune jello (Fr)

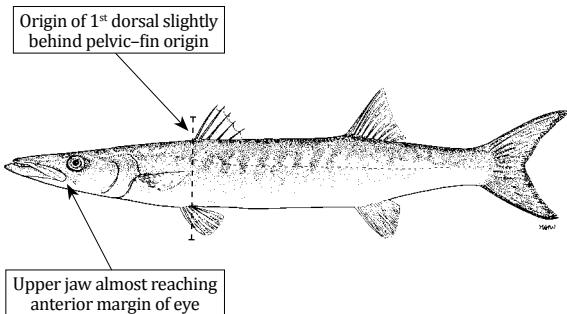
**Local name(s):** N: Kisumba; S: Towa/Tengesi (M), Mzia, Kisumba (K).

**Habitat:** Near the surface, at the edges of the reefs and over shallow banks.

**Fisheries:** Trolling gears, Gillnets, Bottom trawls.

**Distinctive Characters:** Anterior dorsal and anal-fin rays not reaching beyond tips of posterior rays when fin depressed; pectoral-fin tip reaching beyond pelvic-fin base; 1<sup>st</sup> dorsal with 6 spines, 2<sup>nd</sup> dorsal with 9 rays; anal fin with 2 spines and 7–9 soft rays.

**Colour:** Blue or black or brown above, sides silvery, with a dark pattern of serpentine bars reaching a little below lateral line.



**Size:** To 150 cm, common 120 cm

***Sphyraena obtusata* Cuvier, 1829****(Plate XXIV, 222)****FAO names:** Obtuse barracuda (En)

Bécune obtuse (Fr)

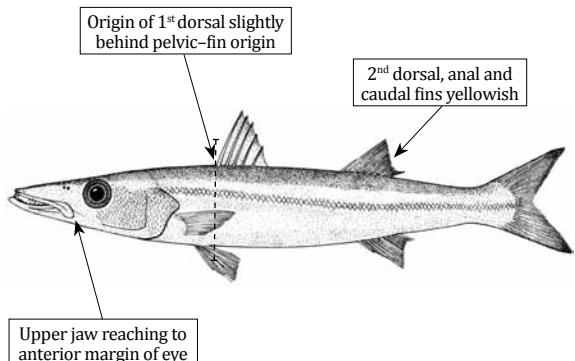
**Local name(s):** N: Kisumba; S: Towa/Tengesi (M), Mzia, Kisumba (K).

**Habitat:** Near the surface and just off the bottom.

**Fisheries:** Seines, Bottom trawls.

**Distinctive Characters:** Lower jaw projecting, strongly pointed; pectoral-fin tip reaching 1<sup>st</sup> dorsal-fin origin.

**Colour:** Grey or brown with greenish tinge above; sides silvery white without dark bars or chevrons; inside of mouth bright yellow or orange.



**Size:** To 55 cm, common 30 cm

***Sphyraena putnamae* Jordan & Seale, 1905 \*****FAO names:** Sawtooth barracuda (En)

Bécune chevronnée (Fr)

**Local name(s):** N: Kisumba; S: Vumangusi/

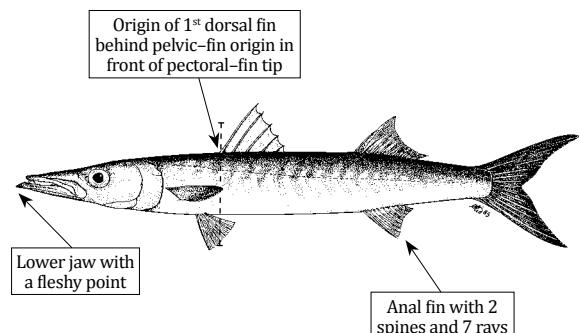
Tengesi (M), Mzia, Kisumba (K).

**Habitat:** Current swept lagoons or seaward reefs.

**Fisheries:** Seines, Bottom trawls.

**Distinctive Characters:** No gill rakers on first gill arch; preopercle and opercle rounded; maxilla reaches almost front edge of eye; 1<sup>st</sup> dorsal fin with 5 spines, 2<sup>nd</sup> with 1 spine and 8 soft rays; 12–14 pectoral-fin rays; caudal fin forked, in large adults with a pair of indistinct lobes at posterior margin.

**Colour:** About 15 acutely angled chevrons on sides of body, their apices directed forward.



**Size:** To 90 cm

***Sphyraena qenie* Klunzinger, 1870****(Plate XXIV, 223)****FAO names:** Blackfin barracuda (En)

**Local name(s):** N: Kisumba; S: Vumangusi/

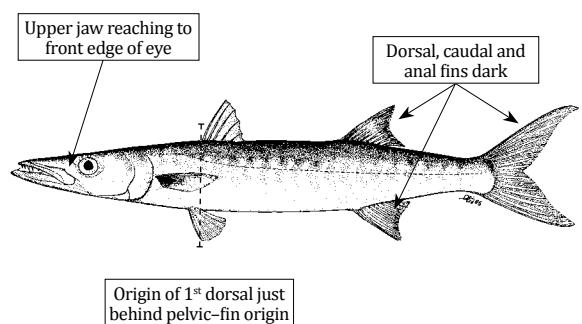
Tengesi (M), Mzia, Kisumba (K).

**Habitat:** Near lagoons or seaward reefs.

**Fisheries:** Seines, Bottom trawls.

**Distinctive Characters:** No gill rakers on first gill arch; preopercle and opercle rounded, the latter with 2 flattened spines; 1<sup>st</sup> dorsal fin with 5 spines; 2<sup>nd</sup> with 1 spine and 8 soft rays; 13 pectoral-fin rays.

**Colour:** Body with about 20 dark cross bars extending well below lateral line; cross bars slightly wider than interspaces; usually small black dots on lateral line at rear margin of each cross bar.



**Size:** To 100 cm

## GEMPYLIDAE

Snake mackerels – Barracoutas – Escolars – Oilfishes

### *Gempylus serpens* Cuvier, 1829

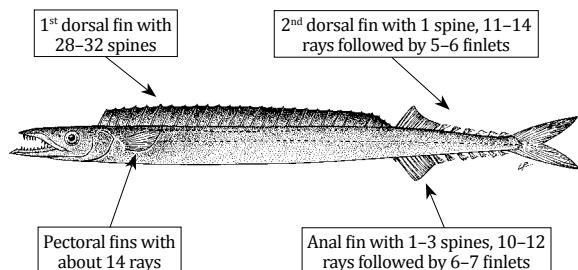
**Local name(s):** N: Mzio; S: Mzia (K).

**Habitat:** Mesopelagic or pelagic, oceanic, at night often near the surface. Maximum depth more than 200 m.

**Fisheries:** By-catch in tuna longlines fisheries.

**Distinctive Characters:** Snout pointed, projecting beyond tip of snout; eyes large; pelvic fins minute, inserted a little behind pectoral-fin origin, with one spine and 4 rays; caudal fin deeply forked; two lateral lines both originating below 1<sup>st</sup> spine of dorsal fin.

**Colour:** Uniformly dark brown with light metallic reflections; sometimes a few small black spots above pectoral-fin base; fins dark brown, with darker margins.



**Size:** To 100 cm, common 60 cm

### *Lepidocybium flavobrunneum* (Smith, 1843)

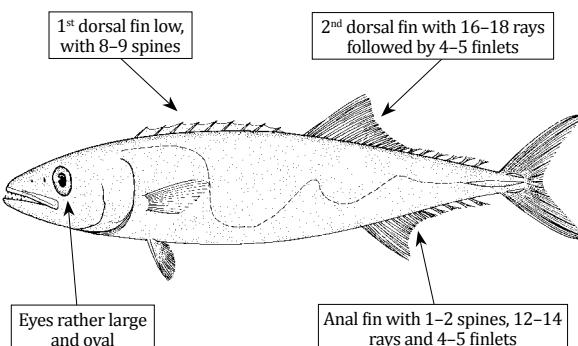
**Local name(s):** N: Mzio; S: Mzia (K).

**Habitat:** Meso- or bathypelagic, oceanic, down to deeper waters. Maximum depth 200 m.

**Fisheries:** By-catch in tuna longlines fisheries.

**Distinctive Characters:** Pectoral fins short, with about 15 rays; pelvic fins well developed, with 1 spine and 5 rays; a strong keel with 2 small supplementary keels on either side of caudal peduncle.

**Colour:** Almost uniformly dark brown, becoming almost black with age.



**Size:** To 200 cm, common 150 cm

### *Neilotus tripes* Johnson, 1865

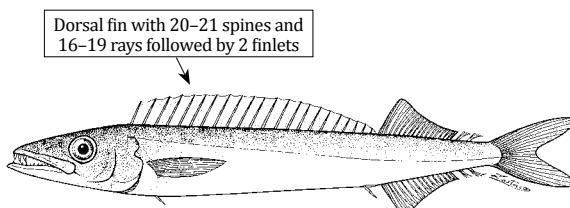
**Local name(s):** N: Mzio; S: Mzia (K).

**Habitat:** Meso- to bathypelagic, oceanic, from the surface down to deeper waters. Maximum depth 600 m.

**Fisheries:** By-catch in deep trawls.

**Distinctive Characters:** Upper profile of head nearly straight from tip of snout to origin of dorsal fin; anal fin with 1 dagger-shaped spine, one smaller free spine and 15-19 soft rays followed by 2 finlets; pectoral fins with 13-14 soft rays; pelvic fins reduced to a small spine.

**Colour:** Body blackish brown; dorsal and anal fins pale brown; buccal, branchial cavities and peritoneum black.



**Size:** To 25 cm, common 15 cm

**FAO names:** Snake mackerel (En)  
Escolier serpent (Fr)

***Neoepinnula orientalis* (Gilchrist & von Bonde, 1924)**

**FAO names:** Sackfish (En)  
Esoclier oriental (Fr)

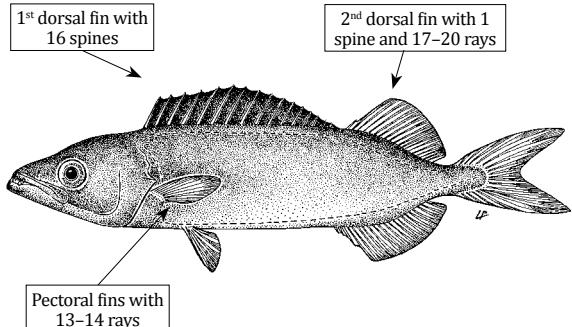
**Local name(s):** N: Mzio; S: Mzia (K).

**Habitat:** Meso- or bathypelagic from 200 m to 570 m.

**Fisheries:** Deep water trawls.

**Distinctive Characters:** Mouth large; eye moderate in size; anal fin almost same as 2<sup>nd</sup> dorsal fin with 3 spines and 17–19 soft rays; pelvic fins well developed and large with one spine and 5 rays; caudal fin forked; two lateral lines on the sides, both originating from above the upper angle of the gill opening.

**Colour:** Uniformly bluish brown; fins pale except blackish 1<sup>st</sup> dorsal fin; lining of buccal and branchial cavities black.



**Size:** To 30 cm

***Promethichthys prometheus* (Cuvier, 1832)**

**FAO names:** Roudi escolar (En)  
Esoclier clair (Fr)

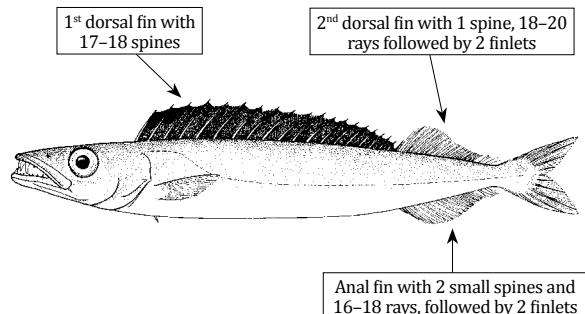
**Local name(s):** N: Mzio; S: Mzia (K).

**Habitat:** Meso-, bathy- or benthopelagic from 100 m to 750 m.

**Fisheries:** Bottom trawls, Bottom longlines, Set nets.

**Distinctive Characters:** Eye large; mouth with fang-like teeth; pectoral fins short, with about 15 rays; pelvic fins reduced to a spine and sometimes rudimentary soft rays.

**Colour:** Background colour dark brown with violet reflections, fading to dull brown after death; 1<sup>st</sup> dorsal-fin membrane black, other fins blackish brown.



**Size:** To 100 cm, common 40 cm

***Rexea prometheoides* (Bleeker, 1856)**

**FAO names:** Royal escolar (En)  
Esoclier tifiati (Fr)

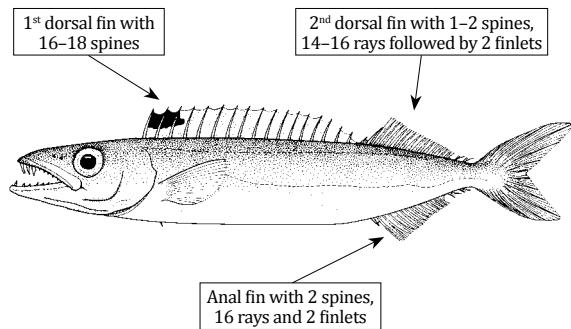
**Local name(s):** N: Mzio; S: Mzia (K).

**Habitat:** Benthopelagic from 135 m to 540 m.

**Fisheries:** Bottom trawls.

**Distinctive Characters:** Inter-orbital region flattened and shallowly concave; pectoral fins round and short with 13–14 rays; pelvic fin represented by a single spine in smaller specimens but entirely absent in specimens over 18–20 cm SL; lateral line branching below the 4<sup>th</sup> to the 5<sup>th</sup> spine of the 1<sup>st</sup> dorsal fin; the upper branch reaching the middle to end of the 2<sup>nd</sup> dorsal-fin base; the lower branch running mid laterally; caudal fin forked, with longer upper lobe.

**Colour:** Back and upper side bluish brown, lower side and belly pale, with a strong silvery luster; large black blotch present on anterior part of 1<sup>st</sup> dorsal fin.



**Size:** To 40 cm

***Thyrsitoides marleyi* Fowler, 1929**

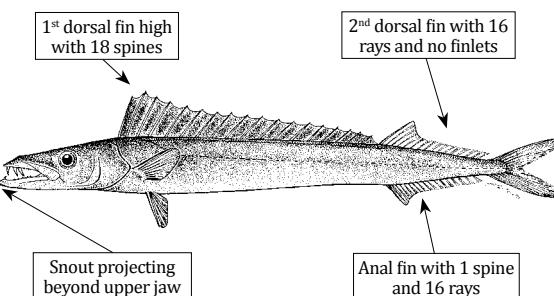
**Local name(s):** N: Mzio; S: Mzia (K).

**Habitat:** Meso- and bathypelagic down to more than 400 m.

**Fisheries:** Bottom trawls, Handlines, Longlines.

**Distinctive Characters:** Three fangs anteriorly in each side of upper jaw; eyes rather small; pectoral fins with a small spine and 13–14 rays; pelvic fins well developed with 1 spine and 5 rays; two lateral lines, originating above the upper angle of gill opening.

**Colour:** Dark brown with slight metallic reflections sometimes slightly pale on belly; black markings on 1<sup>st</sup> dorsal fin, other fins brown without any markings.



**Size:** To 200 cm, common 100 cm

**TRICHIURIDAE**

Cutlassfishes – Hairtailfishes – Frostfishes – Scabbardfishes

***Trichiurus lepturus* Linnaeus, 1758**

**Local name(s):** N: Panga meno; S: Panga meno (M/K).

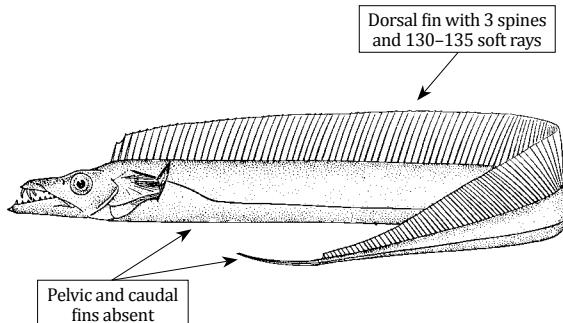
**Habitat:** Benthopelagic from coastal waters to 350 m.

**Fisheries:** Boat seines, Longlines.

**Distinctive Characters:** Body ribbon-like tapering to a point; mouth large, with a dermal flap at tip of each jaw; eye large; anal fin reduced to about 100–105 minute spinules; pectoral fins medium-sized, with 1 spine and 11–13 soft rays.

**Colour:** Fresh specimens are steel blue with silvery reflections; pectoral fins semi-transparent, other fins sometimes pale yellow, the colour becomes uniform silvery grey sometimes after death.

**FAO names:** Largehead hairtail (En)  
Poisson sabre commun (Fr)



**Size:** To 234 cm, common 100 cm

**SCOMBRIDAE**

Albacores – Bonitos – Mackerels – Seerfishes – Tunas – Wahoos

***Acanthocybium solandri* (Cuvier, 1832)**

**Local name(s):** N: Nguru mtwana/Sumari; S: Nguru (M/K).

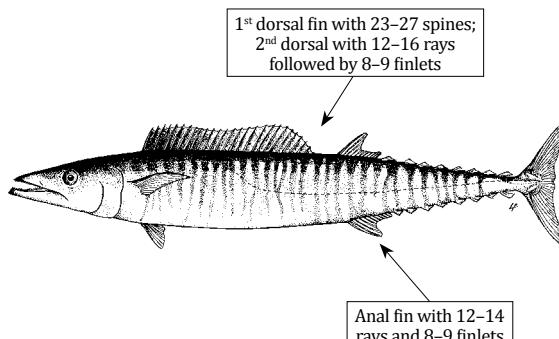
**Habitat:** Epipelagic, oceanic.

**Fisheries:** Trolling gears, Gillnets.

**Distinctive Characters:** Body very elongate and fusiform; snout about as long as the rest of the head; 2 small flaps (inter pelvic process) between pelvic fins.

**Colour:** Back iridescent bluish green; numerous dark vertical bars on sides which extend to below lateral line.

**FAO names:** Wahoo (En)  
Thazard-bâtarde (Fr)



**Size:** To 250 cm

***Auxis rochei* (Risso, 1810)**

**Local name(s):** N: Nguru; S: Nguru (M/K).

**Habitat:** Epipelagic, neritic and oceanic.

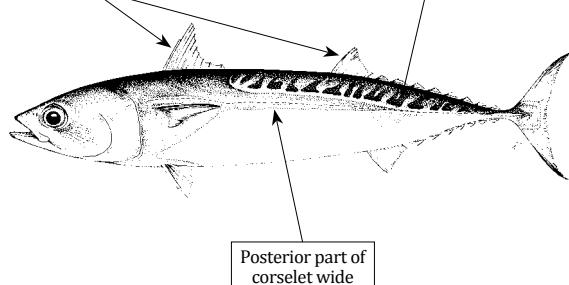
**Fisheries:** Purse seines, Beach seines, Traps, Trolling gears.

**Distinctive Characters:** Body robust, elongate and rounded; teeth small and conical, in a single series; pectoral fins short, not reaching vertical line from anterior margin of scaleless area above corselet; a strong central keel on each side of caudal-fin base between 2 smaller keels.

**Colour:** Back bluish, turning to deep purple or almost black on the head; belly white; pectoral and pelvic fins purple.

1<sup>st</sup> dorsal fin with 9–12 spines;  
2<sup>nd</sup> dorsal with 10–13 rays  
followed by 6–9 finlets

A pattern of 15 or more fairly broad, nearly vertical dark bars in the scaleless area



**Size:** To 50 cm

***Auxis thazard* (Lacepède, 1800)**

**Local name(s):** N: Jodari/Kiboma; S: Jodari/Kiboma (M/K).

**Habitat:** Epipelagic, neritic and oceanic.

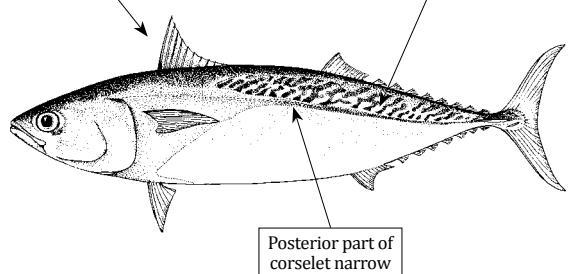
**Fisheries:** Beach seines, Shore seines, Driftnets, Purse seines, Hooks and Line, Trolling gears.

**Distinctive Characters:** Body rounded; pectoral fins short, but reaching past vertical line from anterior margin of scaleless area above corselet; a strong central keel on each side of caudal-fin base between 2 smaller keels.

**Colour:** Back bluish; deep purple or almost black on the head; belly white; pectoral and pelvic fins purple.

1<sup>st</sup> dorsal fin with 10–12 spines;  
2<sup>nd</sup> dorsal with 10–13 rays  
followed by 8 finlets

A pattern of 15 or more narrow oblique-horizontal dark wavy bars in the scaleless area



**Size:** To 65 cm, common 60 cm

***Euthynnus affinis* (Cantor, 1849)**

(Plate XXIV, 224)

**FAO names:** Kawakawa (En)  
Thonine orientale (Fr)

**Local name(s):** N: Jodari/Kiboma; S: Jodari/Kiboma (M/K).

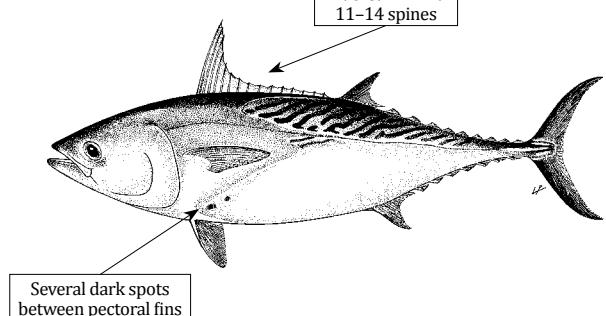
**Habitat:** Epipelagic and neritic.

**Fisheries:** Trolling gears, Gillnets.

**Distinctive Characters:** Pectoral fins short; two flaps (inter pelvic process) between pelvic fins.

**Colour:** Back dark blue with a complicated striped pattern which does not extend forward beyond middle of 1<sup>st</sup> dorsal fin; lower sides and belly silvery white.

1<sup>st</sup> dorsal fin with 11–14 spines



**Size:** To 100 cm, common 60 cm

***Gymnosarda unicolor* (Rüppell, 1836)**

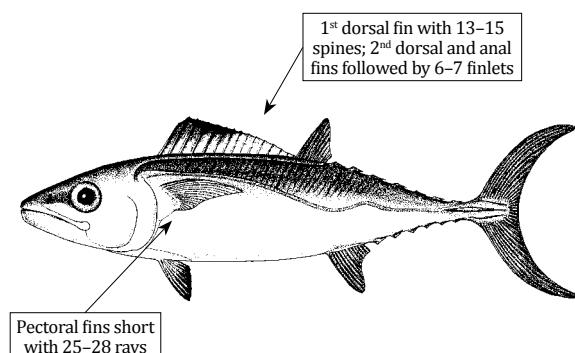
**Local name(s):** N: Jodari/Kiboma; S: Jodari/Kiboma (M/K).

**Habitat:** Epipelagic, usually around coral reefs.

**Fisheries:** Pole and Line, Trolling gears, Gillnets.

**Distinctive Characters:** Mouth fairly large, upper jaw reaching to middle of eye; inter pelvic process large and single; caudal peduncle with a well developed lateral keel between 2 smaller keels on each side.

**Colour:** Back and upper sides brilliant blue-black, lower sides and belly silvery; no lines, spots or other markings on body.



**Size:** To 248 cm, common 190 cm

***Katsuwonus pelamis* (Linnaeus, 1758)**

(Plate XXIV, 225)

**FAO names:** Skipjack tuna (En)  
Listao (Fr)

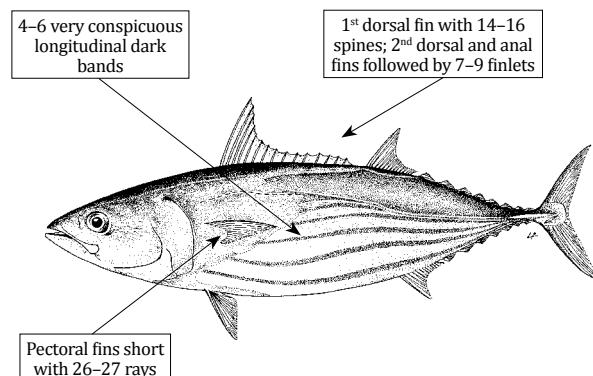
**Local name(s):** N: Jodari/Kiboma; S: Jodari/Kiboma (M/K).

**Habitat:** Epipelagic and oceanic.

**Fisheries:** Purse seines, Pole and Line, Trolling gears, Gillnets.

**Distinctive Characters:** Body without scales except for the corselet and the lateral line; inter pelvic process between pelvic fins small and bifid; swim bladder absent; a strong keel on each side of base of caudal fin between 2 smaller keels.

**Colour:** Back dark purplish blue, lower sides and belly silvery.



**Size:** To 100 cm, common 80 cm

***Rastrelliger kanagurta* (Cuvier, 1816)**

**FAO names:** Indian mackerel (En)  
Maquereau des Indes (Fr)

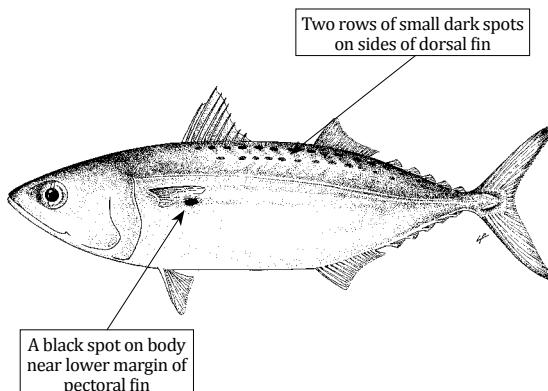
**Local name(s):** N: Una/Una bangra/Sehewa; S: Una (M), Sehewa (K).

**Habitat:** Pelagic in coastal waters.

**Fisheries:** Purse seines, Ringnets.

**Distinctive Characters:** Head longer than body depth; maxilla partly concealed, covered by lacrimal bone; well developed adipose eyelids; swim bladder present; interpelvic process small and single.

**Colour:** Back blue-green, flanks silver with a golden tint; narrow dark longitudinal bands on upper part of body (golden in fresh specimens); dorsal fins yellowish with black tips; caudal and pectoral fins yellowish; other fins dusky.



**Size:** To 35 cm, common 25 cm

***Sarda orientalis* (Temminck & Schlegel, 1844)**

(Plate XXV, 226)

**FAO names:** Striped bonito (En)  
Bonite oriental (Fr)

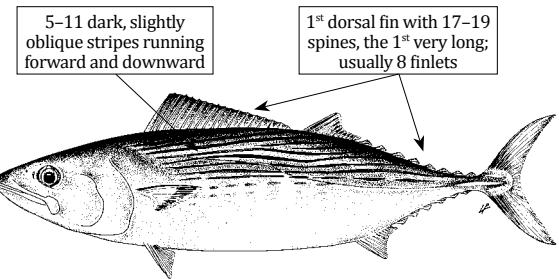
**Local name(s):** N: Jodari/Kiboma; S: Nguru (M/K).

**Habitat:** Pelagic in coastal waters.

**Fisheries:** Pole and Line, Purse seines, Drift nets.

**Distinctive Characters:** Pectoral fins short; pelvic fins separated by 2 flaps; caudal peduncle slender, with a prominent lateral keel between two smaller keels on each side.

**Colour:** Back and upper sides steel-blue, with lower sides and belly silvery.



**Size:** To 100 cm, common 55 cm

***Scomberomorus commerson* (Lacepède, 1800)**

**FAO names:** Narrow-barred Spanish mackerel (En)  
Thazard rayé indo-pacifique (Fr)

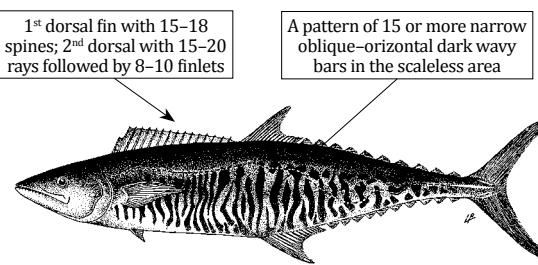
**Local name(s):** N: Nguru; S: Nguru (M/K).

**Habitat:** Pelagic in coastal waters from 15 m to 200 m.

**Fisheries:** Deep gillnets, Mid-water trawls, Trolling gears.

**Distinctive Characters:** Anal fin with 16–20 rays followed by 7–12 finlets.

**Colour:** Back iridescent blue grey, sides silvery with bluish reflection, marked with numerous thin, wavy vertical bands; the number of bars increases with age; juveniles frequently spotted.



**Size:** To 240 cm, common 120 cm

***Scomberomorus plurilineatus* Fourmanoir, 1966**

**FAO names:** Kanadi kingfish (En)  
Thazard Kanadi (Fr)

**Local name(s):** N: Nguru borega; S: Nguru (M/K).

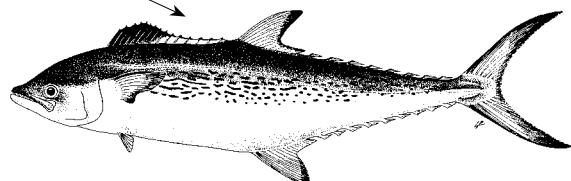
**Habitat:** Epipelagic, neritic, in coastal waters.

**Fisheries:** Gillnets, Trolling gears, Handlines.

**Distinctive Characters:** Snout much shorter than rest of head; posterior part of maxilla exposed; anal fin with 19–21 rays, followed by 8–9 finlets.

**Colour:** Back iridescent blue-grey, sides silvery, becoming whitish ventrally; a series of 6–8 interrupted horizontal black lines on sides of body; 1<sup>st</sup> dorsal fin black except for posterior pale area; 2<sup>nd</sup> dorsal, anal and finlets mostly dusky.

1<sup>st</sup> dorsal fin with 15–17 spines; 2<sup>nd</sup> dorsal with 19–21 rays followed by 8–10 finlets



**Size:** To 120 cm, common 80 cm

***Thunnus alalunga* (Bonnaterre, 1788)**

**FAO names:** Albacore (En)  
Germon (Fr)

**Local name(s):** N: Jodari/Kiboma; S: Jodari/Kiboma (M/K).

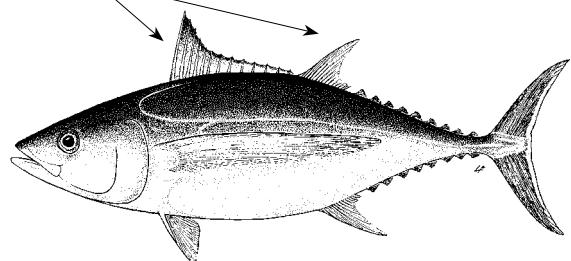
**Habitat:** Oceanic, epipelagic to mid-water distribution.

**Fisheries:** Purse seines, Longlines, Trolling gears.

**Distinctive Characters:** Pectoral fins remarkably long; 2 flaps between pelvic fins; caudal peduncle with a strong lateral keel between 2 smaller keels; posterior margin of caudal fin white.

**Colour:** Back metallic dark blue, lower sides and anal finlets dark; belly whitish.

1<sup>st</sup> dorsal fin deep yellow,  
2<sup>nd</sup> dorsal and anal fins light yellow



**Size:** To 140 cm, common 100 cm

***Thunnus albacares* (Bonnaterre, 1788)**

(Plate XXV, 227)

**FAO names:** Yellowfin tuna (En)  
Albacore (Fr)

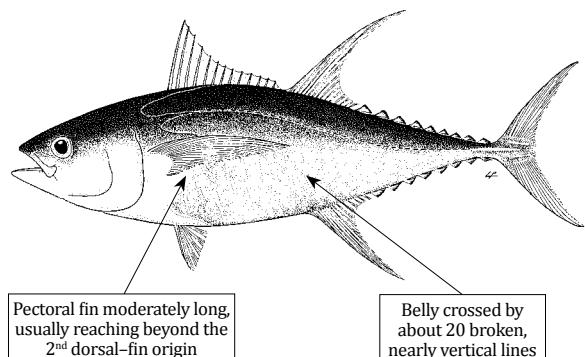
**Local name(s):** N: Jodari/Kiboma; S: Jodari/  
Kiboma (M/K).

**Habitat:** Epipelagic and oceanic.

**Fisheries:** Longlines, Purse seines, Trolling gears,  
Mid-water trawls.

**Distinctive Characters:** Caudal peduncle very  
slender, with a strong lateral keel between 2  
smaller keels.

**Colour:** Back metallic dark blue changing to yellow  
and silver on belly; dorsal and anal fins and their  
finlets brightly yellow.



**Size:** To 239 cm, common 150 cm

***Thunnus obesus* (Lowe, 1839)**

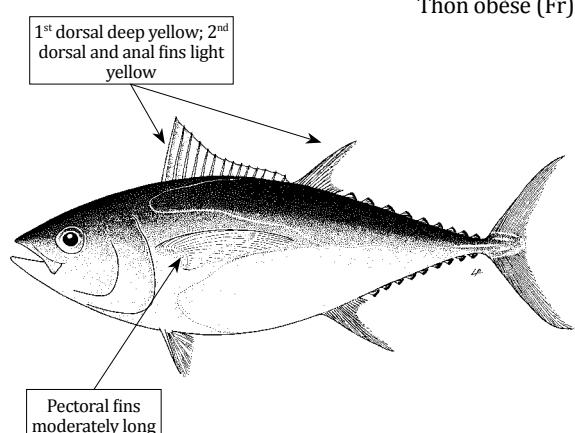
**Local name(s):** N: Jodari/Kiboma; S: Jodari/  
Kiboma (M/K).

**Habitat:** Epipelagic and mesopelagic in oceanic  
waters.

**Fisheries:** Longlines, Purse seines, Trolling gears,  
Mid-water trawls.

**Distinctive Characters:** Two flaps between pelvic  
fins; caudal peduncle with a strong lateral keel  
between 2 smaller keels; in fish longer than 30 cm,  
ventral surface of liver striated.

**Colour:** Back metallic dark blue, lower sides and  
belly whitish.



**Size:** To 250 cm, common 180 cm

***Thunnus tonggol* (Bleeker, 1851) \***

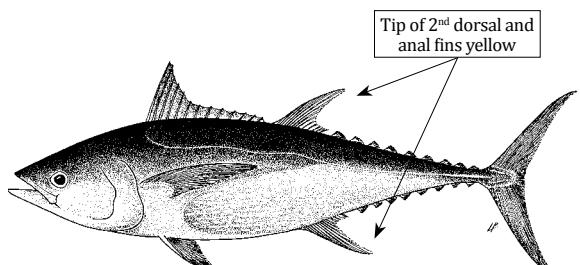
**Local name(s):** N: Jodari/Kiboma; S: Jodari/  
Kiboma (M/K).

**Habitat:** Epipelagic and neritic.

**Fisheries:** Longlines, Purse seines, Trolling gears,  
Mid-water trawls.

**Distinctive Characters:** Two flaps between pelvic  
fins; caudal peduncle with a strong lateral keel  
between 2 smaller keels.

**Colour:** Back dark blue or black, lower sides and  
belly silvery white with colourless elongated oval  
spots in horizontal rows; anal fin silvery; dorsal  
and anal finlets yellow; caudal fin blackish, with  
yellowish-green streaks; dorsal, pectoral and  
pelvic fins, blackish.



**Size:** To 145 cm, common 70 cm

## XIPHIIDAE

### Swordfishes

#### ***Xiphias gladius* Linnaeus, 1758**

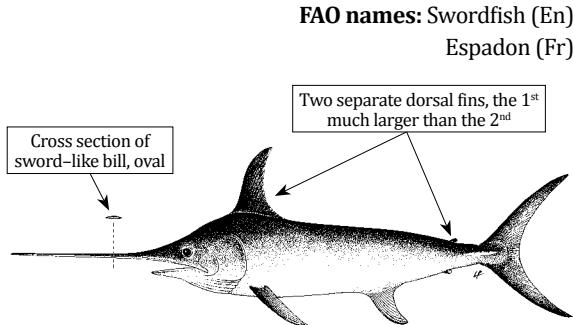
**Local name(s):** N: Sulisuli mweupe; S: Sulisuli (M), Sulisuli/Nduwaro (K).

**Habitat:** Epipelagic, primarily oceanic, also occurs in coastal waters.

**Fisheries:** Longlines, Harpoons, Trolling gears, Gillnets, Purse seines.

**Distinctive Characters:** Both jaws prolonged into long bills in juveniles; pectoral fins falcate, a little rigid; a large keel present on each side of caudal peduncle.

**Colour:** Dorsal and lateral sides of the body blackish-brown gradually fading to light brown on ventral side; fin membrane of 1<sup>st</sup> dorsal fin dark blackish-brown, other fins brown or blackish-brown.



**Size:** To 455 cm (FL), common 300 cm

## ISTIOPHORIDAE

### Marlins – Sailfishes – Spearfishes

#### ***Istiophorus platypterus* (Shaw, 1792)**

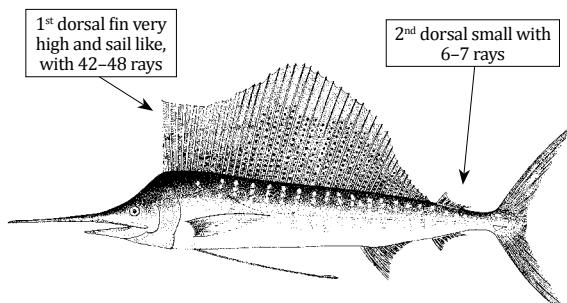
**Local name(s):** N: Sulisuli makuti; S: Sulisuli makuti (M/K).

**Habitat:** Oceanic, epipelagic.

**Fisheries:** Longlines, Harpoons, Trolling gears, Gillnets, Purse seines.

**Distinctive Characters:** Two separate anal fins, with 12–15 and 6–7 rays, respectively; pectoral fins falcate, with 17–20 rays; pelvic fins very long, almost reaching to anus, with 1 spine and 2 rays.

**Colour:** Body dark blue dorsally, silvery white ventrally; 1<sup>st</sup> dorsal membrane blue-black with many small black spots; other fins brown-black; more or less 20 horizontal bars on body, each consisting of several pale blue spots.



**Size:** To 348 cm (FL), common 270 cm

#### ***Makaira indica* (Cuvier, 1832)**

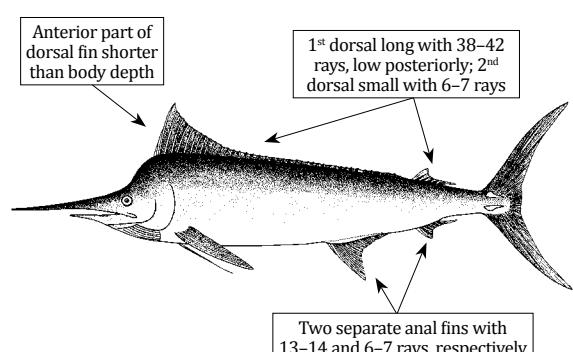
**Local name(s):** N: Sulisuli mweupe; S: Sulisuli (M/K).

**Habitat:** Oceanic, epipelagic.

**Fisheries:** Longlines, Harpoons, Trolling gears, Gillnets, Purse seines.

**Distinctive Characters:** Pectoral fins rigid and falcate with 19–20 rays; pelvic fins shorter than pectorals, with 1 spine and 2 rays.

**Colour:** Body dark blue dorsally, silvery white ventrally; 1<sup>st</sup> dorsal-fin membrane blue-black, usually unspotted; other fins brown-black; no markings or dots on sides of body; after death body turns greyish-white.



**Size:** To 465 cm (FL), common 380 cm

**FAO names:** Black marlin (En)  
Makaire noir (Fr)

***Makaira nigricans* Lacepède 1802**

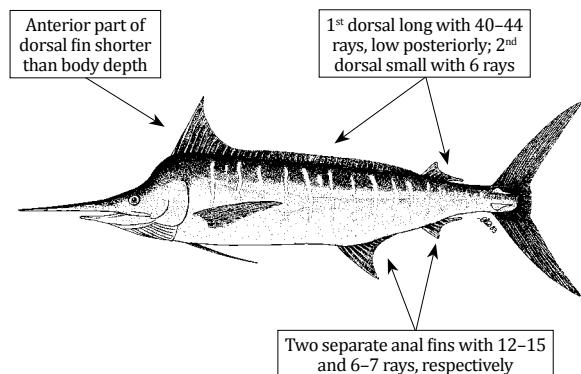
**Local name(s):** N: Sulisuli buluu; S: Sulisuli (M/K).

**Habitat:** Oceanic, epipelagic.

**Fisheries:** Longlines, Harpoons, Trolling gears, Gillnets, Purse seines.

**Distinctive Characters:** Pectoral fins falcate with 21–23 rays folding back against side of body; pelvic fins shorter than pectoral fins, with 1 spine and 2 soft rays.

**Colour:** Body blue dorsally, silvery white ventrally; 1<sup>st</sup> dorsal fin membrane blue-black, unspotted; other fins brown-black; about 15 vertical bars, each consisting of pale blue spots and lines on body.



**Size:** To 500 cm (TL), common 350 cm

***Tetrapturus angustirostris* Tanaka, 1915**

**Local name(s):** N: Sulisuli makuti; S: Sulisuli (M), Sulisuli mbase (K).

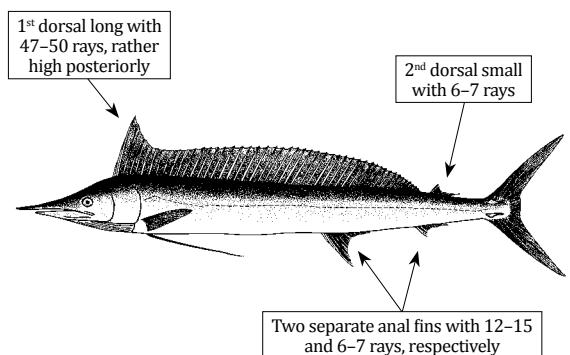
**Habitat:** Oceanic, epipelagic.

**Fisheries:** Longlines, Gillnets, Purse seines.

**Distinctive Characters:** Spear short; pectoral fins short with 18–19 rays; pelvic fins longer than pectoral fins with 1 spine and 2 soft rays.

**Colour:** Body dark blue dorsally, brownish-silvery white laterally, silvery white ventrally; 1<sup>st</sup> dorsal fin membrane blue-black without spots; other fins brown-black; no bars or spots on body.

**FAO names:** Shortbill spearfish (En)  
Makaire à rostre court (Fr)



**Size:** To 230 cm (TL), common 190 cm

***Tetrapturus audax* (Philippi, 1887)**

**Local name(s):** N: Sulisuli mweupe; S: Sulisuli (M/K).

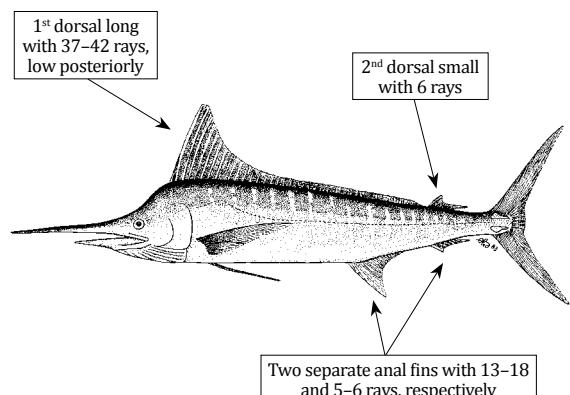
**Habitat:** Oceanic, epipelagic.

**Fisheries:** Longlines, Gillnets, Purse seines.

**Distinctive Characters:** Pectoral fins falcate, with 18–22 rays; anterior part of dorsal fin slightly higher than body.

**Colour:** Body dark blue dorsally, silvery white ventrally; 1<sup>st</sup> dorsal fin membrane blue-black; other fins brown-black; about 20 vertical bars, each consisting of several small pale blue spots or lines on body.

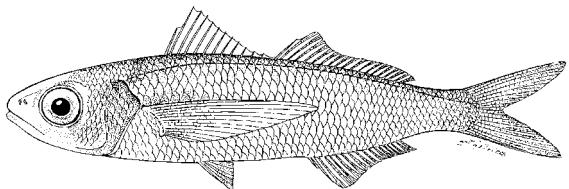
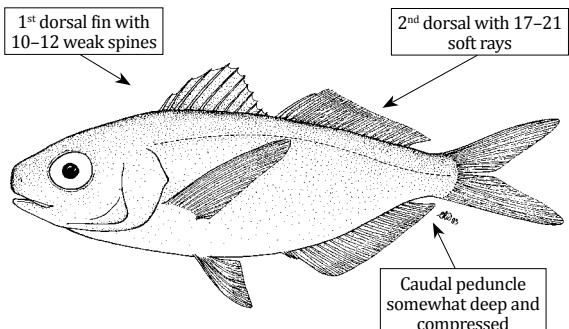
**FAO names:** Striped marlin (En)  
Marlin rayé (Fr)



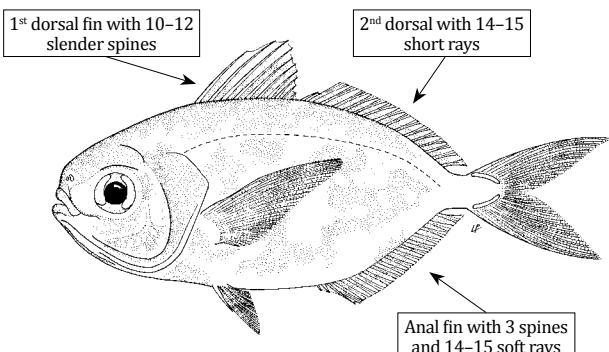
**Size:** To 420 cm (TL), common 290 cm

**NOMEIDAE**

## Man-of-war fishes

***Cubiceps pauciradiatus*** Günther, 1872 \***FAO names:** Bigeye cigarfish (En)**Local name(s):** N: No information; S: Mdunji (K).**Habitat:** Deep waters on the continental slope.**Fisheries:** Bottom trawls.**Distinctive Characters:** Caudal peduncle broad, eye large equal to snout; dorsal fin with 10–13 spines and 15–17 dorsal rays; 2 anal spines and 14–16 soft rays; 17–20 pectoral-fin rays; teeth on roof of mouth in a oval patch; a thin bony keel on the breast; pectoral fins elongate.**Colour:** Background colour light tan to brown, caudal dusky but other fins clear.**Size:** To 20 cm***Cubiceps whiteleggi*** (Waite, 1894)**FAO names:** Shadow driftfish (En)  
Derivant indien (Fr)**Local name(s):** N: No information; S: Mdunji (K).**Habitat:** Deep waters on the continental slope.**Fisheries:** Bottom trawls.**Distinctive Characters:** Snout blunt and broad, mouth fairly small; jaw teeth small, in a single series; palatine teeth more elongate, in single row; vomerine tooth patch small; single median row of teeth on tongue; anal fin with 2–3 spines and 18–21 rays; pectoral fins longer than anal and wing-like, with 18–20 rays; scales fairly small, cycloid (smooth), easily shed.**Colour:** Preserved specimens brown, a little darker on back than sides, inside of opercle dark; silvery cast in life.**Size:** To 21 cm**ARIOMMATIDAE**

## Ariommas

***Ariomma indicum*** (Day, 1871)**FAO names:** Indian driftfish (En)  
Ariomme indienne (Fr)**Local name(s):** N: Haluwa; S: Kisukari (K).**Habitat:** Muddy bottoms down to 300 m.**Fisheries:** Bottom trawls.**Distinctive Characters:** Caudal peduncle short, almost square in cross-section with two fleshy keels at base of caudal fin; eyes large, surrounded by thick adipose tissue.**Colour:** Background colour silvery with bluish tinge on back; inside opercle black; eye with 2 golden crescents separated by a vertical dark region; large specimens may be uniformly dark; fins grayish.**Size:** To 25 cm, common 18 cm

**CAPROIDAE**

## Boarfishes

***Antigonia rubescens* (Günther, 1860)**

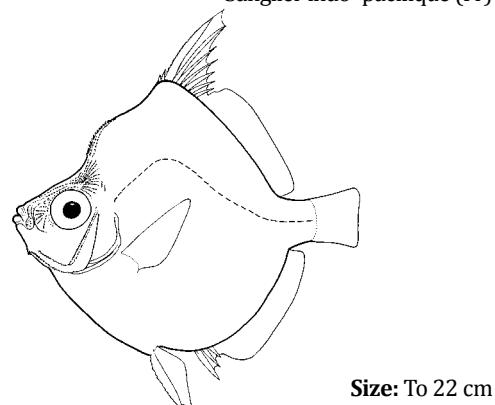
**Local name(s):** N: Sese/Ngamia; S: Bembere (K).

**Habitat:** Benthopelagic from 65 m to 600 m.

**Fisheries:** Gillnets, Seines, Bottom trawls.

**Distinctive Characters:** Body strongly compressed, discoid, with small ctenoid scales; mouth small, upper jaw protrusible; a single dorsal fin with 8–9 spines and 25–27 soft rays; anal fin with 3–5 soft rays; caudal fin truncate; pectoral fins with 15 rays, longer than pelvic and slightly shorter than head.

**Colour:** Head and body reddish orange dorsally, silvery below; median fins yellow.



**Size:** To 22 cm

**PSETTODIDAE**

## Spiny turbot

***Psettodes erumei* (Bloch & Schneider, 1801)**

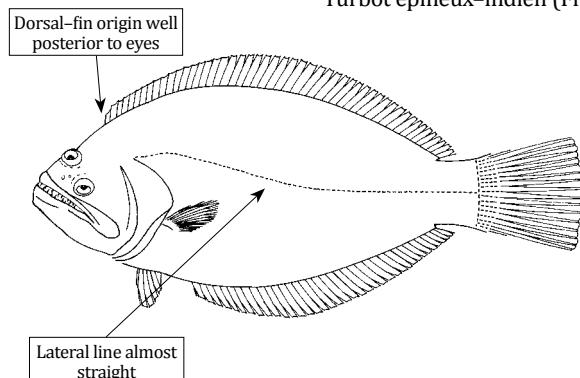
**Local name(s):** N: Ulimi wa ngombe; S: Wayo (M), Rwayo (K).

**Habitat:** Muddy and sandy bottoms from 1 m to 100 m.

**Fisheries:** Bottom trawls, Spears.

**Distinctive Characters:** Body oval and flat, but thicker than in most other flat fishes; mouth large with strong teeth; maxillary extends well beyond hind edge of lower eye; both eyes on left or right side; anterior fin rays spiny.

**Colour:** Usually brown or grey, sometimes with 4 broad dark crossbars; dorsal, anal and caudal fin tips black; black side occasionally partially coloured.



**Size:** To 64 cm, common 50 cm

**PARALICHTHYIDAE**

## Short pelvic flounders

***Pseudorhombus arsius* (Hamilton, 1822)**

**Local name(s):** N: Ulimi wa ngombe; S: Wayo (M), Rwayo (K).

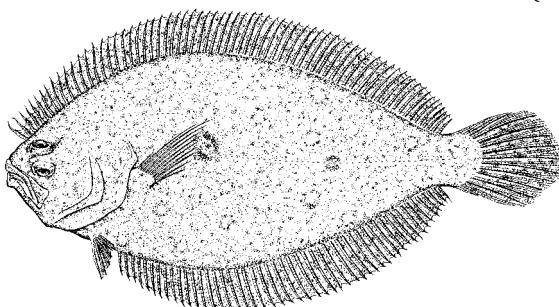
**Habitat:** Benthic in shallow waters and estuaries on muddy and sandy bottoms down to 200 m.

**Fisheries:** Bottom trawls.

**Distinctive Characters:** Dorsal fin with 72–78 rays; 54–60 anal rays; pectoral fins with 11–13 rays on eyed side, 11–12 on blind side; scales on eyed side ctenoid and cycloid on blind side except those on dorsal and anal rays.

**Colour:** Background colour of eyed side with varying pattern of brown spots but always a large and a smaller blotch along lateral line.

**FAO names:** Largetooth flounder (En)  
Rite dentu (Fr)



**Size:** To 45 cm, common 30 cm

***Pseudorhomus elevatus* Ogilby, 1912**

**FAO names:** Deep flounder (En)  
Rite targeur (Fr)

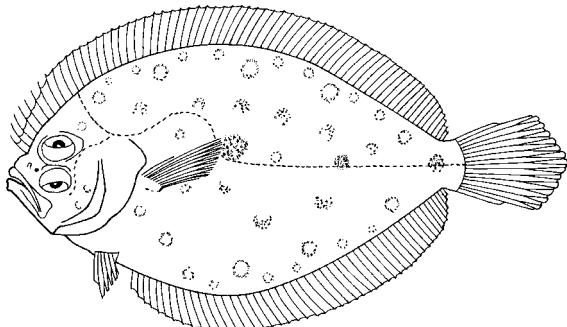
**Local name(s):** N: Ulimi wa ngombe; S: Wayo (M), Rwayo (K).

**Habitat:** Benthic on clay, sand and mud bottoms from 7 m to 200 m.

**Fisheries:** Bottom trawls.

**Distinctive Characters:** Body oval and flat, with both eyes on left side; upper jaw ending below middle of lower eye; origin of 1<sup>st</sup> dorsal fin above or a little in front of anterior nostril; pelvic-fin base of blind side almost equal in length to that of eyed side; scales ctenoid (rough) on eyed side and cycloid (smooth) on blind side.

**Colour:** Background colour of eyed side, pale brown with about 5 irregular rows of blotches; 3 large distinct blotches along straight part of lateral line.



**Size:** To 20 cm, common 15 cm

**BOTHIDAE**

## Lefteye flounders

***Arnoglossus dalglishi* (von Bonde, 1922)**

**FAO names:** East coast flounder (En)

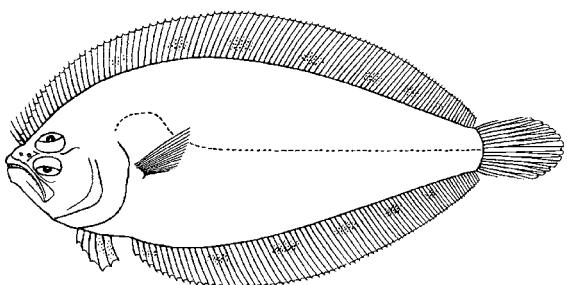
**Local name(s):** N: Ulimi wa ngombe; S: Wayo (M), Rwayo (K).

**Habitat:** On muddy and sandy bottoms between 50 m and 220 m.

**Fisheries:** Bottom trawls.

**Distinctive Characters:** Both eyes on left side; dorsal fin with 101–108 soft rays; anal fin with 78–83 soft rays.

**Colour:** Dark blotches on dorsal and anal fins; last 3 pelvic rays on eyed side and 1<sup>st</sup> three dorsal rays darkened.



**Size:** To 19 cm

***Bothus myriaster* (Temminck & Schlegel, 1846)**

**FAO names:** Indo-Pacific oval flounder (En)  
Rombou oval (Fr)

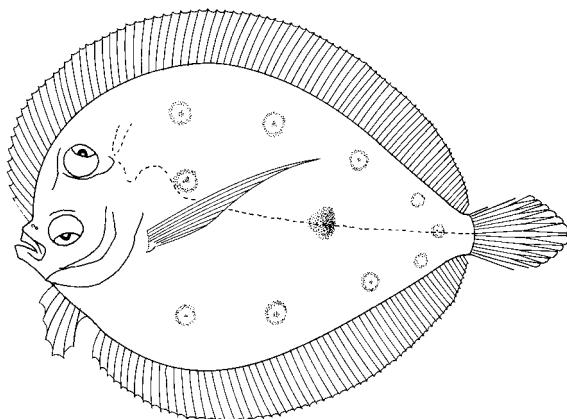
**Local name(s):** N: Ulimi wa ngombe; S: Wayo (M), Rwayo (K).

**Habitat:** On muddy and sandy grounds of the continental shelf.

**Fisheries:** Bottom trawls.

**Distinctive Characters:** Both eyes on left side, separated by a wide space; pelvic-fin base of blind side much shorter than that of eyed side; scales on eyed side cycloid (smooth), except at extreme upper and lower edges of body, where they are ctenoid (rough).

**Colour:** Background colour grey-brown with 2–3 diffused dark blotches along lateral line; numerous bicoloured spots on body.



**Size:** To 27 cm

***Bothus pantherinus* (Rüppell, 1830)**

**FAO names:** Leopard flounder (En)  
Rombou léopard (Fr)

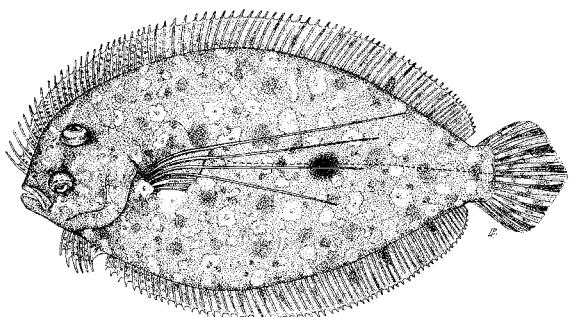
**Local name(s):** N: Ulimi wa ngombe; S: Wayo (M), Rwayo (K).

**Habitat:** Shallow waters on muddy and sandy bottoms.

**Fisheries:** Bottom trawls.

**Distinctive Characters:** Both eyes on left side, separated by a wide space; pelvic-fin base of blind side much shorter than that of eyed side; all scales on eyed side ctenoid (rough); males with spines near eyes, a larger space between eyes and much longer pectoral-fin rays than females; 9-12 pectoral rays on eyed side and 9-11 on blind side.

**Colour:** Background colour brown or reddish with irregular dark blotches and ocelli; large dark blotch midway along straight part of lateral line.



**Size:** To 39 cm, common 20 cm

***Chascanopsetta lugubris* Alcock, 1894**

**FAO names:** Pelican flounder (En)  
Perpeire pélicain (Fr)

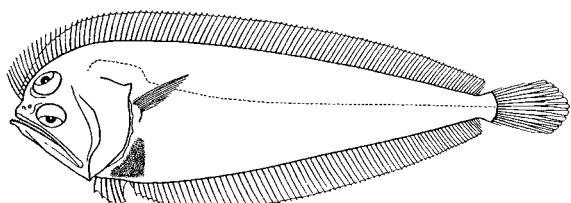
**Local name(s):** N: Ulimi wa ngombe; S: Wayo (M), Rwayo (K).

**Habitat:** Benthic from 60 m to 600 m.

**Fisheries:** Bottom trawls.

**Distinctive Characters:** Mouth extremely large, maxillary not projecting beyond tip of snout; eyes on left side; inter-orbital space narrow; 114-122 dorsal-fin rays, origin of dorsal fin well in front of eyes; scales small, cycloid (smooth) on both sides.

**Colour:** Background colour greyish or yellowish brown, with or without numerous spots; fins dusky; peritoneum black, visible through the thin abdominal walls; blind side uniformly light.



**Size:** To 40 cm, common 25 cm

***Crossorhombus valderostratus* (Alcock, 1890)**

**FAO names:** Broadbrow flounder (En)

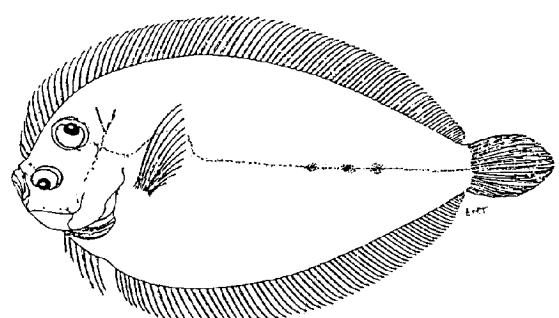
**Local name(s):** N: Ulimi wa ngombe; S: Wayo (M), Rwayo (K).

**Habitat:** Muddy and sandy bottoms.

**Fisheries:** Bottom trawls.

**Distinctive Characters:** Dorsal fin with 86-93 soft rays; anal with 68-74 soft rays; pectoral fins with 11-12 soft rays on eyed side and 9-11 soft rays on blind side.

**Colour:** Background colour green-brown with darker spots and blotches; 2-3 blotches along posterior part of lateral line.



**Size:** To 14 cm

***Engyprosopon grandisquama* (Temminck & Schlegel, 1846)**

**FAO names:** Largescale flounder (En)  
Perpeire à grandes écailles (Fr)

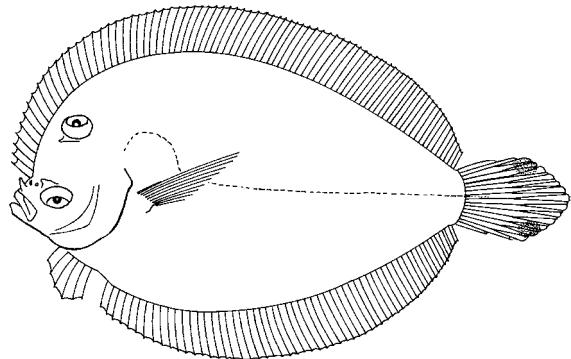
**Local name(s):** N: Ulimi wa ngombe; S: Wayo (M), Rwayo (K).

**Habitat:** Muddy and sandy bottoms of the continental shelf.

**Fisheries:** Bottom trawls.

**Distinctive Characters:** Eyes separated in adults by a more less concave space; pelvic-fin base of blind side much shorter than on eyed side; scales of eyed side feebly ctenoid (rough); adult males have spines on snout and near eyes, and larger space between eyes than females.

**Colour:** Background colour brown with irregular dark spots and markings; a pair of jet-black blotches on caudal fin placed between 3<sup>rd</sup> and 4<sup>th</sup> rays counted from above and below respectively.



**Size:** To 15 cm, common 10 cm

## SAMARIDAE

Crested flounders

***Samaris cristatus* Gray, 1831**

**FAO names:** Cockatoo righteye flounder (En)

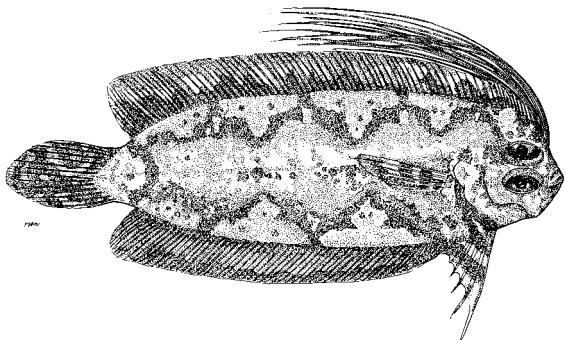
**Local name(s):** N: Ulimi wa ngombe; S: Wayo (M), Rwayo (K).

**Habitat:** Muddy and sandy bottoms.

**Fisheries:** Bottom trawls.

**Distinctive Characters:** Dorsal fin with 73–78 rays, first 12–15 (rarely 10–11) dorsal-fin rays greatly elongated; anal fin with 49–60 rays; fold of skin from base of 1<sup>st</sup> dorsal ray across blind side of head to rear end of lower jaw.

**Colour:** Body brownish with dark blotches along upper and 4 along lower edge; elongated anterior dorsal-fin rays white; dorsal and anal fins dusky; pectoral fins blackish.



**Size:** To 22 cm, common 16 cm

## SOLEIDAE

Soles

***Aesopias cornuta* Kaup, 1858 \***

**FAO names:** Unicorn sole (En)

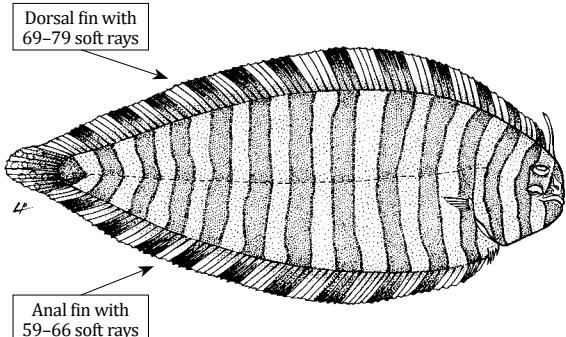
**Local name(s):** N: Ulimi wa ngombe; S: Wayo (M), Rwayo (K).

**Habitat:** Benthic in coastal waters to at least 100 m.

**Fisheries:** Bottom trawls.

**Distinctive Characters:** Body oval and flat; eyes on right side; 11–15 pectoral-fin rays.

**Colour:** Background colour greyish or brown with 15–16 black-edged dark bars; caudal fin blackish with pale spots.



**Size:** To 25 cm

***Pardachirus marmoratus* (Lacepède, 1802)**

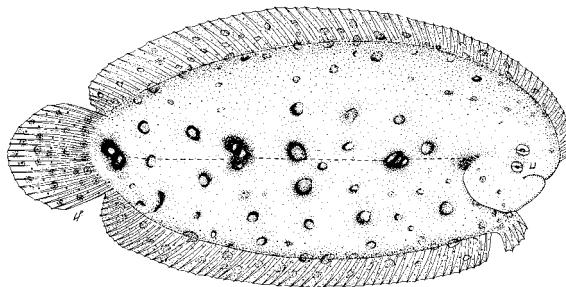
**Local name(s):** N: Ulimi wa ngombe; S: Wayo (M), Rwayo (K).

**Habitat:** Shallow muddy and sandy grounds.

**Fisheries:** Bottom trawls, Beach seines.

**Distinctive Characters:** Eyes on right side small, separated by a space slightly smaller than eye diameter; mouth small, curved; pectoral fins absent.

**Colour:** Olive green, with pale dark-edged areas, some with a dark central spot; head, body and fins with numerous small dark spots in addition to markings.



**Size:** To 26 cm, common 20 cm

***Pardachirus morrowi* (Chabanaud, 1954)**

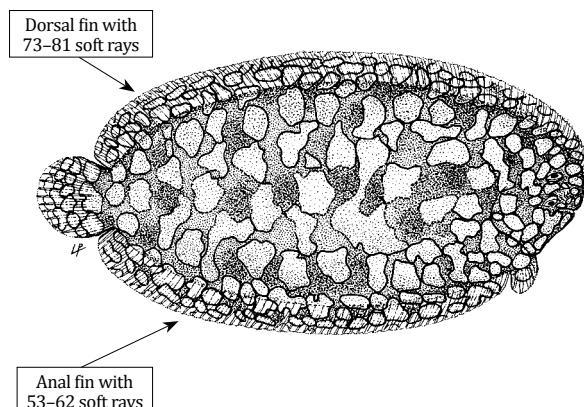
**Local name(s):** N: Ulimi wa ngombe; S: Wayo (M), Rwayo (K).

**Habitat:** Benthic in coastal waters to at least 10 m.

**Fisheries:** Bottom trawls.

**Distinctive Characters:** Body oval and flat; eyes on right side.

**Colour:** Background colour beige with a mosaic of beige and brown blotches.



**Size:** To 18 cm

## CYNOGLOSSIDAE

### Tonguesoles

***Cynoglossus acaudatus* Gilchrist, 1906**

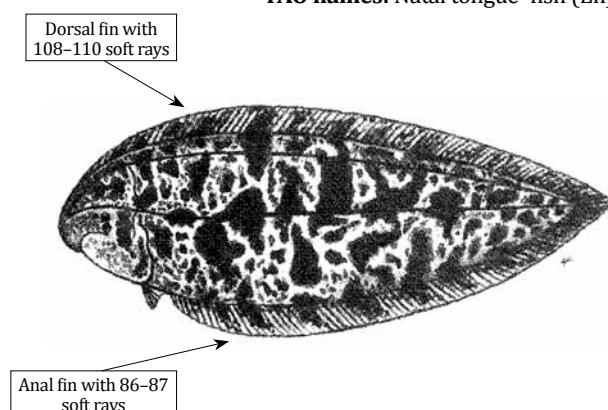
**Local name(s):** N: Ulimi wa ngombe; S: Wayo (M), Rwayo (K).

**Habitat:** Benthic in shallow waters.

**Fisheries:** Bottom trawls, Beach seines.

**Distinctive Characters:** Eyes contiguous; dorsal and anal fins joined to caudal fin; two lateral lines on ocular side, none on blind side; scales ctenoid on both sides of body.

**Colour:** Background colour of eyed side brown with dark bars and blotches.



**Size:** To 14 cm

**FAO names:** Natal tongue-fish (En)

***Cynoglossus durbanensis* Regan, 1921**

**Local name(s):** N: Ulimi wa ngombe; S: Wayo (M), Rwayo (K).

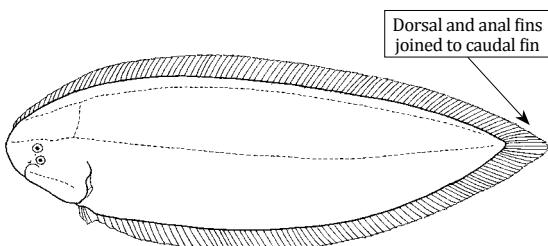
**Habitat:** Sandy bottoms of the continental shelf; enters brackish waters.

**Fisheries:** Bottom trawls, Beach seines.

**Distinctive Characters:** Dorsal fin with 98–105 soft rays; anal fin with 78–84 soft rays; 2 lateral lines on eyed side, none on blind side.

**Colour:** Upper side of body and fins pale brownish with dark spots and blotches.

**FAO names:** Durban tonguesole (En)



**Size:** To 20 cm

***Cynoglossus lachneri* Menon, 1977**

**Local name(s):** N: Ulimi wa ngombe; S: Wayo (M), Rwayo (K).

**Habitat:** Sandy bottoms of the continental shelf.

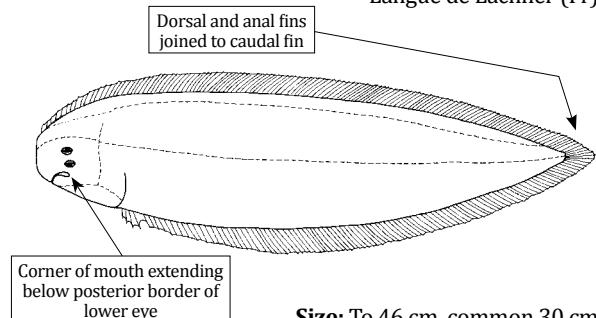
**Fisheries:** Bottom trawls, Beach seines.

**Distinctive Characters:** Eyes with a small scaly space between them; snout rounded; two lateral lines on eyed side and 2 on blind side; scales ctenoid on eyed side, cycloid on lateral line.

**Colour:** Upper side uniformly dark brown, lower side whitish.

**FAO names:** Lachner's tonguesole (En)

Langue de Lachner (Fr)



**Size:** To 46 cm, common 30 cm

***Cynoglossus zanzibarensis* Norman, 1939**

**Local name(s):** N: Ulimi wa ngombe; S: Wayo (M), Rwayo (K).

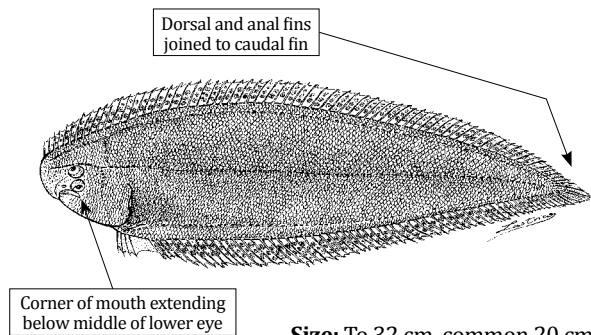
**Habitat:** Shallow muddy and sandy bottoms.

**Fisheries:** Bottom trawls, Beach seines.

**Distinctive Characters:** Eyes with a very narrow or no space between them; snout rounded; three lateral lines on eyed side but none on blind side; scales ctenoid (rough) on both sides of body, those of head on blind side rather weakly cycloid.

**Colour:** Upper side brownish, lower whitish.

**FAO names:** Zanzibar tonguesole (En)



**Size:** To 32 cm, common 20 cm

***Paraplagusia bilineata* (Bloch, 1787)**

**Local name(s):** N: Ulimi wa ngombe; S: Wayo (M), Rwayo (K).

**Habitat:** Muddy and sandy bottoms of the continental shelf; also found in shallow estuarine waters.

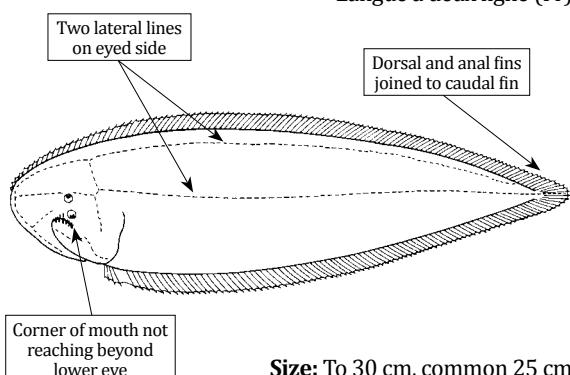
**Fisheries:** Bottom trawls, Beach seines.

**Distinctive Characters:** Eyes with a scaly space between them; snout rounded; mouth fringed with tentacles; no lateral line on blind side; scales ctenoid (rough) on both sides of body.

**Colour:** Eyed side brown sometimes spotted or marbled with darker patches; blind side tinged with yellow.

**FAO names:** Doublelined tonguesole (En)

Langue a deux ligne (Fr)



**Size:** To 30 cm, common 25 cm

**BALISTIDAE**

## Triggerfishes – Durgons

***Abalistes stellaris* (Bloch & Schneider, 1801)**

**Local name(s):** N: Gona; S: Gona/Kikande (M), Dui (K).

**Habitat:** Sand, sponge and weed bottoms down to 100 m.

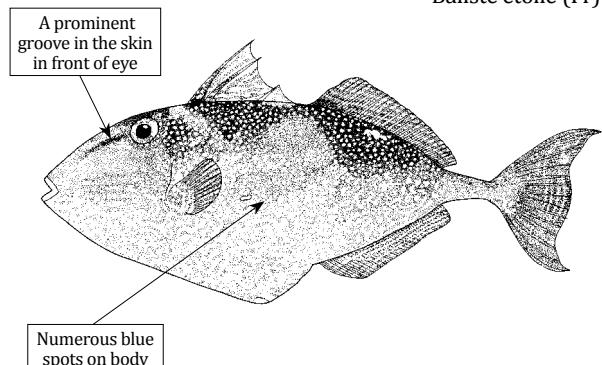
**Fisheries:** Bottom trawls, Lines.

**Distinctive Characters:** Scales of posterior part of body with prominent keels, forming longitudinal ridges; mouth terminal; 3 dorsal fin spines; caudal-fin rays of adults prolonged above and below; caudal peduncle depressed.

**Colour:** Grey dashed with olive-green; 3 large white blotches on back, disappearing in large specimens; 3–4 yellow lines from mouth to pectoral-fin bases; soft dorsal and anal fins with yellow.

**(Plate XXV, 228)**

**FAO names:** Starry triggerfish (En)  
Baliste étoilé (Fr)



**Size:** To 60 cm, common 40 cm

***Balistapus undulatus* (Park, 1797)**

**FAO names:** Orange-lined triggerfish (En)

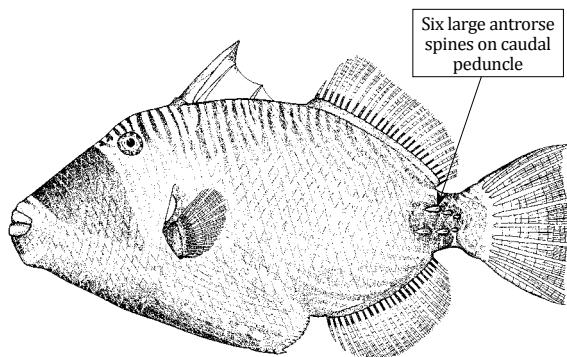
**Local name(s):** N: Gona; S: Gona/Kikande (M), Dui (K).

**Habitat:** Coral reef areas of lagoons and seaward reefs from 1 m to 50 m.

**Fisheries:** Bottom trawls, Beach seines.

**Distinctive Characters:** Two dorsal fins with 3 spines and 24–27 rays, respectively; anal fin with 20–24 rays; pectoral fins with 12–14 rays; mouth terminal; enlarged bony plates behind gill slit; cheeks fully scaled.

**Colour:** Background colour dark green or dark brown with numerous orange stripes on body and head; one black spot at the tip of the 1<sup>st</sup> two dorsal spines.



**Size:** To 30 cm

***Balistoides conspicillum* (Bloch & Schneider, 1801)**

**FAO names:** Clown triggerfish (En)

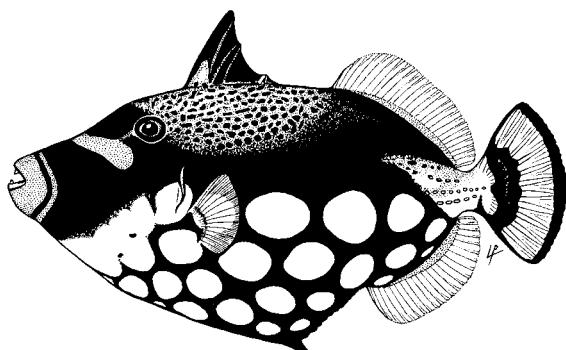
**Local name(s):** N: Gona; S: Gona/Kikande (M), Dui (K).

**Habitat:** Coral reefs and sandy bottoms from 2 m to 50 m.

**Fisheries:** Traps, Seines, Spears, Gillnets.

**Distinctive Characters:** Two dorsal fins with 3 spines and 25–27 rays, respectively; anal fin with 21–24 rays; pectoral fins with 14 rays; cheek entirely covered with scales.

**Colour:** Large round white blotches ventrally; yellow band between eyes and snout; 2 yellow or reddish orange bands around mouth.



**Size:** To 50 cm

***Balistoides viridescens* (Bloch & Schneider, 1801)****(Plate XXV, 229)****FAO names:** Titan triggerfish (En)

Baliste olivâtre (Fr)

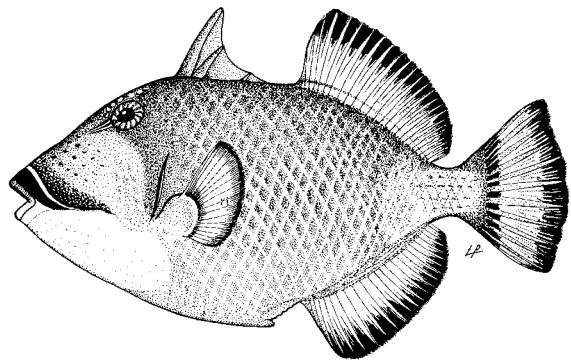
**Local name(s):** N: Gona; S: Gona/Kikande (M), Dui (K).

**Habitat:** Lagoons and seaward reefs.

**Fisheries:** Traps, Seines, Spears, Gillnets.

**Distinctive Characters:** Deep groove before eye; scaleless area around lips, continuing and narrowing posterior to corner of mouth; small forward-curving spines in about five rows on side of caudal peduncle; caudal peduncle compressed; two dorsal fins with 3 spines and 24–26 rays, respectively; anal fin with 23–24 rays; pectoral fins with 14 rays.

**Colour:** Lower lip pink; longitudinal stripe behind mouth; behind eye dark purple; rays of 2<sup>nd</sup> dorsal, anal and caudal fins black distally.

**Size:** To 75 cm***Canthidermis maculata* (Bloch, 1786) \*****FAO names:** Ocean triggerfish (En)

Baliste rude (Fr)

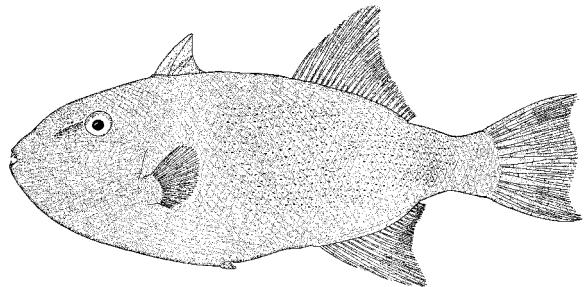
**Local name(s):** N: Gona; S: Gona/Kikande (M), Dui (K).

**Habitat:** Occurs in offshore waters.

**Fisheries:** Various types of nets.

**Distinctive Characters:** Two dorsal fins with 3 spines and 23–25 rays, respectively; anal fin with 20–22 rays; pectoral fins with 14–15 rays.

**Colour:** Head, body and fins of adults, dark; body with elongated white spots that may disappear with growth.

**Size:** To 50 cm***Melichthys indicus* Randall & Klausewitz, 1973****(Plate XXV, 230)****FAO names:** Indian triggerfish (En)

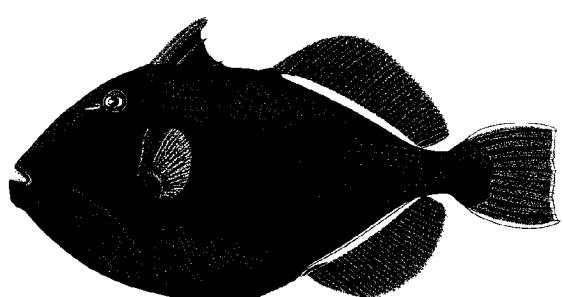
**Local name(s):** N: Gona; S: Gona/Kikande (M), Dui (K).

**Habitat:** Coral-rich seaward reef slopes from 2 m to 30 m.

**Fisheries:** Traps, Seines, Spears, Set nets.

**Distinctive Characters:** Two dorsal fins with 3 spines and 30–35 rays, respectively; anal fin with 27–30 rays; pectoral fins with 14–16 rays; shallow oblique groove on cheek.

**Colour:** Background colour olive brown to dark brown; caudal fin with narrow white edge; white bands at dorsal and anal fin bases.

**Size:** To 25 cm

***Melichthys niger* (Bloch, 1786) \*** (Plate XXV, 231)**FAO names:** Black triggerfish (En)

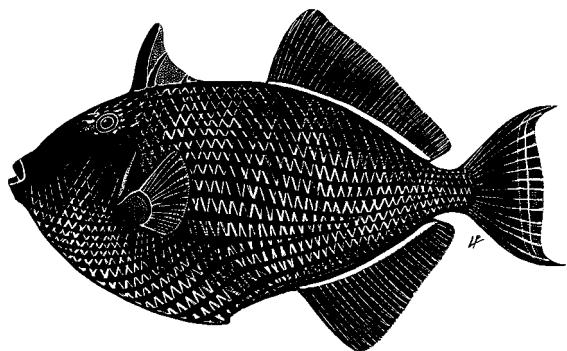
**Local name(s):** N: Gona; S: Gona/Kikande (M), Dui (K).

**Habitat:** Clear seaward reefs.

**Fisheries:** Traps, Seines, Spears, Set nets.

**Distinctive Characters:** Two dorsal fins with 3 spines and 32–35 soft rays, respectively; anal fin with 28–33 rays; pectoral fins with 15–17 rays; longitudinal ridges along caudal peduncle; scales prominent.

**Colour:** Background colour dark greenish-black with purplish overtones; pale blue lines along bases of soft dorsal and anal fins.



**Size:** To 50 cm

***Melichthys vidua* (Richardson, 1845) \*****FAO names:** Pinktail triggerfish (En)

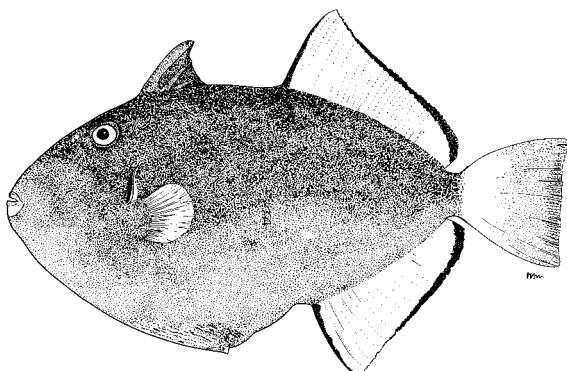
**Local name(s):** N: Gona; S: Gona/Kikande (M), Dui (K).

**Habitat:** Clear seaward reefs from 4 m to more than 60 m.

**Fisheries:** Traps, Seines, Spears, Set nets.

**Distinctive Characters:** Two dorsal fins with 3 spines and 32–35 rays, respectively; anal fin with 28–31 rays; pectoral fins with 14–16 rays; caudal slightly emarginate, double emarginate or truncate.

**Colour:** Body dark brown; dorsal and anal fins pale with black margins; pectoral fins yellow; juveniles with dark lines radiating from eye and dark lines on anal and soft dorsal fins.



**Size:** To 40 cm

***Odonus niger* (Rüppell, 1836)****FAO names:** Red-toothed triggerfish (En)

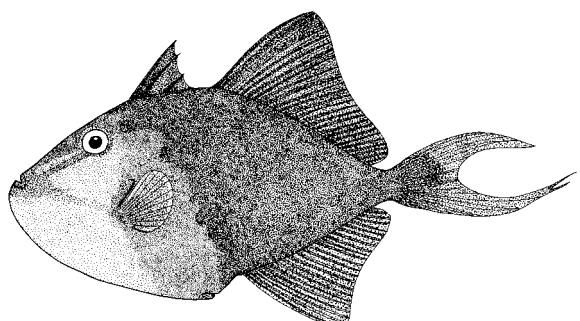
**Local name(s):** N: Gona; S: Gona/Kikande (M), Dui (K).

**Habitat:** Shallow waters around seaward reefs.

**Fisheries:** Gillnets, Bottom trawls, Lines.

**Distinctive Characters:** A prominent groove in the skin extending anteriorly from front of eye; mouth supraterminal; two dorsal fins with 3 spines and 33–36 rays, respectively; anal fin with 28–31 rays; caudal-fin rays of adults greatly prolonged above and below.

**Colour:** Background colour of body and fins blackish brown.



**Size:** To 50 cm, common 30 cm

***Pseudobalistes flavimarginatus* (Rüppell, 1829)****FAO names:** Yellowmargin triggerfish (En)

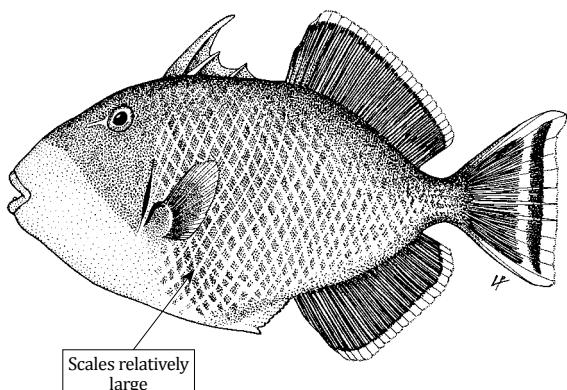
**Local name(s):** N: Gona; S: Gona/Kikande (M), Dui (K).

**Habitat:** Deep lagoon, channels and sheltered seaward reefs from 2 m to 50 m.

**Fisheries:** Gillnets, Lines, Traps, Spears.

**Distinctive Characters:** Two dorsal fins with 3 spines and 24–27 rays, respectively; anal fin with 22–25 rays; pectoral fins with 15 rays; shallow horizontal grooves on upper cheek; 5–6 rows of spines on caudal peduncle; caudal fin rounded in young to emarginated or double emarginated with lobes produced in adults.

**Colour:** Fins with yellow orange margins.

**Size:** To 60 cm***Pseudobalistes fuscus* (Bloch & Schneider, 1801)****FAO names:** Yellow-spotted triggerfish (En)

**Local name(s):** N: Gona; S: Gona/Kikande (M), Dui (K).

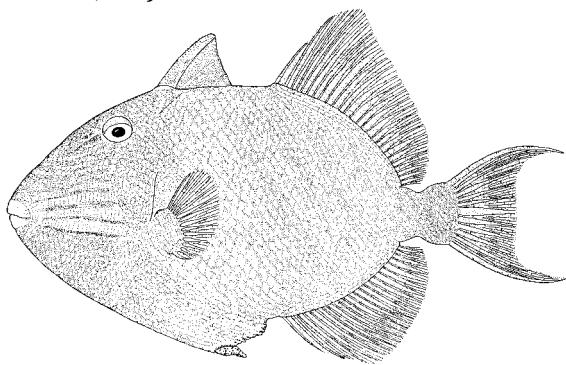
**Habitat:** Clear lagoon and seaward reefs down to 50 m.

**Fisheries:** Gillnets, Lines, Traps, Spears.

**Distinctive Characters:** Two dorsal fins with 3 spines and 24–27 rays, respectively; anal fin with 21–24 rays; pectoral fins with 14–15 rays; shallow horizontal grooves on lower cheek; caudal rounded in young, double emarginate in adults, lobes produced with growth.

**Colour:** Body dark brown with a yellow spot on each scale; caudal, dorsal, anal and pectoral fins with light blue edges.

(Plate XXV, 232)

**Size:** To 55 cm***Rhinecanthus aculeatus* (Linnaeus, 1758)****FAO names:** White-banded triggerfish (En)

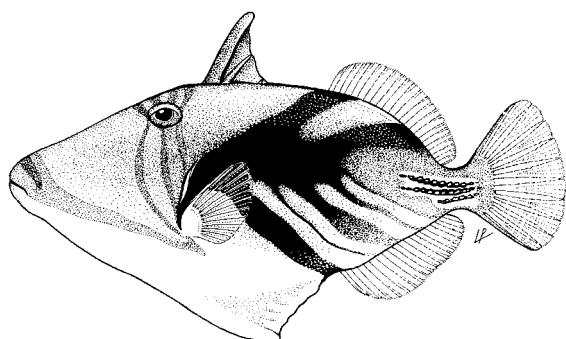
**Local name(s):** N: Gona; S: Gona/Kikande (M), Dui (K).

**Habitat:** Sandy areas of lagoons and seaward reefs.

**Fisheries:** Gillnets, Lines, Traps, Spears.

**Distinctive Characters:** Two dorsal fins with 3 spines and 23–26 soft rays, respectively; anal fin with 21–22 rays; pectoral fins with 12–14 rays; 3 rows of spines on caudal peduncle.

**Colour:** Background colour white-grey with a large blackish area over much of upper side of body; 4 diagonal bluish-white bands ventrally above anal fin; yellowish orange area on upper lip to under pectoral fins; 4 blue lines above eye and 3 below.

**Size:** To 30 cm

***Rhinecanthus rectangulus* (Bloch & Schneider, 1801)****FAO names:** Wedge-tail triggerfish (En)

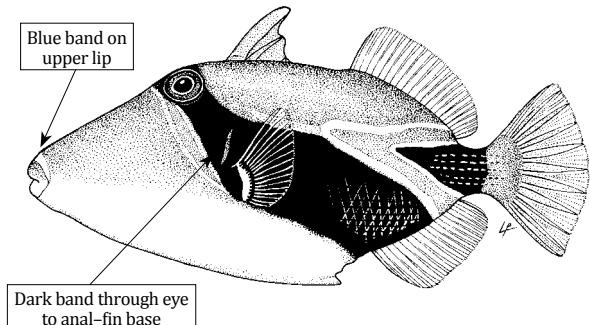
**Local name(s):** N: Gona; S: Gona/Kikande (M), Dui (K).

**Habitat:** Outer reefs flats and shallow seaward reefs down to 18 m.

**Fisheries:** Gillnets, Lines, Traps, Spears, Pots.

**Distinctive Characters:** Two dorsal fins with 3 spines and 22–24 rays, respectively; anal fin with 13–15 rays; caudal fin rounded, lobes only slightly produced in adults; 3–5 rows of spines on caudal peduncle.

**Colour:** Body yellow-orange dorsally; dark triangular spot with yellow margin on caudal peduncle; 2 blue lines in front of eye to pectoral-fin base.

**Size:** To 30 cm***Sufflamen bursa* (Bloch & Schneider, 1801) \*****FAO names:** Boomerang triggerfish (En)

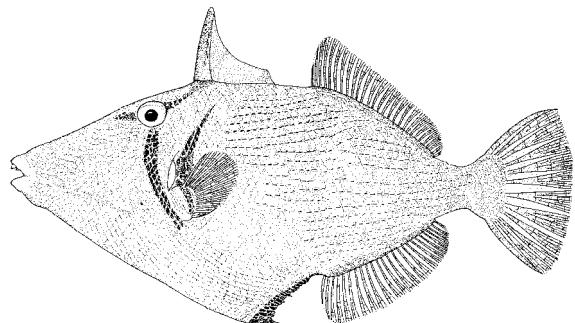
**Local name(s):** N: Gona; S: Gona/Kikande (M), Dui (K).

**Habitat:** Outer reef slopes below the surge zone from 3 m to 90 m.

**Fisheries:** Gillnets, Lines, Traps, Spears, Pots.

**Distinctive Characters:** Two dorsal fins with 3 spines and 27–30 rays, respectively; anal fin with 25–27 rays; pectoral fins with 13–14 rays; scale ridges extending to mid-body.

**Colour:** Two dark bars behind eye; white stripe from mouth to spiny anal-fin base; a characteristic scythe mark crossing the pectoral base, yellowish-tan to green in juveniles and subadults.

**Size:** To 25 cm***Sufflamen chrysopterum* (Bloch & Schneider, 1801)****FAO names:** Halfmoon triggerfish (En)

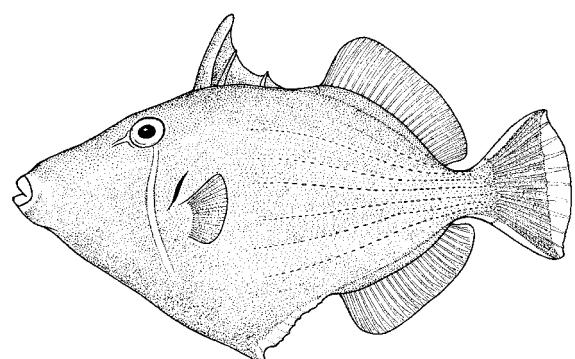
**Local name(s):** N: Gona; S: Gona/Kikande (M), Dui (K).

**Habitat:** Shallow lagoon and seaward reefs down to 30 m.

**Fisheries:** Gillnets, Lines, Traps, Spears, Pots.

**Distinctive Characters:** Two dorsal fins with 3 spines and 26–28 rays, respectively; anal fin with 23–26 rays; pectoral fins with 13–15 rays; scales with small spines forming ridges extending to mid-body.

**Colour:** Head and body dark brown; adults with a pale yellow line from eye to pectoral fins ventrally; caudal-fin upper and lower edges light, with a broad white bar distally.

**Size:** To 30 cm

***Sufflamen fraenatum* (Latreille, 1804)****(Plate XXV, 233)**

**FAO names:** Masked triggerfish (En)  
Baliste masqué (Fr)

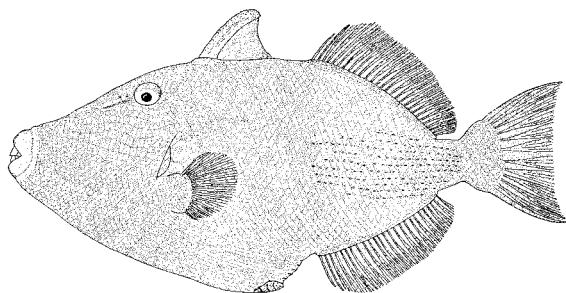
**Local name(s):** N: Gona; S: Gona/Kikande (M), Dui (K).

**Habitat:** Seaward reefs from 8 m; common in open areas with patches of sand and rubble below 18 m.

**Fisheries:** Bottom trawls, Pots.

**Distinctive Characters:** Scales of posterior body with keels, forming ridges extending to mid-body; mouth terminal; 1<sup>st</sup> dorsal fin with 3 spines, the 3<sup>rd</sup> small but readily apparent; 2<sup>nd</sup> dorsal fin with 27–31 rays; anal fin with 24–28 rays.

**Colour:** Head and body yellowish-brown to dark brown; yellow stripe encircling lower jaw and meeting just behind the mouth; juveniles sand-coloured with numerous thin black pinstripes.



**Size:** To 38 cm

***Xanthichthys lineopunctatus* (Hollard, 1854)**

**FAO names:** Striped triggerfish (En)

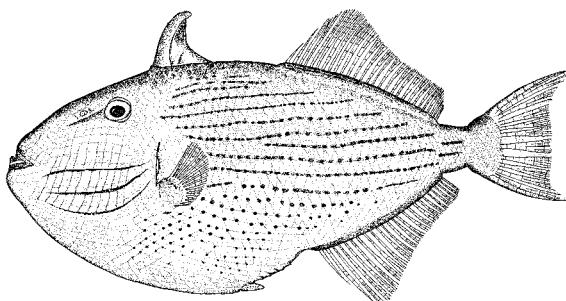
**Local name(s):** N: Gona; S: Gona/Kikande (M), Dui (K).

**Habitat:** Coastal waters, on corals often high above the bottom. Maximum depth 50 m.

**Fisheries:** Gillnets, Lines, Traps, Spears.

**Distinctive Characters:** Two dorsal fins with 3 spines and 28–30 rays, respectively; anal fin with 25–27 rays; pectoral fins with 13–14 rays; cheek with 3 narrow, slightly diagonal dark-brown grooves.

**Colour:** Numerous dark longitudinal lines on upper half of body; caudal-fin margin orange.



**Size:** To 30 cm

## MONACANTHIDAE

Filefishes – Leatherjackets

***Aluterus monoceros* (Linnaeus, 1758) \***

**FAO names:** Unicorn leatherjacket filefish (En)

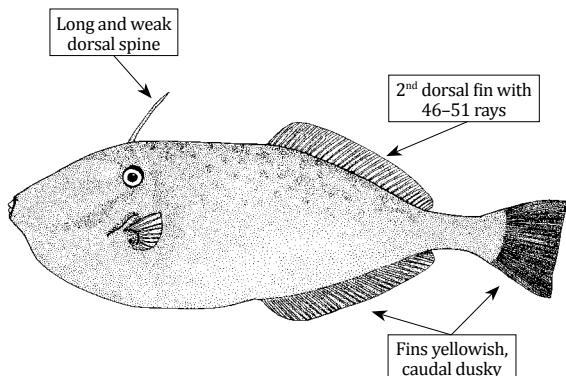
**Local name(s):** N: Kunju miba/Kibora; S: Gona/Kikande (M), Dui (K).

**Habitat:** Semi-pelagic on the continental shelf down to 50 m.

**Fisheries:** Bottom trawls, Gillnets, Spears.

**Distinctive Characters:** Smooth leathery skin; pelvic fin rudimentary and minute, plate-like; caudal fin shorter than snout.

**Colour:** Sandy to grey with small brown spots above; soft dorsal and anal fins pale yellowish to brownish; caudal membrane blackish-brown.



**Size:** To 76 cm, common 40 cm

***Aluterus scriptus* (Osbeck, 1765)**

**Local name(s):** N: Kunju miba/Kibora; S: Gona/  
Kikande (M), Dui (K).

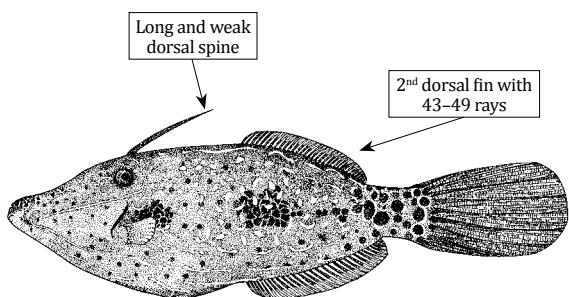
**Habitat:** Lagoons and seaward reefs from 2 m to  
80 m.

**Fisheries:** Bottom trawls.

**Distinctive Characters:** Snout concave; body  
elongate, strongly compressed; gill opening  
oblique, pelvic terminus rudimentary or absent;  
anal fin with 46–52 soft rays; pectoral fins with  
13–15 soft rays; snout profile prominently  
concave; caudal fin longer than snout.

**Colour:** Ground colour olive brown to grey, with  
blue lines and dark spots.

**FAO names:** Scribbled leatherjacket filefish (En)



**Size:** To 100 cm

***Amanses scopas* (Cuvier, 1829)**

**Local name(s):** N: Kunju miba/Kibora; S: Gona/  
Kikande (M), Dui (K).

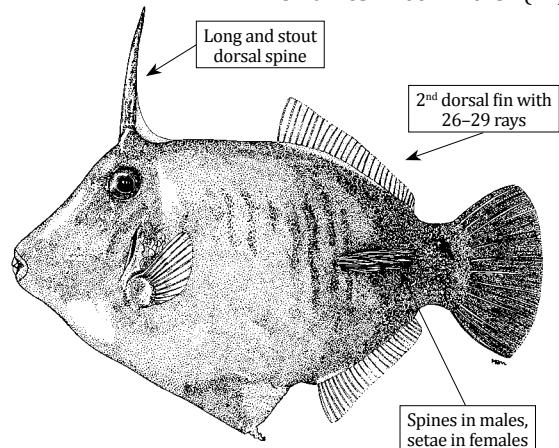
**Habitat:** Areas of mixed sand, rubble and coral  
from 3 m to 18 m.

**Fisheries:** Bottom trawls, Spears.

**Distinctive Characters:** Anal fin with 22–25 soft  
rays; pectoral fins with 13 soft rays; deep groove  
for reception of 1<sup>st</sup> dorsal spine; ventral rudiments  
fixed, projecting prominently beyond ventral flap.

**Colour:** Brown with up to 12 narrow dark brown  
crossbars on mid-side of body; caudal fin dark-  
brown; soft dorsal, anal and pectoral fins pale; lips  
dark brown.

**FAO names:** Broom filefish (En)



**Size:** To 20 cm

***Cantherhines dumerilii* (Hollard, 1854) \***

**Local name(s):** N: Kunju miba/Kibora; S: Gona/  
Kikande (M), Dui (K).

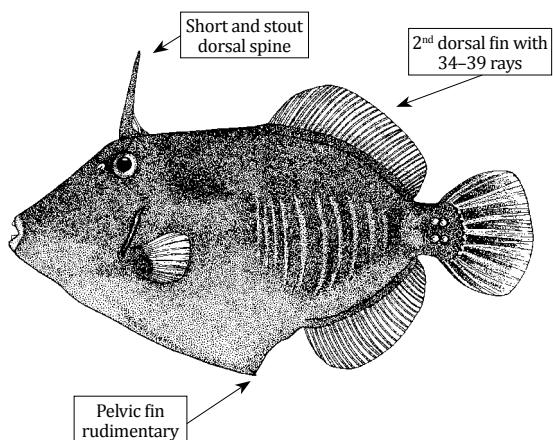
**Habitat:** Lagoon and seaward reefs from 0.5 m to  
35 m.

**Fisheries:** Bottom trawls, Spears.

**Distinctive Characters:** Dorsal spine folds into a  
deep groove in back when depressed; anal fin with  
28–35 rays; pectoral fins with 14–15 rays; caudal  
peduncle armed with 2 pairs of spines on each  
side.

**Colour:** Background colour brown; up to 12 dark  
bars on sides; fins yellowish; caudal-peduncle  
spines bright yellow.

**FAO names:** White-spotted filefish (En)  
Bourse à taches blanches (Fr)



**Size:** To 38 cm, common 25 cm

***Cantherhines pardalis* (Rüppell, 1837)**

**Local name(s):** N: Kunju miba/Kibora; S: Gona/Kikande (M), Dui (K).

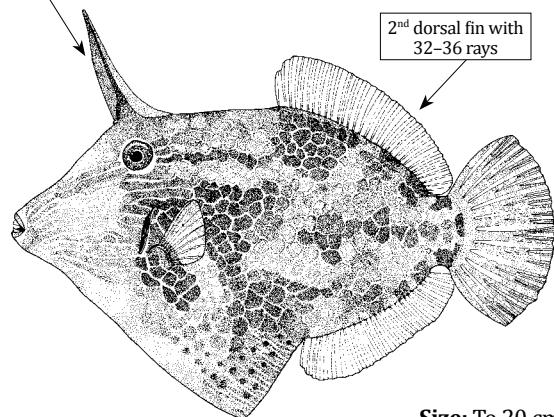
**Habitat:** Shallow coastal coral reefs down to 20 m.  
**Fisheries:** Bottom trawls, Spears.

**Distinctive Characters:** Pelvic fin rudimentary, non-mobile, and not prominently projecting; caudal peduncle of adult males armed with a dense patch of fine bristles, naked in adult females and juveniles.

**Colour:** Can adopt three basic colour patterns: mottled grey and brown, dark brown, or grey with a network of close-set polygonal spots; all have a small white spot at the rear base of the 2<sup>nd</sup> dorsal fin and sometimes the anal fin.

Spine armed with  
barbs directed  
posteriorly

**FAO names:** Honeycomb filefish (En)  
Bourse rayon de miel (Fr)



**Size:** To 20 cm

***Oxymonacanthus longirostris* (Bloch & Schneider, 1801) \***

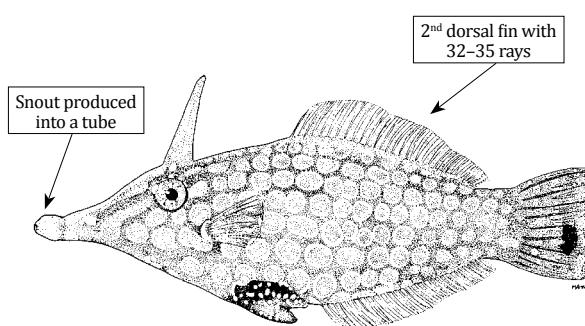
**Local name(s):** N: Kunju miba/Kibora; S: Gona/Kikande (M), Dui (K).

**Habitat:** Lagoon and seaward reefs from 1 m to 30 m.

**Fisheries:** Bottom trawls, Spears.

**Distinctive Characters:** Pectoral fins with 11-12 soft rays; ventral flap small; bristles on caudal peduncle more elongate in adult males than those on rest of body.

**Colour:** Body blue-green with bright orange blotches; a black spot on caudal fin.



**Size:** To 10 cm

***Paralutereres prionurus* (Bleeker, 1851)**

**Local name(s):** N: Kunju miba/Kibora; S: Gona/Kikande (M), Dui (K).

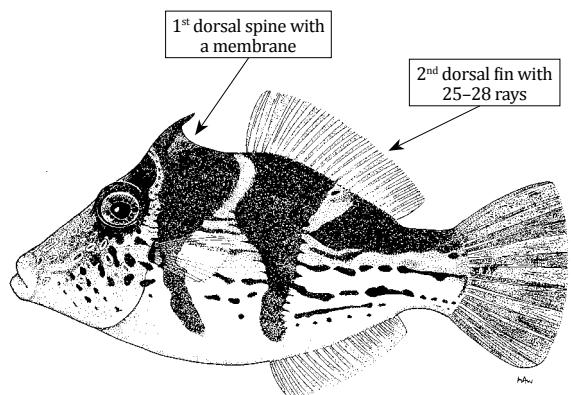
**Habitat:** Lagoon and seaward reefs from 1 m to 25 m.

**Fisheries:** Bottom trawls, Spears.

**Distinctive Characters:** Pectoral fins with 10-11 soft rays; ventral rudiments and flaps absent; gill opening located directly above base of pectoral fins.

**Colour:** Background colour pale greenish to a dirty white; prominent blackish-brown saddles on dorsal surface; normally a round dark blotch above origin of anal fin; soft dorsal and anal fins hyaline, tips dusky; caudal fin yellowish.

**FAO names:** False puffer (En)



**Size:** To 11 cm

***Pseudalutarius nasicornis* (Temminck & Schlegel, 1850)****FAO names:** Rhinoceros leatherjacket (En)

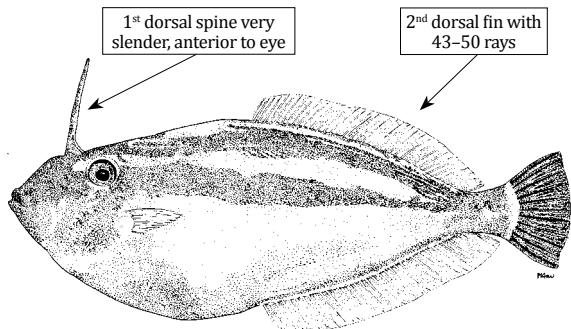
**Local name(s):** N: Kunju miba/Kibora; S: Gona/Kikande (M), Dui (K).

**Habitat:** Weedy and sandy areas of lagoon and seaward reefs from 1 m to 55 m.

**Fisheries:** Bottom trawls, Spears.

**Distinctive Characters:** Pectoral fins with 11 soft rays; ventral rudiment absent; body slender in juveniles, deep in adults.

**Colour:** Background colour pale brown to grey; 2 brown stripes on body; adult with closely set yellow spots on head and body; soft dorsal and anal fins pale yellow, caudal fin dark brown.

**Size:** To 19 cm**DIODONTIDAE**

Porcupinefishes – Spiny puffers – Burrfishes – Balloonfishes

***Cyclichthys orbicularis* (Bloch 1785)****FAO names:** Birdbeak burrfish (En)  
Porc-épine bécard (Fr)

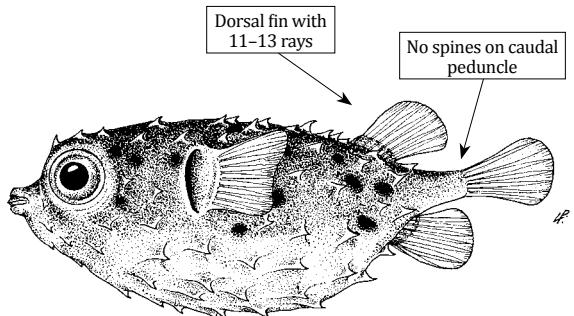
**Local name(s):** N: Mathwethwe/Chochovu/Kibora; S: Totovu/Bunju (M), Nungu (K).

**Habitat:** Sand and mud bottoms down to 170 m.

**Fisheries:** Bottom trawls, Seines, Traps, Spears.

**Distinctive Characters:** Body bearing massive but relatively short, immovable 3-rooted spines; a short movable spine near the corner of mouth, and a 2<sup>nd</sup> possibly movable spine, somewhat elongate, immediately behind pectoral-fin base; dorsal and anal fins rounded and set far back on body; pelvic fins absent; no fleshy tentacle.

**Colour:** Back brown to grey, white on belly; clusters of spots occasionally merged to form blotches; dark spots on fins; a light area often surrounds the spine bases on back and sides.

**Size:** To 30 cm***Cyclichthys spilostylus* (Leis & Randall, 1982)****FAO names:** Spotbase burrfish (En)

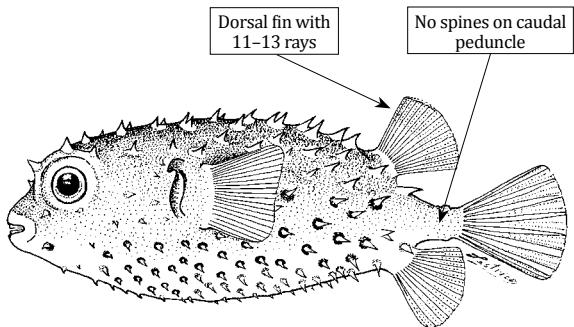
**Local name(s):** N: Mathwethwe/Chochovu/Kibora; S: Totovu/Bunju (M), Nungu (K).

**Habitat:** Juveniles pelagic, adults benthic in coastal reefs, seagrass beds, sandy areas from 3 m.

**Fisheries:** Bottom trawls, Seines, Traps, Spears.

**Distinctive Characters:** Many spines on head with 4 roots; no movable spines; nasal organs separated by more than one eye diameter; teeth thick.

**Colour:** Adults with black spots on sides and belly, the spots associated with spine bases; no dark spots on fins.

**Size:** To 28 cm

***Diodon holocanthus*** Linnaeus, 1758

**Local name(s):** N: Mathwethwe/Chochovu/  
Kibora; S: Totovu/Bunju (M), Nungu (K).

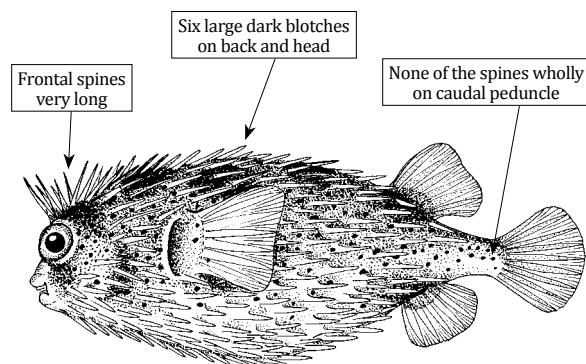
**Habitat:** Coral reefs, over sand and mud bottoms in shallow to moderate depths; juveniles pelagic.

**Fisheries:** Bottom trawls, Seines, Traps, Spears.

**Distinctive Characters:** No small downward-pointing spine below anterior margin of eye; 14 to 16 spines in an approximate row between snout and origin of dorsal fin; all fins spineless; pelvic fins absent; a pair of short barbels on chin.

**Colour:** Back brown to grey white on belly; many small black spots on back and sides; no spots on fins.

**FAO names:** Longspined porcupinefish (En)  
Porc-épine ballon (Fr)



**Size:** To 29 cm

***Diodon hystrix*** Linnaeus, 1758

**Local name(s):** N: Mathwethwe/Chochovu/  
Kibora; S: Totovu/Bunju (M), Nungu (K).

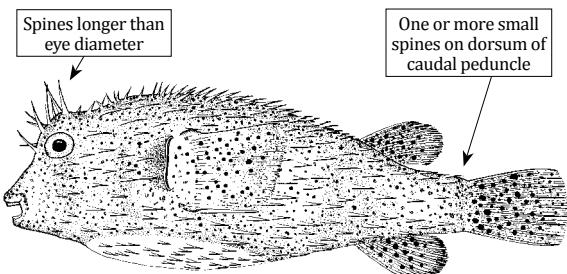
**Habitat:** Shallow rocky or coral reefs from 2 m to 25 m.

**Fisheries:** Bottom trawls, Seines, Traps, Spears.

**Distinctive Characters:** Dorsal fin with 14–17 soft rays; anal fin with 14–16 rays; pectoral fins with 21–25 rays; long body spines, those on pectoral axil the longest; 16–20 spines from snout to dorsal base; no tentacles.

**Colour:** Benthic stage grey to brown with back, sides and fins covered with small black spots; dark gutter band present; belly white, surrounded by dusky ring.

**FAO names:** Spot-fin porcupinefish (En)  
Porc-épine boubou (Fr)



**Size:** To 71 cm

***Diodon liturosus*** Shaw, 1804

**Local name(s):** N: Mathwethwe/Chochovu/  
Kibora; S: Totovu/Bunju (M), Nungu (K).

**Habitat:** Inhabits reef edges and slopes; hides in caves and ledges during the day and forages at night.

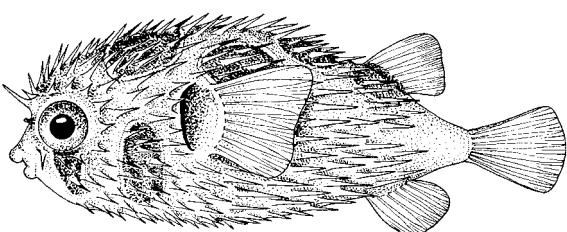
**Fisheries:** Bottom trawls, Seines, Traps, Spears.

**Distinctive Characters:** Dorsal fin with 14–16 soft rays; anal fin with 14–16 soft rays; spines short.

**Colour:** Several yellow-edged dark blotches on body.

**Remarks:** Differs from *D. hystrix* by its shorter spines and colour.

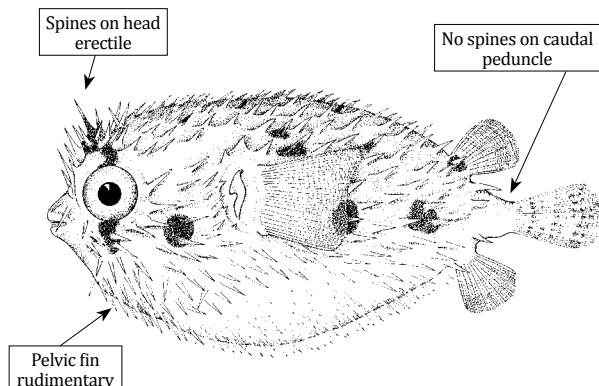
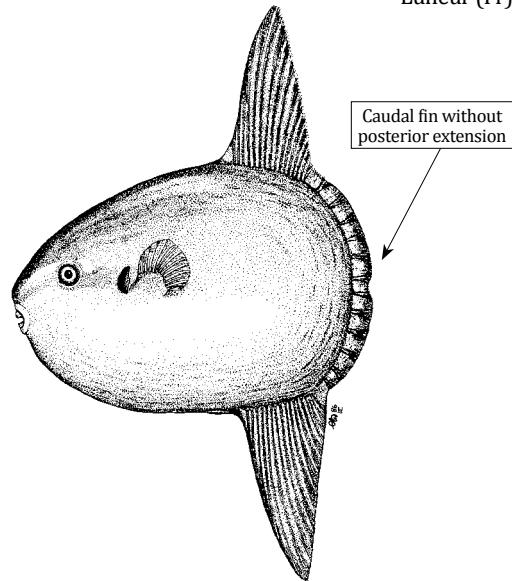
**FAO names:** Black-blotched porcupinefish (En)



**Size:** To 65 cm

***Lophodiodon calori* (Bianconi, 1854)**\***FAO names:** Four-bar porcupinefish (En)**Local name(s):** N: Mathwethwe/Chochovu/

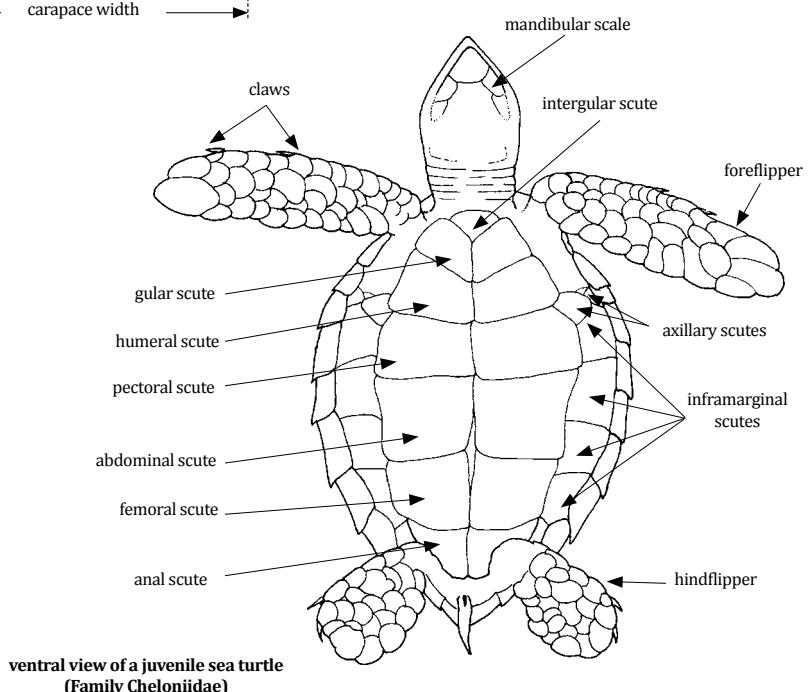
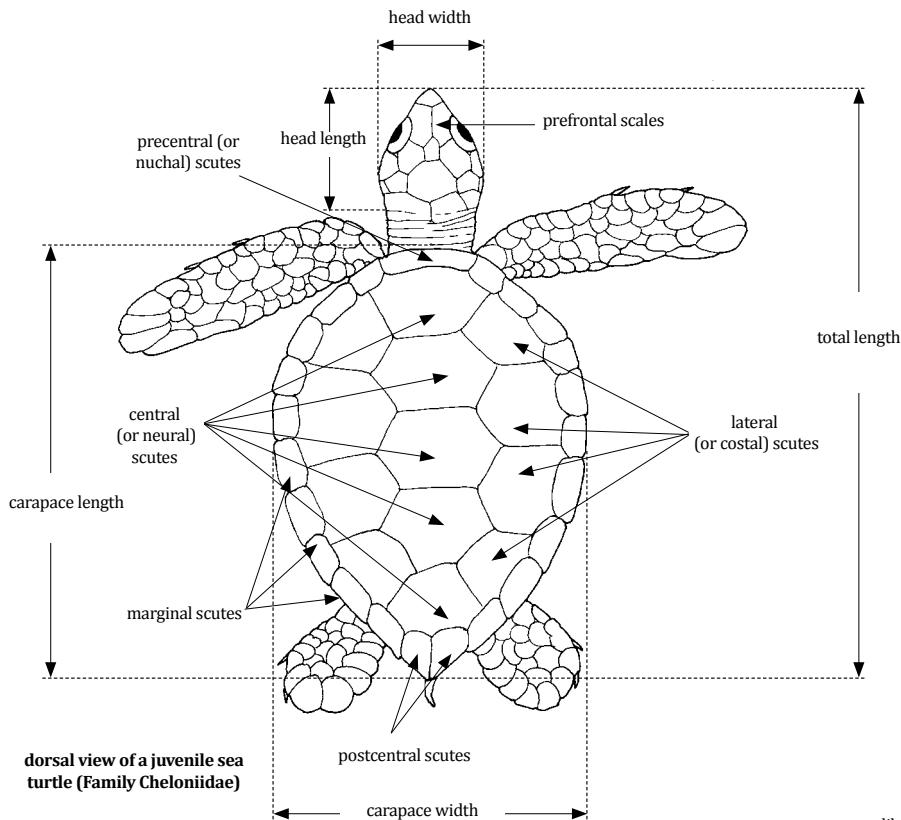
Kibora; S: Totovu/Bunjju (M), Nungu (K).

**Habitat:** Benthic in shallow sandy lagoons with corals. Maximum depth 5 m.**Fisheries:** Bottom trawls, Seines, Traps, Spears.**Distinctive Characters:** Dorsal fin with 10–12 soft spines; anal fin with 10 rays; pectoral fins with 21–23 rays; a short tentacle over each eye.**Colour:** Benthic individuals with 4 dark bars on flank and a blotch over each pectoral base and at dorsal base; fins spotted.**Size:** To 30 cm**MOLIDAE****Molas – Ocean sunfishes – Headfishes*****Mola mola* (Linnaeus, 1758)****FAO names:** Ocean sunfish (En)  
Luneur (Fr)**Local name(s):** N & S: No information.**Habitat:** Pelagic, idling at surface and often on their side.**Fisheries:** Rarely caught.**Distinctive Characters:** Eyes small, mouth terminal, small united and beak-like, in each jaw without a median suture; dorsal and anal fins of similar shape, generally triangular; dorsal located above anal, posterior portions of each fin more or less continuous with greatly abbreviated caudal fin; both fins without spines and with 15–19 soft rays; pectoral fins small, located mid side; pelvic fins absent, caudal fin reduced to a leathery fold with a scalloped trailing margin immediately posterior to the bases of dorsal and anal fins; skin of body leathery and thick.**Colour:** Grey to dark grey on back; grey-brown or brownish green on sides, with silvery reflections and dusky below; sides sometimes with small light spots.**Size:** To 300 cm



# SEA TURTLES

## TECHNICAL TERMS AND MEASUREMENTS



## CHELONIIDAE

### ***Caretta caretta* (Linnaeus, 1758)**

**Local name(s):** N: Kasa; S: Kasa (M/K).

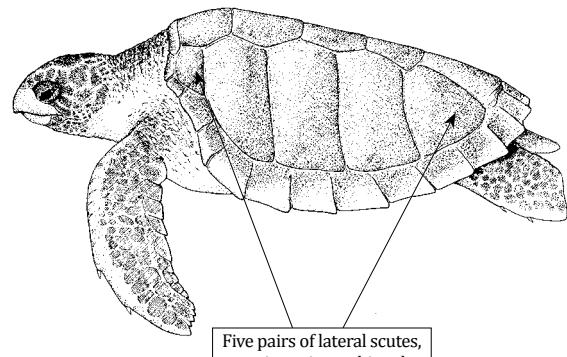
**Habitat:** Inhabits marine waters and is highly migratory.

**Fisheries:** By-catch of various fishing gears.

**Distinctive Characters:** Carapace heart-shaped, depressed; head rather large and very broad, with 2 pairs of prefrontal scutes and a strong horny beak; 3 pairs of enlarged inframarginal scutes on plastron; 2 claws on each flipper.

**Colour:** Upper side brownish red with light spots; underside pale yellow with diffuse orange spots.

**FAO names:** Loggerhead turtle (En)  
Carouane (Fr)



**Size:** To 125 cm (CL)

### ***Chelonia mydas* (Linnaeus, 1758)**

**Local name(s):** N: Kasa duvi; S: Kasa (M), Kasa ziwa (K).

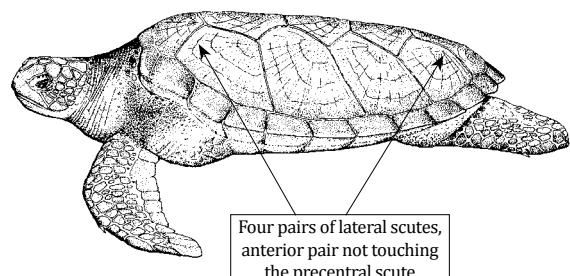
**Habitat:** Marine seagrass beds; migrates over considerable distances.

**Fisheries:** By-catch of various fishing gears.

**Distinctive Characters:** Carapace oval, depressed; head small, with a single pair of prefrontal scutes; edge of lower jaw coarsely toothed, that of upper jaw with strong ridges on inner surface; a single claw on each flipper.

**Colour:** Upper side dark olive-brown or black; carapace scutes shiny with radiating yellow, green and black spots; underside pale grey or whitish.

**FAO names:** Green turtle (En)  
Tortue verte (Fr)



**Size:** To 120 cm (CL)

### ***Eretmochelys imbricata* (Linnaeus, 1776)**

**Local name(s):** N: Kasa kingange; S: Kasa (M), Kasa ngámba (K).

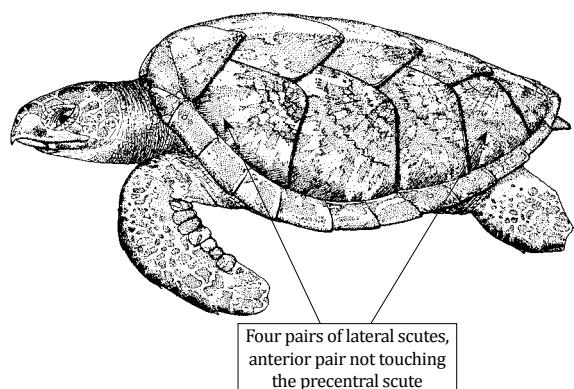
**Habitat:** Shallow seagrass and algae beds, also on mud or corals.

**Fisheries:** By-catch of various fishing gears.

**Distinctive Characters:** Carapace oval, depressed; head medium-sized with 2 pairs of prefrontal scutes and a strong horny beak; scutes on shell overlapping, but in very old specimens they are juxtaposed; 4 pairs of inframarginal scutes on plastron; 2 claws on each flipper.

**Colour:** Upper side dark-brown, with yellow and reddish streaks on scutes; underside pale yellow.

**FAO names:** Hawksbill turtle (En)  
Tortue caret (Fr)



**Size:** To 100 cm (CL)

***Lepidochelys olivacea* (Eschscholtz, 1829)**

**Local name(s):** N: Kasa gamba /Kasa kingange;  
S: Kasa (M/K).

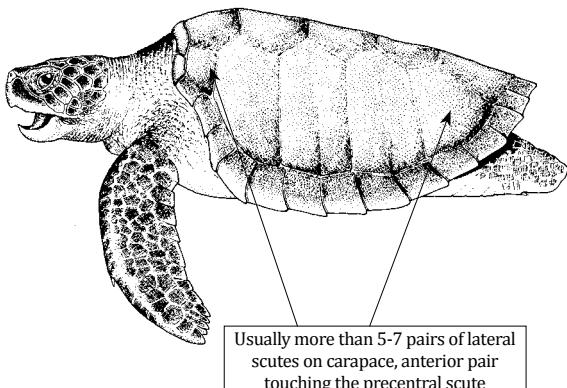
**Habitat:** Shallow coastal waters and open sea.

**Fisheries:** By-catch of various fishing gears.

**Distinctive Characters:** Carapace semi-circular in outline, depressed; head small with 2 pairs of prefrontal scutes and a horny beak which may be finely serrated; 4 pairs of inframarginal scutes, each perforated by a pore toward its hind margin; adults with only 1 visible claw on each flipper.

**Colour:** Upper side olive brown; underside yellowish-white; dorsal pigmentation of male is more intense than in female.

**FAO names:** Olive ridley turtle (En)  
Tortue olivâtre (Fr)



**Size:** To 79 cm (CL)

**DERMOCHELYIDAE*****Dermochelys coriacea* (Vandelli 1761)**

**Local name(s):** N: Kasa/Kasa ngozi/Kasa lladhi;  
S: Kasa (M), Kasa ngozi (K).

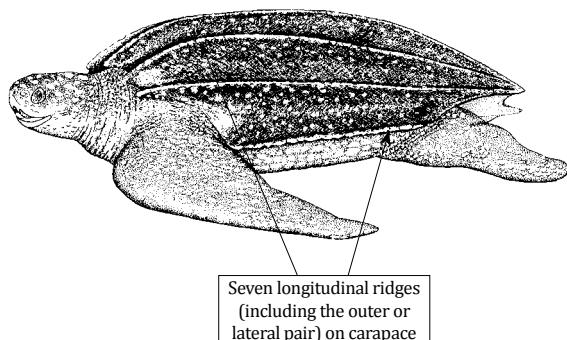
**Habitat:** Pelagic and migratory.

**Fisheries:** By-catch of various fishing gears.

**Distinctive Characters:** Body depressed and covered by a smooth leathery skin lacking lamellae or scutes; head small, ending in a horny beak (beak W-shaped when viewed from the front); flippers very large, without claws.

**Colour:** Upper side dark brown to almost black; whitish spots on neck, increasing in number on the ventral and caudal areas; underside pink and white.

**FAO names:** Leatherback turtle (En)  
Tortue luth (Fr)



**Size:** To 180 cm (CL)



## BIBLIOGRAPHY

Listed below are some of the principal references consulted during the preparation of this field guide, and should be referred to for further information or other references to Kenya fishes.

**Bianchi, G.** 1984. Field guide to the commercial marine and brackish-water species of Tanzania. Prepared and published with the support of TCP/URT/4406 and FAO (FIRF) Regular Programme. *FAO species identification sheets for fishery purposes*. Rome, FAO. 199 pp.

**Brakel, W.H.** 1982. Tidal patterns on the East African coast and their implications for littoral biota. UNESCO/ALESCO Symposium on the Coastal and Marine Environment of the Red Sea, Gulf of Aden and Tropical Western Indian Ocean. *The Red Sea & Gulf of Aden Environmental Programme*. Jeddah: UNESCO/ALESCO, 2: 403–418.

**Branch, G.M., C. L. Griffiths, M.L. Branch, & Beckley, L.E.** 2005. *Two Oceans. A guide to the Marine Life of Southern Africa*. New Edition.

**Caddy, J.F. & L. Garibaldi.** 2000. Apparent changes in the trophic composition of world marine harvests: the perspective from the FAO capture database. *Ocean Coast. Manage.*, 43(8-9): 615-655.

**Compagno, L.J.V.** 1984. Sharks of the world. An annotated and illustrated catalogue of sharks species known to date. Volume 4, Part 1. Hexanchiformes to Lamniformes. *FAO Fish Synop.*, (125): 249 pp.

**Conand, C., Muthiga, N., Aumeeruddy, R., De La Torre Castro, M., Frouin, P., Mgaya, Y., J. Ochiewo, & Rasolofonirina, R.** 2006. A three years regional project on sea cucumbers in the South-Western Indian Ocean: National and regional analyses to improve management. *SPC Béche-de-Mer Inform. Bull.*, 23: 11–15.

**De Bruin, G.H.P., B.C Russell, & Bogusch A.** 1995. The marine fishery resources of Sri Lanka. *FAO species identification field guide for fishery purposes*. Rome, FAO. 400 pp., 32 colour plates.

**Elst, R.V.D.** 1993. *A guide to the Common Sea Fishes of Southern Africa*. Struik Publishers, 400 pp.

**Elst, R.V.D. & King, D.** 2006. *A photographic Guide to Sea Fishes of Southern Africa*. Struik Publishers, 144 pp.

**Eschmeyer, W.N. & Fricke, R. (eds.).** Catalog of Fishes electronic version (30 November 2011). <http://research.calacademy.org/research/ichthyology/catalog/fishcatmain.asp>

**FAO,** 2007. Kenya Fishery Country Profile.

**Fischer, W.** 1989. The significance of FAO's biosystematic program in the enhancement of world fisheries. *Rev. Aquat. Sci.*, 1: 683–692.

**Fischer, W. & Bianchi, G. (eds).** 1984. Western Indian Ocean (Fishing Area 51). Prepared and printed with the support of the Danish International Development Agency (DANIDA). *FAO species identification sheets for fishery purposes*. Rome, Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations, vols. 1–6: pag. var.

**Government of Kenya,** 2006. *Kenya Marine Waters Frame Survey, 2006*. Ministry of livestock and fisheries development, Fisheries Department.

**Government of Kenya,** 2009. State of the Coast Report: Towards Integrated Management of Coastal and Marine Resources in Kenya. *Nat. Env. Man. Auth. (NEMA)*, Nairobi. 88 pp.

**Heemstra, P.C. & Randall, J.E.** 1993. Groupers of the world (Family Serranidae, Subfamily Epi-nephelinae). An annotated and illustrated catalogue of the grouper, rockcod, hind, coralgrouper and lyretail species known to date. *FAO Fish. Synop.* (125), Volume 16. Rome, FAO. 382 pp., 522 figs, 31 colour plates.

**Jereb, P. & Roper, C.F.E. (eds).** 2005. Cephalopods of the world. An annotated and illustrated catalogue of cephalopod species known to date. Volume 1. Chambered nautiluses and sepioids (Nautilidae, Sepiidae, Sepiolidae, Sepiadariidae, Idiosepiidae and Spirulidae). *FAO Species Catalogue for Fishery Purposes*. No. 4, Volume 1. Rome, FAO. 2005. 262 pp., 9 colour plates.

**Lieske, E., & Myers, R.** 2001. *Coral reef fishes, Indo-Pacific and Caribbean*. Princeton pocket guides. 400 pp.

- Márquez, M.R.**, 1990. Sea turtles of the world. An annotated and illustrated catalogue of sea turtle species known to date. *FAO Fish. Synop.* (125), Volume 11. Rome, FAO. 81 pp.
- McClanahan, T.R.** 1988. Seasonality in East Africa's coastal waters. *Mar. Ecol. Progr. Ser.*, 44: 191–199.
- Nakamura, I. & Parin, N.V.** 1993. Snake mackerels and cutlassfishes of the world (Families Gempylidae and Trichiuridae). An annotated and illustrated catalogue of the snake mackerels, snoeks, escolars, gemfishes, sackfishes, domine, oilfish, cutlassfishes, scabbardfishes, hairtails, and frostfishes known to date. *FAO Fish. Synop.* (125), Volume 15. Rome, FAO. 136 pp., 200 figs.
- Ochumba, P.B.O.** 1983. *Oceanographic features along the Kenyan Coast: implications for fisheries management and development*. School of Oceanography, Oregon State University.
- Provenzano, A.J.** 1985. Commercial culture of decapod crustaceans. In Bliss, D., ed., *The Biology of Crustaceans* Vol. 10. The American Museums of Natural History. New York: Academic Press.
- Randall, J.E.** 2005. *Reef and Shore Fishes of the South Pacific New Caledonia to Tahiti and the Pitcairn Islands*. University of Hawaii Press, Honolulu, Hawaii, USA, xii + 707 pp.
- Randall, J.E.** 2007. *Reef and Shore Fishes of the Hawaiian Islands*, University of Hawaii Press, Honolulu, Hawaii, USA, xiv + 546 pp.
- Roper, C.F.E., Sweeney M.J. & Nauen, C.E.** 1984. Cephalopods of the world. An annotated and illustrated catalogue of species of interest to fisheries. Volume 3. *FAO Fish. Synop.*, (125): 277 pp.
- Russell, B.C.** 1990. Nemipterid Fishes of the World. (Threadfin breams, Whiptail breams, Monocle breams, Dwarf monocle breams, and Coral breams). Family Nemipteridae. An Annotated and Illustrated Catalogue of Nemipterid Species known to Date. *FAO Fish. Synop.* (125), Volume 12. Rome, FAO. 149 pp., VIII plates.
- Ruwa, R.K.** 1984. Invertebrate faunal zonationon rocky shores around Mombasa, Kenya. *Kenya J. Sci. Tech.*, (1, 2): 49–65.
- Ruwa, R.K.** 1996. Intertidal wetlands. In T.R. McClanahan & Young, T.P., eds., *East African ecosystems and their conservation* (pp. 101–130). New York: Oxford University Press.
- Samoilys, M.** 1988. Abundance and species richness of coral reef fish on the Kenya coast: the effect of protective management and fishing. *Proc. Int. Coral Reef Symp.*, 6, 2: 261–266.
- Sheppard, C.** 1999. Biodiversity patterns in Indian Ocean corals, and effects of taxonomic error in data. *Biodiversity Conserv.*, (7): 847–868.
- Smith, M.M. & Heemstra, P.C.** 1986. *Smiths' Sea Fishes*, i-xx, 1-1047, pls. 1-144.
- Sommer, C., W. Schneider & Poutiers, J.-M.** 1996. The living marine resources of Somalia. *FAO species identification field guide for fishery purposes*. Rome, FAO. 376 pp., 32 colour plates.
- Stiassny, M.L.J.** 2012. The Congo Project, American Museum of Natural History. <http://research.amnh.org/vz/ichthyology/congo/other05.html>
- UNEP**, 1998. Eastern Africa Atlas of coastal resources: UNEP Regional Reports and Studies, No. 1 Nairobi, Kenya.
- Whitehead, P.J.P.** 1985. Clupeoid fishes of the world. An annotated and illustrated catalogue of the herrings, sardines, pilchards, sprats, anchovies and wolf-herrings. Part 1. Chirocentridae, Clupeidae and Pristigasteridae. *FAO Fish. Synop.* (125), Volume 7, Pt. 1: 303 pp.
- Whitehead, P.J.P., G.J. Nelson & Wongratana, T.** 1988. Clupeoid fishes of the world (Suborder Clupoidei). An annotated and illustrated catalogue of the herrings, sardines, pilchards, sprats, anchovies and wolf-herrings. Part 2. Engraulidae. *FAO Fish. Synop.* (125), Volume 7, Part 2: 305–579.
- Wilkinson, C.R.** 1998. The 1997–1998 mass bleaching event around the world. In C.R. Wilkinson, ed., *Status of coral reefs of the world*. Australian Institute of Marine Science, 15–38.

## INDEX OF SCIENTIFIC AND VERNACULAR NAMES

### Explanation of the System

***Italics:*** Valid scientific names (genera and species).

**ROMAN:** Family names.

ROMAN: Names of groups, classes, orders, suborders, and subfamilies.

Roman: FAO and vernacular names.

**A**

<i>Abalistes stellaris</i>	307	<i>Albula vulpes</i>	121
<i>Ablennes hians</i>	144	<b>ALBULIDAE</b>	82, 121
<i>Acanthocybium solandri</i>	293	<b>ALBULIFORMES</b>	82
<i>Acanthocybium</i> sp.	116	<i>Alectis ciliaris</i>	186
<i>Acanthopagrus berda</i>	225	<i>Alectis indica</i>	187
<i>Acanthopagrus bifasciatus</i>	225	<i>Alectis</i> sp.	102
<b>ACANTHURIDAE</b>	114, 280	<i>Alepes djedaba</i>	187
<b>ACANTHUROIDEI</b>	113	<b>ALEPOCEPHALIDAE</b>	86
<i>Acanthurus blochii</i>	280	<i>Alfonsinos</i>	94, 151
<i>Acanthurus dussumieri</i>	280	<i>Aloha</i> prawn	13
<i>Acanthurus leucosternon</i>	280	<i>Alopias pelagicus</i>	57
<i>Acanthurus lineatus</i>	281	<i>Alopias superciliosus</i>	57
<i>Acanthurus mata</i>	281	<i>Alopias vulpinus</i>	57
<i>Acanthurus nigricauda</i>	281	<b>ALOPIIIDAE</b>	53, 57
<i>Acanthurus nigrofucus</i>	282	<i>Alose</i> -écaillie indienne	136
<i>Acanthurus tennentii</i>	282	<i>Alose</i> palli	131
<i>Acanthurus thompsoni</i>	282	<i>Aluterus monoceros</i>	312
<i>Acanthurus triostegus</i>	283	<i>Aluterus scriptus</i>	313
<i>Acanthurus xanthopterus</i>	283	<i>Amanses</i> scopas	313
<i>acaudatus, Cynoglossus</i>	305	<b>AMBASSIDAE</b>	99
<i>acclivirostris, Parapenaeopsis</i>	14	<i>Ambassis gymnocephalus</i>	99
<i>Acetes erythraeus</i>	17	<i>Ambassis natalensis</i>	99
<i>Acropoma japonicum</i>	166	<i>Ambassis productus</i>	99
<b>ACROPOMATIDAE</b>	99, 166	<i>amblycephalum, Thalassoma</i>	266
<i>Actinopyga mauritiana</i>	50	<i>amblycephalus, Johnius</i>	236
<i>aculeatus, Rhinecanthus</i>	310	<i>Amblygaster leiogaster</i>	129
<i>acuta, Dussumieria</i>	129	<i>Amblygaster sirm</i>	129
<i>acutidens, Negaprion</i>	65	<i>amblyrhynchos, Carcharhinus</i>	60
<i>acus, Rhizoprionodon</i>	65	<i>amboinensis, Carcharhinus</i>	61
<i>adeni, Synagrops</i>	166	<b>AMMODYTIDAE</b>	111
Aden splitfin	166	<i>Ammodytoides xanthops</i>	111
Adorned wrasse	260	Amri	268
<i>adusta, Myripristis</i>	151	<i>Anampses caeruleopunctatus</i>	252
<i>aegina, Octopus</i>	46	<i>Anampses lineatus</i>	252
<i>Aeoliscus punctulatus</i>	96	<i>Anampses meleagrides</i>	253
<i>Aeoliscus strigatus</i>	96	<i>Anampses twistii</i>	253
<i>aeolus, Sillago</i>	184	Anchois bombra	134
<i>Aesopis cornuta</i>	304	Anchois boucanier	133
<i>Aethaloperca rogaa</i>	167	Anchois devis	133
<i>Aetobatus narinari</i>	76	Anchois douanier	133
<i>affinis, Euthynnus</i>	294	Anchois indien	134
<i>affinis, Hyporhamphus</i>	146	Anchois-moustache cornu	135
African angelshark	67	Anchois-moustache cristal	135
<i>africana, Squatina</i>	67	Anchois-moustache sardin	134
African coris	259	Anchovies	84, 133
African lobster	20	<i>ancylostoma, Rhina</i>	73
African pompano	186	<i>andamanicus, Metanephrops</i>	20
African sailfin flyingfish	150	Andaman lobster	20
African sea catfish	136	Ange de mer africain	67
African spadefish	277	Angelfishes	108, 245
African spear lobster	21	Angelot	73
<i>africanus, Arius</i>	136	Angel sharks	54, 67
<i>agassizi, Chlorophthalmus</i>	138	Anglerfishes	91
Agujon needlefish	145	<i>Anguilla bengalensis labiata</i>	82
Aholeholes	100, 181	<i>Anguilla bicolor bicolor</i>	82
Aigle de mer léopard	76	<i>Anguilla marmorata</i>	82
Aiguille crocodile	145	<i>Anguilla mossambica</i>	82
Aiguille voyeuse	145	<b>ANGUILLIDAE</b>	82
<i>alalunga, Thunnus</i>	296	<b>ANGUILLIFORMES</b>	82
<i>alba, Cyclothona</i>	87	<i>angulatus, Puerulus</i>	18, 24
<i>albacares, Thunnus</i>	297	<i>angustirostris, Tetrapurus</i>	299
Albacore	296, 297	<i>annulatus, Hologymnosus</i>	262
Albacores	116, 293	<i>annulatus, Naso</i>	284
<i>bellula, Sardinella</i>	131	<i>annulus, Monetaria</i>	38
<i>albimarginata, Variola</i>	179	Anoli à deux taches	140
<i>albimarginatus, Carcharhinus</i>	60	Anoli à grandes écailles	139
<i>albomarginata, Gracila</i>	177	Anoli bigarré	140
<i>albovittata, Stethojulis</i>	265	Anoli grêle	139
		Anoli indien	140

Anoli tumbil	139	AULOPIFORMES	88
<b>ANOMALOPIDAE</b>	94	<b>AULOSTOMIDAE</b>	96, 157
<b>ANTENNARIDAE</b>	91	<i>Aulostomus chinensis</i>	157
<i>antennata, Pterois</i>	159	<i>aurantia, Cephalopholis</i>	168
<i>anthiooides, Bodianus</i>	253	<i>Aurigequula fasciata</i>	202
<i>Antigonia rubescens</i>	301	<i>aurolineatus, Gnathodentex</i>	228
<i>Anyperodon leucogrammicus</i>	167	Auxide	294
<i>Aphareus furca</i>	206	<i>Auxis rochei</i>	294
<i>Aphareus rutilans</i>	206	<i>Auxis sp.</i>	116
<b>APISTIDAE</b>	98, 162	<i>Auxis thazard</i>	294
<i>Apistus carinatus</i>	162	<i>axillaris, Bodianus</i>	254
<b>APOGONIDAE</b>	101	Axilspot hogfish	254
<i>Apolemichthys trimaculatus</i>	245	<i>aygula, Coris</i>	258
<i>Aprion virescens</i>	206		
Arabian monocle bream	236		
Arabian scad	200		
Arabian smooth-hound	59		
<i>archiepiscopus, Ostichthys</i>	153		
Areolate grouper	170		
<i>areolatus, Epinephelus</i>	170		
<i>argenteus, Dicretmus</i>	94		
<i>argenteus, Monodactylus</i>	245		
<i>argenteus, Pomadasys</i>	222		
<i>argenteus, Siganus</i>	278		
<i>argentimaculatus, Lutjanus</i>	207		
<i>Argentina euchi</i>	86		
Argentines	86		
<b>ARGENTINIDAE</b>	86		
<i>argo, Argonauta</i>	48	<b>BALISTIDAE</b>	119, 307
<i>Argonauta argo</i>	48	<i>Balistoides conspicillum</i>	307
Argonaute papier	48	<i>Balistoides viridescens</i>	308
<b>ARGONAUTIDAE</b>	48	Balloonfishes	315
Argonauts	40, 48	<i>balssi, Penaeopsis</i>	15
<i>argus, Cephalopholis</i>	168	<i>balteatus, Dipterygonotus</i>	214
<i>Argyrops filamentosus</i>	225	Banana fusilier	216
<i>Argyrops spinifer</i>	226	Banane de mer	121
<b>ARIIDAE</b>	85, 136	Banded grunter	223
<i>Ariomma indicum</i>	300	Banded lizardfish	140
Ariommas	117, 300	Banded moray	125
<b>ARIOMMATIDAE</b>	117, 300	Banded needlefish	145
Ariomme indienne	300	Banded whip lobster	24
<b>ARISTEIIDAE</b>	7, 11	Bandfishes	109
Aristeid shrimps	7, 11	Bangalamewwe	248
<i>Aristaeomorpha foliacea</i>	11	<i>banksii, Onychoteuthis</i>	44
<i>Aristaeopsis edwardsiana</i>	11	Barbeled dragonfishes	87
<i>Arius africanus</i>	136	Barbel flyingfish	149
<i>Arius madagascariensis</i>	137	<i>barberinus, Parupeneus</i>	239
<i>Arius venosus</i>	137	Barcheek trevally	191
<i>armatus, Carangoides</i>	188	Barnes' silverside	144
Armorheads	108, 248	<i>barnesi, Hypoatherina</i>	144
<i>Arnoglossus dagleishi</i>	302	Barracutas	115, 291
Arrowhead soapfish	167	Barracuda	288
<i>arsius, Pseudorhombus</i>	301	Barracudas	115, 288
Asiatic glassfishes	99	<b>barracuda, Sphyraena</b>	288
<i>asperrimus, Urogymnus</i>	76	Barracudinas	88
<b>ASTRONESTHINAE</b>	87	Barred flagtail	181
<b>ATELEOPODIDAE</b>	87	Barred moray	122
<b>ATELEOPODIFORMES</b>	87	Barred rubberlip	221
<i>Ateleopus natalensis</i>	87	Barred thicklip	262
Athérine têtue	143	Bartail flathead	165
Athérine tropicale	143	<i>batei, Scyllarus</i>	25
<b>ATHERINIDAE</b>	92, 143	Batfishes	92, 113, 276
<b>ATHERINIFORMES</b>	92	<b>BATHYLAGIDAE</b>	86
<i>Atherinomorus duodecimalis</i>	143	<i>Bathyphylax bombifrons</i>	119
<i>Atherinomorus lacunosus</i>	143	BATOID FISHES	68
<i>atrilunula, Chlorurus</i>	270	<b>BATRACHOIDIDAE</b>	91
<i>atrisignis, Cheilopogon</i>	147	<b>BATRACHOIDIFORMES</b>	91
<i>Atule mate</i>	187	Baudroie marache	142
<i>audax, Tetrapurus</i>	299	Bearded croaker	236
		Beardfishes	89
		Beauclaire miroir	183

Beauclaire pivoine . . . . .	182	Blackeye thicklip . . . . .	262
Beberu . . . . .	186, 187	Blackfin barracuda . . . . .	290
Bécune chevronnée . . . . .	290	Blackfin squirrelfish . . . . .	152
Bécune de Forster . . . . .	289	Black jack . . . . .	192
Bécune jello . . . . .	289	Black-lip pearl oyster . . . . .	32
Bécune obtuse . . . . .	290	Black marlin . . . . .	298
Beha . . . . .	236–238	Blackmouth angler . . . . .	143
<b>BELONIDAE</b> . . . . .	<b>93, 144</b>	Blackmouth splitfin . . . . .	166
<b>BELONIFORMES</b> . . . . .	<b>93</b>	Black pomfret . . . . .	197
<i>Belonoperca chabanaudi</i> . . . . .	<b>167</b>	Blacksaddled coralgrouper . . . . .	178
Bembere . . . . .	301	Blacksail flyingfish . . . . .	148
<i>bengalensis, Lutjanus</i> . . . . .	<b>208</b>	Blackside hawkfish . . . . .	249
Bengal snapper . . . . .	208	Black snake mackerel . . . . .	291
Bénitier allongé . . . . .	34	Black snoek . . . . .	293
Bénitier écaillieux . . . . .	34	Blackspot hogfish . . . . .	255
Berber ponyfish . . . . .	204	Blackspot shark . . . . .	63
<i>berbis, Leiognathus</i> . . . . .	<b>204</b>	Blackspot snapper . . . . .	208
<i>berda, Acanthopagrus</i> . . . . .	<b>225</b>	Blackspotted rubberlip . . . . .	219
<i>bericoides, Melanolagus</i> . . . . .	<b>86</b>	Blacktail reef shark . . . . .	60
<i>berndti, Myripristis</i> . . . . .	<b>151</b>	Blacktail snapper . . . . .	209
<i>berndti, Polimixia</i> . . . . .	<b>89</b>	Black teatfish . . . . .	50
<b>BERYCIDAE</b> . . . . .	<b>94, 151</b>	Blacktip grouper . . . . .	172
<b>BERYCIIFORMES</b> . . . . .	<b>94</b>	Blacktip reef shark . . . . .	63
Béryx long . . . . .	151	Blacktip sardinella . . . . .	132
<i>Beryx splendens</i> . . . . .	<b>151</b>	Blacktip sea catfish . . . . .	137
Bevi . . . . .	162	Blacktip shark . . . . .	62
<i>bianalis, Spratellomorphidae</i> . . . . .	<b>133</b>	Blacktip tope . . . . .	59
Bianquillos . . . . .	185	Blacktip trevally . . . . .	191
Bicolor angelfish . . . . .	246	Black triggerfish . . . . .	309
<i>bicolor, Anguilla bicolor</i> . . . . .	<b>82</b>	Blanche commune . . . . .	218
<i>bicolor, Centropyge</i> . . . . .	<b>246</b>	Blanche élégante . . . . .	218
<i>bicolor, Cetoscarus</i> . . . . .	<b>269</b>	Blanche goubernail . . . . .	217
Bicolour parrotfish . . . . .	269	Blennies . . . . .	112
<i>bifasciatus, Acanthopagrus</i> . . . . .	<b>225</b>	<b>BLENNIIDAE</b> . . . . .	<b>112</b>
Big blue octopus . . . . .	47	<b>BLENNIOIDEI</b> . . . . .	<b>112</b>
Bigeye barracuda . . . . .	289	<i>blockii, Acanthurus</i> . . . . .	<b>280</b>
Bigeye cigarfish . . . . .	300	<i>blockii, Priacanthus</i> . . . . .	<b>182</b>
Bigeyes . . . . .	100, 182	<i>blockii, Trachinotus</i> . . . . .	<b>200</b>
Bigeye scad . . . . .	198	Blotcheye soldierfish . . . . .	151
Bigeye snapper . . . . .	210	Blubberlip snapper . . . . .	210
Bigeye stumpnose . . . . .	228	Bludger . . . . .	190
Bigeye thresher . . . . .	57	Blue and gold fusilier . . . . .	213
Bigeye trevally . . . . .	193	Blue-and-yellow grouper . . . . .	172
Bigeye tuna . . . . .	297	Blue-barred parrotfish . . . . .	272
Bigfin reef squid . . . . .	43	Blue blanquillo . . . . .	185
<i>bigibbus, Kyphosus</i> . . . . .	<b>243</b>	Bluefin trevally . . . . .	192
Bignose unicornfish . . . . .	287	Bluefish . . . . .	185
Bigscale squirrelfish . . . . .	154	Bluefishes . . . . .	101, 185
<i>bilineata, Paraplagusia</i> . . . . .	<b>306</b>	Blue-lined large-eye bream . . . . .	229
Billfishes . . . . .	116	Bluelined wrasse . . . . .	265
<i>bilunulatus, Bodianus</i> . . . . .	<b>254</b>	Blue marlin . . . . .	299
<i>bimaculata, Scolopsis</i> . . . . .	<b>235</b>	Bluemoon parrotfish . . . . .	270
<i>bimaculatus, Oxycheilinus</i> . . . . .	<b>264</b>	Blue Sea chub . . . . .	244
Binini . . . . .	249–251	Blue shark . . . . .	65
<i>binotatus, Ctenochaetus</i> . . . . .	<b>283</b>	Blueskin seabream . . . . .	227
<i>binotatus, Synodus</i> . . . . .	<b>140</b>	Bluespine unicornfish . . . . .	286
<i>bipartitus, Macropharyngodon</i> . . . . .	<b>263</b>	Bluespot mullet . . . . .	250
<i>bipinnulata, Elagatis</i> . . . . .	<b>195</b>	Bluespotted cornetfish . . . . .	158
<i>bipunctatus, Nemipterus</i> . . . . .	<b>233</b>	Bluespotted ribbontail ray . . . . .	75
Birdbeak burrfish . . . . .	315	Blue-spotted stingray . . . . .	74
Birinji . . . . .	185, 245–247	Bluespotted wrasse . . . . .	252
Birinzi . . . . .	185, 245–247	Bluestreak cleaner wrasse . . . . .	263
<i>birostris, Manta</i> . . . . .	<b>77</b>	Bluestripe herring . . . . .	130
<b>BIVALVES</b> . . . . .	<b>29</b>	Blue swimming crab . . . . .	28
Black and white snapper . . . . .	211	Bluetail mullet . . . . .	251
Blackbanded trevally . . . . .	199	Blue trevally . . . . .	189
Black-barred halfbeak . . . . .	146	Bluntheaded wrasse . . . . .	266
Black-blotted porcupinefish . . . . .	316	Blunt slipper lobster . . . . .	24
Blackblotch squirrelfish . . . . .	155	Boarfishes . . . . .	117, 301
Blackchins . . . . .	89	Bocho . . . . .	142, 143, 158–162

<i>Bodianus anthiooides</i>	253	Bull shark	61
<i>Bodianus axillaris</i>	254	Bunju	315-317
<i>Bodianus bilunulatus</i>	254	Bunusi	276, 277
<i>Bodianus diana</i>	254	Burrfishes	315
<i>Bodianus leucosticticus</i>	255	<i>bursa, Sufflamen</i>	311
<i>Bodianus macrognathos</i>	255	<i>Butis butis</i>	113
<i>Bodianus opercularis</i>	255	<i>butis, Butis</i>	113
<i>Bodianus trilineatus</i>	255	Butterflyfishes	108
<i>boenak, Cephalopholis</i>	168	Butterfly rays	70, 76
<i>bohar, Lutjanus</i>	208	Bwanaheri	151-156, 182, 183
<i>Bolbometopon muricatum</i>	268		
Bonefish	121		
Bonefishes	82, 121		
Bonite à gros yeux	295		
Bonite oriental	296		
Bonitos	116, 293		
Bonitou	294		
BONY FISHES	79		
Boomerang triggerfish	311		
<i>borbonicus, Lethrinus</i>	229		
Borodi	136		
<i>boro, Pisodonophis</i>	127		
BOTHIDAE	118, 302		
<i>Bothus myriaster</i>	302		
<i>Bothus pantherinus</i>	303		
<i>botla, Trachinotus</i>	200		
Bouc chasseur	10		
Bouquet araignée	9		
Bouquet velu	9		
Bourse à taches blanches	313		
Bourse rayon de miel	314		
Bowmouth guitarfish	73		
Boxfishes	120		
<i>brachycentron, Naso</i>	285		
<i>brachypterus, Dendrochirus</i>	158		
<i>brachypterus, Parexocoetus</i>	150		
<i>Brama dussumieri</i>	205		
BRAMIDAE	103, 205		
Brassy chub	244		
Brassy trevally	193		
<i>Bregmaceros mcclellandii</i>	90		
BREGMACEROTIDAE	90		
<i>brevicaudatum, Pseudoginglymostoma</i>	56		
<i>brevipinnis, Prognichthys</i>	150		
<i>brevirostris, Naso</i>	285		
Bridled monocle bream	235		
Bridled parrotfish	272		
Bristlemouth	87		
Broadbarred firefish	159		
Broadbrow flounder	303		
Broadclub cuttlefish	41		
Broom filefish	313		
Brotula barbe-de-boue	142		
<i>Brotula multibarbata</i>	90, 142		
Brotulas	90, 142		
Brown chub	243		
Brown-marbled grouper	172		
Brown ray	73		
Brownspotted grouper	171		
Brown-spotted spinefoot	279		
Brown surgeonfish	282		
<i>brummeri, Pseudechidna</i>	125		
Brushtooth lizardfish	139		
<i>bruuni, Polyipnus</i>	87		
Bua	257, 258		
Bubblefin wrasse	261		
Buccaneer anchovy	133		
<i>buchanani, Valamugil</i>	251		
Bullet tuna	294		
Bullseyes	182		
		C	
		<i>caeruleaurea, Caesio</i>	213
		<i>caeruleopunctatus, Anampses</i>	252
		<i>caeruleus, Gomphosus</i>	260
		Caesio à ceinture d'or	215
		Caesio à croissant	213
		Caesio azuror	213
		<i>Caesio caeruleaurea</i>	213
		<i>Caesio lunaris</i>	213
		CAESIONIDAE	104, 213
		<i>Caesio teres</i>	214
		<i>Caesio varilineata</i>	214
		<i>Caesio xanthonota</i>	214
		Calicagère bleue	244
		CALLIONYMIDAE	112, 276
		CALLIONYMOIDEI	112
		<i>Callionymus marleyi</i>	276
		<i>Callistoctopus macropus</i>	46
		Calmar indien	44
		<i>calori, Lophodiodon</i>	317
		<i>Calotomus carolinus</i>	269
		<i>Calotomus spinidens</i>	269
		<i>Calotomus sp.</i>	110
		Camouflage grouper	176
		<i>canadum, Rachycentron</i>	186
		<i>canaliculatus, Melicertus</i>	12
		<i>canaliculatus, Siganus</i>	278
		<i>canariensis, Umbrina</i>	237
		Canary drum	237
		Candela moa parrotfish	270
		<i>Cantherhines dumerili</i>	313
		<i>Cantherhines pardalis</i>	314
		<i>Canthidermis maculata</i>	308
		<i>capensis, Champsodon</i>	111
		Capricorn fusilier	215
		<i>capricornis, Pterocaesio</i>	215
		CAPROIDAE	117, 301
		CAPROIDEI	117
		Capucin à bande jaune	238
		Capucin de Vanicolo	238
		CARACANTHINAE	97
		CARANGIDAE	102, 186
		<i>Carangoides armatus</i>	188
		<i>Carangoides chrysophrys</i>	188
		<i>Carangoides coeruleopinnatus</i>	188
		<i>Carangoides equula</i>	189
		<i>Carangoides ferdau</i>	189
		<i>Carangoides fulvoguttatus</i>	189
		<i>Carangoides gymnostethus</i>	190
		<i>Carangoides malabaricus</i>	190
		<i>Carangoides oblongus</i>	190
		<i>Carangoides orthogrammus</i>	191
		<i>Carangoides plagiotaenia</i>	191
		Carangue aile bleue	192
		Carangue coton	201
		Carangue dentue	197
		Carangue monique	190

Carangue pailletée . . . . .	189	Chale . . . . .	158–162, 248, 249
Carangue royale . . . . .	196	<b>CHAMPSODONTIDAE</b> . . . . .	<b>111</b>
Carangue vorace . . . . .	193	<i>Champsodon capensis</i> . . . . .	<b>111</b>
<i>Caranx heberi</i> . . . . .	<b>191</b>	Chana mwezi . . . . .	244
<i>Caranx ignobilis</i> . . . . .	<b>192</b>	Change dizi . . . . .	230
<i>Caranx lugubris</i> . . . . .	<b>192</b>	Change kiyoga . . . . .	233
<i>Caranx melampygus</i> . . . . .	<b>192</b>	Change omoomo . . . . .	231
<i>Caranx papuensis</i> . . . . .	<b>193</b>	Change shororo . . . . .	232
<i>Caranx sexfasciatus</i> . . . . .	<b>193</b>	Changeu . . . . .	233
<i>Caranx</i> sp. . . . .	<b>102</b>	Changu . . . . .	228–233
<i>Caranx tille</i> . . . . .	<b>193</b>	Changu borasimbo . . . . .	231
<b>CARAPIDAE</b> . . . . .	<b>91</b>	Changu chakufa . . . . .	230
<i>carbunculus, Etelis</i> . . . . .	<b>207</b>	Changu chauzio . . . . .	229
<b>CARCHARHINIDAE</b> . . . . .	<b>54, 60</b>	Changu chava . . . . .	231
<b>CARCHARHINIFORMES</b> . . . . .	<b>53</b>	Changu chavi . . . . .	232
<i>Carcharhinus albimarginatus</i> . . . . .	<b>60</b>	Changu chona . . . . .	231
<i>Carcharhinus amblyrhynchos</i> . . . . .	<b>60</b>	Changu choo . . . . .	232
<i>Carcharhinus amboinensis</i> . . . . .	<b>61</b>	Changu doa . . . . .	235, 236
<i>Carcharhinus falciformis</i> . . . . .	<b>61</b>	Changu domo . . . . .	231, 232
<i>Carcharhinus leucas</i> . . . . .	<b>61</b>	Changu domomo . . . . .	232
<i>Carcharhinus limbatus</i> . . . . .	<b>62</b>	Changu mawe . . . . .	233
<i>Carcharhinus longimanus</i> . . . . .	<b>62</b>	Changu mbavaa . . . . .	231
<i>Carcharhinus macloti</i> . . . . .	<b>62</b>	Changu mdomo . . . . .	232
<i>Carcharhinus melanopterus</i> . . . . .	<b>63</b>	Changu-mombasi . . . . .	230
<i>Carcharhinus plumbeus</i> . . . . .	<b>63</b>	Changu njana . . . . .	230
<i>Carcharhinus sealei</i> . . . . .	<b>63</b>	Changu nyavi . . . . .	232
<i>Carcharhinus sorrah</i> . . . . .	<b>64</b>	Changu tukwana . . . . .	231
<i>carcharias, Carcharodon</i> . . . . .	<b>56</b>	<b>CHANIDAE</b> . . . . .	<b>85, 136</b>
<i>Carcharodon carcharias</i> . . . . .	<b>56</b>	Chano . . . . .	136
Cardinalfishes . . . . .	101	<i>chanos, Chanos</i> . . . . .	<b>136</b>
<i>caretta, Caretta</i> . . . . .	<b>320</b>	<i>Chanos chanos</i> . . . . .	<b>136</b>
<i>Caretta caretta</i> . . . . .	<b>320</b>	<i>Chascanopsetta lugubris</i> . . . . .	<b>303</b>
<b>CARIDEA</b> . . . . .	<b>6</b>	<b>CHAULIODONTINAE</b> . . . . .	<b>87</b>
Caridean shrimps . . . . .	<b>6</b>	<b>CHAUNACIDAE</b> . . . . .	<b>92</b>
<i>carinatus, Apistus</i> . . . . .	<b>162</b>	<i>Chaunax penicillatus</i> . . . . .	<b>92</b>
Caroline parrotfish . . . . .	269	<i>Chaunax pictus</i> . . . . .	<b>92</b>
<i>carolinus, Calotomus</i> . . . . .	<b>269</b>	Chauziwa . . . . .	206, 207
Carouane . . . . .	320	Checkerboard wrasse . . . . .	260
Carpet Sharks . . . . .	52	Cheeklined wrasse . . . . .	264
Castagnole mignonne . . . . .	205	<i>Cheilinus chlorourus</i> . . . . .	<b>256</b>
Castagnoline noire . . . . .	197	<i>Cheilinus fasciatus</i> . . . . .	<b>256</b>
Catfishes . . . . .	85	<i>Cheilinus oxycephalus</i> . . . . .	<b>256</b>
Catsharks . . . . .	53, 58	<i>Cheilinus</i> sp. . . . .	<b>110</b>
<i>caudimacula, Coris</i> . . . . .	<b>258</b>	<i>Cheilinus trilobatus</i> . . . . .	<b>257</b>
<i>caudimaculatum, Sargocentron</i> . . . . .	<b>153</b>	<i>Cheilinus undulatus</i> . . . . .	<b>257</b>
<i>caudofasciatus, Scarus</i> . . . . .	<b>271</b>	<i>Cheilio inermis</i> . . . . .	<b>257</b>
Cavebasses . . . . .	99	<i>Cheilio</i> sp. . . . .	<b>110</b>
<b>CENTRISCIDAE</b> . . . . .	<b>96</b>	<i>Cheilopogon atrisignis</i> . . . . .	<b>147</b>
<b>CENTROLOPHIDAE</b> . . . . .	<b>117</b>	<i>Cheilopogon cyanopterus</i> . . . . .	<b>147</b>
<i>Centropyge bicolor</i> . . . . .	<b>246</b>	<i>Cheilopogon furcatus</i> . . . . .	<b>148</b>
<i>Cephalopholis argus</i> . . . . .	<b>168</b>	<i>Cheilopogon nigricans</i> . . . . .	<b>148</b>
<i>Cephalopholis aurantia</i> . . . . .	<b>168</b>	<i>Cheimerius nufar</i> . . . . .	<b>226</b>
<i>Cephalopholis boenak</i> . . . . .	<b>168</b>	<i>Chelonia mydas</i> . . . . .	<b>320</b>
<i>Cephalopholis leopardus</i> . . . . .	<b>168</b>	<b>CHELONIIDAE</b> . . . . .	<b>319, 320</b>
<i>Cephalopholis miniata</i> . . . . .	<b>169</b>	Chelwende . . . . .	277, 287, 288
<i>Cephalopholis nigripinnis</i> . . . . .	<b>169</b>	Chembeu . . . . .	245, 276, 277
<i>Cephalopholis sexmaculata</i> . . . . .	<b>169</b>	Chena . . . . .	225–228
<i>Cephalopholis sonnerati</i> . . . . .	<b>169</b>	Chena kiziba . . . . .	226, 227
<i>Cephalopholis spiloparaea</i> . . . . .	<b>170</b>	Chena njona . . . . .	227
CEPHALOPODS . . . . .	39	Chenda mashimo . . . . .	235, 236
<i>cephalus, Mugil</i> . . . . .	<b>251</b>	Chende . . . . .	180, 181
<b>CEPOLIDAE</b> . . . . .	<b>109</b>	Chene zuki . . . . .	226
Ceram vase . . . . .	38	Chenga . . . . .	78
<i>ceramicum, Vasum</i> . . . . .	<b>38</b>	Chewa . . . . .	174
<i>Cetoscarus bicolor</i> . . . . .	<b>269</b>	Chibachi . . . . .	263
Chaa . . . . .	217, 218	<i>Chicoreus ramosus</i> . . . . .	<b>38</b>
<i>chabanaudi, Belonoperca</i> . . . . .	<b>167</b>	<i>chiltonae, Thysanophrys</i> . . . . .	<b>165</b>
<i>chabaudi, Epinephelus</i> . . . . .	<b>170</b>	Chinchard d'Arabie . . . . .	200
<b>CHAETODONTIDAE</b> . . . . .	<b>108</b>	<i>chinensis, Aulostomus</i> . . . . .	<b>157</b>

Chinese trumpetfish . . . . .	157	Codlets . . . . .	90
Chipiloua commun . . . . .	45	Cods . . . . .	90
Chirocentre dorab . . . . .	135	<i>Coelorinchus denticulatus</i> . . . . .	141
Chirocentre sabre . . . . .	135	<i>coeruleolineatus, Plesiops</i> . . . . .	100
<b>CHIROCENTRIDAE</b> . . . . .	84, 135	<i>coeruleopinnatus, Carangoides</i> . . . . .	188
<i>Chirocentrus dorab</i> . . . . .	135	<i>coeruleopunctatus, Epinephelus</i> . . . . .	171
<i>Chirocentrus nudus</i> . . . . .	135	<i>coeruleopunctatus, Polysteganus</i> . . . . .	227
Chirurgien aile jaune . . . . .	283	Cohana delagoa . . . . .	233
Chirurgien à voile . . . . .	288	Cohana élégante . . . . .	234
Chirurgien couronné . . . . .	280	Cohana japonaise . . . . .	234
Chirurgien fer à cheval . . . . .	282	<i>coioides, Epinephelus</i> . . . . .	171
Chirurgien poudré . . . . .	280	Colas bagnard . . . . .	213
Chirurgien strié . . . . .	284	Colas fil . . . . .	212
Chiseltooth wrasse . . . . .	265	Colas lavande . . . . .	212
<i>Chlamys senatoria</i> . . . . .	32	Combers . . . . .	99, 167
<b>CHLOPSIDAE</b> . . . . .	83	Comète fine . . . . .	194
<i>Chlopsis dentatus</i> . . . . .	83	Comète indienne . . . . .	195
<b>CHLOROPHTHALMIDAE</b> . . . . .	88, 138	Comète maouane . . . . .	194
<i>Chlorophthalmus agassizi</i> . . . . .	138	Comète maquereau . . . . .	194
<i>chlorostigma, Epinephelus</i> . . . . .	171	Comète queue rouge . . . . .	195
<i>chlorourus, Cheilinus</i> . . . . .	256	Comète saumon . . . . .	195
<i>Chlorurus atrilunula</i> . . . . .	270	Comète torpille . . . . .	196
<i>Chlorurus sordidus</i> . . . . .	270	Comet grouper . . . . .	174
Chochovu . . . . .	315-317	<i>commersonii, Fistularia</i> . . . . .	158
Chocolate hind . . . . .	168	<i>commersonnianus, Scomberoides</i> . . . . .	197
<i>Choerodon robustus</i> . . . . .	257	<i>commersonii, Pomadasys</i> . . . . .	223
<i>chondropus, Sillago</i> . . . . .	184	<i>commersonii, Stolephorus</i> . . . . .	134
<i>choprai, Solenocera</i> . . . . .	11	Commerson's anchovy . . . . .	134
Chorwe . . . . .	264, 265	<i>commerson, Scomberomorus</i> . . . . .	296
Christmas wrasse . . . . .	268	Common bluestripe snapper . . . . .	209
<i>Chrysoblephus lophus</i> . . . . .	226	Common clubhook squid . . . . .	44
<i>chrysophrys, Carangoides</i> . . . . .	188	Common dolphinfish . . . . .	202
<i>chrysopterum, Sufflamen</i> . . . . .	311	Common octopus . . . . .	47
<i>chrysozona, Pterocaesio</i> . . . . .	215	Common parrotfish . . . . .	273
<i>chrysurus, Pomacanthus</i> . . . . .	246	Common pike conger . . . . .	128
<i>chubbi, Plectrohinchus</i> . . . . .	219	Common ponyfish . . . . .	204
Chuchungi . . . . .	146, 147	Common silver-biddy . . . . .	218
Chuguu . . . . .	276, 277	Common spider conch . . . . .	37
Chuku . . . . .	225, 231	Concertina fish . . . . .	244
Cigale douce . . . . .	25	<i>conchifer, Zenopsis</i> . . . . .	157
Cigale grenue . . . . .	24	Conchs . . . . .	36
Cigale raquette . . . . .	26	<i>concolor, Uropterygius</i> . . . . .	126
Cigar wrasse . . . . .	257	<i>Conger cinereus</i> . . . . .	127
<i>ciliaris, Alectis</i> . . . . .	186	Conger eels . . . . .	84, 127
<i>cinerascens, Kyphosus</i> . . . . .	244	<b>CONGRIDAE</b> . . . . .	84, 127
<i>cinereus, Conger</i> . . . . .	127	<i>conspicillum, Balistoides</i> . . . . .	307
<i>cinerous, Murænesox</i> . . . . .	128	Convict surgeonfish . . . . .	283
Cinnabar goatfish . . . . .	239	<i>Cookeolus japonicus</i> . . . . .	182
<i>Cirrhilabrus exquisitus</i> . . . . .	258	Coral hawkfish . . . . .	248
<i>Cirrhilichthys oxycephalus</i> . . . . .	248	Coral hind . . . . .	169
<b>CIRRhitidae</b> . . . . .	109, 248	Coral trouts . . . . .	99, 167
<i>Cirrhitus pinnulatus</i> . . . . .	248	Cordonnier fil . . . . .	186
Clamkiller slipper lobster . . . . .	25	Cordonnier plume . . . . .	187
Clingfishes . . . . .	92	<i>cordyla, Megalaspis</i> . . . . .	196
Clown triggerfish . . . . .	307	<i>coriacea, Dermochelys</i> . . . . .	321
Clown wrasse . . . . .	258	Coris . . . . .	110, 252
Clubfoot sillago . . . . .	184	<i>Coris aygula</i> . . . . .	258
<b>CLUPEIDAE</b> . . . . .	84, 129	<i>Coris caudimacula</i> . . . . .	258
<b>CLUPEIFORMES</b> . . . . .	84	<i>Coris cuvieri</i> . . . . .	259
Coachwhip trevally . . . . .	190	<i>Coris formosa</i> . . . . .	259
Coastal trevally . . . . .	188	<i>Coris sp.</i> . . . . .	110
Cobia . . . . .	186	Cornetfishes . . . . .	96, 158
Cobias . . . . .	101, 186	Cornette à taches bleues . . . . .	158
<i>Coccilla crocodilus</i> . . . . .	164	Cornette rouge . . . . .	158
Cockatoo righteye flounder . . . . .	304	<i>cornuta, Aesopis</i> . . . . .	304
Cock grunter . . . . .	224	<i>cornutus, Zanclus</i> . . . . .	114
Cock's comb oyster . . . . .	33	<i>coruscans, Etelis</i> . . . . .	207
Cock shrimps . . . . .	6, 10	<i>Coryphaena equiselis</i> . . . . .	201
Cocktail wrasse . . . . .	265	<i>Coryphaena hippurus</i> . . . . .	202
		<b>CORYphaenidae</b> . . . . .	102, 201

Coryphène commune . . . . .	202	<i>cyanopterus, Cheilopogon</i> . . . . .	147
<i>cosmetus, Halichoeres</i> . . . . .	<b>260</b>	<i>cyanopterus, Solenostomus</i> . . . . .	97
Cottonmouth jack . . . . .	201	<i>Cyclichthys orbicularis</i> . . . . .	315
Cowfishes . . . . .	120	<i>Cyclichthys spilostylus</i> . . . . .	315
Cownose rays . . . . .	71, 76	<i>cyclostomus, Parupeneus</i> . . . . .	239
Cowries . . . . .	36	<i>Cyclothona alba</i> . . . . .	87
Cow sharks . . . . .	52	<i>Cyclothona pallida</i> . . . . .	87
Cowtail stingray . . . . .	75	<i>Cyclothona signata</i> . . . . .	87
Crabe de paléteuviers . . . . .	28	<b>CYNOGLOSSIDAE</b> . . . . .	119, 305
CRABS . . . . .	27	<i>Cynoglossus acaudatus</i> . . . . .	305
<i>crenata, Thalamita</i> . . . . .	27, 28	<i>Cynoglossus durbanensis</i> . . . . .	306
Crenate swimming crab . . . . .	28	<i>Cynoglossus lachneri</i> . . . . .	306
<i>crenidens, Crenidens</i> . . . . .	227	<i>Cynoglossus zanzibariensis</i> . . . . .	306
<i>Crenidens crenidens</i> . . . . .	227	<b>CYPRAEIDAE</b> . . . . .	36, 37
<i>crenilabis, Crenimugil</i> . . . . .	249	<i>cyprinoides, Megalops</i> . . . . .	121
<i>Crenimugil crenilabis</i> . . . . .	249	<i>Cypselurus naresii</i> . . . . .	148
Crested flounders . . . . .	118, 304	<i>Cypselurus oligolepis</i> . . . . .	149
Crevette aloha . . . . .	13	<i>Cypselurus poecilopterus</i> . . . . .	149
Crevette aquilane . . . . .	14	<i>Cyttopsis roseus</i> . . . . .	157
Crevette faucon . . . . .	14		
Crevette faux . . . . .	15		
Crevette flamand . . . . .	15		
Crevette gambri archée . . . . .	16		
Crevette géante tigrée . . . . .	16		
Crevette kuruma . . . . .	12		
Crevette mouchetée . . . . .	13		
Crevette neptune . . . . .	14		
Crevette nylon indienne . . . . .	10		
Crevette nylon inerme . . . . .	10		
Crevette rose chercheuse . . . . .	15		
Crevette royale blanche . . . . .	12		
Crevette royale occidentale . . . . .	13		
Crevette sorcière . . . . .	12		
Crevette tigrée verte . . . . .	16		
Crevette tsivakihini . . . . .	17		
Crimson jobfish . . . . .	212		
<i>cristagalli, Lopha</i> . . . . .	33		
<i>cristatus, Samaris</i> . . . . .	304		
Croakers . . . . .	106, 236	<b>DASYATIDAE</b> . . . . .	70, 74
Crocodile flathead . . . . .	164	<i>daura, Karalla</i> . . . . .	204
Crocodile toothfishes . . . . .	111	<i>Decapterus kurroides</i> . . . . .	194
<i>crocodilus, Cociella</i> . . . . .	164	<i>Decapterus macarellus</i> . . . . .	194
<i>crocodilus, Tylosurus crocodilus</i> . . . . .	145	<i>Decapterus macrosoma</i> . . . . .	194
Crocro drapeau . . . . .	181	<i>Decapterus russelli</i> . . . . .	195
Crocro sauvage . . . . .	181	<i>Decapterus sp.</i> . . . . .	102
Croissant queue blanche . . . . .	179	<i>Decapterus tabl.</i> . . . . .	195
Croissant queue jaune . . . . .	179	Deep flounder . . . . .	302
<i>Crossorhombus valderostratus</i> . . . . .	303	Deep pugnose ponyfish . . . . .	205
Croupia roche . . . . .	217	Deepsea smelts . . . . .	86
Crown squirrelfish . . . . .	154	Deepwater longtail red snapper . . . . .	207
<i>cruentatus, Heteropriacanthus</i> . . . . .	182	Deep-water red snapper . . . . .	207
<i>crumenophthalmus, Selar</i> . . . . .	198	Delagoa threadfin bream . . . . .	233
Crying Izak . . . . .	58	Delicate round herring . . . . .	132
<i>Ctenochaetus binotatus</i> . . . . .	283	<i>delicatulus, Spratelloides</i> . . . . .	132
<i>Ctenochaetus striatus</i> . . . . .	284	Demi-bec allongé . . . . .	146
<i>Ctenochaetus strigosus</i> . . . . .	284	Demi-bec de Dussumier . . . . .	147
<i>Cubiceps pauciradiatus</i> . . . . .	300	Demi-bec de Lutke . . . . .	146
<i>Cubiceps whiteleggi</i> . . . . .	300	<i>Dendrochirus brachypterus</i> . . . . .	158
<i>cucullata, Saccostrea</i> . . . . .	34	<i>Dendrochirus zebra</i> . . . . .	159
<i>cunnesius, Valamugil</i> . . . . .	251	<i>dentatus, Chlopsis</i> . . . . .	83
Curleyfins . . . . .	109	Denté à points bleus . . . . .	227
<i>curvirostris, Trachysalambria</i> . . . . .	16	Denté nufar . . . . .	226
Cusk eels . . . . .	90, 142	<i>dentex, Pseudocaranx</i> . . . . .	197
Cutlassfishes . . . . .	115, 293	<i>denticulatus, Coelorinchus</i> . . . . .	141
Cutribbon wrasse . . . . .	266	Derivant indien . . . . .	300
Cutthroat eels . . . . .	83	<i>dermatogenys, Synodus</i> . . . . .	140
Cuttlefishes . . . . .	39, 41	<i>Dermatolepis striolata</i> . . . . .	170
<i>cuvieri, Coris</i> . . . . .	259	<b>DERMOCHELYIDAE</b> . . . . .	321
<i>cuvier, Galeocerdo</i> . . . . .	64	<i>Dermochelys coriacea</i> . . . . .	321
<i>cyanea, Octopus</i> . . . . .	47	Devil firefish . . . . .	159
		Devil rays . . . . .	71, 76

Devis' anchovy . . . . .	133	Durban tonguesole . . . . .	306
<i>devisi, Encrasicholina</i> . . . . .	133	Durgons . . . . .	119, 307
<i>diabolus, Scorpænopsis</i> . . . . .	161	Dusky batfish . . . . .	276
<i>diacanthus, Pygoplites</i> . . . . .	247	Dusky parrotfish . . . . .	273
<i>diadema, Sargocentron</i> . . . . .	154	Dusky rubberlip . . . . .	219
<i>Diagramma pictum</i> . . . . .	218	Dusky spinefoot . . . . .	278
Diagramme à levres rouges . . . . .	222	Dusky wrasse . . . . .	261
Diagramme ménestrel . . . . .	221	<i>Dussumieria acuta</i> . . . . .	129
Diagramme moucheté . . . . .	219	<i>dussumieri, Acanthurus</i> . . . . .	280
Diagramme noir . . . . .	220	<i>Dussumieria elopsoides</i> . . . . .	129
Diagramme oriental . . . . .	222	<i>dussumieri, Brama</i> . . . . .	205
Diagramme rayé . . . . .	221	<i>dussumieri, Hyporhamphus</i> . . . . .	147
Diagramme rayons de soleil . . . . .	221	<i>dussumieri, Johnius</i> . . . . .	237
Diagramme sombre . . . . .	219	<i>dussumieri, Plicofollis</i> . . . . .	137
Diagramme voilier . . . . .	218	Dussumier's halfbeak . . . . .	147
Diagramme zébré . . . . .	220	<i>duvaucelii, Uroteuthis</i> . . . . .	44
Diamondback squid . . . . .	45	Dwarf monocle breams . . . . .	105, 233
<i>diana, Bodianus</i> . . . . .	254		
Diana's hogfish . . . . .	254		
<i>digramma, Oxycheilinus</i> . . . . .	264		
<i>digramma, Pterocaesio</i> . . . . .	215		
<i>dimidiatus, Labroides</i> . . . . .	263		
<i>Dinopercaria petersi</i> . . . . .	99		
<b>DINOPERCIDAE</b> . . . . .	99		
<i>Diodon holocanthus</i> . . . . .	316		
<i>Diodon hystrix</i> . . . . .	316		
<i>Diodon liturosus</i> . . . . .	316		
<b>DIODONTIDAE</b> . . . . .	120, 315		
<i>Dipterygonotus balteatus</i> . . . . .	214		
<b>DIRETMIDAE</b> . . . . .	94		
<i>Diretmus argenteus</i> . . . . .	94		
<i>ditchela, Pellona</i> . . . . .	136		
Dizi . . . . .	235, 236		
<i>djedaba, Alepes</i> . . . . .	187		
<i>djiddensis, Rhynchobatus</i> . . . . .	73		
Dodo . . . . .	37, 38		
Dodo viadha . . . . .	37		
Dogtooth tuna . . . . .	295		
<i>doliatetus, Hologymnosus</i> . . . . .	262		
<i>Dolicholagus longirostris</i> . . . . .	86		
Dolphinfishes . . . . .	102, 201		
Dome . . . . .	41–43		
Domozare . . . . .	206		
<i>dorab, Chirocentrus</i> . . . . .	135		
Dorab wolf-herring . . . . .	135		
Dories . . . . .	95, 157		
Dory snapper . . . . .	208		
Dot-dash grouper . . . . .	175		
Dotted grouper . . . . .	171		
Dottybacks . . . . .	99		
Doubleband surgeonfish . . . . .	282		
Doublebar goatfish . . . . .	241		
Double-lined fusilier . . . . .	215		
Doublelined tonguesole . . . . .	306		
Doublespotted queenfish . . . . .	198		
Drab moray . . . . .	124		
<i>draconis, Euryptegnas</i> . . . . .	96		
Dragonets . . . . .	112, 27		
Dragonnet de sable . . . . .	276		
<b>DREPANEIDAE</b> . . . . .	107, 244		
<i>Drepene longimana</i> . . . . .	244		
Driftfishes . . . . .	117		
Drums . . . . .	106, 236		
Duckbills . . . . .	111		
<i>ductor, Naucrates</i> . . . . .	196		
Dui . . . . .	307–315		
Dumbwiri . . . . .	275		
<i>dumerilii, Cantherhines</i> . . . . .	313		
<i>duodecimalis, Atherinomorus</i> . . . . .	143		
<i>durbanensis, Cynoglossus</i> . . . . .	306		
Durban tonguesole . . . . .	306		
Durgons . . . . .	119, 307		
Dusky batfish . . . . .	276		
Dusky parrotfish . . . . .	273		
Dusky rubberlip . . . . .	219		
Dusky spinefoot . . . . .	278		
Dusky wrasse . . . . .	261		
<i>Dussumieria acuta</i> . . . . .	129		
<i>dussumieri, Acanthurus</i> . . . . .	280		
<i>Dussumieria elopsoides</i> . . . . .	129		
<i>dussumieri, Brama</i> . . . . .	205		
<i>dussumieri, Hyporhamphus</i> . . . . .	147		
<i>dussumieri, Johnius</i> . . . . .	237		
<i>dussumieri, Plicofollis</i> . . . . .	137		
Dussumier's halfbeak . . . . .	147		
<i>duvaucelii, Uroteuthis</i> . . . . .	44		
Dwarf monocle breams . . . . .	105, 233		

**E**

Eagle rays . . . . .	71, 76
East African sardinella . . . . .	132
East coast flounder . . . . .	302
<b>ECHENEIDAE</b> . . . . .	102, 186
<i>Echeneis naucrates</i> . . . . .	186
<i>Echidna nebulosa</i> . . . . .	122
<i>Echidna polyzona</i> . . . . .	122
Eclipse parrotfish . . . . .	274
<i>edwardsiana, Aristaeopsis</i> . . . . .	11
Eel catfishes . . . . .	85, 138
Eels . . . . .	82
<i>ehrenbergii, Lutjanus</i> . . . . .	208
Eightbar grouper . . . . .	178
<i>Elagatis bipinnulata</i> . . . . .	195
Electric rays . . . . .	69, 72
<i>elegans, Enneapterygius</i> . . . . .	112
<i>elegans, Naso</i> . . . . .	285
Elegant unicornfish . . . . .	285
<b>ELEOTRIDAE</b> . . . . .	113
<i>Eleotris fusca</i> . . . . .	113
<i>elevatus, Pseudorhombus</i> . . . . .	302
<i>elongata, Hemipristis</i> . . . . .	60
Elongate bulleye . . . . .	183
Elongate giant clam . . . . .	34
Elongate surgeonfish . . . . .	281
<i>elongatus, Equulites</i> . . . . .	203
<i>elongatus, Gymnocranius</i> . . . . .	228
<b>ELOPIDAE</b> . . . . .	82, 121
ELOPIFORMES . . . . .	82
<i>Elops machnata</i> . . . . .	121
<i>elopsoides, Dussumieria</i> . . . . .	129
Ember parrotfish . . . . .	274
Emissole d'Arabie . . . . .	59
Émissole étoilée . . . . .	59
Empereur bec-de-cane . . . . .	233
Empereur bossu . . . . .	233
Empereur capitaine . . . . .	229
Empereur lentille . . . . .	230
Empereur mahsena . . . . .	231
Empereur moris . . . . .	231
Empereur Saint Pierre . . . . .	230
Empereur tatoué . . . . .	229
Empereur tidents . . . . .	231
Emperor angelfish . . . . .	246
Emperor red snapper . . . . .	211
Emperors . . . . .	105, 228
Encornet bande violette . . . . .	45
<i>Encrasicholina devisi</i> . . . . .	133
<i>Encrasicholina heteroloba</i> . . . . .	133

<i>Encrasicholina punctifer</i>	133	<b>EVERMANNELLIDAE</b>	88
<i>engeli, Valamugil</i>	252	<i>evides, Ptereleotris</i>	113
<b>ENGRAULIDAE</b>	84, 133	<i>Exhippolysmata ensirostris</i>	10
<i>Engyprosopon grandisquama</i>	304	Exocet à grandes écailles	149
<i>Enneapterygius elegans</i>	112	Exocet boue	149
<i>Enneapterygius fasciatus</i>	112	Exocet cadène	147
<i>ensirostris, Exhippolysmata</i>	10	Exocet pharaon	148
Epaulette surgeonfish	281	Exocet planeur	147
Eperlan du large	138	Exocet tacheté	148
<b>EPHIPPIDAE</b>	113, 276	Exocet voilier africain	150
<i>Epibulus insidiator</i>	259	<b>EXOCOETIDAE</b>	93, 147
<i>Epibulus</i> sp.	110	<i>Exocoetus monocirrhus</i>	149
<i>Epinephelus areolatus</i>	170	Explorer rose shrimp	15
<i>Epinephelus chabaudi</i>	170	Exquisite wrasse	258
<i>Epinephelus chlorostigma</i>	171	<i>exquisitus, Cirrhilabrus</i>	258
<i>Epinephelus coeruleopunctatus</i>	171	Eyestripe surgeonfish	280
<i>Epinephelus coioides</i>	171		
<i>Epinephelus epistictus</i>	171		
<i>Epinephelus fasciatus</i>	172		
<i>Epinephelus flavocaeruleus</i>	172		
<i>Epinephelus fuscoguttatus</i>	172		
<i>Epinephelus hexagonatus</i>	172		
<i>Epinephelus lanceolatus</i>	173		
<i>Epinephelus longispinis</i>	173		
<i>Epinephelus macrospilos</i>	173		
<i>Epinephelus malabaricus</i>	173		
<i>Epinephelus merra</i>	174		
<i>Epinephelus miliaris</i>	174		
<i>Epinephelus morrhua</i>	174		
<i>Epinephelus multinotatus</i>	175		
<i>Epinephelus ongus</i>	175		
<i>Epinephelus poecilonotus</i>	175		
<i>Epinephelus polylepidion</i>	176		
<i>Epinephelus rivulatus</i>	176		
<i>Epinephelus spilotoceps</i>	176		
<i>Epinephelus tauvina</i>	177		
<i>Epinephelus tukula</i>	177		
<i>Epinephelus undulatus</i>	177		
<i>epistictus, Epinephelus</i>	171		
<i>equiselis, Coryphaena</i>	201		
<i>equula, Carangoides</i>	189		
<i>Equulites elongatus</i>	203		
<i>Equulites leuciscus</i>	203		
<i>equulus, Leiognathus</i>	204		
<i>eregoodoontenkee, Mobula</i>	77		
<i>Eretmochelys imbricata</i>	320		
<i>Eridacnis radcliffei</i>	58		
<i>eriomma, Parascolopsis</i>	235		
<i>erumei, Psettodes</i>	301		
<i>erythracanthus, Lethrinus</i>	229		
<i>erythraeus, Acetes</i>	17		
Escolar	291		
Escolars	115, 291		
Escolier clair	292		
Escolier gracie	293		
Escolier noir	291		
Escolier oriental	292		
Escolier reptile	291		
Escolier serpent	291		
Escolier tifiati	292		
Espadon	298		
<i>Etelis carbunculus</i>	207		
<i>Etelis coruscans</i>	207		
<i>Etelis</i> sp.	103		
Etrille bleue	28		
<i>Etrumeus teres</i>	130		
<i>euchus, Argentina</i>	86		
<i>Euleptorhamphus viridis</i>	146		
<i>Eurypegasus draconis</i>	96		
<i>Euthynnus affinis</i>	294		
		<b>F</b>	
		<i>falciformis, Carcharhinus</i>	61
		<i>falciformis, Monodactylus</i>	245
		<i>falcipinnis, Scarus</i>	271
		False morays	83
		False puffer	314
		False red stumpnose	226
		False stonefish	161
		False trevallies	101, 185
		False trevally	185
		<i>far, Hemiramphus</i>	146
		<i>fasciata, Aurigequula</i>	202
		<i>fasciatum, Stegostoma</i>	55
		<i>fasciatus, Cheilinus</i>	256
		<i>fasciatus, Enneapterygius</i>	112
		<i>fasciatus, Epinephelus</i>	172
		<i>fasciatus, Hemigymnus</i>	262
		<i>favagineus, Gymnothorax</i>	123
		<i>Fenneropenaeus indicus</i>	12
		<i>ferdau, Carangoides</i>	189
		<i>ferruginea, Moringua</i>	83
		<i>ferrugineus, Nebrius</i>	55
		Festive parrotfish	272
		<i>festivus, Scarus</i>	272
		<i>filamentosus, Argyrops</i>	225
		<i>filamentosus, Gerres</i>	217
		<i>filamentosus, Pristipomoides</i>	212
		Filefishes	120, 312
		Filesnout grenadier	141
		Finback catsharks	53, 58
		Finless sole	305
		Finstripe goatfish	242
		<i>fissurus, Parapenaeus</i>	14
		<i>Fistularia commersonii</i>	158
		<i>Fistularia petimba</i>	158
		<b>FISTULARIIDAE</b>	96, 158
		Fivefinger wrasse	263
		Fivesaddle parrotfish	274
		Fivestripe wrasse	268
		<i>flagellifer, Pteragogus</i>	265
		Flamingo shrimp	15
		Flapnose ray	78
		Flatfishes	118
		Flathead grey mullet	251
		Flathead locust lobster	26
		Flat needlefish	144
		<i>flavicauda, Sphyraena</i>	289
		<i>flavimarginatus, Gymnothorax</i>	123
		<i>flavimarginatus, Pseudobalistes</i>	310
		<i>flavobrunneum, Lepidocybium</i>	291
		<i>flavocaeruleus, Epinephelus</i>	172
		<i>flavolineatus, Mullolidichthys</i>	238

<i>flavomaculatus, Plectrohinchus</i>	219	<i>Galeocerdo cuvier</i>	64
Floral wrasse	256	Gambon écarlate	11
Fluted giant clam	34	Gambon rouge	11
Flutemouths	96, 158	GASTEROSTEIFORMES	96
Flyingfishes	93, 147	GASTROPODS	35
Flying gurnards	98, 163	<i>gaterinus, Plectrohinchus</i>	219
<i>foliacea, Aristaeomorpha</i>	11	<i>Gazza minuta</i>	203
Fondo koa	38	GEMPYLIDAE	115, 291
Footballfishes	92	<i>Gempylus serpens</i>	291
Forktail large-eye bream	228	<i>Gempylus sp.</i>	291
<i>formosa, Coris</i>	259	<i>genivittatus, Lethrinus</i>	230
<i>forsskali, Parupeneus</i>	239	Geometric moray	123
<i>forsteri, Paracirrhites</i>	249	Germon	296
<i>forsteri, Sphyraena</i>	289	<i>gerrardi, Himantura</i>	74
Four-bar porcupinefish	317	GERREIDAE	104, 217
Fourlined terapon	180	<i>Gerres filamentosus</i>	217
Fourline hogfish	255	<i>Gerres longirostris</i>	217
Foursaddle grouper	176	<i>Gerres oblongus</i>	218
<i>fraenatum, Sufflamen</i>	312	<i>Gerres oyena</i>	218
Freckled goatfish	243	<i>ghanam, Scolopsis</i>	236
<i>frenata, Scolopsis</i>	235	<i>ghobban, Scarus</i>	272
<i>frenatus, Scarus</i>	272	Ghost pipefishes	97
Freshwater eels	82	Giant clams	31
Frigate tuna	294	Giant grouper	173
Frilled and Cow Sharks	52	Giant guitarfish	73
Frillfin turkeyfish	160	Giant hogfish	255
Fringelip mullet	249	Giant manta	77
Frogfishes	91	Giant moray	124
Frostfishes	115, 293	Giant red shrimp	11
Full moon	245	Giant spider conch	37
Fulusi	201, 202	Giant tiger prawn	16
<i>fulviflamma, Lutjanus</i>	208	Giant trevally	192
<i>fulvoguttatus, Caranoides</i>	189	<i>gibbosa, Sardinella</i>	131
<i>fulvus, Lutjanus</i>	209	<i>gibbosa, Scorpaeopsis</i>	162
Fumi	136, 137	<i>gibbosus, Plectrohinchus</i>	220
Fupefupe	136	<i>gibbus, Lutjanus</i>	209
<i>furca, Aphareus</i>	206	GINGLYMOSOMATIDAE	52, 55
<i>furcatus, Cheilopogon</i>	148	Gizzard shads	129
<i>furcatus, Pomadasys</i>	223	<i>gladius, Xiphias</i>	298
Fusca drum	238	Glasseye	182
<i>fuscata, Eleotris</i>	113	Glasseseyes	182
<i>fuscoguttatus, Epinephelus</i>	172	<i>glauca, Prionace</i>	65
<i>fuscopinna, Helcogramma</i>	112	<i>glesne, Regalecus</i>	89
<i>fucus, Pseudobalistes</i>	310	Glider flyingfish	147
Fusilier à bandes variées	214	Globehead parrotfish	273
Fusilier à deux bandes jaunes	215	<i>globiceps, Scarus</i>	273
Fusilier à dos jaune	214	<i>Gloripallium pallium</i>	33
Fusilier à dos jaune et bleu	214	Glowbelly	166
Fusilier à ligne olive	216	<i>Gnathanodon speciosus</i>	196
Fusilier banane	216	<i>Gnathodentex aureolineatus</i>	228
Fusilier capricorne	215	<i>Gnathodentex sp.</i>	105
Fusilier de Marr	216	Goatfishes	106, 238
Fusilier élégant	215	Goatsbeard brotula	142
Fusilier marbré	214	Gobies	113
Fusiliers	104, 213	GOBIESOCIDAE	92
Futa	218–222	GOBIESOCIFORMES	92
Fute	219–222	GOBIIDAE	113
Fute dukwa	220, 221	GOBIOIDEI	113
Fute kinuchi	220	<i>Gobius sp.</i>	113
Fute mlea	219	Goldband fusilier	215
Fute mwana kili	221	Goldband goatfish	241
Fute mwewe	218	Goldbar wrasse	267
Fute ninga	221	Golden hind	168
Fute nyea	219	Goldenstripe ponyfish	204
Fute nyeya mweuzi	222	Goldenstriped soapfish	178
Fute pundamilia	221	Golden trevally	196

**G**

Goldsilk seabream . . . . .	225	<i>Gymnothorax favagineus</i> . . . . .	123
Goldstripe sardinella . . . . .	131	<i>Gymnothorax flavigularis</i> . . . . .	123
Goldtail angelfish . . . . .	246	<i>Gymnothorax griseus</i> . . . . .	123
<i>Gomphosus caeruleus</i> . . . . .	260	<i>Gymnothorax javanicus</i> . . . . .	124
<i>Gomphosus</i> sp. . . . .	110	<i>Gymnothorax meleagris</i> . . . . .	124
Gona . . . . .	307–313	<i>Gymnothorax monochrous</i> . . . . .	124
Gonda . . . . .	28	<i>Gymnothorax nudivomer</i> . . . . .	124
Gongre gracile . . . . .	128	<i>Gymnothorax pictus</i> . . . . .	125
GONORHYNCHIFORMES . . . . .	85	<i>Gymnothorax rueppellii</i> . . . . .	125
<b>GONOSTOMATIDAE</b> . . . . .	87	<i>Gymnothorax undulatus</i> . . . . .	125
Goosefishes . . . . .	91, 142	<i>Gymnura poecilura</i> . . . . .	76
Goret à six bandes . . . . .	223	<b>GYMNURIDAE</b> . . . . .	70, 76
Goret à trois bandes . . . . .	224		
GOROMWE . . . . .	139–141		
<i>Gracila albomarginata</i> . . . . .	177		
Gracile lizardfish . . . . .	139		
<i>gracilis</i> , <i>Saurida</i> . . . . .	139		
<i>gracilis</i> , <i>Spatelloides</i> . . . . .	132		
<i>Grammistes sexlineatus</i> . . . . .	178		
Grande verrue tigre . . . . .	237		
<i>grandisquama</i> , <i>Engyprosopon</i> . . . . .	304		
<i>grandoculis</i> , <i>Gymnocranius</i> . . . . .	229		
<i>grandoculis</i> , <i>Monotaxis</i> . . . . .	233		
Grand requin blanc . . . . .	56		
Grand requin-marteau . . . . .	67		
Greasy grouper . . . . .	177		
Great barracuda . . . . .	288		
Greater argonaut . . . . .	48		
Greater lizardfish . . . . .	139		
Great hammerhead . . . . .	67		
Great white shark . . . . .	56		
Green birdmouth wrasse . . . . .	260		
Greeneyes . . . . .	88, 138		
Green humphead parrotfish . . . . .	268		
Green jobfish . . . . .	206		
Green tiger prawn . . . . .	16		
Green turtle . . . . .	320		
Grenadiers . . . . .	90, 141		
<i>grennian</i> , <i>Holohalaelurus</i> . . . . .	58		
Grinning Izak catshark . . . . .	58		
<i>griseus</i> , <i>Gymnothorax</i> . . . . .	123		
Grondeur argenté . . . . .	222		
Grondeur javelot . . . . .	223		
Grondin aile tachetée . . . . .	164		
Grondin armure . . . . .	163		
Grondin épineux . . . . .	163		
Grondin volant étoilé . . . . .	163		
Ground sharks . . . . .	53		
Groupers . . . . .	99, 167		
Grubfishes . . . . .	112		
Grunters . . . . .	100, 180		
Grunts . . . . .	104, 218		
<b>GRYPHAEIDAE</b> . . . . .	30, 33		
Gufadhi . . . . .	236–238		
Gufadi . . . . .	236–238		
Guguye . . . . .	142, 143		
Guitarfishes . . . . .	69, 73		
Gundi . . . . .	218		
Gurnards . . . . .	98, 163		
<i>guttatus</i> , <i>Lampris</i> . . . . .	89		
<i>Gymnocephalus gymnopterus</i> . . . . .	215		
<i>gymnocephalus</i> , <i>Ambassis</i> . . . . .	99		
<i>Gymnocranius elongatus</i> . . . . .	228		
<i>Gymnocranius grandoculis</i> . . . . .	229		
<i>Gymnocranius</i> sp. . . . .	105		
<i>Gymnomuraena zebra</i> . . . . .	122		
<i>gymnoptera</i> , <i>Gymnocephalus</i> . . . . .	215		
<i>Gymnosarda unicolor</i> . . . . .	295		
<i>gymnostethus</i> , <i>Carangoides</i> . . . . .	190		
		<b>H</b>	
		<b>HAEMULIDAE</b> . . . . .	104, 218
		Hairtailfishes . . . . .	115, 293
		Hairy river prawn . . . . .	9
		Hakes . . . . .	90
		Halfbeaks . . . . .	93, 146
		Halfmoon grouper . . . . .	176
		Halfmoon triggerfish . . . . .	311
		Halfspined flathead . . . . .	165
		<i>Halichoeres cosmetus</i> . . . . .	260
		<i>Halichoeres hortulanus</i> . . . . .	260
		<i>Halichoeres marginatus</i> . . . . .	261
		<i>Halichoeres nebulosus</i> . . . . .	261
		<i>Halichoeres nigrescens</i> . . . . .	261
		<i>Halichoeres scapularis</i> . . . . .	261
		<i>Halichoeres</i> sp. . . . .	110
		Haluwa . . . . .	300
		Hammerhead sharks . . . . .	54, 66
		<i>hamrur</i> , <i>Priacanthus</i> . . . . .	183
		Hanithi . . . . .	143, 144
		<i>harak</i> , <i>Lethrinus</i> . . . . .	230
		Hardenberg's anchovy . . . . .	134
		Hardnose shark . . . . .	62
		<i>hardwicke</i> , <i>Thalassoma</i> . . . . .	267
		Hardyhead silverside . . . . .	143
		Hareng à bande bleue . . . . .	130
		Hareng gracile . . . . .	132
		Hareng ronde . . . . .	132
		Hareng tacheté . . . . .	130
		<i>harid</i> , <i>Hipposcarus</i> . . . . .	270
		Harlequin filefish . . . . .	314
		Harry hotlips . . . . .	220
		Haruni . . . . .	181–183
		Harvestfishes . . . . .	117
		Hatchetfishes . . . . .	87
		Hawkfishes . . . . .	109, 248
		Hawknose shrimp . . . . .	14
		Headfishes . . . . .	120, 317
		<i>heberi</i> , <i>Caranx</i> . . . . .	191
		<i>hebraicum</i> , <i>Thalassoma</i> . . . . .	267
		<i>Helcogramma fuscopinna</i> . . . . .	112
		<b>HEMIGALEIDAE</b> . . . . .	54, 60
		<i>Hemigymnus fasciatus</i> . . . . .	262
		<i>Hemigymnus melapterus</i> . . . . .	262
		<i>Hemipristis elongata</i> . . . . .	60
		<b>HEMIRAMPHIDAE</b> . . . . .	93, 146
		<i>Hemiramphus far</i> . . . . .	146
		<i>Hemiramphus lutkei</i> . . . . .	146
		<i>hepatus</i> , <i>Paracanththurus</i> . . . . .	287
		<i>heptacanthus</i> , <i>Parupeneus</i> . . . . .	239
		<i>Herklotischthys punctatus</i> . . . . .	130
		<i>Herklotischthys quadrimaculatus</i> . . . . .	130
		<i>Herklotischthys spilurus</i> . . . . .	130
		<i>hermani</i> , <i>Stichopus</i> . . . . .	49
		Herrings . . . . .	84, 129

<i>Heterocarpus laevigatus</i>	10
<i>Heterocarpus woodmasoni</i>	10
<i>heteroloba, Encrasicholina</i>	133
<i>Heteropriacanthus cruentatus</i>	182
<i>hexacanthus, Naso</i>	286
<i>hexagonatus, Epinephelus</i>	172
<b>HEXANCHIDAE</b>	52
<b>HEXANCHIFORMES</b>	52
<i>hexophtalma, Parapercis</i>	275
<i>hians, Ablennes</i>	144
<i>Hilsa kelee</i>	131
<b>HIMANTOLOPHIDAE</b>	92
<i>Himantura gerrardi</i>	74
<i>Himantura uarnak</i>	74
Hinds	99, 167
<i>Hippocampus</i> sp.	97
<b>HIPPOLYTIDAE</b>	6, 10
<i>Hipposcarus harid</i>	270
<i>hippurus, Coryphaena</i>	202
<i>Histiopterus typus</i>	248
Hogfishes	110, 252
Holbiche pleureuse	58
Holbiche sourire	58
<i>holocanthus, Diodon</i>	316
<b>HOLOCENTRIDAE</b>	95, 151
<i>Hologymnosus annulatus</i>	262
<i>Hologymnosus doliatus</i>	262
<i>Holohalaelurus grennian</i>	58
<i>Holohalaelurus melanostigma</i>	58
<i>Holothuria (Metriatyla) scabra</i>	49, 50
<i>Holothuria (Microthele) nobilis</i>	49, 50
Holothurie brune des brisants	50
Holothurie noire à mamelles	50
<b>HOLOTUHRIIDAE</b>	50
<i>homarus, Panulirus</i>	18, 21
Honeycomb filefish	314
Honeycomb grouper	174
Honeycomb oyster	33
Honeycomb oysters	30
Honeycomb stingray	74
Hooded cuttlefish	42
Hooded oyster	34
<i>hortulanus, Halichoeres</i>	260
Hotlips	218
Hound needlefish	145
Houndsharks	54, 59
Huître capuchon	34
Huître crête-de-coq	33
Hulk trevallies	185
Humpbacked scorpionfish	162
Humpback red snapper	209
Humpback unicornfish	285
Humphead snapper	211
Humphead wrasse	257
Humpnose big-eye bream	233
Hunchback locust lobster	26
Hunter shrimp	10
<i>hyotis, Hyotissa</i>	33
<i>Hyotissa hyotis</i>	33
<i>Hypoatherina barnesi</i>	144
<i>Hypoatherina temminckii</i>	144
<i>Hypogaleus hyugaensis</i>	59
<i>Hyporhamphus affinis</i>	146
<i>Hyporhamphus dussumieri</i>	147
<i>Hyporthodus octofasciatus</i>	178
<i>hystrix, Diodon</i>	316
<i>hyugaensis, Hypogaleus</i>	59

**I**

<i>Idazi</i>	151-156
<i>ignobilis, Caranx</i>	192
<i>imbricata, Eretmochelys</i>	320
<i>imperator, Pomacanthus</i>	246
Indian anchovy	134
Indian driftfish	300
Indian goatfish	240
Indian halibut	301
Indian lizardfish	140
Indian mackerel	295
Indian nylon shrimp	10
Indian Ocean lobsterette	20
Indian Ocean oriental sweetlips	222
Indian Ocean spiny gurnard	163
Indian oil sardine	131
Indian Pellona	136
Indian scad	195
Indian squid	44
Indian threadfish	187
Indian triggerfish	308
Indian white shrimp	12
<i>indica, Alectis</i>	187
<i>indica, Makaira</i>	298
<i>indicum, Ariomma</i>	300
<i>indicus, Fenneroopenaeus</i>	12
<i>indicus, Melichthys</i>	308
<i>indicus, Parupeneus</i>	240
<i>indicus, Platycephalus</i>	165
<i>indicus, Stolephorus</i>	134
<i>indicus, Synodus</i>	140
<i>indicus, Trachurus</i>	200
Indo-Pacific boarfish	301
Indo-Pacific oval flounder	302
Indo-Pacific sailfish	298
Indo-Pacific swamp crab	28
Indo-Pacific tarpon	121
<i>inermis, Cheilio</i>	257
<i>Iniistius pavo</i>	263
<i>Iniistius pentadactylus</i>	263
Inshore squids	43
<i>insidiator, Epibulus</i>	259
<i>insidiator, Secutor</i>	205
<i>insularis, Stolephorus</i>	134
<i>interrupta, Stethojulis</i>	266
<i>investigatoris, Parapeneus</i>	15
Ipawa	121
Island trevally	191
<i>Iso natalensis</i>	93
<b>ISTIOPHORIDAE</b>	116, 298
<i>Istiophorus platypterus</i>	298
<i>Istiophorus</i> sp.	116
<i>Isurus oxyrinchus</i>	56
<i>ittodai, Sargocentron</i>	154

**J**

Jacks	102, 186
Jamee	185, 245-247
Japanese bigeye	183
Japanese threadfin bream	234
<i>japonicum, Acropoma</i>	166
<i>japonicus, Cookeolus</i>	182
<i>japonicus, Marsupenaeus</i>	12
<i>japonicus, Nemipterus</i>	234
<i>japonicus, Synagrops</i>	166
<i>jarbua, Terapon</i>	180
Jarbua terapon	180
<i>javanica, Moringua</i>	83

<i>javanica, Rhinoptera</i>	78
<i>javanicus, Gymnothorax</i>	124
Javelin grunter	223
Jawfishes	100
Jelisi	184
<i>jello, Sphyraena</i>	289
Jellynose fishes	87
Jobfishes	206
Jodari	294–297
<i>johnii, Lutjanus</i>	209
<i>Johnius amblycephalus</i>	236
<i>Johnius dussumieri</i>	237
<i>Johnius sp.</i>	106
John's snapper	209
Jongoo	50
Jongoo jeupe	50
Jutejute	202

**K**

Kaa	28
Kaa domodo	28
<i>kaakan, Pomadasys</i>	223
Kaa kijiwe	28
Kaa kiukizi	28
Kaa mondokoko	28
Kamba	9–17, 25, 26
Kamba kasuri	23
Kamba kijiwe	23
Kamba kurabu	23
Kambamajibaridi	9
Kamba mawe	20–24
Kamba mwani	22
Kamba mwilo	22
Kamba mzuka	24–26
Kamba springi	21
Kambisi	187–201
Kanaa	187–197
Kanadi kingfish	296
<i>kanagurta, Rastrelliger</i>	295
Kanandi	195
Kanda	252
Kangaja	280–284
Kanga macho	235, 236
Kangu	269–275
Kangu mnyokole	252–268
<i>Karalla daura</i>	204
Karanteen seabream	227
Karanzaga	286
Kasa	320, 321
Kasa duvi	320
Kasa gamba	321
Kasa lladhi	321
Kasa kingange	320, 321
Kasa ngámba	320
Kasa ngozi	321
Kasa ziwa	320
<i>kasmira, Lutjanus</i>	209
<i>Katsuwonus pelamis</i>	295
<i>kaupii, Synaphobranchus</i>	83
Kawakawa	294
Kawakawas	116
Kedu	78
Keeltail needlefish	145
<i>kelee, Hilsa</i>	131
Kelee shad	131
<i>kenyaensis, Neobythites</i>	90
Kerenge	129–133, 136
Khufi	243, 244
Khusi	243, 244

Kibamba	204
Kibati	204
Kiboma	294–297
Kibora	312–317
Kibuzi mulo	186
Kibuzi muro	186
Kidara	189
Kidau	146, 147
Kifudu	151–156
Kifufu	151–156
Kijame	151–156
Kikande	307–315
Kikokwe	179
Kinanzua	280
King soldier bream	226
Kinuka	280–284
Kipanza	199
Kipepeo	185, 245–248
Kiphaza	199
Kipungu	76, 78
Kipungu ndege	76
Kiroho	146
Kirongwe	213–216
Kisukari	300
Kisumba	288–290
Kitatange	287, 288
Kitogoo	287, 288
Kitomo	287, 288
Kitubaku	287, 288
Kiunga	207
Knifejaws	108
Koana	233, 234
Kodowa	248, 249
Kolekole	186–201
Kolekole fuamaji	187
Kolekole ngamia	186, 187, 197
Kolekole zebra	189
Kopani	121
Korokoro	202–205
Kowe	236–238
<i>Kuhlia mugil</i>	181
<i>Kuhlia rupestris</i>	181
<b>KUHLIIDAE</b>	100, 181
<i>kuhlii, Mobula</i>	77
<i>kuhlii, Neotrygon</i>	74
Kuku bahari	243, 244
Kuku mai (majji)	196
Kule	146
Kumbi maji	219
Kungu	211
Kunju miба	312–315
<i>kuntee, Myripristis</i>	152
<i>kurroides, Decapterus</i>	194
Kuruma shrimp	12
Kwala	276, 277
<b>KYPHOSIDAE</b>	107, 243
<i>Kyphosus bigibbus</i>	243
<i>Kyphosus cinerascens</i>	244
<i>Kyphosus vaigiensis</i>	244

**L**

<i>labiata, Anguilla bengalensis</i>	82
<b>LABRIDAE</b>	110, 252
<b>LABROIDEI</b>	109
<i>Labroides dimidiatus</i>	263
Laced moray	123
<i>lachneri, Cynoglossus</i>	306
Lachner's tonguesole	306

<b>LACTARIIDAE</b>	101, 185	<b>Lesser devilray</b>	77
<i>lactarius, Lactarius</i>	185	<i>lessoniana, Sepioteuthis</i>	43
<i>Lactarius lactarius</i>	185	<b>LETHRINIDAE</b>	105, 228
<i>lacunosus, Atherinomorus</i>	143	<i>Lethrinus borbonicus</i>	229
Ladyfishes	82, 121	<i>Lethrinus erythracanthus</i>	229
<i>laevigatus, Heterocarpus</i>	10	<i>Lethrinus genivittatus</i>	230
<i>laevis, Malacocephalus</i>	141	<i>Lethrinus harak</i>	230
<i>laevis, Plectropomus</i>	178	<i>Lethrinus lentjan</i>	230
Lalua	245	<i>Lethrinus mahsena</i>	231
<i>Lambis lambis</i>	37	<i>Lethrinus microdon</i>	231
<i>Lambis truncata</i>	37	<i>Lethrinus nebulosus</i>	231
<b>LAMNIDAE</b>	53, 56	<i>Lethrinus olivaceus</i>	232
<b>LAMNIFORMES</b>	53	<i>Lethrinus rubrioperculatus</i>	232
<i>Lamnostoma orientalis</i>	127	<i>Lethrinus sp.</i>	105
<b>LAMPRIDAE</b>	89	<i>Lethrinus variegatus</i>	232
<b>LAMPRIFORMES</b>	89	<i>Lethrinus xanthochilus</i>	233
<i>Lampris guttatus</i>	89	<i>leucas, Carcharhinus</i>	61
<i>lanceolatus, Epinephelus</i>	173	<i>leuciscus, Equilites</i>	203
Langouste barriolee	23	<i>leucogrammicus, Anyperodon</i>	167
Langouste diablotin	22	<i>leucosternon, Acanthurus</i>	280
Langouste festonnée	21	<i>leucosticticus, Bodianus</i>	255
Langouste fouet bandée	24	<i>lewini, Sphyrna</i>	66
Langouste fourchette	23	<i>limbatus, Carcharhinus</i>	62
Langouste javelot d'Afrique	21	<i>limbatus, Plotosus</i>	138
Langouste ornée	22	<i>lineatus, Acanthurus</i>	281
Langoustine Andamane	20	<i>lineatus, Anamps</i>	252
Langoustine du Mozambique	20	<i>lineatus, Plotosus</i>	138
Langoustine indienne	20	Lined hogfish	255
Langue a deux ligne	306	Lined surgeonfish	281
Langue de Lachner	306	Lined wrasse	252
Lanternbellies	99, 166	<i>lineopunctatus, Xanthichthys</i>	312
Lanterneye fishes	94	<i>Linuparus somniosus</i>	21
Lanternfishes	89	Listao	295
Large-eye breams	228	<i>lituratus, Naso</i>	285
Largehead hairtail	293	<i>liturosus, Diodon</i>	316
Largescaled terapon	181	Live sharksucker	186
Largescale flounder	304	<i>Liza macrolepis</i>	249
Largescale flyingfish	149	<i>Liza melinoptera</i>	250
Largescale mullet	249	Lizardfishes	88, 139
Largespotted dart	200	<i>Liza vaigiensis</i>	250
Largeooth flounder	301	<i>Lobotes surinamensis</i>	217
<i>laticaudus, Scoliodon</i>	66	<b>LOBOTIDAE</b>	104, 217
<i>latimanus, Sepia</i>	41	<b>LOBSTERS</b>	18
<i>latisulcatus, Melicertus</i>	13	Loggerhead turtle	320
<i>latovittatus, Malacanthus</i>	185	<b>LOLIGINIDAE</b>	43
Lavender jobfish	212	Longarm mullet	251
Leatherback turtle	321	Long-barbel goatfish	240
Leatherjackets	120, 312	Longcomb sawfish	72
Lefteye flounders	118, 302	Longface emperor	232
<i>leiogaster, Amblygaster</i>	129	Longfin African conger	127
<b>LEIOGNATHIDAE</b>	103, 202	Longfinned bullseye	182
<i>Leiognathus berbis</i>	204	Longfin batfish	277
<i>Leiognathus equulus</i>	204	Longfin trevally	188
<i>leiura, Strongylura</i>	145	Longfin yellowtail	199
Lemonfish	219	Longhorned mobula	77
<i>lentjan, Lethrinus</i>	230	<i>longiceps, Papiliochiliceps</i>	131
Leopard flounder	303	<i>longiceps, Sardinella</i>	131
Leopard hind	168	<i>longimana, Drepane</i>	244
<i>leopardus, Cephalopholis</i>	168	<i>longimanus, Carcharhinus</i>	62
<i>Lepidochelys olivacea</i>	321	<i>longipes, Panulirus</i>	18, 22
<i>Lepidocybium flavobrunneum</i>	291	<i>longipes, Parapenaeus</i>	15
<i>Lepidocybium sp.</i>	115	<i>longirostris, Dolicholagus</i>	86
<i>Lepidotrigla faurei</i>	163	<i>longirostris, Gerres</i>	217
<i>Lepidotrigla multispinosa</i>	163	<i>longirostris, Oxymonacanthus</i>	314
<i>Lepidotrigla spiloptera</i>	164	<i>longispinis, Epinephelus</i>	173
<i>Leptoscarus vaigiensis</i>	271	Longjaw thryssa	135
<i>lepturus, Trichiurus</i>	293	Longlegged spiny lobster	22
<i>lepturus, Uroconger</i>	128	Longnose trevally	188
Lesser bream	205	Longrakered trevally	201
		Longsnout flathead	165

Longsnout soldier . . . . .	153	<i>macrolepidotus, Novaculoides</i> . . . . .	264
Longspined porcupinefish . . . . .	316	<i>macrolepidotus, Neoscopelus</i> . . . . .	89
Longspine emperor . . . . .	230	<i>macrolepis, Liza</i> . . . . .	249
Longspine grouper . . . . .	173	<i>macronemus, Parupeneus</i> . . . . .	240
Long-tailed butterfly ray . . . . .	76	<i>Macropharyngodon bipartitus</i> . . . . .	263
Longtail tuna . . . . .	297	<i>macropus, Callistoctopus</i> . . . . .	46
<i>Lopha cristagalli</i> . . . . .	33	<i>Macrorhamphosodes uradoi</i> . . . . .	119
<b>LOPHIIDAE</b> . . . . .	91, 142	<i>macrorhinus, Loxodon</i> . . . . .	64
<b>LOPHIIFORMES</b> . . . . .	91	<i>macrosoma, Decapterus</i> . . . . .	194
<i>Lophiodes mutilus</i> . . . . .	142	<i>macospilos, Epinephelus</i> . . . . .	173
<i>Lophiomus setigerus</i> . . . . .	143	<i>macrosquamis, Sargocentron</i> . . . . .	154
<i>Lophiodon calori</i> . . . . .	317	<b>MACROURIDAE</b> . . . . .	90, 141
<i>lophus, Chrysoblephus</i> . . . . .	226	<i>maculata, Canthidermis</i> . . . . .	308
<i>louti, Variola</i> . . . . .	179	<i>maculata, Mene</i> . . . . .	202
<i>Loxodon macrorhinus</i> . . . . .	64	<i>maculatus, Pomadasys</i> . . . . .	224
<i>lugubris, Caranx</i> . . . . .	192	<i>maculosus, Pomacanthus</i> . . . . .	247
<i>lugubris, Chascanopsetta</i> . . . . .	303	<i>madagascariensis, Arius</i> . . . . .	137
<i>lunare, Thalassoma</i> . . . . .	267	Madagascar sea catfish . . . . .	137
Lunar fusilier . . . . .	213	Madara . . . . .	245
<i>lunaris, Caesio</i> . . . . .	213	Mafou . . . . .	186
Luneur . . . . .	202, 317	<i>mahsena, Lethrinus</i> . . . . .	231
<i>luridus, Siganus</i> . . . . .	278	<i>Makaira indica</i> . . . . .	298
<i>lutea, Malthopsis</i> . . . . .	92	<i>Makaira nigricans</i> . . . . .	299
<b>LUTJANIDAE</b> . . . . .	103, 206	<i>Makaira sp.</i> . . . . .	116
<i>Lutjanus argentimaculatus</i> . . . . .	207	Makaïre à rostre court . . . . .	299
<i>Lutjanus bengalensis</i> . . . . .	208	Makaïre bleu . . . . .	299
<i>Lutjanus bohar</i> . . . . .	208	Makaïre noir . . . . .	298
<i>Lutjanus ehrenbergii</i> . . . . .	208	Makame kuoza . . . . .	144
<i>Lutjanus fulviflamma</i> . . . . .	208	Makame kuoza . . . . .	143
<i>Lutjanus fulvus</i> . . . . .	209	Makamekuzia . . . . .	121
<i>Lutjanus gibbus</i> . . . . .	209	Makos . . . . .	56
<i>Lutjanus johntii</i> . . . . .	209	Malabar grouper . . . . .	173
<i>Lutjanus kasmira</i> . . . . .	209	<i>malabaricus, Carangoides</i> . . . . .	190
<i>Lutjanus lutjanus</i> . . . . .	210	<i>malabaricus, Epinephelus</i> . . . . .	173
<i>Lutjanus lutjanus</i> . . . . .	210	Malabar trevally . . . . .	190
<i>Lutjanus monostigma</i> . . . . .	210	<b>MALACANTHIDAE</b> . . . . .	101, 185
<i>Lutjanus rivulatus</i> . . . . .	210	<i>Malacanthus latovittatus</i> . . . . .	185
<i>Lutjanus russelli</i> . . . . .	210	<i>Malacocephalus laevis</i> . . . . .	141
<i>Lutjanus sanguineus</i> . . . . .	211	<i>Malthopsis lutea</i> . . . . .	92
<i>Lutjanus sebae</i> . . . . .	211	Mambangumu . . . . .	143, 144
<i>Lutjanus sp.</i> . . . . .	103	Mamila arabe . . . . .	236
<i>lutkei, Hemiramphus</i> . . . . .	146	Mamila de Seychelles . . . . .	235
Lutke's halfbeak . . . . .	146	Mamila joues blanches . . . . .	236
<i>lymma, Taeniuра</i> . . . . .	75	Mamila rosée . . . . .	235
<i>Lyncina lynx</i> . . . . .	37	Mamila Saint Pierre . . . . .	235
Lynx cowrie . . . . .	37	<i>manazo, Mustelus</i> . . . . .	59
<i>linx, Lyncina</i> . . . . .	37	Mangrove red snapper . . . . .	207
Lyretail hogfish . . . . .	253	Man-of-war fishes . . . . .	117, 300
Lyretails . . . . .	99, 167	<i>Manta birostris</i> . . . . .	77
<i>lysan, Scomberoides</i> . . . . .	198	Manta rays . . . . .	70, 71, 76
<b>M</b>			
<i>macarellus, Decapterus</i> . . . . .	194	Mante géante . . . . .	77
<i>machnata, Elops</i> . . . . .	121	Maquereau des Indes . . . . .	295
Macho . . . . .	233	Marbled coralgrouper . . . . .	179
Mâchoiron africain . . . . .	136	Marbled parrotfish . . . . .	271
Mâchoiron barbarin . . . . .	137	Marbled reef-eel . . . . .	126
Mâchoiron malgache . . . . .	137	Marbled spinefoot . . . . .	279
Mackerels . . . . .	116, 293	<i>margaretae, Opistognathus</i> . . . . .	100
Mackerel scad . . . . .	194	<i>margaritifera, Pinctada</i> . . . . .	32
Mackerel sharks . . . . .	53	<i>marginatus, Halichoeres</i> . . . . .	261
<i>macloti, Carcharhinus</i> . . . . .	62	<i>marginatus, Melicerthus</i> . . . . .	13
<i>Macolor niger</i> . . . . .	211	Margined flyingfish . . . . .	147
Maconde aden . . . . .	166	Marignan aile noire . . . . .	152
Maconde bouche noir . . . . .	166	Marignan à oeillères . . . . .	151
Maconde lumineux . . . . .	166	Marignan ardoisé . . . . .	152
<i>Macrobrachium rude</i> . . . . .	5, 9	Marignan cuirassé . . . . .	153
<i>Macrobrachium sp.</i> . . . . .	6	Marignan ombré . . . . .	151
<i>macrognathos, Bodianus</i> . . . . .	255	Marignan rouget . . . . .	156
		Marignan tacheté . . . . .	153
		Marine hatchetfishes . . . . .	87
		<i>marleyi, Callionymus</i> . . . . .	276

<i>marleyi, Thysritoïdes</i>	293	Mérou morse	175
Marlin rayé	299	Mérou moustache	170
Marlins	116, 298	Mérou ondulé	177
<i>marmoratus, Pardachirus</i>	305	Mérou oriflamme	172
<i>marmoratus, Uropterygius</i>	126	Mérou pâle	171
<i>marri, Pterocaesio</i>	216	Mérou patate	177
Marr's fusilier	216	Mérou pintade	171
<i>Marsupenaeus japonicus</i>	12	Mérou plate grise	175
Masked grouper	177	Mérou pointillé	179
Masked triggerfish	312	Mérou quatre selles	176
<i>mata, Acanthurus</i>	281	Mérou sellé	178
Matajuel bleu	185	Mérou taches blanches	171
<i>mate, Atule</i>	187	Mérou taches oranges	171
Mathwethwe	315–317	Mérou tapis	173
<i>matsubarai, Polyipnus</i>	87	<i>merra, Epinephelus</i>	174
<i>mauritiana, Actinopyga</i>	50	<i>Metanephrops andamanicus</i>	20
<i>maxima, Tridacna</i>	34	<i>Metanephrops mozambicus</i>	20
Mbalamwezi	235	<i>Metapenaeus monoceros</i>	13
Mbawaa	208–210	<i>Metapenaeus stebbingi</i>	14
Mbono	252–275	<i>meteori, Polyipnus</i>	87
Mbono mwani	271, 272	<i>meyeni, Taeniura</i>	75
Mbono shunu	272	Mgema	257, 258
Mbuzi mro	186	Mgendî	144
<i>mcclellandii, Bregmaceros</i>	90	Mgezi	144–146
Mchafe	158–162	<i>microchir, Moringua</i>	83
Mdunji	300	<b>MICRODESMIDAE</b>	113
Meagres	106, 236	<i>microdon, Lethrinus</i>	231
<i>Megalaspis cordyla</i>	196	Milandre chicor	60
<b>MEGALOPIDAE</b>	82, 121	<i>miles, Pterois</i>	159
<i>Megalops cyprinoides</i>	121	<i>miliaris, Epinephelus</i>	174
<i>melampygus, Caranx</i>	192	Milkfish	85, 136
<i>Melanolagus bericooides</i>	86	Milk shark	65
<i>melanopterus, Carcharhinus</i>	63	<i>miniata, Cephalopholis</i>	169
<i>melanospilos, Sargocentron</i>	155	Minstrel sweetlips	221
<i>melanostigma, Holohalaelurus</i>	58	<i>minuta, Gazza</i>	203
<i>melanotus, Tylosurus acus</i>	145	<i>miraletus, Raja</i>	73
<i>melanura, Sardinella</i>	132	Misonjo	157, 158
<i>melapterus, Hemigymnus</i>	262	Misusa	157, 158
<i>meleagrides, Anampses</i>	253	Mjombo	179
<i>meleagris, Gymnothorax</i>	124	Mkeke	146, 147
<i>Melicertus canaliculatus</i>	12	Mkizi	249–252
<i>Melicertus latisulcatus</i>	13	Mkizi mume	121
<i>Melicertus marginatus</i>	13	Mkoma	238–243
<i>Melichthys indicus</i>	308	Mkonje	135
<i>Melichthys niger</i>	309	Mkundaji	238–243
<i>Melichthys vidua</i>	309	Mkundazi	238–243
<i>melinoptera, Liza</i>	250	Mkunga	122–128
<i>Mene maculata</i>	202	Mkunga chui	123, 125
<b>MENIDAE</b>	103, 202	Mkunga chui mweupe	124
<i>mentalis, Ulua</i>	201	Mkunga maji	124
<i>mento, Parexocoetus</i>	150	Mkunga ndovu	122
Mérou abeille	174	Mkunga mitakate	124
Mérou à flocons	175	Mkunga nyoka	122
Mérou aréolé	170	Mkunga nyono	122
Mérou bord rouge	177	Mkunga samaki	122, 127, 128
Mérou camouflage	176	Mkunga wimbi	122
Mérou comète	174	Mkungu	123
Mérou demi-lune	176	Mkupi	184
Mérou élégant	167	Mlinga	219
Mérou faraud	172	Mninga	218
Mérou gâteau de cire	174	Mnuvi	163–165
Mérou huit raies	178	<i>Mobula eregoodootenkee</i>	77
Mérou lancéolé	173	<i>Mobula kuhlii</i>	77
Mérou lisse	170	<b>MOBULINAE</b>	71
Mérou-loche vagabonde	178	Mojarras	104, 217
Mérou longues épines	173	<i>mokarran, Sphyrna</i>	67
Mérou loutre	177	<i>mola, Mola</i>	317
Mérou malabar	173	<i>Mola mola</i>	317
Mérou marron	172	Molas	120, 317
Mérou mélifière	172	<b>MOLIDAE</b>	120, 317

<i>moluccanus</i> , <i>Pseudodax</i>	265	<i>multinotatus</i> , <i>Epinephelus</i>	175
<i>moluccensis</i> , <i>Upeneus</i>	241	<b>MURAENESOCIDAE</b>	84, 128
<i>mombasae</i> , <i>Pterois</i>	160	<i>Muraenesox bagio</i>	128
<b>MONACANTHIDAE</b>	120, 312	<i>Muraenesox cinereus</i>	128
<i>Monetaria annulus</i>	38	<b>MURAENIDAE</b>	83, 122
<i>monoceros</i> , <i>Aluterus</i>	312	<i>murdjan</i> , <i>Myripristis</i>	152
<i>monoceros</i> , <i>Metapenaeus</i>	13	Murénosoce-dague	128
<i>monochrous</i> , <i>Gymnothorax</i>	124	Murex rameux	38
<i>monocirrus</i> , <i>Exocoetus</i>	149	Murex shells	36
Monocle breams	105, 233	<i>muricatum</i> , <i>Bolbometopon</i>	268
<b>MONODACTYLIDAE</b>	107, 245	<b>MURICIDAE</b>	36, 38
<i>Monodactylus argenteus</i>	245	<i>Mustelus manazo</i>	59
<i>Monodactylus falciformis</i>	245	<i>Mustelus mosis</i>	59
<i>monodon</i> , <i>Penaeus</i>	16	<i>mutilus</i> , <i>Lophiodes</i>	142
<i>monostigma</i> , <i>Lutjanus</i>	210	Mwanaasha	151–156
<i>Monotaxis grandoculis</i>	233	Mwatiko	133–136
<i>Monotaxis</i> sp.	105	Mweru	213–216
<i>Moolgarda seholi</i>	250	<b>MYCTOPHIDAE</b>	89
Moonfish	202	<b>MYCTOPHIFORMES</b>	89
Moonfishes	103, 202	<i>mydas</i> , <i>Chelonia</i>	320
Moonies	107, 245	<b>MYLIOBATIDAE</b>	71, 76
Moontail bullseye	183	<b>MYLIOBATIFORMES</b>	70
Moon wrasse	267	<b>MYLIOBATINAЕ</b>	71
Moorish idol	114	<i>myops</i> , <i>Trachinocephalus</i>	141
Morays	83, 122	<i>myriaster</i> , <i>Bothus</i>	302
Morénosoce commun	128	<i>Myripristis adusta</i>	151
<b>MORIDAE</b>	90	<i>Myripristis berndti</i>	151
Morid cods	90	<i>Myripristis kuntee</i>	152
<i>Moringua ferruginea</i>	83	<i>Myripristis murdjan</i>	152
<i>Moringua javanica</i>	83	Mzia	288–293
<i>Moringua microchir</i>	83	Mzio	291–293
<b>MORINGUIDAE</b>	83	Mziwa	157, 158
<i>morrhua</i> , <i>Epinephelus</i>	174	<b>N</b>	
<i>morrowi</i> , <i>Pardachirus</i>	305	Namanaku	212
<i>mosis</i> , <i>Mustelus</i>	59	Nansen goatfish	240
<i>mossambica</i> , <i>Anguilla</i>	82	<i>nansen</i> , <i>Parupeneus</i>	240
Mottled fusilier	214	<i>naresii</i> , <i>Cypselurus</i>	148
Mourine javanaise	78	<i>narinari</i> , <i>Aetobatus</i>	76
Moustache grouper	170	Narrow-barred Spanish mackerel	296
<i>mozambicus</i> , <i>Metanephrops</i>	20	<i>nasicornis</i> , <i>Pseudalutarius</i>	315
Mozambique sea catfish	137	<i>Naso annulatus</i>	284
Mpale	206	<i>Naso brachycentron</i>	285
Mrara	157, 158	<i>Naso brevirostris</i>	285
Mrongo	206	<i>Naso elegans</i>	285
Msilimu	138	<i>Naso hexacanthus</i>	286
Msukutari	266–268	<i>Naso lituratus</i>	285
Mswete	28	Nason à éperons bleus	286
Mtokoza	184	<i>Naso thynnoides</i>	286
Mtozi	138	<i>Naso unicornis</i>	286
Mtumbuudau	144, 145	<i>Naso vlamingii</i>	287
<i>Mugil cephalus</i>	251	Natal tongue-fish	305
<b>MUGILIDAE</b>	109, 249	<i>natalensis</i> , <i>Ambassis</i>	99
<i>mugil</i> , <i>Kuhlia</i>	181	<i>natalensis</i> , <i>Ateleopus</i>	87
<b>MUGILOIDEI</b>	109	<i>natalensis</i> , <i>Iso</i>	93
Mukunga nyoka-maji	124	<i>natalensis</i> , <i>Pteropsaron</i>	111
Mulet à grandes écailles	249	<i>Naucrates ductor</i>	196
Mulet à grosse tête	251	<i>naucrates</i> , <i>Echeneis</i>	186
Mulet à queue bleue	251	Ndili	197, 199, 200
Mulet à tache bleue	250	Nduji	207
Mulet boxeur	249	Nduwaro	298
Mulet mapiro	250	<i>Nealotus tripes</i>	291
Mulet œil de perdrix	252	<i>Nebrius ferrugineus</i>	55
Mulet otomebora	250	<i>nebulosa</i> , <i>Echidna</i>	122
Mullets	109, 249	<i>nebulosus</i> , <i>Halichoeres</i>	261
<b>MULLIDAE</b>	106, 238	<i>nebulosus</i> , <i>Lethrinus</i>	231
<i>Mulloidichthys flavolineatus</i>	238	Nebulous wrasse	261
<i>Mulloidichthys vanicolensis</i>	238	Needlefishes	93, 144
<i>multibarbata</i> , <i>Brotula</i>	90, 142		
<i>multimaculatus</i> , <i>Pomadasys</i>	224		

Needlescaled queenfish . . . . .	198	Oblique-banded snapper . . . . .	213
<i>Negaprion acutidens</i> . . . . .	65	<i>oblongus, Carangooides</i> . . . . .	190
<i>neglecta, Sardinella</i> . . . . .	132	<i>oblongus, Gerres</i> . . . . .	218
<i>Nematopalaemon tenuipes</i> . . . . .	5, 9	<i>obtusata, Sphyraena</i> . . . . .	290
<i>Nematopalaemon</i> sp. . . . .	6	Obtuse barracuda . . . . .	290
<b>NEMIPTERIDAE</b> . . . . .	105, 233	Ocean breams . . . . .	205
<i>Nemipterus bipunctatus</i> . . . . .	233	Oceanic whitetip shark . . . . .	62
<i>Nemipterus japonicus</i> . . . . .	234	Ocean sunfish . . . . .	317
<i>Nemipterus randalli</i> . . . . .	234	Ocean sunfishes . . . . .	120, 317
<i>Nemipterus</i> sp. . . . .	105	Ocean triggerfish . . . . .	308
<i>Nemipterus zyson</i> . . . . .	234	Ocellated waspfish . . . . .	162
<i>Neobythites kenyensis</i> . . . . .	90	<i>octofasciatus, Hyporthodus</i> . . . . .	178
<i>Neoepinnula orientalis</i> . . . . .	292	<b>OCTOPODA</b> . . . . .	40
<i>Neoepinnula</i> sp. . . . .	115	<b>OCTOPODIDAE</b> . . . . .	46
<i>Neoniphon opercularis</i> . . . . .	152	<i>Octopus aegina</i> . . . . .	46
<i>Neoniphon sammara</i> . . . . .	153	<i>Octopus cyanea</i> . . . . .	47
<b>NEOSCOPELIDAE</b> . . . . .	89	Octopuses . . . . .	40, 46
<i>Neoscopelus macrolepidotus</i> . . . . .	89	<i>Octopus vulgaris</i> . . . . .	47
<i>Neotrygon kuhlii</i> . . . . .	74	<i>Odonus niger</i> . . . . .	309
<b>NEPHROPIDAE</b> . . . . .	19, 20	<b>OGCOCEPHALIDAE</b> . . . . .	92
<i>Nephropsis stewarti</i> . . . . .	20	Oilfishes . . . . .	115, 291
Neptune rose shrimp . . . . .	14	<i>oligolepis, Cypselurus</i> . . . . .	149
Netfin grouper . . . . .	174	<i>olivacea, Lepidochelys</i> . . . . .	321
Ngagu . . . . .	180, 181	<i>olivaceus, Lethrinus</i> . . . . .	232
Ngamia . . . . .	157, 301	<i>olivaceus, Pomadasys</i> . . . . .	224
Ngarengare . . . . .	144, 145	Olive grunt . . . . .	224
Ngisi . . . . .	44, 45	Olive ridley turtle . . . . .	321
Ngisi mwanzii . . . . .	44	Ombrine bronze . . . . .	237
Ngogo . . . . .	138	<b>OMMASTREPHIDAE</b> . . . . .	45
Nguru . . . . .	293, 294, 296	Oneknife unicornfish . . . . .	286
Nguru borega . . . . .	296	One-spot snapper . . . . .	210
Nguru mtwana . . . . .	293	<i>ongus, Epinephelus</i> . . . . .	175
<i>niger, Macolor</i> . . . . .	211	<b>ONYCHOTEUTHIDAE</b> . . . . .	44
<i>niger, Melichthys</i> . . . . .	309	<i>Onychoteuthis banksii</i> . . . . .	44
<i>niger, Odonus</i> . . . . .	309	Opahs . . . . .	89
<i>niger, Parastromateus</i> . . . . .	197	<i>opercularis, Bodianus</i> . . . . .	255
<i>niger, Scarus</i> . . . . .	273	<i>opercularis, Neoniphon</i> . . . . .	152
<i>nigrescens, Halichoeres</i> . . . . .	261	<b>OPHICHTHIDAE</b> . . . . .	83, 127
<i>nigricans, Cheilopogon</i> . . . . .	148	<b>OPHIIDIIDAE</b> . . . . .	90, 142
<i>nigricans, Makaira</i> . . . . .	299	<b>OPHIIDIIFORMES</b> . . . . .	90
<i>nigricauda, Acanthurus</i> . . . . .	281	<i>Ophiocara porocephala</i> . . . . .	113
<i>nigripinnis, Cephalopholis</i> . . . . .	169	<b>OPISTOGNATHIDAE</b> . . . . .	100
<i>nigrofasciata, Seriolina</i> . . . . .	199	<i>Opistognathus margaretae</i> . . . . .	100
<i>nigrofuscus, Acanthurus</i> . . . . .	282	<b>OPLEGNATHIDAE</b> . . . . .	108
<i>niphonia, Pristigenys</i> . . . . .	183	Orange-lined triggerfish . . . . .	307
Njona . . . . .	225–228	Orangemouth anchovy . . . . .	135
<i>nobilis, Holothuria (Microthele)</i> . . . . .	50	Orange-spotted emperor . . . . .	229
<b>NOMEIDAE</b> . . . . .	117, 300	Orange-spotted grouper . . . . .	171
Nona . . . . .	248, 249	Orbicular batfish . . . . .	276
Nono . . . . .	248, 249	<i>orbicularis, Cyclichthys</i> . . . . .	315
<b>NOTOCHEIRIDAE</b> . . . . .	93	<i>orbicularis, Platax</i> . . . . .	276
<i>Novaculichthys taeniourus</i> . . . . .	264	<i>orbis, Tripteronotus</i> . . . . .	277
<i>Novaculoides macrolepidotus</i> . . . . .	264	<b>ORECTOLOBIFORMES</b> . . . . .	52
<i>nudivomer, Gymnothorax</i> . . . . .	124	Oriental flying gurnard . . . . .	163
<i>nudus, Chirocentrus</i> . . . . .	135	<i>orientalis, Dactyloptena</i> . . . . .	163
<i>nufar, Cheimerius</i> . . . . .	226	<i>orientalis, Lamnostoma</i> . . . . .	127
Numba . . . . .	209	<i>orientalis, Neoepinnula</i> . . . . .	292
Numbi . . . . .	213–216	<i>orientalis, Sarda</i> . . . . .	296
Nungu . . . . .	315–317	<i>orientalis, Thenus</i> . . . . .	26
Nurse sharks . . . . .	52, 55	Oriental sillago . . . . .	184
Nyimbi . . . . .	121	Oriental worm eel . . . . .	127
Nyimbwi . . . . .	121	Ornate spiny lobster . . . . .	22
Nzuki . . . . .	211	<i>ornatus, Panulirus</i> . . . . .	18, 22
<b>O</b>			
Oarfishes . . . . .	89	Orphie carénée . . . . .	145
<i>obesus, Thunnus</i> . . . . .	297	Orphie plate . . . . .	144
<i>obesus, Triaenodon</i> . . . . .	66	<i>orthogrammus, Carangooides</i> . . . . .	191
<b>OSTRACIIDAE</b> . . . . .			

<b>OSTREIDAE</b>	31, 33	<b>Paracirrhites forsteri</b>	249
<i>Otolithes ruber</i>	237	<b>PARALEPIDIDAE</b>	88
<i>Otolithes</i> sp.	106	<b>PARALICHTHYIDAE</b>	118, 301
Otomebora mullet	250	<i>Paraluteres prionurus</i>	314
<i>ovalaniensis, Sthenoteuthis</i>	45	Paramamba	222–224
<i>Owstonia</i> sp.	109	<i>Parapenaeopsis acclivirostris</i>	14
<i>Owstonia weberi</i>	109	<i>Parapenaeus fissurus</i>	14
<i>oxycephalus, Cheilinus</i>	256	<i>Parapenaeus investigatoris</i>	15
<i>oxycephalus, Cirrhitichthys</i>	248	<i>Parapenaeus longipes</i>	15
<i>Oxycheilinus bimaculatus</i>	264	<i>Parapercis hexophtalmia</i>	275
<i>Oxycheilinus digramma</i>	264	<i>Parapercis robinsoni</i>	275
<i>Oxymonacanthus longirostris</i>	314	<i>Paraplagusia bilineata</i>	306
<i>oxyrinchus, Isurus</i>	56	<i>Parasclopsis eriomma</i>	235
<i>oyena, Gerres</i>	218	<i>Parastromateus niger</i>	197
Oysters	31	<b>PARAZENIDAE</b>	95, 157
<b>P</b>			
Paeony bulleye	182	Parazens	95, 157
Pagre berda	225	<i>Pardachirus marmoratus</i>	305
Pagre double bande	225	<i>Pardachirus morrowi</i>	305
Painted spiny lobster	23	<i>pardalis, Cantherhines</i>	314
Painted sweetlip	220	<i>Parexocoetus brachypterus</i>	150
Painted sweetlips	218	<i>Parexocoetus mento</i>	150
Paku mayi (majì)	276	Parrotfishes	110, 268
<b>PALAEMONIDAE</b>	6, 9	<i>Parupeneus barberinus</i>	239
Palaemonid shrimps	6, 9	<i>Parupeneus cyclostomus</i>	239
Palette surgeonfish	287	<i>Parupeneus forsskali</i>	239
<b>PALINURIDAE</b>	18, 19, 21	<i>Parupeneus heptacanthus</i>	239
<i>pallida, Cyclothona</i>	87	<i>Parupeneus indicus</i>	240
<i>pallium, Gloripallium</i>	33	<i>Parupeneus macronemus</i>	240
Pamamba	222–224	<i>Parupeneus nansen</i>	240
<b>PANDALIDAE</b>	7, 10	<i>Parupeneus pleurostigma</i>	240
Pandalid shrimps	7, 10	<i>Parupeneus rubescens</i>	241
Pandi mai (majì)	147–150	<i>Parupeneus trifasciatus</i>	241
Pandi Maji	276	Pastel ringwrasse	262
Pandi mayi	276	Pastenague éventail	75
Pandu	198	Pastenague léopard	74
Panga	135	Pastenague plumetée	75
Panga meno	293	Pastenague queue à ruban	75
<i>pantherinus, Bothus</i>	303	<i>Pastinachus sephen</i>	75
<i>Panulirus homarus</i>	18, 21	<i>pauciradiatus, Cubiceps</i>	300
<i>Panulirus longipes</i>	18, 22	<i>paulayi, Plectorhinchus</i>	220
<i>Panulirus ornatus</i>	18, 22	<i>pavo, Iniistius</i>	263
<i>Panulirus penicillatus</i>	18, 23	Pawizi	217
<i>Panulirus versicolor</i>	18, 23	Peacock hind	168
Panzi	147–150, 163, 164, 276	Peacock wrasse	263
Papa	56–67	Pearleyes	88
Papa busefu	72	Pearlfishes	91
Papa chui	55	Pearl oysters	30
Papa guigui	55, 56	Peau bleue	65
Papa kiharehare	55	Pêche-madame argenté	184
Papa kiharere	73	Pêche-madame diablotin	184
Papa kingagu	55, 56	Pêche-madame oriental	184
Papa mako	56	<i>pectinata, Pristis</i>	72
Papa mbingusi	66, 67	<b>PECTINIDAE</b>	30, 32
Papa meu	56	<b>PEGASIDAE</b>	96
Papa nyamrami	55	Pelagic thresher	57
Papa ove	56	<i>pelagicus, Alopias</i>	57
Papa pengusi	66	<i>pelagicus, Portunus</i>	27, 28
Papa upanga	72	<i>pelamis, Katsuwonus</i>	295
Papa usingizi	55, 56, 73	<i>Pelates quadrilineatus</i>	180
Papa wame	73	Péliau chanos	185
Papa zambarani	55	Pelican flounder	303
<i>Papiloculiceps longiceps</i>	164	<i>Pellona ditchela</i>	136
<i>papuensis, Caranx</i>	193	<i>pelycus, Pteragogus</i>	265
<i>Paracaesio</i> sp.	103	<b>PEMPHERIDAE</b>	106
<i>Paracaesio xanthura</i>	212	<b>PENAEIDAE</b>	8, 12
<i>Paracanththurus hepatus</i>	287	Penaeid shrimps	7, 8, 12
		<b>PENAEOIDEA</b>	7
		<i>Penaeopsis balssi</i>	15
		<i>Penaeus monodon</i>	16

<i>Penaeus semisulcatus</i>	16	PLATYTROCTIDAE	86
<i>penicillatus, Chaunax</i>	92	<i>platyura, Platybelone</i>	145
<i>pencillatus, Panulirus</i>	18, 23	<i>playfairi, Plectorrhinchus</i>	221
PENTACEROTIDAE	108, 248	<i>Plectorrhinchus chubbi</i>	219
<i>pentadactylus, Iniistius</i>	263	<i>Plectorrhinchus flavomaculatus</i>	219
Peppered moray	125	<i>Plectorrhinchus gaterinus</i>	219
Peppered squirrelfish	155	<i>Plectorrhinchus gibbosus</i>	220
Perch-like fishes	99	<i>Plectorrhinchus paulayi</i>	220
PERCIFORMES	99, 109, 111–117	<i>Plectorrhinchus picus</i>	220
PERCOIDEI	99	<i>Plectorrhinchus plagiodesmus</i>	221
PERCOPHIDAE	111	<i>Plectorrhinchus playfairi</i>	221
Peregrine shrimp	14	<i>Plectorrhinchus schotaf</i>	221
<i>Periophthalmus</i> sp.	113	<i>Plectorrhinchus sordidus</i>	222
Perpeire pélicain	303	<i>Plectorrhinchus</i> sp.	104
Persian carpet sole	305	<i>Plectorrhinchus vittatus</i>	222
Perupera	245	<i>Plectropomus laevis</i>	178
<i>pessuliferus, Plectropomus</i>	178	<i>Plectropomus pessuliferus</i>	178
<i>petersi, Dinopercra</i>	99	<i>Plectropomus punctatus</i>	179
<i>petersoni, Ventrifossa</i>	142	PLESIOPIDAE	100
Peterson's grenadier	142	<i>Plesiops coeruleolineatus</i>	100
<i>petimba, Fistularia</i>	158	PLEURONECTIDAE	118
Petit diable	77	PLEURONECTIFORMES	118
Pétocle sénateur	32	<i>pleurostigma, Parupeneus</i>	240
Pétoncle manteau	33	<i>Plicofollis dussumieri</i>	137
Pharao flyingfish	148	<i>Plicofollis polystrophodon</i>	137
Pharaoh cuttlefish	41	PLOOTOSIDAE	85, 138
<i>pharaonis, Sepia</i>	41	<i>Plotosus limbatus</i>	138
<i>Photoblepharon steinitzi</i>	94	<i>Plotosus lineatus</i>	138
Pickhandle barracuda	289	<i>plumbeus, Carcharhinus</i>	63
<i>pictum, Diagramma</i>	218	<i>plurilineatus, Scomberomorus</i>	296
<i>pictus, Chaunax</i>	92	<i>poecilonotus, Epinephelus</i>	175
<i>pictus, Gymnothorax</i>	125	<i>poecilopterus, Cypselurus</i>	149
<i>picus, Plectorrhinchus</i>	220	<i>poecilura, Gymnura</i>	76
Pieuvre	47	Poisson-lapin	279
Pigeye shark	61	Poisson paille à pois	73
Pigmy ribbontail catshark	58	Poisson pierre commun	162
Pike congers	84, 128	Poisson pilote	196
Pilotfish	196	Poisson sabre commun	293
<i>Pinctada margaritifera</i>	32	Poisson-scie tident	72
<i>Pinctada radiata</i>	32	<i>Polyipnus bruuni</i>	87
Pinecone soldierfish	152	<i>Polyipnus matsubarai</i>	87
Pinfishes	105	<i>Polyipnus meteori</i>	87
PINGUIPEDIDAE	112, 275	<i>Polyimixia berndti</i>	89
Pinjalo	212	POLYMIXIIDAE	89
<i>pinjalo, Pinjalo</i>	212	POLYNEMIDAE	106
<i>Pinjalo pinjalo</i>	212	<i>polyphekadion, Epinephelus</i>	176
Pink ear emperor	230	<i>polystrophodon, Plicofollis</i>	137
Pinktail triggerfish	309	<i>Polysteganus coeruleopunctatus</i>	227
<i>pinnatus, Platax</i>	276	<i>polyzona, Echidna</i>	122
<i>pinnulatus, Cirrhitus</i>	248	POMACANTHIDAE	108, 245
Pintadine à lèvre noire	32	<i>Pomacanthus chrysurus</i>	246
Pintadine radiée	32	<i>Pomacanthus imperator</i>	246
Pipefishes	96, 97	<i>Pomacanthus maculosus</i>	247
<i>pisang, Pterocasio</i>	216	<i>Pomacanthus semicirculatus</i>	247
<i>Pisodonophis boro</i>	127	POMACENTRIDAE	109
<i>plagiodesmus, Plectorrhinchus</i>	221	<i>Pomadasys argenteus</i>	222
<i>plagiotaenia, Carangooides</i>	191	<i>Pomadasys commersonnii</i>	223
Plaintail turkeyfish	160	<i>Pomadasys furcatus</i>	223
<i>Platax orbicularis</i>	276	<i>Pomadasys kaakan</i>	223
<i>Platax pinnatus</i>	276	<i>Pomadasys maculatus</i>	224
<i>Platax</i> sp.	113	<i>Pomadasys multimaculatus</i>	224
<i>Platax teira</i>	277	<i>Pomadasys olivaceus</i>	224
<i>Platybelone platyura</i>	145	<i>Pomadasys</i> sp.	104
Platycéphale clin d'œil	165	<i>Pomadasys stridens</i>	224
Platycéphale épineux	165	POMATOMIDAE	101, 185
Platycéphale indien	165	<i>Pomatomus saltatrix</i>	185
PLATYCEPHALIDAE	98, 164	Pomfrets	103, 205
<i>Platycephalus indicus</i>	165	Pompaneau lune	200
<i>platypterus, Istiophorus</i>	298		

Pompaneau muscadin . . . . .	199	<i>Pterocaesio pisang</i> . . . . .	216
Pompaneau pierrot . . . . .	200	<i>Pterocaesio tile</i> . . . . .	216
Pompano dolphinfish . . . . .	201	Ptérocère commun . . . . .	37
Pompanos . . . . .	102, 186	Ptérocère géant . . . . .	37
Pono . . . . .	252–275	<i>Pterois antennata</i> . . . . .	159
Ponyfishes . . . . .	103, 202	<i>Pterois miles</i> . . . . .	159
Porc-épine ballon . . . . .	316	<i>Pterois momblasae</i> . . . . .	160
Porc-épine bécard . . . . .	315	<i>Pterois radiata</i> . . . . .	160
Porc-épine boubou . . . . .	316	<i>Pterois russelii</i> . . . . .	160
Porcupinefishes . . . . .	120, 315	<i>Pterois volitans</i> . . . . .	161
Porcupine ray . . . . .	76	<i>Pteropsaron natalensis</i> . . . . .	111
Porgies . . . . .	105, 225	<i>Puerulus angulatus</i> . . . . .	18, 24
<i>porocephala</i> , <i>Ophiocara</i> . . . . .	113	Pufferfishes . . . . .	119
<b>POTUNIDAE</b> . . . . .	28	Puffers . . . . .	120
<i>Portunus pelagicus</i> . . . . .	27, 28	Pugnose ponyfish . . . . .	205
Potato grouper . . . . .	177	Puju . . . . .	284–287
Poulpe de sables . . . . .	46	Puju pembe . . . . .	284–286
Poulpe tacheté . . . . .	46	<i>punctatissimum</i> , <i>Sargocentron</i> . . . . .	155
Powderblue surgeonfish . . . . .	280	<i>punctulatus</i> , <i>Aeoliscus</i> . . . . .	96
<i>prashadi</i> , <i>Sepia</i> . . . . .	42	<i>punctatus</i> , <i>Herklotischthys</i> . . . . .	130
<i>praslin</i> , <i>Sarcogentron</i> . . . . .	155	<i>punctatus</i> , <i>Plectropomus</i> . . . . .	179
<b>PRAWNS</b> . . . . .	5	<i>punctifer</i> , <i>Encrasicholina</i> . . . . .	133
<b>PRIACANTHIDAE</b> . . . . .	100, 182	Purpleback flying squid . . . . .	45
<i>Priacanthus blochii</i> . . . . .	182	<i>purpureum</i> , <i>Thalassoma</i> . . . . .	267
<i>Priacanthus hamrur</i> . . . . .	183	<i>puta</i> , <i>Terapon</i> . . . . .	180
<i>Priacanthus prolixus</i> . . . . .	183	<i>putnamae</i> , <i>Sphyraena</i> . . . . .	290
<i>Prionace glauca</i> . . . . .	65	Pweza . . . . .	46–48
<i>prionota</i> , <i>Sorsogona</i> . . . . .	165	Pycnodonte géante . . . . .	33
<i>prionurus</i> , <i>Paralutereres</i> . . . . .	314	<i>Pygoplites diacanthus</i> . . . . .	247
<b>PRISTIDAE</b> . . . . .	69, 72		
<b>PRISTIFORMES</b> . . . . .	69		
<b>PRISTIGASTERIDAE</b> . . . . .	85, 136		
Pristigasterids . . . . .	85, 136		
<i>Pristigenys niphonia</i> . . . . .	183	<b>Q</b>	
<i>pristiger</i> , <i>Rogadius</i> . . . . .	165		
<i>Pristipomoides filamentosus</i> . . . . .	212	<i>genie</i> , <i>Sphyraena</i> . . . . .	290
<i>Pristipomoides sieboldii</i> . . . . .	212	<i>quadrilineatus</i> , <i>Pelates</i> . . . . .	180
<i>Pristipomoides zonatus</i> . . . . .	213	<i>quadrimaculatus</i> , <i>Herklotischthys</i> . . . . .	130
<i>Pristis pectinata</i> . . . . .	72	Queen coris . . . . .	259
<i>Pristis zijsron</i> . . . . .	72	Queen-fishes . . . . .	102, 186
<i>productus</i> , <i>Ambassis</i> . . . . .	99	<i>quinquevittatum</i> , <i>Thalassoma</i> . . . . .	268
<i>Prognichthys brevipinnis</i> . . . . .	150		
<i>prolixus</i> , <i>Priacanthus</i> . . . . .	183		
<i>prometheoides</i> , <i>Rexea</i> . . . . .	292		
<i>prometheus</i> , <i>Promethichthys</i> . . . . .	292		
<i>Promethichthys prometheus</i> . . . . .	292		
Pronghorn spiny lobster . . . . .	23		
<b>PROSCYLLIIDAE</b> . . . . .	53, 58		
<i>Psettidodes erumei</i> . . . . .	301		
<b>PSETTODIDAE</b> . . . . .	118, 301		
<i>Pseudalutarius nasicornis</i> . . . . .	315		
<i>Pseudechidna brummeri</i> . . . . .	125		
<i>Pseudobalistes flavimarginatus</i> . . . . .	310		
<i>Pseudobalistes fuscus</i> . . . . .	310		
<i>Pseudocaranx dentex</i> . . . . .	197		
<b>PSEUDOCHROMIDAE</b> . . . . .	99		
<i>Pseudodax moluccanus</i> . . . . .	265		
<i>Pseudoginglymostoma brevicaudatum</i> . . . . .	56		
<i>Pseudorhombus arius</i> . . . . .	301		
<i>Pseudorhombus elevatus</i> . . . . .	302		
<i>psittacus</i> , <i>Scarus</i> . . . . .	273		
<i>Pteragogus flagellifer</i> . . . . .	265		
<i>Pteragogus pelycus</i> . . . . .	265		
<i>Ptereletoris evides</i> . . . . .	113		
<b>PTERIIDAE</b> . . . . .	30, 32		
<i>Pterocaesio capricornis</i> . . . . .	215		
<i>Pterocaesio chrysozona</i> . . . . .	215		
<i>Pterocaesio digramma</i> . . . . .	215		
<i>Pterocaesio marri</i> . . . . .	216		

Red lionfish . . . . .	161	Robust tuskfish . . . . .	257
Redmouth grouper . . . . .	167	<i>robustus, Choerodon</i> . . . . .	257
Red mullets . . . . .	106, 238	<i>rochei, Acantho</i> . . . . .	294
Red scorpionfish . . . . .	161	Rockcods . . . . .	99, 167
Red Sea goatfish . . . . .	239	Rockfishes . . . . .	97, 158
Redtail scad . . . . .	194	Rock flagtail . . . . .	181
Redtoothed triggerfish . . . . .	309	Rockmover wrasse . . . . .	264
Regal angelfish . . . . .	247	<i>rogaa, Aethaloperca</i> . . . . .	167
<b>REGALECIDAE</b> . . . . .	<b>89</b>	<i>Rogadius pristiger</i> . . . . .	<b>165</b>
<i>Regalecus glesne</i> . . . . .	<b>89</b>	Rombou léopard . . . . .	303
Rémora commun . . . . .	186	Rombou oval . . . . .	302
Remoras . . . . .	102, 186	<i>ronchus, Umbrina</i> . . . . .	<b>238</b>
Renard . . . . .	57	<i>rosea, Cyttopsis</i> . . . . .	<b>157</b>
Renard à gros yeux . . . . .	57	Rosy dory . . . . .	157
Renard pélagique . . . . .	57	Rosy dwarf monocle bream . . . . .	235
Requiem sharks . . . . .	54, 60	Rosy goatfish . . . . .	241
Requin à museau pointu . . . . .	65	Roudi escolar . . . . .	292
Requin à nez rude . . . . .	62	Rouget-barbet barberin . . . . .	239
Requin à pointes blanches du lagon . . . . .	66	Rouget-barbet cinnabare . . . . .	239
Requin à queue noire . . . . .	60	Rouget-barbet double-tache . . . . .	241
Requin à queue tachetée . . . . .	64	Rouget-barbet indien . . . . .	240
Requin à tache noir . . . . .	63	Rouget-barbet sellé . . . . .	241
Requin baleine . . . . .	55	Rouget-souris rayé . . . . .	242
Requin balestine . . . . .	61	Roughear scad . . . . .	195
Requin bordé . . . . .	62	Roundhead parrotfish . . . . .	275
Requin bouledogue . . . . .	61	Roundheads . . . . .	100
Requin-chat pygmé . . . . .	58	Round ribbontail ray . . . . .	75
Requin épée . . . . .	66	Roving coralgrouper . . . . .	178
Requin gris . . . . .	63	Royal cloak scallop . . . . .	33
Requin-hâ élégant . . . . .	59	Royal escolar . . . . .	292
Requin limon fauille . . . . .	65	Rubberlips . . . . .	104, 218
Requin-marteau halicorne . . . . .	66	<i>ruber, Otolithes</i> . . . . .	<b>237</b>
Requin nourrice à queue courte . . . . .	56	<i>rubescens, Antigonion</i> . . . . .	<b>301</b>
Requin nourrice fauve . . . . .	55	<i>rubescens, Parupeneus</i> . . . . .	<b>241</b>
Requin océanique . . . . .	62	<i>rubrioperculatus, Lethrinus</i> . . . . .	<b>232</b>
Requin pointe blanche . . . . .	60	<i>rubroviolaceus, Scarus</i> . . . . .	<b>274</b>
Requin pointes noires . . . . .	63	<i>rubrum, Sargocentron</i> . . . . .	<b>156</b>
Requin sagrin . . . . .	64	<i>ruconius, Secutor</i> . . . . .	<b>205</b>
Requin soyeux . . . . .	61	Rudderfishes . . . . .	107, 243
Requin tigre commun . . . . .	64	<i>rude, Macrobrachium</i> . . . . .	<b>5, 9</b>
Requin zèbre . . . . .	55	<i>rueppellii, Gymnothorax</i> . . . . .	<b>125</b>
Reunion herring . . . . .	130	Ruffs . . . . .	117
<i>Rexea prometheoides</i> . . . . .	292	<i>rugosus, Scyllarus</i> . . . . .	<b>26</b>
<i>Rexea</i> sp. . . . .	115	Ruguu . . . . .	276, 277
<i>Rhabdosargus sarba</i> . . . . .	227	Runners . . . . .	102, 186
<i>Rhabdosargus thorpei</i> . . . . .	228	<i>rupestris, Kuhlia</i> . . . . .	<b>181</b>
<i>Rhina aencylostoma</i> . . . . .	73	<i>russeli, Pterois</i> . . . . .	<b>160</b>
<b>RHINCODONTIDAE</b> . . . . .	<b>52, 55</b>	<i>russeli, Scarus</i> . . . . .	<b>274</b>
<i>Rhincodon typus</i> . . . . .	55	<i>russelli, Decapterus</i> . . . . .	<b>195</b>
<i>Rhinecanthus aculeatus</i> . . . . .	310	<i>russellii, Lutjanus</i> . . . . .	<b>210</b>
<i>Rhinecanthus rectangulus</i> . . . . .	311	<i>russelli, Suezichthys</i> . . . . .	<b>266</b>
<b>RHINOBATIDAE</b> . . . . .	<b>69, 73</b>	Russel's snapper . . . . .	210
Rhinoceros leatherjacket . . . . .	315	Russel's wrasse . . . . .	266
<i>Rhinoptera javanica</i> . . . . .	78	Rusty jobfish . . . . .	206
<i>Rhizoprionodon acutus</i> . . . . .	65	<i>rutilans, Aphareus</i> . . . . .	<b>206</b>
<i>rhombus, Thysanoteuthis</i> . . . . .	45	Rwayo . . . . .	301–306
<i>Rhynchobatus djiddensis</i> . . . . .	73		
Ribbon halfbeak . . . . .	146		
Rice-paddy eel . . . . .	127		
Ridgeback shrimp . . . . .	11		
Righteye flounders . . . . .	118		
Ringtail surgeonfish . . . . .	280		
Ring wrasse . . . . .	262		
Rite dentu . . . . .	301		
Rite targeur . . . . .	302		
<i>rivoliana, Seriola</i> . . . . .	199		
<i>rivilatus, Epinephelus</i> . . . . .	176		
<i>rivilatus, Lutjanus</i> . . . . .	210		
<i>rivilatus, Siganus</i> . . . . .	279		
<i>robinsoni, Parapercis</i> . . . . .	275		

**S**

Sabertooth fishes . . . . .	88
Sabre squirrelfish . . . . .	156
<i>Saccostrea cucullata</i> . . . . .	<b>34</b>
Sackfish . . . . .	292
Saddle grunt . . . . .	224
Sailfin armourhead . . . . .	248
Sailfin flyingfish . . . . .	150
Sailfin tang . . . . .	288
Sailfishes . . . . .	116, 298
Saint Pierre argenté . . . . .	157
Saint Pierre rosé . . . . .	157

Salicoque balafrière . . . . .	11	SCARIDAE . . . . .	110, 268
<i>saltatrix, Pomatomus</i> . . . . .	185	Scarlet shrimp . . . . .	11
SAMARIDAE . . . . .	118, 304	<i>Scarus caudofasciatus</i> . . . . .	271
<i>Samaris cristatus</i> . . . . .	304	<i>Scarus falcipinnis</i> . . . . .	271
<i>sammara, Neoniphon</i> . . . . .	153	<i>Scarus festivus</i> . . . . .	272
Sammara squirrelfish . . . . .	153	<i>Scarus frenatus</i> . . . . .	272
Samoan silverside . . . . .	144	<i>Scarus ghobban</i> . . . . .	272
Samurai squirrelfish . . . . .	154	<i>Scarus globiceps</i> . . . . .	273
Sandbar shark . . . . .	63	<i>Scarus niger</i> . . . . .	273
Sandbird octopus . . . . .	46	<i>Scarus psittacus</i> . . . . .	273
Sand devils . . . . .	67	<i>Scarus rubroviolaceus</i> . . . . .	274
Sanddivers . . . . .	111	<i>Scarus russelii</i> . . . . .	274
Sand dragonet . . . . .	276	<i>Scarus scaber</i> . . . . .	274
Sand fish . . . . .	50	<i>Scarus tricolor</i> . . . . .	275
Sand lances . . . . .	111	<i>Scarus viridifucatus</i> . . . . .	275
Sange . . . . .	286	SCATOPHAGIDAE . . . . .	114, 277
Sanglier indo-pacifique . . . . .	301	<i>Scatophagus tetracanthus</i> . . . . .	277
<i>sanguineus, Lutjanus</i> . . . . .	211	Scats . . . . .	114, 277
Santer seabream . . . . .	226	Scatty . . . . .	277
Sapsap berbère . . . . .	204	Scavengers . . . . .	105, 228
Sapsap dentu . . . . .	203	<i>schotaf, Plectorhinchus</i> . . . . .	221
Sapsap élégant . . . . .	203	SCIAENIDAE . . . . .	106, 236
Sapsap fil . . . . .	203	<i>Scoliodon laticaudus</i> . . . . .	66
<i>sarba, Rhabdosargus</i> . . . . .	227	<i>Scolopsis bimaculata</i> . . . . .	235
<i>Sarda orientalis</i> . . . . .	296	<i>Scolopsis frenata</i> . . . . .	235
Sardine arc-en-ciel . . . . .	129	<i>Scolopsis ghanam</i> . . . . .	236
Sardine arc-en-ciel gracieuse . . . . .	129	<i>Scolopsis</i> sp. . . . .	105
<i>Sardinella albella</i> . . . . .	131	<i>Scolopsis vosmeri</i> . . . . .	236
<i>Sardinella gibbosa</i> . . . . .	131	<i>Scomberoides commersonianus</i> . . . . .	197
<i>Sardinella longiceps</i> . . . . .	131	<i>Scomberoides lysan</i> . . . . .	198
<i>Sardinella melanura</i> . . . . .	132	<i>Scomberoides</i> sp. . . . .	102
<i>Sardinella neglecta</i> . . . . .	132	<i>Scomberoides tol</i> . . . . .	198
Sardinellas . . . . .	84, 129	<i>Scomberomorus commerson</i> . . . . .	296
Sardinelle blanche . . . . .	131	<i>Scomberomorus plurilineatus</i> . . . . .	296
Sardinelle daniva . . . . .	129	<i>Scomberomorus</i> sp. . . . .	116
Sardinelle dorée . . . . .	131	SCOMBRIDAE . . . . .	116, 293
Sardinelle indienne . . . . .	131	SCOMBROIDEI . . . . .	115
Sardinelle queue noire . . . . .	132	<i>scopas, Amanses</i> . . . . .	313
Sardinelle tachetée . . . . .	129	<i>scopas, Zebrasoma</i> . . . . .	287
Sardines . . . . .	84, 129	SCOPELARCHIDAE . . . . .	88
<i>Sargocentron caudimaculatum</i> . . . . .	153	<i>Scorpaena scrofa</i> . . . . .	161
<i>Sargocentron diadema</i> . . . . .	154	SCORPAENIDAE . . . . .	97, 158
<i>Sargocentron ittodai</i> . . . . .	154	SCORPAENIFORMES . . . . .	97
<i>Sargocentron macrosquamis</i> . . . . .	154	SCORPAENINAE . . . . .	97
<i>Sargocentron melanospilos</i> . . . . .	155	<i>Scorpaenopsis diabolus</i> . . . . .	161
<i>Sargocentron praslin</i> . . . . .	155	<i>Scorpaenopsis gibbosa</i> . . . . .	162
<i>Sargocentron punctatissimum</i> . . . . .	155	Scorpionfishes . . . . .	97, 158
<i>Sargocentron rubrum</i> . . . . .	156	Scribbled leatherjacket filefish . . . . .	313
<i>Sargocentron spiniferum</i> . . . . .	156	<i>scriptus, Aluterus</i> . . . . .	313
<i>Sargocentron violaceum</i> . . . . .	156	<i>scrofa, Scorpaena</i> . . . . .	161
Sargue doré . . . . .	227	<i>Scuticaria tigrina</i> . . . . .	126
<i>sathete, Strophidon</i> . . . . .	126	SCYLIORHINIDAE . . . . .	53, 58
Saupe de Mer Rouge . . . . .	227	SCYLLARIDAE . . . . .	18, 19, 24
<i>Saurida gracilis</i> . . . . .	139	<i>Scyllarides squammosus</i> . . . . .	24
<i>Saurida tumbil</i> . . . . .	139	<i>Scyllarides tridacnophaga</i> . . . . .	25
<i>Saurida undosquamis</i> . . . . .	139	<i>Scyllarus batei</i> . . . . .	25
Sauteur leurre . . . . .	198	<i>Scyllarus rugosus</i> . . . . .	26
Sauteur sabre . . . . .	198	<i>Scylla serrata</i> . . . . .	27, 28
Sauteur talang . . . . .	197	Scythe shrimp . . . . .	15
Sawfishes . . . . .	69, 72	Seabasses . . . . .	99, 167
Sawtooth barracuda . . . . .	290	Seabreams . . . . .	105, 225
Scabbardfishes . . . . .	115, 293	Sea catfishes . . . . .	85, 136
<i>scaber, Scarus</i> . . . . .	274	Seachubs . . . . .	107, 243
<i>scabra, Holothuria (Metriatyla)</i> . . . . .	50	Sea cucumbers . . . . .	50
Scads . . . . .	102, 186	SEA CUCUMBERS . . . . .	49
Scalloped hammerhead . . . . .	66	Seagrass wrasse . . . . .	264
Scalloped spiny lobster . . . . .	21	Seahorses . . . . .	97
Scallops . . . . .	30	<i>sealei, Carcharhinus</i> . . . . .	63
Scalybreast gurnard . . . . .	163	Seamoths . . . . .	96
<i>scapularis, Halichoeres</i> . . . . .	261		

Searobins . . . . .	163	Shepwa yeda . . . . .	74
Sea tod . . . . .	92	Shepwa yedatuvi . . . . .	74
SEA TURTLES . . . . .	319	Shinda dovi . . . . .	162
<i>sebae, Lutjanus</i> . . . . .	211	Shinda dovu . . . . .	142, 143
<i>secunda, Uraspis</i> . . . . .	201	Shitezi . . . . .	76
<i>Secutor insidiator</i> . . . . .	205	Shoemaker spinefoot . . . . .	279
<i>Secutor ruconius</i> . . . . .	205	Shogo . . . . .	211
Seerfishes . . . . .	116, 293	Shortbill spearfish . . . . .	299
<i>seheli, Moolgarda</i> . . . . .	250	Shortfin flyingfish . . . . .	150
Sehewa . . . . .	295	Shortfin mako . . . . .	56
Seiche capuchon . . . . .	42	Shortfin scad . . . . .	194
Seiche grandes mains . . . . .	41	Shortfin turkeyfish . . . . .	158
Seiche pharaon . . . . .	41	Shorthead anchovy . . . . .	133
Seiche trident . . . . .	42	Shortnose greeneye . . . . .	138
Sélar coulisou . . . . .	198	Short pelvic flounders . . . . .	118, 301
<i>Selar crumenophthalmus</i> . . . . .	198	Shorttail nurse shark . . . . .	56
Sélar queue jaune . . . . .	187	Shoulderbar soldierfish . . . . .	152
Sélar subari . . . . .	187	Shovelnose rays . . . . .	73
Semicircle angelfish . . . . .	247	Shrimpfishes . . . . .	96
<i>semicirculatus, Pomacanthus</i> . . . . .	247	SHRIMPS . . . . .	5
<i>semisulcatus, Penaeus</i> . . . . .	16	Shrimp scad . . . . .	187
<i>senatoria, Chlamys</i> . . . . .	32	Shunu . . . . .	268, 272
Senatorial scallop . . . . .	32	Sicklefin lemon shark . . . . .	65
<i>sephen, Pastinachus</i> . . . . .	75	Sicklefin parrotfish . . . . .	271
<i>Sepia latimanus</i> . . . . .	41	Sicklefishes . . . . .	107, 244
<i>Sepia pharaonis</i> . . . . .	41	Sideburn wrasse . . . . .	265
<i>Sepia prashadi</i> . . . . .	42	Sidespot goatfish . . . . .	240
<i>Sepia trygonina</i> . . . . .	42	<i>sieboldii, Pristipomoides</i> . . . . .	212
<i>Sepia zanzibarica</i> . . . . .	43	SIGANIDAE . . . . .	114, 278
SEPIIIDAE . . . . .	41	<i>Siganus pintade</i> . . . . .	278
SEPIOIDEA . . . . .	39	<i>Siganus argenteus</i> . . . . .	278
<i>Sepioteuthis lessoniana</i> . . . . .	43	<i>Siganus canaliculatus</i> . . . . .	278
SERGESTIDAE . . . . .	8, 17	<i>Siganus luridus</i> . . . . .	278
Sergestid shrimps . . . . .	8, 17	<i>Siganus rivulatus</i> . . . . .	279
<i>Seriola rivoliana</i> . . . . .	199	<i>Siganus stellatus</i> . . . . .	279
<i>Seriola</i> sp. . . . .	102	<i>Siganus sutor</i> . . . . .	279
Sériole amourez . . . . .	199	<i>sihamo, Sillago</i> . . . . .	184
Sériole limon . . . . .	199	Silky shark . . . . .	61
<i>Seriolina nigrofasciata</i> . . . . .	199	SILLAGINIDAE . . . . .	101, 184
<i>serpens, Gempylus</i> . . . . .	291	<i>Sillago aeolus</i> . . . . .	184
Serpenton des rizières . . . . .	127	<i>Sillago chondropus</i> . . . . .	184
Serpenton oriental . . . . .	127	<i>Sillago sihama</i> . . . . .	184
SERRANIDAE . . . . .	99, 167	SILURIFORMES . . . . .	85
<i>serrata, Scylla</i> . . . . .	27, 28	Silverbiddies . . . . .	104, 217
Sese . . . . .	157, 186, 187, 301	Silver grunt . . . . .	222
<i>setigerus, Lophiomus</i> . . . . .	143	Silver moony . . . . .	245
<i>setirostris, Thryssa</i> . . . . .	135	Silversides . . . . .	92, 143
<i>sexfasciatus, Caranx</i> . . . . .	193	Silver sillago . . . . .	184
<i>sexlineatus, Grammistes</i> . . . . .	178	Silverspot squirrelfish . . . . .	153
<i>sexmaculata, Cephalopholis</i> . . . . .	169	Silver-stripe round herring . . . . .	132
Shadine ronde . . . . .	130	Silvertip shark . . . . .	60
Shadow driftfish . . . . .	300	Silvery John dory . . . . .	157
Shadowfin soldierfish . . . . .	151	Simbe . . . . .	73
Shads . . . . .	129	Simu . . . . .	129–133, 136
Shana . . . . .	244, 248	Simu koko . . . . .	129
SHARKS . . . . .	51	Simu uzio . . . . .	130
Sharksuckers . . . . .	102, 186	Sin croaker . . . . .	237
Sharpnose stingray . . . . .	74	<i>sinuspersici, Torpedo</i> . . . . .	72
Shaza . . . . .	32–34	<i>sirm, Amblygaster</i> . . . . .	129
Sheemaito . . . . .	151–156	Sixbar wrasse . . . . .	267
Shepwa . . . . .	76, 77	Six blotch hind . . . . .	169
Shepwa chenga . . . . .	76, 77	Skates . . . . .	69, 70, 73
Shepwa kifiza mkono . . . . .	72	Skipjack tuna . . . . .	295
Shepwa kuti . . . . .	75	Sky emperor . . . . .	231
Shepwa mawe . . . . .	75	Sleek unicornfish . . . . .	286
Shepwa ngozi . . . . .	76	Sleepers . . . . .	113
Shepwa nundwi . . . . .	75	Slender conger . . . . .	128
Shepwa shepwekuti . . . . .	75	Slender emperor . . . . .	232
Shepwa tuvi . . . . .	74	Slender fusilier . . . . .	215
		Slender giant moray . . . . .	126

Slender grouper . . . . .	167	Spearfishes . . . . .	116, 298
Slender ponyfish . . . . .	203	<i>speciosus, Gnathanodon</i> . . . . .	196
Slender rainbow sardine . . . . .	129	Speckled sandperch . . . . .	275
Slender silver-biddy . . . . .	218	Speckled shrimp . . . . .	13
Slender threadfin bream . . . . .	234	<i>Sphyraena barracuda</i> . . . . .	288
Slickheads . . . . .	86	<i>Sphyraena flavicauda</i> . . . . .	289
Slimeheads . . . . .	94	<i>Sphyraena forsteri</i> . . . . .	289
Sling-jaw wrasse . . . . .	259	<i>Sphyraena jello</i> . . . . .	289
Slipmouths . . . . .	103, 202	<i>Sphyraena obtusata</i> . . . . .	290
Slipper lobsters . . . . .	19, 24	<i>Sphyraena putnamiae</i> . . . . .	290
Sliteye shark . . . . .	64	<i>Sphyraena genie</i> . . . . .	290
Small-scaled terapon . . . . .	180	<b>SPHYRAENIDAE</b> . . . . .	115, 288
Smallscale grubfish . . . . .	275	<b>SPHYRAENOIDEI</b> . . . . .	115
Smallspotted dart . . . . .	199	<i>Sphyra lewini</i> . . . . .	66
Smallspotted grunter . . . . .	223	<i>Sphyra mokarran</i> . . . . .	67
Small toothed jobfish . . . . .	206	<b>SPHYRNIDAE</b> . . . . .	54, 66
Smalltooth emperor . . . . .	231	Spider prawn . . . . .	9
Smalltooth sawfish . . . . .	72	Spika . . . . .	139–141
Smelt-whittings . . . . .	101, 184	Spikefishes . . . . .	119
Smooth angler . . . . .	142	<i>spiloparaea, Cephalopholis</i> . . . . .	170
Smoothbelly sardinella . . . . .	129	<i>spiloptera, Lepidotrigla</i> . . . . .	164
Smooth grouper . . . . .	170	<i>spilostylus, Cyclichthys</i> . . . . .	315
Smooth nylon shrimp . . . . .	10	<i>spilotoceps, Epinephelus</i> . . . . .	176
Smoothhounds . . . . .	59	<i>spilurus, Herklotsichthys</i> . . . . .	130
Snaggletooth shark . . . . .	60	Spinefoots . . . . .	278
Snake eels . . . . .	83, 127	<i>spinidens, Calotomus</i> . . . . .	269
Snakefish . . . . .	141	<i>spinifer, Argyrops</i> . . . . .	226
Snake mackerel . . . . .	291	<i>spiniferum, Sargocentron</i> . . . . .	156
Snake mackerels . . . . .	115, 291	Spinyfins . . . . .	94
Snappers . . . . .	103, 206	Spiny flatheads . . . . .	98, 164
Snipefishes . . . . .	96	Spiny lobsters . . . . .	19, 21
Snoopy wrasse . . . . .	256	Spiny puffers . . . . .	315
Snowflake moray . . . . .	122	Spinytooth parrotfish . . . . .	269
Snubnose emperor . . . . .	229	Spiny turbot . . . . .	118, 301
Snubnose grouper . . . . .	173	<i>splendens, Beryx</i> . . . . .	151
Snubnose pompano . . . . .	200	Splendid alfonsino . . . . .	151
Soapfishes . . . . .	99	Spotbase burrfish . . . . .	315
Softhead grenadier . . . . .	141	Spotcheek emperor . . . . .	232
Soft locust lobster . . . . .	25	Spotfin flyingfish . . . . .	148
<i>solandri, Acanthocybium</i> . . . . .	293	Spot-fin porcupinefish . . . . .	316
Soldierbream . . . . .	225	Spottail coris . . . . .	258
Soldierfishes . . . . .	95, 151	Spot-tail shark . . . . .	64
<b>SOLEIDAE</b> . . . . .	119, 304	Spotted eagleray . . . . .	76
<i>Solenocera choprai</i> . . . . .	11	Spotted herring . . . . .	130
<b>SELENOCHERIDAE</b> . . . . .	7, 11	Spotted sardinella . . . . .	129
Solenocerid shrimps . . . . .	7, 11	Spotted surgeonfish . . . . .	284
<b>SOLENOSTOMIDAE</b> . . . . .	97	Spotted unicornfish . . . . .	285
<i>Solenostomus cyanopterus</i> . . . . .	97	Spotted wrasse . . . . .	253
Soles . . . . .	119, 304	Spotwing gurnard . . . . .	164
<i>sommiosus, Linuparus</i> . . . . .	21	<i>Spatelloides delicatulus</i> . . . . .	132
Songoro . . . . .	186, 195	<i>Spatelloides gracilis</i> . . . . .	132
Songwe . . . . .	164, 165	<i>Spatellomorpha bianalis</i> . . . . .	133
<i>sonnerati, Cephalopholis</i> . . . . .	169	<i>squammosus, Scyllarides</i> . . . . .	24
Sonyo . . . . .	238–241	<i>squamosa, Tridacna</i> . . . . .	34
Sordid rubberlip . . . . .	222	Squaretail mullet . . . . .	250
<i>sordidus, Chlorurus</i> . . . . .	270	<i>Squatina africana</i> . . . . .	67
<i>sordidus, Plectorhinchus</i> . . . . .	222	<b>SQUATINIDAE</b> . . . . .	54, 67
<i>sorrah, Carcharhinus</i> . . . . .	64	Squids . . . . .	40
<i>Sorsogona prionota</i> . . . . .	165	Squirrelfishes . . . . .	94, 95, 151
Sotaja . . . . .	224	Stargazers . . . . .	111
Southern rough shrimp . . . . .	16	Starry triggerfish . . . . .	307
Soya . . . . .	245–247	Starspotted grouper . . . . .	172
Spadefishes . . . . .	113, 276	Starspotted smooth-hound . . . . .	59
Spadenose shark . . . . .	66	<i>stebbingi, Metapenaeus</i> . . . . .	14
Spaghetti eels . . . . .	83	<i>Stegostoma fasciatum</i> . . . . .	55
Spangled emperor . . . . .	231	<b>STEGOSTOMATIDAE</b> . . . . .	52, 55
Spare à front rayé . . . . .	226	<i>steinizzi, Photoblepharon</i> . . . . .	94
Spare royal . . . . .	226	<i>stellaris, Abalistes</i> . . . . .	307
Spare soldat . . . . .	225	<i>stellatus, Siganus</i> . . . . .	279
<b>SPARIDAE</b> . . . . .	105, 225		

<b>STERNOPTYCHIDAE</b>	87	<b>SYNANCEIIDAE</b>	98, 162
<i>Stethojulis albovittata</i>	265	<b>SYNAPHOBRANCHIDAE</b>	83
<i>Stethojulis interrupta</i>	266	<i>Synaphobranchus kaupii</i>	83
<i>Stethojulis strigiventer</i>	266	<i>signata, Cyclothona</i>	87
<i>stewarti, Nephropsis</i>	20	<b>SYNGNATHIDAE</b>	97
<i>Sthenoteuthis oualanensis</i>	45	<i>Syngnathus</i> sp.	97
<i>Stichopus hermani</i>	49	<b>SYNODONTIDAE</b>	88, 139
Sticklebacks	96	<i>Synodus binotatus</i>	140
Stingrays	70, 74	<i>Synodus dermatogenys</i>	140
Stocky hawkfish	248	<i>Synodus indicus</i>	140
<i>Stolephorus commersonni</i>	134	<i>Synodus variegatus</i>	140
<i>Stolephorus indicus</i>	134		
<i>Stolephorus insularis</i>	134		
<b>STOMIIDAE</b>	87		
<b>STOMIIFORMES</b>	87		
<b>STOMIINAE</b>	87		
Stonebreams	107, 243	Taa	72, 75, 76
Stonefish	98, 162	Taa chui	74
Strawberry hind	170	Taa karuwe	74
Streamlined spinefoot	278	Taa maji	75
Striated surgeonfish	284	Taa nyenga	74
<i>striatus, Ctenochaetus</i>	284	Taa pinjo	77
<i>stridens, Pomadasys</i>	224	Taa pinjo mweuzi	77
<i>strigatus, Aeoliscus</i>	96	Taa tenga	77
<i>strigiventer, Stethojulis</i>	266	<i>tabl, Decapterus</i>	195
<i>strigosus, Ctenochaetus</i>	284	Tadha	186
<i>striolata, Dermatolepis</i>	170	Tae	217, 218
Striped bonito	296	<i>taeniopterus, Upeneus</i>	242
Striped eel catfish	138	<i>taeniourus, Novaculichthys</i>	264
Striped large-eye bream	228	<i>Taeniura lymma</i>	75
Striped marlin	299	<i>Taeniura meyeni</i>	75
Striped piggy	224	Tafi	278, 279
Striped ponyfish	202	Tafi manga	279
Striped triggerfish	312	Tafi mwamba	279
<b>STROMATEOIDEI</b>	117	Tafimwarumba	278
<b>STROMBIDAE</b>	36, 37	Tafi ziwa	279
Strongspine silver-biddy	217	Talang queenfish	197
<i>Strongylura leiura</i>	145	Tamamba	222–224
<i>Strophidion sathete</i>	126	Tando	197, 198
<i>suahelicus, Upeneus</i>	242	Tangs	114, 280
<i>Suezichthys russelli</i>	266	Tangu	228–233
<i>Sufflamen bursa</i>	311	Tarpon Indo-Pacifique	121
<i>Sufflamen chrysopterum</i>	311	Tarpions	82, 121
<i>Sufflamen fraenatum</i>	312	Tarry hogfish	254
Sulisuli	298, 299	Tassergal	185
Sulisuli buluu	299	Tassi	278, 279
Sulisuli makuti	298, 299	Taupe bleu	56
Sulisuli mbase	299	<i>tauvina, Epinephelus</i>	177
Sulisuli mweupe	298, 299	Tawny nurse shark	55
<i>sulphureus, Upeneus</i>	242	Tazanda	207
Sulphur goatfish	242	<i>teira, Platax</i>	277
Sumari	293	Tembo	206–213
<i>superciliosus, Alopias</i>	57	Tembo chusi	210
Surf redfish	50	Tembo kaza	208–210
Surf sardines	93	Tembo kitubaku	211
Surgeonfishes	113, 114, 280	Tembo mbavaa	208–210
Surge wrasse	267	<i>temminckii, Hypoatherina</i>	144
<i>surinamensis, Lobotes</i>	217	Tende	180, 181
<i>sutor, Siganus</i>	279	Tengesi	288–290
Swahili goatfish	242	<i>tennentii, Acanthurus</i>	282
Sweepers	106	Tenpounder	121
Sweetlips	104, 218	Tenpounders	121
Swimming crabs	28	Tentacled flathead	164
Swordfish	298	<i>tenuipes, Nematopalaemon</i>	5, 9
Swordfishes	116, 298	<i>Terapon jarbua</i>	180
<b>SYGNATHIFORMES</b>	96	<i>Terapon puta</i>	180
<i>Synagrops adeni</i>	166	<i>Terapon thermops</i>	181
<i>Synagrops japonicus</i>	166	<b>TERAPONTIDAE</b>	100, 180
<i>Synanceia verrucosa</i>	162	<i>teres, Caesio</i>	214
		<i>teres, Etrumeus</i>	130
		<i>tetraacanthus, Scatophagus</i>	277

<b>TETRAODONTIDAE</b>	120	Tonguesoles . . . . .	119, 305
<b>TETRAODONTIFORMES</b>	119	Tooth-ponies . . . . .	103, 202
<i>Tetrapurus angustirostris</i>	299	Tooth ponyfish . . . . .	203
<i>Tetrapurus audax</i>	299	Topes . . . . .	59
<i>Tetrapurus</i> sp.	116	<b>TORPEDINIDAE</b>	69, 72
<b>TEUTHOIDEA</b>	40	<b>TORPEDINIFORMES</b>	69
Tewa . . . . .	167–179	Torpedo scad . . . . .	196
Tewa chui . . . . .	174, 176, 177	<i>Torpedo sinuspersici</i> . . . . .	72
Tewa dudu . . . . .	178, 179	Tortue caret . . . . .	320
Tewa miombo . . . . .	179	Tortue luth . . . . .	321
Tewa pande . . . . .	168–170	Tortue olivâtre . . . . .	321
Tewa shambaro . . . . .	167	Tortue verte . . . . .	320
<i>Thalamita crenata</i> . . . . .	27, 28	Totovu . . . . .	315–317
<i>Thalassondendron ciliatum</i> . . . . .	3	Towa . . . . .	288–290
<i>Thalassoma amblycephalum</i> . . . . .	266	<b>TRACHICHYTHYIDAE</b> . . . . .	94
<i>Thalassoma hardwicke</i> . . . . .	267	<i>Trachinocephalus myops</i> . . . . .	141
<i>Thalassoma hebraicum</i> . . . . .	267	<b>TRACHINOIDEI</b> . . . . .	111
<i>Thalassoma lunare</i> . . . . .	267	<i>Trachinotus baillonii</i> . . . . .	199
<i>Thalassoma purpureum</i> . . . . .	267	<i>Trachinotus blochii</i> . . . . .	200
<i>Thalassoma quinquevittatum</i> . . . . .	268	<i>Trachinotus botla</i> . . . . .	200
<i>Thalassoma trilobatum</i> . . . . .	268	<i>Trachinotus</i> sp. . . . .	102
<i>thazard</i> , <i>Auxis</i> . . . . .	294	<i>Trachurus indicus</i> . . . . .	200
Thazard-bâtard . . . . .	293	<i>Trachysalambria curvirostris</i> . . . . .	16
Thazard Kanadi . . . . .	296	<i>tragula</i> , <i>Upeneus</i> . . . . .	243
Thazard rayé indo-pacifique . . . . .	296	Trevallies . . . . .	102, 186
<i>Thenus orientalis</i> . . . . .	26	<b>TRIACANTHODIDAE</b> . . . . .	119
<i>theraps</i> , <i>Terapon</i> . . . . .	181	<i>Triaenodon obesus</i> . . . . .	66
<i>thompsoni</i> , <i>Acanthurus</i> . . . . .	282	<b>TRIAKIDAE</b> . . . . .	54, 59
Thompson's surgeonfish . . . . .	282	<b>TRICHIURIDAE</b> . . . . .	115, 293
Thonine orientale . . . . .	294	<i>Trichiurus lepturus</i> . . . . .	293
Thon mignon . . . . .	297	<b>TRICHONOTIDAE</b> . . . . .	111
Thon obèse . . . . .	297	<i>tricolor</i> , <i>Scarus</i> . . . . .	275
Thorny flathead . . . . .	165	Tricolour parrotfish . . . . .	275
<i>thorpei</i> , <i>Rhabdosargus</i> . . . . .	228	<i>Tridacna maxima</i> . . . . .	34
Threadfin breams . . . . .	105, 233	<i>Tridacna squamosa</i> . . . . .	34
Threadfins . . . . .	106	<b>TRIDACNIDAE</b> . . . . .	31, 34
Three-ribbon wrasse . . . . .	266	<i>tridacnophaga</i> , <i>Scyllarides</i> . . . . .	25
Threespot angelfish . . . . .	245	Trident cuttlefish . . . . .	42
Thresher . . . . .	57	<i>trifasciatus</i> , <i>Parupeneus</i> . . . . .	241
Thresher sharks . . . . .	53, 57	Triggerfishes . . . . .	119, 307
<i>Thryssa baelama</i> . . . . .	134	<b>TRIGLIDAE</b> . . . . .	98, 163
<i>Thryssa setirostris</i> . . . . .	135	<i>trilineatus</i> , <i>Bodianus</i> . . . . .	255
<i>Thryssa vitrirostris</i> . . . . .	135	<i>trilobatum</i> , <i>Thalassoma</i> . . . . .	268
Thumbprint emperor . . . . .	230	<i>trilobatus</i> , <i>Cheilinus</i> . . . . .	257
Thumbprint monocle bream . . . . .	235	<i>trimaculatus</i> , <i>Apolemichthys</i> . . . . .	245
<i>Thunnus alalunga</i> . . . . .	296	<i>triostegus</i> , <i>Acanthurus</i> . . . . .	283
<i>Thunnus albacares</i> . . . . .	297	<i>tripes</i> , <i>Nealotus</i> . . . . .	291
<i>Thunnus obesus</i> . . . . .	297	Triplefins . . . . .	112
<i>Thunnus</i> sp. . . . .	116	Tripletail . . . . .	217
<i>Thunnus tonggol</i> . . . . .	297	Tripletails . . . . .	104, 217
<i>thyynnoides</i> , <i>Naso</i> . . . . .	286	Tripletail wrasse . . . . .	257
<i>Thyrsitoides marleyi</i> . . . . .	293	<i>Tripteronodon orbis</i> . . . . .	277
<i>Thysanophrys chiltonae</i> . . . . .	165	<i>Tripteronodon</i> sp. . . . .	113
<b>THYSANOTEUTHIDAE</b> . . . . .	45	<b>TRIPTYERYGIIDAE</b> . . . . .	112
<i>Thysanoteuthis rhombus</i> . . . . .	45	Trompette chinoise . . . . .	157
Tiger reef-eel . . . . .	126	Tropical halfbeak . . . . .	146
Tiger shark . . . . .	64	Tropical silverside . . . . .	143
Tigertooth croaker . . . . .	237	True lobsters . . . . .	19, 20
<i>tigrina</i> , <i>Scuticaria</i> . . . . .	126	Trumpetfishes . . . . .	96, 157
Tilefishes . . . . .	101, 185	<i>truncata</i> , <i>Lambis</i> . . . . .	37
<i>tile</i> , <i>Pterocaesio</i> . . . . .	216	<i>trygonina</i> , <i>Sepia</i> . . . . .	42
<i>tille</i> , <i>Caranx</i> . . . . .	193	Tsaa . . . . .	217, 218
Tille trevally . . . . .	193	Tsasi mayenge . . . . .	279
Titan triggerfish . . . . .	308	Tsatsarika . . . . .	144, 145
Toadfishes . . . . .	91	Tsivakihini paste shrimp . . . . .	17
<i>tol</i> , <i>Scomberoides</i> . . . . .	198	Tube shoulders . . . . .	86
Tomato hind . . . . .	169	Tuguu . . . . .	276, 277
Tondi . . . . .	138, 141, 142	Tuku . . . . .	225–228
<i>tonggol</i> , <i>Thunnus</i> . . . . .	297	<i>tukula</i> , <i>Epinephelus</i> . . . . .	177
Tongoo . . . . .	283		

<i>tumbil, Saurida</i>	139	<i>variegatus, Lethrinus</i>	232
Tunas	115, 116, 293	<i>variegatus, Synodus</i>	140
<b>TURBINELLIDAE</b>	36, 38	<i>varilineata, Caesio</i>	214
Turbot épineux-indien	301	<i>Variola albimarginata</i>	179
Turkey moray	124	<i>Variola louti</i>	179
Tuskfishes	110, 252	Vase shells	36
<i>twistii, Anampsese</i>	253	<i>Vasum ceramicum</i>	38
Twobar seabream	225	Veined catfish	137
Two-finned round herring	133	<i>velifer, Zebrasoma</i>	288
Two-spot lizardfish	140	Velvetfishes	97
Two-spot red snapper	208	<i>venosus, Arius</i>	137
Twospot surgeonfish	283	<i>Ventrifossa petersoni</i>	142
Two-spot wrasse	264	<i>verrucosa, Synanceia</i>	162
Twotone tang	287	<i>versicolor, Panulirus</i>	18, 23
<i>Tylosurus acus melanotus</i>	145	<i>vidua, Melichthys</i>	309
<i>Tylosurus crocodilus crocodilus</i>	145	Vieille aile noire	169
<i>typus, Histiotopterus</i>	248	Vieille ananas	169
<i>typus, Rhincodon</i>	55	Vieille de corail	169
<b>U</b>			
<i>uarnak, Himantura</i>	74	Vieille dorée	168
Ulimi wa ngombe	301–306	Vieille fraise	170
<i>Ulua mentalis</i>	201	Vieille la prude	168
<i>Umbrina canariensis</i>	237	Vieille roga	167
<i>Umbrina ronchus</i>	238	Vieille six taches	169
Una	295	Vieille chocolat	168
Una bangra	295	Vieille léopard	168
<i>undosquamis, Saurida</i>	139	<i>violaceum, Sargocentron</i>	156
Undulated moray	125	Violet soldierfish	156
<i>undulatus, Balistapus</i>	307	Violon crépuscule	180
<i>undulatus, Cheilinus</i>	257	Viperfishes	87
<i>undulatus, Gymnothorax</i>	125	<i>virescens, Aprion</i>	206
<i>undulosus, Epinephelus</i>	177	<i>viridescens, Balistoides</i>	308
<i>unicolor, Gymnosarda</i>	295	<i>viridifucatus, Scarus</i>	275
Unicolor snake moray	126	<i>viridis, Euleptorhamphus</i>	146
Unicornfishes	114, 280	<i>vitrirostris, Thryssa</i>	135
<i>unicornis, Naso</i>	286	<i>vittatus, Plectrohinchus</i>	222
Unicorn leatherjacket filefish	312	<i>vittatus, Upeneus</i>	243
Unicorn sole	304	Vivaneau à queue noir	209
Unjasi	157, 158	Vivaneau à raies bleues	209
Unwa	213–216	Vivaneau bourgeois	211
<i>Upeneus moluccensis</i>	241	Vivaneau chien rouge	208
<i>Upeneus suahelicus</i>	242	Vivaneau des mangroves	207
<i>Upeneus sulphureus</i>	242	Vivaneau du Bengale	208
<i>Upeneus taeniopterus</i>	242	Vivaneau églefin	210
<i>Upeneus tragula</i>	243	Vivaneau encrier	208
<i>Upeneus vittatus</i>	243	Vivaneau flamme	207
<b>URANOSCOPIDAE</b>	111	Vivaneau gros yeux	210
<i>Uraspis secunda</i>	201	Vivaneau hublot	210
<i>Uroconger lepturus</i>	128	Vivaneau job	206
<i>Urogymnus asperrimus</i>	76	Vivaneau maori	210
<i>Uropterygius concolor</i>	126	Vivaneau pagaié	209
<i>Uropterygius marmoratus</i>	126	Vivaneau plat	211
<i>Uroteuthis duvaucelii</i>	44	Vivaneau rouillé	206
<b>V</b>			
<i>vaigiensis, Kyphosus</i>	244	Vivaneau rubis	207
<i>vaigiensis, Leptoscarus</i>	271	Vivaneau tête	211
<i>vaigiensis, Liza</i>	250	Vivaneau tidents	206
<i>Valamugil buchanani</i>	251	Vivaneau ziebelo	209
<i>Valamugil cunnesius</i>	251	Vivanette queue jaune	212
<i>Valamugil engeli</i>	252	<i>vlamingii, Naso</i>	287
<i>valderostratus, Crossorhombus</i>	303	Voilier indo-pacifique	298
<i>vanicolensis, Mulloidichthys</i>	238	<i>volitans, Pterois</i>	161
Variable-lined fusilier	214	<i>vosmeri, Scolopsis</i>	236
Variable torpedo ray	72	<i>vulgaris, Octopus</i>	47
Variegated lizardfish		<i>vulpes, Albula</i>	121
		<i>vulpinus, Alopias</i>	57
		Vumangusi	288, 290
		Vumbama	164, 165
		Vumbama (mají)	163

**W**

Wahoo . . . . .	293
Wahoos . . . . .	116, 293
Wasp scorpionfishes . . . . .	98, 162
Wavy-lined grouper . . . . .	177
Wayo . . . . .	301–306
Weakfishes . . . . .	106, 236
Weasel sharks . . . . .	54, 60
<i>weberi, Owstonia</i> . . . . .	109
Wedge-tail triggerfish . . . . .	311
Weeverfishes . . . . .	111
Western king prawn . . . . .	13
Whale shark . . . . .	52, 55
Whipfin ponyfish . . . . .	203
Whipfin silver-biddy . . . . .	217
White-banded triggerfish . . . . .	310
Whitebarred rubberlip . . . . .	221
White-blotched grouper . . . . .	175
Whitecheek monocle bream . . . . .	236
White-edged lyretail . . . . .	179
Whitefin trevally . . . . .	189
Whitefin wolf-herring . . . . .	135
<i>whiteleggi, Cubiceps</i> . . . . .	300
Whitemargin unicornfish . . . . .	284
White ribbon eel . . . . .	125
White sardinella . . . . .	131
White-spotted filefish . . . . .	313
Whitespotted grouper . . . . .	171
Whitespotted octopus . . . . .	46
White-spotted spinefoot . . . . .	278
White-streaked grouper . . . . .	175
Whitetip reef shark . . . . .	66
White trevally . . . . .	197
Witch prawn . . . . .	12
Wolf-herrings . . . . .	84, 135
<i>woodmasoni, Heterocarpus</i> . . . . .	10
Worm eels . . . . .	127
Wormfishes . . . . .	113
Wrasses . . . . .	109, 110, 252

**X**

<i>Xanthichthys lineopunctatus</i> . . . . .	312
<i>xanthochilus, Lethrinus</i> . . . . .	233
<i>xanthonota, Caesio</i> . . . . .	214
<i>xanthops, Ammodytoides</i> . . . . .	111
<i>xanthopterus, Acanthurus</i> . . . . .	283
<i>xanثura, Paracaesio</i> . . . . .	212
<i>xanthurum, Zebrasoma</i> . . . . .	288
<i>Xiphias gladius</i> . . . . .	298
<b>XIPHIIDAE</b> . . . . .	116, 298
<b>XIPHOIDEI</b> . . . . .	116

*Xyrichtys* sp. . . . . **110**

**Y**

Yahudhi . . . . .	136, 137
Yellow and blueback fusilier . . . . .	214
Yellowback fusilier . . . . .	214
Yellowbar angelfish . . . . .	247
Yellowbreasted wrasse . . . . .	253
Yellow-edged lyretail . . . . .	179
Yellow-edged moray . . . . .	123
Yellowfin goatfish . . . . .	238
Yellowfin surgeonfish . . . . .	283
Yellowfin tuna . . . . .	297
Yellowing flyingfish . . . . .	149
Yellowlip emperor . . . . .	233
Yellowmargin triggerfish . . . . .	310
Yellowmouth moray . . . . .	124
Yellowspotted trevally . . . . .	189
Yellow-spotted triggerfish . . . . .	310
Yellowstriped goatfish . . . . .	243
Yellowstripe goatfish . . . . .	238
Yellowtail barracuda . . . . .	289
Yellowtail blue snapper . . . . .	212
Yellowtail scad . . . . .	187
Yellowtail tang . . . . .	288

**Z**

<i>Zanclus cornutus</i> . . . . .	114
<b>ZANCLIDAE</b> . . . . .	114
Zanzibar cuttlefish . . . . .	43
<i>zanzibarica, Sepia</i> . . . . .	43
<i>zanzibariensis, Cynoglossus</i> . . . . .	306
Zanzibar tonguesole . . . . .	306
<i>zebra, Dendrochirus</i> . . . . .	159
<i>zebra, Gymnomuraena</i> . . . . .	122
Zebra moray . . . . .	122
Zebra shark . . . . .	55
Zebra sharks . . . . .	52, 55
<i>Zebrasoma scopas</i> . . . . .	287
<i>Zebrasoma velifer</i> . . . . .	288
<i>Zebrasoma xanthurum</i> . . . . .	288
Zebra sweetlip . . . . .	220
Zebra turkeyfish . . . . .	159
<b>ZEIDAE</b> . . . . .	95, 157
<b>ZEIFORMES</b> . . . . .	95
<i>Zenopsis conchifer</i> . . . . .	157
Zigzag wrasse . . . . .	261
<i>zijron, Pristis</i> . . . . .	72
<i>zonatus, Pristipomoides</i> . . . . .	213
<i>zyzron, Nemipterus</i> . . . . .	234

# LIST OF COLOUR PLATES

## PLATE I

1. MEGALOPIDAE: *Megalops cyprinoides*
2. MURAENIDAE: *Gymnothorax flavimarginatus*
3. MURAENIDAE: *Gymnothorax javanicus*
4. CHIROCENTRIDAE: *Chirocentrus nudus*
5. CHANIDAE: *Chanos chanos*
6. SYNODONTIDAE: *Saurida gracilis*
7. SYNODONTIDAE: *Synodus binotatus*
8. SYNODONTIDAE: *Synodus dermatogenys*
9. SYNODONTIDAE: *Synodus variegatus*
10. BELONIDAE: *Tylosurus crocodilus crocodilus*

## PLATE II

11. HEMIRAMPHIDAE: *Hemiramphus far*
12. HOLOCENTRIDAE: *Sargocentron caudimaculatum*
13. HOLOCENTRIDAE: *Sargocentron diadema*
14. HOLOCENTRIDAE: *Sargocentron violaceum*
15. SCORPAENIDAE: *Dendrochirus brachypterus*
16. SCORPAENIDAE: *Scorpaenopsis diabolus*
17. TRIGLIDAE: *Lepidotrigla spiloptera*
18. SERRANIDAE: *Aethaloperca rogaa*

## PLATE III

19. SERRANIDAE: *Anyperodon leucogrammicus*
20. SERRANIDAE: *Cephalopholis argus*
21. SERRANIDAE: *Cephalopholis aurantia*
22. SERRANIDAE: *Cephalopholis boenak*
23. SERRANIDAE: *Cephalopholis miniata*
24. SERRANIDAE: *Cephalopholis sexmaculata*
25. SERRANIDAE: *Cephalopholis sonneratii*
26. SERRANIDAE: *Cephalopholis spiloparaea*
27. SERRANIDAE: *Epinephelus areolatus*
28. SERRANIDAE: *Epinephelus chlorostigma*

## PLATE IV

29. SERRANIDAE: *Epinephelus coeruleopunctatus*
30. SERRANIDAE: *Epinephelus coioides*
31. SERRANIDAE: *Epinephelus epistictus*
32. SERRANIDAE: *Epinephelus fasciatus*
33. SERRANIDAE: *Epinephelus fuscoguttatus*
34. SERRANIDAE: *Epinephelus hexagonatus*
35. SERRANIDAE: *Epinephelus longispinis*
36. SERRANIDAE: *Epinephelus macropsilos*
37. SERRANIDAE: *Epinephelus malabaricus*
38. SERRANIDAE: *Epinephelus merra*

## PLATE V

39. SERRANIDAE: *Epinephelus morrhua*
40. SERRANIDAE: *Epinephelus multinotatus*

41. SERRANIDAE: *Epinephelus poecilonotus*
42. SERRANIDAE: *Epinephelus polyphekadion*
43. SERRANIDAE: *Epinephelus rivulatus*
44. SERRANIDAE: *Epinephelus spilotoceps*
45. SERRANIDAE: *Epinephelus tauvina*
46. SERRANIDAE: *Epinephelus tukula*
47. SERRANIDAE: *Epinephelus undulatus*
48. SERRANIDAE: *Hyporthodus octofasciatus*

## PLATE VI

49. SERRANIDAE: *Plectropomus laevis A*
50. SERRANIDAE: *Plectropomus laevis B*
51. SERRANIDAE: *Plectropomus pessuliferus*
52. SERRANIDAE: *Plectropomus punctatus*
53. TERAPONTIDAE: *Terapon jarbua*
54. KUHLIIDAE: *Kuhlia mugil*
55. POMATOMIDAE: *Pomatomus saltatrix*
56. RACHYCENTRIDAE: *Rachycentron canadum*
57. CARANGIDAE: *Alectis indica*
58. CARANGIDAE: *Alepes djedaba*

## PLATE VII

59. CARANGIDAE: *Carangoides ferdau*
60. CARANGIDAE: *Caranx heberi*
61. CARANGIDAE: *Caranx ignobilis*
62. CARANGIDAE: *Gnathanodon speciosus*
63. LEIOGNATHIDAE: *Leiognathus berbis*
64. LEIOGNATHIDAE: *Leiognathus daura*
65. LEIOGNATHIDAE: *Leiognathus equulus*
66. LEIOGNATHIDAE: *Secutor insidiator*

## PLATE VIII

67. LUTJANIDAE: *Aphareus furca*
68. LUTJANIDAE: *Aphareus rutilans*
69. LUTJANIDAE: *Aprion virescens*
70. LUTJANIDAE: *Etelis carbunculus*
71. LUTJANIDAE: *Etelis coruscans*
72. LUTJANIDAE: *Lutjanus argentimaculatus*
73. LUTJANIDAE: *Lutjanus bengalensis*
74. LUTJANIDAE: *Lutjanus bohar*
75. LUTJANIDAE: *Lutjanus ehrenbergii*
76. LUTJANIDAE: *Lutjanus fulviflamma*

## PLATE IX

77. LUTJANIDAE: *Lutjanus fulvus*
78. LUTJANIDAE: *Lutjanus gibbus*
79. LUTJANIDAE: *Lutjanus johnii*
80. LUTJANIDAE: *Lutjanus kasmira*
81. LUTJANIDAE: *Lutjanus lutjanus*

82. LUTJANIDAE: *Lutjanus monostigma*  
 83. LUTJANIDAE: *Lutjanus rivulatus*  
 84. LUTJANIDAE: *Lutjanus russellii*

#### PLATE X

85. LUTJANIDAE: *Lutjanus sanguineus*  
 86. LUTJANIDAE: *Lutjanus sebae*  
 87. LUTJANIDAE: *Macolor niger*  
 88. LUTJANIDAE: *Paracaeo xanthura*  
 89. LUTJANIDAE: *Pinjalo pinjalo*  
 90. LUTJANIDAE: *Pristipomoides filamentosus*  
 91. LUTJANIDAE: *Pristipomoides sieboldii*  
 92. LUTJANIDAE: *Pristipomoides zonatus*  
 93. CAESIONIDAE: *Caesio caeruleaurea*  
 94. CAESIONIDAE: *Caesio lunaris*

#### PLATE XI

95. CAESIONIDAE: *Caesio teres*  
 96. CAESIONIDAE: *Caesio varilineata*  
 97. CAESIONIDAE: *Caesio xanthonota*  
 98. CAESIONIDAE: *Gymnoceasius gymnoptera*  
 99. CAESIONIDAE: *Pterocaesio chrysoszona*  
 100. CAESIONIDAE: *Pterocaesio marri*  
 101. CAESIONIDAE: *Pterocaesio pisang*  
 102. CAESIONIDAE: *Pterocaesio tile*  
 103. HAEMULIDAE: *Diagamma picta*  
 104. HAEMULIDAE: *Plectorhinchus chubbi*

#### PLATE XII

105. HAEMULIDAE: *Plectorhinchus flavomaculatus*  
 106. HAEMULIDAE: *Plectorhinchus gaterinus*  
 107. HAEMULIDAE: *Plectorhinchus gibbosus*  
 108. HAEMULIDAE: *Plectorhinchus playfairi*  
 109. HAEMULIDAE: *Plectorhinchus schotaf*  
 110. HAEMULIDAE: *Plectorhinchus vittatus*  
 111. HAEMULIDAE: *Pomadasys furcatus*  
 112. HAEMULIDAE: *Pomadasys kaakan*

#### PLATE XIII

113. HAEMULIDAE: *Pomadasys maculatus*  
 114. HAEMULIDAE: *Pomadasys olivaceus*  
 115. SPARIDAE: *Acanthopagrus berda*  
 116. SPARIDAE: *Acanthopagrus bifasciatus*  
 117. SPARIDAE: *Argyrops spinifer*  
 118. SPARIDAE: *Crenidens crenidens*  
 119. LETHRINIDAE: *Gnathodentex aureolineatus*  
 120. LETHRINIDAE: *Gymnocranius grandoculis*

#### PLATE XIV

121. LETHRINIDAE: *Lethrinus borbonicus*  
 122. LETHRINIDAE: *Lethrinus erythracanthus*  
 123. LETHRINIDAE: *Lethrinus harak*

124. LETHRINIDAE: *Lethrinus lentjan*  
 125. LETHRINIDAE: *Lethrinus mahsena*  
 126. LETHRINIDAE: *Lethrinus microdon*  
 127. LETHRINIDAE: *Lethrinus nebulosus*  
 128. LETHRINIDAE: *Lethrinus rubrioperculatus*

#### PLATE XV

129. LETHRINIDAE: *Lethrinus variegatus*  
 130. LETHRINIDAE: *Monotaxis grandoculis*  
 131. NEMIPTERIDAE: *Nemipterus bipunctatus*  
 132. NEMIPTERIDAE: *Nemipterus japonicus*  
 133. NEMIPTERIDAE: *Nemipterus randalli*  
 134. NEMIPTERIDAE: *Nemipterus zyron*  
 135. NEMIPTERIDAE: *Parascloopsis eriomma*  
 136. NEMIPTERIDAE: *Scolopsis bimaculata*  
 137. NEMIPTERIDAE: *Scolopsis ghanam*  
 138. NEMIPTERIDAE: *Scolopsis vosmeri*

#### PLATE XVI

139. SCIAENIDAE: *Johnius dussumieri*  
 140. MULLIDAE: *Mulloidichthys flavolineatus*  
 141. MULLIDAE: *Mulloidichthys vanicolensis*  
 142. MULLIDAE: *Parupeneus barberinus*  
 143. MULLIDAE: *Parupeneus cyclostomus A*  
 144. MULLIDAE: *Parupeneus cyclostomus B*  
 145. MULLIDAE: *Parupeneus forsskali*  
 146. MULLIDAE: *Parupeneus heptacanthus*  
 147. MULLIDAE: *Parupeneus indicus*  
 148. MULLIDAE: *Parupeneus macronemus*

#### PLATE XVII

149. MULLIDAE: *Parupeneus pleurostigma*  
 150. MULLIDAE: *Parupeneus rubescens*  
 151. MULLIDAE: *Upeneus moluccensis*  
 152. MULLIDAE: *Upeneus sulphureus*  
 153. MULLIDAE: *Upeneus taeniopterus*  
 154. MULLIDAE: *Upeneus tragula*  
 155. MULLIDAE: *Upeneus vittatus*  
 156. KYPHOSIDAE: *Kyphosus bigibbus*  
 157. KYPHOSIDAE: *Kyphosus cinerascens*  
 158. KYPHOSIDAE: *Kyphosus vaigiensis*

#### PLATE XVIII

159. DREPANEIDAE: *Drepane longimana*  
 160. MONODACTYLIDAE: *Monodactylus argenteus*  
 161. CIRRhitidae: *Cirrhitus pinnulatus*  
 162. CIRRhitidae: *Paracirrhites forsteri*  
 163. LABRIDAE: *Anampsese caeruleopunctatus* (Female)  
 164. LABRIDAE: *Anampsese caeruleopunctatus* (Male)  
 165. LABRIDAE: *Bodianus anthiooides*  
 166. LABRIDAE: *Cheilinus chlorourus*

**PLATE XIX**

167. LABRIDAE: *Cheilinus fasciatus*  
 168. LABRIDAE: *Cheilinus trilobatus*  
 169. LABRIDAE: *Cheilinus undulatus*  
 170. LABRIDAE: *Choerodon robustus*  
 171. LABRIDAE: *Coris aygula* (Juvenile)  
 172. LABRIDAE: *Coris aygula* (Male)  
 173. LABRIDAE: *Coris cuvieri* (Juvenile)  
 174. LABRIDAE: *Coris cuvieri* (Male)  
 175. LABRIDAE: *Gomphosus caeruleus* (Female)  
 176. LABRIDAE: *Halichoeres hortulanus*

**PLATE XX**

177. LABRIDAE: *Oxycheilinus bimaculatus*  
 178. LABRIDAE: *Oxycheilinus digramma*  
 179. LABRIDAE: *Thalassoma purpureum* (Female)  
 180. LABRIDAE: *Thalassoma purpureum* (Male)  
 181. LABRIDAE: *Thalassoma trilobatum* (Female)  
 182. LABRIDAE: *Thalassoma trilobatum* (Male)  
 183. SCARIDAE: *Calotomus carolinus* (Initial phase)  
 184. SCARIDAE: *Calotomus carolinus* (Terminal phase)  
 185. SCARIDAE: *Cetoscarus bicolor* (Initial phase)  
 186. SCARIDAE: *Cetoscarus bicolor* (Terminal phase)

**PLATE XXI**

187. SCARIDAE: *Chlorurus sordidus* (Initial phase)  
 188. SCARIDAE: *Chlorurus sordidus* (Terminal phase)  
 189. SCARIDAE: *Hipposcarus harid* (Initial phase)  
 190. SCARIDAE: *Hipposcarus harid* (Terminal phase)  
 191. SCARIDAE: *Leptoscarus vaigiensis* (Initial phase)  
 192. SCARIDAE: *Leptoscarus vaigiensis* (Terminal phase)  
 193. SCARIDAE: *Scarus caudofasciatus* (Initial phase)  
 194. SCARIDAE: *Scarus caudofasciatus* (Terminal phase)  
 195. SCARIDAE: *Scarus frenatus* (Initial phase)  
 196. SCARIDAE: *Scarus frenatus* (Terminal phase)

**PLATE XXII**

197. SCARIDAE: *Scarus ghobban* (Initial phase)  
 198. SCARIDAE: *Scarus ghobban* (Terminal phase)  
 199. SCARIDAE: *Scarus niger* (Initial phase)

200. SCARIDAE: *Scarus niger* (Terminal phase)  
 201. SCARIDAE: *Scarus psittacus* (Initial phase)  
 202. SCARIDAE: *Scarus psittacus* (Terminal phase)  
 203. SCARIDAE: *Scarus rubroviolaceus* (Initial phase)  
 204. SCARIDAE: *Scarus rubroviolaceus* (Terminal phase)  
 205. SCARIDAE: *Scarus russelii* (Initial phase)  
 206. SCARIDAE: *Scarus russelii* (Terminal phase)

**PLATE XXIII**

207. SCARIDAE: *Scarus scaber* (Initial phase)  
 208. SCARIDAE: *Scarus scaber* (Terminal phase)  
 209. SCARIDAE: *Scarus viridifucatus* (Initial phase)  
 210. SCARIDAE: *Scarus viridifucatus* (Terminal phase)  
 211. EPHIPPIDAE: *Platax orbicularis*  
 212. SIGANIDAE: *Siganus argenteus*  
 213. SIGANIDAE: *Siganus canaliculatus*  
 214. SIGANIDAE: *Siganus luridus*  
 215. SIGANIDAE: *Siganus rivulatus*

**PLATE XXIV**

216. SIGANIDAE: *Siganus stellatus*  
 217. SIGANIDAE: *Siganus sutor*  
 218. ACANTHURIDAE: *Acanthurus nigricauda*  
 219. ACANTHURIDAE: *Acanthurus xanthopterus*  
 220. SPHYRAENIDAE: *Sphyraena barracuda*  
 221. SPHYRAENIDAE: *Sphyraena flavicauda*  
 222. SPHYRAENIDAE: *Sphyraena obtusata*  
 223. SPHYRAENIDAE: *Sphyraena qenie*  
 224. SCOMBRIDAE: *Euthynnus affinis*  
 225. SCOMBRIDAE: *Katsuwonus pelamis*

**PLATE XXV**

226. SCOMBRIDAE: *Sarda orientalis*  
 227. SCOMBRIDAE: *Thunnus albacares*  
 228. BALISTIDAE: *Abalistes stellaris*  
 229. BALISTIDAE: *Balistoides viridescens*  
 230. BALISTIDAE: *Melichthys indicus*  
 231. BALISTIDAE: *Melichthys niger*  
 232. BALISTIDAE: *Pseudobalistes fuscus*  
 233. BALISTIDAE: *Sufflamen fraenatum*

**PHOTO CREDITS**

All photographs by John E. Randall

## **COLOUR PLATES**



## PLATE I



1. MEGALOPIDAE: *Megalops cyprinoides*



2. MURAENIDAE: *Gymnothorax flavimarginatus*



3. MURAENIDAE: *Gymnothorax javanicus*



4. CHIROCENTRIDAE: *Chirocentrus nudus*



5. CHANIDAE: *Chanos chanos*



6. SYNODONTIDAE: *Saurida gracilis*



7. SYNODONTIDAE: *Synodus binotatus*



8. SYNODONTIDAE: *Synodus dermatogenys*



9. SYNODONTIDAE: *Synodus variegatus*



10. BELONIDAE: *Tylosurus crocodilus crocodilus*



## PLATE II



11. HEMIRAMPHIDAE: *Hemiramphus far*



12. HOLOCENTRIDAE: *Sargocentron caudimaculatum*



13. HOLOCENTRIDAE: *Sargocentron diadema*



14. HOLOCENTRIDAE: *Sargocentron violaceum*



15. SCORPAENIDAE: *Dendrochirus brachypterus*



16. SCORPAENIDAE: *Scorpaenopsis diabolus*



17. TRIGLIDAE: *Lepidotrigla spiloptera*



18. SERRANIDAE: *Aethaloperca roga*



### PLATE III



19. SERRANIDAE: *Anperodon leucogrammicus*



20. SERRANIDAE: *Cephalopholis argus*



21. SERRANIDAE: *Cephalopholis aurantia*



22. SERRANIDAE: *Cephalopholis boenak*



23. SERRANIDAE: *Cephalopholis miniata*



24. SERRANIDAE: *Cephalopholis sexmaculata*



25. SERRANIDAE: *Cephalopholis sonnerati*



26. SERRANIDAE: *Cephalopholis spiloparaea*



27. SERRANIDAE: *Epinephelus areolatus*



28. SERRANIDAE: *Epinephelus chlorostigma*



**PLATE IV**



29. SERRANIDAE: *Epinephelus coeruleopunctatus*



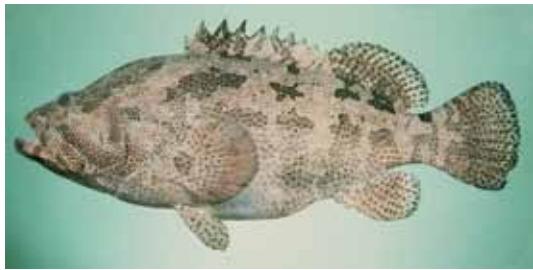
30. SERRANIDAE: *Epinephelus coioides*



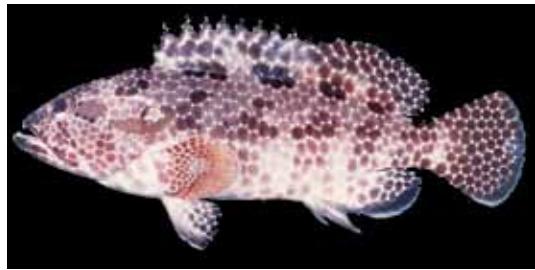
31. SERRANIDAE: *Epinephelus epistictus*



32. SERRANIDAE: *Epinephelus fasciatus*



33. SERRANIDAE: *Epinephelus fuscoguttatus*



34. SERRANIDAE: *Epinephelus hexagonatus*



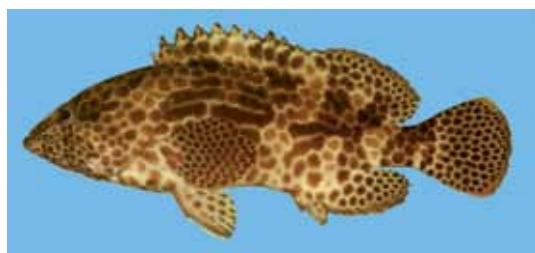
35. SERRANIDAE: *Epinephelus longispinis*



36. SERRANIDAE: *Epinephelus macropsilos*



37. SERRANIDAE: *Epinephelus malabaricus*



38. SERRANIDAE: *Epinephelus merra*



## PLATE V



39. SERRANIDAE: *Epinephelus morrhua*



40. SERRANIDAE: *Epinephelus multinotatus*



41. SERRANIDAE: *Epinephelus poecilonotus*



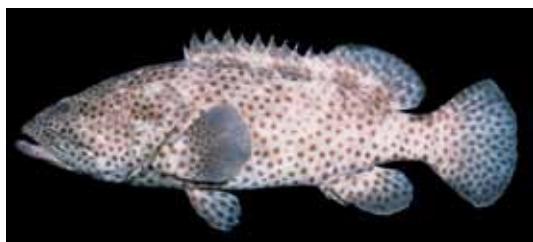
42. SERRANIDAE: *Epinephelus polyphekadion*



43. SERRANIDAE: *Epinephelus rivulatus*



44. SERRANIDAE: *Epinephelus spilotoceps*



45. SERRANIDAE: *Epinephelus tauvina*



46. SERRANIDAE: *Epinephelus tukula*



47. SERRANIDAE: *Epinephelus undulosus*



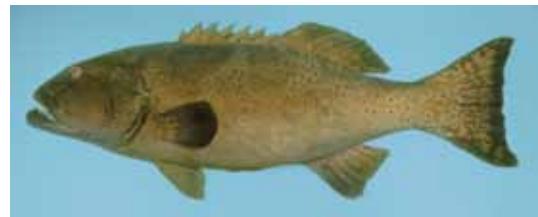
48. SERRANIDAE: *Hyporthodus octofasciatus*



PLATE VI



49. SERRANIDAE: *Plectropomus laevis* A



50. SERRANIDAE: *Plectropomus laevis* B



51. SERRANIDAE: *Plectropomus tesselliferus*



52. SERRANIDAE: *Plectropomus punctatus*



53. TERAPONTIDAE: *Terapon jarbua*



54. KUHLIIDAE: *Kuhlia mugil*



55. POMATOMIDAE: *Pomatomus saltatrix*



56. RACHYCENTRIDAE: *Rachycentron canadum*



57. CARANGIDAE: *Alectis indica* (juvenile)



58. CARANGIDAE: *Alepes djedaba*



PLATE VII



59. CARANGIDAE: *Carangoides ferdau*



60. CARANGIDAE: *Caranx heberi*



61. CARANGIDAE: *Caranx ignobilis*



62. CARANGIDAE: *Gnathanodon speciosus*



63. LEIOGNATHIDAE: *Karalla daura*



64. LEIOGNATHIDAE: *Leiognathus berbis*



65. LEIOGNATHIDAE: *Leiognathus equulus*



66. LEIOGNATHIDAE: *Secutor insidiator*



PLATE VIII



67. LUTJANIDAE: *Aphareus furca*



68. LUTJANIDAE: *Aphareus rutilans*



69. LUTJANIDAE: *Aprion virescens*



70. LUTJANIDAE: *Etelis carbunculus*



71. LUTJANIDAE: *Etelis coruscans*



72. LUTJANIDAE: *Lutjanus argentimaculatus*



73. LUTJANIDAE: *Lutjanus bengalensis*



74. LUTJANIDAE: *Lutjanus bohar*



75. LUTJANIDAE: *Lutjanus ehrenbergii*



76. LUTJANIDAE: *Lutjanus fulviflamma*



**PLATE IX**



77. LUTJANIDAE: *Lutjanus fulvus*



78. LUTJANIDAE: *Lutjanus gibbus*



79. LUTJANIDAE: *Lutjanus johnii*



80. LUTJANIDAE: *Lutjanus kasmira*



81. LUTJANIDAE: *Lutjanus lutjanus*



82. LUTJANIDAE: *Lutjanus monostigma*



83. LUTJANIDAE: *Lutjanus rivulatus*



84. LUTJANIDAE: *Lutjanus russellii*



PLATE X



85. LUTJANIDAE : *Lutjanus sanguineus*



86. LUTJANIDAE: *Lutjanus sebae*



87. LUTJANIDAE: *Macolor niger*



88. LUTJANIDAE: *Paracaeo xanthura*



89. LUTJANIDAE: *Pinjalo pinjalo*



90. LUTJANIDAE: *Pristipomoides filamentosus*



91. LUTJANIDAE: *Pristipomoides sieboldii*



92. LUTJANIDAE: *Pristipomoides zonatus*



93. CAESIONIDAE: *Caesio caeruleaurea*



94. CAESIONIDAE: *Caesio lunaris*



PLATE XI



95. CAESIONIDAE: *Caesio teres*



96. CAESIONIDAE: *Caesio varilineata*



97. CAESIONIDAE: *Caesio xanthonota*



98. CAESIONIDAE: *Gymnoaesio gymnoptera*



99. CAESIONIDAE: *Pterocaesio chrysozona*



100. CAESIONIDAE: *Pterocaesio marri*



101. CAESIONIDAE: *Pterocaesio pisang*



102. CAESIONIDAE: *Pterocaesio tile*



103. HAEMULIDAE: *Diagramma pictum*



104. HAEMULIDAE: *Plectorhinchus chubbi*



PLATE XII



105. HAEMULIDAE: *Plectrohinchus flavomaculatus*



106. HAEMULIDAE: *Plectrohinchus gaterinus*



107. HAEMULIDAE: *Plectrohinchus gibbosus*



108. HAEMULIDAE: *Plectrohinchus playfari*



109. HAEMULIDAE: *Plectrohinchus schotaf*



110. HAEMULIDAE: *Plectrohinchus vittatus*



111. HAEMULIDAE: *Pomadasys furcatus*



112. HAEMULIDAE: *Pomadasys kaakan*



PLATE XIII



113. HAEMULIDAE: *Pomadasys maculatus*



114. HAEMULIDAE: *Pomadasys olivaceus*



115. SPARIDAE: *Acanthopagrus berda*



116. SPARIDAE: *Acanthopagrus bifasciatus*



117. SPARIDAE: *Argyrops spinifer*



118. SPARIDAE: *Crenidens crenidens*



119. LETHRINIDAE: *Gnathodentex aureolineatus*



120. LETHRINIDAE: *Gymnocranius grandoculis*



**PLATE XIV**



121. LETHRINIDAE: *Lethrinus borbonicus*



122. LETHRINIDAE: *Lethrinus erythracanthus*



123. LETHRINIDAE: *Lethrinus harak*



124. LETHRINIDAE: *Lethrinus lentjan*



125. LETHRINIDAE: *Lethrinus mahsena*



126. LETHRINIDAE: *Lethrinus microdon*



127. LETHRINIDAE: *Lethrinus nebulosus*



128. LETHRINIDAE: *Lethrinus rubrioperculatus*



PLATE XV



129. LETHRINIDAE: *Lethrinus variegatus*



130. LETHRINIDAE: *Monotaxis grandoculis*



131. NEMIPTERIDAE: *Nemipterus bipunctatus*



132. NEMIPTERIDAE: *Nemipterus japonicus*



133. NEMIPTERIDAE: *Nemipterus randalli*



134. NEMIPTERIDAE: *Nemipterus zysron*



135. NEMIPTERIDAE: *Parascolopsis eriomma*



136. NEMIPTERIDAE: *Scolopsis bimaculata*



137. NEMIPTERIDAE: *Scolopsis ghanam*



138. NEMIPTERIDAE: *Scolopsis vosmeri*



PLATE XVI



139. SCIAENIDAE: *Johnius dussumieri*



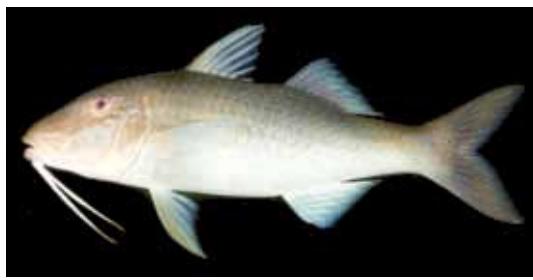
140. MULLIDAE: *Mulloidichthys flavolineatus*



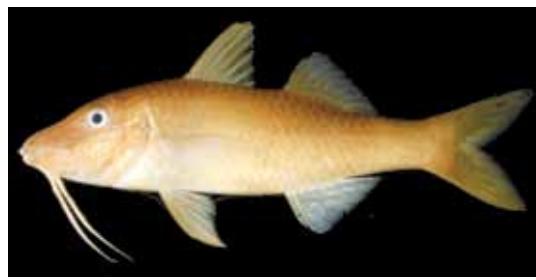
141. MULLIDAE: *Mulloidichthys vanicolensis*



142. MULLIDAE: *Parupeneus barberinus*



143. MULLIDAE: *Parupeneus cyclostomus* A



144. MULLIDAE: *Parupeneus cyclostomus* B



145. MULLIDAE: *Parupeneus forsskali*



146. MULLIDAE: *Parupeneus heptacanthus*



147. MULLIDAE: *Parupeneus indicus*



148. MULLIDAE: *Parupeneus macronemus*



PLATE XVII



149. MULLIDAE: *Parupeneus pleurostigma*



150. MULLIDAE: *Parupeneus rubescens*



151. MULLIDAE: *Upeneus moluccensis*



152. MULLIDAE: *Upeneus sulphureus*



153. MULLIDAE: *Upeneus taeniopterus*



154. MULLIDAE: *Upeneus tragula*



155. MULLIDAE: *Upeneus vittatus*



156. KYPHOSIDAE: *Kyphosus bigibbus*



157. KYPHOSIDAE: *Kyphosus cinerascens*



158. KYPHOSIDAE: *Kyphosus vaigiensis*



PLATE XVIII



159. DREPANEIDAE: *Drepane longimana*



160. MONODACTYLIDAE: *Monodactylus argenteus*



161. CIRRHITIDAE: *Cirrhitus pinnulatus*



162. CIRRHITIDAE: *Paracirrhites forsteri*



163. LABRIDAE: *Anampsese caeruleopunctatus* (Female)



164. LABRIDAE: *Anampsese caeruleopunctatus* (Male)



165. LABRIDAE: *Bodianus anthiooides*



166. LABRIDAE: *Cheilinus chlorourus*



PLATE XIX



167. LABRIDAE: *Cheilinus fasciatus*



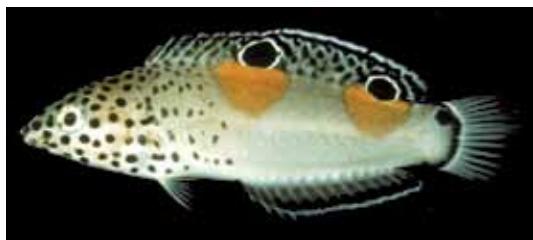
168. LABRIDAE: *Cheilinus trilobatus*



169. LABRIDAE: *Cheilinus undulatus*



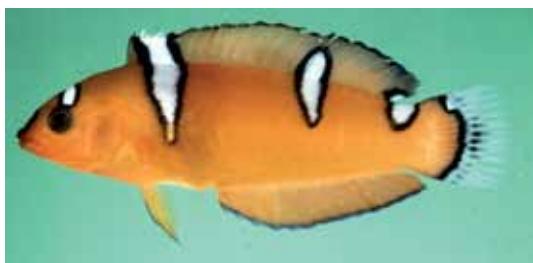
170. LABRIDAE: *Choerodon robustus*



171. LABRIDAE: *Coris aygula* (Juvenile)



172. LABRIDAE: *Coris aygula* (Male)



173. LABRIDAE: *Coris cuvieri* (Juvenile)



174. LABRIDAE: *Coris cuvieri* (Adult)



175. LABRIDAE: *Gomphosus caeruleus* (Female)



176. LABRIDAE: *Halichoeres hortulanus*



PLATE XX



177. LABRIDAE: *Oxycheilinus bimaculatus*



178. LABRIDAE: *Oxycheilinus digramma*



179. LABRIDAE: *Thalassoma purpureum* (Female)



180. LABRIDAE: *Thalassoma purpureum* (Male)



181. LABRIDAE: *Thalassoma trilobatum* (Female)



182. LABRIDAE: *Thalassoma trilobatum* (Male)



183. SCARIDAE: *Calotomus carolinus* (Initial phase)



184. SCARIDAE: *Calotomus carolinus* (Terminal phase)



185. SCARIDAE: *Cetoscarus bicolor* (Initial phase)



186. SCARIDAE: *Cetoscarus bicolor* (Terminal phase)



PLATE XXI



187. SCARIDAE: *Chlorurus sordidus* (Initial phase)



188. SCARIDAE: *Chlorurus sordidus* (Terminal phase)



189. SCARIDAE: *Hipposcarus harid* (Initial phase)



190. SCARIDAE: *Hipposcarus harid* (Terminal phase)



191. SCARIDAE: *Leptoscarus vaigiensis* (Initial phase)



192. SCARIDAE: *Leptoscarus vaigiensis* (Terminal phase)



193. SCARIDAE: *Scarus caudofasciatus* (Initial phase)



194. SCARIDAE: *Scarus caudofasciatus* (Terminal phase)



195. SCARIDAE: *Scarus frenatus* (Initial phase)



196. SCARIDAE: *Scarus frenatus* (Terminal phase)



PLATE XXII



197. SCARIDAE: *Scarus ghobban* (Initial phase)



198. SCARIDAE: *Scarus ghobban* (Terminal phase)



199. SCARIDAE: *Scarus niger* (Initial phase)



200. SCARIDAE: *Scarus niger* (Terminal phase)



201. SCARIDAE: *Scarus psittacus* (Initial phase)



202. SCARIDAE: *Scarus psittacus* (Terminal phase)



203. SCARIDAE: *Scarus rubroviolaceus* (Initial phase)



204. SCARIDAE: *Scarus rubroviolaceus* (Terminal phase)



205. SCARIDAE: *Scarus russelii* (Initial phase)



206. SCARIDAE: *Scarus russelii* (Terminal phase)



PLATE XXIII



207. SCARIDAE: *Scarus scaber* (Initial phase)



208. SCARIDAE: *Scarus scaber* (Terminal phase)



209. SCARIDAE: *Scarus viridifucatus* (Initial phase)



210. SCARIDAE: *Scarus viridifucatus* (Terminal phase)



211. EPHIPPIDAE: *Platax orbicularis*



212. SIGANIDAE: *Siganus argenteus*



213. SIGANIDAE: *Siganus canaliculatus*



214. SIGANIDAE: *Siganus luridus*



215. SIGANIDAE: *Siganus rivulatus*



PLATE XXIV



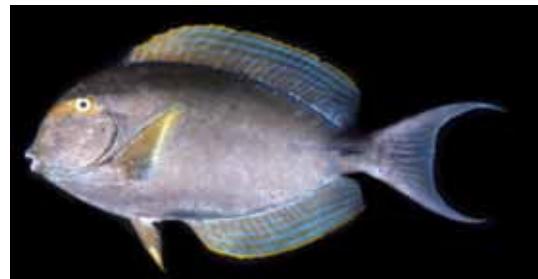
216. SIGANIDAE: *Siganus stellatus*



217. SIGANIDAE: *Siganus sutor*



218. ACANTHURIDAE: *Acanthurus nigricauda*



219. ACANTHURIDAE: *Acanthurus xanthopterus*



220. SPHYRAENIDAE: *Sphyraena barracuda*



221. SPHYRAENIDAE: *Sphyraena flavicauda*



222. SPHYRAENIDAE: *Sphyraena obtusata*



223. SPHYRAENIDAE: *Sphyraena qenie*



224. SCOMBRIDAE: *Euthynnus affinis*



225. SCOMBRIDAE: *Katsuwonus pelamis*



PLATE XXV



226. SCOMBRIDAE: *Sarda orientalis*



227. SCOMBRIDAE: *Thunnus albacares*



228. BALISTIDAE: *Abalistes stellaris*



229. BALISTIDAE: *Balistoides viridescens*



230. BALISTIDAE: *Melichthys indicus*



231. BALISTIDAE: *Melichthys niger*



232. BALISTIDAE: *Pseudobalistes fuscus*



233. BALISTIDAE: *Sufflamen fraenatum*



**This field guide covers the major resource groups likely to be encountered in the fisheries of Kenya. This includes shrimps, lobsters, crabs, bivalves, gastropods, cephalopods, sea cucumbers, sharks, batoid fishes, bony fishes, and sea turtles. Each resource group is introduced by a general section on technical terms and measurements pertinent to that group and an illustrated guide to orders and families of the group. The more important species are treated in a subsequent guide that includes scientific nomenclature, FAO names in English and French (where available), local names used in Kenya, diagnostic features, one or more illustrations, maximum size, and notes on fisheries and habitat. The guide is fully indexed and a list of further literature is appended.**

ISBN 978-92-5-107239-4 ISSN 1020-6868



9 7 8 9 2 5 1 0 7 2 3 9 4  
I2741E/1/05.12